Glossary and transcription for Arabic & Persian terms

Compiler: Michael W. Thomas, Queensland

Revised 29 May 2024

Contents

Introduction.. . 1

Romanisation of Arabic.. . 1

Standardisation.. . 2

Bahá’í transcription.. . 2

Accuracy.. . 2

Information sources.. . 3

List arrangement.. . 3

Searching the list.. . 3

Phonetic or common spelling.. . 3

Alphabetical list.. . 3

Prefixes, suffixes and links.. . 3

Links.. . 3

Prefixes.. . 3

Suffixes.. . 3

Arabic and Persian.. . 312

Letters, transcription & abjad.. . 312

‘Ayn & hamza consonants.. . 312

Capitalisation.. . 312

Elative word forms.. . 312

Hybrid words/names.. . 313

Numbers.. . 313

Plurals.. . 313

Underdots.. . 313

Underscores.. . 313

Vowel sounds.. . 313

Bahá’í.. . 313

Apostles of Bahá’u’lláh.. . 313

Bearers of the throne of God (8).. . 314

Hands of the Cause of God.. . 314

Letters of the Living (18×).. . 315

Principles.. . 315

Shrine of the Báb.. . 316

Travels of Bahá’u’lláh.. . 316

Calendars.. . 317

Badí‘-Bahá’í calendar.. . 317

Gregorian.. . 318

Islamic.. . 318

Persian solar.. . 318

Caliphs (first 28 caliphs).. . 318

The Rightly-guided.. . 318

The Umayyad.. . 318

The Abbaside.. . 319

*Font information..* . 319

Imams and deputies.. . 319

Twelve Imams.. . 319

Twelfth Imám.. . 319

Deputies of the 12th Imám.. . 319

Meccan pilgrim meeting points.. . 319

Qur’án suras.. . 319

Qur’anic “names” of God.. . 321

Special characters.. . 323

Non-printing characters.. . 323

Unusual characters.. . 323

Traditional Qur’anic/Sufi concepts.. . 323

Word transcription macros.. . 323

[**A**](#A)[**B**](#B)[**C**](#C)[**Ch**](#Ch)[**D**](#D)[**Dh**](#Dh)[**E**](#E)[**F**](#F)[**G**](#G)[**Gh**](#Gh)[**H**](#H)[**I**](#I)[**J**](#J)[**K**](#K)[**Kh**](#Kh)[**L**](#L)[**M**](#M)[**N**](#N)[**P**](#P)[**Q**](#Q)[**R**](#R)[**S**](#S)[**Sh**](#Sh)[**T**](#T)[**Th**](#Th)[**U**](#U)[**V**](#V)[**W**](#W)[**Y**](#Y)[**Z**](#Z)[**Zh**](#Zh)

Introduction

This document lists the Latin script transcription forms of many of the Arabic (Ar.) and Persian (Pers.) (including some of Turkic (T.) origin) names and words used in the Bahá’í Writings, books by Bahá’ís and the Qur’án as a GUIDE to their transcription. The full names of some people are listed, but for others the listing for each individual name will have to be checked. Some root words have been added as a guide to the meaning of their derivatives.

Some glossary terms, and information on them, can be found in the Glossary of *This Decisive Hour: Messages from Shoghi Effendi to the American Bahá’ís 1932–1946*.

Romanisation of Arabic

Although there has been no agreement as to a standard method of rendering Arabic words into the Latin alphabet, there are basically two philosophies with regard to the process of Romanization: various diacritics and non-standard Latin characters are used to represent Arabic *graphemes*[[1]](#footnote-1) or *phonemes*[[2]](#footnote-2) that do not exist in the Latin alphabet.

Romanisation is often termed “transliteration”, but this is not always technically correct. Transliteration is the direct representation of foreign letters using Latin symbols, while more useful systems for Romanisation of Arabic, in particular, are transcription systems in which Latin symbols are used to represent the sound of Arabic letters. Technically, transliteration is concerned primarily with accurately representing the *graphemes* of another script, whilst transcription is concerned primarily with representing its *phonemes*. In addition, transliteration is concerned with scripts, whilst transcription (from one language to another) is concerned with writing systems (the way a script is applied to a particular language). As an example, مناظرة الحروف العربية‎ is transcripted as munáẓaratu’l-ḥurúfi’l-‘arabíyah, indicating the pronunciation, and transliterated as mnaẓrḧ alḥrwf al‘rbyḧ.

Transliteration shows only the characters as they appear in the Arabic text, giving no indication of pronunciation. Also since Arabic and Persian normally does not include short vowels, then no vowels are represented in the Romanized script.

Transcription uses diacritical marks to represent Arabic characters without equivalent letters in the Latin alphabet. It indicates the short vowels “a”, “i” and “u” that are not usually included in normal Arabic text but were included in the Qur’anic text to prevent misinterpretation. Long vowels are represented by adding an acute or a macron (a straight bar above a letter) to the vowel. Transcription of Qur’anic (classical) or Modern Standard Arabic text (see “Romanisation of Arabic” | “Standardisation” section), whether fully vowelled or not, is the most useful for a non-Arabic speaker. When Arabic text does not include the short vowels, it can be read by speakers of various Arabic dialects who will pronounce it according to their own vernacular.

Another issue is the representation of the Arabic definite article, which is always spelled the same way in written Arabic but has numerous pronunciations in the spoken language depending on context, in particular whether the following letter is a “sun” letter (see the “Arabic and Persian” | “Letters, transcription & abjad values” section. Likewise, the pronunciation of short vowels may be modified according to preceding consonants or may vary from place to place according to local dialects. This accounts for variations such as Moslem for Muslim; and Mohammed or Mohamed for Muḥammad.

Shoghi Effendi introduced a system of transcription of Arabic letters to Roman letters that is an adaptation of the system recommended by the Tenth International Congress of Orientalists held in September 1894 at Geneva. Refer to *Muḥammad and the Course of Islám*, pp. xiii–xvi for more details. The Persian language used by Bahá’ís can reflect various dialects. However, the Persian used by Shoghi Effendi reflected the Iṣfahání dialect (described in the list as Iṣfahání Persian or Bahá’í Persian) used by his grandmother, Munírih Khánum, and taught to her children and grandchildren. This is reflected in Shoghi Effendi’s use of Persian forms of Arabic words where “w” is replaced by “v”, and the last one or two letters (especially after a tá’ marbúṭa) are replaced by “ah”, “ih”, “yah” and “yih”. Shoghi Effendi also uses hybrid “words”, such as in *The Promised Day Is Come,* where the singular form of a word (and sometimes a plural form) is “converted” to a “plural” by adding an English “s” instead of using the correct plural form of the Arabic or Persian word. Paragraph 229 (pp. 91–2) of *The Promised Day Is Come* is an atypical example where a large number of hybrid “words” have been used.

Standardisation

Modern Standard Arabic is a standardised form of Arabic used for written and formal spoken communications. It incorporates a large vocabulary derived from classical Arabic (al-‘Arabíyah al-Fuṣḥá), which is derived from the Arabic used in the Qur’án. ‘Uthmán ibn ‘Affán standardised the pronunciation of Qur’anic Arabic by adding short vowel marks (see Tashkíl) based on the Ḥijází dialect.. The Qur’án normally includes special recitation guide marks (see Qur’án). Punctuation did not exist in classical Arabic (or Persian)—it is a modern innovation.

“Standard” Persian is the official language of Iran and Tajikistan, and one of the two official languages of Afghanistan. It is a set of spoken and written formal varieties used by the educated persophones of several nations around the world.

In Iran, the Academy of Persian Language and Literature acts as the official authority on the language, and contributes to linguistic research on Persian and other languages of Iran. Hence, the “Standard Persian” that is the official language of Iran encompasses various linguistic norms (consisting of prescribed usage), and it is based on the Ṭihrání dialect. Obviously, there will be some differences between the official Iranian Persian and that based on the Iṣfahání dialect learnt by Shoghi Effendi.

The two other “standard” varieties of Persian, the official language used in Tajikistan and Afghanistan, are based on the Kabuli, and Bukharan varieties, respectively.

Bahá’í transcription

On another page [The complete list of terms is to be found in many volumes of *The Bahá’í World*] is given the list of the best known and most current Bahá’í terms, and other Oriental names and expressions, all properly and accurately [there are errors] transliterated [transcripted], the faithful spelling of which by all the Western friends will avoid confusion in future, and insure in this matter a uniformity which is greatly needed at present in all Bahá’í literature.[[3]](#footnote-3)

Regarding the transliteration [transcription] of Persian and Arabic words the House of Justice requests that the method adopted by the beloved Guardian, and which is described in the various volumes of *The Bahá’í World*, be followed, as it permits all languages which use the Roman alphabet to transliterate [transcript] such terms in the same way throughout the Bahá’í world.[[4]](#footnote-4)

Whatever “house styles” Publishing Trusts and other Bahá’í publishers may adopt, transliteration [transcription] of oriental terms into languages using the Roman alphabet must at present be according to the system chosen by the Guardian and described in volumes of *The Bahá’í World*.[[5]](#footnote-5)

We agree … to use the ending -a when the word is in an Arabic context and -ih when it is in a Persian one.

… since the purpose of the accent is merely to indicate a long vowel, we see no objection to permitting Bahá’í orientalists to use the horizontal accent [macron] (or indeed a circumflex or any other accent) in their scholarly works if they so wish, although, as stated above, we prefer the acute accent and this should be retained for general Bahá’í usage.

The [final] hamza is dropped in Persian but not in Arabic. Thus, Qayyúm’l-Asmá’, being an Arabic form, needs a hamza at the end, but the Persian form, Qayyúm-i-Asmá does not require it.[[6]](#footnote-6)

The terms “Guardian” and “Universal House of Justice” are explained in the alphabetical list below.

Accuracy

Any variations in transcription by the authors listed under the **Information sources** heading, and information from all other Bahá’í authors have been subjected to the following progressive checks:

a) Consistency with transcription rules as used by Shoghi Effendi, and similar words.

b) An internet search of transcripted forms of the words.

c) An internet search for the original Arabic of the words that are then manually transcripted.

d) A search for the words in dictionaries such as *The Hans Wehr Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic* and *A comprehensive Persian-English Dictionary* by Francis Steingass.

e) Consulting knowledgeable Arabic and/or Persian speaking Bahá’ís. However, this information needs to be cross checked with the above sources.

Entries in this document are amended when new information is found, and new ones are added when new names and words are found in relevant publications. Hence, it is recommended that you use the latest available Word copy from www.miscellanie.com/ transcription/index.html or https://bahai-library.com/glossary\_arabic\_persian\_transcription.

My thanks go to Romane Takkenberg (www.miscellanie.com) for noting inconsistencies in the list while converting, and regularly updating, this list to HTML on his web page.

Corrections, additions and suggested improvements to the list are welcomed. Contact jonahwinters@gmail.com or romane@miscellanie.com.

Information sources

Some sources of information are given in brackets. The most reliable sources of information are to be found in documents issued by the Universal House of Justice; and books by Shoghi Effendi, Hasan Balyuzi and Adib Taherzadeh (caution: there are some errors in all published documents). Entries are checked using digital copies of Arabic (*Hans Wehr*, also a printed copy) and Persian (Steingass) dictionaries. If these sources lack the required information, then information is sought from the internet and a few knowledgeable individuals.

List arrangement

The first column of the following list contains forms (correct and incorrect) of the words/names without acute accents, initial ‘Ayns or underdots. This makes it possible to make a simple search for a word without having any knowledge of the correct transcription, and it is used to make an alphabetical sort (the sorting used by Word is not the desired order) of the list itself.

Searching the list

It is easier to search for words if you:

a) Remove all accents and underdots.

b) Remove the definite article (“al-”, “u’l-”, etc.; refer to the entry for “al-” and the description of the sun letters in the *Arabic letters and abjad values* section at the end of this list.)

c) Remove final letters such as “ah”, “yah” and “yyah” (usually Persian forms); “ih”, “yih” and “yyih” (forms representing an Iṣfahání dialect or Shoghi Effendi’s “Persian Bahá’í variation”); and “h” and “t” that often represent a *tá’ marbúṭa* (refer to the *tá’ marbúṭa* entry).

d) Replace “o” and “e” by “u” and “i” respectively. Then replace double vowels (representing á, í, ú) with a, i and u respectively. Also try replacing “v” (Persian) with “w”. In some cases “u” following a vowel should also be replaced by “w” or “y”.

e) Use the following table for the replacement of transliterated (translit.) Persian letters with single or double (diaeresis below) underdots with the letters in the letter(s) in the transcription (transcr.) column. The transliterated letter z may represent ḍ, dh, z or ẓ.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Translit. | Transcr. | Plain text | Translit. | Transcr. | Plain text |
| s̤ | th | th | ẓ | ḍ | d |
| t̤ | ṭ | t | z | z | z |
| z̤ | ẓ | z | z | dh | dh |

Phonetic or common spelling

Words in brackets in the third column may indicate an old-style phonetical spelling found in some older publications. Others are variations of place names found in books or on maps—these can be useful to determine correct transcription or to locate the places when searching Google maps. Emphasis is given to what is described as Modern Standard Arabic.

Glossary and Roman transcripted forms of Arabic & Persian terms

***Plain text Transcripted text Word meanings & comments***

Prefixes, suffixes and links

Links

-i-, y-i- (-e, -yi-, y-e, -ye, -i) -i-, y-i- Persian (iḍáfa) -i- (“-e”) sound inserted in pronunciation (not represented in Persian script) at the end of one word to indicate that the following word stands in a possessive or adjectival relation to it; equivalent to “of” in English. If the noun ends in a long vowel (not a “y”) or a silent h, the link y-i- (“y-e-”) is used, e.g. Ágháy-i-Karand (formal) and Ághá Karand (informal). See iḍáfa entry.

Prefixes

Ma- Ma- prefix creating nouns of place. e.g. khubz, “bread” → ‎makhbaz, “bakery”; ‎daras, “to study” → madrasah, “school”.

Mi- Mi prefix used to create instrument nouns. e.g. fataḥ, “to open” → miftáḥ, “key (instrument for opening)”; wazan, “to weigh” → mízán, “scales (instrument of weighing)”.

Mu- Mu- as pronoun prefix for Forms II and above—he who or those who. e.g. ḥamd, “praise” → Muḥammad, “someone who prays”.

Suffixes

dan -dán Pers. (suffix and prefix) denoting what holds or contains anything (i.e. container/box); know thou; (in compound) knowing, intelligent.

ha “-há” Pers. most common form of pluralization for Persian nouns. See above Persian section under Plurals heading.

hood -hood 1. A condition or state of being the thing or being in the role denoted by the word it is suffixed to, usually a noun, e.g. childhood. 2. A group sharing a specified condition or state, e.g. brotherhood.

istan -istán home or place

parast, -parastan -parast, pl. -parastán Pers. a non-joining suffix roughly equivalent to “ist”, frequently denoting a worshiper or follower of, but often with unpredictable meanings. Example: átish-parast, a fire-worshipper; a physician.

ship -ship English suffix of nouns denoting condition, character, office, skill, etc.

stan -stán Pers. “place of” or “country”

un, an, in, át -un, -an, -in; m. pl. -ún, -án, -ín; f. pl. -át subjective/nominative, objective/accusative and possessive/genitive singular noun case endings (respectively) where they exist. See i‘ráb.

yy, yya (iya), yyih -yy, fem. -yya[h or t], Pers. -yyih *nisba*, a suffix used to form adjectives in Arabic grammar. Sometimes íya is used. Often denotes either a group of people who follow a certain person, or a group with a certain ideological system. The feminine nisbah is often used as a noun relating to concepts, most frequently to ones ending in “ism”, with the m. (ـِيّ) and fem. (ـِيَّة) nisbah being used as adjectival forms of the concept-noun (e.g. “ist”) depending on agreement. Thus al-ishtirákiyyah “socialism”, and ishtirákiyy (m.) and ishtirákiyyah (fem.) socialist.

A

A’ila, ‘A’ilat, ‘Awa’il ‘Á’ila, pl. ‘A’ilát, ‘Awá’il family, household

A’ish, A’isha ‘Á’ish, ‘Á’isha[h or t], Pers. also ‘Á’ishih living comfortably. ‘Á’isha bint Abú Bakr, third wife of Muḥammad. Also spelt Aisha[h or t], ‘A’ishih, Aisyah, Ayesha or Ayisha.

A’la, ‘Ulya (Olya), ‘Ulan, A’alin, A’lahu A‘lá, fem. ‘Ulyá, pl. ‘Ulan, A‘álin higher, highest; upper, uppermost, exalted; ‘Álin the highest portion of something; heights, peaks (figuratively). A‘láhu further up, above.

A’lam, ‘Alma’ A‘lam, fem. ‘Almá’ more or most learned

A’rabi, A’rab A‘rábí, pl. A‘ráb an Arab of the desert, a Bedouin. This is not the “a‘rábs” (i‘ráb) in DND and MIS 1923–1957.

A’raj, ‘Arja, ‘Urj, ‘Urjan A‘raj, fem. ‘Arjá, pl. ‘Urj, ‘Urján lame, limping;—jack (in a deck of cards)

A’sam, ‘Asma’, ‘Usm A‘ṣam, fem. ‘Aṣmá’, pl. ‘Uṣm having a white foot (animal); excellent, valuable, precious

A’war, ‘Aura’. ‘Ur A‘war, fem. ‘Aurá’, pl. ‘Úr one-eyed

A’yan Thabita A‘yán Thábita literally “fixed gentlemen, essences or entities”. A term most likely created by Ibn ‘Arabí (the “eternal archetypes”) based on “fixed object”, “eternal constant” and “eternal object”. The immutable entities or fixed prototypes or established essences or potentialities. The fixed entities are the images of the Divine Names and Qualities.. See ‘Ayn.

A’zam, (see Azim) A‘ẓam, f. ‘Uẓmá, pl. A‘áẓim greater, bigger; more significant, more important; greatest, major, supreme; most significant, paramount. Comparative form of ‘aẓuma’ (to make great). al-A‘ẓam Wáḥid “The Most Exalted One” is a title of the Báb.

A’zami A‘ẓamí Ghulám Ḥusayn A‘ẓamí

Ab Áb Pers. father (in parts of Iran).

Ab, Aban Áb, pl. Ábán Pers. water; river; largesse, gift, price. Ábán is the 8th month of the Persian solar year and 10th day of every month. Áb anbár (“cistern”) a traditional underground reservoir or cistern of drinking water in Persia. Usually underground to support the weight of water, topped with a dome and towers with wind catchers/breakers (Pers. bádgír).

Ab, Abu, Aba, Abi, Aba’ Ab, pl. Ábá’ a father (also ecclesiastical); ancestor, forefather. Abú’l- (father of; Abú, Abá and Abí (iḍáfa or partial names, nominative, accusative and genitive respectively) must be followed by another name); e.g. abú’l bashar*,* the father of man, Adam.

Aba, A’bi’a, Aba’a, ‘Aba’at ‘Abá’ (Pers. also ‘Abá), pl. A‘bi’a (fem. ‘abá’a[h or t], also ‘abáya[h or t], pl. ‘abá’át). loose outer garment, cloak, mantle. English aba or abba.

Aba-Basir ‘Abá-Baṣír Áqá Naqd-‘Alí, blind martyr from Zanján, given the name Abú-Baṣír (father of insight) by Bahá’u’lláh

Abad Abad, fem. Abada[h or t] (pl. Ábád) Ar. endless, eternal, eternity without end; abadan always, forever; ever, (with negative) never (in the future). Pers. populous, thriving, prosperous, developed, inhabited; a city, building; cultivated, peopled, full of buildings and inhabitants; replenished, well filled (treasury); an open plain; good, elegant, fair, beautiful, convenient; salutation, congratulation; praise, eulogium, well done! ábád suffix used in compound Persian names of towns and inhabited areas, e.g. Alláhábád (“Abode of God”). Ábádah (Abadeh) is a city (31.163094, 52.6483765) in Fars Province, Iran. The city is 170 km north of Shiraz and 200 km SSE Iṣfahán. cf. azal.

Abada, ‘Ibada, ‘Ubuda, ‘Ubadiya ‘Abada (‘Ibada, ‘Ubúda, ‘Ubádíya) to serve, worship (a god), adore, venerate (someone, a god or human being), idolize, deify (someone); Form II to enslave, enthral, subjugate, subject (someone); to improve, develop, make serviceable, make passable for traffic (a road); Form V to devote oneself to the service of God; Form X to enslave, enthral, subjugate (someone)

Abadan Ábádán Pers. nearly synonymous with but more emphatic than ábád*,* and never used in forming compounds. City (30.369238, 48.275891) in Iran to the north of Kuwait City, Kuwait.

Abadi Ábádí, pl. Ábádiyán Pers. pleasantness; a follower of Ábád or Mahábád*,* the first prophet sent to Persia, and alleged author of the *Dasátír.*

Abadih’i Ábádih’í Layla Ábádih’í, Mírzá Ḥusayn Khán Ábádih’í

Abahab, ‘Adhabat, A’dhiba ‘Adháb, pl. ‘Adhábát, A‘dhiba pain, torment, suffering, agony, torture; punishment, chastisement, castigation

Abarkuh (Abarqu, Abarquh, Abargu) Abarkúh (Abar-Kúh) city (31.129471, 53.282411) and capital of Abarkuh County, Yazd Province. 133 km SW of Yazd and 182 km NNW of Shiraz. Many variations of spelling.

Abasa, ‘Abs, ‘Ubs ‘Abasa (‘Abs, ‘Ubs) to frown, knit one’s brows; to glower, lower, scowl, look sternly

Abayd (Abaid), Bayda’, Bid, Bidan Abayḍ, fem. Bayḍá’, pl. Bíḍ (Abayze, Bayze) white; bright; clean, shiny, polished; blameless, noble, sincere (character); empty, blank (sheet of paper);—pl. al-bíḍán the white race; bayáḍ al-bíḍ white of egg, albumen. ad-dár al-Bayḍá’ “the white house”, Casablanca.

Abaziya (Abazi, Abazih) Abáẓíya[h or t] the Republic of Abkhazia (capital Sukhumi), is a partially recognized state in the South Caucasus, on the Black Sea, north of Georgia. The Abaza family in Egypt originally came from Abaza, Russia. They were known as the “family of the pashas”. Abáẓih Páshá was a governor of ‘Akká during the time of Bahá’u’lláh, but Bahá’u’lláh would not meet him.

Abbas Abad, Abbas-Abad, Abbasabad ‘Abbás Ábád, ‘Abbás-Ábád, ‘Abbásábád villages in Iran: Caspian Sea coast and a part of Ṭihrán.

Abbas ‘Abbás the lion, also stern looking, formidable, stentorian. Derived from ‘abasa, originally meaning a furious lion, hence with a lion’s characteristics. al-‘Abbás ibn ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib; c. 568—c. 653) was paternal uncle and companion of Muḥammad, just three years older than his nephew. A wealthy merchant who protected Muḥammad while He was in Mecca, but only became a convert after the Battle of Baḍr in 624. His descendants founded the Abbasid Caliphate (al-Khiláfah al-‘Abbásíyah) in 750. His son, ‘Abd Alláh ibn ‘Abbás (c. 619–687), also known simply as Ibn ‘Abbás, was an early Qur’anic scholar and a nephew of Maymúnah ibnat al-Ḥárith al-Hilálíyah (c. 594–673)—she married Muhammad.

Abbas-‘Ali ‘Abbás-‘Alí Ḥájí Mullá ‘Abbás-‘Alí

Abbasi, Abbasiyyun, Abbasiyan ‘Abbásí, pl. ‘Abbásiyyún, Per. ‘Abbásiyán Abbaside, descendant of al-‘Abbás, uncle of Muḥammad. ‘Abbásiyyán, the princes of the house of ‘Abbás, the Abbasides.

Abbas-i-Nuri ‘Abbás-i-Núrí Mírzá ‘Abbás-i-Núrí or Mírzá Buzurg-i-Vazír, Bahá’u’lláh’s father

Abbasiya, ‘Abbasiyya ‘Abbásíya[h or t], Pers. ‘Abbásiyya[h or t] al-Khiláfah al-‘Abbásíyah, Abbasid (Abbaside) Caliphs (750–861). al-‘Abbásíya[h], formerly al-Yahúdíya[h], former Palestinian village, now Israeli city of Yehud.

Abbas-Quli Khan-i-Larijani ‘Abbás-Qulí Khán-i-Laríjání sniper who killed Mullá Ḥusayn, 1 February 1849.

Abbud ‘Abbúd devoted or obedient worshipper of God. Derived from ‘abada. Ilyás ‘Abbúd was a Christian merchant of ‘Akká. His house in ‘Akká (32.921563, 35.067297) is joined on the eastern side to the smaller house of ‘Údí Khammár. The common wall has been opened. Both are now known as the House of ‘Abbúd.

Abd Allah, ‘Abdu’llah ‘Abd Alláh, ‘Abdu’lláh (Abdallah, Abdillah, Abdullah, Abdollah) “Servant of God”

Abd an-Nabi ‘Abd an-Nabí Shaykh ‘Abd an-Nabí (d. 1583) served as ṣadr aṣ-ṣudúr (1566 and 1579), the head officer in charge of madad-i ma‘ash grants (revenue of tax-free lands given in charity to religious or worthy individuals) and of the appointment of judges throughout the Mughal empire.

Abd Manaf (Abdu Manaf), Abd-i-Manaf ‘Abd Manáf, Pers. ‘Abd-i-Manáf name of an Arab tribe

Abd, ‘Abid, ‘Ubdan, ‘Ibad ‘Abd, pl. ‘Abíd, ‘Ubdán, ‘Ibád slave, serf; bondsman, servant, worshipper (as a servant of God);—(pl. ‘ibád) servant (of God), human being, man. al-‘ibád humanity, mankind. Names as plurals (“worshippers”) of ‘Abd: ‘Abdín, ‘Abadín, ‘Abidín (“‘Abdin, ‘Abadin, ‘Abidin”).

Abda, ‘Abdat ‘Abda[h or t], pl. ‘Abdát (fem. of ‘Abd) woman slave, slave girl, bondwoman

Abda’ Abda‘ more amazing, more exceptional; of even greater originality. See Badí‘

Abdar Ábdár Pers. watery, moist, juicy; of a good water (as a diamond or a sword); a keeper of water, a servant whose office is to keep water cool (hence water-carrier or butler); keen, sharp; glancing, dazzling, resplendent; flowing (verse); a sociable and convivial man; a man of understanding, reflection or wealth; a species of plant resembling the fibres of a palm-tree

Abd-i-Hadir ‘Abd-i-Ḥáḍir “Servant in attendance”

Abdu’dh-Dhikr ‘Abdu’dh-Dhikr “the Servant of Remembrance”—a designation of the Báb

Abdu’l-‘Ali ‘Abdu’l-‘Alí

Abdu’l-‘Aliy-i-Harati ‘Abdu’l-‘Alíy-i-Harátí

Abdu’l-‘Azim ‘Abdu’l-‘Aẓím

Abdu’l-‘Azim-i-Khu’i ‘Abdu’l-‘Aẓím-i-Khu’í

Abdu’l-‘Aziz ‘Abdu’l-‘Azíz (1830–1876) Sulṭán of the Ottoman Empire

Abdu’l-… (“Abdil”, “Abdul”, etc.) ‘Abdu’l-… this is **not** a name or word, it is an iḍáfa or **partial** name [‘Abdu (slave or servant) + ’l (the) = slave or servant of the …] followed by the **second** part of the name (e.g. of God, ‘Abd Alláh or ‘Abdu’lláh). The same applies where the “l” is replaced by a sun letter reflecting the first letter of the **second** part of the name if it starts with one of the sun letters (e.g. ‘Abdu’s-Salám).

Abdu’l-Ahad ‘Abdu’l-Aḥad “servant of the only one”, a title of Mírzá Hádí Shírází, who served Bahá’u’lláh in ‘Akká

Abdu’l-Baghi ‘Abdu’l-Baghí Mírzá ‘Abdu’l-Baghí, father of Mírzá Aḥmad Suhráb (known as Mirza Ahmad Sohrab)

Abdu’l-Baha ‘Abdu’l-Bahá “the Servant of Glory” (i.e. servant of Bahá). ‘Abbás Afandí (“Effendi”) (23 May 1844–28 November 1921). He initialled his correspondence, Tablets, etc., with the letters ع ع (‘Ayn ‘Ayn, A.A.). After the theft of His Seal, he signed with His name. Following the passing of Bahá’u’lláh he asked to be known as ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. Wife Munírih Khánum. 4 daughters: Ḍíyá’íyyih (mother of Shoghi Effendi), Ṭúbá, Rúḥá and Munavvar. The Shrine of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá (under construction, 2020–2022) is a low dome with gently sloping sides within a 170 m circle of gardens on the NW side of the Riḍván Garden to the east of ‘Akká.

Abdu’l-Baqi ‘Abdu’l-Báqí “servant of the everlasting”

Abdu’l-Baqir ‘Abdu’l-Báqir

Abdu’l-Fattah ‘Abdu’l-Fattáḥ “Servant of the Conqueror” (not Faṭṭáḥ)

Abdu’l-Ghaffar ‘Abdu’l-Ghaffár (MF)

Abdu’l-Ghani Baydun ‘Abdu’l-Ghaní Bayḍún

Abdu’l-Ghani ‘Abdu’l-Ghaní

Abdu’l-Hadi ‘Abdu’l-Hádí

Abdu’l-Hamid ‘Abdu’l-Ḥamíd ‘Abdu’l-Ḥamíd Khán (1842–1918), Sulṭán of the Ottoman Empire. Nephew and successor of ‘Abdu’l-‘Azíz (both responsible for ‘Abdu’l-Bahá’s 40 year imprisonment). Known as the “Great Assassin”.

Abdu’l-Haqq ‘Abdu’l-Ḥaqq

Abdu’l-Husayn ‘Abdu’l-Ḥusayn

Abdu’l-Husayn-i-Ayati ‘Abdu’l-Ḥusayn-i-Áyatí ‘Abdu’l-Ḥusayn-i-Áyatí (1871–1953) (known as Ávárih). Iranian who converted back to Islam.

Abdu’l-Husayn-i-Shushtari ‘Abdu’l-Ḥusayn-i-Shushtarí

Abdu’l-Jalil ‘Abdu’l-Jalíl

Abdu’l-Javad ‘Abdu’l-Javád

Abdu’l-Karim ‘Abdu’l-Karím

Abdu’l-Karim-i-Iravani ‘Abdu’l-Karím-i-Íravání

Abdu’l-Karim-i-Qazvini ‘Abdu’l-Karím-i-Qazvíní

Abdu’l-Karim-i-Tihrani ‘Abdu’l-Karím-i-Ṭihrání

Abdu’l-Khaliq ‘Abdu’l-Kháliq “Servant of the Creator”

Abdu’l-Khaliq-i-Isfahani ‘Abdu’l-Kháliq-i-Iṣfahání he cut his throat when Ṭáhirih put aside her veil at the conference of Badasht

Abdu’l-Khaliq-i-Yazdi ‘Abdu’l-Kháliq-i-Yazdí

Abdu’llah ibn Abd al-Muttalib ‘Abdu’lláh ibn Abd al-Muṭṭalib father of the Prophet Muḥammad (b. 546)

Abdu’llah ibn Ubayy ‘Abdu’lláh ibn Ubayy ibn Salúl a powerful Medinite chief and a bitter opponent of Muḥammad, whose hopes of sovereignty were defeated when the Medinites asked Muḥammad to rule over them. He was the leader of the Hypocrites (munáfiqún) who secretly resisted Muḥammad at Medina.

Abdu’llah Khan-i-Turkaman ‘Abdu’lláh Khán-i-Turkamán a commander of forces attacking at Shaykh Ṭabarsí (he was killed during the conflict)

Abdu’llah Pasha ‘Abdu’lláh Páshá his house in ‘Akká is now a Bahá’í centre. Grid co-ordinates 32.923799, 35.068098

Abdu’llah Yusuf ‘Ali ‘Abdu’lláh Yúsuf ‘Alí (1872-1952) Indian barrister and translator of the Qur’án: *The Meaning of the Holy Qur’án*.

Abdu’llah-i-Ghawgha’ ‘Abdu’lláh-i-Ghawghá’

Abdu’llah-i-Qazvini ‘Abdu’lláh-i-Qazvíní

Abdu’l-Majid ‘Abdu’l-Majíd Sulṭán of the Ottoman Empire (1823–1861)

Abdu’l-Majid-i-Nishaburi ‘Abdu’l-Majíd-i-Níshábúrí

Abdu’l-Majid-i-Shirazi ‘Abdu’l-Majíd-i-Shírází

Abdu’l-Malik ‘Abdu’l-Malik fifth Umayyad Caliph

Abdu’l-Muhammad ‘Abdu’l-Muḥammad

Abdu’l-Qadir ‘Abdu’l-Qádir BKG 124

Abdu’l-Vahhab-i-Qazvini ‘Abdu’l-Vahháb-i-Qazvíní

Abdu’l-Vahhab-i-Sha’rani ‘Abdu’l-Vahháb-i-Sha‘rání

Abdu’l-Vahhab-i-Shirazi ‘Abdu’l-Vahháb-i-Shírází Pers. Mírzá ‘Abdu’l-Vahhab-i-Shírází, martyred in Ṭihrán

Abdu’l-Vahhab-i-Turshizi ‘Abdu’l-Vahháb-i-Turshízí

Abdu’l-Vasi’ ‘Abdu’l-Vási‘

Abdu’r-Rahim-i-Qannad ‘Abdu’r-Raḥím-i-Qannád

Abdu’r-Rahim-i-Yazdi ‘Abdu’r-Raḥím-i-Yazdí (MF)

Abdu’r-Rahman Afandi Alusi ‘Abdu’r-Raḥmán Afandí Álúsí

Abdu’r-Rahman-i-Karkuti ‘Abdu’r-Raḥmán-i-Kárkútí

Abdu’r-Rasul-i-Qumi ‘Abdu’r-Rasúl-i-Qumí

Abdu’r-Razzaq ‘Abdu’r-Razzáq

Abdu’sh-Shams, ‘Abd Shams ‘Abdu’sh-Shams or ‘Abd Shams ‘Abd Shams ibn ‘Abd Manáf was the oldest son of ‘Abd Manáf al-Mughírah ibn Quṣayy (great-great-grandfather of Muḥammad through his son Háshim) and grandson of Quṣayy ibn Kiláb.

Abdu’s-Sahib ‘Abdu’ṣ-Ṣáḥib

Abdu’s-Salam ‘Abdu’s-Salám

Abdu’s-Salih ‘Abdu’ṣ-Ṣáliḥ the Gardener of the Riḍván Garden, ‘Akká

Abdu’s-Samad ‘Abdu’ṣ-Ṣamad (Sammad)

Abdu’s-Samad-i-Hamadani ‘Abdu’ṣ-Ṣamad-i-Hamadání

Abduhu (‘Abduh) ‘Abduhu (from aná ‘abdu-hu) (I am) his servant or slave. Muḥammad ‘Abduh (1849–1905) an Egyptian Islamic jurist, religious scholar and liberal reformer, a key founding figure of Islamic Modernism, sometimes called Neo-Mu’tazilism after the medieval Islamic school of theology based on rationalism, Mu’tazila. He broke the rigidity of the Muslim ritual, dogma and family ties. He was a Freemason and had a close relationship with ‘Abdu’l-Bahá and the Bahá’í Faith. See Salafíya

Abdus, ‘Ubdus ‘Abdús, ‘Ubdús ‘abdús = ‘abd aws (gift) alláh (ú from w). This is a theophoric name (from Greek: “bearing or carrying a god”) where the final sound(s) (the apocopate) are omitted. ‘Abdús ibn Abí ‘Uthmán

Abgusht, Ab-Gusht (Abi-Gusht) Ábgúsht, Áb-Gúsht Pers. (“abgoosht”, “abi-Gosht”) gravy, broth, stew

Abha Abhá more splendid, more brilliant. “Most Glorious”. al-Abhá (El-Abha) “The Most Glorious”. Abhá Beauty—Jamál-i-Abhá—a title of Bahá’u’lláh. Abhá Kingdom—The Most Glorious Kingdom (also Abhá Paradise). See Alláh-u-Abhá and Yá Bahá’u’l-Abhá

Abhal, Ubhul, Abhala Abhal, Pers. Ubhul, fem. Abhala[h] savin (*Juniperus sabina*; botanical) or Persian the seed of the mountain cypress, or juniper; juniper berries; mountain cypress

Abhar Abhar Ar. more brilliant, more magnificent

Abhar Abhar Pers. a water-mill; a vein in the back, the jugular vein; the back of a bow. Abhar, now a city (36.146396, 49.222503), is on the road between Zanján and Qazvín. Ḥájí Mírzá Muḥammad-Taqíy-i-Abharí is known as Ibn-i-Abhar, Hand of the Cause of God.

Abid, Abidun, ‘Ubbad, ‘Abada ‘Ábid, pl. ‘Ábidún, ‘Ubbád, ‘Abada an adorer, or servant of God; worshipper—used in conjunction with Zayn.

Abir ‘Ábir, pl. ‘Ábirún passing; crossing, traversing, etc.; fleeting (smile); transient, transitory, ephemeral; bygone, past, elapsed (time);—pl. passerby. ‘ábir ṭaríq wanderer, wayfarer. See Áwárih

Abiward, Abivard Abíward, Abívard Pers. now Dargaz, Raḍawí Khurásán Province, Írán

Abiy Abíy disdainful, scornful; proud, lofty, lofty-minded

Abjad Abjad “alphabet”. The word consists of the first four (in original order) consonants (alíf, bá’, jím and dál) of the Arabic alphabet. Abjab is a writing system, e.g. Arabic, in which only consonants are represented. Abjab is also used as a term for the Arabic numeral system, where each consonant has an abjad numerical value. Letters with a “doubling” shaddah (also called a tashdíd) are counted once.

Abraha al-Ashram ‘Abraha[h] al-‘Ashram (“Abraha al-Ashram”) an Abyssinian prince, who built a Christian church in Ṣaná‘ to rival the Ka‘ba at Mecca. According to traditional Arab belief, he made an unsuccessful attack with his forces of elephants to destroy the Ka‘ba CE 570 (known as the year of the elephant and date of the birth of Muḥammad).

Absat Absaṭ simpler; wider, more extensive

Abtah, Abatih Abṭaḥ, pl. Abaṭiḥ flat, level;—pl. basin-shaped valley, wide bed of a wádí. al-Abṭaḥ is a wide valley that extends between Makkah and Miná. Muḥammad stopped here on His Ḥijjatu’l-Wadá‘ (Farewell Ḥajj) in AH 10.

Abtar Abtar curtailed, docked, clipped, trimmed; imperfect, defective, incomplete; without offspring. See root batara.

Abu ‘Abdu’llah ash-Shi’i Abú ‘Abdu’lláh ash-Shí‘í Abú ‘Abd Alláh al-Ḥusayn ibn Aḥmad ibn Zakaríya ash-Shí‘í (died 911) was a Da‘í (missionary) for the Isma‘ilis in Yemen and North Africa

Abu ‘Ali Abú ‘Alí

Abu ‘Amir al-Ashari Abú ‘Ámir al-Asharí father of Ḥanẓala

Abu ‘Imran Musa ibn Maymun Abú ‘Imrán Músá ibn Maymún Maimonides (originally Moshe ben Maimon)

Abu ad-Dawahi Abú ad-Dawáhí “Father of Iniquities”, Abú Bakr. See Dáhiya.

Abu al-‘Ala’ (Abul A’la) Abú al-‘Alá’ (أبو العلاء) “father of glory” (“Abul A‘lá”)

Abu al-Fida’, Abu’l-Fida’ Abú al-Fidá’, Pers. Abu’l-Fidá’ Abú al-Fidá’ Ismá‘íl ibn ‘Alí ibn Maḥmúd al-Malik al-Mu’ayyad ‘Imád ad-Dín (1273–1331), better known in English as Abulfeda, was a Kurdish historian, geographer and local governor of Hama. He was a prince of the Ayyubid dynasty and the author of *The memoirs of a Syrian prince: Abu’l-Fidá’, Sulṭán of Ḥamáh*. The moon crater, Abulfeda, is named after him.

Abu Dharr al-Ghifari al-Kinani Abú Dharr al-Ghifárí al-Kinání (“Abouzar”, “Abudhar”, “Abu-Dhar Ghefan”) (also known as Jundab bin Junádah bin Sufyán al-Ghifárí) (590–653) illiterate shepherd (of the Banú Ghifár,a Jewish tribe) who became a companion (4th or 5th) of Muḥammad and a companion of Imám ‘Alí

Abu Jahl Abú Jahl “father of ignorance”. Amr ibn Hishám ibn al-Mughíra, a leader of the polytheistic Quraysh tribe’s Banú Makhzúm clan. Abú-Jahl was the uncle of Muḥammad and his greatest enemy. He was known as Abu’l-Ḥikam (the father of wisdoms); but for his envy and opposition, Muḥammad named him, Abú-Jahl for his stringent opposition to Muḥammad. See ‘Ikrima.

Abu Nuwas Abú Nuwáṣ (usually given as “Nuwás”) nickname (“father of the forelocks”) of al-Ḥasan ibn Hání (Háni’) al-Ḥakamí (756–814), was a classical Arabic poet. See náṣiya and háni’.

Abu Sinan (Abu-Sinan, Abou Senan) Abú Sínán (Abú-Sínán) “Father of the teeth”. a Druze village (Hebrew Abu Snan) about 7.5 km east of Bahjí and 4 km west the Druze village of Yarká (Yirká)

Abu-‘Umar-‘Uthman Abú-‘Umar-‘Uthmán

Abu’d-Dawahi Abu’d-Dawáhí Father of Misfortunes

Abu’l-Bashar Abu’l-Bashar “the father of man”—one of the titles given by Muslims to Adam

Abu’l-Fadl (Gulpaygani, Gulpayigani) Abu’l-Faḍl Mírzá Muḥammad Gulpáygání (also Gulpáyigání) (1844–1914) (pseudonym Abu’l-Faḍl—“Father or progenitor of Virtue”) was the foremost Baháʼí scholar who helped spread the Baháʼí Faith in Egypt, Turkmenistan, and the United States. He is one of the few Apostles of Baháʼu’lláh who never met Baháʼu’lláh. ʻAbdu’l-Bahá addressed him as Abu’l-Faḍá’il (“Progenitor of all Virtues” or “Father of all Excellences”).

Abu’l-Fath-i-Shahristani Abu’l-Fatḥ-i-Shahristání

Abu’l-Fida Abu’l-Fidá’

Abu’l-Futuh Abu’l-Futúḥ (“the Father of Victories”) name given to Enoch Olinga by Shoghi Effendi

Abu’l-Hasan-i-Ardikani Abu’l-Ḥasan-i-Ardikání, Mullá Hájí Amín, Amín-i-Iláhí (“Trustee of God”) (Trustee of Ḥuqúqu’lláh)

Abu’l-Hasan-i-Bazzaz Abu’l-Ḥasan-i-Bazzáz

Abu’l-Hikam Abu’l-Ḥikam “the Father of Wisdoms”. See Ḥikma

Abu’l-Huda Abu’l-Hudá, Shaykh

Abu’l-Qasim-ibn-i-Haji-Zayna Abu’l-Qásim-ibn-i-Ḥájí-Zayna

Abu’l-Qasim-i-Hamadani Abu’l-Qásim-i-Hamadání

Abu’l-Qasim-i-Kashi Abu’l-Qásim-i-Káshí a learned Bábí from Káshán (Abu’l Kazim)

Abu’l-Qasim-i-Khurasani Abu’l-Qásim-i-Khurásání

Abu’l-Qasim-i-Mazkani Abu’l-Qásim-i-Mazkání

Abu’l-Qasim-i-Qa’im-Maqam Abu’l-Qásim-i-Qá’im-Maqám

Abu’l-Qasim-i-Shirazi Abu’l-Qásim-i-Shírází

Abu’sh-Shurur Abu’sh-Shurúr “the father of iniquities or wickedness” (EGB, Balyuzi)

Abu-Bakr Abú-Bakr “father of the young camel”. A nickname (kunya) given to the first Muslim caliph, Abú Bakr ‘Abdalláh bin Abí Quḥáfah, as a young child. Called aṣ-Ṣiddíq by Muḥammad. Full name was ‘Abdu’lláh ibn Abí Quḥáfa ibn Amír ibn Amr ibn Ka‘b ibn Sa‘d ibn Taym ibn Murrah ibn Ka‘b ibn Lu’ayy ibn Ghálib ibn Fihr.

Abu-Bakri’s-Siddiq Abú-Bakri’ṣ-Ṣiddíq *The Dawn-Breakers* liv

Abu-Hanifa, Abu-Hanifih Abú-Ḥanífa (or Ḥanífih) an-Nu‘mán famous Persian theologian and jurist

Abu-Ja’far-i-Tusi Abú-Ja‘far-i-Ṭúsí follower of Imám Ṣádiq who handed down his traditions

Abu-Jahl Abú-Jahl (Abudjahl) (“father of ignorance”) Abu’l-Ḥakam ‘Amr Ibn Hishám

Abu-Nasr Muhammad al-Farabi Abú-Naṣr Muḥammad al-Fárábí (Alpharabius in the West) Persian philosopher and writer (c. 872–between 14 December 950 and 12 January 951)

Abuqir, Abu Qir Abúqír, Abú Qír is a town on the coast 18 NE of Alexandria, Egypt

Abu-Rahim Abú-Raḥím

Abu-Sufyan Abú-Sufyán Ṣakhr ibn Ḥarb, more commonly known as Abú Sufyán (580–640), was the leader of the Quraysh of Mecca, the most powerful tribe of pre-Islamic Arabia. He was a staunch opponent of Muḥammad, until later accepting Islám and becoming a warrior later in his life during the early Muslim conquests.

Abu-Talib Abú-Ṭálib Abú-Ṭálib, Mullá. Sons ‘Alí Ashraf and Áqá Bálá

Abu-Talib-i-Sang-Sari Abú-Ṭálib-i-Sang-Sarí Siyyid Abú-Ṭálib-i-Sang-Sarí (*The Dawn-Breakers*, p. 426)

Abu-Talib-i-Shahmirzadi Abú-Ṭálib-i-Shahmírzádí

Abu-Turab Abú-Turáb

Abu-Turab-i-Qazvini Abú-Turáb-i-Qazvíní

Abwa al-Abwá’ village 34 km NE of Rábigh (a town on the Red Sea coast)

Abwab al-Arba’ah, Abwab-i-Arba’ih al-Abwáb al-Arba‘a[h] (Pers. Abwáb-i-Arba‘ih or Abváb-i-Arba‘ih) “the Four Gates” for the Twelfth Imám. See Arba‘ and an-Nuwwáb al-‘Arba’a[h].

Abyad (Abiyad), Bayda’ (Baida), Bid Abyaḍ, fem. Bayḍá’, pl. Bíḍ white; bright; clean, shiny, polished; blameless, noble, sincere (character); empty, blank (sheet of paper);—pl. al-bíḍán (“bidan”) the white race

Abyan Abyan clearer, more distinct, more obvious. Root bána, bayán

Achor, ‘Akir Achor, ‘Akir Hebrew muddy, turbid: gloomy, dejected; trouble. Ar. ‘akir (turbid, muddy, roily; troubled, disturbed). Hosea 2:15: “the valley of Achor [trouble] for a door of hope”. “This valley of Achor is the city of ‘Akká” (*Selections from the Writings of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá*), p. 162.

Ad ‘Ád Traditionally, a fourth generation descendant of Noah; an ancient Arabian tribe

Ad’iyah wa Munajat Ad‘iyah wa Munáját “Prayers and Supplications” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Ad’iyah-i-Hadrat-i-Mahbub Ad‘iyah-i-Ḥaḍrat-i-Maḥbúb “Prayers and Tablets” by Bahá’u’lláh

Ada, ‘Adat, ‘Awa’id, ‘Adatan ‘Áda[t], pl. ‘Ádát, ‘Awá’id habit, wont, custom, usage, practice; ‘Ádatan usually, customarily, ordinarily, habitually;—pl. ‘Awá’id taxes, duties; charges, fees, rates

Ada’ ‘Adá’ enmity, hostility, antagonism, animosity; aggression

Adab Adab, pl. Ádáb culture, refinement; good breeding, good manners, social graces, decorum, decency, propriety, seemliness; humanity, humaneness; the humanities; belles-lettres

Adad, A’dad ‘Adad, pl. A‘dád number, numeral; figure, digit, cipher; quantity; number, issue (of a newspaper)

Adall Aḍall more or most astray; more or most tending to lead astray

Adalla Aḍalla “to leave in error or lead astray”

Adam Ádam Adam, father of mankind. Abjad value is 45.

Adarisa Adárisa[h] the Idrisids (al-Adárisah) were an Arab Muslim dynasty of Morocco (788–974), founded by Idrís I. The Idrisids are considered the founders of the first Moroccan state.

Adasi ‘Adasí lenticular

Adasiya, Adasiyyih ‘Adasíya[h], Pers. ‘Adasiyyih now a town (32.666810, 35.623901) in Jordan 17 km SE of Tiberias. This is the resting place of a half brother of Bahá’u’lláh, and one of three villages (he purchased land in 1901) where ‘Abdu’l-Bahá grew corn and wheat during World War I. See as-Samrá and an-Nuqayb.

Addas ‘Addás (‘adás, lentil(s)) was a young Christian slave boy (originally from Nineveh, an ancient Assyrian city) who lived in Ṭá’if during the time of Muḥammad. He is believed to be the first person from the western province of Ṭá’if to convert to Islam.

Adhab-i-Qabr ‘Adháb-i-Qabr chastisement in the grave

Adham, Dahma’, Duhm Adham, fem. Dahmá’, pl. Duhm black, deep-black. Note Adham (ادهم, d-h-m) has the consonants d and h, not dh.

Adhan Ádhán (variation Adhán) announcing, giving notice; the signal for summoning to prayers, by the mu’adhdhin (mu’azzin) or crier, from the minarets or towers of the mosques; listening to. “I bear witness that Muḥammad is the Messenger of Alláh.” At the request of the Báb, Mullá Ṣádiq-i-Muqaddas added after the ádhán: “I bear witness that He whose name is ‘Alíy-Qabl-i-Muḥammad [‘Alí preceding Muḥammad, the Báb] is the servant of the Baqíyyatu’lláh [the “Remnant of God”, Bahá’u’lláh].”

Adhan, Adha Aḍḥan, Aḍḥá[h] (collective; *nomen unitatis* Aḍḥáh) slaughter animal, blood sacrifice, immolation. ‘Íd al-Aḍḥá “Festival of Sacrifice”.

Adhar (Azar), Adhur (Azur) Ádhar, Ádhur Pers. fire; and the 9th Persian solar month and the ninth day of every month

Adhar-bad-gan Ádhar-bád-gán Pers. a fire-temple. Evolution of name: Ádharbádhagn, Ádharbádgán, Ázarbáydján (New Persian) and present-day Ázarbayján (Azerbaijan). See Ádharbayján.

Adharbayjan, Adhirbayjan Ádharbayján, (Ázarbayján) Pers. “land of fire” or “land of fire guardians”. Azerbaijan is a region consisting of the Republic of Azerbaijan and Iranian Azerbaijan (north-western provinces of West Azerbaijan, East Azerbaijan and Ardabil. Alternatives: Ádhirbayján, Ázarbayján, Ázarbaygán.

Adharbayjani, Adhirbayjani Ádharbayjání, (Ázarbayjání) Pers. official language in Ádharbayján

Adhari, Adhariyan Ádharí, pl. Ádhariyán Pers. native of Ádharbayján (Ázarí, pl. Ázariyán)

Adi ‘Ádí customary, usual, common, ordinary, normal, regular; undistinguished, run-of-the-mill; ordinary, regular (e.g., meeting, as opposed to extraordinary, special, emergency); simple, plain, ordinary (man); old, ancient, antique

Adib Ádib host

Adib, Adiba, Udaba’ Adíb, fem. Adíba, pl. Udabá’ cultured, refined, educated; well-bred, well-mannered, civil, urbane; a man of culture and refined tastes; man of letters, writer, author (superlative form of ‘Aduba’ [to learn])

Adibu’l-‘Ulama’ Adíbu’l-‘Ulamá’ littérateur or literary man of the ‘Ulamá’. Title given to Mírzá Muḥammad Ḥasan, known as Adíb, Hand of the Cause of God.

Adil (‘Adilih), ‘Adila, ‘Adawl ‘Ádil, fem. ‘Ádila, pl. ‘Adawl just, fair, equitable; upright, honest, straightforward, righteous. Persian fem. also ‘Ádilih.

Adil Abad (Adel Abad, ‘Adilabad) ‘Ádil Ábád (‘Ádilábád) Zindán ‘Ádil Ábád (or Shiraz Central Prison) in Shíráz (29.576725, 52.506803)

Adirna, Adirnih, Adarnah Adirna[h], Pers. Adirnih, T. Adarnah Hadrianopolis (Greek), Adrianople (English), now known as Edirne. Same numerical value (ادرنة, 1+4+200+50+5=260), as Sirr (60+200, “Mystery”). See Adrianople and Arḍ-i-Sirr.

Adiya, ‘Adiyat, ‘Awadin ‘Ádiya, pl. ‘Ádiyát, ‘Awádin wrong, offense, misdeed, outrage; adversity, misfortune, reverse; obstacle, impediment, obstruction;—pl. vicissitudes. Root ‘adá’

Adja’ Adjá‘ father of Qarád SDC 49

Adl, ‘Udul ‘Adl, pl. ‘Udúl straightness, straightforwardness; justice, impartiality; fairness, equitableness, probity, honesty, uprightness; equitable composition, just compromise;—(pl.) just, equitable, fair, upright, honest; person of good reputation, person with an honorable record (Islamic Law); juristic adjunct assigned to a cadi (Maghrib)

Adliya ‘Adlíya justice, administration of justice, jurisprudence

Adna, Dunya, Adanin, Adnun Adná, fem. Dunyá (pl. m. Adánin, Adnún, fem. Dunan) nearer, closer; situated lower down, nether; lower, inferior; lowlier; smaller, of less significance; more appropriate, better suited, more suitable. Femine: world; earth; this world (as opposed to al-úlá (“pre-existence”) and al-ákhira (“afterlife”)); life in this world, worldly existence; worldly. temporal things or possessions; earthly things or concerns. See Awwal and Ákhira entries.

Adrianople Adrianople now Edirne. See Adirna.

Adu’dh-Dhikr ‘Adu’dh-Dhikr Servant of the Remembrance. A designation of the Báb.

Adud (‘Azud), A’dad ‘Aḍud, pl. A’ḍád help, aid, assistance, support, backing; helper, aide, assistant, supporter, backer.—pl. upper arm; strength, power, vigour, force

Adudu’d-Dawlih ‘Aḍudu’d-Dawlih (CE 978–983)

Aduw, A’da’, ‘Idan, ‘Udan, ‘Udah, A’adin ‘Aduw, pl. A‘dá’, ‘Idan, ‘Udan, ‘Udáh (pl. also A‘ádin; fem. ‘Adúwa, “‘Aduwa”) enemy

Afaf, ‘Iffa ‘Afáf = ‘Iffa[h or t] abstinence, continence, virtuousness, virtue, chastity, decency; purity; modesty; integrity, probity, honesty, uprightness, righteousness. ‘Iffat, a daughter of Badí‘u’lláh. See ‘Affa

Afandi (Efendi, Effendi) Afandí, pl. Afandíyá from Turkish efendi (pronounced effendi), title of nobility meaning a lord, master or gentleman (after the name, when referring to non-Europeans wearing Western clothes and the tarboosh). It designates a higher rank than Big.

Afaqi Áfáqí coming from a distant country or region. See ufq

Afdal, Fudla, Afdalun, Afadil, Fudlayat Afḍal, fem. Fuḍlá (pl. m. Afḍalún, Afáḍil, fem. Fuḍlayát) better, best; more excellent, preferable, etc.

Aff, ‘Affa ‘Aff, fem. ‘Affa[h or t] chaste, modest, virtuous, pure; decent; honest, upright, righteous

Affa (‘Iffa, ‘Afaf) ‘Affa (‘Iffa[h or t] = ‘Afáfa) to refrain, abstain (from something forbidden or indecent); to be abstinent, continent, virtuous, chaste, modest, decent, pure. Derivative: ‘iffa[h or t] abstinence, continence, virtuousness, virtue, chastity, decency; purity; modesty; integrity, probity, honesty, uprightness, righteousness. See ‘Afáf and ‘Iffatíya.

Affan ‘Affán Pers. name of the father of the caliph ‘Usmán (Othmán or ‘Uthmán)

Afghan Afghán, pl. Afághina[h or t] people living in the mountains between the mountains between Kandahár and the river Indus; lamentation, groaning, cries for help; alas!

Afghani Afghání of Afghán (adjective and noun)

Afghanistan Afghánistán Afghanistan

Afif, Afifa, A’fa’, A’iffa ‘Afíf, fem. ‘Afífa[h], pl. A‘fá’, A‘iffa chaste, modest, virtuous, pure; decent; honest, upright, righteous. ‘Afíf is a city 343 km east of Medina. Pers. also ‘Afífih

Afifi ‘Afífí of or from ‘Afíf. Muḥammad al-‘Afífí, Persian Consul in ‘Akká in 1880s. He owned the gardens (Ḥumaymih or ‘Afífí) near ‘Ayn Fawwár and the village of an-Nahr.

Afirin (Afarin), Afrin Áfirín, Áfrín Pers. praise, glory, applause, encomium, benediction, blessing; blessed; well done! bravo! name of the first of the five intercalary days of the Persian year; (in compounds) creating

Afjah (Afjeh), Afchah (Afcheh) Afjah, Afchah (also Afjih, Afchih) Pers. village (35.859750, 51.689849; 36 km NE Ṭihrán) in Lavasanat District (Bakhsh Lavásánát), Shemiranat County (Sháristán Shimíránát), Teheran Province. It is 7.25 km NE of the town of Lavásán and 47.5 km SW of Takúr. Bahá’u’lláh was the guest of the Grand Vizir, Ja‘far-Qulí Khán, in his summer residence in the village, when the assassination attempt was made on the Sháh near his Níyávarán summer palace.

Aflatun Afláṭún Plato, from the Greek form of the name

Afnan-i-Kabir Afnán-i-Kabír

Afra Afrá Pers. bravo! well done! praise applause. Village SW of Qá’im Shahr and just to the east of the Shrine of Shaykh Ṭabarsí. The village masjid (36.436642, 52.815196) is 0.9 km to the east. The village was owned by Naẓar Khán.

Afranj Afranj Pers. elegance, dignity, grace; magnificence, grandeur, power; maguitude; a throne; a crown; provisions, necessaries. The Franks, French; the crusaders; all Europeans. Khán-i-Afranj in ‘Akká.

Afrasiyab (“Afrasyab”) Afrásiyáb Pers. name of an ancient king celebrated in Persian poetry, sovereign of Túrán, and a Scythian or Turk by birth; one who moves leisurely on the road; a travelling companion

Afriqa, Ifriqiya, Afriqiya Afríqá fem. and Ifríqiyá (now usually pronounced Afríqiyá fem.) Africa

Afrukhta (Afrokhta, Afrukhtih) Afrúkhta[h] Pers. inflamed, lighted; shining, radiant; polished, furbished

Afruz (Afroz) Afrúz Pers. burning; illuminating, dazzling, animating. Feminine name.

Afsah, Fusha Afṣaḥ, fem. Fuṣḥá of purer language; more eloquent

Afsana (Afsanih, Afsaneh) Áfsána, Afsána Pers. fem. name. A charm, incantation; a fiction, tale, fable, romance, parable; a narrative, a story of past events; public, notorious, noted.

Afshar Afshár Pers. speaking idly; fixing, inserting; pressing, squeezing out (water); an assistant, associate, companion, partner; a largely nomadic Turkic tribe found mostly in Iran.

Afshariyan Afsháriyán Pers. Afsharid dynasty (1736–1796) was an Iranian dynasty founded by Nádir Sháh (r.  1736–1747)

Afshin Afshín Pers. name of a person known for his liberality

Aftab, Aftabam Áftáb Pers. masc. name, sunlight or sunshine; the sun; a day; wine; the soul. Áftábam (Áftáb+am) I am the sun. See Khurshíd

Aftabah (Aftabih) Áftábah Pers. a ewer, water-pot, or kettle

Aftab-parast Áftáb-Parast Pers. a worshipper of the sun; sunflower; a chameleon (or iguana); a water-lily; in India, any blue flower

Aftah, Mufattah Afṭaḥ and Mufaṭṭaḥ broad-headed, broad-nosed

Afus Afús village 156 km WNW of Iṣfahán

Afuw ‘Afúw one who forgives much. al-‘Afúw, attribute of God, The Pardoner, The Effacer, The Forgiver

Afw ‘Afw, Pers. also ‘Afú, ‘Ufú effacement, obliteration, elimination; pardon, forgiveness; waiver of punishment (Islamic Law); amnesty (for); boon, kindness, favour; surplus

Afyah, Fayha Afyaḥ, fem. Fayḥá’ fragrant, redolent, aromatic, sweet-smelling; wide, vast, spacious, extensive. al-Fayḥá’ (another name for Tripoli), because of the smell of the orange pollen from vast orange orchards that were in the area. al-Fayḥá’ is a nickname of Damascus.

Agah Ágáh Pers. aware, wary; intelligent, knowing, acquainted with; prudent; vigilant, attentive; notice, news, indication, information

Agahu’llah Ágáhu’lláh Ágáhu’lláh Tízfahm, executed May 1982

Agar, Ar Agar, Ar Pers. if; although

Agarih (Agareh, Agira, Agreh) Agarih Pers. a tiny village (36.1595203, 53.832541) 26 km SW of Chashmah-i-‘Alí, in Semnan Province

Agha, Aghawat, Aghayan Ághá, pl. Aghawát, Pers. Ágháyán lord, master, sir; eunuch serving at royal court, harem chamberlain. Ághá Muḥammad Khán-i Qájár (14 March 1742–1797), castrated as a 6 year old, chieftain of the Quyúnlú branch of the Qájár tribe, as the founder of the Qájár dynasty of Iran (r. 1789–1797). Similar to áqá.

Aghar, Gharra’, Ghurr Aghar, fem. Gharrā’, pl. Ghurr white, bright; with a white spot on the forehead (a horse); having a blaze (horse); beautiful, handsome; magnanimous, generous; noble, illustrious; esteemed, honorable. Gharrá’ is a name of Madínah, hence Arḍ Gharrá’.

AH AH *Anno Hejirae* (Latin, “in the year of the Hijira”, used in the West)—precedes the date. H or Hijra in the Islamic calendar.

Ahad, Ihda Aḥad, fem. Iḥdá, pl. Áḥád one; somebody, someone, anybody, anyone (especially in negative sentences and questions). al-Aḥad (“the only one”), an attribute of God.

Ahadiya (Ahadiyya) Aḥadíya[h or t] unity, oneness (also absolute unity), singularity; concord, alliance

Ahamid (Ahamed) Aḥamid powerful, authoritative or influential. A variant used in the Indian region for Aḥmad.

Ahang Áhang Pers. concord, symphony, harmony, modulation, melody, pitch, tune; design, institution, purpose, intention; canon, regulation; rule, custom, manner of proceeding; a row, a series; the side (of a cistern); the curve or arch of a cupola or dome; a tether, stable, stall; haste, expedition; behold!

Ahangar Áhangar Pers. blacksmith, a dealer in iron

Ahd, ‘Uhud ‘Ahd, pl. ‘Uhúd knowledge; acquaintance, contact (with); the well-known, familiar nature (of something); close observance, strict adherence (to), keeping, fulfilment (of a promise); delegation, assignment, committing (of something to someone), vesting (in someone of something), commissioning, charging, entrusting (of someone with something); commission; making a will or testament;—pl. commitment, obligation, liability; responsibility; pledge, vow; promise; oath; contract, compact, covenant, pact, treaty, agreement; time, epoch, era. Meaning in Bahá’í Writings (see Kitáb-i-‘Ahd) is usually “covenant”. Muḥammad is described as having an “unwritten Covenant” since He was unable to write it. ibn al-‘Ahd Bahá’u’lláh, “The Child of the Covenant of Bahá’u’lláh” is the *Will and Testament* of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá and the Bahá’í Administrative Order (*God Passes By*, p. 243)

Ahda Ahdá better guided; more correct, more proper, better. Qur’án 28:49: Qur’án gives ahdá, “clearer” guidance; not afṣáḥ, “eloquent” language—this is the criterion for judging the inimitability (i‘jáz) of the Qur’án: “its ability to guide humanity to the truth, to Allah and to salvation, its ability to inspire people with devotion and to constrain people to act in ways that are moral and righteous.” *Islam and the Bahá’í Faith*, p. 230.

Ahdiya, Ahdiyih (Ahdieh) ‘Ahdiya[h or t], “Pers.” ‘Ahdiyih the one who keeps his covenant or word, a faithful one. Hushang Ahdieh.

Ahi Áhí Pers. a fawn

Ahkam Aḥkam wiser, stronger, strongest; very firm; more, most, or very stable; most able to decide

Ahl al-Kisa’ Ahl al-Kisa’ people of the cloak: Muḥammad; his daughter, Fáṭima; his cousin and son-in-law ‘Alí; and his two grandsons Ḥassan and Ḥusayn.

Ahl al-Kitab, Ahlu’l-Kitab Ahl al-Kitáb, Ahlu’l-Kitáb “people of the Book”. Used by members of some Christian denominations to refer to themselves; used in Judaism to refer to the Jewish people; and an Islamic term that refers to Jews, Christians, Sabians and Zoroastrians.

Ahl at-Tariq Ahl aṭ-Ṭaríq “people of the path” or “people of true religion” (Islamic)

Ahl, Ahlun, Ahalin, Ahali Ahl, pl. Ahlún, Ahálin, Ahálí relatives, folks, family; kin, kinfolk; wife; (with following genitive) people, members, followers, adherents, possessors, etc.; inhabitants; deserving, worthy (of something); fit, suited, qualified (for);—pl. the natives, the native population;—pl. ahálí inhabitants, citizens, commons; persons, individuals, members; family-folk; consorts, spouses, wives; domestics, dependants, followers

Ahla Aḥlá more or most sweet, sweeter

Ahli Ahli (the) people, or (of the) people

Ahli Ahlí domestic, family (adjective); native, resident; indigenous; home, national

Ahl-i-Baha Ahl-i-Bahá “people of Bahá”

Ahl-i-Bayan Ahl-i-Bayán “people of the Bayán”

Ahl-i-Haqq Ahl-i-Ḥaqq “people of the truth”

Ahmad al-Ahsa’i, Shaykh Aḥmad al-Aḥsá’í, Shaykh Aḥmad b. Zayn ad-Dín b. Ibráhím al-‘Aḥsá’í known as Shaykh Aḥmad al-Aḥsá’í (1753–1826). Born in the village of al-Mutayrifí (25.478801, 49.557241), and died in Hadíyah (25.533908, 38.749569), Saudi Arabia, about 140 km NW of Medina. He is buried in the cemetery of al-Baqí‘ (24.46713, 39.616360) in Medina. The first of the “twin resplendent lights” (Bábayn, two gates) who taught their followers that the coming of the Promised One of Islam (the Báb) was at hand and prepared them for His advent. Founder of the 19th-century Shí‘í Shaykhism (ash-Shaykhiya[h]), whose followers are known as Shaykhis (Shaykhiyún). For successor, see Siyyid Káẓim Rashtí.

Ahmad Big Tawfiq Aḥmad Big Tawfíq

Ahmad Sohrab Ahmad Sohrab Mírzá Aḥmad-i-Iṣfahání (1893–1958). Later adopted the name Ahmad Sohrab. Was declared a Covenant-breaker by Shoghi Effendi in 1939.

Ahmad, Ahamid (Ahamed) Aḥmad, pl. Aḥamíd more laudable, more commendable, more praised [comparative form of ‘ḥamida’ (to praise)]—a title of Muḥammad

Ahmad-i-‘Allaf Aḥmad-i-‘Alláf

Ahmad-i-Azghandi Aḥmad-i-Azghandí

Ahmad-i-Bahrayni Aḥmad-i-Baḥrayní

Ahmad-ibn-i-Abi-Talib-i-Tabarsi Aḥmad-ibn-i-Abí-Ṭálib-i-Ṭabarsí

Ahmad-i-Ibdal Aḥmad-i-Ibdál

Ahmad-i-Ibdal-i-Maraghi’i Aḥmad-i-Ibdál-i-Marághi’í

Ahmad-i-Kashani Aḥmad-i-Káshání

Ahmad-i-Katib Aḥmad-i-Kátib

Ahmad-i-Khurasani Aḥmad-i-Khurásání

Ahmad-i-Kirmani Aḥmad-i-Kirmání

Ahmad-i-Mu’allim Aḥmad-i-Mu‘allim

Ahmad-i-Nukhud-Biriz Aḥmad-i-Nukhud-Biríz

Ahmad-i-Payvandi Aḥmad-i-Payvandí

Ahmad-i-Qazvini Aḥmad-i-Qazvíní

Ahmad-i-Ruhi Aḥmad-i-Rúḥí

Ahmad-i-Saffar Aḥmad-i-Ṣaffár

Ahmadiy, Ahmadi Aḥmadíy, Aḥmadí belonging to Aḥmad; a Muslim; name of a gold coin

Ahmadiya Aḥmadíya[h], Pers. Aḥmadiyya[h] followers of Aḥmad (alternative name for Muḥammad). al-Jamá‘ah al-Islámíyah al-Aḥmadíyah (the Ahmadiyya Muslim Community), founded by Mírzá Ghulám Aḥmad in Qádiyán, Punjab, India. Aḥmadíya Shaykh Maḥmúd al-Masjid in Haifa (32.804954, 34.969869).

Ahmad-i-Yazdi Aḥmad-i-Yazdí

Ahmar, Hamra, Humr Aḥmar, fem. Ḥamrá’, pl. Ḥumr red, red-coloured, ruddy; rosy, pink. Alhambra (Spanish), the Citadel of Granada, (“the Red Palace”; al-Ḥamrá’, lit. “the red one”). Baḥru’l-Aḥmar, the Red Sea.[[7]](#footnote-7)

Ahrari Aḥrárí Ḍíyá’u’lláh Aḥrárí executed 1982. Aḥrár is pl. of Ḥurr

Ahsa’i Aḥsá’í of or from al-Aḥsá’. See Ḥisá’ and Shaykh Aḥmad-i-Aḥsá’í.

Ahsan, Ahasin Aḥsan, pl. Aḥásin better; nicer, lovelier, more beautiful; more excellent, more splendid, more admirable

Ahsanu’l-Qisas Aḥsanu’l-Qiṣaṣ The Best of Stories: a name for the Surih of Joseph.—*Tafsír-i-Aḥsanu’l-Qiṣaṣ*: the Báb’s commentary on the Súrih of Joseph, the *Qayyúmu’l-Asmá’,* called the Qur’án of the Bábís. Translated into Persian by Ṭáhirih.

Ahu Áhú Pers. a vice, fault, defect, stain, spot, villainy; flight, escape; an exclamation, cry for help; an asthma; a deer, roe, gazelle; any object of pursuit or chase; a beautiful eye; a mistress

Ahwa, Hawwa’ (Hauwa’) Aḥwá, fem. Ḥawwá’ black, dusky (in the lips); fem. Eve, the mother of mankind. Abjad value of Eve is 16.

Ahwar, Hawra (Haura), Hur, Huran Aḥwár, fem. Ḥawrá’, pl. Ḥúr, Pers. Ḥúrán having eyes with a marked contrast of white and black, (also, said of the eye:) intensely white and deep-black.—pl. Ḥúr (also used as singular in Pers.) interpreted as virgins or a “virgin of Paradise”. See ḥúríya and ḥúrí.

Aja’ibu’l-Makhluqat ‘Ajá’ibu’l-Makhlúqat “The marvels of creation” by Qazwíní

Ajab, A’jab ‘Ajab, pl. A‘jáb astonishment, amazement;—(pl.) wonder, marvel

Ajal Ajal, pl. Ájál appointed time (term), date, deadline; instant of death; respite, delay. In the Qur’án often refers to the term of nation(s).

Ajal, ‘Ajala ‘Ajal, fem. ‘Ajala[h or t] hurry, haste; precipitance, precipitation, ‘Ajal Alláhu Farajahu (“May God hasten his [Qá’im’s] glad advent”).

Ajam ‘Ajam (collective) mute in the sense of mumbling or to speak indistinctly, hence barbarians, non-Arabs (modern), Persians. Opposite of ‘Aran. Also (collective; noun denoting an individual) stone kernel, pit, pip, seed (of fruit)

Ajami, A’jam ‘Ajamí, pl. A‘jám barbarian, non-Arab; Persian (adj. and n.)

Ajda’ Ajda‘ mutilated (by having the nose, or the like cut off). SDC p. 49.

Ajiba, ‘Aja’ib ‘Ajíba, pl. ‘Ajá’ib wondrous thing, unheard of thing, prodigy, marvel, miracle, wonder;—pl. remarkable things, curiosities, oddities

Ajja, Ajij Ajja, Ajíj to burn, blaze, flame (fire). e.g. Má’ ujáj bitter, salty water.

Ajudan Ájúdán or Ájudán Pers. Aide-de-camp (modern from French adjutant)

Ajudan Ájúdán Pers. aide-de-camp, adjutant

Ajudan-Bashi Ájúdán-Báshí Pers. chief adjutant

Ajuz, ‘Ajz, A’jaz ‘Ajuz, ‘Ajz, pl. A‘jáz backside, rump, posteriors. Also stem, stump, trunk (of palm tree) Qur’án 54:20 & 69:7

Ajwibatu’l-Masá’il, Ajwibatu’l-Masa’il Ajwibat al-Masá’il “Answers to some questions”, book by Shaykh Aḥmad. Pers. Ajwibatu’l-Masá’il (Ajvibatu’l-Masa’il). See Jawáb.

Ajz ‘Ajz weakness, incapacity, disability, failure, impotence (for, to do something); deficit

Akasha (‘Akash, Akkash) ‘Akásha[h or t] awkwardness, clumsiness

Akbar, Akbarun, Akabir, Kubra, Kubrayat Akbar, pl. Akbarún, Akábir greater, bigger, larger; older; senior-ranking [comparative form of ‘kabura’ (to elevate)]. Note: *akbar,* اكبر, consists of four consonants: ر ب ك ا (right to left in Arabic, or Alif, Káf, Bá’ and Rá’ in English)—the first letter is an Alif, but shown as a short vowel. Fem. Kubrá, pl. Kubrayát.

Akbar-ibn-i-‘Abid Akbar-ibn-i-‘Ábid

Akh, Ikhwa, Ikhwan Akh, pl. Ikhwa, Ikhwán brother; fellow man, neighbour; friend;—pl. ikhwán specifically, brethren or members of an order; al-ikhwán religious brotherhood of the Wahabi sect, militant in character, established by ibn Sa‘úd in 1910

Akhar Ákhar another, different, second

Akhbari. Akhbariyun Akhbárí, pl. Akhbaríyún news. The Akhbaris are a group of Imámí jurists who only accept the traditions ascribed to the Prophet and the Imáms. The school was founded by Mullá Muḥammad-Amír of Astarábád. This is in contrast with the *mujtahids* or the Uṣúlí (they constitute the vast majority of the Twelvers), who maintain that the *mujtahid* has the right, as the deputy of the Hidden Imám, to deduce principles from the Qur’án as well as the traditions, and to use *qiyás* or ‘analogy’ to make an authoritative statement. See Khabar, pl. Akhbár.

Akhdar (Akhzar), Khadra’, Khudr Akhḍar (f.), Khaḍrá’, pl. Khuḍr green. al-Khaḍrá’ “the Verdant” (epithet of Tunis); the sky. Persian forms are similar and the ḍ is replaced by a ẓ. Khaḍrá’—final Hamza is left out in some books.

Akhir, Akhira, Akhirun, Akhirat, Awakhir Ákhir, pl. Ákhirún, Awákhir (fem. Ákhira[h or t], pl. Ákhirát) last, ultimate, utmost, extreme; end, close, conclusion; foot, bottom (of a paper). fem. al-ákhira[h or t] the invisible world, the afterlife, the hereafter. See akhúr, dunyá and awwal.

Akhir, Uthra, Awakhir Akhír, irregular fem. Uthrá, pl. Awákhir last; latest; rearmost; the second of two. irregular fem. al-ukhrá, the invisible world, the afterlife, the hereafter.

Akhlat Ákhlaṭ Turkish (also Ahlat; Armenian Khlat) is a historic town and district on the west side of Lake Van.

Akhtar, Akhtaran Akhtar, pl. Akhtarán Pers. a star; horoscope, predominant star at anyone’s nativity; an omen, augury; an ensign, standard; name of an angel. Name of a newspaper.

Akhtaran Taban Akhtarán-i-Tábán Pers. “brilliant stars”. Book by Furúgh Arbáb.

Akhtar-Khawari (Akhtar-Khavari) Akhtar-Kháwarí

Akhu’th-Thamarah Akhu’th-Thamarah “the Brother of the Fruit”. Báb: “Akhu’th-Thamarah, 238”—The fruit is Mírzá Yaḥyá and 238 equals Ḥusayn-‘Alí (Bahá’u’lláh)

Akhur Akhúr, Pers. also Ákhur a stall, a[n animal] stable or barn for horses; the collar-bone. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá substituted ákhur for ákhir on a number of occasions when referring to the ‘ulamá’: “They have held to this [animal] stable but they have not seen the ultimate of things.” *Diary of Juliet Thompson*, p. 102. See Ákhir.

Akhwand, Akhund, Akhwanda-ha Akhwánd, Akhúnd, pl. Akhwánda-há Pers. (also “Ákhúnd” and Akhond) tutor, master, preacher (low ranking Muslim priest or mullah). See ‘Alí-Akbar-i-Shahmírzádí.

Akif, Akifan ‘Ákif, pl. ‘Ákifán Pers. assiduous, diligent; constantly staying in the mosque and employed in devotion

Akka, ‘Akk ‘Akka (‘Akk) to be sultry, muggy (day), sweltering

Akka, ‘Akka’ ‘Akka[h], ‘Akká’ and ‘Akká ‘Ako (Hebrew, more commonly spelt Akko) or Acre (seaport in Israel). ‘Akká is the Arabic form used by Bahá’ís. Houses in ‘Akká used by the Bahá’ís: Malik, Khavvám and Rábi’ih, ‘Údí Khammár and ‘Abbúd. Bahá’u’lláh’s family left in 1877 for Mazra‘ih.

Akram, Akrama, Akarim Akram, Akrama, pl. Akárim nobler more distinguished; more precious, more valuable; most honourable; very high-minded, very noble-hearted, most generous

Akthar Akthar more; oftener, more frequently; more numerous; longer; most; major portion, greater part, majority

Al Ál family, relatives, kinsfolk, clan; companions, partisans, people; mirage, fatamorgana. This is not the Arabic definite article al-. Ál-mán (“our kin”) used by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá as a play on the word alámán (a German) in Persian.

Al- al- the definite article in Arabic, often translated as “the” in English. The letter “l” is replaced by a sun letter if the following word starts with one of the 14 sun letters—refer to the *Arabic letters and abjad values* section.

Alaʼ ad-Din, ʻAlaʼ ud-Din, ‘Ala’u’d-Din ʻAláʼ ad-Dín, ʻAláʼ ud-Dín, ‘Alá’u’d-Dín (علاء الدين) Aladdin (form dependent on whether nominative, genitive or accusative) is a male given name “nobility of faith” or “nobility of creed/religion”. Sometimes written ‘Alá’u-d-dín or ‘Alá ad-Dunyá wa ad-Dín Abu’l Muẓaffar Tekish (Tekiş? ibn Il-Arslán, Shah of the Khwarezmian Empire (r. 1172–1200). His son, ‘Alá ad-Dín Muḥammad II (full name: ‘Alá ad-Dunyá wa ad-Dín Abu’l-Fatḥ Muḥammad Sanjar ibn Tekish), Shah of the Khwarezmian Empire (r. 1200–1220). He is perhaps best known for inciting the Mongol invasion of Khwarezmia, which resulted in the utter destruction of his empire.

Ala ‘Alá (preposition) on, upon, on top of, above, over (place, rank); at, on, by; in, in the state of, in the manner of, in possession of; to, toward, for; in addition to; to the debit of, to the disadvantage of; against, in spite of, despite; on the basis of, on the strength of, by virtue of, due to, upon; by, through; according to, in accordance with, pursuant to; to (one’s taste, one’s mind, one’s liking, etc.); during

Ala ‘Alá’ high rank, high standing, nobility; loftiness

Ala, Uluw ‘Alá, ‘Ulúw to be high, elevated, rise high, loom, tower up; to rise, ascend; to ring out (voice); etc.

Ala’ Álá’ Pers. benefits, favours, kindnesses

Ala’i ‘Alá’í (علائی) from the root ‘Alá, high, elevated. Shu‘á‘u’lláh ‘Alá’í, Hand of the Cause of God.

Ala’u’d-Dawlih ‘Alá’u’d-Dawlih, Yúsuf

Alam al-Hayawan ‘Álam al-Ḥayawán the animal kingdom

Alam al-Ma’adin ‘Álam al-Ma‘ádin the mineral kingdom

Alam an-Nabat ‘Álam an-Nabát the vegetable kingdom

Alam Alam, pl. Álám pain, ache, suffering, agony

Alam, A’lam (I’lam) ‘Alam, pl. A‘lám sign, token, mark, badge, distinguishing mark, characteristic; road sign, signpost, guidepost; flag, banner, standard, ensign, streamer, pennants; mountain (Qur’án 55:24); a distinguished, outstanding man; an eminent personality, an authority, a star, a luminary

Alam, Alamun, Awalim ‘Álam, pl. ‘Álamún, ‘Awálim world; universe, cosmos;—pl. ‘Álamún—inhabitants of the world, specifically human beings. al-‘álamán the two worlds = Europe and America. *‘Awálim al-‘ulúm wa’l-ma‘rif* of ‘Abdu’lláh al-Baḥrání. See Baḥrání for more details.

Alama, Alamat, Ala’im ‘Aláma[h or t], pl. ‘Alámát, ‘Alá’im mark, sign, token; badge, emblem; distinguishing mark, characteristic. Used for the signs of the promised Resurrection.

Alamat al-Faraj ‘Alámát al-Faraj “Signs of deliverance” will occur, according to Shaykh Aḥmad Aḥsá’í, in the year 68 (ḥín) or AH 1268 (ended 15 October 1852)/CE 1952, and he alluded to “after a while” (ba‘da ḥín) in Qur’án 38:88. This is about the time Bahá’u’lláh (sometime in October 1852) has a vision of the Maiden, who announces to Him that He is the Manifestation of God for this Age. The Báb repeatedly gave the year nine as the date of the appearance of “Him Whom God shall make manifest”. The Declaration of the Báb occurred in AH 1260, and the year nine (AH 1269) started 16 October 1952.

Alamat ‘Alámát al-Waqf “signs for stops” are symbols used to indicate Qur’anic punctuation. Some are listed here. (م) mím: mandatory stop. (ج) jím: optional stop. (لا) lám alif: do not stop here. س)) sín: take a soft/short pause without taking a breath. (قلي): you can stop or move on, but stopping is preferred. (صلي): you can stop or continue, but continuing is preferred. (⸫) ta‘ánuq al-waqf: you can stop at one, but not both. ◯ the “perfect stop”, or various symbols, e.g. ֍: the end of a verse.

Alami ‘Álami worldly, secular, world (adj.); international; world-wide, world-famous, enjoying world-wide renown

Alam-i-Dharr‘Álam-i-Dharr “realm of subtle entities” is an allusion to the Covenant between God and Adam mentioned in Qur’án 7:172

Alamu’l-Amr ‘Álamu’l-Amr (lower) world of creation

Alamu’l-Haqq ‘Álamu’l-Ḥaqq (upper) eternally inaccessible world of God that is exalted beyond the grasp of the minds of men

Alamu’l-Huda ‘Alamu’l-Hudá “distinguished guide”

Alamu’l-Khalq ‘Álamu’l-Khalq (intermediate) world of the revelation of the divine command

Alamut Alamút eagle-nest. Name of a region in Iran on the western edge of the Alborz (Elburz) range and a ruined fortress (55 km NE of Qazvín and 110 km NW of Ṭihrán.

Alaniya ‘Aláníya openness, overtness, publicness, publicity (as opposed to secrecy)

Alaq, ‘Alaqa, ‘Alaqat ‘Alaq, fem. ‘Alaqa[h or t], pl. ‘Alaqát medicinal leech; leech; (coagulated) blood, blood clot

Alast (Alastu) Alast (Alastu) “Am I not?” Cycle of *alast* is a reference to a pre historic Covenant between God and man. God called all the men in his presence before their creation and asked them *alastu bi-rabbikum?* “Am I not your Lord?” (“the day of alast”, Qur’án 7:172) and all the men confirmed that by saying “yes, yes, thou art our Lord”. This demonstrates the total and inherent essential dependence of man to the continuous grace of God. So *alast* and the cycle of *alast* is a reference to this Covenant.

Alawi, ‘Alawiya, ‘Alawiyan ‘Alawí, fem. ‘Alawíya[h or t] pl. ‘alawiyán upper; heavenly, celestial; prince, lord (a descendant of ‘Alí ibn Abí Ṭálib). ‘Alawíya[h] is a follower of Imám ‘Alí; English Alawis or Alawites; official name of the Nusayris (Nuṣayríyah), an Islamic sect inhabiting the coastal district of Latakia in NW Syria, founded by Ibn Nusayr. Pers. also ‘Alawiyih.

Alayhi (‘Alaihi) ‘Alayhi upon, against, with him (or it);—‘*alayhi’s-salám,* Peace be upon him! (formula of reverence added after the name of any prophet, abbreviated in English as pbuh.

Alayka (‘Alaika), ‘Alayki, ‘Alaykum ‘Alayka, fem. ‘Alayki, pl. ‘Alaykum (fem. pl. ‘Alaykunna) (‘Alayka = ‘Alá + káf) above, on, or to thee, on you. In some places ‘Alayka is shortened to ‘Alayk. See salám.

Alburz Alburz, Alborz the principal mountain range in northern Írán

Alf, Uluf, Alaf Alf, pl. Ulúf, Áláf thousand; millennium

Alfi ‘Id Alfí: Alfí ‘Íd millennial celebration, millenary

Alfiya (Alfiyya) Alfíya[h], Pers. Alfíyyih millennium. *al-Alfíya* short title of *al-Khuláṣa al-Alfíya* (“Millennium Summary”), famous 1,000 line poem on the principles of Arabic grammar by Ibn Málik, Abú ‘Abd Alláh Jamál ad-Dín Muḥammad (c. 1204–1274), was an Arab grammarian born in Jaén, Spain, worked in Damascus.

Ali an-Naqi, Ali-Naqi ‘Alí an-Naqí, ‘Alí-Naqí ‘Alí ibn Muḥammad ibn ‘Alí, commonly known as ‘Alí al-Hádí and ‘Alí an-Naqí, the 10th Imám

Ali Baba ‘Alí Bábá Mullá ‘Alí Bábá of Tákur. ‘Alí Bábá wa al-Arbá‘ún Luṣúṣ (“‘Alí Bábá and the forty thieves”). Name in English has become Alibaba.

Ali Big Yuz-Bashi ‘Alí Big Yúz-Báshí

Ali ibn Abi Talib ‘Alí ibn Abí Ṭálib Imám ‘Alí (the first) (601–661), son of ‘Abú Ṭálib ibn ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib, was a cousin and son-in-law of Muḥammad, who ruled as the fourth caliph from 656 to 661. He is one of the central figures in Shí‘a Islam and is regarded as the rightful immediate successor to Muḥammad as an Imám by Shí‘a Muslims.

Ali ibn Muhammad ‘Alí ibn Muḥammad

Ali ibn Musa’r-Rida ‘Alí ibn Músá’r-Riḍá

Ali Pasha ‘Álí Páshá Muḥammad Amín ‘Álí Páshá or in Turkish, Mehmed Emin Âli Pasha (1815–1871), five times he was appointed the Grand Vizier (or Prime Minister) of the Ottoman Empire by two Sultans.

Ali ‘Alí high, eminent. al-‘Alí, the divine name for the All-Knowing.

Ali, ‘Aliya ‘Álí, fem. ‘Áliya high, sublime, eminent, excellent, grand; the upper part; above

Ali-‘Askar-i-Tabrizi ‘Alí-‘Askar-i-Tabrízí Merchant from Tabríz

Ali-Abad (Aliabad, Aliyabad) ‘Alí-Ábád a village 35 km SW of Ṭihrán. A very small village (35.1318499, 50.9764761) in the Central District of Qom County, Qom Province. A very common name.

Ali-Ahmad ‘Alí-Aḥmad

Ali-Akbar-i-Ardistani ‘Alí-Akbar-i-Ardistání

Ali-Akbar-i-Mazgani ‘Alí-Akbar-i-Mázgání (MF)

Ali-Akbar-i-Najjar ‘Alí-Akbar-i-Najjár (MF)

Ali-Akbar-i-Quchani ‘Alí-Akbar-i-Qúchání

Ali-Akbar-i-Shahmirzadi ‘Alí-Akbar-i-Shahmírzádí known as Ḥájí Ákhúnd, a Hand of the Cause of God (1842–1910)

Ali-Asghar ‘Alí-Aṣghar (MF)

Alif Alif the vertically aligned or “upright” first consonant (ﺍ, á) with an abjad value of 1. The basic shape of the alif has two forms depending on its position in a word. The alif is one of three letters: alif ا, wáw و, and yá’ ي, which might be either a consonant or a vowel letter. The Báb is often identified as the “upright Alif”, a vertical line that is unwavering and straight, and thus the symbol of the true Path of God, the supreme Standard of truth, the straight line of justice and moderation. In writing the alif serves as a prop for vowel-signs (small vowel diacritics above or below): اَ a; اِ i; اُ u; اُو ú, o, au; and ای í, e, ai. Since an alif cannot occur at the end of a word, an alif maqṣúra, written as ى, and pronounced as á (e.g., رمى, “ramá”) is used, and the ى takes markings such as ḥamza like a regular alif. The ىٰ is called an alif qá’ima, alif khanjaríyah, or dagger alif. The alif at the end of the word is called الألف اللينة (al-alif al-layna[t]), which can be translated as “the soft or flexible alif” because it can be written as either a و or a ي.

Ali-Hamzih ‘Alí-Ḥamzih

Ali-Jan ‘Alí-Ján

Ali-Khan ‘Alí-Khán

Alil, A’illa’ ‘Alíl, pl. A‘illá’ sick, ill, ailing; sick person, patient; soft, gentle, mild, pleasant. meaning with place names: “lower”

Alim, ‘Ulama ‘Alím, pl. ‘Ulamá’ (Pers. ‘Ulamá) knowing; cognizant, informed; learned, erudite; al-‘Alím the omniscient (one of the attributes of God)

Alim, Alima, Ulama ‘Álim, fem. ‘Álima, pl. ‘Ulamá’ (adj. or noun) “scholar”, knowing; familiar, acquainted (with), cognizant (of); expert, connoisseur, professional;—pl. “learned ones”, learned, erudite; scholars (of Islamic law), savants, scientists, doctors, theologians. The ‘ulamá’ are Muslim scholars recognized as having specialist knowledge of Islamic sacred law and theology. The ‘ulamá’ are collectively known in Persian society as the Jámi‘a-i Rúḥáníyat (the spiritual concourse). Bahá’í Writings use ‘Ulamá.

Alima (‘Ilm) ‘Alima (‘Ilm) to know; teach; tell, notify; to learn, study; to inquire, ask

Ali-Mardan ‘Alí-Mardán

Ali-Mirzay-i-Shirazi ‘Alí-Mírzáy-i-Shírází

Ali-Muhammad ‘Alí-Muḥammad

Al-i-Muhammad Ál-i-Muḥammad children (or family) of Muḥammad

Ali-Murad (‘Alimurad) ‘Alí-Murád (sometimes shortened to ‘Alímurád)

Alin ‘Álin high, tall, elevated; loud, strong (voice); higher (as opposed to elementary); lofty, exalted, sublime, high-ranking, of high standing; excellent, first-class, first-rate, outstanding, of top quality (commodity)

Alipur or Chah-i-Ahmad Vatn Dust ‘Alípúr or Cháh-i-Aḥmad Vaṭn Dúst village in Yunesi Rural District, Yunesi District, Bajestan County, Razavi Khorasan Province, Iran

Ali-Qabl-i-Muhammad ‘Alí-Qabl-i-Muḥammad

Ali-Quli Khan (Ali-Kuli Khan) ‘Alí-Qulí Khán better known as Ali-Kuli Khan (c. 1879-1966), married Florence Breed (parents of Marzieh Gail). He was born in Kashan. Persian diplomat (given the title Nabíl al-Dawla by the Qájár government in 1914) and a Bahá’í translator.

Ali-Rida ‘Alí-Riḍá

Ali-Shawkat ‘Alí-Shawkat (GPB 241)

Aliy, ‘Aliya, ‘Ilya ‘Alíy, fem. ‘Alíya[h], pl. ‘Ilya[h] (“‘Aliyy”, “‘Alí”) high, tall, elevated, exalted, sublime, lofty, august, excellent. Pers. fem. also ‘Alíyyih.

Aliyabadi (‘Aliabadi) ‘Alíyábádí Pers. a surname. Derived from ‘Alíyábád (built or populated by ‘Alí). Mírzá Zakíy ‘Alíyábádí founded the Mírzá Zakíy Khán Seminary (36.548471, 52.682296) near Ḥaẓír Furúshán Square (“Mat sellers square”, 36.549107, 52.682804), Bárfurúsh.

Aliy-i-Baraqani ‘Alíy-i-Baraqání

Aliy-i-Barfurushi ‘Alíy-i-Bárfurúshí Muḥammad-‘Alíy-i-Bárfurúshí (1820–1849) was entitled Quddús by Bahá’u’lláh at Badasht and this was later confirmed by the Báb.

Aliy-i-Bastami ‘Alíy-i-Basṭámí Mullá ‘Alíy-i-Basṭámí, a Letter of the Living

Aliy-i-Kani ‘Alíy-i-Kání

Aliy-i-Kirmanshahi ‘Alíy-i-Kirmánsháhí

Aliy-i-Las-Furush ‘Alíy-i-Lás-Furúsh

Aliy-i-Miri ‘Alíy-i-Mírí

Aliy-i-Mudhahhib ‘Alíy-i-Mudhahhib

Aliy-i-Qazvini ‘Alíy-i-Qazvíní

Aliy-i-Sabzivari ‘Alíy-i-Sabzivárí

Aliy-i-Salmani ‘Alíy-i-Salmání

Aliy-i-Sardar ‘Alíy-i-Sardár

Aliy-i-Sayyah-i-Maraghih’i ‘Alíy-i-Sayyáḥ-i-Maraghih’í

Aliy-i-Tabib-i-Zanjani ‘Alíy-i-Ṭabíb-i-Zanjání

Aliy-i-Tafrishi ‘Alíy-i-Tafríshí

Aliy-i-Turshizi ‘Alíy-i-Turshízí Mullá Shaykh ‘Alíy-i-Turshízí, surnamed ‘Aẓím

Aliy-i-Zanjani ‘Alíy-i-Zanjání

Aliy-i-Zargar ‘Alíy-i-Zargar

Aliy-i-Zunuzi ‘Alíy-i-Zunúzí

Aliyu’l-‘Ala, ‘Aliyyu’l-‘Ala ‘Alíyu’l-‘Alá, ‘Aliyyu’l-‘Alá the exalted of the exalted

Aliyu’llah ‘Alíyu’lláh ‘Alí is chosen by, or from God

Aliyu’llahi ‘Alíyu’lláhí a sect in western Iran that combines elements of Shí‘a Islám with older religions. Used as a general term for several denominations that venerate or deify Imám ‘Alí, like the Kaysáníya, the ‘Alawiyán, the Ahlu’l-Ḥaqq and Nuṣayríya.

Alizad (‘Ali-Zad) ‘Alizada (‘Alizadeh) ‘Alízád, ‘Alí Zád (‘Alízáda, ‘Alí Záda) descendent of ‘Alí. Asadu’lláh ‘Alízád and Maqṣúd ‘Alízádah

Alladhi, Allati, Alladhina Alladhí, fem. Allatí (relative pronoun) he who, that which; who, which, that. Plurals: m. alladhína, fem. allátí, allawátí (“allawati”), allá’í (“alla’i”)

Allaf ‘Alláf seller of provender (dry food such as hay and oats for livestock)

Allah Alláh (originally al-Iláh) God: The God, by way of eminence (being a contraction of the compound of the definite article ال (al, The) and الهٰ (iláh, a God). See iláh.

Allahu ‘Azam, Allah-u-‘Azam Alláhu ‘Aẓam, Pers. Alláh-u-‘Aẓam God is Great

Allahu A’zam, Allah-u-A’zam Alláhu A‘ẓam, Pers. Alláh-u-A‘ẓam (greeting response to Alláh-u-Akbar—men) God is the Most Mighty

Allahu Abha, Allah-u-Abha Alláhu Abhá, Pers. Alláh-u-Abhá (greeting response to Alláh-u-Ajmal (“God the Most Beauteous”)—women) “God is Most Glorious, God is All-Glorious”. A form of the Greatest Name. A salutation that “is a clarion that pealeth out the lordship of the divine Beauty [Baháʼuʼlláh]”. (‘Abdu’l-Bahá) Its repetition 95 times each day is ordained by the Báb and adopted by Bahá’u’lláh. Lilláh (95) = Letters of the Living (18) × 5 + Báb (5). Bahá, or any of its derivatives such as Abhá, Yá Bahá’u’lláh, or Yá Bahá’u’l-Abhá, are all referred to as the Greatest name. Yá Bahá’u’l-Abhá (O Glory of Glories or O Glory of the All-Glorious) is an invocation used in the calligraphy designed by Mishkín-Qalam.

Allahu Ajmal, Allah-u-Ajmal Alláhu Ajmal, Pers. Alláh-u-Ajmal (greeting response to Alláh-u-Abhá—women) God is the Most Beautiful.

Allahu Akbar, Allah-u-Akbar Alláhu Akbar, Pers. Alláh-u-Akbar greeting by a man to a man. God is the Most Great or God is the Greatest. See Alláh-u-A‘ẓam above

Allahu Anwar, Allah-u-Anwar Alláhu Anwár, Pers. Alláh-u-Anwár God is Most Luminous

Allahu Aqdam, Allah-u-Aqdam Alláhu Aqdam, Pers. Alláh-u-Aqdam God is the Most Ancient

Allahu Athar, Allah-u-Athar Alláhu Aṭhar, Pers. Alláh-u-Aṭhar God the Most Pure

Allahu Azhar, Allah-u-Azhar Alláhu Aẓhar, Pers. Alláh-u-Aẓhar God is Most Manifest

Allahumma Alláhumma “O God!”, “O Thou My God”. Possible derivation from Hebrew elohim (pl. of eloah).

Allah-Vardi, Allah-Virdi Alláh-Vardí, Alláh-Virdí

Allah-Yar Alláh-Yár Ḥájj Alláh-Yár. A small village 100 km west of Kirmánsháh. 34.249047, 45.986214

Allam ‘Allám knowing thoroughly

Allama ‘Alláma[h or t] most erudite, very learned (of the ulama); learned in every branch of the Islamic sciences

Allamiy-i-Hilli ‘Allámiy-i-Ḥillí “the very erudite Doctor”, a title of the famed Shí‘ih theologian, Jamálu’d-Dín Ḥasan ibn-i-Yúsuf ibn-i-‘Alí of Hilla (CE 1250–1325) (MF p. 169)

Allamiy-i-Nuri ‘Allámiy-i-Núrí

Alliyu’llahi ‘Allíyu‘lláhí a sect

Almaniya Almániyá Germany

Alqa ‘Alqa (e.g.) beating; bastinado; a thrashing, spanking. See falaqa.

Alus Álús Pers. amorous or angry side-glance

Alusi Álúsí (Alossy) Ibn-i-Álúsí, Muftí of Baghdád

Alvah-i-Laylatu’l-Quds Alváḥ-i-Laylatu’l-Quds Tablets of the Holy Night by Bahá’u’lláh

Alvah-i-Salatin Alváḥ-i-Saláṭín Tablets to the Sultans

Alvah-i-Tablighi-i-Amrika Alváḥ-i-Tablíghí-i-Amríká Pers. collection of Tablets by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá to America, translated as *Tablets of the Divine Plan*. Amríká also given as Imríká

Alvah-i-Vasaya Alváḥ-i-Vaṣáyá Tablets of Commandments by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Am Am Pers. (first person of búdan, to be), I am, and as such, like the English “am”; the suffixed form of the pronoun of the first person, signifying “my” after a noun

Ama ‘Amá’ Ar. heavy clouds. [Pers. deviation, aberration, loss of the way; contention, litigation; a cloud, high, dense, rainy, thin; a black or white cloud; a cloud which has shed rain; blindness.] See root word ‘amiya. Hence, ‘Amá’ can be translated as blindness, secrecy, obscurity, etc.; though it also has the sense of “cloud”, possibly “heavy and thick clouds (which hide and obscure) or (the opposite!) light diaphanous clouds.[[8]](#footnote-8)

Ama, Ima, Amawat Ama[h or t], pl. Imá’, Amawát bondmaid, slave girl. Pers. “Amih”.

Amad, Amadam Ámad Pers. he came; arrival. Dar Ámadam (“I have arisen”)

Amada ‘Amada to baptize, christen

Amadan az fawq Ámadan az fawq Pers. “come from on high” or “come down from on high”. Expression used by Bahá’ís meaning sent by Shoghi Effendi, etc.

Amadan Ámadan Pers. to come, to arrive; to exist, to be found; to become

Amadan Ámadan Pers. to come, to arrive; to exist, to be found; to become; coming, arrival, entry

Amal, A’mal ‘Amal, pl. A‘mál doing, acting, action, activity; work, labour; course of action, way of acting, practice; achievement, accomplishment; activity (for), work (in the service of something); making, production, manufacture, fabrication; performance, execution; make, workmanship; practical work, practice;—pl. act, action; operation (military); work, job, chore, labour; deed, feat, achievement, exploit; occupation, business; trade, craft, handicraft; vicegerency, province, district; administrative district

Aman Amán Ar. security, safety; peace; shelter, protection; clemency, quarter (mil.); safeguarding, assurance of protection; indemnity, immunity from punishment

Aman’u’llah Amán’u’lláh the protection of God. Fí amánu’lláh (Be under God’s protection) is an expression used by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Amana, Amanat Amána[h or t], Amánát reliability, trustworthiness; loyalty, faithfulness, fidelity, fealty; integrity, honesty; confidence, trust, good faith; deposition in trust; trusteeship;—pl. something deposited in trust, a deposit, trust, charge, anything given in trust; security, safety, protection; safe-guard, safe-conduct. Ḥusayn Amánat (1942–) is an Iranian-Canadian architect and brother of academic ‘Abbás Amánat. He is the architect of the Burj-i-Shahyád (“Shah’s Memorial Tower”, renamed Burj-i-Ázádí, “Freedom Tower”) in Ṭihrán, three Bahá’í Arc buildings in Haifa, the Samoan House of Worship and the Shrine of ʻAbdu’l-Bahá.

Amara, Amarat, Ama’ir Amára[h or t], pl. Amárát, Amá’ir sign, token, indication, symptom, mark, characteristic

Amara, Amr, Awamir, Umur Amara, Amr, pl. Awámir, Umúr to order, command, bid, instruct (someone to do something), commission, charge, entrust (someone with something or to do something);—pl. Awámir order, command, instruction (to do something); ordinance, decree; power, authority; (grammar) imperative;—pl. Umúr matter, affair, concern, business. Hence, can be defined as “divine order” and “acts of obedience and pious deeds that are ordained” by God.

Amasiya Amásiyá (Amasya) city in Türkiye, 84 km SW of Samsun

Amatu’l-A’la Amatu’l-A‘lá “the Handmaid of the Most High”. Title given to Dr Susan Moody by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Amatu’l-Baha Amatu’l-Bahá Hand of the Cause of God, Amatu’l-Bahá Rúḥíyyih Khánum Rabbani (née Mary Sutherland Maxwell) (1910–2000). [“It was Amatu’l-Bahá’s preference that Rabbani not be” transcripted. Letter from her Literary Executors, 9 Jan. 2007 to M.W.T.] Her names mean “The Handmaiden of the Glory”, “Spiritual” and “Lady” respectively.

Amatu’l-Haqq Amatu’l-Ḥaqq “Maidservant of Truth (or God)”. Title given by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá to Núríyyih, the first wife of Varqá.

Amatu’llah Amatu’lláh Handmaiden of God

Amid, ‘Umada ‘Amíd, pl. ‘Umadá’ support; head, chief; dean (of a faculty); principal, headmaster, director (of a secondary school); doyen, dean (as, of a diplomatic corps; high commissioner

Amil az-Zakah, ‘Ummal az-Zakah ‘Ámil az-Zakáh, pl. ‘Ummál az-Zakáh to give alms or almsgiver (incorrect: ‘ummál-i-dhakát in PDC p. 92). Pers. ‘Ámil-i-Zakáh, pl. ‘Ummál-i-Zakáh.

Amil, Awamil, Ummal ‘Ámil, pl. ‘Awámil, ‘Ummál active; effective;—(pl. ‘awámil) factor, constituent, element, (causative) agent, motive power; word governing another in syntactical regimen, regent (grammar);—(pl. ‘ummál) maker, producer, manufacturer; doer, perpetrator, author; worker, workman, working man, labourer; wage earner, employee; governor.

Amili ‘Ámilí an agent

Amin, Amina Ámin, fem. Ámina[h] peaceful. Áminah bint Wahb, mother of Muḥammad; died CE 577 in the village of al-Abwá’.

Amin, Umana Amín, pl. Umaná’ reliable, trustworthy, loyal, faithful, upright, honest; safe, secure; authorized representative or agent; trustee; guarantor (of); chief, head; superintendent, curator, custodian, guardian, keeper; chamberlain; master of a guild. Superlative form of amuna or amána (to be faithful, reliable, trustworthy). Turkish Emin.

Amini Amíní Persian name. Office of amín; trust, guardianship, custody; security; commission, deputation; secure, safe.

Amin-i-Halabi Amín-i-Ḥalabí, Shaykh [Amín Ḥalabí]

Amin-i-Ilahi Amín-i-Iláhí Trusted of God. See Ardakání.

Aminu’d-Dawlah Amínu’d-Dawlah Trusted of the state

Aminu’l-‘Ulama’ Amínu’l-‘Ulamá’ trustworthy scholars

Aminu’l-Bayan Amínu’l-Bayán “Trusted of the Bayán”

Aminu’llah Amínu’lláh “Trust of God”

Aminu’s-Sultan Amínu’s-Sulṭán (MF)

Amir al-Mu’minin Amír al-Mu’minín Commander of the Faithful, Caliph. Sunnis believe the first to hold the title was ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭáb, and Shí‘i believe the title applies exclusively to ‘Imám ‘Alí.

Amir Rud (Amirud) Amír Rúd Pers. a village (36.633470, 51.567460) on the Caspian Sea coast, Mazandaran Province. It is named after the river to its east.

Amir Tuman Amír Túmán military commander of 10,000 men

Amir Ámir commander; lord, master; orderer, purchaser, customer, client

Amir, ‘Amira ‘Ámir, fem. ‘Ámira[t] inhabited; peopled, populated, populous; full, filled, filled up; jammed, crowded, filled to capacity (with); amply provided, splendidly furnished; civilized; cultivated (land); flourishing, thriving, prosperous

Amir, Umara, Amirat Amír, pl. Umará’, pl. fem. Amírát commander, governor, lord; prince, emir; title of princes of a ruling house; tribal chief.

Amira’l-Mu’minin Amíra’l-Mu’minín Commander of the Faithful

Amir-Divan Amír-Díván position of authority. al-Amírí ad-Díván is the sovereign body and administrative office of an Amír

Amir-i-Kabir Amír-i-Kabír Great Prince

Amir-Nizam Amír-Niẓám Grand Vizir or General of the Army

Amiru’l-Kuttab Amíru’l-Kuttáb Prince of Calligraphers

Amiru’sh-Shu’ara’ Amíru’sh-Shu‘ará’ (The Emir of Poets) (sing. shá‘ir)

Amir-Zada (Amir-Zadih) Amír-Záda or Amírzáda Pers. someone of noble birth or family; a king’s son, a prince. See Mírzá.

Amiya, ‘Aman ‘Amiya (‘Aman) to be or become blind, lose one’s eyesight; to be blind (to something); to be obscure (to someone); Form II to blind, render blind (someone); to blindfold (someone); to obscure, render cryptic, enigmatic or mysterious, mystify (something); Form IV to blind, render blind (someone); to blindfold (someone); to make (someone) blind (to a fact); Form V to be or become blind, lose one’s eyesight; Form VI to shut one’s eyes (on something), pretend not to see (something); to be blind (to). That is, ‘to become blind, to be obscure’

Amm ‘Ámm public; universal, prevalent; general; common

Amm, ‘Ammu, ‘Umum, A’mam ‘Amm, pl. ‘Umúm, A‘mám father’s brother, paternal uncle; ibn al-‘amm cousin on the father’s side; bint al-‘amm female cousin on the father’s side. ‘Ammú (in colloquial Arabic), a paternal uncle, can be used out of respect for any older man, also used as a name.

Amma, ‘Ammatan, ‘Awamm ‘Ámma[h], pl. ‘Awámm (noun) generality; commonalty; the masses, the people;—‘ámmatan (adverb) in general; generally; commonly, altogether, in the aggregate, collectively;—pl. al-‘Awámm the common people, the populace; the laity (Christian). cf. Kháṣṣa.

Amman ‘Ammán Ancient Philadelphia, capital city of Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan

Ammar Ammár constantly urging, always demanding (to do something); inciting, instigating

Amna’ Amna‘ harder to get at, more forbidding; offering greater resistance

Amr al-Baha’i Amr al-Bahá’í (Amr-i-Bahá’í) “the Glorious Cause”, “the Bahá’í Cause”, the Bahá’í Faith

Amr Allah, Amru’llah Amr Alláh, Amru’lláh “command of God”, “House of God’s command” or “cause of God”

Amr va Khalq Amr va Khalq Revelation and creation, compilation by Fáḍil Mázandarání

Amr ‘Amr preserving; living long; visiting; faith, religion. ‘Amr ibn al-‘Áṣ as-Sahmí (c. 573–664) was the Arab commander who led the Muslim conquest of Egypt and served as its governor in 640–646 and 658–664. Also an Arab commander for the conquest of Syria. He conquered most of Palestine and appointed governor. He led the Arabs to decisive victories over the Byzantines in 634 and 636.

Amr, ‘Amru (‘Amro) ‘Amr, ‘Amrú (pronounced ‘Amr) the final و being employed solely to distinguish this word from ‘umar (Omar). “prosperous long life”. A proper name. See Ḥadíth-i-Jábir and ‘Amr (‘Amú) bin ‘Abdiwudd.

Amr, Awamir, Umur Amr; pl. Awámir, Umúr order, command, cause; (in grammar) imperative; affair, business, transaction; event, occurrence, fact, circumstance; matter, case, thing, particular; point, question.—pl. (Awámir) order, command, instruction (to do something); ordinance, decree; power, authority; (grammar) imperative;—pl. (Umúr) matter, affair, concern, business.

Amra ‘Amra[h] headgear (e.g., turban); (e.g.) repair, repair work

Amran ‘Amrán a small city in western central Yemen

Amrani ‘Amrání Muḥammad Muḥammad Ṣa‘íd al-Baqqálí al-‘Amrání, Bahá’í arrested in Morocco, 1962

Amr-i-Abda’ Amr-i-Abda‘ (the Most Wondrous New Cause)

Amr-i-Badi’ Amr-i-Badí‘ (the Wondrous New Cause)

Amrika Amríká America

Amru’llah Amru’llah “God’s command”. Name given to a house (41.679178, 26.556450) occupied by Bahá’u’lláh on the northern side of the Sulṭán Salím Mosque in Erdine.

Amu (Amuya) Ámú (Ámúya) Pers. a tumour, swelling, inflation; Ámú Daryú modern name of the ancient Oxus River

Amu, ‘Ammu ‘Amú, ‘Ammú Pers. paternal uncle. Mullá Ḥasan ‘Amú. See ‘amm.

Amud, A’mida, Umud ‘Amúd, pl. A‘mida, ‘Umud flagpole, shaft (of a standard); pale, post, prop, shore, pier, buttress; lamppost; (telephone, telegraph) pole; column, pillar, pilaster; stem (of a glass); (pl.) column (of a newspaper)

Amud, Awamid (Avamid) ‘Ámúd, pl. ‘Awámíd (Pers. dictionary, column) Arabic dictionary = ‘Amúd, steering column, steering mechanism (of an automobile)

Amul (Amol) Ámul companion. A town (36.466423, 52.354574) in Mázindarán province, on the Haraz River, near the Caspian Sea.

An ‘An (preposition) off, away from; from (designating the source); out of (a feeling); about, on (a topic); according to, as attested or declared by, from what … says, on the authority of; on the basis of, on the strength of; for, in defence of; as a substitute for

Anahita Anáhítá old Pers. immaculate, undefiled. Venus, Aphrodite (Greek) and Venus Erucina (Roman). See modern form Náhíd

Anam Anám mankind, mortals; creatures; jinn; demons. al-anám mankind, the human race.

Anas Anas joy, friendliness, delight. Anas ibn Málik ibn Naḍr al-Khazrají al-Ansárí (c. 612-c. 712) was a well-known ṣaḥábí (companion) of Muḥammad.

Anaya, ‘Inaya, ‘Inayat ‘Anáya[t], ‘Ináya[t], pl. ‘Ináyát (“Enayat”) meaning, signifying, intending (somewhat by one’s words); bestowing pains upon; happening, occurring; agreeing with one (food); guarding, preserving; solicitude, anxiety, care; assistance, aid, favour; a gift, present, bounty. See ‘Ináyatu’lláh.

Anbar Anbár Pers. full to the brim, replete; a pond, a reservoir

Anbar, ‘Anabir ‘Anbar, pl. ‘Anábir ambergris;—pl. sperm whale

Anbar, Nibr, Anabir Anbár, Nibr, pl. Anábir, Anábír barn, shed, granary, storeroom, storehouse, warehouse. Anbar-i-Sháhí (“Royal Storehouse”, 35.678809, 51.420662—it is south of the Golestan Palace and north of the Síyáh-Chál). Its name later became synonymous with a ḥubús (dungeon) and then a zindán (jail) (i.e. the Anbar Prison).

Anbijaniya Anbijániya may be a plain, thick sheet or blanket, or a garment from the Syrian town of Manbij. In a ḥadíth, Muḥammad is said to have found a patterned khamíṣa (“khamisa”) distracting Him from His prayers and asked for a plain anbijániya (or a manbijániya garment).

and, ‘ind, ‘und, ‘anda, ‘inda ‘and, ‘ind, ‘und a side, part, quarter;—‘anda, ‘inda (adverb of time and place), near, nigh, with, before, about, in, according to. min ‘inda’lláh, “on God’s part”. min ‘indaná, “from us” or “on our part”.

Andalib, ‘Anadil ‘Andalíb, pl. ‘Anádil Pers. a nightingale. See Láhíjání.

Andar Andar Pers. in, into, within; added to the words

Andarman (Enderman, Endermane) Ándarmán small village 10 km south of the centre of Ṭihrán and 3 km NW of the Sháh ‘Abdu’l-‘Aẓim Shrine (in Shahr-i-Ray)

Andarun Andarún Pers. within; the inside; the heart, bowels; intrinsic, interior, internal. Village 190 km ESE of Ahvaz, Iran

Andaruni Andarúní interior; inner women’s apartments. See biruni

Andarz Andarz Pers. a testament, last will. It is most often applied to remarks made by a prominent person to his son, his courtiers, “people of the world,” etc., and commonly indicates a spiritual testament. As a literary designation, it denotes the type of literature which contains advice and injunctions for proper behavior, whether in matters of state, everyday life, or religion.

Andirmani (Andarmani) Ándirmání probably Ándarmání, of or from Ándarmán. See Ándarmán.

Andulus al-Andalus Spain

Anfusihim Anfusihim themselves

Angiz (Angez) Ángíz Pers. raised, elevated; (in compounds) exciting, raising. village 84 km SW Ardabíl, and 95 km east of Tabríz, Iran.

Angur Angúr Pers. a grape, a raisin; granulations in a healing sore [angoor]

Anis, Anisa Anís, fem. Anísa[h or t] close, intimate; close friend; friendly, kind, affable, civil, polite, courteous. Close Companion, Anís, is the title of Mírzá Muḥammad-‘Alíy-i-Zunúzí, the companion of the Báb in martyrdom, and Ḥájí Muḥammad-Ismá‘íl (referred to as Anís in Súriy-i-Ra’ís).

Anisa Anísá ‘Abdu’l-Bahá: By the gathering together under the shade of the symbolic “Tree of Anísá [Pers. شجره انيسا, shajarah anísá] is meant the Tabernacle of the Lord of Grace, the divine Lote-Tree, the Tree of Life, "the Olive [the blessed tree] that belongeth neither to the East nor to the West, whose oil would well nigh shine out even though fire touched it not”. (Qur’án 24:35) Shoghi Effendi said at times it refers to the Temple of the Manifestation. See *The Hidden Words*, Persian 19.

Anjuman (Anjoman) Anjuman Pers. a company, assembly, society, banquet, congregation, synagogue, congress, any place where people meet and converse; a multitude

Ankabut, Anakib ‘Ankabút, pl. ‘Anákib spider

Anqa’ (‘Anka) ‘Anqá’ a legendary bird, griffon

Anqura Ánqura[h or t] Greek Ánkyra (“anchor”); Ánqurah or Ankara, capital of Türkiye

Ans ‘Ans bending (a stick); a strong she-camel with a long tail; an eagle.

Ansari, Ansariyyah Anṣárí, pl. Anṣaríyyah related to Anṣár, the Helpers. Those who rallied around Muḥammad after His flight from Mecca to Medina. Anṣaríyyah is believed to be a mistranscription of Nuṣayríyyah. Abú al-Qásim Khalaf ibn al-‘Abbás az-Zahráwí al-Anṣárí (936–1013), popularly known as az-Zahrawi, Latinized as Abulcasis, was an Arab Andalusian physician, surgeon and chemist. Considered to be the greatest surgeon of the Middle Ages. See Náṣir (helper) and ‘Alawí.

Ansi ‘Ansí al-‘Ansí is an ancient and prolific tribe originating in the Ḥaḍramawt region of Yemen. After the final breach of the Ma’rib Dam about CE 570, its members spread across the Arabian Peninsula. al-Aswad ibn-Ka‘b ibn-‘Awf al-‘Ansí, better known as Abhala bin Ka‘b. Also known as Dhú’l-Ḥimári’l-Aswad. He was a leader of the al-Ansí tribe and was the second false prophet—he declared when Muḥammad became ill after his final pilgrimage to Mecca.

Antun (Anton, Antoun) Antún Latin Anthony

Anud ‘Anúd (“anoud”, not ánúd) contumacious (stubbornly or wilfully disobedient to authority), refractory, wayward; a cloud big with rain

Anushirwan (Anushirvan, Nushirvan) Anúshírwán (Núshírván) “immortal soul” or “eternal spirit”. Sásáníyán king of Persia known for his just rule (CE 531–578). The Prophet Muḥammad was born in Arabia at the time of his reign (c. 570–1) (SDC p. 68). Persians sometimes use Anúshírván or even Núshírván. There are instances of Núshíraván, Núshíruván and Nawshíraván (MF 20).

Anwari (Avari) Anwárí (Anvárí) name of a famous Persian poet, who died AH 586/CE 1190. See núr.

Anyabuli Anyábulí now Inebolu. A Black Sea port 225 km WNW of Samsun, Türkiye.

Anzali Anzalí Pers. Bandar-i-Anzalí (37.466949, 49.469869), Port of Enzeli, SW end of Caspian Sea, Iran. See nuzl.

Aq, Ak Áq Turkish white

Aqa Baba (Aqa-Baba, Aga Baba) Áqá Bábá (Áqá-Bábá) small villages in Qazvin Province: “Aka-Baba” 21 km south Qazvin and “Aga-Baba” (Ágha Bábá) 22 km SNW Qazvin

Aqa Buzurg-i-Nishapuri Áqá Buzurg-i-Níshápúrí born in Khurásán, but was the son of Ḥájí ‘Abdu’l-Majíd-i-Níshápúrí. Bahá’u’lláh sent Áqá Buzurg to Iran with a messenge for Náṣiri’d-Dín Sháh. Áqá Buzurg was then martyred. He was given the titles Badí‘ (Wonderful) and Fakhru’sh-Shuhadá’ (Pride of Martyrs).

Aqa Fatu’llah Áqá Fatu’lláh (Fatollah)

Aqa Jan Kashani Áqá Ján Kashání Mírzá Áqá Ján Kashání (1837–1901), the first person to believe in Bahá’u’lláh as “Him Whom God shall make manifest”. Bahá’u’lláh chose him to become His amanuensis (despite his limited education) and gave him the title of Khádim (“Servant”) and later Khádimu’lláh (“Servant of God”). Áqá Ján served as Bahá’u’lláh’s amanuensis for nearly 40 years, but was dismissed shortly before Bahá’u’lláh died in 1892. During Bahá’u’lláh’s retirement to the mountains of Kurdistan, Mírzá Áqá Ján worked for Mírzá Yaḥyá and even went on a secret mission to assassinate Násiri’d-Dín Sháh. He became a Covenant-Breaker about 1897.

Aqa Jan-i-Kaj-Kulah Áqá Ján-i-Kaj-Kuláh Áqá Ján was a native of Salmás in Ádharbáyján. Originally an officer in the Persian army, he defected to the Ottomans and joined the Ottoman army as an artillery officer. He retired as a Colonel in 1866. He became an accomplice of Siyyid Muḥammad Iṣfahání and was known as kaj-kuláh (“Skew-cap”). Seven Bahá’ís murdered Siyyid Muḥammad Iṣfahání, Áqá Ján and Mírzá Riḍá-Qulíy-i-Tafrishí in ‘Akká on 22 January 1872.

Aqa Mirza ‘Abdu’-r-Rahim-i-Burujirdi Áqá Mírzá ‘Abdu’-r-Raḥím-i-Burújirdí (Boroodjerdy)

Aqa Najaf-‘Aliy-i-Zanjani Áqá Najaf-‘Alíy-i-Zanjání

Aqa Siyyid Áqá Siyyid [Asseyid is an abbreviation]

Aqa, Aqayan Áqá, pl. Áqáyán Pers. master, sir, gentleman; when affixed to a name means Mr (a male honorific title—‘the Master’). Sarkár Áqá (Chief Master) or Áqá was a title given by Bahá’u’lláh solely to ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Aqaba ‘Aqaba to follow (someone, something or after someone, after something), succeed (someone, something); to come after, ensue; to continue

Aqaba, ‘Iqab ‘Aqaba[h or t], pl. ‘Iqáb a tendon; mountain pass; the summit of Miná, where Muḥammad was first publicly acknowledged by a number of persons; steep mountain-summits difficult of approach;—pl. declivities or difficult passages of mountains. al-‘Aqaba (ancient name Elath, Ailath; modern name a shortened form of ‘aqabat Aylah, “the mountain-pass of Ayla”), the only coastal city in Jordan at the northern end of the Gulf of ‘Aqaba. Pledge of al-‘Aqaba (al-bay‘a al-‘Aqaba) is the oath of allegiance of people from Yathrib to Muḥammad, prior to his emigration to Yathrib (later Medina). The first pledge (known as Bay‘at an-Nisá’ since there was no pledge of war) in 621 and the second pledge (Bay‘at al-Ḥarb) in 622. The significance of these pledges is that both were important in the preparation for emigration of Muḥammad and Muslims from Mecca to Medina.

Aqasi Áqásí Turkish proper name, e.g. Ḥájí Mírzá Áqásí (Grand Vizier of Persia, the Antichrist of the Bábí Revelation)

Aqay-i-Kalim Áqáy-i-Kalím Mírzá Músá, known as Áqáy-i-Kalím, a faithful brother of Bahá’u’lláh

Aqay-i-Munir Áqáy-i-Munír

Aqay-i-Rikab-Saz Áqáy-i-Rikáb-Sáz

Aqay-i-Tabrizi Áqáy-i-Tabrízí (MF)

Aqdas Aqdas more hallowed, more sacred, holier. The most holy. A derivative of qadusa, as is Quds.

Aqida, Aqa’id ‘Aqída[h or t], pl. ‘Aqá’id article of faith, tenet, doctrine; dogma; creed, faith, belief; conviction; ideology (modern meaning)

Aqil, ‘Uqala’ ‘Aqil, pl. ‘Uqalá’ intelligent, wise, judicious (persons)

Aql al-Awwal al-‘Aql al-Awwal first intellect

Aql, ‘Uqul ‘Aql, pl. ‘Uqúl intellect, intelligence, reason, insight, mind, rationality and wisdom;—(pl.) sense, sentience, reason, understanding, comprehension, discernment, insight, rationality, mind, intellect, intelligence

Aqli, ‘Aqliyun ‘Aqlí, pl. ‘Aqlíyún reasonable, rational; ratiocinative; mental; intellectual;—pl. rationalist; an intellectual

Aqliya ‘Aqlíya[t] mentality, mental attitude

Aqsa al-Madina Aqṣá al-Madína[h or t] most distant part of a city or the most distant city (in a country or world). e.g. Shíráz and Búshihr. See Qur’án 36:20.

Aqsa, Quswa, Aqasin Aqṣá, fem. Quṣwá, pl. Aqáṣin more distant, remoter, farther (away); al-Masjid al-Aqṣá, “the Farthest Mosque”, built on the claimed site of the Temple of Solomon on the southern end of Fort Antonia or the claimed “Temple Mount” in Jerusalem. See aṣ-Ṣakhrah and Ḥarám

Ara Árá Pers. (in compound, from árástan), embellishing, adorning; ornament (e.g. majlis-árá, gracing the banquet, etc.)

Arab Khayl (Arab Kheyl) ‘Arab Khayl is a village (36.6962440, 52.751382) in Mazandaran Province near the Caspian Sea.

Arab, Urab, A’rub, Urban, ‘Arabha ‘Arab (collective), pl. ‘Urúb, A‘rub Arabs; true Arabs, Arabs of the desert, Bedouins. Other plurals: ‘Urbán, A‘ráb. The Arabian Peninsula or simply Arabia: Shibhu’l-Jazírati’l-‘Arabiyyah, “Arabian Peninsula” or Jazíratu’l-‘Arab, “Island of the Arabs”. Pers. pl. also ‘Arabhá.

Arabi, ‘Arabiya ‘Arabí, fem. ‘Arabíya[h or t] Arab, Arabic, Arabian; truly Arabic; an Arab. al-‘Arabíya, the language of the ancient Arabs; classical, or literary, Arabic. ibn ‘Arabí (1165–1240), full name Abú ‘Abd Alláh Muḥammad ibn ‘Alí ibn Muḥammad ibn ‘Arabí al-Ḥátimí aṭ-Ṭá’í, was an Arab Andalusian Muslim scholar, mystic, poet, and philosopher; honorific titles ash-Shaykh al-Akbar (“the Greatest Shaykh”) and Muḥyí ad-Dín (“Renewer of the Faith”). Nuṣúṣ ‘Arabíya (“Arabic text”) consists of rasm, nuqaṭ al-i‘jám (points or dots to distinguish between say ص and ض), and at-tashkíl (supplementary diacritics to indicate vocalization, including the al-ḥarakát (to indicate short vowels, long consonants, and some other vocalizations)).

Arabistan ‘Arabistán the land of Arabia

Arabiyah al-Fusḥa al-‘Arabíyah al-Fuṣḥá “the most eloquent Arabic”. It is the standardised literary form of Arabic used from the 7th century and throughout the Middle Ages, most notably in Umayyad and Abbasid literary texts such as poetry, elevated prose and oratory, and is also the liturgical language of Islam. Modern Standard Arabic is based on classical Arabic.

Arad, A’rad ‘Araḍ, pl. A‘ráḍ accident (philosophy); contingent, non-essential characteristic; something non-essential, a contingent, something accidental; symptom, manifestation of disease

Arafa (‘Arfa), Arafih ‘Arafa[h or t], Pers. ‘Arafih a vigil, wake. Yawm ‘Arafah (Day of Arafah) is day 9 of the month Dhu’l-Ḥijjah, and is the second day of the Ḥajj—it celebrates the revelation of Qur’án 5:3 to Muḥammad just before sunset while on Jabal ‘Arafát for His farewell sermon (Khuṭbatu’l-Wadá‘). He gathered the Muslims and recited the revelation after sunset, the day then considered to be 10 Dhu’l-Ḥijjah AH 10 (the Islamic Friday and Sunday 8 March 632)—hence part of the confusion over the date, see Yawm. See ‘Arafát.

Arafa, Ma’rifa, ‘Irfan ‘Arafa, Ma‘rifa[h or t], ‘Irfán to know (someone, something); to recognize, perceive (someone, something); to be cognizant, be aware (of something), be acquainted (with something), to discover, experience, find out (something)

Arafat ‘Arafát 70 m high granite hill (Jabal ‘Arafát (Mount ‘Arafát 21.354841, 39.984009)—also known as Jabal ar-Raḥmah (the Mount of Mercy), 18.5 km ESE of central Mecca) and adjacent plain. See ‘Arafa[h or t].

Araja, ‘Uruj ‘Araja, ‘Urúj to ascend, mount, rise

Arak Arák capital of Markazi Province, Iran (formerly Sulṭánábád)

Aram (Eram) Árám Pers. calm, rest, tranquillity, peace, quiet, repose, cessation, inaction; power, obedience, subjection. Can be translated as paradise.

Aramram ‘Aramram strong, violent, vehement

Aran va Bidgul Árán va Bídgul a city that grew from an amalgamation of two villages (Árán and Bídgul, 34.060281, 51.478633), 9 km NE of Kashan

Ararat Ararat European name of the Ararat peaks (Greater and Lesser: Ağrı Dağı, 5,137 m; Küçük Ağrı dağı, 3,896 m) in Türkiye. Prior to the 6th century, the traditional Armenian name was Masis, derived from the name of King Amasya. Genesis 8:4 refers to Noah’s ark resting “upon the mountains of Ararat”—the mountainous region of Armenia (Urartu) was known to the ancient Greeks as Ararat. See al-Júdí.

Aras Aras name of a river near Tiflís, the Araxes of the ancients. See Ra’s.

Arastan Árástan Pers. to adorn, decorate, embellish; to set in order

Arastu Arastú Pers. a swallow; swallow-wort

Araysh al-‘Aráysh Larache, harbour town, Morocco

Arba’, Arba’a, Arba’un (Arba’in) Arba‘, fem. Arba‘a[h or t], pl. Arbá‘ún four;—pl. forty. Iṣfahání Pers. Arba‘ih. “Arba‘in” error of the genitive form (arba‘ín) in *The Kitáb-i-Íqán*, p. 242 (see Shaykh Bahá’í, author of *al-Arba‘ún Ḥadíth*).

Arba’ata ‘Ashara, Arba’a ‘Asharata Arba‘ata[h] ‘Ashara, f. Arba‘a ‘Asharata[h] fourteen

Arbil Arbíl (Erbil, Irbil) city 80 km ESE of Mosul, Iraq

Archiya, ‘Arshiyya (Arshiyyih) ‘Arshíya[h or t], Pers. ‘Arshiyya[h or t] follower of Mullá Ṣadrá, DB, p. 207. See ‘Arsh and Sadrá’íya.

Ard al-Muqaddasa al-Arḍ al-Muqaddasa the Holy Land, Palestine. Shoghi Effendi stated it became the Most Holy Land (al-Arḍ al-Aqdas) after the arrival of Bahá’u’lláh.

Ard wa Sama’ Arḍ wa Samá’ earth and heaven. ‘Earth’ is the earth of knowledge and understanding, the earth of new insight, etc. ‘Heaven’ is the heaven of new teachings and religion. By the shattering of the heaven (sky) on the day of resurrection, is meant that the heaven of the old religion is removed and a new one is raised through the Advent of a new Manifestation and the earth of recognition of God is decorated with Faith.

Ard, Arz, Aradin, Aradun, Arazi Arḍ fem., pl. Aráḍín, Aráḍún earth; land, country, region, area; terrain, ground, soil. Pers. arẓ, pl. aráẓí

Ardabil, Ardibil Ardabíl or Ardibíl city (38.248693, 48.292522) 175 km east of Tabriz in the province of Ádhirbayján, inland of the west coast of the Caspian Sea

Ardabili Ardabílí of or from Ardabíl. 1. Ṣafí ad-dín Isḥáq Ardabílí (1252/1253–1334) was a poet, mystic, teacher and Ṣúfí master. He reformed the Záhidíya (Zahediyeh) and renamed it the Safaviyya, which he led from 1301 to 1334. He was the eponymous ancestor of the Safawiyan (Safavid dynasty), which ruled Iran from 1501 to 1736. 2. Son, and successor, Ṣadr ad-Dín Músá ibn Ṣafí ad-Dín Isḥaq Ardabílí (1305–1391), also known as Ṣadr ad-Dín aṣ-Ṣafaví or Ṣadr ad-Dín al-Khánagáh. He was the first to use the title Ṣadr al-Ardibílí. 3. Mírzá Muḥammad Ṣáliḥ ibn Músá ibn Ṣafí ad-Dín Isḥaq Ardabílí (d. 1704), grandson, second Ṣadr al-Ardibílí. 4. Mírzá Muḥammad Ibráhím (etc.; d. 1738), the third Ṣadr al-Ardibílí. … 8. Mírzá Muḥammad Ḥasan (1789–1848), the seventh Ṣadr al-Ardibílí. He served as a spiritual guide and a political advisor for Muḥammad Sháh Qájár.

Ardakan Ardakán or Ardikán city 55 km NW of Yazd

Ardakani (Ardikani) Ardakání of or from Ardakán. Ḥájí Abu’l-Ḥasan-i-Ardikání (1831–1928), also known as Amín-i-Iláhí.

Ardashir, Ardishir (Ardeshir) Ardashír, Ardishír Pers. “great lion”. Name of Persian rulers (Ardishír and Ardashír are derived from Middle Persian Artakhishatr, which was derived from the Greek Artaxerxes) and a small village 85 km NE of Tabriz in East Azerbaijan Province, Iran (38.750145, 46.746858).

Ard-i-A’la Arḍ-i-A‘lá “the Exalted Spot”, name given to the Shrine of the Báb and to the fort of Khájih (Khwája), Zanján, by the Báb (Zanján upheaval 13 May 1859–c. 2 January 1851.

Ard-i-Jannat Arḍ-i-Jannat the Land of Paradise, Mílán

Ardikan (Ardakan) Ardikán city 55 km NW of Yazd

Ard-i-Sirr Arḍ-i-Sirr Pers. the Land of Mystery, Adrianople. See Adirna.

Ardistan Ardistán Province in Iran

Ardshir Ardshír Pers. intrepid, courageous

Arf ‘Arf fragrance, perfume, scent, aroma

Arg (Ark) Arg Pers. the inner fortress or citadel of a walled city. Ark is a modern colloquialism for a small citadel.

Arghun Arghún an organ; a wild horse

Ari Árí Pers. yes, very well, indeed, truly; no

Arid, Irad ‘Aríḍ, pl. ‘Iráḍ broad, wide; extensive, vast

Arida, ‘Ara’id ‘Aríḍa, pl. ‘Ará’iḍ petition, application, memorial

Arif, ‘Arifin ‘Árif, pl. ‘Árifín acquainted, conversant, familiar (with); connoisseur, expert; wise man, mystic, saint, gnostic;—pl. mystics, saints, gnostics

Arif, ‘Arifun, ‘Arifin ‘Árif, pl. ‘Árifún, ‘Árifín knowing, perceiving; acquainted, conversant, familiar (with); scientific; wise, skilful, intelligent, sagacious; connoisseur, expert; well known, notorious; patient; a holy man, a saint, the highest grade to which a mystic can attain

Arif, ‘Urafa’ ‘Aríf, pl. ‘Urafá’ knowing (something), cognizant, aware (of something); expert, authority, specialist; teaching assistant, monitor (an older pupil assisting the teacher of a Qur’anic school)

Arish, ‘Urush, ‘Ara’ish ‘Arísh, pl. ‘Urush, ‘Ará’ish arbor, bower; hut made of twigs; booth, shack, shanty; trellis (for grapevines); shaft, carriage pole. al-‘Arísh, city on the northern coast of the modern named Sinai Peninsula.

Aristu, Arasta (Arast), Arastu Arisṭú, Pers. Arasṭá, Arasṭú Aristotle (“the best purpose”). Greek arasṭ arasṭá. Dr Arisṭú Khán, brother of Dr Luṭfu’lláh Ḥakím,

Arjmand (Arjumand) Arjmand Pers. rare, excellent, worthy of great price, valuable, exquisite, beloved, dear, brave, generous, noble, distinguished; wise

Arjumand, Arjmand, Arzaman Arjumand, Arjmand, Arzamán Pers. town, formerly Arzamán, in and the capital of Arjumand District, in Firuzkuh County, Ṭihrán Province, Iran. Also written “Arjomand”.

Arjumandi Arjumandí of, from Arjumand

Arman Ármán Pers. desire; a sigh; grief, sorrow; remorse

Arqam Arqam (a serpent) speckled with black and white (of a very dangerous species); name of an Arabian tribe

Arrab, ‘Arraba ‘Arráb, fem. ‘Arrába[h or t] godfather/godmother, sponsor

Arsh, ‘Arshiya, Urush, A’rash ‘Arsh, fem. ‘Arsha[h or t] (pl. ‘Urúsh, A‘rásh) a throne, chair of state; the throne of God (‘Arsh Alláh, the Shrine of the Báb or more generally, the Bahá’í World Centre); the empyrean (heaven); a palace, citadel; roof of a house; a canopy; a tent; a prop, buttress, stay, support; a leader or chief of the people

Arshi, ‘Arshiyan ‘Arshí, pl. ‘Arshiyán from the throne (of God) or divine “presence”, heavenly; pl. angels who carry the throne of God, bearers of the celestial throne

Arshin Árshín Russian cubit (арши́н)

Arslan Árslán, Arslán Pers. from Turkish. A lion; surname adopted by several kings of Persia. Alp Arslán (honorific in Turkish meaning “Heroic Lion”, given because of his military prowess and fighting skills; full name Ḍiyá’ ad-Dunyá wa ad-Dín ‘Aḍud ad-Dawlah Abú Shujá‘ Muḥammad Alp Árslán ibn Dáwud (1029–1072), real name Muḥammad bin Dáwud Chaghri (Turkic Çağrı), was the second Sulṭán of the Seljuk Empire and great-grandson of Saljúq (Seljuk), the eponymous founder of the dynasty.

Arus, ‘Urus, ‘Ara’is, ‘Arusan ‘Arús, pl. ‘Urus bridegroom; f. (pl. ‘ará’is) bride; doll; al-‘arúsán bride and groom, the newlyweds

Aryamihr (Aryamehr Áryámihr “Light of the Aryans”

As ‘Áṣ ‘Amr ibn al-‘Áṣ as-Sahmí (c. 585–664) was the Arab commander who led the Muslim conquest of Egypt and served as its governor in 640–646 and 658–664. He conquered most of Palestine, to which he was appointed governor, and led the Arabs to decisive victories over the Byzantines in 634 and 636. He was a contemporary of Muḥammad and one of the Ṣaḥába.

As’ad As‘ad happier, luckier

As’ilah wa Ajwiba As’ilah wa Ajwiba Questions and Answers

Asab, A’sab ‘Aṣab, pl. A‘ṣáb nerve; sinew

Asabi ‘Aṣabí sinewy, nerved, nervy; nervous, neural, nerve-, neuro-, neur- (in compounds); nervous, high-strung

Asad, Usud, Usd Asad, pl. Usud, Usd, Usúd, Ásád lion; Leo (astronomy)

Asadabad (Asad-Abad) Asadábád city (34.781937, 48.122466) in Hamadan Province, 130 km by road from Kirmánsháh.

Asadu’llah Asadu’lláh Lion of God. Compound proper name

Asadu’llah-i-Isfahani Asadu’lláh-i-Iṣfahání Mírzá Asadu’lláh-i-Iṣfahání (c. 1826–1930) the emissary who took the remains of the Báb from Iran to the Holy Land. He married a sister of Munírih Khánum (Ḍiyá’ Khánum). Daughter Faraḥángíz Khánum (see Faraḥángíz entry) and son Dr Amínu’lláh (sometimes Amín, or Ameen Ullah Fareed) Faríd (1882–1953), known in Persian as Mírzá Amínu’lláh Asadu’lláh). Mírzá Asadu’lláh-i-Iṣfahání was sent (1900–1902) to consolidate the American community and to address the effects of Kheiralla’s disaffection. Shortly after (1914?), Mírzá Asadu’lláh and his son were expelled from the Faith.

Asadu’llah-i-Mazandarani Asadu’lláh-i-Mázandarání Mírzá Asadu’lláh Fáḍil Mázandarání (c. 1880–1957) was a prominent Iranian Bahá’í scholar in Iran

Asadu’llah-i-Sabbagh Asadu’lláh-i-Ṣabbágh (GPB 297)

Asadu’llah-i-zadah Asadu’lláh-i-Zádih, Ḥusayn Ḥusayn Asadu’lláh-i-zádah

Asadyari Asadyárí, ‘Abdu’l-‘Alí

Asaf ad-Dawla, Asafu’d-Dawla Áṣaf ad-Dawla, Áṣafu’d-Dawla (1748–1797) was the Nawab wazir of Oudh (Awudh, r. 1775–1797)

Asala, Asalatan Aṣála[t] firmness, steadfastness, strength of character; nobility of descent, purity of origin (originality); aṣálatan immediately, directly, personally

Asalat-i-Naw’ Aṣálat-i-Naw‘ originality of species

Asara, ‘Asr ‘Aṣara (‘Aṣr) to press (out), squeeze (out) (something, e.g., grapes, olives, etc.); to wring (something, especially wet clothes); to compress (something). See ‘Aṣr listing for other Forms.

Asaran Ásárán Pers. small village (35.854657, 53.293100) in Semnan Province

Asas, Usus, Asasiyyun Asás, pl. Usus, Asásiyyún foundation (hence also principle), fundament, groundwork, ground, basis, pedestal; keynote;—pl. Asásiyyún people of principle. The term “assassin” likely has roots in ḥashsháshín (ḥashísh (hashish) smokers or users), a mispronunciation of the original Asásiyyún, but not a mispronunciation of Asásiyyín. The term assassin originally referred to the methods of political control exercised by the Asásiyún, and it can be seen how it became “assassin” in several languages to describe similar activities anywhere. The Asásiyún were medieval Nizárí (an-Nizáriyyún) Ismailis (Ismá‘íliyyún).

Asasi, Asasiyat, Asasiyyin Asásí, fem. Asásíya[h or t] (pl. Asásíyát, Asásiyyín) fundamental, basic; elementary; essential; principal, chief, main

Asaturiyan Marcard Ásátúriyán Márcárd (Dr Marcard Assadorian)

Asbah, Asbahi Aṣbaḥ Pers. of a handsome face; a tearing lion; red-coloured; name of a king of Yemen

Asbahi Aṣbaḥí (Pers. of Ar. influence) referring to King Aṣbaḥ of Yemen

Asbaq Asbaq earlier, antecedent; preceding, previous, prior; former, ex-; foremost, more or most excellent; surpassing; previous; past times

Asdaq Aṣdaq truer, sincerer. ibn-i-Aṣdaq (Mírzá ‘Alí-Muḥammad, 1850–1928). Designated by Bahá’u’lláh as Shahíd ibn-i-Shahíh (Martyr, son of the Martyr). Son of Mullá Ṣádiq-i-Khurásání (formerly known as Muqaddas)—both named a Hand of the Cause of God.

Asdaqi Aṣdaqí

Asdiqa’ al-Iman Aṣdiqá’ al-Ímán friends of the faith

Asfal, Sufla (Sofla), Asafil Asfal, fem. Suflá, pl. Asáfil lower; lowest; lower or lowest part, bottom

Asfiya’, ‘Asfiyyih Aṣfiyá’, Pers. Aṣfiyyih Druse village of ‘Isfiya, east side Mt Carmel. See Ṣafíy

Asghar, Sughra, Asaghir Aṣghar, fem. Ṣughra, pl. m. Aṣághir smaller, younger [comparative form of ṣaghíra (to belittle)]. Ṣughra is the name of a half-sister of Bahá’u’lláh and mother of ‘Alí Akbar Furútan.

Asgharzada (Asgharzadeh, Asghar zadih) Aṣgharzáda, Aṣghar Záda, Aṣgharzádih Pers. surname, e.g. Ḍíyá’u’lláh Aṣgharzádih

Ash -ash Pers. (added to a noun ending in soft ه he, i.e. not sounded), his, her

Ash Ásh Pers. meat, victuals, viands, soup, broth, gruel, pottage; drinking, a drinker

Ash’ar Ash‘ar hairy, hirsute, long-haired, shaggy

Ash’ari Ash‘arí Abú al-Ḥasan ‘Alí ibn Ismá‘íl ibn Isḥáq al-Ash‘arí (c. 874—936)

Ash’ariyya, ‘Asha’ira al-‘Ash‘aríyya[h] or al-‘Ashá‘ira[h] Ash‘arism or Ash‘ari theology—a foremost theological school of Sunni Islam founded by Abú al-Ḥasan ‘Alí ibn Ismá‘íl ibn Isḥáq al-Ash‘arí (873–4 to 935–6). Followers: Ash‘arites. See Sha‘r and Kayfa.

Ash’ath Ash‘ath Pers. one whose hair is dishevelled and soiled with dust

Ashab al-Aykah Aṣḥáb al-Aykah “Companions of the Wood”, a name given to the Midianites, since they used to worship a large tree.

Ashab al-Kahf Aṣḥáb al-Kahf “Companions of the cave”, a Christian and Islamic tradition (Qur’án 18:9–26) that tells the story of the ‘Seven Sleepers’ (unknown number of youths according to Qur’án 18:22) who hide in a cave near a city around CE 250 to escape religious persecution and to emerge 300 years later. Identified as a cave 1 km east of Ephesus by Christians, and as a south facing (Qur’án 18:17) cave 7 km SE of Amman (31.898860, 35.973800) by Muslims. See ṣáḥib.

Ashab, Sahba’, Suhb Aṣhab, fem. Ṣahbá’, pl. Ṣuhb reddish; wine

Ashar Ashar liveliness, high spirits, exuberance; wildness; insolence, impertinence

Ashchi Áshchí cook, maker of broth. Áqá Ḥusayn-i-Áshchí. See Ásh.

Ashhadu Ashhadu I bear witness, I testify, I declare. See Sháhid.

Ashhal, Shahla Ashhal, fem. Shahlá having bluish-black eyes. (Pers. with Ar. influence) Shahlá, a black eye inclined to red, and having a sly, deceitful, sinister look; a dark-grey-eyed woman

Ash-i-kashk Ásh-i-kashk (MF p. 68) barley soup with whey

Ashiq, ‘Ashiqa ‘Ashiq, fem. ‘Ashiqa[h or t] to love passionately (someone, something), be passionately in love (with someone, with something)

Ashiq, Ushshaq, Awashiq (Avashiq) ‘Áshiq, pl. ‘Ushsháq, ‘Awáshiq lover; fancier, fan;—pl. knucklebone; (game of) knucklebones. Fem. ‘Áshiqa[h or t]. ‘Aváshiq is a village in the Diyálá Valley east of Baghdád.

Ashjari Ashjárí ‘Azízu’lláh Ashjárí

Ashmunin, Ushmunin, Ushmunayn Ashmúnín (Ushmúnayn) al-Ashmúnín (Ashmunein, derived from a Coptic form of the original Egyptian) is a town on the west bank of the Nile River 255 km south of Cairo. The town surrounds the remains of the major ancient city of Hermopolis Magna (“City of Hermes”).

Ashr, Ashra, Ashar, ‘Ashara, ‘Asharat ‘Ashr, ‘Ashra[h or t] (fem. ‘Ashar, ‘Ashara[h or t], pl. ‘Asharát) ten; al-‘Ashara the first ten days of Muḥarram;—pl. decimal numbers, some tens, tens (of); decades

Ashraf, Sharfa’ Ashraf, fem. Sharfá’ more or most noble; eminent; a person of noble birth, nobleman; gentleman. City in Iran, see Bihshahr. ‘Alí Ashraf Garden—a large garden on the west side of the Riḍván Garden (SE east of ‘Akká), with the Firdaws (Paradise) Garden to its north. Original owner Mullá Abú-Ṭálib. ‘Alí-Ashraf, his son, later donated it to the Faith. Áqá Siyyid Ashraf-i-Zanjání (mother: Umm-i-Ashraf).

Ashrafi Ashrafí Pers. a gold coin. Sháh Ashraf Hútak (c. 1700–c. 1730; r. 1725–1729) issued gold coins that were named after him.

Ashtiyan (Ashtian) Áshtiyán Pers. capital city of Áshtiyán County, Markazí Province, Iran. 81 km WSW of Qum.

Ashu (Asho) Ashu Pers. heavenly Ashu Zarathushtra

Ashura ‘Áshúrá’, ‘Ashúrá’, Pers. also ‘Áshúrá name of a voluntary fast day on the tenth day of the Muslim month Muḥarram—Shí‘ih Muslims observe the first 10 days of the month as a period of mourning for the Imáms, ending with the Yawm ‘Áshúrá’ (on the 10th day), the commemoration of the martyrdom of the Imám Ḥusayn at Karbilá

Ashyab, Shaiba, Shib Ashyab, fem. Shaibá, pl. Shíb Ar. white, grey (hair); white-haired, grey-haired (person); old, aged; old man.

Asi, Asiyih Ásí, fem. Ásíyih Pers. Melancholy, solicitous, sorrowful; a physician, surgeon. Ásíyih is the name of Pharaoh’s daughter who rescued Moses. See Navváb, title given to Bahá’u’lláh’s wife (Ásíyih Khánum)

Asif, ‘Asifa, ‘Awasif ‘Áṣif, fem. ‘Áṣifa[h or t], pl. ‘Awáṣif violent wind, gale, tempest, storm, hurricane

Asifu’d-Dawla, Asifu’d-Dawlih ‘Áṣifu’d-Dawla (Pers. ‘Áṣifu’d-Dawlih) “Storm of the State” or “Storm of the Dynasty”

Asir, Aseer ‘Asír difficult, hard, harsh, rough; ‘Asír is a mountainous province in SW Arabia, between the Hejaz and Yemen, capital city is Abhá.

Asiya Ásiyá Asia

Asiyah (Asiyih, Asiya) Ásiyah (آسیه) (Ar.), Ásíya (Pers.) Ásiya, Pharaoh’s wife who educated Moses. Ásíyih Khánum (1820–1886, née Ásíyih Yalrúdí) was the first wife of Bahá’u’lláh and the mother of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. She is also know also known by her titles of Navváb, the Most Exalted Leaf, Búyúk Khánum or Ḥaḍrat-i-Khánum.

Askar, Asakir ‘Askar, pl. ‘Asákir army, host, troops

Askari ‘Askarí, pl. ‘Askariyún, ‘Asákir military, army- (in compounds);—(pl. al-‘askariyún) the military;—(pl. ‘asákir) soldier; private (military); policeman;—pl. enlisted men, ranks. ‘Alí al-Hádí (the tenth Imám) had the title al-‘Askarí (military) due to the town (Sámarrá) he had to live in was a military camp). The hidden Imám Mahdí (twelfth), Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥasan al-‘Askarí (disappeared CE 874).

Asl, Usul, Asliyan Aṣl, pl. Uṣúl, Pers. Aṣliyán root; trunk (of a tree); origin, source; cause, reason; descent, lineage, stock (especially one of a noble character); foundation, fundament, basis; the origins!;—pl. principles, fundamentals, rudiments, elements (e.g., of a science):—Pers. nobles, gentlemen.

Aslam Aslam (adj. of salím) safer; freer; sounder; healthier (“most peaceful”)

Aslas Aslas more tractable, more pliable, more obedient; more flexible, smoother, more fluent. See salis

Asli, Usuli Aṣlí, pl. Uṣúlí original, primary, primal, initial; genuine, authentic, pure; basic, fundamental, principal, chief, main:—pl. in accordance with the rules, conforming to prevailing principles; traditional, usual; legist.

Asl-i-Kullu’l-Khayr Aṣl-i-Kullu’l-Khayr lit. source of all good. “Words of Wisdom” Tablet by Bahá’u’lláh, published in *Tablets of Bahá’u’lláh*, pp. 153–7.

Asliya, Usuliya Aṣlíya[h or t], pl. Uṣúlíya[h or t] originality; genuineness; nobleness;—pl. fundamentalism (“usulism”). al-Uṣúlíya, the school of jurisprudence that emphasizes the study of uṣúl al-fiqh. In the 19th century, it is almost synonymous with the mujtahids.

Asma’ Allah al-Husna Asmá’ Alláh al-Ḥusná the Most Beautiful Names of God (usually 99, drawn mostly from descriptions of God in the Qur’án)

Asma’u’l-Husna Asmá’u’l-Ḥusná Most Beauteous Names (of God). According to a ḥadíth, Muḥammad said, “Verily there are 99 names of God, and whoever recites them shall enter Paradise.” The traditions also maintain that the “Almighty has a hundredth name, the ‘Most Great Name’, and that whoever calls on God by this Name shall obtain all his desires. Bahá’u’lláh revealed that the Greatest Name (Ism-i-A‘ẓam) is Bahá’.

Asman Ásmán Pers. heaven, the celestial orb; the ceiling of a house; name of the angel of death

Asmar, Samra’, Sumr, Samrawat Asmar, fem. Samrá’, pl. Sumr brown; tawny;—pl. Samráwát brown-skinned women

Asqalan, Ashkelon, Ashqelon, Ascalon ‘Asqalán, Heb. Ashkelon a coastal city of Israel, 50 km south of Tel Aviv and 147 km SSW of ‘Akká. See ESW, p. 178.

Asr, ‘Asar, ‘Usur ‘Aṣr, ‘Aṣar, pl. ‘Uṣúr (fem.) afternoon; afternoon prayer (Islamic Law)

Asr, A’sur, ‘Usur, A’sar ‘Aṣr, pl. A‘ṣur, ‘Uṣúr, A‘ṣár (act of) pressing (out), squeezing (out); (act of) wringing (out);—pl. age, era, time; period; epoch; afternoon

Asrar-i-Shihadat-i-Imam Asrár-i-Shihádat-i-Imám mysteries of the martyrdom of the Imám. Dar Asrár-i-Shihádat-i-Imám Ḥusayn by Siyyid Káẓim.

Asraru’l-Athar Asráru’l-Áthár The mysteries of the Writings by Fáḍil Mázanarání.

Ast Ast Pers. is (from búdan, to be); he willeth, he seeketh

Ast Ást Pers. praise, commendation

Astaghfiru’llah Astaghfiru’lláh (“I ask pardon of God”), God forgive me! God forbid! (modern colloquialism) not at all; on the contrary. A common response of those considering themselves deeply learned after meeting ‘Abdu’l-Bahá and recognizing themselves as profoundly ignorant.

Astan Astán Pers. a place of rest, a sleeping place; word used for “province”

Astan, Astana (Astane) Ástán, Ástána Pers. the place where shoes are removed; a threshold; lying supine; a king’s court, royal palace; the Ottoman Porte; the tomb of a prophet or saint. Village (36.278167, 54.083907) near Chashma ‘Alí and NW of Dámghán, in Semnan Province.

Astani Ástání Yadu’lláh Ástání

Astar Astar Pers. a mule; a bone; a seed, a kernel

Astarabad (Gurgan, Gurgin or Gorgan) Astarábád (Istarábád) Pers. (astar+ábád, “city of mules”) (“Istarabad”) city (36.842300, 54.433518) near the south eastern corner of the Caspian Sea. Renamed Gúrgán (Gorgán) in 1937.

Astarabadi Astarábádí Mullá Muḥammad Amín bin Muḥammad Sharíf al-Akhbárí Astarábádí was an Iranian theologian and founder or proponent of the conservative (Akhbárí) strand in Twelver Shí‘a Islamic belief, those who favour aḥádíth over fatáwá. He opposed the uṣúlí tendency within the Twelver Shí‘a tradition.

Aswad, Sawda (Sauda), Sud, Sudan Aswad, fem. Sawdá, pl. Súd black; dark-coloured; more or most illustrious or powerful;—pl. súdán a black, Negro.

Ata az-Zakata Atá az-Zakáta to give alms

Ata, Ityan, Aty, Ma’ta Atá (Ityán, Aty, Ma’tá[h]) to come, arrive

Ata’, ‘Atiya (‘Ata’iyih), A’tiya, ‘Ata’yat, ‘Aṭá’, fem. ‘Aṭíya[h or t] pl. a‘tiya, ‘aṭá’yát, fem. ‘aṭáyá. Gift, present;—pl. ‘Aṭá’yát offer, tender. Pers. fem. ‘aṭa’íyih, “‘aṭa’íyyih”, “ataieh”. ‘Alí Akbar Furútan married ‘Aṭá’íyyih ‘Azíz-Khurásání in 1931.

Ata’u’llah ‘Aṭá’u’lláh Gift of God

Ataba, ‘Atab, A’tab ‘Ataba[h or t], pl. ‘Atab, A‘táb doorstep, threshold; (door) lintel; also al-‘Ataba[h] al-‘ulyá step, stair; ‘Utbah masc. name

Ataba, ‘Atab, A’tab, ‘Atabat ‘Ataba[h or t], pl. ‘Atab, A‘tab, ‘Atabát a gate, a port; the threshold; the lintel of a door; the round of a ladder, a step; a royal court; anything adverse or disagreeable. Also ‘Ataba[h or t] ‘ulyá, step or stair. Plural: steps, thresholds. “‘Atabát”, the Shi’ite holy shrines in Iraq and the cities where they are located: the tombs of the first six Imams; and the cities of Karbalá’, Najaf, Káẓimayn, and Sámarrá. See al-‘Atabát al-‘Álíyát.

Atabak Atábak Pers. (from *atá*, a father, and *bak*, a lord), the lord father (a title given to the governors of Shiraz); a guardian, preceptor, teacher; the prime minister, or vizir; honorary title of an amír

Atabak-i-A’zam (Atabik-i-A’zam) Atábak-i-A‘ẓam title of Mírzá ‘Alí-Asghar Khán

Atabat al-‘Ali, Atabat-i-Aliyat al-‘Atabát al-‘Álíyát (Pers. ‘Atabát-i-‘Álíyát) (lit. Supreme Shrines). Bahá’í Shrines of the Báb and Bahá’u’lláh. Applied by Shí‘a Muslims to the cities of Karbalá’, Najaf, Káẓimayn and Sámarrá. Also known as al-‘Atabát al-Muqaddasa (“holy doorsteps”).

Ataturk Atatürk Turkish (Ata + türk, father of the turks) honorific surname given to Muṣṭafá Kemál Páshá

Athar Aṭhar Pers. more or most pure

Athar Athar, pl. Áthár track, trace, vestige; sign, mark; touch; impression, effect, action, influence (on); tradition (relating the deeds and utterances of Muḥammad and his Companions); work (of art, especially of literature); ancient monument;—pl. also antiquities; remnants, vestiges; (religious) relics

Athar-i Qalam-i A’la Athar-i-Qalam-i-A‘la “Traces of the Most High Pen”. Collected Tablets of Bahá’u’lláh in Arabic and Persian

Athari Atharí, Áthárí archaeologic(al); archaeologist; old, ancient, antique

Athim, Athama, Uthama’ Áthim, pl. Athama, Athím, Uthamá’ sinful, criminal, wicked, evil; sinner

Athir Athír marking; marked, chosen, selected;—(from Greek αίθήρ) sky, ether; fire as an element. Pers. the sphere of fire; the sun; tears

Athiriy, Athiriya Athíriy, fem. Athíríya ethereal

Atifi ‘Áṭifí sentimental; emotional; emotive, feeling; tender, affectionate, loving

Atiq ‘Atíq old, ancient, antique; matured, mellowed, aged (wine); of ancient tradition, long-standing; antiquated, outmoded, obsolete; free, emancipated (slave); noble

Atir, ‘Atira ‘Aṭir, fem. ‘Aṭira[t] sweet-smelling, fragrant, aromatic; perfumed, scented

Atish Átish Pers. fire; light, splendour; rage; levity, fickleness; valour, value, dignity; dearness, scarceness; (metaphorically) the Devil; a courageous man, bold, brave; a lover; fire of Jove; desire, appetite, greed; digestive heat; sulphur. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá said Marzieh Gale had átish and namak. *Arches of the years*, p. 87.

Atish-Parast (Atishparast, Atishparastan) Átish-Parast, pl. Átish-Parastán fire-worshippers

Atiya, ‘Ataya ‘Aṭíya[h or t], pl. ‘Aṭáyá (Pers. also ‘Atíyya[h]) gift, present

Atlit (Athlit) ‘Atlít Hebrew. Atlit is a coastal town 14 km south of Haifa. It was a Crusader outpost until 1291. The ruins of the Crusader Château Pèlerin or Atlit Castle (1218–1291) are 1.5 km to the north on a small peninsula.

Atqan Atqan more perfect, more thorough

Attar, ‘Attara ‘Aṭṭár, fem. ‘Aṭṭára[h or t] 1. perfumer, perfume vendor; druggist; 2. sweet-smelling, fragrant, aromatic. From the form II root عطّر. Abú Ḥamíd bin Abú Bakr Ibráhím (c. 1145–c. 1221), better known by his pen-names Faríd ud-Dín and ‘Aṭṭár (apothecary), was a 12th-century Persian poet, theoretician of Sufism, and hagiographer from Níshápur who had an immense and lasting influence on Persian poetry and Sufism. Manṭiq-uṭ-Ṭayr (“The Conference of the Birds”) and Iláhí-Náma (“The Book of Divine”) are among his most famous works.

Attari ‘Aṭṭárí of or relating to a druggist; the business of a perfumer or druggist

Atuf ‘Aṭúf compassionate, sympathetic, affectionate, loving, tender, kind

Atyab, Atyaban, Atayib Aṭyab, dual Aṭyabán, pl. Aṭáyib better, best, more or most sweet, fragrant, delicate, pleasant, delightful;—(dual) the two delights, Ceres (goddess of agriculture) and Venus (goddess of love), or youth and gay spirits;—pl. the best parts (of something); pleasures, comforts, amenities; delicacies, dainties. See túbá.

Aw (Au) Aw or (with following subjunctive) unless, except that

Awara (Awarah, Avarih, Avareh) Áwára (Áwárih, Ávárih) Pers. (آوراه) (“Awárih”) an account-book; computation; certainty, assuredness; lost, annihilated; ruined; scattered; destitute of name or character; an exile, outcast, vagabond, vagrant, wanderer, straggler, immigrant; iron filings; oppression, injustice; bane, ruin, desolation. For Arabic, see Ṭaríq. See also Áyatí.

Awasta (Avesta) Awastá Pers. the sacred books of Zoroaster.

Awf (Auf) ‘Awf flying round anything (as birds round a watering-place or carcase); state, condition; work, business; a guest; good fortune, happiness; one who takes care of his family

Awih (Avih, Aveh, Awah) Áwih villages in the provinces of Fárs, Markazí and Qazvín (26 km SSE Sávih (Sáveh) and 45 km NW of Qum).

Awin Áwín Áwín Zindán (Evin Prison, Ṭihrán)

Awj (“Auj”), Awji Awj noun. highest point, acme, pinnacle; culmination, climax; apogee (astron.); peak (fig.; of power. of fame). Adj. Awjí

Awn (‘Aun), A’wan ‘Awn, pl. A‘wán being middle-aged (a woman); helping, assisting; aid, assistance, succour, help; an aider, helper, defender, protector; an ally; a servant;—*‘awni iláhí,* Divine aid. Muḥammad ibn ‘Abd al-Mu‘ín ibn ‘Awn (1767–1858), was Sharíf and Imára (Emir) of Mecca from 1827–1836, 1840–1851 and 1856–1858. The Báb was in Mecca on Friday 20 December 1844 (Islamic Friday 10 Dhu’l-Ḥijjah AH 1260), hence Ḥajj-i-Akbar, fulfilling a ḥadíth for the appearance of the Qá’im, in this case, a Friday in both calendars!

Awrang (Aurang) Awrang Pers. a throne; wisdom, understanding; beauty, gracefulness; life; a manufacturing village; fraud, deceit; mirth; a worm which eats into wood; a line whereon things are hung to dry; glory, honour; a man’s name; (metaphorically) heaven. A low mountain near the village of Tákur, in the province of Núr, Persia, the summer residence of Bahá’u’lláh.

Awraq-i-Nariyyih Awráq-i-Náríyyih Pers. form “the Infernal Letters” See waraq (paper) and nárí

Aws (Aus) Aws giving in exchange or return, requiting, repaying; a gift; name of an Arab tribe (Banú Aws)

Awsa’ (Ausa’) Awsa‘ wider, larger, roomier, more spacious

Awsat (“Ausat”), Awasit, Wusta, Wusat Awsaṭ, pl. Awásíṭ middle, central; the middle finger

Awtad Awtád pegs or tent stakes. See Watad/Autád

Awwal (Auwal), Ula, Awwalun, Awa’il Awwal, f. Úlá, pl. m. Awwalún, Awá’il first; foremost, most important, principal, chief, main; first part, beginning; (with definite article) earlier, previous, former. al-úlá “pre-existence” (cf. ad-dunyá (“earthly life”) and al-ákhira (“afterlife”).—pl. also awwalín.

Awwali Awwalí prime, primary, primordial, original, initial, first; elemental, fundamental, basic, principal, chief, main; elementary; primitive, pristine, primeval

Awwaliya, Awwaliyat Awwalíya[h or t], pl. Awwalíyát fundamental truth, axiom; primary constituent, essential component, element; primal; precedence; priority

Awwam ‘Awwám good swimmer. az-Zubayr ibn al-‘Awwám ibn Khuwaylid (594–656), was one of the companions of Muḥammad and Khadíjah’s nephew.

Ay Ay that is (to say), i.e.; namely, to wit

Aya (Ayih), Ay, Ayat Áya[h or t], collective Áy, pl. Áyát sign, token, mark; miracle; wonder, marvel, prodigy; model, exemplar, paragon, masterpiece. Commonly used to refer to each of the 6,236 verses in the Qur’án (6,348 áyát if all the Bismi’lláh [no plural] verses are included). Muslims regard each áya of the Qur’án as a sign from Alláh. (*The Bahá’í Proofs*).

Aya Sufiya (Sofiya) Ayá Ṣúfiyá (Ayá Ṣófiyá) Greek αγία σοφία, agia sofiya, “Holy wisdom”. English Hagia Sophia. Turkish based on the Greek sound: Ayasofya or Aya Sofya). Ar. from Greek Ayá Ṣúfiyá, but translated as al-Ḥikmat al-Muqadasa. The first St. Sophia (360–404) was a Christian cathedral built by Constantine the Great. It was largely destroyed during riots in 404. A second church (415–532) was destroyed by fire. in 532 Construction of the present structure was started that same year by Justinian I. Converted to become one of the most famous Muslim mosques (1453–1935), a museum (1935–2020), and now a mosque again.

Ayati Áyatí Mírzá ‘Abdu’l-Ḥusayn Áyatí Taftí (1871–1953), titled Ra’ís al-Muballighín (“chief of missionaries”) and Ávárih (wanderer) by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá, was a prominent Iranian Bahá’í. Author of *al-Kawákib ad-Durríya fí Ma’áthir al-Bahá’íya* (“The Pearly Stars in the Achievements of the Bahá’í Faith”)*.* After the death of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá he pressed for the election of the UHJ in the hope of becoming a member. When he failed, he withdrew from the Bahá’í Faith and began to publicly denounce it and published *Kashfu’l-Ḥiyal* (Uncovering of Trickery).

Ayatu’l-Kursi Áyatu’l-Kursí “Verse of the throne”, Qur’án 2:255

Ayatu’llah al-‘Uzma Áyatu’lláh al-‘Uẓmá the greatest sign of God, “Grand Ayatu’llah”, a Marji‘ at-taqlíd (“source to follow”) or Marji‘ ad-Díní (“religious reference”). See a‘ẓam or ‘uẓm.

Ayatu’llah Áyatu’lláh “sign of God” A senior Shí‘ih religious leader in Írán (title origin 19th century) and a title given to Shoghi Effendi by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá in His *Will and Testament*

Ayatu’llah-i-Khurasani Áyatu’lláh-i-Khurásání (MF)

Ayaz Áyáz and Ayáz Pers. name of a favourite of Sulṭán Maḥmúd of Ghaznah; name of one of the Emirs of Sulṭán Ibrahím bin Mas‘úd bin Maḥmúd Ghaznawí.

Aydil-Khani Aydil-Khání

Ayk (Aik), Aykatun Ayk, Ayka[h or t], pl. Aykatún (collective; nomen unitatis ة) thicket, jungle, a forest, copse, grove, thicket, wood (أيكة).—pl. the dwellers of woods (an epithet for the people of Midian (Midianites) to whom the prophet Shu‘ayb was sent).

Ayman (Aiman) Ayman, fem. Yumná right-hand, right, on the right; lucky

Ayn (‘Ain), ‘Aynan, ‘Uyun, A’yun ‘Ayn fem., ‘Aynán (pl. ‘Uyún, A‘yun, A‘yán) eye; evil eye; spring, source, fountainhead (of water); scout, reconnoiterer; hole; mesh; flower, choice, prime (of something);—(pl. a‘yán) an eminent, important man, used especially in plural: people of distinction, important people, leading personalities, leaders, notables, prominent persons; substances, essences; self, individuality;—chattel, object of material value, (corporeal or personal) property, personality, capital asset (Islamic Law);—ready money, cash; name of the letter ع (18th in Arabic and 21st in Persian alphabets—see hijá’í). A‘yán can also be used to mean archetypes or ideal forms in the Platonic sense. The Bahá’í Faith transcripts an ‘Ayn as a left single quotation mark ⟨‘⟩ [U+2108]. Two internationally accepted forms are a Greek rough breathing mark ⟨ʻ⟩ [U+02BB] and a modifier letter left half ring ⟨ʿ⟩ [U+02BF]—see the Special characters section.

Ayn-‘Ayn (E. E.) ‘Ayn-‘Ayn short form for ‘Abdu’l-Bahá ‘Abbás

Ayni, ‘Aini ‘Ayní Pers. (Ar. influence) of or relating to the eye; genuine, essential, real

Aynu’l-Baqar (Aynu’l-Baghar) ‘Aynu’l-Baqar an ancient spring (“The spring of the cow”) about half-way between the moat around ‘Akká and Tel ‘Akká

Aynu’llah (‘Ainullah) ‘Aynu’lláh Eye of God. Brothers Sulaymán and Raḥmán ‘Aynu’lláhí, guards in the Disciplinary Forces (NAFA).

Aynu’s-Sitt ‘Aynu’s-Sitt “Spring of the woman”—about 200 metres south of ‘Aynu’l-Baqar

Ayyam-i-Ha Ayyám-i-Há “Days of Há”, Intercalary days

Ayyam-i-Shidad Ayyám-i-Shidád “Days of stress”—the supreme crisis in Adrianople, engineered by the diabolical Siyyid Muḥammad (GPB 163)

Ayyub (Aiyub) Ayyúb Job (the prophet)

Ayyubiyun al-Ayyúbíyún Ayyubid dynasty, the Ayubites

Az Áz Pers. desire, love, passion, lust; avidity, avarice, covetousness; (at the end of compounds) greedy; name of a city.

Az Az Pers. from; of; for; by; out of; with; belonging to; by means of; in

Azad Bun (Azad Bon) Ázád Bun Pers. a village (36.662395, 52.963961) 29 km NE Babol and 14 km NW of Sárí. Burial place of Ḥaydar, brother of Quddús.

Azad Ázád Pers. free, independent, liberated, delivered, manumitted, exempted; fault, less; solitary, lonely; a kind of faqír, or devotee; a lily; a cypress; a fresh date; an evergreen; a delicious kind of fish

Azadi Ázádí Pers. liberty; freedom from worldly cares; praise, thanksgiving

Azal Azal Pers. eternity (without beginning). cf. abad.

Azali Azalí, pl. Azálál Pers. existing from all eternity, eternal; God; a follower of Mírzá Yaḥyá based on his assumed title of “Ṣubḥ-i-Azal”.

Azaliya Azalíya[t] life everlasting, eternity

Azamat, ‘Azamut ‘Azamat, ‘Azamút, pl. ‘Azamát Pers. magnitude, magnificence, pride, pomp, grandeur; (metaphorical) a grandee.

Azamatu’llah ‘Aẓamatu’lláh Magnificence of God

Azamut ‘Aẓamút Ar. greatness, magnitude, grandeur, dominion

Azan Áẓán or Aẓán (also Adhán) Pers. announcing, giving notice; the signal for summoning to prayers, by the mu’adhdhin (mu’aẓẓin) or crier, from the minarets or towers of the mosques; listening to

Azar Ázar Muslim name for Abraham’s father, or, according to others, his uncle’s, that of his father being Tárikh. See Táraḥ and Tárakh.

Azariqa Azáriqa[h] al-Azáriqah were an extremist branch of al-Khárijíyat, who followed the leadership of Náfi‘ ibn al-Azraq. Adherents participated in armed struggles against the rulers of the Umayyad Caliphate, declared those who avoided this duty infidels, and allowed them to be murdered. The Azraqites did not extend the principle of killing “apostates” to Christians and Jews, since they believed that they did not betray the teachings of the prophets Jesus and Moses.

Az-Bagh-i-Ilahi Az-Bágh-i-Iláhí “From the Garden of Holiness” by Bahá’u’lláh

Azghand Azghand village (35.259502, 58.800555; 130 km SW Mashhad) and rural district

Azhar Aẓhar more distinct, more manifest, clearer

Azhar, Zahra, Zahra’i Azhar, fem. Zahrá shining, luminous, radiant, brilliant; bright. al-Azhar University, Cairo. Zahrá ehite splendid, clear, serene, bright, shining, beautiful, flourishing, blooming. Comparative form zahrá’ “bright”. Fátima bin Muhammad is commonly known as Fáṭimah az-Zahrá’, the “radiant one”. Surname Zahrá’í a radiant one, a dazzling beauty. See Zahra.

Azib ‘Ázib unmarried; distant pasture; a camel which feeds abroad all night; name of a mountain. Bará’ ibn ‘Ázib of the Anṣár was a companion of Muḥammad and narrator of ḥadíth. He fought beside Muḥammad in 15. In 645, during the caliphate of ‘Uthmán, he was made governor of ar-Ray (in Persia). He died in 690.

Azim (Azzaam) ‘Azím applying the mind to, undertaking; determined to accomplish; a powerful enemy

Azim, Uzama, Izam, Aza’im ‘Aẓím, pl. ‘Uẓamá, ‘Iẓám, ‘Aẓá’im great, big, large; strong, powerful, mighty; significant, important; grand, grandiose, imposing, stately, magnificent; lofty, exalted, august, sublime, splendid, gorgeous, glorious, superb; huge, vast, prodigious, enormous, tremendous, immense, stupendous; hard, distressing, gruesome, trying, oppressive (see A‘ẓam) Mullá Shaykh ‘Alí of Khurásán was given the name ‘Aẓím by the Báb. The Great One (Superlative form of ‘aẓuma).

Azima, ‘Aza’im ‘Azíma[h or t], pl. ‘Azá’im determination, firm will, firm intention;—pl. resolution (to do something), decision; incantation; spell

Azim-i-Khu’i ‘Aẓím-i-Khu’í

Azim-i-Tafrishi ‘Aẓím-i-Tafríshí (MF)

Aziz Khan-i-Sardar ‘Azíz Khán-i-Sardár he killed Ṭáhirih

Aziz, A’izza’, A’izza ‘Azíz, pl. A‘izzá’, A‘izza[h or t] mighty, powerful, respected, distinguished, notable; strong; noble, esteemed, venerable, august; honorable; rare, scarce, scarcely to be found; difficult, hard (for); precious, costly, valuable; dear, beloved (to), cherished, valued (by); friend; ruler, overlord

Azizi ‘Azízí (Ar. element) greatness, valuableness

Azizu’llah ‘Azízu’lláh “Dear God”. ‘Azízu’lláh Khán Bahádur (*Unfolding Destiny*, p. 44)

Azm ‘Azm determination, firm will, firm intention, decision, resolution; energy

Azm, A’zum, ‘Izam ‘Aẓm, pl. A‘ẓum, ‘Iẓám bone

Azraq, Zarqa’, Zurq Azraq, fem. Zarqá’, pl. Zurq blue; blue eyed; heaven, the sky. al-Azraq ash-Shámí, a Damascene blue dye, also name of a Syrian notorious for causing grave suffering to the captive family of Imám Ḥusayn after the tragedy of Karbila.

Azuma, Izam, Azama ‘Aẓuma, ‘Iẓam, ‘Aẓáma to be or become great, big, large, grand, grandiose, magnificent, imposing, powerful, or mighty; etc.

Azurdigan (Azordegan, Azordigan) Ázúrdigán Pers. name

Azza, Izz, Azaza ‘Azza (‘Izz, ‘Izza ‘Azáza) to be or become strong, powerful, respected; etc.

B

Ba Bá’ name of the second Arabic letter, b. This “lying down” letter (Persian can be transcripted as bih) can be used to represent humility.

Ba’ata (ba’t) Ba‘ata (Ba‘t) to send, send out, dispatch; to forward; to delegate; to emit; to evoke, arouse, call forth, awaken; to stir up, provoke, bring on; to revive, resuscitate; to resurrect (someone from death); to incite, induce, instigate; to cause (something; e.g., astonishment)

Ba’da Ba‘da (preposition) after; in addition to, beside; aside from

Ba’is, Bu’asa’ (Buasa, Buassa) Ba’ís, pl. Bu’asá’ miserable, wretched

Ba’ith, Bawa’ith Bá‘ith, pl. Bawá‘ith incentive, inducement, motive, spur, reason, cause, occasion. Root is ba‘ata, so can also mean to resurrect from death.

Ba’qubah, Baqubah, Baquba, Baqouba Ba‘qúbah city 51 km NNE of Baghdad, on the Diyala River. Bahá’u’lláh passed here en route to Baghdad.

Ba’th, Bu’uth Ba‘th, pl. Bu‘úth sending out, emission, dispatching, delegation, etc.; resurrection;—pl. delegations, deputations. Yawm al-Ba‘th Day of Resurrection (from the dead)

Ba’tha (Bi’tha), Ba’atat Ba‘tha[h or t], pl. Ba‘athát delegation, deputation, mission; expedition; student exchange; group of exchange students; revival, rebirth, renaissance, rise. The Báb is said to calculate the beginning of the Islamic revelation from the year Ba‘tha (the Call in CE 612) instead of the year of the Hijra (CE 622) when Muḥammad migrated from Mecca to Medina.

Bab, Babayn (Babain), Abwab, Abvab Báb, dual Bábayn, pl. Abwáb, Pers. Abváb door; gate; opening, gateway; entrance; chapter, section, column, rubric; group, class, category; field, domain (figurative). Title assumed by Siyyid Mírzá ‘Alí Muḥammad (al-Báb, the Gate; born 1 Muḥarram 1235, 20 October 1819; executed 27 Sha‘bán 1266, 9 July 1850 in the Tabriz barrack square) after the declaration of His Mission in Shíráz two hours and eleven minutes after sunset on 22 May 1844. Father was Mírzá Muḥammad-Riḍá, who died (1828) while he was still an infant. House location in Shíráz, see Baytu’l-Mahdí. He left to go on pilgrimage to Mecca, arriving in time to perform the sacrifice on Friday 10 Dhu’l-Ḥijjah 1260 (Friday 20 December 1844). Before leaving He addressed a Tablet to the Sharíf of Mecca (Muḥammad ibn ‘Abd al-Mu‘ín, see the ‘Awn entry) to proclaim His advent. He arrived in Medina on 1 Muḥarram 1261 (Friday 10 January 1845), His birthday. From Medina He travelled to Jiddah and sailed back to Búshihr. His wife was Khadíjih-Bagum. Writings: Qayyúmu’l-Asmá’, the Persian and Arabic Bayán, Dalá’il-i-Sab‘ih (“Seven Proofs”) and the Kitáb-i-Asmá’. Second wife, Fáṭimih (sister of Mullá Rajab ‘Alí Qahír and Mullá ‘Alí Muḥammad Siráj), married 6 months in Iṣfahán in 1847; Mírzá Yaḥyá married her for a few days (Bahá’u’lláh was in Kurdistán), on the basis that he was the Báb’s “successor”, then passed her to Siyyid Muḥammad. Some designations of the Báb are: Siyyid-i-Dhikr, Ṭal‘at-i-A‘lá, Siyyid-i-Báb, ‘Abdu’dh-Dhikr, Ḥaḍrat-i-A‘lá, Bábu’lláh, Rabb-i-A‘lá, Nuqṭiy-i-Úlá and Nuqṭiy-i-Bayán. (DB 72).

Baba, Babawat Bábá, pl. Bábawát, Pers. Bábáyán pope; papa, father, daddy

Baba-Iski Bábá-Iskí Babaeski, 50 km SE Adrianople, Türkiye

Babak Bábak Pers. (diminutive of báb), a little father; one who educates; faithful, constant, firm, strong; a turquoise stone; name of a king.

Babawayh Bábawayh Persian family name. Abú Ja‘far Muḥammad ibn ‘Alí ibn al-Ḥusayn ibn Músá ibn Bábawayh al-Qummí (c. 923–991), usually known as ibn Bábawayh or by the title ash-Shaykh aṣ-Ṣadúq (“the truthful scholar”), was a Persian Shí‘a Islamic scholar.

Babawi Bábawí papal, relating to the Pope

Babawiya Bábawíya[h or t] papacy, office of the Pope

Baba-zadih (Babazadih) Bábá-Zádih

Babi, Babiyun Bábí, pl. Bábíyún (Pers. Bábiyyún) a follower of the Báb. Generally, the hybrid plural Bábís is used.

Bab-i-Amin Báb-i-Amín Shrine of the Báb door—centre NW side

Bab-i-Ashraf Báb-i-Ashraf Shrine of the Báb door—centre NE side (Tomb ‘Abdu’l-Bahá)

Bab-i-Bala Báb-i-Bálá Shrine of the Báb door—centre SE side

Bab-i-Fadl Báb-i-Faḍl Shrine of the Báb door—northern end NW side

Bab-i-Giachery Báb-i-Giachery Shrine of the Báb door—southern end NW side

Bab-i-Ioas Báb-i-Ioas Shrine of the Báb octagon door—SW side

Bab-i-Karim Báb-i-Karím Shrine of the Báb door—northern end SE side

Bab-i-Makhsus Báb-i-Makhṣúṣ Special or specific gate

Bab-i-Maxwell Báb-i-Maxwell Shrine of the Báb door—centre SW side

Bab-i-Qassabchi Báb-i-Qaṣṣábchí Shrine of the Báb door—southern end, SE side

Babiya, Babiyya, Babigari Bábíya[h or t], Bábiyya[h or t] the Bábí place (Pers. Bábígarí). Name given to the house Quddús asked Mullá Ḥusayn to build in Mashhad. al-Bábíya[h or t] or al-Bábiyya, Babism, or more commonly, the Bábí Faith. Also possible is al-Ímán al-Bábí.

Babr, Bubur Babr, pl. Bubúr (babur, babor, babar and baber) tiger

Babri Babrí of Babr. Babrí Masjid—formerly a famous mosque in Ayodhya, India. See Ẓáhir.

Babu’d-Din Bábu’d-Dín “The Gate of Religion”

Babu’l-Bab, Bab-i-Bab Bábu’l-Báb, Pers. Báb-i-Báb “gate of the Gate”, name given to Mullá Muḥammad-Ḥusayn-i-Bushrú’í (also Janáb-i-Bábu’l-Báb)

Babu’llah Bábu’lláh “The Gate of God” (a designation of the Báb)

Babu’llahu’l-A’zam Bábu’lláhu’l-A‘ẓam the Most Great Báb

Babul (Babol), Babil Bábul, Babíl Babel, Babylon, renowned for wine and magic; the planet Jupiter; the East. City (36.538588, 52.676906) in Mazandaran Province, formerly known as Bárfurúsh.

Babulsar, Babul Sar, Mashhad-i-Sar Bábulsar, Bábul Sar Pers. also known as Mashhadsar, Mashhad-i-Sar and Meshed-i-Sar; is a city and capital of Babolsar County, Mazandaran Province, Iran. It is located alongside the Caspian Sea north of Bábul. A busy seaport during the 18th and 19th centuries.

Bad Bád Pers. wind, air, breath

Bad’a, Badi’a, Bidaya Bad’a[h or t], Badí’a[h or t] Bidáya[h or t] (Badáya[h or t]) beginning, start

Bada Badá Ar. to appear, show, become evident, clear, plain or manifest, come to light; to be obvious; to seem good, acceptable, proper (to someone). Form III to show, display, evince, manifest, reveal, declare openly

Bada’ Badá’ Pers. coming in the mind; appearing; beginning. Two meanings: 1. Appearance after hiding involving alteration of the Divine Will or the non-fulfilment of the Divine Will. A Shí‘a concept where God may alter the course of human history as is seen to be fit. 2. Origination of a new idea. The Sunní view on Badá’ is that it is not applicable to God. The Báb made significant reinterpretations of the concept of *badá’*. 1. Change in divine revelation according to the principle of progressive revelation. 2. Acceptance embodies the recognition of God’s absolute power and authority and thus is the highest sign of spiritual maturity. 3. The concept of magnification (*takbír*), as the symbol of the completion of the four layers of the divine covenant. One’s faith is complete and will not be subject to alteration or negation if one believes in all four supports or pillars of the covenant. See *Gate of the heart*, pp. 207–11.

Bada’, Bada’a Badá’ and Badá’a Ar. obscenity, ribaldry, foulness (of language); disgust, loathing, aversion, contempt

Badakhshan Badakhshán “Badakh Mountains”. NE Afghanistan province

Badasht Badasht a village (36.421145, 55.052742) 7 km east of Sháhrúd and 8.5 km SE of Basṭám in Semnan Province, venue of the first Bábí conference.

Badawi, Badw Badawí, pl. Badw Bedouin, nomadic; rural (as distinguished from urban); a Bedouin;—pl. desert, nomads, Bedouins

Badawiya, Badawiyat Badawíya, pl. Badawíyát Bedouin woman, Bedouin girl

Badayi’u’l-Athar Badáyi‘u’l-Áthár “initial impressions”, diary of Mírzá Maḥmúd-i-Zarqání. Given English title of “Travels of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá to the West.

Bad-Gir (Badgir), Bad-Gir-Ha Bád-Gír (Bádgír), pl. Bád-Gír-Há Pers. an airy house; a funnel perforated in every part for the admission of air. Also wind catcher, wind tower, or wind scoop—a traditional architectural element used to create cross ventilation and passive cooling in buildings.

Badhinjan, Baydhinjan (Baidinjan) Bádhinján and Baydhinján (collective; nomen unitatis ة) pl. -át. eggplant, aubergine

Badi’ al-Jamal, Badi’u’l-Jamal Badí‘ al-Jamál, Pers. Badí‘u’l-Jamál of astonishing beauty

Badi’ az-Zaman, Badi’u’z-Zaman Badí‘ az-Zamán, Pers. Badí‘u’z-Zamán the wonder of the age

Badi’ Badí‘ unique, marvellous, wonderful, astonishing, surprising, wondrous, rare. Name of the calendar introduced by the Báb in the Kitabu’l-Asmáʼ (“Book of Divine Names) and used by the Bahá’ís. See *abda‘* and Áqá Buzurg-i-Níshápúrí. Mírzá Badí‘ Khurásání delivered Bahá’u’lláh’s Epistle to Náṣir ad-Dín Sháh Qájár (Lawḥ-i-Sulṭán).

Badi’a (Badi’ih), Bada’i Badí‘a[h or t], pl. Badá’i‘ (fem. of Badí‘) an astonishing, amazing thing, a marvel, a wonder; original creation. Pers. also Badí‘ih or Badí‘yyih?

Badi’i Badí‘í rhetorical

Badi’u’l-Hayat Badí‘u’l-Ḥayát “Wondrous Life” A name give by Bahá’u’lláh to Mírzá Ja‘far.

Badi’u’llah Badí‘u’lláh “wonder of God”. Mírzá Badí‘u’lláh, son of Bahá’u’lláh. He wrote his “confession, *at-Ta‘límu’l-Bahá’íyat*, which was translated as *An Epistle to the Bahai World*.

Badil, Badila, Budala’ Badíl, fem. Badíla[h], pl. Budalá’ substitute; stand-in, double (theatrical art); a good, just, religious man; (fem.) serving as a replacement or substitute. Budayl (Badíl) ibn Warqá‘ al-Khuzá‘í was a Meccan Companion of the Prophet and one of the shaykhs of the Khuzá‘ah tribe.

Badkubah (Badkubih), Bad-Kubah Bádkúbah, Bád-Kúbah “Wind-pounded city”. See Bákú

Badkubi’i (Badkoubei) Bádkúbi’í Pers. (bád + kúb)

Badr, Budur Badr, pl. Budúr full moon. Badr Ḥunayn is a city 80 km SE of Yanbú‘. Site of the famous Battle of Badr, between the Quraysh led polytheists, and the Muslims under the leadership of Muḥammad, in 624.

Badri Badrí of or relating to the full moon; plenilunar; one who had been present at the battle of Badr; a purse full of money

Badshah, Padshah Bádsháh, Pádsháh Pers. an emperor, sovereign, monarch, king. Also Pád-Sháh (“Padeshah”)

Badw Badw desert; nomads, Bedouins

Bagh Bágh garden

Bagh Bagh Pers. a ditch; name of an idol; a god (enters into composition of names, as bagh-dád—“god-given”)

Baghban, Bagh-Pira Bághbán, Bágh-pírá Pers. a gardener; a vine-dresser

Baghban-Bashi Bághbán-Báshí

Baghcha Bághcha Pers. a little garden, a garden

Baghdad Baghdád the original circular city of Baghdád (about 3 km NW of the present city centre) was built on the site of an earlier village by the Abbasid Caliph al-Manṣúr in CE 762–766 as the official residence of the Abbasid court. Its official name in Abbasid times was Madínat as-Salám (“The City of Peace”), Dár as-Salám (“the Abode of Peace”) or Madínatu’lláh (“the City of God”, because peace is an attribute of God). Baghdád may have derived from ancient Persian Bagh (“God”) and Dád (“gift”), i.e. “Gift of God” or “God-given”. Alternatively, also from Persian, Bagh and Dádh (“founded”), hence city “Founded by God”. In Islamic times, the west bank was known as az-Zawrá and the east bank as ar-Rawḥá’.

Baghdadi, Baghdadyun, Baghdida Baghdádí, pl. Baghdádyún, Baghádida native of Baghdád

Bagh-i-Firdaws Bágh-i-Firdaws “Garden of Paradise”, agricultural land west of the Riḍván Garden, and east of old Akko (‘Akká)

Bagh-i-Jannat Bágh-i-Jannat “Garden of Paradise”

Bagh-i-Takht Bágh-i-Takht “Garden of the Throne” or “Garden of the Level”, in north western Shíráz (29.634226, 52.542910). A garden with a spring that once flowed over 7 terraces to a pool.

Bagh-Misha (Bagh-Mishih, Baghmisheh) Bágh-Mísha Pers. “garden of early man”; eastern district of Tabriz (38.075720, 46.384497)

Bagh-Panba (Bagh-Panbih) Bágh-Panba “cotton garden”. Bagh-Panbeh is an old district of Qum (≈ 2 km NE of city centre; 34.647643, 50.891723)

Bagum (Begum, Bigum) Bagum (Turk) dame. Feminine form of ‘Big’. A title placed after the name.

Baha Baha Pers. far be it!

Baha Bahá Pers. price, value

Baha’ ad-Din, Baha’u’d-Din Bahá’ ad-Dín, Bahá’u’d-Dín literally “splendour of the faith”. Bahá’u’lláh was known by the locals in the Haifa ‘Akká area as Bahá’u’d-Dín, a name that was less theologically problematic than Bahá’u’lláh.

Baha’ Bahá’ (بَهاء) beauty, magnificence, splendour; brilliancy; glory or light. Title of Bahá’u’lláh. See Abhá. An Islamic Tradition states the Most great Name (*Huwu*) consists of four names: 1. “God” (*Alláh*), 2. “the Blessed” (*Tabáraka*), 3. “the Exalted” (*Ta‘álá*, from the same root as *‘Alí*), 4. The hidden name of God—identified by the Báb as hidden in *Ta‘álá*, i.e. *‘Ali*, but the ultimate name is *Bahá’* [the Greatest Name]*.*  See *Gate of the heart*, pp. 105–7. Abjad of Bahá’ (B = 2, h = 5, á = 1, hamza (apostrophe) = 1) is = 9, hence the significance of the number 9 in the Bahá’í Faith. Refer to the Bearers of the throne of God (8) section.

Baha’i Holy Year Bahá’í Holy Year 1. Centennial of “year nine” AH 1269/CE 1952 (Revelation received by Bahá’u’lláh about two months after imprisonment in Siyàh Chál)—October 1952 to October 1953. 2. Centennial Ascension Bahá’u’lláh, Riḍván 1992 to Riḍván 1993.

Baha’i Khun Bahá’i Khún Pers. the price of blood (which is paid to the relations of a person killed, as an atonement)

Baha’i, Baha’iyun (Baha’iun) Bahá’í, pl. Bahá’iyún (بهائيين) precious, valuable. “Follower of the Glory”. Generally, the hybrid plural Bahá’ís is used. A follower of Bahá’u’lláh; a person of light, of enlightenment. al-Ímán al-Bahá’í: Bahá’í Faith. “Bahá’íán” (the Bahá’ís) by Siyyid Muḥammad Báqir Najafí.

Baha’iya, Baha’iyya, Baha’igari Bahá’íya[h or t], Bahá’iyya[h or t] (Pers. Bahá’ígarí) (Ar. pl. Bahá’íyyát (“Baha’iyyat”)). Fem. of Bahá’í “Radiant” or “Full of Glory”. Bahá’íyyih Khánum (also known by Persians as the variant Bahíyyih Khánum), the Greatest Holy Leaf, daughter of Bahá’u’lláh. al-Bahá’íya or al-Bahá’iyya, Baha’ism, the doctrine of practice of the Bahá’ís, or more commonly, the Bahá’í Faith. Also possible is al-Ímán al-Bahá’í.

Baha’u’l-Abha Bahá’u’l-Abhá (“Baha-el-Abhá”) “The Glory of the All-Glorious”, “The Glory of the Most Glorious”.

Baha’u’llah Bahá’u’lláh (بهاءال‍له or بهاءالله) (“The Glory of God”) Title of Mírzá Ḥusayn-‘Alí of Núr, founder of the Bahá’í Faith (1233–1309; 1817–1892). Born (2 Muḥarram 1233; 12 November 1817) in Ṭihrán. His parents were Mírzá ʻAbbás-i-Núrí (or Mírzá Buzurg Núrí) and his second wife Khadíjih Khánum. When Bahá’u’lláh, the Supreme Manifestation for this age, first heard of the Báb’s Revelation prior to His own declaration, He instantly acclaimed its truth, and arose to champion and promote its cause. He became known incorrectly as a “follower” and a “disciple” of the Báb. Wives: Ásíyih Khánum, Fáṭimih Khánum and Gawhar Khánum.

Bahadur, Bahaduran Bahádur, pl. Bahádurán Pers. brave, bold, valiant, courageous, magnanimous, warlike, strong, athletic; a soldier, champion, hero, chevalier, knight, horseman; a title of honour conferred by the Great Mogul and other Eastern potentates, bearing some resemblance to the European title of military knighthood. Abú Sa‘íd Baḥádur—should be Bahádur

Bahar Bahár Pers. spring, beginning of summer; a blossom; orange-flower; a Buddhist temple; an idol; the harem of a prince

Bahar, Baharat Bahár, pl. Bahárát spice; a species of odoriferous herb; anything beautiful and splendid; name of a village 14 km NW Hamadan

BahariBahárí Pers. belonging to the spring, vernal

Baharistan Baháristán Pers. spring; vernal blossoms; title of a celebrated work of Ṣúfí, Persian poet, native of Jám, Bushihr Province, Iran

Bahariya, Bahariyya Baháríya[h or t], Baháriyya Pers. (Bahariyyih, Bahareh), fem., “someone or something that arises in the spring”. Baháriyyih Rúḥání Ma‘ání.

Bahhaj Bahháj delightful, blissful. Form of the word bahija

Bahij Bahij, Bahíj magnificent, splendid, beautiful; happy, joyous; delightful

Bahija Bahija to be glad, he happy (about), he delighted (at)

Bahir Báhir dazzling, brilliant, splendid, sparkling

Bahira Baḥírá known as Sergius the Monk to the Latin West, was a Syriac or Arab Arian, Nestorian or possibly Gnostic Nasorean monk who, according to Islamic tradition, foretold to the adolescent Muḥammad his future as a prophet. His name derives from the Syriac bḥírá, meaning “tested (by God) and approved”.

Bahiri Báhirí Mihdí Báhirí (martyr)

Bahiy al-Abhá, Bahiyu’l-Abhá Bahíy al-Abhá, Bahíyu’l-Abhá most glorious, magnificent and brilliant. “Ere long God will shine from the face of Bahíyu’l-Abhá with the name of Bahá’, on the Day of Absolute, in the plain of ‘Akká.” (*Dalá’il al-‘Irfán*, p. 156)

Bahiy Bahíy beautiful, magnificent, splendid; brilliant, radiant, shining

Bahiy, Bahiya Bahíy, fem. Bahíya[h], Pers. Bahiyya[h] beautiful, glorious, magnificent, splendid; brilliant, radiant, shining, gorgeous. Bahíyyih Khánum, “Greatest Holy Leaf” (born Fáṭimih Sulṭán, 1846–1932).

Bahja (Bihja, Bihjat, Behjat, Bahajah) Bahja[h or t] splendour, magnificence, beauty, resplendence; joy, delight; being joyful and glad; being beautiful; beauty, elegance, grace, excellence; gladness, cheerfulness, alacrity; exultation; happiness. The area around Bahjí was known as al-Bahja, “Place of Delight”.

Bahjatu’s-Sudur (Bihjatu’s-Sudur) Bahjatu’ṣ-Ṣudúr, Bihjatu’ṣ-Ṣudúr “Delight of hearts” by Ḥájí Mírzá Ḥaydar-‘Alí. See bahja and ṣadr

Bahji, Bahij Bahjí, Bahíj magnificent, splendid, beautiful; happy, joyous; delightful. That part of the plain of ‘Akká where the Shrine and the Mansion of Bahá’u’lláh are located. See Núr ‘Alá Núr, and “Khammár, ‘Údí” for his doorway inscription.

Bahman Bahman Pers. intelligent, acute, adroit; the supreme intelligence; a cloud pouring rain; (also bahmani barf, “snow”) an avalanche of snow. The 11th month of the Persian solar calendar.

Bahnimir (Behnamir) Bahnimír city (36.667845, 52.761898) near southern coast of the Caspian Sea

Bahr, Bihar, Buhar, Abhar, Abhur Baḥr, pl. Biḥár, Buḥúr, Abḥár, Abḥur sea; large river; a noble, or great man (whose magnanimity or knowledge is comparable to the vastness of the sea); meter (poetry). Dual forms: Baḥrán (“Bahran”) (nominative, not used for the modern nation) and Baḥrayn (“Bahrayn, Bahrain”) (genitive and accusative). al-Baḥrán or al-Baḥrayn: “the two seas or rivers”. Qur’án 25:53 “two bodies of flowing water, one sweet and fresh and the other salty and bitter”. Dual form occurs 5× (figuratively?) in the Qur’án, only once in the nominative case, they do not refer to the modern nation (originally known to the Arabs as “Awwal”) but possibly to the oases of al-Qaṭíf and Ḥadjár (modern al-Ḥasá). The Bahrayn nation consists of 50 natural and 33 artificial islands in the western Persian Gulf. See Yamm and Biḥáru’l-Anwár.

Bahram Shahi, Bahramshahi Bahrám Sháhí, Bahrámsháhí Rúḥu’lláh Bahrámsháhí

Bahram Bahrám Pers. the planet Mars; name of several kings of Persia, and of other kingdoms in the East (corrupted by the Greeks into Varanes); name of several heroes; the twentieth day of every month. The older form is Vahrám (Middle Persian), also spelled Wahrám, literally meaning “smiting of resistance” or “victorious”.

Bahrami Bahrámí Pers. bravery, valour; slaughter

Bahran (Bahrain, Bahrein) Baḥrán Bahrain Islands

Bahrani Baḥrání of the Bahrain Islands. Shaykh ‘Abdu’lláh bin Núru’lláh al-Baḥrání al-Iṣfahání (d. CE 1711) compiled 11 vol. collection of traditions and Islamic history known as *‘Awálim* or *‘Awálim al-‘Ulúm* (*‘Awálim al-‘Ulúm wa al-Ma‘árif wa al-aḥwál min al-Áyát wa al-Akhbar wa al-Aqwál,* “The worlds of science, knowledge and conditions of verses, news and sayings”). The books are a revised arrangement and consummation of Biḥáru’l-Anwár, the famous collection of Shí‘a traditions compiled by ‘Allámah Majlisí. The books are also known as Ḥadíth al-Ghadír. See ‘Awálim and Biḥáru’l-Anwár.

Bahru’l-‘Ulum Baḥru’l-‘Ulúm “sea of all knowledge”

Bahru’l-Iram Baḥru’l-Iram Pers. “calm sea” or Sea of paradise”, name of a lake with a large island (the lake has since been reclaimed; 36.530251, 52.676284) on which a palace was built (Bágh-i-Sháh). Bágh Baḥru’l-Iram, an island garden.

Bahth, Buhuth, Abhath Baḥth, pl. Buḥút, Abḥáth search (for), quest (of); examination, study; research; investigation, exploration; discussion; treatise;—pl. study, scientific report (on)

Bajastan (Bajestan, Bejestan, Bijestan) Bajastán, Bajistán a city (34.517094, 58.184451; 232 km SW of Mashhad) and capital of Bajestan County, Iran.

Bajastani (Bajestani, Bejestani, Bijestani) Bajastání, Bajistání Mullá Ḥasan-i-Bajistání, a Letter of the Living.

Baji Bájí Pers. sister; miss, lady (modern colloquialism)

Bajja Bájja[h] Abú Bakr Muḥammad ibn Yaḥyá ibn aṣ-Ṣá’igh at-Tujíbí ibn Bájja[h], best known by his Latinised name Avempace (c.  1085–1138), was an Arab Andalusian polymath, whose writings include works regarding astronomy, physics, and music, as well as philosophy, medicine, botany, and poetry.

Baka, Buka, Bukan Baká (Buká’, Bukan) to cry, weep (over); to bemoan, lament, bewail (someone), mourn (for) II and IV to make (someone) cry X to move (someone) to tears, make (someone) cry

Bakhit Bakhít lucky, fortunate

Bakhsh Bakhsh Pers. fate, destiny, portion, share, fortune, lot, part (a land division equal to a district)

Bakhshandagi (Bakhshandegi) Bakhshandagí Pers. liberality; pardon

Bakht Bakht Pers. fortune, prosperity, felicity, happiness; luck (good or bad); a horoscope, nativity, planet, constellation; the nightmare

Bakhtar Bakhtar Pers. the east

Bakhtaran Bakhtarán Pers. name of Kirmánsháh (1987–1995)

Bakhtawar (Bakhtavar) Bakhtáwar lucky, fortunate

Bakhtiyari Bakhtíyárí (بختياري‎) Pers. prosperity, riches. Tribe of western Írán (Bachtiari)

Bakk Bakk bruising, knocking; tearing, rending; crowding

Bakka (Bacca, Becca) Bakka[h or t] (verb) to crowd as in a bazaar. Believed to be an ancient name of Mecca (the *b* and *m* were interchangeable in the Arabic used in that area at the time of Muḥammad), but Muslim scholars say Bakkah refers to the Ka‘ba and the sacred site immediately surrounding it (due to the crowding and congestion of people in the area), while Mecca is the name of the city in which they are both located.

Bakr, Bakra, Abkhur, Bukran Bakr, fem. Bakra[h or t] (pl. Abkur, Bukrán) young camel. Caliph Abú-Bakr.

Bakri, Bakriyun Bakrí, pl. Bakríyún follower of Abú-Bakr (i.e. traditionalist), used by Shi‘as to refer to Sunnis.

Bakshish Bakshísh Pers. See Baqshísh

Baku (Bad-kubah, Badkubah) Bákú Baku, capital city of Azerbaijan. The name is derived from the old Persian name for the city Bád-kúbah (or Bádkúbah), meaning “wind-beaten”, thus referring to a place where wind is strong and pounding.

Bakus (Bakos, Bacos, Bacus, Bakkos) Bákús suburb of Alexandria, Egypt.

Bala Bálá upper, up, above, better quality or prestigious. Where there are two nearby villages, it can be used to indicate one is above the other or is of a better quality. See ‘ulyá, and contrast with pá’ín and suflá (asfal) (used for lower parts of villages)

Bala, Balih (Bale) Balá (Pers. Balih) yes, yes indeed, certainly, surely

Bala’ Bala’ to test, to afflict

Bala’ Balá’ trial, tribulation, visitation, affliction, distress, misfortune; scourge, plague; creditable performance, bravery, gallantry, heroic action

Balad, Bilad, Buldan Balad m. and f., pl. Bilád, Buldán country; town, city; place, community, village;—(pl. bilád) regions, habitations; provinces, territories; an inhabited country;—(pl. buldán) cities, countries. bilád al-ḥabash, Ethiopia; bilád. aṣ-ṣín, China; bilád al-hind, India.

Balada (Baladeh) Balada Pers. the first woman, eve. A village (36.200139, 51.807656) 18 km west of Tákur. The family home of the prime minister, Mírzá Áqá Khán.

Baladu’l-Amin Baladu’l-Amín “protected land” or “safe city”, i.e. Makkah

Balagh, Balagha, Balaghat Balágh, fem. Balágha[h], pl. Balághát communication, information, message, report; announcement, proclamation; communiqué; statement; notification (of the police). Balágha eloquence; art, of good style, art of composition; literature.

Balah (Balih, Baleh), Bali (Bale) Balah (Balí) Pers. yes

Bala-Khana (Bala-Khanih) Bálá-Khána balcony, attic, loft

Bala-Khiyaban Bálá-Khíyábán a neighbourhood (36.293903, 59.612958) in Mashhad

Balal Balál Pers. moisture, humidity, freshness (of youth or young plants); water

Bala-Rastaq Bálá-Rastáq a village in Iran

Bala-Sari, Balasari, Balasariyun Bálá-Sarí, Bálásarí, pl. Bálásaríyún Pers. “above the head”. A term used by Shaykhis (Shaykhí followers) to distinguish ordinary (later only those hostile to the Shaykhis) Shi’ites (the Bálá-Sarí—those who pray standing at the head of the Imam while facing the Qiblih; i.e. with their backs to the Imám) from members of their own sect—they preferred to call themselves Kashfíya (“those who reveal”) or the Pusht-sarí (“behind the head” [of the Imám]). Persians may use bálásarí-há (balasari-ha).

Balat, Balata, Ablita Baláṭ, fem. Baláṭa, pl. Abliṭa[h] pavement, tiled floor; floor tiles; palace;—pl. floor tiles. Tall Baláṭa (Nablus, West Bank) is believed to be the site of Sychar (or Shechem).

Balinus Bálinus Apollonius was also known as Bálinus

Balkh Balkh city (formerly Bámí; 36.758235, 66.898352) and province in Afghanistan. The city is in what was Ancient or Greater Khurásán, a historical eastern region in the Iranian Plateau between Western and Central Asia.

Ballur, Billaur, Bulur Ballúr, Billaur, Bulúr Pers. crystal; beryl

Baluch Balúch Iranian tribe who live mainly in the Balochistan region of the southeastern-most edge of the Iranian plateau in Pakistan, Iran, and Afghanistan.

Baluchistan Balúchistán SW province of Pakistan

Baluz, Baluza, Baluzat Balúz, Balúza, pl. Balúzát blouse

Balyuz Bályúz said to derive through Turkish (from Balius, Baylus (بالیوز‎, “balyoz”) and Baliuz) from Venetian Italian balio (or bailo, meaning governor, later ambassador), which is derived from Latin (bájulus, pl. bájulí: porter, carrier; manager, steward, bailiff; administrator)

Balyuzi Bályúzí Ḥasan Muwaqqar Bályúzí (1908–1980)

Bamdad, Bamdadan Bámdád, Bámdádán Pers. early morning

Bana, Bayan Bána (Bayán) to be or become plain, evident, come out, come to light; to be clear (to someone)

Banadak Sadat Banádak Sádát village (31.574338, 54.206706) 40 km south Yazd

Banan Banán finger tips

Banani Banání Hand of the Cause Músá Banání, and wife Samíḥih

Band Amir (Band-e Amir) Band Amír “The ruler’s dam”. National Park in Afghanistan (34.840170, 67.234339) consisting of six intensely blue lakes created by natural travertine dams high in the Hindu Kush. “Bendemir” in Thomas Moore’s “Lalla Rookh”, see Lála-Rukn.

Banda (Bandih), Bandagan Banda, pl. Bandagán Pers. bondsman, servant, slave

Banda Astanash Banda Ástánash “the servant of His Threshold”. Shoghi Effendi’s well-known signature on his correspondence with the East was *Bandih ástánash, Shoghi* [the servant of His Threshold, Shoghi].

Bandar, Banadir Bandar, pl. Banádir seaport; commercial centre; district capital (Egyptian)

Bandar-i-‘Abbas, Bandar ‘Abbas Bandar-i-‘Abbás, Bandar ‘Abbás Pers. a port city and capital of Hurmúzgán Province on the southern Persian Gulf coast of Iran

Bandar-i-Gaz Bandar-i-Gaz (Bandar-i-Jaz) Pers. port city (36.775484, 53.949476) in Golestan Province, on the Caspian Sea (SE corner). It is the “port of Gaz”, a village (36.738585, 53.972901) 4 km to the SSE.

Bandiy-i-Bab-i-Baha Bandiy-i-Báb-i-Bahá Pers. bondsman at the door of Bahá (Bahá’u’lláh). A designation used by Mishkín-Qalam. See banda.

Bandiy-i-Khuda Bandiy-i-Khudá bondsman or slave of God. See banda.

Bani-Hashim Baní-Háshim The sons or children of Háshim, great-grandfather of Muḥammad. That is, the people deriving from the quasi-mythical Shem (Sám), son of Noah.

Bank Bánk Pers. bank (money). Bánk Millí Írán (BMI; the “National Bank of Iran”)

Banna Banná’ (Banná) Pers. a builder, mason, architect

Banu an-Nadir, Banu’n-Nadir Banú an-Naḍír or Banú’n-Naḍír (Pers. Banú Naḍír) were a Jewish Arab tribe who lived in northern Arabia until the 7th century at the oasis of Medina. The tribe challenged Muḥammad’s leadership of Medina, planned along with allied nomads to attack Muḥammad and were expelled from Medina as a result. The Banú an-Naḍír then planned the battle of the Trench (Ghazwat al-Khandaq) together with the Quraysh. They later participated in the battle of Khaybar.

Banu Tamim Banú Tamím Arabian tribe. Tamím ibn Murr, the ancestor of the tribe, is a direct descendant of Abraham. Hence this large tribe is considered to be an Ishmaelite tribe.

Banu Umayya Banú Umayya was a clan in the Quraysh tribe named after Abd Shams ibn Abd Manaf’s adopted son Umayya ibn Abd Shams.

Banu Bánú Pers. a princess; a lady; a bride; a flagon of wine; a goblet of rose-water

Baqa’ Baqá’ remaining, staying, lingering, abiding; continuation, continuance, duration; survival, continuation of existence after life; immortality, eternal life; existence; permanence. See Faná’

Baqar Baqar cattle

Baqara, Baqarat Baqara, pl. Baqarát cow

Baqi Báqí remaining, left; alive; permanent, durable, fixed, firm; immortal, everlasting, eternal; one of the names of God; remainder, rest; balance, arrears; (adverb) for the rest; upon the whole

Baqi’ Baqí‘ a place in which there are a number of trees; Jannat al-Baqí‘ or Baqí‘u’l-Gharqad (because it formerly abounded large boxthorn trees)*,* the cemetery of Medina (demolished in the 19th and 20th centuries). It was the resting place of many of Muḥammad’s relatives and companions. It is SE of the Prophet’s Mosque containing the tomb of Muḥammad.

Baqila’ Báqilá’ a bean (*Faba sativa*)

Baqillani Báqillání (Ar. influence) a vendor of beans; nickname of a celebrated scholar. Abú Bakr Muḥammad ibn aṭ-Ṭayyib al-Báqillání (c. 940–1013), *I‘jáz al-Qur’án* (The Inimitability of the Qur’án). See Báqilá’

Baqir Báqir (“One who expands or breaks”) Title of the fifth Shí‘a Imám and an Ethiopian slave who was one of the very early converts to Islám.

Baqir-Abad, Baqirabad (Baghirabad) Báqirábád now Báqirshahr (35.532500, 51.402500) a city in Rayy County, Teheran Province. 18 km south of Ṭihrán. Baqer Abad caravanserai (34.930381, 50.823423) on Teheran-Qom Old Rd.

Baqiri Báqirí descendant of Imám Muḥammad al-Báqir

Baqir-i-Bastami Báqir-i-Basṭámí

Baqir-i-Kafsh-Duz Báqir-i-Kafsh-Dúz

Baqir-i-Kandi Báqir-i-Kandí

Baqir-i-Kashani Báqir-i-Káshání

Baqir-i-Qa’ini Báqir-i-Qá’iní

Baqir-i-Rashti Báqir-i-Rashtí

Baqir-i-Sabbagh Báqir-i-Ṣabbágh

Baqir-i-Shiraz Báqir-i-Shíráz

Baqir-i-Tabrizi Báqir-i-Tabrízí

Baqiriya (Bakiriya) Báqiríya followers of the fifth Imám

Baqíya as-Sayf Baqíya as-Sayf “remnant of the sword”, a title given to the survivors of the Shaykh Ṭabarsí upheaval.

Baqiya, Baqaya Baqíya[h or t], pl. Baqáyá remainder, rest; remnant, residue

Baqiya, Baqiyat Báqiya[h or t], pl. Báqiyát remaining; remainders;—pl. remainders, balances, arrears

Baqiyatu’llah, Baqiyyatu’llah Baqíyatu’lláh (Pers. Baqiyyatu’lláh) “Remnant of God”. Abjad 183. A title of the Twelfth Imám that is also applied to the Báb and Bahá’u’lláh.

Baqlava Báqlavá a sweetmeat

Baqqal (Bakkal), Baqqalun, Baqqala Baqqál, pl. Baqqálún, Baqqála greengrocer; grocer

Baqshish Baqshísh, pl. Baqáshísh present of money; tip, gratuity, baksheesh

Bar Bar Pers. (preposition) on, upon, onto

Bara’, Bara’a, Bara’at Bará’, fem. Bará’a, pl. Bará’át free, exempt (from); fem. being free; disavowal, withdrawal, repudiation; innocence, guiltlessness; naiveté, guilelessness, artlessness;—pl. license, diploma, patent. See Bismi’lláhi’r-Raḥmáni’r-Raḥím for Súra 9:1.

Barafrukhta (Bar-afrokhta) Barafrúkhta[h] Pers. inflamed, fired, lit up. Dr Ali Mohammed Barafroukhteh, the only member of the 1960 French NSA to reject Mason Remey’s claims. Three others later repented and asked for forgiveness.

Barak Barak Pers. a firm and durable woven cloth used for coats, overcoats, shawls (in Afghanistan) and leggings. Good quality barak is made from mohair, inferior quality from camel hair.

Baraka, Barakat Baraka[t], pl. Barakát blessing, benediction; abundance, prosperity

Baraka’llahu Fikum Baraka’lláhu Fíkum “May God bless you”

Barakatu’llah Barakatu’lláh “God bless you”

Baramaki, Baramika Barmakí, pl. Barámika[t] a hero, a noble, liberal man; of the Persian family of Barmacides (highly celebrated all over the East for their generosity, magnificence, and distinguished patronage of men of genius) founded by Khalid ibn Barmak (705–782). When Balkh, the native town of Barmakids fell to the Arabs, Khalid ibn Barmak and his brothers moved to the garrison town of Basra in Iraq, where they converted to Islam. Their ancestor was a Pramukh (pronounced in Arabic as Barmak), a title borne by the high priest in the Buddhist temple of Nawbahár (naw + bahár, new monastery).

Baraqan (Baraghan), Savojbolagh Baraqán village, in Sávajbulágh county, 14 km north of Karaj and 52 km WNW of Ṭihrán

Baraqani (Baraghani) Baraqání from Baraqán (Baraghán). Fáṭima Zarrín Táj Baraqání (Ṭáhirih).

Barazat Barázát Temptation

Barbad Barbad or Bárbad late 6th–early 7th century CE Persian poet-musician, lutenist, music theorist and composer of Sasanian music who served as chief minstrel-poet under Sháhán-Sháh Khusraw II

Barbat, Barbut Barbaṭ, Barbuṭ Pers. a harp or lute

Barfurush Bárfurúsh a town in Mázindarán, now known as Bábul (Babol)

Bari’ Bári‘ skilled, skilful, proficient, capable, efficient; brilliant, outstanding (work of art)

Bari’ Bári’ the creator, God, the Deity. Hence, al-Bári’

Barid Baríd Pers. a fast or light breed of horse; courier’s horse; hunter; courier, messenger, running footman; a measure of two parasangs or twelve miles

Barik Bárik Pers. thin, slender, minute

Baris, Paris Bárís, Pers. Párís Paris

Barmakiyan, Baramika Barmakíyán, Ar. Barámika[h] Pers. the Barmakids (Ar.‎ al-Barámikah), also spelled Barmecides, were an influential Iranian family from Balkh where they were originally hereditary Buddhist leaders (in the Nawbahar monastery), and subsequently came to great political power under the Abbasid caliphs of Baghdád.

Barq, Buruq Barq, pl. Burúq lightning; flash of lightning; telegraph

Barqi (Barki) Barqí (Barkí) pertaining or relating to lightning; electric; telegraphic, telegraph- (in compounds). Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Khálid bin ‘Abd ar-Raḥmán al-Barqí (b. ~200/815–816—d. 274/887–888 or 280/893–894) was a renowned Twelver Shí‘a muḥaddith (ḥadíth scholar) and historian of 3rd/9th century.

Barr Barr land (as opposed to sea), terra firma, mainland; open country

Barr, Abrar, Barara Barr and Bárr, pl. Abrár and Barara reverent, dutiful (+ preposition bi—toward), devoted (+ preposition bi—to); pious, godly, upright, righteous; kind

Bartalla (Bartella, “Baratallih”) Barṭalla[h or t] to bribe. A town (36.351768, 43.379366) 21 km east of Mosul, ‘Iráq.

Barzakh, Barazikh Barzakh, pl. Barázikh interval, gap, break, partition, bar, obstruction; isthmus. An interworld, boundary between the mundane and celestial realms. Example: between this life and the next, between Heaven and Hell, the period between two manifestations etc.

Bas Bas Pers. a great number, many, more; very much, greatly; enough, sufficient; often; yes, indeed, certainly, it is so, very true, surely, undoubtedly, unquestionably

Basar (“Bassar”), Absar Baṣar, pl. Abṣár vision, eye-sight; glance, look; insight; sight, discernment, perception. Name (“Baṣṣár”) given by Bahá’u’lláh to blind poet Mírzá Baqir Bihishtí

Bash Básh Ar. senior, chief (in compounds). Pers. (imperative of búdan) be, stay, remain, wait, be still.

Basha, Bashawat, Pasha Báshá, (Pers. Páshá), pl. Báshawát Ar. being, existing; English a basha or pasha (corruptions of bádsháh (a king), pádsháh, pádisháh, etc.); governor of a province, counsellor of state, great lord (or boy, prince); also sometimes the grand vazir. Former honorary title given to Turkish officers of high rank. bin-bashí (Turkish binbaşı) rank of major (1,000 men). Pers. pl. Pásháhá. Turkish paşa, pl. paşalar.

Bashar Bashar man, human being; men, mankind; mortals, the human race

Bashi Báshí (in compounds) chief, head or commander of

Bashir wa Nadhir Bashír wa Nadhír Bahá’u’lláh appeared as the “Announcer and Warner”, cf. Qur’án 35:22.

Bashir, Bushara’ Bashír, pl. Bushará’ bringer of glad tidings (announcer), messenger, herald, harbinger, forerunner, precursor; evangelist (Christian)

Bashiri Bashírí

Bashir-i-Ilahi Bashír-i-Iláhí Announcer of God

Bashnih (Beshneh) Bashnih a village (29.362013, 54.834977) 53 km ENE of Nayríz; a town (28.793284, 55.036605) 85 km SE Nayriz. Both are in Fars Province.

Basir Baṣír (most insightful, discerning, endowed with insight, seeing). Adjective, superlative form of Baṣár (sight).

Basira Baṣíra, pl. Baṣá’ir (keen) insight, penetration, discernment, understanding, (power of) mental perception, mental vision

Basir-i-Hindi Baṣír-i-Hindí Siyyid Baṣír-i-Hindí, the blind Indian Bábí

Basit Básiṭ Pers. one who spreads abroad or stretches out; an attribute of God, who dispenses riches to whom he will; distant from water (pasture). “open”

Basit, Busata’ Basíṭ, pl. Busaṭá’ simple; plain, uncomplicated; slight, little, modest, inconsiderable, trivial, trifling;—pl. simple souls, ingenuous people

Basita al-Basíṭa[h or t] the earth, the world

Basmala Basmala, pl. Basmalát “word” meaning to utter the invocation bismi’lláh ar-raḥmáni ar-raḥími “In the name of God, the Benificent, the Merciful”. The “word” is derived from “in the name of” and is the act of uttering the above invocation.

Basra (Basrih) Baṣra[h or t] (Pers. Bahá’í Baṣrih) a single pimple or pustule. Baṣrah “port” in southern Iraq (untranscripted variations: The new al-Fáw Grand Harbour (Míná’ al-Fáw al-Kabír), about 100 km SE of Basrah, on the Persian Gulf is under construction. Basra, Bosrah, Basorah, Balsora)

Basri, Basriyun Baṣrí, pl. Baṣriyún native of al-Baṣrah. Baṣriyún (English Basran, school of) grammarians. See Kúfí

Bast Basṭ Pers. (verbal noun) stretching out (the hand); distension; diffusiveness; being wide enough for; preferring, exalting

Bast Bast Pers. be bound or connected; a lover, a sweetheart, one in whom the heart is bound up; a turban, wreath for the head; a knot; a hundred; a sanctuary, asylum; a bank, a rampart; a mountain; distribution of water into canals, ditches, or drains

Bastam, Bistam, Bustam Basṭám, Bisṭám or Busṭám city (36.483790, 55.000131) in and capital of the Bastam District of Shahrud County, Semnan Province, Iran. 8 km north of Sháhrúd. Home of Mullá ‘Alí, the fourth Letter of Living.

Bastami, Bistami Basṭámí, Bisṭámí from or of Basṭám. Abú Yazíd Ṭayfúr bin ‘Ísá bin Surúshán al-Bisṭámí (804–874), commonly known in the Iranian world as Báyazíd Bisṭámí, was a Persian Ṣúfí. Known to later Sufis as Sulṭán al-‘Árifín (“the king among those who have Knowledge (of God)”, metaphorically, “the first among the Wise”; or “King of the Gnostics”). Shrine is in central Basṭám.

Bastan Bástán Pers. ancient, preceding, old; the past; the world, fortune; solitary

Batara (Batr) Batara (Batr) to cut off, sever (something); to amputate (something); to mutilate, render fragmentarily (a text) Form VII to be cut off, be severed, be amputated

Batha’, Bitah, Bathawat Baṭḥá’, pl. Biṭáḥ, Baṭḥawát basin-shaped valley; plain, level land, flatland, open country. Baṭḥá’ Quraysh is a southern neighbourhood of Mecca. See Makkah.

Batil, Abatil Báṭil, pl. Abáṭíl nugatory (of no value or importance), vain, futile; false, untrue; absurd, groundless, baseless; worthless; invalid, null, void; deception, lie, falsehood;—pl. vanities, trivialities, trifles, flimflam, idle talk, prattle

Batin, Bawatin Báṭin, pl. Bawáṭin inner, interior, inward, inmost, intrinsic; hidden (concealed), secret. Derived from baṭn. See Ẓáhir. *báṭin al-báṭin—*inner inward meaning.

Batini Báṭiní internal

Batn, Butun, Abutun Baṭn, pl. Buṭún, Abṭun belly, stomach, abdomen; womb; interior, inside, inner portion; depth

Batt (Butt) Batt settlement, decision

Battah Baṭṭáh village on coast of Libya, 115 km east of Bengazi

Battani Battání Battán is thought to be a street or a part of Ḥarrán. Abú ‘Abdu’lláh Muḥammad ibn Jábir ibn Sinán ar-Raqqí al-Ḥarrání aṣ-Ṣábi’ al-Battání (Latinized as Albategnius, Albategni or Albatenius) (c. 858–929) was an Arab astronomer, astrologer, and mathematician. He is perhaps the greatest and best known astronomer of the medieval Islamic world. He was the author of a set of Astronomical Tables, which in its Latin version provided the groundwork of astronomy in Europe for several centuries.

Battuta, Batuta Baṭṭúṭa[h] Muḥammad ibn Baṭṭúṭa or Ibn Baṭúṭah; 1304–1368 or 1369), was a Moroccan scholar who widely travelled the medieval world.

Batul Batúl virgin

Batuli Batúlí virginal

Batum Báṭúm now Batumi, Black Sea port city, Georgia

Batun Baṭún interior, inside; heart, mind; concealed.

Bawanat (Bavanat) Bawánát Bawánát-i-Fárs, county (whose boundary has changed a number of times) in Fars Province. County capital city of Súriyán (Surian) renamed (2001) Bavánát (30.489738, 53.593380).

Bawil, Bavil Báwíl, Bávíl village 23 km SW of Tabríz. It consists of Bávíl ‘Ulyá or Bávíl Bálá (Upper Bavil), and Bávíl Suflá or Bávíl Pá’ín (Lower Bavil). See Mílán and Uskú

Bawwab, Bawwaba, Bawwabun Bawwáb, pl. Bawwábún a porter, warder, doorkeeper, gatekeeper. Feminine bawwába[h or t], pl. bawwábát: (large) gate, portal. As the Shí‘a Muslims were awaiting the return of the “Hidden Imám”, the Báb’s initial use of the title reflected the gate-hood” (al-bawwába), figurative, of the four consecutive “báb”s (gates or portals) through whom the Hidden Imám communicated with the faithful before going into his “Greater Occultation”. “Babhood” should be replaced by Gate-hood or Door-ship] (-hood or -ship—state of being, quality or condition).

Bay, Baya, Bayat Báy, fem. Báya[h or t], pl. Báyát formerly, in Tunisia, a title after the names of the members of the Bey’s family. See Beg.

Bay’a (Bai’a) Bay‘a[h or t] agreement, arrangement; business deal, commercial transaction, bargain; sale; purchase; homage; inauguration, salutation, or acknowledging the authority of a great man; swearing allegiance; homage, fealty. Bay‘ah originally referred to the striking together of hands between buyer and seller to mark an agreement. Bay‘at is sometimes taken under a written pact given on behalf of the subjects by leading members of the tribe with the understanding that as long as the leader abides by certain requirements towards his people, they are to maintain their allegiance to him. The Pledge of the Tree (bayʻat ash-shajarah), Pledge of Satisfaction or of Riḍwán (bayʻat ar-riḍwán) was a pledge that was sworn to Muḥammad by his Ṣaḥába (companions) prior to the Treaty of Ḥudaybiyyah (AH 6/ CE 628). The pledge, sworn under a tree, was to avenge the rumoured death of ‘Uthmán ibn ‘Affán.

Bayad, Bayadat Bayáḍ, Bayáḍát white, whiteness: whitewash;—pl. barren, desolate, uncultivated land, wasteland; gap, blank space (in a manuscript); blank; leucoma (medicine); linen

Bayan, Bayanat Bayán, pl. Bayánát clearness (particularly of the meaning of revelation), plainness, patency, obviousness; statement, declaration, announcement; manifestation; explanation, elucidation, illustration; information, news; (official) report, (official) statement; enumeration, index, list; eloquence. Also exposition or utterance. Title given by the Báb to His Revelation, and, in particular, to His Books. Muslims are puzzled by the chronology given in Qur’án 55:2–4. “*Bayán* (exposition) [“speech”, 55:4] signifies the Revelation of the Báb, which unveils the hidden truth of the Qur’án. ‘Man’ [55:3] signifies the ‘Perfect Human Being’—the Manifestation of the Names and attributes of God ….” *Gate of the heart*, p. 262. al-Bayán (نايبلا or “ن ا ي ب ل ا”) has an abjad value of 94 (“al” (value 31) consists of an unstressed Alif and Lám). Compare lilláh

Bayani, Bayaniya (Bayanis) Bayání, fem. Bayáníya (pl. bayáníyún, fem. bayáníyát) explanatory, illustrative; rhetorical. A follower of the Báb, but not Bahá’u’lláh. Some also followed Mírzá Yaḥyá (Ṣubḥi-i-Azal).

Bayan-i-‘Arabi, Arabic Bayan Bayán-i-‘Arabí “Arabic Bayán” by the Báb, completed after the Bayán-i-Fársí

Bayan-i-Farsi, Persian Bayan Bayán-i-Fársí “Persian Bayán” (Mother Book of the Bábí Revelation) by the Báb

Bayat Bayát Ar. passing the night; doing anything in the night; a nocturnal invasion; place name, name of a tribe. Pers. grief, anxiety, care.

Bayazid, Bayizid Báyazíd, Báyizíd Pers. (Turkish beyazıt) Bayezid I, also known as Bayezid the Thunderbolt (Yıldırım Beyazıt; c. 1360–1403), was the sultan of the Ottoman Empire from 1389 to 1402. Born in Bursa (first capital of the Ottoman Empire), moved court to Edirne in 1393 (second capital), captured by Timur in 1402 in Ankara. See Íldirím. Doğubeyazıt (East Beyazıt, 39.547069, 44.069424), Türkiye, 47 km NW Máh-Kú Qal‘a. Hence, unlikely to be the “Báyazíd” in DB p. 244. See Bázargán.

Bayda (Baida, Baiza), Baydun, Baydat Bayḍa[h], pl. Bayḍún, Bayḍát egg; helmet; main part, substance, essence. Pers. also Bayẓa. ‘Abdu’l-Ghaní Bayḍún owned 14.5 ha of land adjacent to Bahjí, but he and his family fled in 1948 and the land reverted to the state. The land was swapped in 1952 for the land purchased by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá for Dhikru’lláh SE of the Sea of Galilee, near the Jordan River.

Baydi (Baidi, Baizi), Baydawi Bayḍí, Bayḍawí and Bayḍáwí egg-shaped, oviform, oval, ovate. “bayḍ” is often written as “baiḍ”, “beyd”, “bayz”, “beyz” and “baiz”.

Baydun Bayḍún white (a pl. form of abyaḍ). ‘Abdu’lláh Páshá built a palace south of Bahjí (now part of the Atidot Research Institute) that was purchased by ‘Abdu’l-Ghání Bayḍún, he was from a prominent Muslim family of ‘Akká, who were always antagonistic to the Bahá’í Faith.

Bayg (Bag, Big), Bayk Bayg, Bayk Pers. town (35.374245, 59.038781) in Razavi Khorasan Province. Áqá Bálá Bayg from Shíshaván was the Naqqásh-Báshí, chief artist in the court of the crown prince. He made the only portrait of the Báb.

Bayhaq (Baihaq) Bayhaq See Sabzivár. Abú Bakr Aḥmad ibn Ḥusayn ibn ‘Alí ibn Músá al-Khusrawjirdí al-Bayhaqí, also known as Imám al-Bayhaqí was born 994 in Khusrawjird, near Bayhaq. During his lifetime, he became a famous Sunní ḥadíth expert, following the Sháfi‘í school in fiqh and the Ash‘arí school of Islamic Theology.

Bayigani Báyigání Pers. Siyyid Muḥammad-i-Báyigání

Bayn (Bain) Bayn separation, division; interval; difference

Bayram (Bairam) Bayrám Turkish festival. Due to past influence of Ottoman Turkish, many Muslims have adopted the use of the word Bayrám, using the term “Lesser Bayrám” to refer to their own Eid al-Fitr (‘Íd al-Fiṭr) celebrations; “Greater Bayrám” refers to Eid al Adha (‘Íd al-Aḍḥá) (see Aḍḥan).

Bayrut (Bairut) Bayrút Beirut (capital of Lebanon). See Lawḥ-i-Arḍ-i-Bá.

Bayt (Bait), Buyut, Buyutat, Abyat Bayt, pl. Buyút, Buyútát house, building, temple, edifice; fabric, tent (of nomads); room; apartment, flat; (garden) bed; family; case, box, covering, sheath; verse, couplet;—pl. large, respectable houses; respectable families;—(pl. abyát) verses, couplets. Baytu’l-Ḥarám (Baytu’d-Du‘á, Baytu’l-‘Atíq, Baytu’llah*) =* The temple of Mecca.

Bayt al-‘Iffat, Buyút al-‘Iffat Bayt al-‘Iffat, pl. Buyút al-‘Iffat house of chastity

Bayt al-Maqdis Bayt al-Maqdis the Holy Land

Bayt-i-A’zam Bayt-i-A‘ẓam “The Most Great House” (House of Bahá’u’lláh in the Kakh quarter of Baghdád, occupied by the family shortly before Bahá’u’lláh returned from Kurdistán) See Madad, house of.

Bayt-i-Zahlan Bayt-i-Zahlan German zählen (“to count”)?, hence “Counting house”

Baytu’l-‘Adl Baytu’l-‘Adl Pers. House of Justice

Baytu’l-‘Adl-i-A’zam Baytu’l-‘Adl-i-A‘ẓam Pers. Universal House of Justice. See Universal House of Justice listing.

Baytu’l-Funduq (Bayt-i-Fanduq) Baytu’l-Funduq (Bayt-i-Funduq) “hotel house”. A house in the German Templar colony, Haifa, where Bahá’u’lláh stayed, 1883.

Baytu’l-Hazan Baytu’l-Ḥazan house of sadness

Baytu’llah Baytu’lláh the House of God—the Ka‘bah in Mecca

Baytu’l-Ma’mur Baytu’l-Ma‘múr Frequented Fane. In Islám, the Ka‘bah or its archetype in heaven.

Baytu’l-Mahdi (Beitol Mahdi) Baytu’l-Mahdí Masjid Baytu’l-Mahdí (29.612247, 52.540839) built on the site of the House of the Báb in Shíráz, It is across the main street from the huge Masjid Naw (29.610966, 52.541609).

Baytu’l-Maqdis Baytu’l-Maqdis al-Aqsa Mosque, Jerusalem

Baytu’l-Muqaddas Baytu’l-Muqaddas “the House of Holiness”—name given to Jerusalem

Bayyin (Baiyin), Abyina’ Bayyin, pl. Abyiná’ clear, plain, evident, obvious, lucid, manifest, patent;—pl. eloquent

Bayyina, Bayyinat Bayyina[h or t], pl. Bayyinát clear proof, indisputable evidence; evidence (Islamic Law); a document serving as evidence

Bazar, Bazarat Bázár, pl. Bázárát bazaar, permanent, enclosed oriental market (Pers. origin, and Middle Persian wázár)

Bazargan (Bayazid) Bázargán Pers. a merchant, a trader. An Iranian (since 1913) border city (39.391611, 44.387709) about a 20 km walk from Máh-Kú Qal‘a. An area marked as the village of “Bayazid” on old maps—the “Báyazíd” in DB p. 244? See Báyazíd.

Bazari Bázárí merchant or craftsman of the bazaar

Baz-Av-u-Bidih-Jami Báz-Áv-u-Bidih-Jámí “Return and grant a chalice” by Bahá’u’lláh

Bazzaz Bazzáz draper, cloth merchant; the mercer

Bedikian Bedikian Armenian. “Auntie” Victoria Schnabel (1879–1955) married Díkrán (Տիգրան, tigran (pronounced díkrán) “fighting with arrows”) Mardiros (Մարտիրոս, “martyr”) Bedikian (Պետիկյան, petikyan, pronounced bítíkyán) (1866–1945), in 1901.

Beg (Big, Bag), Bey, Begum, Beygum Beg (Big), fem. Begum Turkish from old Turkic Bey (gentleman, chieftain, lord, prince). Variations used: Bayk (Persian), “Beik”, “Beyk”, “Beyg”, “Baig”, etc. Title for a chieftain, and an honourific, traditionally applied to leaders or rulers. A title placed after the names of servants and petty officials. Today, a social title for men, similar to the English “sir” and “mister”. See Báy.

Ben Gurion Sderot Ben Gurion Ben Gurion Ave passes through the German Colony from Haifa Harbour up to the base of the Bahá’í terraces. As part of the restoration of the German Templer Colony 2003 and onwards, the Haifa municipality moved the upper end of Ben Gurion Avenue 1.86 m to bring it into alignment with the terraces’ central stairs.

Bethulia, Bethulie Bethulia, Bethulie Bethulia is a Biblical city (location uncertain), situated on a mountain overlooking the plain of Jezrael, whose deliverance by Judith, when besieged by Holofernes, forms the subject of the Book of Judith. Hebrew בתוליה (a virgin). Similar to Ar. Batúlí (virginal).

bi bi (prep.) in, at, on (place and time); with (indicating connection, association, attendance); with, through, by means of (designating instrumentality or agency, also with passive = by); for (= at the price of); by (= to the amount of); by (introducing an oath)

bi bí Pers. be (a privative particle or preposition), without; when prefixed to nouns, implying wanting, or being destitute

bi’l-Haqq bi’l-Ḥaqq of a truth

bi’llah bi’lláh “by God!”, “with God” or “through God”

bi’l-Quwa bi’l-Qúwa[t] with power, powerfully, vigorously

Bi’r (Ber), Abar, Bi’ar Bi’r (fem.), pl. Ábár, Bi’ár well, spring

bi’t-Tasrih bi’t-Taṣríḥ Pers. in detail; expressly, distinctly, explicitly

Biba (Beba, “Babba”) Bibá city (28.922043, 30.980567) in Bibá district, Muḥáfẓat Baní Sawíf (Beni Suef Governorate), 130 km SSW of Cairo, Egypt. See Kawm aṣ-Ṣa‘áydah.

Bibi Bíbí Pers. a lady, a matron; wife, mistress of the house

Bibi-Dukhtaran Bíbí-Dukhtarán Shrine of Bíbí Dukhtarán in Shíráz (29.613000, 52.538959) where the Báb’s son, Aḥmad, is buried

Bibinid (Bebeeneed) Bibíníd ببینید Pers. look and see; behold. A favourite word of Shoghi Effendi and Zikrullah Khadem.

bi-Chara, bi-Charawar bí-Chára, bí-Chárawár Pers. without remedy; remediless; hopeless; helpless, destitute, desperate, miserable, reduced to the last extremity, or even “poor”.

Bid’, Bid’a Biḍ‘, Biḍ‘a[t] (commonly, with genitive pl. of fem. nouns, biḍ‘a[t] with genitive pl. of m. nouns; in classical Arabic biḍ‘ with both genders) some, a few, several

Bid’, Bid’a, Abda’, Bida’ Bid‘, fem. Bid‘a[h or t] (pl. Abdá‘, fem. Bida‘) innovator; new, original; unprecedented, novel;—fem. innovation. novelty; heretical doctrine, heresy;—fem. pl. creations (of fashion, of art). ahl al-bida‘ heretics.

Bid’a, Bida’ Bid‘a[h or t], pl. Bida‘ innovation, novelty; heretical doctrine, heresy;—pl. creations (of fashion, of art). A belief or practice without any precedent in the time of Muḥammad or the Imams, usually prohibited because it may represent unbelief (al bid‘a kufr, “innovation is unbelief”)

Bidil Bídil Pers. heartless, dispirited, out of heart; pusillanimous; love-sick; ignorant; melancholy, dejected, sad, stupid.

Bidil, Abdu’l-Qadir Bídil, Abdu’l-Qádir Mawláná Abu’l-Ma‘ání Mírzá ‘Abdu’l-Qádir Bídil (1642–1720), a famous representative of Dari poetry and Sufism in Afghanistan. He is considered the most difficult and challenging poet of Safavid-Mughal poetry. The pairing of Bídil’s patronymic, Abu’l-Ma‘ání, “The Father of Meanings”, with his devastating nom de plume, Bídil, “The Heartless”, illustrates perfectly the conceptual coupling of Love and Meaning in the sensibilities of the literary self-expression of his audiences.

Bidpay (Pilpay) Bídpáy (Pílpáy) friendship; a famous Indian philosopher and author of the celebrated collection of fables about animals (in reality moral stories about kings, ministers, etc.). Better known by the Arabic version *Kalílah wa Dimnah* (after the names of two jackals), and the Persian version *Anwár-i-Suhaylí* (Lights of Canopus)—both derived from the Sanskrit Panchatantra (of Bídpáy) and Hitopadesa stories.

bi-Farmayid (Bifarmayid) bi-Farmáyíd Pers. “here you are”, please come and eat, please come and sit, …, etc.

Bigliyirbigi Biglíyirbigí Beylerbey or Beylerbeyi (Ottoman Turkish: “Bey of Beys”, meaning “the Commander of Commanders” or “the Lord of Lords”). Initially designating a commander-in-chief, it eventually came to be held by senior provincial governors. In Ottoman usage it designated the governors-general of some of the largest and most important provinces. Equivalents in Arabic were ámir al-umará, and in Persian, mír-i mírán.

Bih Bih Pers. good, excellent; elegant; better; safe, sound

Biharu’l-Anwar (Bihar al-Anwar) Biḥáru’l-Anwár (Biḥár al-Anwár) “Seas of Lights”. A 26 vol. compilation of Shí‘í traditions (aḥádíth) compiled by Shí‘a scholar Muḥammad-Báqir Majlisí. The full title: *Biḥár al-‘Anwár al-Jámi‘ah li-Durar ‘Akhbár al-‘A’immah al-Aṭhár* (“Oceans of lights, an encyclopedia for pearls of traditions of the pure imams”). See Majlisí.

Bihbahan, Behbahan, Behbehan Bihbahán Pers. city and capital of Behbahan County, Khuzestan Province, Iran. 100 km east of Bandar Máhshahr.

Bihbahani Bihbahání of or from Bihbahán. Áqá Muḥammad Báqir al-Bihbahání (b. 1118/1706–7—d. 1205/1791) known as al-Waḥíd al-Bihbahání, was a twelver Shí‘a scholar in fiqh, uṣúl. He was titled as Waḥíd al-‘Aṣr (The exceptional of the time) by as-Sayyid Muḥammad aṭ-Ṭabáṭabá’í al-Iṣfahání. His son was Sayyid Muḥammad ‘Alí b. Waḥíd Bihbahání (b. 1144/1731–32, d. 1216/1801) known as Áqá Muḥammad ‘Alí Kirmánsháhí. He was an influential Shí‘a jurist, uṣúlí and rijál (biographical evaluation) in twelfth/eighteenth and thirteenth/nineteenth century. His fame was mostly due to his serious broad fight with Sufism at the time of the Qájárs, so that some Sufis called him “Ṣúfí-kush” (Sufi-killer).

Bihi Bihi with, for, from, in, or by him, or it

Bihmard Bihmard Pers. bih + mard

Bihmardi Bihmardí Pers. Faríd Bihmardí. Bih + Mardí

Bihnam Bihnám Pers. bih + nám. Bihnám Páshá’í

Bihnaz (Behnaz) Bihnáz Pers. fem. name

Bihruz Bihrúz Pers. (Behrouz, Behrooz, Behruz Behrus, Bihuroz) Bih+rúz + “good day or lifetime”, success

Bihshahr (Behshahr) Bihshahr Pers. city (36.696676, 53.545713) in Mazindaran, 47 km NE Sárí. Formerly named Ashraf and Ashraf al-Bilád.

Bijan, Bizhan Bíjan or Bízhan Pers. “hero”. One of the main Iranian heroes in the *Sháhnámih*

Bika (not Baka) Bika A composite comprising the prefix “bi” with the suffix “ka”, which stands for the 2nd person singular masculine pronoun “Thou” or “Thee”. “Bika” can be translated as “upon Thee”, “to Thee”, “on Thee” or “about Thee”, depending on the context. “Baka” in *Tablets of Abdul-Baha Abbas* should be Bika.

Biktash, Baktash, Bektashi Biktáshí, Baktáshí, Bektáshí Turkish. Dervish order, mainly in Antolia and the Balkans.

Bilad al-Kurd, Kurdistan Bilád al-Kurd, Pers. Kurdistán Kurdistan (English) or the land (bilád) of the Kurds (al-Kurd). Greater Kurdistan, a roughly defined geo-cultural historical region wherein the Kurdish people form a prominent majority population and Kurdish culture, languages and national identity have historically been based.

Bilal Bilál Bilál ibn Rabáḥ (580–640) also known as Bilál ibn Riyáḥ and Bilál al-Ḥabashí, a freed Ethiopian slave born in Mecca, he was one of the most trusted and loyal companions of Muḥammad, who appointed him as the first muezzin. He was criticized for his pronunciation because a speech defect caused him to mispronounce the letter “shín” as “sín”.

Billahi’l-‘Aliyyi’l-‘Azim Billáhi’l-‘Alíyyi’l-‘Aẓím “in God, the Exalted, the Mighty” (bi + Alláh)

Bilqis Bilqís queen of “Sheba” in Arabian tradition. She is also known as Queen Makeda in Ethiopian tradition, her capital was in the Azeba district, Tigray Region, Ethiopia (about 13 km SW Adigrat). See Saba’

Bimar Bímár Pers. sick, infirm, afflicted; the eye of a mistress

Bimaristan Bímáristán hospital; lunatic asylum

Bin Bin the son of

Bint Bint daughter of

Binyamin Binyámín Benjamin

bi-Qamis al-Babiyya bi-Qamíṣ al-Bábiyya garment of Gatehood

bi-Qamis al-Wilaya bi-Qamíṣ al-Wiláya garment of Sanctity

Biradar Birádar Pers. brother

Biradar-zadar Birádar-záda Pers. brother’s son, nephew

Biraw (Birau) Biraw Pers. (“biro”, “buro”, “burro”) go!, get away!, get off!

Birjand Bírjand city in eastern Iran

Birjis al-Birjís Jupiter (astronomy). Martyr, Dr Sulaymán Birjís, Káshán (1897–1950)

Birkas Birkás now Lüleburgaz (“Lule Burgas”), Türkiye. It is 23 km ESE Babaeski and 75 SE Edirne.

Birujird Birújird Capital city of the province of Luristán, Mírzá Bururg was governor

Birun Bírún Pers. without, out of doors; exterior, extrinsic, foreign; the outside; from, a great way from

Biruni Bírúní Pers. outer or men’s quarters. See andarúní

Bisat, Bisatat, Absita, Busut Bisáṭ, pl. Bisáṭát, Absiṭa[h or t], Busuṭ (anything spread out such as) carpet, rug; bedding; goods, wares

Bishara, Bisharat, Basha’ir Bishára[t], pl. Bishárát, Bashá’ir good news, glad-tidings; annunciation, prophecy; gospel; bashá’ir good omens, propitious signs. Glad-Tidings by Bahá’u’lláh

Bisharat-i-‘Uzma Bishárát-i-‘Uẓmá Supreme Glad-tidings

Bishr Bishr joy

Bisitun (Bisotun) Bísítún city (34.396402, 47.444158) in Kermanshah Province

Bismi’llah Bismi’lláh “word” derived from the expression “In the name of God” = bi-ismi-alláh = bi’smi-alláh. Basmala is the act (verb) of saying the recurring Islamic phrase “Bismi’lláhi ar-Raḥmáni ar-Raḥími”—“In the name of God, the Most Compassionate (or Gracious), the Most Merciful”. Bismi’lláh is the first phrase of the first verse of every súra of the Qur’án except the ninth, and is repeated in 27:30, i.e. it occurs 114 times in the Qur’án. The verse/expression consists of 19 letters.

Bismi’llahi’l-Bahiyyi’l-Abha Bismi’lláhi’l-Bahíyyi’l-Abhá “In the name of God, the Glorious, the Most Glorious” (used in calligraphic bird design by Mishkín-Qalam—described as a “bird of paradise in the form of the Greatest Holy Name sitting on the tree of Ṭúbá (tree of paradise)”

Bismi’llahi’r-Rahmani’r-Rahim Bismi’lláhi’r-Raḥmáni’r-Raḥím or Bismi’lláh ar-Raḥmán ar-Raḥím (there are 19 consonants in بِسْمِ ٱللّٰهِ ٱلرَّحْمٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ, and it has an abjad value of 786) “In the Name of God, the Most gracious, the Most Merciful”—it appears at the start of every sura, except Súra 9, and constitutes the first verse of Súra 1 in the traditional order. Súra 9:1 also starts with the letter “B”, the word Bará’at”. It is claimed that ‘Alí said: “All that is in the Qur’án is contained in the first sura, all that is in the first sura is contained in Bismi’lláhi’r-Raḥmáni’r-Raḥím, all that is in Bismi’lláhi’r-Raḥmáni’r-Raḥím is contained in the B of Bismi’lláh, all that is contained in the B of Bismi’lláh is contained in the point which is beneath the B—and I am that Point.”

Bismi’llahu’l-Amna’u’l-Aqdas Bismi’lláhu’l-Amna‘u’l-Aqdas (“In the Name of God, the Most Unapproachable, the Most Holy”—Báb) (DB 66), the formula substituted by the Báb for the Muslim *Bismi’lláhi’r-Raḥmáni’r-Raḥím*.

Bistami Bisṭámí native of Basṭám

Bistum Bistum, Bístum Pers. the twentieth

Bisutun (Bisotun) Bísutún Pers. pillarless. Bísutún city 36 km NE Kirmásháh, at the foot of Mount Bísutún on which there is the huge Bísutún Inscription in 3 cuneiform scripts (crucial to the decipherment of one of the cuneiform scripts)

Bisyar Khub Bisyár Khúb Pers. very well, all right, very or most good

Bisyar Bisyár Pers. many, much; numerous; frequent; copious; very; exceedingly

Bitra’, Batra’ Bitrá’, Batrá’ from Greek for “rock”. al-Bitrá’ (Petra) is a ruined ancient city of the Edomites and Nabataeans; 185 km SSW of Amman in SW Jordan. Original name was Raqmu.

Biya inja Biyá ínjá Pers. come here

Biya Biyá Pers. (imperative of ámadan), come, come hither, approach

Biyaban, Bayaban Biyábán, Bayábán Pers. uncultivated, desert; a desert. A mountain (30.563130, 57.439224; 2,724 m) 47 km NE of Kirmán. A village, Qal‘ah Biyábán (28.526147, 54.872187). The mountain range to the south of Nayríz. It lies between the Nayriz plain and the Biyábán Plain. It is accessed via the “Bísámán” track from the mill on the Farusht Stream.

Biyarjumand (Beyarjomand) Bíyárjumand a small village (36.080803, 55.804240) in Semnan Province

Bronlundfjord Brønlundfjord (error “Bronlunsfjord”) a former research and radio station on the shore of Jørgen Brønlund Fjord (a northern branch of Independence Fjord) in southern Peary Land, north Greenland. MBW p. 149 (“147”)

Brummana (Broummana) Brummáná (Beit Roumana, Aramaic name possibly meaning the “house of Rammana, the God of Air, Storm and Thunder”) town 13 km east of Beirut, Lebanon

Budan Búdan Pers. to be; to become; to exist; existence

Buddha Búdhá (Ar.) Buddha Maitreya-Amitábha, the Buddha of the future, the Lord of the Age. Maitrya or Maitreya—“Kindness”; Amitábha—”Infinite light”.

Budhi Búdhí Buddhistic; Buddhist

Budhiya Búdhíya[h or t] Buddhism

Bughḍ, Bighda and Baghda’ Bughḍ, Bighḍa[h] and Baghḍá’ hatred, hate

Bujnurd (Bojnord) Bujnúrd city (37.474359, 57.324294) in North Khurasan province. 242 km NW of Mashhad.

Bukhar, Bukharat, Abkhira Bukhár, pl. Bukhárát, Abkhira vapour, fume; steam

Bukhara Bukhárá city in Uzbekistan

Bukharan Bukhárán people of Bukhárá

Bukhari Bukhárí steam (adjective), steam-driven. Abú ‘Abd Alláh Muḥammad ibn Ismá‘íl ibn Ibráhím ibn al-Mughírah ibn Bardizbah al-Ju‘fí al-Bukhárí (810–870), Persian Islamic scholar, author of the *aṣ Ṣaḥíḥ al-Bukhárí* collection of hadiths (aḥádíth).

Bulbul, Balabil Bulbul, Balabil nightingale

Buli, Bolu Búlí Ar. for town (Bolu) 260 km east of Istanbul.

Buluk Bulúk Pers. a tract of country that a subject obtains either by gift, purchase, or succession, holding of the sovereign upon feudal tenure; a district (modern colloquialism)

Bulus Búlus Arabic form of Paul

Bun (Bon) Bún Pers. foundation, root, origin; end, limit

Bun Bun Pers. root, basis, foundation; the bottom; the stern of a ship; extremity, point, end, tip (of anything); a cluster of dates; the trunk of a tree

Bunab Bunáb Pers. the bottom or depth of water

Bunduq, Banadiq Bunduq, pl. Banádiq hazelnut(s), filberts; hazel, hazel tree. Pers. Funduq, Turk. Findík

Buni Búní ‘Abdu’lláh Búní (SDC 104)

Bunn Bunn coffee beans; coffee

Buq’a, Buqa’, Biqa’ Buq‘a, pl. Buqa‘, Biqá‘ spot, blot, smudge, stain; place, site, plot, patch, lot

Buq’atu’l-Hamra Buq‘atu’l-Ḥamrá’ “Crimson Spot”—a term used in several allegorical and symbolic senses in the Bahá’í Writings, including for the prison-city of ‘Akká. Samaríyyih Hill (32.961469, 35.092595, designated Buq‘atu’l-Ḥamrá’ by Bahá’u’lláh), 2 km north of Bahjí, opposite the kibbutz of Lohamei HaGeta’ot, where red flowers grew in abundance in the time of Bahá’u’lláh.

Buq’atu’l-Khadra’ Buq‘atu’l-Khaḍrá’ “The Verdant Spot”, a former private cemetery near the government “castle”, Yazd. Designated as such by Bahá’u’lláh.

Buqrat Buqráṭ Hippocrates, from the Greek Ippokrátis. Hippocrates II of Kos, usually known simply as Hippocrates. The most celebrated physician of ancient Greece and the grandson of Hippocrates I.

Bur Búr uncultivated, fallow

Buratha (Baratha) Buráthá Buratha Mosque (Jámi‘ Buráthá or Majid Shaykh Junayd; 33.351195, 44.361215) is between central Baghdád and Kaẓímayn (now a suburb of Baghdád)

Burhan (Borhan), Barahin Burhán, pl. Baráhín proof, demonstration

Burhani’d-Din Burháni’d-Dín Proof of religion

Burhan-i-Lami’ Burhán-i-Lámi’ (Burhane Lame) published as “The Brilliant Proof”

Burida Gush (Borideh Gosh) Burída[h] Gush Pers. crop-eared, i.e. ear cut off. Name applied to ‘Abdu’l-Karím (assisted with the internment of the remains of the Báb)

Burj, Buruj, Abraj Burj, pl. Burúj, Abráj tower, castle, sign of the zodiac

Burj-i-Azadi (Burj-i-Shahyad) Burj-i-Ázádí Pers. “Freedom Tower” since 1979, formerly known as the Burj-i-Shahyád (“Shah’s Memorial Tower”). Designed by the Bahá’í architect Ḥusayn Amánát. Since moving to Canada in 1980, he has designed three administrative buildings on the Baháʼí Arc in Haifa, and the Baháʼí House of Worship in Samoa.

Burnus, Baranis, Barnus, Burnus Burnus, pl. Baránis (also barnús, burnús, pl. baranís) burnoose, hooded cloak; casula, chasuble (of Coptic priests)

Burqa, Burqu’, Baraqi’ Burqu‘, (Pers. also Burqa‘), pl. Baráqi‘ veil (worn by women; long, leaving the eyes exposed)

Burujird Burújird capital city of the province of Luristán, place of the governorship of Mírzá Buzurg

Busayra, Busayrah, Busaira, Bozrah Buṣayrá (Ar.), Boṣrah (Heb.) historical site and former capital of Edom. Adjacent to the town of Basira (Bouseira, Busaira), Jordan—about 30 km SE of the “southern end” of the Dead Sea.

Bushihr (Bushehr or Bushire) Búshihr also known as Bandar Búshihr, previously Beh Ardasher, Antiochia in Persis and Bukht Ardashir. Iranian city (once the primary port of Iran) and province on the Persian Gulf.

Bushr Bushr glad-tidings

Bushru’i Bushrú’í (of or from Bushrúyih)

Bushruyih (Boshrouyeh) Bushrúyih a town in Khurásán, 55 km NE of Ṭabas and 70 km WSW of Tún. It is the birthplace of Mullá Ḥusayn, first disciple of the Báb.

Busra (Bosra, Bozra, Bozrah) Buṣrá officially named Buṣrá ash-Shám, town SW Syria where 12-year old Muḥammad met the monk Baḥírá

Bustan, Basatin Bustán, pl. Basátín garden or orchard. *Tablets of Abdul-Baha Abbas* “Boston”

Bustani Bustání gardener; garden (adj.); horticultural

Butrus Buṭrus Peter (Petros). See batrá

Buy Búy Pers. odour, fragrance, per.fume; scent, spice; hope, wish, desire; search, quest; love; nature, disposition; portion, part, lot

Buya (Boya) Buya Pers. hope, desire; fumitory; a Persian dynasty (Buyid) of the Daylamites (Daylamígán) founded by ‘Alí ibn Buya.

Buy-i-Juy-i-Muliyan Búy-i-Júy-i-Múliyán Pers. “The fragrance of the Muliyan Brook” poem by Rudaki

Buyuk Búyúk Turkic (Büyük), great, big, large, major, grand

Buyuk-Aqa Búyúk-Áqá

Buyuk-Chakmachih Búyúk-Chakmachih Büyükçekmece, a district and municipality of Istanbul Province (abour 30 km west of the city), on the European side of the Sea of Marmara coast. It is west of Küçükçekmece.

Buzurg-Banna Buzurg-Banná Ustád Áqá Buzurg-Banná

Buzurg-Mihr Buzurg-Mihr Pers. “large sun”. Buzurg-Mihr-i-Búkhtagán was an Iranian sage and dignitary, who served as minister of the Sasanian king Kavad I (r. 498–531), and the latter’s son and successor Khusraw I (r. 531–579). He also served as a military commander under Khusraw I and his successor Hurmúzd IV (r. 579–590). He was regarded as a man of “exceptional wisdom and sage counsels” and later became a characterisation of the expression.

Buzurj, Buzurg Buzurj, Pers. Buzurg great, grand. The title given by Fatḥ-‘Alí Sháh to Mírzá ‘Abbás-i-Núrí (better known as Mírzá Buzurg-i-Vazír of Núr, hence also Buzurg-i-Núrí). Bahá’u’lláh was his third child by second wife, Khadíjih Khánum.

Buzurjzada, Buzurgzada Buzurjzáda, Pers. Buzurgzáda (Buzurgzadeh) Bozorgadeh Kahn

C

Caelum, Cælum, Coelo, Cœlo *ex cœlo* Latin. *cælum* is sky, heaven. *Cœlum* is a variation of *cælum*. Hence, *ex cœlo* is “from the sky” or “from heaven”. Compare with *ex cathedra* “from the chair”, with the full authority of office. The Catholic pope is said to occupy the “chair of Peter”. Refer to *The heart of the Gospel*, p. 66.

Ch

Chadar, Chadur (Chador) Chádar, Chádur Pers. A tent, pavilion; a mantle, scarf; a veil; a sheet; a shroud, winding-sheet; a table-cloth. Shawl or a long, loose cloak worn over other garments by Muslim women.

Chah Cháh Pers. a well, pit; a prison, dungeon; a snare

Chahar (Char, Chihar), Chahar juy Chahár Pers. four, a crab. Contraction chár. Chahár júy, the rivers of Paradise; the elements; name of a province in Khurásán.

Chahar Bagh, Charbagh (Chihar Bagh) Chahár Bágh Pers. “four gardens”, a Persian, Indo-Persian, and Islamic quadrilateral garden layout based on the four gardens of Paradise mentioned in the Qur’án. The quadrilateral garden is divided by walkways or flowing water into four smaller parts.

Chahar Sham’ Pish Chahár Sham’ Písh “four candles ahead” or the time to burn four candles. A shrine (36.553683, 52.685930) in Babol, a former suburb and the area of the Áq-rúd village where Quddús was born.

Chahar Vadi (Chihar-Vadi) Chahár Vádí “Four Valleys” by Bahá’u’lláh. Addressed to Shaykh ‘Abdu’r-Raḥmán-i-Karkútí. See chahár and wádí

Chahardar Chahárdah Pers. fourteen

Chahishk Cháhishk Pers. village on the NW side of Mashhad

Chah-Qilan Cháh-Qílán locality, near Kirmánsháh. Mentioned in DB p. 13.

Chal Chál Pers. a hole wherein one may stand upright without being buried, pit, cavern, trench

Chaman, Chamman Chamán (Chammán) Pers. walking, giving oneself haughty, swinging, or graceful airs in walking; a goblet of wine; a party of friends

Changiz Changíz Genghis Khan (c. 1162–1227)

Chap, Chapa Cháp, fem. Chápa Pers. a seal, stamp, print

Chapan, Chupan (Chuppan) Chapán, Chupán Pers. tattered garments

Chapar Chápár Turkish a runner, mounted messenger, courier; post; mail. Persian government post, called in old times, Baríd, where post horses may be hired by private individuals.

Chapar-chi, Chaparchi Chápár-chí, Chápárchí Turkish courier

Chaq Cháq Pers. time; health; healthy, well; stout, obese

Chardivari Chárdívárí private home or four walls

Chashm, Chashmha Chashm, pl. Chashmhá Pers. the eye; hope; an amulet or charm (particularly of holy writ) against fascination or enchantment; the individual himself (as ‘ayn in Arabic); anything resembling an eye, as the hole of a sieve, the eye of a needle, the mesh of a net, etc.

Chashma (Cheshmeh, Chashmih) Chashma (چشمه) Pers. (also “Chashmih”) a fountain, source, spring; the sun; spectacles; eye of a needle; a vaulted arch

Chashma ‘Ali (Chashmih-‘Ali) Chashma ‘Alí or Chashmah-i-‘Alí Pers. “spring of ‘Alí”, “Chashmih-‘Alí”, “Cheshmeh-‘Ali”, “Chishmih-‘Alí”. Name of many locations. A spring (35.607392, 51.444928) 10 km SSE city centre of Ṭihrán. A village (36.278167, 54.083907) near Ástána and NW of Dámghán, all are in Semnan Province.

Chawush Cháwush Turkish a sergeant, a beadle; a herald; the leader of an army or caravan; a guide. A guide who would chant poems praising the Prophet or the Imams, and he would call on people to take him as a guide for a pilgrimage either to Mecca, the ‘Atabát, or Mashhad. He would hoist a special banner to announce the imminent pilgrimage. This may explain why Mullá Ḥusayn’s party were able to carry a black banner without arousing any suspicions.

Chawush-Khwani Cháwush-Khwání recitation by a guide

Chay (Cha’i) Cháy (Chá’í) Pers. tea. See Sháy

Chi or Chih, Chiha Chi or Chih, pl. Chihá Pers. something; who? what? which? a Turkish affix to form words denoting the agent

Chigan, Jigan Chígán, Jígán village (32.897875, 50.334005) 128 km WNW of Iṣfahán

Chihal (Chihil) Chihal, Chihil Pers. forty

Chihr, Chihra Chihr, fem. Chihra (چ‍ﮩ‍ره) Pers. face, visage; original essence; a map; small shot

Chihra-Nama (Chehreh-Nama) Chihra-Namá Pers. “Face view”, “portrait painter” or “real face of people”. Iranian newspaper first published (possibly 1890s) in Alexandria and then Cairo. It acted as a conduit of ideas (unable to be published in Iran) between Egypt and Iran in the campaigns of political, social, and cultural reform.

Chihriq, Chehriq, Chahriq Chihríq (Čahrīk, Turkic “challenge”) Qal‘ah Chihríq (“Shimko Castle”, see Şikák) is a citadel in Kurdish Ádhirbayján, designated by the Báb as Jabal-i-Shadíd (the “Grievous Mountain”), name chosen based on Chihríq and Shadíd (“grievous”) having the same abjad value of 318. He was imprisoned there May 1848–July 1850. There are two villages: Chihríq-i-Ulya (“Upper” Chihríq, 38.079311, 44.599834), about 70 km NW of Urmia; and Chihríq-i-Suflá (“Lower” Chihríq, 38.076439, 44.611989) is 1 km ESE of Chihríq-i-Ulya. The ruins of the fortress (38.080166, 44.589550) is on the end of a ridge with steep sides between the now largely dry Zúlá Cháy River and a side stream. It is about 0.8 km to the west of Chihríq-i-Ulya and 19 km SE of the modern Türkye border. Access to the fort was only possible by crossing the river, making it more difficult for the Báb’s followers to reach him. Armenian Christians (they left about 1830) lived in the walled village (with a church) below the castle. They had a second church (38.078982, 44.591295) 200 m to the south and a cemetery west of this church.

Chilaw-kabab Chiláw-kabáb “national dish” of Iran; cooked rice with one of many varieties of kebab

Chinar Chinár Pers. chenar or Oriental plane tree

Chinar-Sukhtih Chinár-Súkhtih “burnt tree”, a section of Nayriz (south and SW of city centre) that includes the Masjid Jámi‘ Kabír. Varqá’s house ≈ 29.189037, 54.326549. Qal‘ah-i-Khwájah (≈ 29.194332, 54.337368) was ≈ 1 km to the east.

Chiragh (Cheragh, Chiraq) Chirágh Pers. a lamp; light; the wick of a candle; a guide, director; a client, dependant; a horse’s rearing; a pasture. Sháh Chirágh (29.609674, 52.543340) is a funerary monument and mosque in Shiraz. See Ar. Siráj.

Chisht Chisht town (now city, Chishti Sharíf, 34.342240, 63.738131) 140 km east of Heart, Afghanistan (formerly eastern Persia)

Chishti Chishtí Chishtí Ṣúfí Order is known for its emphasis on love, tolerance and openness. It began with Abú Isḥáq Shámí (d. 940) in Chisht, c. CE 930. It was the first of the four main Sufi orders (Chishtí, Qádiríya, Suhrawardí and Naqshbandí) to be established in this region.

Chiz, Chi Chíz, Chí Pers. something; who? what? which? a Turkish affix to form words denoting the agent

Chub (Chob) Chúb Pers. a log; wood; a tree; a staff, rod, baton, stick; a drumstick; a beam; a plough-tail; a shoot of a tree, sucker

Chubin Dar, Chubindar, Jubin Chúbín Dar (Choobindar Choubindar; also known as Júbín Dar, Chúbín, and Chundar) is a village to the SW of Qazvín. Chúbín Dar Zindán (Prison) is on the west side of the village. See Sijn-i-Matín

Chula (Chuleh, Chulih, Choleh) Chúla (چوله) Pers. porcupine

Chulaw (Chulav), Chilaw Chuláw (Chuláv) Pers. plain boiled rice

Chupan Chúpán Pers. (Chopan, Copan) a shepherd. Amír Chúpán and Dr Chúpán.

Comforter Comforter (Gk. Paracletos) Muḥammad and Aḥmad (“the Praised One”, “a Mercy for all creatures” and “most kind and merciful to the Believers”) are almost a translation of the Greek word *Periclytos*. The use of “Comforter” in the John 14:16 and 16:7 is based on the Greek word *Paracletos* (“Advocate”, “one called to the help of another, a kind friend”). Muslims argue that Paracletos is a corrupt reading for Periclytos.

Cunningham Cunningham 1919 model car arrived Port Said early January 1920 (*Prelude to the Guardianship*, p. 126). Recently restored and stored in an air conditioned building at the front of 7 Har-Parsim St, Haifa.

D

Da’a, Du’a’ Da‘á, Du‘á’ Ar. to call (someone); to summon, call or send for someone; to call up; to call upon someone, appeal to someone for something or to do something; to propagate, propagandize (something), make propaganda, make publicity (for)

Da’i or Du’at Dá‘í, pl. Du‘át Pers. who or what invites or stimulates (others) to anything; who prays for, invokes a blessing upon; the Muezzm who calls to prayers; Muhammad (as caller to the faith). Meaning also a missionary, see da’wa.

Da’if, Du’afa Ḍa‘if, pl. m. Ḍu‘afa’ weak, feeble; frail, weakly, delicate, debilitated, impotent, languid, flabby, slack

Da’im Dá’im lasting, enduring; endless, eternal, perpetual, everlasting; perennial; continued, continuous, continual, incessant, unceasing, constant; permanent, standing, established; durable. As in permanent marriage. Compare with munqaṭi‘.

Da’iman Dá’iman continually, forever

Da’ir Dá’ir turning, revolving, spinning; circulating; current (e.g., expression), common; ambulant, itinerant; in progress, under way; working, in operation; running (machine, engine); round

Da’ira, Dawa’ir Dá’ira[h], pl. Dawá’ir circle (also mathematics); ring; circumference, perimeter, periphery; sphere, scope, range, compass, extent, circuit; field, domain (figurative); official agency, department (especially Ir., Syr., Leb.); office, bureau; department of a court of justice (e.g., Tun.); farm, country estate (e.g.); misfortune, calamity, affliction. The Dá’ira represents the Sun of Truth (the Manifestation of the Names and attributes of God) (from the Báb). Hence, women are called the “possessors of the circle (*dá’ira*)” because the Manifestation of the Names and attributes of God is enshrined within the heart of each individual. See haykal.

Da’ish (Daesh) Dá‘ish The Islamic State of Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, ad-Dawlah al-Islámiyah fí’l-‘Iráq wa sh-Shám), officially known as the Islamic State (IS) and also known by its Arabic-language acronym Daesh (Dá‘ish), is a terrorist militant group that follows a fundamentalist, Salafi jihadist doctrine of Sunni Islam.

Da’iya (Da’i), Dawa’in Dá‘iya (“Dá‘í”), pl. Dawá‘in one who calls for something, invites to something; propagandist, herald;—(pl.) motive, reason, cause, occasion; requirements, exigencies. Hence, ad-dá‘iya, the caller.

Da’wa, Da’awa, Da’awin Da‘wá, pl. Da‘áwá, Da‘áwin allegation, pretension; claim; lawsuit, case, action, legal proceedings (Islamic Law).

Da’wa, Da’awat Da‘wa[h], pl. Da‘awát call; appeal; bidding, demand, request; call, convocation, summons (to), calling up, summoning; (official) summons, citation; invitation; claim, demand, plea; missionary activity, missionary work, propaganda;—pl. invocation, imploration, supplication, prayer; good wish. The summons to Islam that precedes or replaces holy war; Islamic missionary endeavour, proselytization.

Dabb, Dabab, Adubb, Dubban Ḍabb, pl. Ḍabáb, Aḍubb, Ḍubbán lizard

Dabba, Dawabb Dábba[h or t], pl. Dawább animal (including man), beast; riding animal (horse, mule, donkey). See Qur’án 11:59 and 27:19.

Dabir, Dibir Dabír, Dibír Pers. a writer, secretary, notary; a writing-master; dabíru’l-mulk, Secretary of State

Dabiristan (Dabistan), Dibiristan Dabíristán, Dibíristán Pers. a high school; a record office. Dabistán (“Debistan”) is either a contraction of dabíristán or an abbreviation of adabistán.

Dabistan al-Madhhahib Dabistán al-Madhháhib title of a book (“School of doctrines”) containing historical records of religions and creeds, we find stories and traditions concerning the Brahaman and Zoroastrian miracles. Persian Dabistánu’l-Madhháhib

Dabit, Dubbat, Dawabit Ḍábiṭ controlling device, control, governor, regulator (techn.); prepositor entrusted with discipline (in e.g. schools); (pl. ḍubbáṭ) officer; (pl. ḍawábiṭ) general rule, canon, (moral) precept or order

Dabita, Dawabit Ḍábiṭa, Ḍawábiṭ police; (pl.) curbing force, order

Dad Dád Persian. He gave; a gift; justice, equity; redress of grievances; complaint, lamentation (under oppression); measure; a part, portion; revenge; a ringworm; life; age; a year

Dada Dada (Dadih) Pers. a grandfather; a title given to dervishes, especially qalandars; a nurse who brings up children

Dada Dáda governess, dry nurse, nurse

Dada Dádá Pers. a female servant, particularly an old one who has attended upon anyone from her youth; a handmaid.

Dadash Dádásh Pers. brother

Dah Dah Pers. ten; indicating sometimes a large, sometimes a small number; displeasure; annoyance, trouble; curses, imprecations; commanding what is right and forbidding what is wrong

Dahaj (Dehaj) Dahaj (Dahíj) town (30.690764, 54.877358) between Shíráz and Kirmán

Dahaji Dahají from Dahaj. Siyyid-i-Mihdíy-i-Dahají was named Ismu’lláhu’l-Jamál by Bahá’u’lláh. He rebelled against ‘Abdu’l-Bahá after the death of Bahá’u’lláh.

Dahan, Dihan Dahán, Dihán Pers. the mouth; an orifice

Dahiya, Dawahin Dáhiya[t], pl. Dawáhin calamity, disaster, catastrophe; misfortune

Dahmubidi Dahmúbidí (Dah + múbidí) Dáryúsh Dahmúbidí

Dahr, Duhur, Adhur Dahr, pl. Duhúr, Adhur (ادھر) time; long time, age, epoch; lifetime; eternity; fate, destiny; “world of duration”. Note adhur plural has the letters d and h, not dh.

Dai’a, Diya’ Ḍai‘a, pl. Ḍiyá‘ landed estate, country estate, domain; small village, hamlet

Daidanaw (Day Da Naw) Daidanaw Burmese. Daidanaw, known as “‘Abdu’l-Bahá’s village”, is 4.25 km NE along the road to Kawhmu from the main road junction in Kungangon, Burma (Myanmar). Siyyid Muṣṭafá Rúmí’s shrine is to the north of the Bahá’í Centre (16.465353, 96.040762). Refer to https://bahai-library.com/history\_bahai\_faith\_myanmar

Dajjal, Dajjalun, Dajajila Dajjál, pl. Dajjálún, Dajájila (“dedjal”) swindler, cheat, imposter; quack, charlatan; Antichrist (false Christ or anti-Christ). The Antichrist (Siyyid Muḥammad Iṣfahání, the “Antichrist of the Bahá’í revelation”), who would appear at the Advent of the Promised One (Bahá’u’lláh), to contend with and ultimately be defeated by Him. See Sufyání and Áqásí.

Dakhan Dakhan smoke, fume, vapour. Town 98 km ENE Hamadan

Dakhil, Dukhala’ Dakhíl, pl. Dukhalá’ inner, inward, internal; inner self, heart, core;—pl. extraneous; foreign, alien; exotic; foreigner, alien, stranger; not genuine, false, spurious; newly added (to); novice; (new) convert; guest; protégé, charge, ward

Dakhili Dakhílí Masrúr Dakhílí executed 1981

Dakhma (Dakhmih, Dakhmeh) Dakhma a Pársí word for a circular stone building in the form of a cylinder (so-called “tower of silence”, tower of khámushí “silence”). Zoroastrians lay the bodies of their dead on its flat top surface (the receptacle for the dead); a tomb; a coffin; a mausoleum (modern colloquialism)

Dal Dál letter ‘D’

Dala’il al-‘Irfan, Dala’ilu’l-‘Irfan Dalá’il al-‘Irfán, Dalá’ilu’l-‘Irfán “Signs of knowledge” by Ḥájí Mírzá Ḥaydar ‘Alí Iṣfahání

Dala’il-i-Sab’a (Dala’il-i-Sab’ih) Dalá’il-i-Sab‘a (Dalá’il-i-Sab‘ih) “The Seven Proofs” in Persian by the Báb

Dalaki Dálakí city 73 km NE of Búshihr and 15 km SW Kunár Takhta. The Báb was arrested in this city in 1846.

Dalal Ḍalál a straying from the right path or from truth; error

Dalil, Adilla, Dala’l, Adilla’, Dala’il Dalíl, pl. Adilla, Dalá’l, Adillá’ (the latter of persons) indication (of); sign, token; symptom; proof, evidence (of); guide; tourist guide; pilot (of a ship, of an airplane); guidebook, guide manual, handbook; directory, telephone directory; railroad guide, timetable; guide rail (technical); roller path (in steel construction). pl. also dalá’il.

Dalilu’l-Mutahayyirin Dalílu’l-Mutaḥayyirín Guide of the astonished, bewildered, helpless or perplexed

Daliyat ar-Rawha’ Dálíyá[t] ar-Rawḥá’ (“fragrant vine”) a Palestinian village 24.5 km SE of Haifa. The Jewish colony of Dalia was established on land purchased in the village in 1939. It was depopulated of its Arab inhabitants in late March during the 1948 Palestine War.

Dall, Dawall, Dallin Ḍáll, pl. Ḍawáll, Ḍállín straying, roaming, wandering; astray, lost; erroneous, false. Ḍállín (gone astray)

Dallal Dallál auctioneer; broker, jobber, middleman, agent, commission merchant; hawker

Dalvand Dálvand Sháhín Dálvand

Damawand, Damavand Damáwand, Damávand city (58 km east Tehran), county and mountain (5,609 m, 27 km north of the city)

Damdam Ḍamḍám one who comprehends, contains, grasps, or holds everything; anything that contains, surrounds, or comprises another

Damghan Dámghán city (36.162988, 54.333824) 125 km SE Sari and 60 km SW of Sháhrúd

Damir Ḍámir loan, skinny, thin; slender, slim, svelte, lank (camel or any riding animal). See Qur’án 22:27 where it is often translated as “lean camel”.

Damma, Dammat Ḍamma, pl. Ḍammát the vowel point for the short vowel u;—pl. embrace, hug. See kasra and fatḥa

Dana (Danih) Dána *ḍāmir* Pers. grain; a berry; stone of fruit, seed of grain or fruit; a pimple; grain or bait scattered for catching birds; a cannon-ball; knowledge, science, learning; learned

Danaq, Daniq, Dawaniq Dánaq, Dániq, pl. Dawániq two carats (2 qíráṭ, 1/6 dirham); an ancient coin; small coin; a square measure. Abú Dawáníq, a nickname of the Caliph Abú-Ja‘far Manṣúr on account of his avarice.

Dani’, Adniya’, Adna’ Daní’, pl. Adniyá’, Adná’ low, base, mean, vile, despicable, contemptible; inferior, second-rate, of poor quality. Adná’ also “lowest” or “even closer”—being the second station (the other is that of divinity) of the Báb, that of servitude. (*Gate of the heart*, p. 223)

Danish Dánish Pers. science, knowledge, learning; excellence

Danishniya Dánishníyá[t] Pers. (dánish + níyá[t]) knowledgeable or learned. Adíb Dánishníyá.

Dannun (Danun, Dunnun, Thulnoon) Dannún shrines of Shaykh Dannún (32.991081, 35.147904) and Shaykh Dawúd (32.993921, 35.150093) in small villages of the same name are now merged as the village of Sheikh Dannun, 5 km ESE of the city of Nahariya, Israel. Bahá’u’lláh would have passed through or near here enroute to the former village of an-Nahr in 1880. See Nahr. For “thulnoon”, see Dhú’n-Nún.

Daqiqa, Daqa’iq Daqíqa, pl. Daqá’iq particle; nicety (“subtlety”); intricacy; detail, particular; minute (time unit)

Dar al-Athar, Daru’l-Athar Dár al-Áthár, Pers. Dáru’l-Áthár museum, archives

Dar al-Funun, Daru’l-Funun Dár al-Funún, Dáru’l-Funún building or centre for arts and sciences) The first technical college of Írán in Teheran founded by Prime Minister Mírzá Taqí Khán. BKG 72

Dar as-Salam, Daru’s-Salam Dár as-Salám, Pers. Dáru’s-Salám (Darussalam, Dar es Salaam) paradise, heaven; epithet of Baghdád (Abode of Peace or the City of God since peace is an attribute of God). See *Bahá’u’lláh King of Glory*, p. 296. Dar es Salaam (seaport and capital of Tanzania).

Dar Kula, Darkula, Darab Kola, Dara Kola Dár Kulá (Dárkulá) a village (36.512137, 52.301776) in the Central District of Amol County, Mazandaran Province

Dar Dar Pers. 1. (preposition) in, into, within, among; on, upon, above; of, concerning, about; by, for; because of; near, hard by, at; to, as far as, according to; before, in presence of; against; with; under; at length; after; so much; out, out of doors. 2. (noun) a door, gate, passage, door-way or gate-way; a chapter (of the Zand); a subject, topic; way, manner, method; genus, sort, kind; turn, step, degree; a kind of wild bird; a gnat; a blackberry; a valley; a mountain-pass; the foot, also summit, of a mountain. 3. (imperative of *darídan*), tear thou; (in composition) tearing, as *parda-dar,* veil-tearing, dishonouring.

Dar, Daran Dár, pl. Dárán Pers. wood; a gallows; a beam; the roofing of a house; a tree, stake; (imperfect of dáshtan*,* in compounds) holding, possessing, keeping; a keeper, possessor, lord, master

Dar, Dur, Diyar, Diyarat, Diyara Dár f., pl. Dúr, Diyár, Diyárát, Diyara[h] house; building, structure, edifice; habitation, dwelling, abode; residence, home; seat, side, locality; area, region; land, country (especially diyár). dár al-baqá’ the eternal abode, the hereafter; dár as-sa‘áda and dár as-salṭana Constantinople (designation before World War I); dár as-salám paradise, heaven; dár al-hijra Medina. Example Dúru’l-Bahá’íyya. Pers. in compounds as an imperative of dáshtan: holding, possessing, keeping; a keeper, possessor, lord, master.

Dara Dárá Pers. holding fast; a possessor; God; Darius, son of Dáráb; the Darii, kings of Persia; a sovereign

Dara, Darra, Daraha Dara, Darra, Darahá Pers. a valley (especially between hills through which a stream flows), a gully

Darab Daráb (Dar Áb) Pers. dar + áb (در آب), in the water

Darab Dáráb a town in Fárs, southern Persia, home of Vaḥíd’s ancestors

Darabi Dárábí Sayyid Yaḥyá Dárábí (1811–1850), Bábí leader usually known as Waḥíd Akbar (Peerless One), a title given to him by the Báb. The eldest son of Sayyid Ja‘far al-Kashfí Iṣṭahbánátí.

Daraja, Darajat Daraja, pl. Daraját step, stair; flight of steps, stairs, staircase; degree, step, tone (of a scale; music); degree (mathematics, geography; of temperature); grade, fate; degree, order, rank; club (also, e.g., in trains, of a decoration); phase state, stage (of a development); mark, grade (in school)

Darb, Durab, Adrab Ḍarb, pl. Ḍurúb, Aḍráb beating, striking, hitting, rapping; shooting, shelling, gunning, bombing, bombardment; multiplication; coining, formation; minting (of money);—(pl. ḍurúb) kind, sort, specimen, species, variety; (pl. aḍráb) similar, like

Darband Darband Pers. gateway or mountain door. City (renamed Derbent) in the province of Dághistán (Russia) on the western banks of the Caspian Sea (gateway to the Caucasus). Also a village (gateway to Mt. Tochal (Tuchál), mountain and ski resort) that is now a neighbourhood on the north side of Ṭihrán.

Dard, Darad Dárd, Dárad Pers. an attribute of God; dárad he holds, has, is possessed of

Dargaz (Dar Gaz) Dargaz (Dar Gaz) also known as Darreh Gaz; formerly, Muḥammadábád, Muḥammadábád Arbáb, and Abíward (Abivard), is a city 65 km NE of Qúchán, in Raḍawí Khurásán Ústán (province), Iran.

Dari Darí Pers. belonging to a door; belonging to the royal court, courtly; one of the three surviving dialects of the seven anciently spoken in Persia, said to prevail chiefly in Balkh, Bukhárá, and Badakhshán, and called the language of the court and of Paradise

Daridan Darídan Pers. to tear, rend, lacerate; to cut out (cloth); to lay open; to subtract; to be loosed; to be torn

Darkala or Dar-Kala (Dar-Kola) Dárkalá or Dár-Kalá (“Kalaa”, “Dhakala”) a village (36.161685, 51.939188) in Núr County (8 km SW of Tákur) in Mázindarán, a second ancestral home of Mírzá Ḥusayn-‘Alí. A village (36.464393, 52.193668) 14 km west of Ámul where Bahá’u’lláh’s family stayed away from the winter cold of Tákur.

Darr Ḍárr harmful, injurious, detrimental, noxious, disadvantageous. Abú Dharr al-Ghifárí al-Kinání, also Jundab ibn Junádah, was the 4th or 5th convert to Islam, and a Muhájirún

Dars, Durus Dars, pl. Durús effacement, obliteration, extinction;—pl. study, studies; lesson, chapter (of a textbook); class, class hour, period; lecture; lesson (taught by experience, etc.)

Darsu’l-Akhláq, Dars-i-Akhlaq Darsu’l-Akhláq, Pers. Dars-i-Akhláq “Lessons in morals, good behaviour and character building” (“Dars Akhláq”)

Daru’l-Tabigh or Daru’l-Tarwij Dáru’l-Tabígh or Dáru’l-Tarwíj (Teaching or Propagation Centre, for the Hands)

Daru’l-Tashri’ Dáru’l-Tashrí‘ (House of Legislation, Universal House of Justice)

Daru’sh-Shafa Dáru’sh-Shafá Pers. house of treatment, a building constructed for medical purposes, equivalent of a modern hospital or health clinic

Daru’sh-Shafay-i-Masjid-i-Shah Dáru’sh-Shafáy-i-Masjid-i-Sháh Pers. hospital at the Shah Mosque in Tehran

Daru’s-Surur Dáru’s-Surúr “the happy home”

Darugha (Darogha, Darughih) Dárúgha (Pers. Bahá’í Dárúghih) Pers. from Chinese, a territorial subdivision (later a province) in the Mongol Empire that was ruled by a darughachí. In Safavid Persia, a dárúgha was the head man of an office, prefect of a town or village, overseer, or superintendent of any department. Similarly, in the Mughal Empire of South Asia, dárúgha was the title of the district police officer or police magistrate.

Darughagi (Darughachi) Dárúghagí Pers. from Mongolian dárúghachí. A superintendency. He was in charge of administration and taxes—sometimes referred to as a governor.

Darvish Muhammad-i-Irani Darvísh Muḥammad-i-Írání Name used by Bahá’u’lláh while in Sulaymáníyyih

Darvish Sidq-‘Ali Darvísh Ṣidq-‘Alí

Darvish-Salah Darvísh-Ṣaláḥ

Darwaz, Darwaza (Darvarza, Darvazih) Darwáz, Darwáza Pers. large gates, or doors of a city, palace, or fortress (always open); a square, market-place; mendacity;—fem. a door; a gate; a square, market-place, or exchange where merchants meet, and mendicants beg; (hence) begging; a pass through mountains.

Darwaza Kazirun Darwáza Kázirún Kázirún Gate (29.609111, 52.532378) is the west side old city gate (destroyed) of Shíráz on the Kázirún to Shíráz road. The Báb met Mullá Ḥusayn here on 22 May 1844.

Darwaza Qur’an Darwáza Qur’án (or Darwáza Shíráz) “Qur’án Gate”, was at the northern entrance gate to Shíráz on the Iṣfahán road. The gate once had two very large and heavy, hand-written “Qur’áns” (i.e. maṣḥafayn; named hafdah man (weight 51 kg)) stored in a room on top of the arch. The maṣḥafayn were moved in 1937 and are now in the Pars Museum. The modern gate is a “recreation”. All the other city gates have been destroyed.

Darwish (Darvish), Darawish Darwísh, pl. Daráwísh poor, indigent; dervish or monk. A beggar or faqír (poor one) “… those who are completely severed from all but God, who cleave to His laws, are firm in His Faith, loyal to His Covenant, and constant in worship.” Attributed to Bahá’u’lláh in MF 39. May be written as Darwesh or Darvesh in Persian.

Darya Daryá Pers. a sea, ocean; a river; (in the language of mysticism) pure, uncreated, divine essence

Daryay-i-Nur (Daryay-i-Noor) Daryáy-i-Núr Pers. the Sea of Light or the Ocean of Light—the Shrine of Bahá’u’lláh. Name of the famous and largest pink cut diamond (≈182 carats, from India), the colour is a very rare pale pink. See Kúh-i-Núr.

Daryun (Dariun), Daryan (Darian) Dáryún (Dáríún), Dáryán (Dáríán) city (29.563709, 52.931288; 35 km east of Shíráz) in the Central District of Shíráz County, Fárs Province; city (38.216401, 45.628214; 60 km WNW Tabriz) in East Azerbaijan; village (35.145114, 46.315736) 1 km SE of the Daryan Dam in Kirmánsháh Province. An area (32.677209, 51.707902) in Iṣfahán (5 km NE of city centre).

Daryush (Dariush, Darioush) Dáryúsh Pers. (“Dáriúsh”, Darioush) a common Persian male given name. Old Persian Dárayavush = Dáraya- [hold] + vush (wash) [good], i.e. “holding firm the good”. Historically it has been translated into English and Latin as “Darius”. Dáryúsh Dahmúbidí.

Darz, Duruz Darz, pl. Durúz seam, hem; suture

Darzi Darzí Pers. a tailor

Dasht Dasht Pers. a desert, plain without water; a burial-ground; a chess-board; dry musk

Dashtan Dáshtan Pers. to have; to hold; to possess; to profess, maintain

Dast, Dast ba Dast Dast, Dast bá Dast Pers. the hand; the forearm; a cubit. dast bá dast, hand in hand; very near; agile, quick, speedy.

Dast, Dust Dast, pl. Dusút place of honour, seat of honour, seat of office; council; dast al-ḥukm (a ruler’s) throne

Dastan Dastán Pers. history, romance, fable; song, melody, trill, shake; the key of a musical instrument; foolish, idle talk; fraud, imposture, stratagem

Dastjird Dastjird (Dastjerd) city 60 km WSW of Qum, Iran

Dastjirdan Dastjirdán people of Dastjird

Dastmal, Dast-mal Dast-mál, Dastmál Pers. rubbing the hands; a towel; a handkerchief; a kettle-holder; dinner-plate; easy, smooth; bare; a prisoner; wealth

Dastmal-Girih-Zan Dastmál-Girih-Zan Pers. literally “handkerchief-knot-woman”

Dastur, Datwar, Dasturan Dastúr, pl. Dasátír or Dastúrán Pers. (borrowed from Arabic dustúr) leave, permission, licence; congé; a prime minister, vazír, senator, councillor of state; a confidential person; a model, exemplar, rule, basis, foundation, canon, original of a book, record, formula, or any writing of authority to which people have recourse; custom, mode, manner, fashion; constitution, privilege; a customary fee, tax, or percentage; fulfilment of a promise; a bolt, bar; a large log laid across a ship as ballast; a high Zoroastrian priest; a powerful man; in India a Pársí priest. See dustúr.

Dasturi Dastúrí Pers. perquisites paid to servants by one who sells to their master, fees; leave; custom; anything thrown in, or placed upon another (as if one should buy a pound of sugar, and an apple should be put on the top)

Dawachi (Davachi) Dawachí an old district of Tabriz to the north of the city centre

Dawla (Daula, Daulih, Dawlih), Duwal Dawla[h or t], pl. Duwal originally: alternation, rotation, cycle, change; change of time, period of rule. Used in particular by the early Abbasid caliphs to denote “the time of their success”, i.e. the period of their rule, and soon became associated specifically with the ruling house and acquired the connotation of “dynasty”. Since 19th century: dynasty; state or government, country; power, empire. e.g. Dawlat-Ábád and Dawlat-Ábádí. Pers. also dawlih.

Dawli (Dauli), Duwali Dawlí state (adjective); duwalí international

Dawr (Daur), Adwar Dawr, pl. Adwár Pers. (Ar. influence) time, age; a revolution, period of years; a period of 360 solar years; evil times; days of oppression; a state of poverty; the world, fortune; the repetition of a lesson; a cup handed round by the guests; intelligence which spies transmit to the court of their sovereign;—pl. orbs, orbits, revolutions, circles; periods, ages

Dawr (Dur, Daur), Adwar Dawr, pl. Adwár round (of a patrol; in sports); role, part (played by someone or something); film role, stage role; periodic change, rotation, alternation; crop rotation; period; (one’s) turn; phase, stage, step, degree, station; epoch, age, era, cycle; fit, attack, paroxysm (of a disease); floor, story; musical composition; number, single performance (within a program)

Dawr an-Nabawi, Dur-i-Nabuwwat Dawr an-Nabawí, Dur-i-Nabuwwat Prophetic Cycle

Dawra (Daura, Zorah), Dawrat Dawra[h or t], pl. Dawrát (fem. of Dawr) turn, revolution, gyration, rotation; circulation; cycle; circuit; round, patrol; procession (Christian); round trip; tour (in general, of an artist or performer); detour; period (also electricity); session (of parliament); course (of instruction). ad-Dawra is a neighbourhood of southern Baghdád.

Dawran (Dauran), Dawaran Dawrán, Dawarán Pers. (Ar. influence) a revolution, period, circle, cycle; time, an age; fortune, vicissitude; rolling round.

Daws (Daus) Daws treading, trampling, tread, step

Dawud (Davud), Da’ud (Daoud) Dáwud, Dáwúd, Dá’úd David. Hebrew Daoud. Other variants: Daut, Dawood and Davut. Abú Dáwud Sulaymán ibn al-Ash‘ath al-Azdí as-Sijistání, commonly known simply as Abú Dáwúd, was a Persian scholar of prophetic ḥadíth who compiled the third of the six “canonical” ḥadíth collections recognized by Sunní Muslims.

Dawudi (Daoudi), Daiudi Dáwúdí, Dá’údí of David. Followers (Daoudis) of David, a small sect of Islám. Dr ‘Alí Murád Dávúdí (1922–1979)

Day (Dai) Day Pers the 10th month of the Persian solar year

Dayf (Daif), Duyuf, Adyaf, Difan Ḍayf, pl. Ḍuyúf, Aḍyáf, Ḍífán guest; visitor

Daylam (Dailam), Dayalima Daylam, pl. Dayálima Pers. a misfortune; enemies. Old Province SW cnr Caspian Sea (now Gílán).—al-Dayálima, the Dailamites.

Dayr (Dair), Adyar, Adyira, Duyura Dayr, pl. Adyár, Adyira, Duyúra (“deir”) monastery, convent, cloister

Dayyan (Daiyan) Dayyán pious, godly, devout, religious, a requiter (rewarder) of good and evil; metaphorical accountant who rewards people for their deeds on the Day of Resurrection: hence an epithet of God; a conqueror, a subduer; a judge, umpire, administrator. Mirza Asadu’lláh was given the title Dayyán (Judge) by the Báb and “the third Letter to believe in Him whom God shall make manifest” by Bahá’u’lláh.

Dh

Dha Kifl, Dha’l-Kifl (Dha’u’l-Kifl) Dhá Kifl, Dha’l-Kifl (Dhá’u’l-Kifl) or Dhú Kifl, Dhu’l-Kifl (Dhú’u’l-Kifl) “Possessor of the Fold”. Kifl occurs in Qur’án 21:85 and 38:48. Name believed to be Elijah, Joshua, Zachariah or Ezekiel. Sometimes zul, dhul, etc. are used.

Dhabih Allah, Dhabihu’llah Dhabíḥ Alláh, Dhabíḥu’lláh “Sacrifice of God”, reference to Abraham’s willingness to sacrifice His eldest and patient (Qur’án 37:101, 21:85) son, Ismá‘íl (Ishmael).

Dhabih, Dhaboha, Dhaba’ih Dhabíḥ, fem. Dhabíḥa[h or t] pl. Dhabíḥíyún fem. pl. dhabá’iḥ. sacrifice or slaughtered. fem. slaughter animal; sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice; sacrifice, immolation; offering, oblation. Pers. zabíḥ. Ḥájí Muḥammad Ismá‘íl was known as Dhabíḥ. The name Ismá‘íl in Bábí-Bahá’í history is associated with the soubriquet ‘Dhabíḥ’. Ismá‘íl (Ishmael), the son that Abraham had by Hagar, and according to the Qur’án, it was Ishmael whom Abraham offered to sacrifice—hence the association of the name Ismá‘íl with Dhabíḥ. (Balyuzi, *E. G. Browne*) Azízu’lláh Dhabíhíyán, martyred in Yazd in 1980.

Dhahab Dhahab (m. and f.), pl. Dhiháb gold; gold piece, gold coin; having the eyes dazzled at the glare of gold, or on entering suddenly into a glittering mine; the yolk of an egg

Dhahaba, Dhahab, Madhhab (Mazhab) Dhahaba (Dhaháb, Madhhab) to go (to); to betake oneself, travel (to); to go away, leave, depart; to disappear, vanish, decline, dwindle; to perish, die, be destroyed; with to carry something off, take something away, abduct, steal something, sweep something or someone away, annihilate, destroy something or someone

Dhahabi Dhahabí golden, of gold; precious, excellent, apposite (e.g., advice, saying, etc.)

Dhahabiya, Dhahabiyyat Dhahabíya[h or t], pl. Dhahabíyát Pers. (English dahabeah) a long, light-draft houseboat, used on the Nile. Pers. dhahabiyya[h]. adh-Dhahabiyya, Shí‘í Ṣúfí order in Iran.

Dhaka’, Dhuka’ Dhaká’ acumen, mental, acuteness, intelligence, brightness;—dhuká’, the sun

Dhakawa (Dhakava, Zakawa) Dhakáwa[h or t] brightness of genius, wit, intelligence, sharp-mindedness

Dhaki Dhakí Pers. acute; strong, diffusive musk

Dhakir, Dhakirun Dhákir, pl. Dhákirún rememberer; a praiser of God

Dhakira Dhákira[h or t] memory; the faculty of remembering, the retentive memory

Dhakiy, Adhkiya’ Dhakíy, pl. Adhkiyá’ person of discernment, penetration, or understanding; acute, witty

Dhanb, Dhunub Dhanb, pl. Dhunúb offence, sin, crime, misdeed

Dhaqa, Dhawq (Dhauq), Madhaq Dháqa, (Dhawq, Dhawáq, Madháq) to taste, sample (food, etc.); to try, try out, test (something); to get a taste (of something), experience, undergo, suffer (something), go through something; form IV to have (someone) taste or sample (something), give (someone something) to taste; form V to taste (something) slowly, repeatedly, thoroughly; to get a taste (of something); to sense, perceive (something); to enjoy thoroughly, savour, relish (something); to derive pleasure (from)

Dhar’ Dhar‘ (verbal noun of dhara‘a) power, ability, capability (to do something)

Dhara’a Dhara‘a (verb) to measure (something); to take the measure or measurements (of something); to cover (a distance); to cross, travel (a country), travel through; to intercede, intervene, mediate, put in a word (for someone, on behalf of someone, with someone else)

Dhariyatun, Dhariyat Dháriyatun, pl. Dháriyát quick-scattering wind; that which scatters, that which blows away

Dharkara, Dhikr, Tadhkar Dharkara, Dhikr, Tadhkár to remember, bear in mind (something), think (of); to keep in mind (something); to recall, recollect (something)

Dharr Dharr strewing, scattering, sprinkling; (collective) tiny particles, atoms, specks, motes. Root word dharra has another derivative, dhurríya, so dharr can be understood as “seeds”, as in progeny. See dharra and dhurríya.

Dharra, Dharr Dharra (Dharr) to strew, scatter, spread (something); to sprinkle (on something, something)

Dharw Dharw scattering, dispersing, the act of blowing away

Dhat, Dhawat, Dhatan Dhát, pl. Dhawát (fem. of dhú) being, essence, nature; self; person, personality; the same, the self-same; adh-Dhawát people of rank, people of distinction, notables; dhátan personally. Examples: dhátu’ṣ-ṣadr, dhátu’l-‘amúd, (Pers.) dháti sharíf.

Dhatiya, Dhatiyat Dhátíya[h or t], pl. Dhátíyát personality; subjectivism (philosophy); identity (of a person)

Dhawq (Dhauq), Adhaq Dhawq, pl. Adhwáq gustatory sense; taste (for; also, e.g., literary taste); perceptivity, responsiveness (for); sensitivity, sensitiveness; savoir-vivre, suavity, urbanity, tact; liking, inclination; taste, flavour (of food, etc.)

Dhawqi (Dhauqi) Dhawqí of taste, gustative, gustatory. Form V “of sensing, perceiving”—see Dháqa

Dhi’b, Dhi’ab, Dhu’ban Dhi’b, pl. Dhi’áb, Dhu’bán wolf, jackal. Bahá’u’lláh named Shaykh Muḥammad Báqir (1819–1883) the “Wolf” and his son, Shaykh Muḥammad-Taqíy-i-Najafí (1846–1914), ibn-i-Dhi’b (“Son of the Wolf”). The son forbade people from chanting the Muslim Pre-Dawn Prayer because of its mentions of Bahá’.

Dhi’l-Hijjih Dhi’l-Ḥijjih Pers. twelfth month in Islamic calendar

Dhi’l-Jawshan Dhi’l-Jawshan [Ar.] “clad in armour”. Term applied to Mullá ‘Abdu’lláh the arch-killer of Imám Ḥusayn

Dhi’l-Qa’dih Dhi’l-Qa‘dih Pers. eleventh month in Islamic calendar

Dhibh Dhibḥ sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice

Dhikr, Adhkar Dhikr, pl. Adhkár recollection, remembrance (e.g of God), reminiscence, memory, commemoration; reputation, repute, renown; naming, stating, mention(ing), quoting, citation; report, account, narration, narrative; invocation of God, mention of the Lord’s name; (in Sufism) incessant repetition of certain words or formulae in praise of God, often accompanied by music and dancing. A name of the Qur’án.

Dhikra, Dhikayat Dhikrá, pl. Dhikrayát remembrance, recollection, memory;—pl. reminiscences, memoirs

Dhikran Dhikrán remembrance

Dhikriya, Dhikriyya (Dhikriyyih) Dhikríya, Pers. Dhikriyya remembrance

Dhikru’llah (Dhikr Allah, Zikhru’llah) Dhikru’lláh (Dhikr Alláh) “Remembrance of God” (Pers. Zikru’lláh), an early title used by the Báb. Zikru’lláh Khádim (Zikrullah Khadem, 1904–1986) Hand of the Cause of God.

Dhikru’llah-i-A’zam Dhikru’lláh-i-A‘ẓam “Greater remembrance of God”, term used by Siyyid Káẓim to refer to the Báb.

Dhimmi, Dhimmiyun Dhimmí, pl. Dhimmíyún a non-Muslim, but follower of another religion mentioned in the Qur’án, who lives as a protected subject in an Islamic state

Dhira’, Adhru’, Dhur’an Dhirá‘, pl. Adhru‘, Dhur‘án arm; forearm; connecting rod; cubit

Dhu, Dhi, Dha, Dhat, Dhawu, Ulu, Dhawat Dhú gen., Dhí accus., fem. Dhá, Dhát pl. masc. Dhát, Dhawú, Ulú; pl. fem. Dhawát (with following genitive) possessor, owner, holder or master of, endowed or provided with, embodying or comprising something. ulú’l-amr (“ulu’l-amr”), the companions of Muhammad; also their followers in learning and authority. ulú’l-‘azm (“ulu’l-‘azm”), those resolved to obey the commands of God (Noah, Abraham, Moses, and Muhammad); those with constancy and patience (Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, Job, Moses, David and Jesus). See Dhát for fem. examples: dhú aḍ‘áf, dhú’l-jalál, dhú’n-najmat.

Dhu’l-Awtad Dhu’l-Awtád is variously rendered by translators of the Qur’án as The Impaler, The Contriver of the Stakes, The Lord of a Strong Dominion, The One Surrounded by Ministers, etc.

Dhu’l-Faqar (Zulfiqar, Dhulfiqar) Dhu’l-Faqár “that which possesses a spine”. The name of the well-known sword of Muḥammad and Imám ‘Alí. So named because it had projections and jags, like the spinal cord, on its back.

Dhu’l-Faqar Khan Dhu’l-Faqár Khán Fort in “vicinity” of Sháhrúd. Possibly Qal‘ah Naw-Rúz Khán (36.405557, 54.965566), Sháhrúd.

Dhu’l-Hijjah, Dhu’l-Hijjih Dhu’l-Ḥijjah (Pers. Dhu’l-Ḥijjih) twelfth month of Islamic calendar (the one of pilgrimage or “Possessor of the Pilgrimage”)

Dhu’l-Qa‘da Dhu’l-Qa‘da eleventh month of Islamic calendar (the one of truce/sitting)

Dhu’l-Qarnayn, Dhu’l-Qarnain Dhu’l-Qarnayn a prophet in Qur’án 18:83–101—”the one with two horns (of the world)” or “He of the Two Ages”. In traditional scholarship, the character is usually identified as Alexander the Great. See Sikandar.

Dhu’n-Nun, Dha’n-Nun Dhú Nún (Dhú’n-Nún) fem. Dhá Nún (Dhá’n-Nún) (“dhu’l-nun”, “dha’l-nun”, “dhul-nun”, “dhal-Nun”, “zu‘l-nun”, “zul-nun”, “thulnoon”, etc.) “him of the fish” or “one with a fish”, the Prophet Jonah. Dhú’n-Nún Abú’l-Fayḍ Thawbán bin Ibráhím al-Miṣrí (d. Giza 245/CE 859 or 248/CE 862), often referred to as Dhú’l-Nún al-Miṣrí or Zúl-Nún al-Miṣrí, was an early Egyptian Muslim mystic and ascetic.

Dhurriya, Dhurriyat, Dharariy Dhurríya, pl. Dhurríyát, Dharáríy progeny, descendants, children, offspring. See root Dharra

Didan, Didam Dídan Pers. to see, look, observe; to perceive, feel; to expect, hope for; to visit (modern colloquialism). Dídam, saw. Dídam ín Bahá’u’lláh ast, “I beheld the countenance of Bahá’u’lláh in Him”.

Didha (Deza, Dezah, Dizah, Dizeh) Dídha (d-dh-h) Pers. a horse or mule of an ash-colour; a dark colour; a fortress

Dighth, Adghath Ḍighth, pl. Áḍgháth a handful of herbs partly green and partly dry. Also translated as “a handful of worldly goods”. Word used in Qur’án 38:44.

Dih (Deh), Dihak Dih, pl. Dihák village, country

Dih-Bala Dih-Bálá (Deh-i-Bala) common place name in Iran (GPB p. 298)

Dih-Chah (Deh Chah) Dih-Cháh a village ((29.367806, 54.464782)) 23 km NNE Nayríz

Dihi Díhí peasant, villager

Dih-Mulla (Deh-Mulla) Dih-Mullá Pers. a small village (36.272722, 54.755498) in Semnan Province

Dihqan, Dahaqina, Dahqin, Duhqan Dihqán, pl. Daháqina, Daháqín man of importance, one who plays an important role, leading personality; grandee (in ancient Persia). Pers.: also duhqán (from Per. dih-khán or dihgán), chief man or magistrate of a village, prince or head of the farmers (among the Persians); a husbandman, cultivator of the ground; a historian; a minstrel, bard.

Dihqani, Dahqani Dihqání, Dahqání (Ar. element) tillage, husbandry; a husbandman

Dijla Dijla[h or t] “channel”, the Tigris river

Dil Dil Pers. the heart, mind, soul; marrow; pith of a tree; trunk of a tree; the centre; the eye; a dot; an enigma; cote (animal shelter)

Dilaram (Dil-aram) Dilárám Pers. quieting the mind; heart-approving; a lovely woman, sweet-heart; anything admired or wished for

Dil-Dari Dil-Dárí Pers. demonstrations of love; comfort, consolation

Dil-Gusha (Dilgusha) Dil-Gushá Pers. exhilarating; “expansion” or “delight” of the heart

Dili-‘Abbas Dilí-‘Abbás (Delli Abbas) a small town 12 km NW of al-Miqdádiyah (or al-Muqdádiyah) and 90 km NE of Baghdad, in Iraq

Dilir Dilír Pers. brave, valiant, intrepid; audacious, fearless, insolent, bold

Dimagh (Damagh), Admigha Dimágh (Pers. Damágh) pl. Admigha[h or t] brain. Pers. also the palate; the nose; pride, haughtiness, consequential airs.

Dimashq (Damashq), Dimishq Dimashq, Dimishq Damascus, capital of Syria, colloquially known in Syria as ash-Shám and titled the “City of Jasmine” (Madínat al-Yásamín)

Dimashqi (Damashqi), Dimishqi Dimashqí, Dimishqí of Damascus, e.g. Damashqí Gate, the city gate facing Damascus near a mosque in ‘Akká, or the gate on the NW side of old Jerusalem

Din al-Qayyin ad-Dín al-Qayyim True Religion (Qur’án 30:30)

Din, Adyan Dín, pl. Adyán religion, creed, faith, belief. Suffix in proper names, i.e. Ṣaláḥ ad-Dín, Pers. Ṣaláḥ-ud-Dín

Dinar, Dananir Dínár, pl. Danánír (originally dinnár), a coin; a gold coin, a ducat, a dinar, a monetary unit; a weight of gold (variously stated); (metaphorically) the sun;—pl. money

Dini Díní religious; spiritual

Din-i-Ilahi Dín-i-Iláhí (The Divine Faith)

Din-Muhammad-Vazir Dín-Muḥammad-Vazír

Dinur, Dinwar (Dinyar) Dínúr, Dínwar (Pers. with Ar. influence) religious, faithful; who knows the law

Dirakh (Derakh) Dirakh Pers. (for dirakht), a tree; a beam

Dirakhshani (Derakhshani) Dirakhshání Pers. name

Dirbas, Darabis (Pers. Zarrabis) Dirbás, Darábís bolt, door bolt

Dirham, Darahim Dirham, pl. Daráhim dirhem, drachma; a weight; money, cash. Dirham = 6 dániq = 12 qíráṭ.

Disatir (Desatir) Disátír Pers. is a literary forgery with Sufi leanings published in Bombay in 1818 from an Iranian manuscript

Disciples of ‘Abdu’l-Baha Disciples or Heralds of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá Designated by Shoghi Effendi: Dr John Ebenezer Esslemont, Thornton Chase, Howard MacNutt, Sarah Farmer, Hippolyte Dreyfus-Barney, Lillian Kappes, Robert Turner (first Afro-American Bahá’í in America), Dr Arthur Brauns, W. H. Randall, Lua Getsinger (née Louisa Aurora Moore—Livá (banner)), Joseph Hannan, Chester I. Thatcher, Charles Greenleaf, Mrs J. D. Brittingham, Mrs Thornburgh, Helen S. Goodall, Arthur P. Dodge, William H. Hoar and Dr J. G. Augur.

Diwan (Daywan, Divan), Dawawin Díwán (Díván), pl. Dawáwín Pers. origin, loaned to Ar. Original meaning was “bundle (of written sheets)”, hence “book”, especially “book of accounts”, and hence “office of accounts”, “custom house”, “council chamber”. The meaning of the Engliah divan, “long, cushioned seat” is because such seats were placed along the walls in Middle Eastern council chambers. A royal court; tribunal of justice or revenue; a council of state, senate; account books of the treasury (in older Islamic administration); collection of poems by an author; governmental office, administrative office; chancellery, office, bureau, secretariat; council or state, cabinet; council, consultative assembly, board of advisers, executive committee; government; hall. Used in titles, as in Amír-Díwán, Head of the Court, or Prime Minister.

Diwan-Khanih, Divan-Khanih Díwán-Khánih Court

Diya (Deya), Dia, Ziya, Zia Ḍiyá’ (ضياء) light, brightness, glow. Ẓ may be used instead of ḍ. Bahá’í authors use ḍíyá’ (ضيىاء) or ḍíyá. The same issue with the “íyá” letter combination also occurs with díyár.

Diya Baghdadi Ḍíyá’ Baghdádí Dr Zia (Ḍíyá’) Baghdádí (1882–1937). Named Ḍíyá’ and Afandí by Bahá’u’lláh (He also called him Mabsúṭ Afandí, “the happy one”)

Diya’ ad-Din, Diya’u’d-Din Ḍiyá’ ad-Dín, Ḍiyá’u’d-Dín light of faith or light of religion

Diya’i Ḍíyá’í of Ḍíyá’. Nuṣratu’lláh Ḍíyá’í

Diya’iya, Diya’iyyih Ḍíyá’íya[h or t], Ḍíyá’iyyih (Ziaiyyih or Zia’iyyih) Ḍíyá’íyyih Khánum, eldest daughter of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá and mother of Shoghi Effendi.

Diya’u’l-Hajiyyih Ḍíyá’u’l-Ḥájíyyih title of ‘Udhra Khánum

Diya’u’llah Ḍíyá’u’lláh light of God (Zíá’u’lláh or Ziaoullah). Mírzá Ḍíyá’u’lláh, a son of Bahá’u’lláh.

Diyafa Ḍiyáfa[t] hospitable reception, entertainment as guest, accommodation; hospitality; “feast”

Diyala, Sirwan Diyálá (in Iraq), Sírwan (in Iran) 445 km tributary of Tigris River in eastern Iraq, flowing on east side of Baghdad and joining the Tigris River to the south side of the city. Given incorrectly as Dajli in *Star of the West*.

Diyar-Bakr (Diar-Bakr) Diyár-Bakr (Diyár Bakr or Diyárbakir, “land of Bakr” tribe) city (37.925386, 40.205236) in SE Türkiye, 630 km NW of Baghdád. Transcribed Díyár-Bakr by Shoghi Effendi. Arabic: ديار بكر (Diyár Bakr). Renamed Diyabakir (Turkish, “land of copper”) by Atatürk in 1931. See Ma‘dan-i-Mis.

Diyar-i-Khatt Díyár-i-Khaṭṭ “domain of writing” or “realm of calligraphy”. Verse inscribed by Nabíl when asked by Mishkín-Qalam:  
Dar díyár-i-khaṭṭ sháh-i-ṣáḥib-‘alam  
Bandiy-i-báb-i-Bahá, Mishkín-Qalam.”  
“In the realm of calligraphy, the king who possesses the Banner, is the servant of the gate of Bahá [the Báb], Mishkín-Qalam.”

Diz-Abad, Dizabad Díz-Ábád (Dízábád) a village (34.490278, 49.181111) in Markazi Province. A village (36.423725, 52.806759; “Dízvá” (“Dizva”); 1.3 km south of the Shrine of Shaykh Ṭabarsí) in the Central District of Qaem Shahr County, Mazandaran Province.

Dizful (Dezful) Dizfúl a city and capital of Dezful County, Khuzestan Province, Iran. 120 km NNW of Ahvaz.

Dizij Abad (Dizaj Abad) Dízij Ábád village (36.628908, 48.595490) 11 km ESE of the centre of Zanjan

Dolgorukov (Dolgorouki) Dolgorukov Prince Dimitri Ivanovich Dolgorukov (1797–1867) was a Russian career diplomat born into one of the most prominent Russian families. He held a number diplomatic posts: Constantinople and Madrid (1826–1830); The Hague (1832–1837), Naples (1838–1842), and again in Constantinople (1842–1845). He was the Russian Minister in Iran (1845–1854).

Droshky (Doroshky, Durushkih) Droshky, Pers. Durushkih a low four-wheeled open carriage once used in Russia

Du, Do Dú, Du, Do Pers. two

Du’a’ al-Baha’ Du‘á’ al-Bahá’ (also known as Du‘á’ as-Saḥar, “Supplication of pre-dawn”) is a prayer recommended to Muslims to recite during the pre-dawns of Ramaḍán. The prayer contains the names (and in the same order), which refer to attributes of God, of the months adopted by the Báb for the Badí‘ calendar. This prayer also gives precedence to the name Bahá’ (4 times in the first verse), which apparently does not appear in the Qur’án. “I beseech Thee by Thy Splendour (Bahá’) at its most splendid (abhá’) for all Thy Splendour (Bahá’) is truly resplendent (bahíy). I, verily, O my God! beseech Thee by the fullness of Thy Splendour (bahá’). See Shaykh Bahá’í.

Du’a’ Du‘á’, pl. Ad‘iya[h or t], Pers. Ad‘iyyih call; invocation of God, supplication, prayer; request, plea; good wish; imprecation, course. Prayer (supplication) for certain occasions and requirements.

Du’ab (Doab) Dú’áb Pers. “two” + “water”, water-rich tract of land lying between two converging, or confluent, rivers. Village (36.017927, 53.046496) in Mazandaran Province.

Dudman Dúdmán Pers. a great tribe, family, illustrious house; generation, race; fragrance; dynasty

Dugh Dúgh Pers. a mixture of yoghurt and water, to which mint salt and pepper may be added.

Dugh-Abad (Dughabad) Dúgh-Ábád village (35.085454, 58.854295) in Razavi Khorasan Province, Iran. It is 150 km SWof Mashhad. Named Fúrúgh by Bahá’u’lláh.

Duhan, Duha, Zuha, Zuhwat Ḍuḥan, Ḍuḥá, Pers. Ḍuḥwat forenoon, luncheon-time

Dukhan, Dukkan, Adkhina Dukhán (Dukhkhán), pl. Adkhina smoke, fume, vapour; tobacco

Dukht Dukht Pers. a daughter; a virgin; ability, strength; contempt and hatred

Dukhtar, Dukhtaran Dukhtar, pl. Dukhtarán Pers. a daughter; a girl; a virgin; power, strength

Duldul, Daladil Duldul and Duldúl, pl. Daládil porcupine; the name of a mule gifted to Muḥammad by al-Muqawqis, probably the governor of Egypt. See Ya‘fúr.

Dumit Ḍúmiṭ ‘Azíz Sulaymán Ḍúmiṭ (fanatical Christian)—his house (since demolished) was on eastern side of the Pilgrim House near the Shrine of the Báb. He erected a large illuminated cross on the roof of his house.

Dunam Dunam Ottoman Turkish origin. Modern metric unit is 0.1 ha of land (about 0.25 acre).

Durar al-Baha’iya, Durar’u’l-Baha’iya ad-Durar al-Bahá’íya Pers. Duraru’l-Bahá’íyyah (or -ih) or ad-Durar al-Bahiyyah (Dorar-ul-Bahiyyih) “The Brilliant Pearls” by Mírzá Abu’l-Faḍl, translated into English and published as *Miracles and Metaphors.*

Durr Durr (collective) pearls

Durra, Durrun, Durar Durra[t], Durrun, pl. Durar pearl, e.g. Durratu’l-Bahá’íyya

Durri, Darri, Dirri Durrí, (Pers. Darrí, Dirrí) glittering, twinkling, brilliant (star), a sparkling star glittering like a gem

Durriya Durríya[h or t] brightly shine

Durud Durúd (Dorud) place 260 km NW of Isfahan

Durukhshan, Derakhshan Durukhshán Pers. (pronounced Derakhshan) shining, flashing

Durzi, Darzi, Duruz Durzí, Darzí, pl. Durúz Druze. The name is derived from the name of Muḥammad bin Ismá‘íl Nashtakín ad-Darazí (from Persian darzí, “tailor”) who was an early preacher. However, the people prefer the name al-Muwaḥḥidún (“Unitarian” or “people of monotheism”)

Dust (Dost), Dustan Dúst, pl. Dústán Pers. friend; lover; mistress, sweetheart. Dúst Muḥammad, friend of Muḥammad, town (31.145648, 61.791519) in eastern Iran, and 16th century Persian painter of miniatures, calligrapher, and art historian.

Dusti (Dosti) Dústí Pers. friendship; love, affection. Insán-dústí, “love of humankind in general” or philanthropy.

Dustur, Dasatir Dustúr, pl. Dasátír Pers. (Ar. influence) a note or common-place book; a senator, grandee; a pillar; a canon, copy, exemplar, model

Dustur, Dasatir Dustúr, pl. Dasátír statute; regulations; by-laws; (basic) constitutional law; constitution (politics);—(colloquial) dastúr permission

Dustur, Dasatir Dustúr, pl. Dasátír statute; regulations; by-laws; (basic) constitutional law; constitution (politics);—(colloquial) dastúr permission

Dusturi Dustúrí constitutional

Dusturiyya Dustúríyya[h] constitutionality

Duwaliya Duwalíya internationality; internationalism; the International …

Duz (Doz) Dúz Pers. (in compound word) sewing

Duzd, Duzdan Duzd, pl. Duzdán Pers. A thief, robber, assassin; theft

Duzdab Duzdáb Pers. “water thieves”, renamed Záhidán (pl. “pious”) late 1920s, capital of Sístán, Írán

Duzdgah (Duzd-gar) Duzdgáh Pers. home or hiding-place of thieves

E

Eirene, Eirenion Eiréné (Greek) one, peace, quietness, rest. Greek goddess of peace (Roman counterpart is Pax). The Eirenion Hall was built in 1897 on the Green Acre property and was used as a lecture hall during the summer lecture series at Green Acre. ‘Abdu’l-Baha gave a number of talks in the hall in 1912.

El El Hebrew אֵל (e-l), a god, supreme deity.

Elders Elders ‘Abdu’l-Bahá has named 20 of the 24 elders of Revelation 4:4 and 11:16: the Báb, the 18 Letters of the Living, and Ḥájí Mírzá Muḥammad Taqí, a cousin of the Báb.

Erzurum Erzurum city in eastern Turkey (“Erzeroum”). Known as Theodosiopolis in Roman times. Neighbouring city of Artsn (Arzan) was destroyed 1048–49 and citizens moved to Theodosiopolis and called it Artsn Rum (Arzan of the Romans). Muslim citizens changed it to Arzan ar-Rúm (or Arz ar-Rúm) and then to Erzurum.

F

Fa Fa (conjunction, often as a prefix, e.g. fatabayyanú) then, and then; and so, thus, hence, therefore; but then, then however; for, because; (with subjective) so that

Fa’id, Fa’ida, Fawa’id (Fava’id) Fá’id, fem. Fá’ida[h or t], pl. Fawá’id utility, avail, benefit, advantage; gain, profit; interest (on money); useful lesson, moral; use (e.g. of a medicine). The Qur’án forbids usury, but not reasonable interest. See riban.

Fa’il, Fa’ilun, Fa’ala Fá‘il, pl. Fá‘ilún, Fa‘ala effective; efficacious, efficient; (with pl. fá‘ilún) doer, actor, perpetrator; (with pl. fa‘ala) worker, workman, labourer; active subject of a verbal clause (grammar). See maf‘úl, manṣúb and marfú‘

Fa’iq Fá’iq superior; surpassing, excellent, exquisite, first-rate; outstanding, remarkable, striking; pre-eminent; exceeding, extraordinary; going far beyond (a restriction, etc.); awake, waking, wakeful. Aḥmad Fá’iq Afandí (Armenian) rebelled against Shoghi Effendi.

Fa’iz, Fa’iza, Fa’izun Fá’iz, fem. Fá’iza, pl. Fá’izún successful, victorious, triumphant; victor, winner; reaching, attaining. Fá’izih (Pers. variation)—name given to Gulsurkh Bagum by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Fada, Fayd, Fayadan (Fayazan) Fáḍa (Fayḍ, Fayaḍán) to overflow, flow over, run over; to inundate, flood, flood, inundation, deluge

Fadak Fadak a large, formerly Jewish owned oasis region (25.978874, 40.470053) south of the city of al-Ḥá’iṭ, and 122 km ENE of Khaybar. See Taymár’ and Wádí al-Qurá’.

Fad-dan Fad-dán (feddan) about an acre in size

Fadhlaka Fadhlaka brief summary, résumé, survey, outline, abstract, epitome

Fadil (Fazil), Fadila, Fudala, Fada’il Faḍíl, fem. Faḍíla[h or t], pl. Fuḍalá’ (fem. pl. Faḍá’il) outstanding, eminent, very good, first-rate, excellent; distinguished, deserving; learned, erudite. As the day of the Badí‘ week, Faḍíl: grace, favour. Fem. moral excellence, excellent quality, virtue; merit, advantage, excellence, exquisiteness.

Fadil (Fazil), Fawadil, Fadilun, Fudala Fáḍil, pl. Fawáḍil, Fáḍilún, Fuḍalá Ar. (Fazel is an old Persian form) remaining, leftover, left, surplus, exceeding, in excess; (pl. fawáḍil) remainder, remnant, residue, rest, leftover, surplus, excess;—(pl. fáḍilún, fuḍalá) outstanding, eminent, very good, first-rate, superior, excellent, distinguished, deserving; learned; man of culture and refinement. Persian (ẓ may be used instead of ḍ): fáḍil, fem. fáḍilat, fáḍila, pl. fáḍilát.

Fadilabad (Fazelabad) Fáḍilábád 28 km ENE of Gurgán (SE corner of the Caspian Sea), Iran

Fadil-i-Furughi Faḍíl-i-Furúghí Pers. savant of Furúgh. See Furúghí

Fadil-i-Mazandarani Fáḍil-i-Mazandarání Persian Bahá’í scholar (1880–1957)

Fadil-i-Qa’ini Fáḍil-i-Qá’iní the Learned One of the Qá’in. A district in the province of Khurásán

Fadil-i-Yazdi Fáḍil-i-Yazdí “scholar of Yazd”. Fáḍil-i-Yazdí (‘Alí Muntazi‘ of Nadúshun) was a poet, religious scholar, and a devoted servant of Bahá’u’lláh.

Fadl (Fazl), Fudul, Afdal Faḍl, pl. Fuḍúl, Afḍál surplus, excess, superfluity, overflow; leftover, remainder, remnant, rest; matter of secondary importance, subordinate matter;—pl. fuḍúl that which is superfluous, redundant or in excess, a surplus, superfluity; waste, refuse; droppings, excrement;—pl. afḍál merit, desert (on behalf of, with respect to), credit (for, in), service(s) (to); benefit, favour, gift, present. Persian—ẓ may be used instead of ḍ)

Fadla, Fadalat Faḍla[t], pl. Faḍalát remnant, remainder, residue, leftover, rest, surplus; waste, scrap, discard, offal, waste product; pl. excretions (physiology), excrements

Fadlu’llah (Fazlu’llah), Fadl Khuda Faḍlu’lláh, Faḍl Alláh (Faḍlalláh) Grace or bounty of God. Pers. Faḍl Khudá

Fahandizh Fahandizh Pers. a family name

Fahd, Fuhud, Afhud Fahd, pl. Fuhúd, Afhud lynx (also the term for cheetah and panther)

Fahima, Fahm, Faham Fahima, Fahm, Faham to understand, comprehend, realize (something); to note (something), take note, take cognizance (of something); to hear, learn (of something from), be informed (of something by)

Fahm, Afham Fahm, pl. Afhám understanding; comprehension, grasp; perceptive faculty, perceptivity; brains, intellect; discernment, acumen, penetration, insight, intelligence

Fahnih (Faneh), Panah, Dakhin Fahnih (also known as Panáh and Ḍakhín) is a small village 72 km SSW Qúchán in Razavi Khorasan Province, Iran. See Panábandán.

Fajr Fajr dawn, daybreak, morning twilight; dawn (figuratively), beginning, outset, start; (fem.) morning prayer (Islamic Law)

Fakara, Fakr Fakara (Fakr) to reflect, meditate, cogitate, ponder, muse, speculate (on), revolve in ones mind, think over, contemplate, consider (something) form V to reflect, meditate, cogitate, ponder, muse, speculate (on), revolve in ones mind, think, over, contemplate, consider (something); to think (of) forms V & VIII to remember, recall, recollect (someone, something)

Fakhkhar Fakhkhár (fired) clay; earthenware, crockery, pottery. Tel ‘Akká (inaccurately also called Tel al-Fakhkhár (Hill of Shards) or “Napoleon’s Hill”. See Tall al-Fakhkhár

Fakhm Fakhm stately, imposing, splendid, superb, magnificent, grand, grandiose

Fakhr Fakhr glory, pride; honor; vainglorious poetry (as a literary genre)

Fakhru’d-Dawlih Fakhru’d-Dawlih (MF)

Fakhru’d-Din Fakhru’d-Dín (Fakr ed Din)

Fakhru’sh-Shuhada’ Fakhru’sh-Shuhadá’ Pride of Martyrs. Note final Hamza. See Áqá Buzurg-i-Níshápúrí.

Fakhura (Fakhurih) Fákhúra[h or t] pottery, earthenware manufactory. al-Fákhúrah is a SW quarter of ‘Akká—location of the Khán al-‘Awámíd (“Inn of Pillars”).

Falah Faláḥ thriving, prosperity; salvation; welfare; success

Falaj, Aflaj Falaj, pl. Aflaj split into parts. The irrigation system (see qanáh) in Oman and UAE that conducts underground water into channels that is then evenly divided between farms.

Falak, Aflak Falak, pl. Aflák celestial sphere; celestial body, star; circuit, orbit (of celestial bodies). Hence, falak al-burúj (the celestial spheres); falak al-manázil (the celestial stations); falak az-zuḥal (the sphere of Saturn); falak al-mushtarí (the sphere of Jupiter); falak al-mirrikh (the sphere of Mars); falak ash-shams (the sphere of the Sun); falak az-zuhrah (the sphere of Venus); falak ‘uṭárid (the sphere of Mercury); falak al-qamar (the sphere of the moon)

Falaq Falaq daybreak, dawn

Falaqa (Falaka, Falakih) Falaqa[h or t] a device (pole, stick) to hold the feet of a person when the bastinado is given. A rope is fixed to the ends of the stick to form a loose loop. The feet are passed through the loop and two men turn the stick to tighten the rope, and then lift the stick. A third man strikes the soles of the person’s feet with a cane.

Falasifiyya sharq Falásifiyya sharq “philosophers of the East”. See faylasúf

Fallah, Fallahun, Fallaha Falláḥ, pl. Falláḥún, Falláḥa[h or t] tiller of the soil, husbandman; peasant, farmer, fellah

Fallscheer Fallscheer Dr Josephina Therese Fallscheer-Zürcher (1866–1932), a Swiss physician who lived in the Middle East for many years, including Haifa (1905-1912). Dr Fallscheer served as physician for the family of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá and was a confidant of the women of the household of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. Married Heinrich Samuel Fallscheer (b. 1872) in 1899. Daughter Gerda Margarethe Sdun-Fallscheer (1901–1990).

Falsaf, Falsafa Falsaf, fem. Falsafa[h or t], pl. Falsafát to philosophize; philosophy

Falsafi Falsafí Pers. philosophical; a philosopher

Fam Ghadir Fam Ghadír (“Fama Ghadir”) Fam Ghadír (Khumm), i.e. the mouth or orifice of the pool (ghadír). Symbolically, talk or speech.

Fam, Afwah Fam, pl. Afwáh mouth; muzzle; orifice, aperture, hole, vent; mouth (of a river), head (of a canal, etc.)

Fana’ Fi’lláh Faná’ Fí’lláh the annihilation of self in God (Scholl, *Remembrance of God*, p. 5)

Fana’ wa Baqa Faná’ wa Baqá’ annihilation and subsistence (Scholl, *Remembrance of God*, p. 5)

Fana’ Faná’ passing away, perish, cessation of being; perdition, ruin, destruction, annihilation; evanescence, vanishing, termination, extinction; exhaustion; non-being, non-existence, non-entity; extinction of individual consciousness, recedence of the ego, obliteration of the self (mysticism)

Fana’yan (Fana’ian, Fanaian, Fanaiyan) Faná’yán (Faná’íyán) Mírzá Faraju’lláh Faná’yán (Junún) (CE 1871–1945)—a shoemaker, Bahá’í and poet

Fanan, Afnan Fanan, pl. Afnán bough or twig. Afnán used to denote those indirectly related to the Báb (there were no surviving children), specifically of His three maternal uncles and His wife’s two brothers. Family name of Ṭúbá Khánum (daughter of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá) who married Mírzá Muḥsin. Children: Rúḥí, Suhayl, Fu’ád and Thurayyá.

Fani, Faniyat (Faniyyat) Fání, pl. Fáníyát (Fániyyát) frail, transitory, perishable, inconstant; tottering (old man); (in the parlance of the Sufis) one who has reached the state of faná’, or annihilation

Fanin Fánin evanescent, transitory, transient, ephemeral, vain; exhausted; far advanced in years, very old

Faniya, Fana’ Faniya (Faná’) to pass away, perish, cease to exist, come to nought; to come to an end, cease, wane, dwindle, evanesce, vanish; to be extinguished, become extinct; to be exhausted, be consumed, be spent; to undergo obliteration of the self; to become totally absorbed (by). See Baqá’

Fann, Funun, Afnan, Afanin Fann, pl. Funún, Afnán, Afánín kind, specimen, variety;—pl. Afánín various sides (of something), diversity;—pl. Funún sciences, arts; modes, ways, manners; tricks, artifices; arts and sciences or technology. *Thamarát al-Funún* (1875–1908) “The fruits of the arts”, first Syrian Islamic newspaper.

Fannan (Fananan), Fannana, Fannanun Fannán, fem. Fannána, pl. Fannánún artist. Khazeh Fananapazir (Khaḍih Fannánpazír)

Faqa, (Fawq, Fawaq) Fáqa (Fawq, Fawáq) to surpass, excel, overtop (someone, something), tower (above); to be superior (to someone); to outweigh, outbalance; to transcend, exceed (something)

Faqara, Faqar Faqára[h or t], pl. Faqár back joint or vertebra

Faqih, Fuqiha, Fuqaha Faqíh, fem. Fuqíha[h or t], pl. Fuqahá’ legist, jurisprudent and theologian, expert of fiqh, jurist

Faqir, Fuqara’ Faqír, pl. Fuqara’ poor, poverty-stricken; poor man, pauper; mendicant dervish, Sufi mendicant

Faqnas Faqnas phoenix

Faqr Faqr poverty; need, lack, want

Far, Farr Far, Farr Pers. beauty, comeliness, ornament, elegance, decoration; light, splendour, brilliancy, lustre; voice, sound; a feather; a torrent of water; justice; government; infliction of punishment; magnificence, glory, power, dignity, dominion, pomp, state

Far’, Furu’, Afru’ Far‘, pl. Furú‘, Afru‘ twig, branch, bough, limb, (also colloquial) branches, twigs; derivative; section, subdivision; branch office, subsidiary establishment, branch; branch line, feeder line; branch wire (electricity); a fundamental institution or doctrine. al-farú‘ or ‘ilm al-farú‘ the doctrine of the branches, i.e., applied fiqh, applied ethics (consisting in the systematic elaboration of canonical law in Islam)

Farab Fáráb land watered by irrigation. There are a number of places with this name: a village 60 km south of Ardabíl, Iran; Fáráb (Farap) a town in Turkmenistan adjacent to Alat (Olat), Uzbekistan; Farob a town in western Tajikistan.

Farabi Fárábí Abú Naṣr Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad al Fárábí (known in West as Alpharabius). Renowned Arab philosopher and jurist. Possibly born in Fáráb or Fáryáb, which one?

Faraburz, Fariburz Faráburz, Faríburz Pers. glorious and mighty. Name of a mighty champion and minister of Iran.

Farada, Faruda, Furud Farada and Faruda (Furúd) to be single, be alone; to be singular, be unique;—farada (furúd) to withdraw, retire, segregate (from)

Faraghih (Farugh) Farághih (Faraghe, Faragheh) village 160 km SW Yazd

Farah, Afrah Faraḥ, pl. Afráḥ joy, gladness, glee, gaiety, hilarity, mirth, exhilaration, merriment, happiness; wedding;—pl. feast of rejoicing, celebration, festival, festivity; wedding (feast).

Farah-Abad Faraḥ-Ábád “The Fair Abode of Joy”, palace near Tehran that was built by Muẓaffari’d-Dín

Farahan Faráhán merry, gay, cheerful, joyful, glad, delighted, happy. County in Markazi Province, Iran.

Farahangiz (Farahangise) Faraḥángíz (Faraḥ+ángíz) Faraḥángíz (Faraḥ) Khánum (1894–1967) was a niece of Fáṭimah Naḥrí (Munírih Khánum), sister of Dr Amínu’lláh (Amín) Faríd (their father was Mírzá Asadu’lláh-i-Iṣfahání), she married Sydney Sprague (1875–1943). All (including the father) were Covenant-Breakers. She owned a small piece of land in the area of the International Bahá’í Archives Building and resisted all efforts to purchase it for over 30 years—expropriated by the government in 1954. Sydney changed his mind in 1937, and eventually returned to the Bahá’í Faith in 1941.

Farahmand, Farhmand, Farhamand Farahmand, Farhmand, Farhamand Pers. intelligent, wise; near

Faraj, Faraja Faraj, fem. Faraja[h or t] freedom from grief or sorrow, release from suffering; joy; relaxation; relief, ease, repose, pleasure, comfort; happy ending

Faraju’llah Dhaki al-Kurdi Faraju’lláh Dhakí al-Kurdí (not Zakí) Shaykh Faraju’lláh Dhakí al-Kurdí, a religious student at al-Azhar University who became a Bahá’í; and later an editor and publisher in Cairo

Faraju’llah Tafrishi Faraju’lláh Tafríshí (MF) (from Tafrísh)

Faraju’llah Faraju’lláh God’s relief or rescue

Faramarz Farámarz Pers. keeper of a citadel or fortress; name of the son of Rustam

Faramush Fáramúsh Pers. forgotten, forgetfulness

Faramush-Khanih Farámúsh-Khánih Pers. house of oblivion, Freemasonry headquarters, a corruption of *franc-maçonnerie* (Freemasonry)

Faran Fárán desert, mountain, wilderness, etc. A small village in Ardistán (32.989358, 52.624571). See Párán.

Farang, Firing Farang (hence Farangí), Firing Pers. from old French word franc (“Frank”), an Italian, European; a Christian; all nations that wear short garments; ruddy, of pleasing aspect; a galley. See afranj and ifranjí

Farangis Farangís Pers. character in *Sháhnáma*, daughter of Afrásyáb, married to Siyáwush and mother of Kay Khusraw.

Faraqlit Fáraqlíṭ (Fáriq + líṭ) Arabic rendering of the Greek Paráklētos (Paraclete). “The Comforter”; defender, deputy, or intercessor; a distinguisher between truth and error. Bahá’u’lláh claimed to be the Father foretold by Isaiah and the Comforter covenanted by Jesus. (SLH p. 63)

Farash, Farasha, Farashah, Farashun Farásh, fem. Farásha[h or t] (Pers. “Farásháh”) moth; butterfly; flighty, fickle person. Farásháh (now Islámiyih, Eslamiyeh) is a town SW of Yazd, Iran. pl. faráshún, fem. faráshát.

Faraz Faráz Pers. above, up, upon, on, upwards, aloft, on the top; above and below, up and down; back, behind; after, hereafter

Farazistan Farázistán “The heavenly world”, title of a volume by Muḥammad Ismá‘íl Khán

Fard, Afrad, Furada Fard, pl. Afrád, Furádá alone, single; sole, only; solitary, lone, lonely; singular, unique, matchless, unrivaled, peerless, incomparable; one, a single one, a single thing, a single person, individual; odd, uneven (number)

Fard, Furud Farḍ, pl. Furúḍ notch, incision; duty, precept, injunction, order, decree, ordinance, command; religious duty (Islamic Law); statutory portion, lawful shore (Islamic Law); assumption, supposition, presupposition, premise, postulate, hypothesis

Farda Fardá Pers. tomorrow. A reply sometimes given to creditors since it never arrives.

Farda Farda[h or t] (fem. of Fard) one part, one half, one of a pair

Farhad Farhád Pers. elation, happiness. A deserted village 12 km SSW of Níshápúr (36.113013, 58.741850), in the Central District of Nishapur County, Razavi Khorasan Province, Iran. Farhád is a famous character in Persian literature and Persian mythology. The story of his love with Shírín is one of the most famous love stories in Persian culture.

Farhan Farhán joyful, joyous, glad, happy; saucy

Farhand Farhand Pers. an excavation formed by a torrent; an artificial canal newly dug; a ditch; a stream above ground flowing from one spot to another; a subterraneous canal which works its way from one well to another; anything falling to pieces from age.

Farhang Farhang Pers. good-breeding; greatness; excellence; gravity; wisdom, science; jurisprudence, a dictionary, lexicon, vocabulary, glossary; a vine-branch bent under ground, so that the other extremity shoots up at a distance from the other trunk; a subterraneous canal

Farhangi Farhangí Pers. a preceptor, tutor, teacher, instructor; a man learned in the law.

Farhumand (Fahomand, Farhoumand) Farhúmand Pers. virtuous and enlightened

Fariba Faríbá Pers. charming, attractive, fem. name

Fariburz (Fariborz, Faribarz) Faríburz Pers. name of the son of Kay Káwús

Farid Fáriḍ old, advanced in years. ‘Umar ibn ‘Alí ibn al-Fáriḍ (1181–1234) was an Arab poet.

Farid, Farida, Fara’id Faríd, fem. Farída[h or t], pl. Fará’id alone, one, lonely, solitary; singular, unique, incomparable, matchless, peerless, unrivalled, incomparable; bright, glittering (sword); a precious gem, pearl, especially one of a larger size, or a bead of gold placed alternately between smaller ones in a necklace or bracelet. *Kitábu’l-Fará’id* (Book of peerless gems) by Mírzá Faḍl. *Fará’id as-Simṭayn* (“Two chains of pearls (on the virtues of ‘Alí, Fáṭima, the Imams and their descendants) i.e. two vols) by Ibráhim bin Muḥammad al-Ḥamawí al-Juwayní (1246–1322), mostly hadiths that are also found in Shi’ite sources.

Farida, Fara’d Faríḍa[h], pl. Fará’ḍ religious duty (Islamic Law); divine precept, ordinance of God (Islamic Law); obligatory prayer (Islamic Law);—pl. distributive shares in estate (Islamic Law)

Faridu’d-Din ‘Attar Farídu’d-Dín ‘Aṭṭár Great Persian mystic poet “the druggist”

Faridun, Firidun, Afridun Farídún, Firídún, Afrídún Pers. also Faraydún, Firaydún (Fereydun, Fereidun, Firaydun, Fraydun, Freydun) an ancient and celebrated Persian king (mythical?), the commencement of whose reign is placed about 750 BCE. His sons were sons Túr (Túraj), Salm and Íraj.

Fariq, Fawariq Fáriq, pl. Fawáriq distinguishing, differential, distinctive, discriminative, separative;—pl. a separating or distinctive factor; distinctive characteristic, criterion; difference, distinction, dissimilarity, disparity

Faris, Farisa, Farisat, Fursan, Fawaris Fáris, pl. Fursán, Fawáris (fem. Fárisa[t], pl. Fárisát) mounted upon any solid-hoofed animal; a horseman, a cavalier (hence, a knight), rider; a lion; the Persians; Persia (also balad Fáris—land of Persia);—pl. cavalry. Shoghi Effendi used various terms for “Knights (Fárisán) of Bahá’u’lláh”: “Fárisán-i-Maydán-i-Iláhí”, the similar “Fárisán-i-Miḍmár-i-Iláhí” (“The knights of the divine arena”); “Fárisán-i-Jaysh-i-Iláhí” (“The knights of the divine army”), “Fárisán-i-Dilír-i-Ḥaḍrat-i-Bahá’u’lláh” (“The valiant knights of Bahá’u’lláh”), etc.

Farisi Fárisí Persian; a Persian

Farkhunda (Farkhundih) Farkhunda Pers. fem. happy; fortunate, prosperous

Farma Farmá one who issues orders. From the infinitive Farmúdan (to bid, to order), but never used alone, i.e. Farmán-Farmá, the one who establishes order; the Governor.

Farma Farma Pers. violet

Farmahin, Farahan Farmahín, Farahán Farmahín is in Farahán County and is 40 km north of Arák, Iran

Farman, Firman, Faraman Farmán, Pers. also Firmán, pl. Farámán royal decree, command, order or edict. Ar. plural also Faramát or Farámín

Farman-Farma Farmán-Farmá the one who establishes or issues the order; the commander or governor. Title of Prince Ḥusayn ‘Alí Mírzá, grandson of Fatḥ-‘Alí-Sháh

Farmaniyyih Farmáníyyih (“Farmanieh”) once a garden named after Prince Ḥusayn ‘Alí Mírzá, now a district in NE of Teheran

Farnaz Farnaz Old Pers. fem. name = far+náz: “the most beautiful”, “the most elegant”, “the most charming”

Farnush Farnúsh Pers. fem. name

Farrash, Farrashun Farrásh, pl. Farráshún one who spreads the carpets; servant, attendant; house servant, valet; office boy, errand boy

Farrash-Bashi Farrásh-Báshí chief or head of the servant

Farrukh Farrukh Pers. beautiful-faced; happy, fortunate

Fars Fárs Pers. Persia, Parthia. Párs is the proper and original name of Írán, Arabs, who do not have the letter p in their language, replaced it by an F: Fárs. Also the name of a southern province.

Farsakh, Farasikh Farsakh, pl. Farásikh Ar. a farasang, a league; an hour; a long time; an interval; a chink, cleft; quiet, repose; perpetual; much. See farsang.

Farsang, Farsang-ha Farsang, pl. Farsang-há Pers. a historical Persian unit of distance; a parsang, league; the distance a laden mule can travel in an hour, which varied according to terrain and the speed of travel (about 4.8 to 5.6 km); 6.23 km in 19th century Persia; and 10 km in modern Iran and Türkiye. Derived from the Persian parsang (sang, “stone”, for stone markers (sára) placed by the road).

Farsh, Furush Farsh, pl. Furúsh furnishing; furniture, household effects; mat, rug, carpet; anything spread on the ground as bedding; foundation (architecture)

Farsi, Farsiyan Fársí, pl. Fársiyán modern (or new) Persian, also known by its endonym Fársí, has been “enriched by the wealth of Arabic, far more expressive, far more mellifluous than its Pársík forbear”. *Muḥammad and the Course of Islám*, p. 232 See Pársí and Pahlawí.

Fars-Namah (Farsnamah), Fars an-Nama Fárs-Námih (Ar. Fárs an-Náma) “The Book of Fárs”. A Persian-language history and geography of the Fars province, written between 1105 and 1116 during the Seljuk period.

Faruhar Farúhar Pers. possibly a form of Furúhar (same consonants)

Faruq (Faroogh) Fárúq very timorous. al-Fárúq “he who distinguishes truth from falsehood” (epithet Caliph ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭáb (2nd)). A village (29.965218, 53.046784) in Fars Province.

Farwardin (Farvardin) Farwardín Pers. first month of the Persian solar year; the 19th day of every month

Faryab, Faryaw, Firyab Fáryáb, Fáryáw Pers. ground watered by irrigation. Fáryáb (also Fíryáb), a village 140 km NE of Bandar Abbas, Iran; and another 195 km SW of Balkh, Afghanistan.

Farzad Farzád Pers. Far+zád (“greatness” or “majesty” + “born”), a male name “born into a great family”

Farzam Farzám Pers. worthy, suiting, befitting. Dr Arbáb Farzám

Farzan Farzán Pers. science, learning; strength, constancy; wise, learned

Farzanih-Mu’ayyad Farzánih-Mu’ayyad Manúchihr Farzánih-Mu’ayyad, martyred 1982

Fas, Fez or Fes Fás a city in northern inland Morocco. It is the second largest city in Morocco after Casablanca. For the fez (hat), see ṭarbúsh.

Fasa Fasá village (28.948488, 53.637617) SW Nayriz.

Fasaha Faṣáḥa[h] purity of the language; fluency, eloquence

Fashar, Fishar Fashar, Fishár Pers. a scattering; diffusion; compression, constriction, squeezing; the piercing of one thing with another

Fasih, Fusaha’, Fisah, Fusuh Faṣíḥ, pl. Fuṣaḥá’, Fiṣáḥ, Fuṣuḥ pure, good Arabic (language), literary; skilful in using the correct literary language; clear, plain, distinct, intelligible (language, speech); fluent, eloquent

Fasiq, Fasiqun, Fussaq, Fasaqa Fásiq, pl. Fásiqún, Fussáq, Fasaqa godless, sinful, dissolute, wanton, licentious, profligate, vicious, iniquitous, nefarious; trespasser, offender, sinner; fornicator, adulterer; a person not meeting the legal requirements of righteousness (Islamic Law)

Fasl al-Khitab, Faslu’l-Khitab Faṣl al-Khiṭáb, Pers. Faṣlu’l-Khiṭáb “sound or unmistakable judgement” *(Fassl-ul-Khitab). The Conclusive Proof* or *The Decisive Decree* by Mírzá Faḍl

Fasl, Fusul Faṣl, pl. Fuṣúl parting, disjunction, detachment, severance, sunderance, cutting off; separation; division, partition; discharge, dismissal.—pl. section, part; chapter; act (of a play); movement (of a symphony, etc.); article (in a newspaper); class, grade (school); season

Fass, Fusus Faṣṣ, pl. Fuṣúṣ stone of a ring; clove (of garlic); segment (of an orange); lobe (anatatomy, botanical); joint; essence

Fassala, Fussila Faṣṣala, Fuṣṣila to detail, to enumerate; to expound, to elucidate, to explain; to make understandable, to clarify; to be made distinct

Fata Fatá’ youth, boy, adolescence; a young man; a man-servant

Fata’ Fata’ forgetting; desisting

Fata’l-Malih Fatá’l-Malíḥ handsome young man

Fata’l-Qazvini Fatá’l-Qazvíní youth of Qazvín

Fatah, Fatayat Fatáh, pl. Fatayát (young) girl, young woman

Fataha Fataḥa to open (something); to turn on (a faucet); to switch on, turn on (an apparatus); to dig (a canal); to build (a road); to open, preface, introduce, begin (something); to conquer, capture (something); to reveal, disclose (to someone or something); to grant victory or success (to someone over or in something; of God).

Fatama, Fatm Faṭama, Faṭm to wean (an infant or a young animal)

Fath, Futuh, Futuhat Fatḥ, pl. Futúḥ, Futúḥát opening; introduction, commencement, beginning;—(pl. futúḥ, futúḥát) conquest; victory, triumph;—pl. futúḥát alms; donations, contributions

Fath-‘Ali Fatḥ-‘Alí Fatḥ-‘Alí Sháh Qájár (1772–1834), father of Muḥammad Sháh

Fatha Fatḥa[h or t] the vowel point, the short vowel a (grammar). See ḍamma and kasra

Fath-al-Futuh Fatḥ-al-Futúḥ Victory of Victories

Fath-i-A’zam Fatḥ-i-A‘ẓam (“Fatheazam”) “supreme victory”. Hushmand Fatheazam [Húshmand Fatḥ-i-A‘ẓam] (1924–2013), member of the Universal House of Justice for 40 years (1963 until he retired in 2003).

Fathu’llah Fatḥu’lláh (Fatḥ+Alláh) “God’s opening" or “God’s conquest”

Fathu’llah-i-Hakkak Fatḥu’lláh-i-Ḥakkák

Fathu’llah-i-Hakkak-i-Qumi Fatḥu’lláh-i-Ḥakkák-i-Qumí

Fathu’llah-i-Qumi Fatḥu’lláh-i-Qumí

Fatih, Fatiha (Pers. Fatihih), Fawatih Fátiḥ, fem. Fátiḥa[h or t], pl. Fawátiḥ opener; beginner; conqueror, victor; light (colour). Feminine: start, opening, beginning, commencement, inception, incipience; introduction, preface, preamble, proem. al-Fátiḥa (or as-Sab‘a al Mathání (the seven oft-repeated) since the verses of al-Fátiḥa must be read in every prayer) is the first surah (with 7 verses) of the Qur’án. See Qur’án 15:87. According to aḥádíth and *Tablets of Bahá’u’lláh*, this súra was revealed twice—in Mecca and Medina—as was the Preamble to Lawḥ-i-Ishráqát. Iṣfahání Pers. Fátiḥih. See Ḥurúf Muqaṭṭa‘át.

Fatim, Fatima (Fatimih), Futum Faṭím, fem. Fáṭima[h or t], pl. Fuṭum weaned. Fem. a woman who weans her child; a female proper name. Fáṭima bint Muḥammad (CE 605 or 15–632), commonly known as Fáṭima az-Zahrá’, was the daughter of Muḥammad and wife of the Imám ‘Alí. Fáṭimih-Bagum was the mother of the Báb. Fáṭimih Khánum (b. 1828, m. 1849, d. 1904; referred to as Mahd-i-‘Ulyá), was the second wife of Bahá’u’lláh. Her children were: Ṣamadíyyih (daughter), and sons Muḥammad, Ḍíyá’u’lláh and Badí‘u’lláh. See umm al-Kitáb.

Fatima-i-Ma’sumih (Fatima Masumeh) Fáṭima-i-Ma‘ṣúma sister of the eighth Imam. Pers. Fáṭimih-i-Ma‘ṣúmih. DB p. 224 is incorrect.

Fatimi, Fatimiya Fáṭimí, pl. Fáṭimíya[h or t] Fatimite, a dynasty that reigned in Egypt from 908 to 1171

Fatimi, Fatimiyun Fáṭimí, pl. Fáṭimíyún Fatimid (adj. and n.); al-Fáṭimíyún, the Fatimids

Fatiq Fatíq unstitched, ripped, ripped open, slit, rent, torn; sharp, shining (dawn), eloquent

Fatir Fáṭir originator or creator. al-Fáṭir, the Creator (God)

Fatra (Fitra), Fatarat Fatra[h or t], Fatarát lassitude, languor, listlessness, slackness, weakness, feebleness, debility; tepidity, indifference, coolness (of a feeling); also original reality, creating and gap;—(pl.) interval of time, intermission, pause; period, spell, while; an interregnum; an interval of time between two apostles or prophets (e.g. the time between the martyrdom of the Báb and the rise of Bahá’u’lláh)

Fattah Fattáḥ an opener (of the gates of profit, of sustenance); a conqueror; a judge, an arbiter; one of the names of God (al-Fattáḥ); name of a bird. Derived from Fataḥa.

Fattuh (Fattouh, Fatou, Fatoo) Fattúḥ little conqueror; diminutive of Fattáḥ

Fatwa (Fatva), Fatwin, Fatawa Fatwá, pl. Fatáwin, Fatáwá formal (possibly non-binding) legal opinion (Islamic law), a judgement or sentence made by a recognized authority, a qualified jurist (muftí), in response to a question posed by a private individual, judge or government. The stature of a muftí, and hence of their fatwá, derives from their reputation for scholarly expertise and upright character.

Fawa’id al-Hikmiyyah al-Fawá‘id al-Ḥikmiyyah (written by Shaykh Aḥmad-i-Aḥsá’í) observations in wisdom

Fawj (Fauj, Fouj, Fuj), Afwaj, Afwajan Fawj, pl. Afwáj group, crowd, troop, band; detachment; party; shift (in a mine); battalion; regiment. Afwájan in droves, in crowds.

Fawj-Dar (Fuzdar) Fawj-Dár (“Fúzdár”) Pers. (Fauj-dar, Fouj-dar, Foj-dar, Fuj-dar, Fauz-dar, Fouz-dar, Foz-dar, Fozdar, etc.). A police or military officer; a criminal judge.

Fawq Fawq being above, superior to (one’s fellows); superiority, excellence; the top, upper part; above, more than, beyond; besides, except. az fawq ámadan, Bahá’í expression for “come from on high” (i.e. from Haifa, or Shoghi Effendi, etc.)

Fawwar Fawwár boiling up, ebullient; effervescent, fizzing; bubbling (spring, etc.); foaming, frothy; hot-headed, irascible

Fawz (Fauz, Faouz) Fawz success, triumph, victory; obtainment, attainment, achievement, accomplishment; escape

Fawzi (Fauzi, Faouzi) Fawzí triumphal, triumphant

Fayd (Faid, Faiz), Fayz, Fuyud, Fiyud Fayḍ, Pers. Fayẓ, pl. Fuyúḍ, Fiyúḍ flood, inundation, deluge; emanation; superabundance, plenty, copiousness, abundance;—pl. stream.—pl. Fayúdát (Fayudat) emanations, bounties.

Faydi (Faidi, Faizi), Fayzi Fayḍí, Pers. Fayẓí e.g. Afnán Fayḍí

Fayd-i-Aqdas Fayḍ-i-Aqdas (“most holy outpouring”) Signifies revelation in the realm of absolute divine unity itself.

Fayd-i-Muqaddas Fayḍ-i-Muqaddas (“holy outpouring”) and “most holy outpouring” (fayḍ-i-aqdas), as symbols of differential stages of divine revelation (as discussed in *The Kitáb-i-Íqán*), may also be inferred from the title of *The Kitáb-i-Aqdas*. Fayḍ-i-Muqaddas signifies revelation and manifestation of the divine in the realm of creation. See Fayḍ.

Faydu’llah (Fazu’llah) Fayḍu’lláh abundance from God

Faylasuf (Failasuf), Falasifa Faylasúf, pl. Falásifa philosopher

Fayruz (Fairuz), Fayruzaj (Fairuzaj) Fayrúz and Fayrúzaj turquoise. In Egypt, the Sinai Peninsula (a modern name) is called Arḍ al-Fayrúz (Arabic) or in ancient Egyptian Ta Mefkat (both meaning “the land of turquoise”), or Khetiu Mafkat (“ladders of turquoise”).

Fayruzabadi (Fairuzabadi, Firuz Abadi) al-Fayrúzábádí Muḥammad ibn Ya‘qúb al-Fayrúzábádí (1329–1414) was a lexicographer and the compiler of a comprehensive Arabic dictionary, al-Qámús, that was one of the most widely used for nearly 500 years

Faysal (Faizal) Fayṣal decisive criterion; arbitrator, arbiter. Fayṣal bin ‘Abdu’l-Ázíz, King of Saudi Arabia (1964 to 1975).

Fayyad Fayyáḍ overflowing, effusive, exuberant; elaborate, exhaustive (speech); munificent, bountiful, liberal, generous

Fi Khalali and Fi Khilali Fí Khalali and Fí Khiláli during; in the course of, within, in a given period of

Fi Fí (preposition) in; at; on; near, by; within, during; among, in the company of, with; about, on; concerning, regarding, with reference to, with regard or respect to, as to dealing with, treating of, consisting in (in book titles); for the sake of, on behalf of, because of, for; according to; in proportion to.

Fi’l Fi‘l, pl. Af‘ál, Afá‘íl activity, doing, work, action, performance; function;—(pl. af‘ál, fi‘ál) deed, act, action; effect, impact;—(pl. af‘ál) verb (grammar);—(pl. afá‘íl) great deeds, exploits, feats; machinations

Fi’s-Suluk Fi’s-Sulúk I and II “On the Virtuous Journey” by the Báb [elided form of: fí as-Sulúk]

Fida’ Fidá’ redemption, ransoming; ransom; price (one has to pay for something), sacrifice (one makes for something).

Fida’i, Fida’iyan Fidá’í, pl. Fidá’iyán one who sacrifices himself (especially for his country); especially the plural. Fadá’íyán-i-Islám: “Fedayeen of Islam” or “Devotees of Islam” (literally “Self-Sacrificers of Islam”) is a Shi‘a fundamentalist group in Iran with a strong activist political orientation. An alleged terrorist organization that sought to purify Islam in Iran by assassinating ‘corrupting individuals’.

Fidal Fiḍál grace, favour. Name given to Tuesday in Badí‘ calendar. See Faḍíl

Fidda, Fiddih (Fizza) Fiḍḍa[h or t] (Pers. fem. Fiḍḍih) silver. Name of the maid of the wife of the Báb. Pers. may be written as Fiẓẓa.

Fidya, Fidayat, Fidan Fidya[h or t], pl. Fidayát, Fidan ransom; redemption (from the omission of certain religious duties, by a material donation or a ritual act—Islamic law)

Fihris, Fihrist, Faharis Fihris and Fihrist, pl. Faháris table of contents, index; catalogue; list. *al-Fihrist* or *Kitáb al-Fihrist* by Muḥammad ibn Isḥáq. See Isḥáq.

Fikr Fikr meditation or reflection

Fikum Fíkum Fí + kum, on you

Fil, Fiyala, Fuyul, Afyal Fíl, pl. Fiyala, Fuyúl, Afyál (ivory) elephant; bishop (chess)

Fin Fín Pers. city (27.632331, 55.886223) and capital of Fín District in southern Iran. Bagh-i-Fín, a very old recreational garden (33.946123, 51.372367) with many water features fed by a spring, in southwestern Káshán, Írán. To the east is the former village of Fín-i-Buzurg (33.953073, 51.403053).

Findarisk, Galand, Garland Findarisk or Garland Pers. a small village (37.032943, 55.030977) west of the small city of Daland (60 km NE of Gúrgán and 12 km SW of Ázádshahr) in Golestan Province, Iran.

Findariski Findariskí of or from Findirisk. Abu’l-Qásim Findiriskí, known as Mír Findiriskí (b. ~1562–d. ~1640), was a philosopher and a scholar of Iṣfahán in the Safavid period.

Findik Findík Turkish “hazelnut”

Fiqh Fiqh understanding, comprehension; knowledge. Islamic jurisprudence

Fir’awn, Fara’ina Fir‘awn, pl. Fará‘ina[h or t] Pharaoh

Firaydan (Faridan, Feredan) Firaydán (alt. pronunciation Farídán) Pers. county in Iṣfahán Province. The capital of the county is Dárán (or Dárún).

Firaydani (Faridani, Feredani) Firaydání person from Firaydán

Firayjat Firayját a place where Bahá’u’lláh stayed. It is 5 km north of the Riḍván Garden, Baghdad.

Firdaws (Firdaus, Ferdows), Faradis Firdaws, pl. Farádís a garden, vineyard, paradise; a fertile valley. (“Ferdos and Ferdous”) Firdaws (34.020364, 58.174475, formerly Tún), capital city of Firdaws County in the southern part of South Khurasan Province, Iran.

Firdawsi (Firdausi, Ferdowsi) Firdawsí paradisiacal, heavenly. Abu’l-Qásim Firdawsí Ṭúsí (c. 940–1020), or Ferdowsi (“Firdusi, Firdosi”) was a Persian poet and the author of *Sháhnámah*. Ferdowsi is celebrated as the most influential figure in Persian literature and one of the greatest in the history of literature.

Firdawsiyah (Ferdowsieh) Firdawsíyah Pers. paradise. Iranian city (35.602251, 51.063356) in Tehran Province.

Firdaws-i-A’la Firdaws-i-A‘lá “Supreme Paradise”

Firishta, Firishtagan Firishta, pl. Firishtagán Pers. an angel; a messenger, apostle. Pers. form Firishtih (Fereshteh). See Ar. Mal’ak/Malak

Firman Firmán Pers. See Farmán

Firq Firq part, portion, division, section, unit; band, company, party, detachment, troop, group; herd, flock

Firqa, Firaq Firqa[h or t], pl. Firaq part, portion, division, section, unit; band, company, party, detachment, troop, group; class; grade, class (in school); pupils or students of a course; troupe, ensemble; team, crew; division (military); sect. al-Firqa[h] an-Nájiya[h] the saved sect

Firush (Firosh, Furush) Firúsh (Furúsh) Pers. selling, a seller. Often hyphenated after another word indicating what type of goods are sold.

Firutan (Firotan), Furutan Firútan, Furútan Pers. lowly; humble, depressed; submissive. ‘Alí-Akbar Furútan (1905–2003), educator, author and Hand of the Cause of God.

Firuz (Firoz) Fírúz victorious, triumphant, prosperous, successful; victory; prosperity; the third of the five supplemental days added to the Persian year; name of several Persian kings. See Ẓáfir.

Firuzabad (Fayruzabad) Fírúzábád (Fayrúzábád) city (28.845032, 52.571049) 85 km south of Shiraz

Firuz-Kuh, Firuzkuh Fírúz-Kúh or Fírúzkúh city (35.759529, 52.775432) 125 km east of Teheran

Firydunkinar (Fereydunkenar) Firaydúnkinár (Firaydún Kinár) also known as Qaşabih, is a city (36.684245, 52.524089) and capital of Fereydunkenar County, Mazandaran Province. It is a Caspian Sea resort.

Fishar-i-Qabr Fishár-i-Qabr Pers. constriction in the grave. Promised after death tortures leading to a fear of being squeezed in the grave.

Fisq Fisq sinfulness, viciousness, moral depravity, dissolute life

Fitna, Fitan Fitna[h or t], pl. Fitan temptation, trial; charm, attractiveness; enchantment, captivation, fascination, enticement, temptation; infatuation; intrigue; sedition, riot, discord, dissension, civil strife. Occurs when a Manifestation appears. See also Imtiḥán.

Fitr Fiṭr breaking fast, alms giving at ‘Íd al-Fiṭr (a Muslim festival marking the end of Ramaḍán)

Fitr, Aftar Fitr, pl. Aftár small span (the space between the end of the thumb and the end of the index finger when extended); corner

Fitra, Fitar Fiṭra[t], pl. Fiṭar creation; idiosyncrasy; tendency; wisdom, sagacity; deceit, trick; religion; the power of the Creator;—(pl.) nature, (natural) disposition, constitution, temperament, innate character, instinct

Fizan (Fezan), Fizzan (Fezzan, Fazzan) Fízán (Turkish), Fizzán (Ar.) “rough rocks”, a large south-western region (one of three) of modern Libya. It is largely desert, but broken by mountains, uplands, and dry river valleys (wadis) in the north, where oases enable ancient towns and villages to survive deep in the otherwise inhospitable Sahara Desert. The capital (near the centre) is Sabhá.

Friedberg Friedberg Beyle Friedberg (1864–1944), a Russian-Jewish novelist, poet, and dramatist; better known by the pen names Isabella and Isabella Arkadevna Grinevskaya. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá sent a Tablet to her.

Fu’ad (Fuad), Fu’ada, Af’ida Fu’ád, fem. Fu’áda[h or t], pl. Af’ida[h or t] heart. Shoghi Effendi described the Shrine of the Báb as being the “Heart” of Mt. Carmel.

Fu’adiya, Fu’adiyya (Fu’adiyyih) Fu’ádíya, Pers. Fu’ádiyya Fu’ádíyyih, daughter (died in infancy) of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá and Munírih Khánum

Fuhayra Fuhayra[h] ‘Ámir ibn Fuhayra (586–625) (also known by the kunya Abú ‘Amr) was a companion of Muḥammad. Of African ancestry, he was born a slave. He became a Muslim in Mecca and later was bought and manumitted by Abú Bakr. When Abú Bakr and Muḥammad escaped from Mecca in 622, ‘Ámir grazed Abú Bakr’s flocks by day, then brought them at evening to the cave on Mount Thawr (5 km south of Mecca) where Abú Bakr and Muḥammad were hiding, presumably so that the sheep would cover the tracks of Abú-Bakr’s son, ‘Abdu’lláh, who stayed near the cave overnight. When they left the cave to travel to Medina, ‘Ámir accompanied them.

Fujita Fujita Mr Saichirō Fujita (1886–1976), a native of Yamaguchi Prefecture, was the second Japanese to become a Baháʼí. He was also distinguished by serving at the Baháʼí World Centre for ʻAbdu’l-Bahá, Shoghi Effendi, the Custodians, and the Universal House of Justice.

Fulad Maḥallih (Foulad-Mahalleh) Fúlád Maḥallih a village (36.060963, 53.707101) in Semnan Province

Fulad, Fuladi Fúlád, adj. Fúládí and Fuládí steel, of steel, made of steel; steely, steel-like, steel-hard

Fulan, Fulana Fulán, fem. Fulána (substituting for an unnamed or unspecified person or thing) so and so

Fulk Fulk (m. and f.) ship, (also collective) ships; Ark (as in Noah’s)

Funduq, Funduqa (Findik) Funduq, Funduqa Pers. hazelnut of filbert-nut; a nut good against the sting of a scorpion; a ball for cannon, musketry, or cross-bow. Ar. Bunduq, Turk. Findík

Furat Furát Pers. very fine, sweet water or waters; the river Euphrates; the sea

Furqan Furqán proof, evidence, discriminator, distinguishing; whatever discriminates between truth and falsehood, the Qur’án, any sacred book. An important attribute of *al-Qur’án* (see 2:185) is that of distinction (furqán), for the word Qur’án describes how *al-Qur’án* is recited, whereas the word Furqán describes the criterion that distinguishes between truth (ḥaqq) and falsehood (báṭil) (see 25:1). Name of sura 25.

Furs Furs Persia; the Persians

Fursi Fursí (Pers. Ar. influence) Persian

Furugh Furúgh Ar. emptiness, vacuity; vacancy; termination, expiration, exhaustion

Furugh Furúgh Pers. splendour, light, brightness, flame. Name given by Bahá’u’lláh to the remote village of Dúghábád. See Dúgh-Ábád

Furughi Furúghí (Forooghy) the erudite Mírzá Maḥmúd Furúghí came from the village of Dúghábád. That is why Mírzá Maḥmúd is known as Furúghí. Faḍíl-i-Furúghí—the Savant of Furúgh—is also an appellation by which he is remembered. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá described him as a leader of the legion of the believers. *Eminent Bahá’ís in the Time of Bahá’u’lláh*, pp. 157, 164. See jaysh ‘aramram.

Furughiyyih Furúghíyyih name of a daughter of Bahá’u’lláh

Furuhar, Farawahar (Faravahar) Furúhar, Farawahár classical Pers. matter, essence (distinguished from accident). The new Persian reading of Furúhar (FRWHR فروهر) is Farawahár, Faravahár, Forouhar. The Farawahár, also known as Farr-i-Kiyání (فرکیانی) or Ashu Farúhar, is one of the best-known symbols of Iran. It symbolizes Zoroastrianism and Iranian nationalism. The Farawahár is the most worn pendant among Iranians and has become a secular national symbol, rather than a religious symbol. It symbolizes good thoughts (pindár-i-nik), good words (speech) (guftár-i-nik) and good deeds (kirdár-i-nik), which are the basic tenets and principles of Zoroastrianism. The winged-disc symbol (“guardian angel”) of Zoroastrianism is traditionally interpreted as a depiction of a frawashi—the Avestan language term for the Zoroastrian concept of a personal spirit of an individual, whether dead, living and yet-unborn.

Fustat, Fasatit Fusṭáṭ, pl. Fasáṭíṭ (large) tent made of haircloth; tent, pavilion, canopy; al-Fusṭáṭ ancient Islamic city 5 km south of present-day Cairo. It was the first capital of Egypt under Muslim rule. Built by the Muslim general ‘Amr ibn al-‘Aṣ immediately after the Muslim conquest of Egypt in 641, and featured the Mosque of ‘Amr, the first mosque built in Egypt and in Africa.

Fususu’l-Hikam Fuṣúṣu’l-Ḥikam *The Bezels of Wisdom* byIbnu’l-‘Arabí. See Faṣṣ and Ḥikma

Futa, Fuwat Fúṭa[t], pl. Fuwat apron, pinafore; napkin, serviette; towel. Wrap-around male skirt worn by men in Yemen.

Futuh ar-Rasul Futúḥ ar-Rasúl “Victories of the Messenger”. It is possible the Báb travelled on a ship of this name from Búshihr to Jiddah in

Futuhat al-Makkiyah Futúḥát al-Makkiyyah Kitáb al-Futúḥát al-Makkiyyah, “The Book of Meccan Revelations” by Shaykh ibn ‘Arabí. See Fataḥa and Makkí.

G

Gabr Gabr Pers. (Persian ethnic slur for non-Muslims; also historically equivalent to the Arabic Majús) a guebre (also geubre, gabrak, gawr, gaur, gyaur, gabre) originally an ancient Persian (i.e. a Zoroastrian), one of the Magi of the sect of Zoroaster (a priest of the worshippers of fire); by the 13th century the word denoted a pagan, an infidel; a plant resembling ginger; a vest; a stone. After gabr came to have a pejorative implication, it was superseded in literature by the respectable Zartushtí (“Zoroastrian”). See gawr.

Gach Gach Pers. a kind of white earth of which lime is made of; a plaster of lime and gypsum mixed with sand and pounded marble.

Gaf Gáf Persian letter representing g—a form of the Arabic letter káf

Gah-bar, Gah.Barba, Gahanbarha Gáh-bár, Gáh-bárhá, Gáhanbárhá Pers. “proper season”, the six days or periods in which (according to the cosmogony of the ancient Persians) God created the world.

Gallipoli Gallipoli Italian form of the Greek Kallipolis (“beautiful city”), Turkish Gelibolu. Gallipoli is a coastal city on the Gallipoli peninsula, which was a district of the Rumelia province of the Ottoman Empire, later Turkey, and now Türkiye.

Ganavih (Genaveh) Ganávih Bandar (Port) Ganávih, or Ganávih, formerly Jannáb, is a city in and capital of Genaveh County, Bushehr Province, Iran. It is on the Persian Gulf coast 75 km NNW of Búshihr

Gand Gand Pers. anything fetid, bad smell, stink, funk. Can result from a mispronounciation of qand

Gandum Gandum Pers. wheat

Gandum-Pak-Kun Gandum-Pák-Kun Mullá Muḥammad Ja‘far—the first person in Iṣfahán to accept the Faith of the Báb

Ganj Panhan, Ganj Pinhan Ganj Panhán Pers. “hidden treasure”. The Báb called Quddús a Ganj Pinhán Khudá (a “Hidden treasure of God”). *Ganj-i-Pinhán* by Hooshmand Dehghan.

Ganj Ganj Pers. a store, hoard, (hidden) treasure; a magazine, granary, grain-market, storehouse; a mart; a case

Ganja, Ganjih, Ganjeh, Ganza, Gandzha Ganja city (40.691348, 46.376470; 3rd largest) in Ádharbayján. It was named Yelizavetpól (Elisabethpol) in the Russian Empire period. Under the Soviet Union (1920), the city regained its original name, then changed to Kirovabád in 1935. In 1989 the city regained its original name. Known as Gyandzha, Gandzak, and Ganjeh in Russian, Armenian and Persian, respectively.

Gar Gár Pers. a suffix that, subjoined to a word, denotes agency or possession

Garb Garb west; occident; vehemence, violence, impetuosity, tempestuousness; al-Garb—the West, the Occident

Garbi Garbí western, westerly; occidental, Western; European; an Occidental, a Westerner;—al-Garbíyún the Western Church (Christian)

Gardan Gardán Pers. turning, winding, changing, inverting, converting; one who turns or goes round; conjugation, inflexion; meat parboiled and roasted with spices

Gardanih-i-Asad-Abad Gardánih-i-Ásad-Ábád (Gardaneh-ye-Asadabad) a stopping place (34.812973, 48.162259) for Bahá’u’lláh during exile between Hamadán and Ásad-Ábád.

Gari Garí Pers. any standard of measure, whether for land, cloth, grain, liquids, or time; a measure of time, twenty-two minutes and thirty seconds; the itch, scab. Practice, trade, craft, office (when used as a suffix).

Garm Rud, Garmrud (Garmroud) Garm Rúd (or Garmrúd) village northern Iran (16 km SSE of Sárí). Pers.: warm or hot (garm) flowing water (rúd)

Garm-Siri Garm-Sírí “warm place”

Gawhar (Gohar, Gauhar, Guhar) Gawhar Pers. a gem, jewel, pearl, precious stone; lustre of a gem or sword; root, origin; of a noble family; essence, substance, form; offspring; any hidden virtue; intellect, wisdom; a substitute. See jawhar

Gawhar Khanum Gawhar Khánum third wife of Bahá’u’lláh (broke Covenant after the passing of Bahá’u’lláh)—her daughter is Furúghíyyih

Gawhardasht (Gawhar Dasht) Gawhardasht (Gawhar + Dasht) (“Gohardasht”) formerly Rajá‘í Shahr, a neighbourhood (with prison, Gawhardasht Zindán) on north side of Karaj

Gawhar-Maliki Gawhar-Malikí Royal jewel

Gawhar-Shad Gawhar-Shád “joyful or shining jewel”. Name (“Gowharshad Begum”) of the wife of Sháhrukh, and a large congregational mosque in Mashhad (36.287504, 59.614551).

Gawr (Gaur), Gawran (Gauran) Gawr, pl. Gawrán Pers. a pagan, infidel, guebre, or worshipper of fire

Gawr (Gavr), Gawur Gáwr, Gáwur Pers. (for gabr?), an infidel

Gaziantep, ‘Ayntab, Antep Gaziantep, ‘Ayntáb Turkish previously and still informally called Aintab or Antep, is a city (37.068339, 37.386658) in the westernmost part of Turkey’s South-eastern Anatolia Region.

Gh

Gha’i Ghá’í final

Gha’ib Ghá’ib absent, latent, concealed, invisible; the future; the invisible world; the invisible being, God, the Deity; (in grammar) the third person. See Ghayb.

Ghadanfar Ghaḍanfar lion

Ghadir Khumm Ghadír Khumm is a pool fed by a spring. Muḥammad gave a speech (during which he designated ‘Alí as the leader of the Muslim ummah) on 18th of Dhu’l-Ḥijjah AH 10 (CE 632) at Ghadír Khumm (22.739690, 39.137236), 4.5 km WNW of al-Juḥfah. See Juḥfa.

Ghadir, Ghudur, Ghudran Ghadír, pl. Ghudur, Ghudrán pond, pool, puddle; stream, brook, creek, river

Ghafara, Gafr, Maghfira, Ghufran Ghafara, Ghafr, Maghfira, Ghufrán to forgive (someone something), grant pardon (to someone for something), remit (something)

Ghaffar (“Gaffar”) Ghaffár readily inclined to pardon, much-forgiving (especially of God). ‘Abdu’l-Ghaffár is claimed to be the real name of Noah. See Núḥ.

Ghaffari Ghaffárí Pers. Iranian family name.

Ghafir Gháfir forgiving; merciful, compassionate

Ghafr, Ghufur Ghafr, pl. Ghufúr covering; pardoning (sins); laying up, enclosing in a case or in a repository; rankling, being raw (a wound); relapsing (a sick person); relapse; tingeing, dyeing (grey hair)

Ghafra Ghafrá forgiving. Abí Ghafráy-i-Ṭá’i‘. See SDC 48.

Ghafur Ghafúr readily inclined to pardon, much-forgiving (especially of God)

Ghali Ghalí Pers. dear, highly-priced

Ghalib Ghálib overcoming, overpowering; prevailing, predominant; triumphant, victorious; a conqueror; Port Ghálib, Red Sea, Egypt. Mírzá Asadu’lláh Baig Khán (1797–1869), was a prominent Urdu and Persian poet during the last years of the Mughal Empire. His pen names were Ghálib and Asad. Honourifics: Dabíru’l-Mulk, Najmu’d-Dawla.

Ghalin, Ghula Ghálin, pl. Ghulá[h or t] expensive, high priced; valuable, costly; dear, beloved;—pl. adherent of an extreme sect; extremist; exaggerator, radical; fanatic adherent, fanatic. A Shí‘a term for theological extremists who go beyond what is considered reasonable in what they claim about Muḥammad and the Imams. The Shaykhis and Babis fall into this category.

Ghalwa, Ghalwat Ghalwa[h or t], pl. Ghalwát the shooting of an arrow as far as possible; bow-shot distance (≈230 m); the utmost stretch of a horse. See Manzil.

Ghamam, Ghamamun, Ghama’im Ghamám, pl. Ghamá’im clouds (collective noun Ghamámun)

Ghamim Ghamím milk thickened by boiling; sour, coagulated milk; Kurá‘u’l-Ghamím (Kurá‘ al-Ghamím), a valley NW of Mecca on the main route to Madínah

Ghaní ad-Dahr Ghaní ad-Dahr the appreciative

Ghani Ghaní rich, wealthy; independent, self-sufficient (able to do without, detached). Khájih Ghaní or ‘Abdu’l-Ghaní Baydún

Ghani, Ghunat Ghání, pl. Ghunát rich; able to do without, detached

Ghanim Ghánim successful

Ghanima, Ghana’im Ghaníma[h], pl. Ghaná’im spoils, booty, loot, prey

Ghannam Ghannám shepherd. House of Sulaymán-i-Ghannám in Baghdád. See Bayt-i-A‘ẓam.

Ghar, Aghwar, Ghiran Ghár, pl. Aghwár, Ghírán cave, cavern

Gharb Gharb being hid; going, departing, going to a great distance or to one side; the place where the sun sets; sunset; the West; Africa; being shed (tears); the flowing of tears

Gharbi Gharbí west, western, westerly; exposed to the setting sun; e.g. Gaz-i-Gharbí, western Gaz, village located west of the village of Gaz, and south of Bandar-i-Gaz

Ghariq, Gharqa Gharíq, pl. Gharqá drowned; a drowned person; immersed, engrossed, absorbed (in). Abjad value of 1,310. Nabíl drowned in AH 1310—the year began 26 July 1892.

Ghars, Aghras, Ghiras Ghars, pl. Aghrás, Ghirás planted (abjad 1,260);—pl. plant, layer, cion, nursery plant, seedling

Gharsa (Gharasa, Gharasih) Gharsa[h or t] plant. Abjad value of 1,265.

Gharsi Gharsí abjad value of 1,270

Ghashiya, Ghawashin Gháshiya[h or t], pl. Ghawáshin pericardium; misfortune, calamity, disaster; faint, swoon; insensibility, stupor; servants, attendants, retinue; a covering. al Gháshiyah, the overwhelming event, Súra 88.

Ghashiyatun, Ghawash Gháshiyatun fem., pl. Ghawash something that covers or overwhelms; a covering, an overwhelming calamity. Qur’án 12:107.

Ghasil Ghasíl washed; (dirty or washed) clothes, washing

Ghassan, Ghasasinah Ghassán prime; vigour (of youth); the impetuosity of youth. al-Ghasásinah (Ghassanids), also Banú Ghassán (“Sons of Ghassán”), were a pre-Islamic Arab tribe that founded an Arab kingdom. The Christian Ghassanid Dynasty were descendants of the al-Azd tribe from Yemen who migrated in the early 3rd century to the Levant region.

Ghataf Ghaṭaf comforts (of life); bigness of the eye; length of the eye-lashes

Ghatafan Ghaṭafán name of an Arab tribe

Ghawgha’ (Ghaugha’) Ghawghá’ (Pers. also Ghawghá) mob, rabble, riffraff, din, noise, clamour

Ghawr Ghawr place near Tiberias, Israel

Ghawth Ghawth call for help; help, aid, succour

Ghawthiya, Ghawthiyyih Ghawthíya[h or t], Ghawthiyyih The state or quality of a ghauth (ghauth), saintship, sanctity; devoteeism. Garden of Ghawthiyyih—riyáḍ al-ghawthiyya—(loosely) “Garden of Intercessory Sainthood”.

Ghayb (Ghaib) Ghayb, pl. Ghuyúb absence; hidden, concealed, invisible;—(pl.) that which is hidden, the invisible; that which is transcendental, the supernatural; divine secret. (invisible realm)

Ghayba (Ghaiba) Ghayba[t] absence; concealment, invisibility; occultation. State of being hidden from view. See Tablet of Aḥmad

Ghaybat al-Kubra al-Ghaybat al-Kubrá Major Occultation (c. AH 329/941–AH 1260/1844). See appended Occultation note.

Ghaybat as-Sughra al-Ghaybat aṣ-Ṣughrá Minor Occultation (AH 260/CE 874–c. 941). The “Deputies” or “Gates” during the Minor Occultation: ‘Uthmán ibn Sa‘íd, his son Muḥammad ibn ‘Uthmán, Ḥusayn ibn Rúḥ and ‘Alí ibn Muḥammad Símarí. See appended Occultation note.

Ghaym (Ghaim), Ghuyum, Ghiyam Ghaym, pl. Ghuyúm, Ghiyám (collective) clouds; mist, fog

Ghaym ar-Raqiq Ghaym ar-Raqíq thin cloud

Ghayn Ghayn Arabic letter transcripted as gh

Ghayr (Ghair) Ghayr other than (with dependent genitive), different from, unlike, no, not, non-, un-, in-, dis-; (preposition) ghayra except, save, but

Ghayr (Ghair), Ghayra (Ghair) Ghayr other than (with dependent genititive), different from, unlike, no, not, non-, un-, in-, dis-; (preposition) ghayra except, save, but

Ghayr Mutashabih Ghayr Mutashábíh unambiguous

Ghayra (Ghaira) Ghayra[h or t] jealously; zeal, fervor, earnest concern, vigilant care, solicitude (for); sense of honour, self-respect

Ghayra (Ghaira) Ghayra[h or t] jealously; zeal, fervor, earnest concern, vigilant care, solicitude (for); sense of honour, self-respect. Ghayrah ar-Rabb (“zeal of the Lord”), Isaiah 9:7.

Ghayriya (Ghairiya) Ghayríya[h or t] altruism. Also change, alteration; strangeness, unreality; jealousy.

Ghayur (Ghayoor), Ghuyur, Ghayuran Ghayúr, pl. Ghuyur, Pers. Ghayúrán (very) jealous; zealous, fervid, eager (in, in the pursuit of), keen, eagerly intent (on), earnestly concerned (with), enthusiastic (for). A character, infamous for his moral laxity and indifference to honour and fidelity, mentioned in Ottoman Turkish sources.

Ghaz, Ghazat Gház, pl. Gházát gas; petroleum, oil (north African)

Ghazal Ghazal to sweet-talk, to flirt, to display amorous gestures; a poetic form consisting of rhyming couplets and a refrain, with each line sharing the same metre. See Ghazl.

Ghazal, Ghazala, Ghizla, Ghizlan Ghazál, fem. Ghazála[h] gazelle; a village near or now in Tús (see Ghazálí) ;—pl. Ghizla, Ghizlán

Ghazali Ghazálí a native of Ghazál. Abú Ḥámid Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad aṭ-Ṭúsí al-Ghazálí (c.  1058–1111), Persian, was one of the most prominent and influential philosophers, theologians, jurists, and mystics of Sunni Islam. His tomb is on the northern edge of Tús. Known in the West as Algazel.

Ghazi Ghází gaseous, gas-like. ghází a conqueror, hero, gallant soldier (especially combating infidels); a general, leader of an expedition; see Gházin.

Ghazin, Ghuzah, Ghazi Gházin, pl. Ghuzáh one who carries out a military expedition or a foray; raider, invader, aggressor, conqueror; al-ghází the war lord, warrior champion, ghazi

Ghazl, Ghuzul Ghazl, pl. Ghuzúl spinning;—pl. spun thread, yarn. Same Arabic letters as Ghazal.

Ghazna Ghazná or Ghazní “jewel”, city (historically known as Ghaznín or Ghazna[h]) in Afghanistan 128 km SW of Kabul

Ghazwa, Ghazawat Ghazwa[h or t], pl. Ghazawát military expedition, foray; raid, incursion, inroad, invasion, attack, aggression; conquest; campaign of conquest. See Mu’tah

Ghazwat al-Khandaq Ghazwat al-Khandaq “Battle of the Trench”, also known as the Battle of Khandaq (Ma‘rakah al-Khandaq) and the Battle of the Confederates (Ghazwat al-Aḥzáb), was a 30-day-long siege of Yathrib (now Medina) by Arab and Jewish tribes, Jan-Feb 627 (AH 5)

Ghazwat Khaybar Ghazwat Khaybar the Battle of Khaybar, fought in 628 between Muslims and the Jews living in the oasis of Khaybar, 140 km NNW of Medina

Ghazza Ghazza Gaza (seaport in the Gaza strip)

Ghazzi Ghazzí gauze

Ghifar Ghifár a helmet; father of the Banú Ghifár

Ghill, Aghlal Ghill, pl. Aghlál (used by Bahá’u’lláh) rancour, hatred, spite, malice. See ghull and mughill.

Ghina Ghiná being rich, riches, wealth. “Guinea” may be derived from a contraction of Balad al-Ghiná (“land of riches”)

Ghina’ Ghiná’ singing, vocal song without music

Ghirsh, Ghursh, Ghurush Ghirsh, Ghursh, pl. Ghurúsh silver coin, piaster

Ghita’, Aghitiya Ghiṭá’, pl. Aghṭiya[h] cover, covering, integument, wrap, wrapper, wrapping, envelope; covering (= clothing); lid

Ghiyath Ghiyáth help, succour. Abjad 1,511.

Ghulam, Ghilman, Ghilma Ghulám, pl. Ghilmán, Ghilma[h or t] boy, youth, lad; slave; servant, waiter

Ghulam-Ahmad Ghulám-Aḥmad Mírzá Ghulám-Aḥmad (1839–1908) of Qádiyán, India. Followers later split into Aḥmadíyyah and Qádiyáníyyah.

Ghulaman, Gholaman, Qulaman Ghulámán, Qulámán is a village (38.057515, 57.141576) in Gholaman Rural District, Raz and Jargalan District, Bojnord County, North Khorasan Province, Iran (on the Turkish-Iranian border)

Ghulam-Husayn Ghulám-Ḥusayn

Ghulam-Rida Ghulám-Riḍá

Ghulam-Riday-i-Kuchik Ghulám-Riḍáy-i-Kúchik

Ghulam-Riday-i-Yazdi Ghulám-Riḍáy-i-Yazdí

Ghulamu’llah Ghulámu’lláh servant of God. Son of Javád-i-Qazvíní.

Ghull, Aghlal, Ghullun Ghull, pl. Aghlál, Ghullún burning thirst; (—pl. aghlál) iron collar; manacles, handcuffs;—pl. chains, shackles, fetters

Ghuluw Ghulúw exceeding of proper bounds, excess, extravagance; exaggeration

Ghuluww, Ghaliyya Ghuluww, Gháliyya exaggeration, extremism

Ghusl, Aghsal Ghusl, pl. Aghsál washing, ablution; the major ritual ablution, i.e., a washing of the whole body (Islamic Law); wash water

Ghusn, Ghusun, Aghsan Ghuṣn, dual Ghuṣún, pl. Aghṣán twig, bough, limb, branch. Aghṣán (branches) denotes the descendants of Bahá’u’lláh. Only two Aghṣán are mentioned in the Kitáb-i-‘Ahd: Ghuṣn-i-A‘ẓám (‘Abdu’l-Bahá) and Ghuṣn-i-Akbar (Mírzá Muḥammad-‘Ali)

Ghusn-i-A’zam Ghuṣn-i-A‘ẓám Most Great or Greatest Branch, ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Ghusn-i-Akbar Ghuṣn-i-Akbar Greater Branch, Mírzá Muḥammad-‘Ali. Later described as the Greater Firewood since his deeds demonstrated that a dead branch is worthy of a fire.

Ghusn-i-Athar Ghusn-i-Aṭhar “Purest Branch” or “Purer Branch”. Title given to Mírzá Mihdí.

Ghusn-i-Mumtaz Ghuṣn-i-Mumtáz The Chosen Branch, i.e. Shoghi Effendi

Ghusniyyih Ghuṣniyyih Pers. followers of Mírzá Muḥammad ‘Alí, the “Ghuṣn-i-Akbar”, the half-brother of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Ghusnu’llahu’l-A’zam Ghuṣnu’lláhu’l-A‘ẓam “The Greatest Branch of God” BKG 250, 311, 420, 485

Ghusnu’llahu’l-Athar Ghuṣnu’lláhu’l-Aṭhar “The Purest Branch of God”

Gilan Gílán a northern province of Írán on the Caspian Sea.

Gilani Gílání Pers. a native of Gílán

Gilim (Kilim) Gilím Pers. (Turkish kilim, Azerbaijani kílím) a garment made of goats’ hair or wool; a carpet or rug to lie on; a blanket

Giltughi Giltúghí Ḥájí Káẓim Giltúghí

Giran (Garan) Girán Pers. heavy, weighty, ponderous; slow; great, important, difficult; precious, dear, valuable; gain, profit; penury

Gird Gird Pers. round; a circle, orbit, circumference, circuit; environs, parts adjacent; a collection, assembly; a host; a city; a tent, pavilion; (adverb) around

Girih Girih Pers. a knot, a knur (as in a thread or on wood), a knob, a joint; a button or anything for fastening garments; a gland; a kernel; a purse; an abscess; a knuckle; articulation; three finger-breadths; a difficulty; the seed of a thorny tree used for tanning; the heart

Gisu (Gesu), Gisuwan (Gesuwan) Gísú, pl. Gísúwán Pers. a ringlet of hair, a forelock, a sidelock, curl;—pl. hair, locks. Daughter of Dr Raḥmatu’lláh Muhájir.

Giwah (Givah, Giveh, Giwa) Giwah Pers. a soft, comfortable, durable and hand woven-top shoe common in several parts of Iran especially in rural and mountainous areas of Kirmánsháh Province.

Goumoens Goumoëns city in Switzerland. Austrian Captain Alfred von Goumoëns witnessed and reported on the attempted assassination of Náṣir ad-Dín Sháh on 15 August 1852. His 29 August 1852 letter was first published in German in the Austrian newspaper *Oesterreichischer Soldatenfruend* (“Austrian Soldier Friend”), 12 October 1852, vol. 123, p. 514.

Guardian Guardian Title given to Shoghi Effendi by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá: *“After the passing away of this wronged one, it is incumbent upon the Aghsán, the Afnán of the Sacred Lote-Tree, the Hands of the Cause of God and the loved ones of the Abhá Beauty to turn unto Shoghi Effendi—the youthful branch branched from the two hallowed and sacred Lote-Trees and the fruit grown from the union of the two offshoots of the Tree of Holiness,—as he is the sign of God, the chosen branch, the Guardian of the Cause of God* [Walíy-i-Amru’lláh]*…. He is the Interpreter of the Word of God ….”* (*The Will and Testament*, p. 11)

Guftar Guftár Pers. speech, conversation; a saying; a chapter

Guftgu Guftgú Pers. parley

Gugan (Gavgan (Gav-Gan), Gavkan) Gúgán village 50 km SW of Tabriz. Letters transcribe as “Gawgán”.

Guhar (Gohar), Gawhar (Gauhar) Guhar, Gawhar Pers. a gem, jewel, pearl, precious stone; lustre of a gem or sword; root, origin; of a noble family; essence, substance, form; offspring; any hidden virtue; intellect, wisdom

Gul, Gulan, Gulha Gul, pl. Gulán (Gulhá) Pers. a rose; a flower; embers; a red colour. See Ar. Jull

Gulab Guláb Pers. rose water. gul (flower) + áb (water).

Guldan, Guldana (Guldanih) Guldán, fem. Guldána[h] Pers. gul (flower) + dán (suffix, holder, pot, vase). Guldánih ‘Alipúr

Gul-i-Gulab Gul-i-Guláb red rose, literally, “the flower of the rose-water”. See Ar. Jull and Julláb

Gul-i-Mawla Gul-i-Mawlá “the master’s rose”. name given to Darvish Siḍq-‘Alí

Gulistan (Golestan) Gulistán Pers. flower garden, rose garden; place where flowers grow. *Gulistán-i-Sa‘dí*, a celebrated Persian book (CE 1258) in prose and verse, by Abú-Muḥammad Muṣliḥ ad-Dín bin ‘Abdu’lláh Shírází (better known by his pen-name Sa‘dí) (1175–1291). Book structure: Introduction and 8 chapters, each consisting of a number of stories and poetry: 1. The Manners of Kings; 2. On the Morals of Dervishes; 3. On the Excellence of Contentment; 4. On the Advantages of Silence; 5. On Love and Youth; 6. On Weakness and Old Age; 7. On the Effects of Education; 8. On Rules for Conduct in Life. Kákh-i-Gulistán (Golestan Palace) is the former royal Qajar complex in Ṭihrán.

Gulistan-i-Javid Gulistán-i-Jávid Pers. “eternal garden”, name given to Bahá’í cemeteries in Iran

Gul-Muhammad (Gulmuhammad) Gul-Muḥammad GPB p. 200

Gul-Muhammadi (Gulmuhammadi) Gul-Muḥammadí Ar. Dhabíḥu’lláh Gul-Muḥammadí or Pers. Zabíḥu’lláh Gulmuḥammadí

Gulnar (Golnar) Gulnár (for gul+anár) pomegranate flowers; sour cherry. Gülnar (Azerbaijani, Turkish), pseudonym of Olga Sergeyevna Lebedeva (1854–193?), translator, linguist and Orientalist (first Russian woman) from the Russian Empire.

Gulpayigan, Gulpayagan (Gulpayegan) Gulpáyigán, Gulpáyagán, Gulpáygán Pers. (Bahá’ís use Gulpaygan) “fortress of flowers”, “land of red tulips” or “land of red flowers” (supposedly derived from sar-zamín-i-gul-háy-i-surkh, “land, tulips/flowers, red”). Gulpáyigán is a city (33.457344, 50.288305) in and the capital of Gulpáyigán County, Isfahan Province, Iran (about 160 km NW of Isfahan). See Abu’l-Faḍl.

Gulpayigani Gulpáyigání from or of Gulpáyigán. Siyyid Muḥammad-i-Gulpáyigání, pen-name Ṭá’ir, styled Fatá’l-Malíḥ by Ṭáhirih. Mullá Ibráhím-i-Gulpáyigání was martyred. See Abu’l-Faḍl and Kashf al-Ghiṭá’.

Gul-Saba Gul-Sabá Pers. Sheba rose

Gulshan (Golshan) Gulshán Pers. a rose or flower-garden; a bed of roses or flowers; a delightful spot; a place where a person enjoys himself; a pleasure-palace; florid, cheerful, agreeable. Former name of Ṭabas—city in South Khorasan Province, Iran.

Gulshani Gulshaní a Sufi order founded by Ibráhím al-Gulshaní, an influential Sufi shaykh from Azerbaijan

Gulu, Galu Gulú, Galú Pers. the neck, gullet, throat; the wind-pipe; the voice

Gumruk, Gamarik Gumruk, pl. Gamárik customs; customhouse

Gunabad (Gonabad) Gunábád city 225 km SW of Mashhad, Khurasan province

Gundishapur, Jund-i-Shapur Gundíshápúr (Ar. Jundaysábúr) (“Gundeshapur”; Jund-i-Shápúr) city ruins (32.286493, 48.514108) of what was once a major city of the Persian empire, 2 km south of the village of Islámábád (Eslamabad, or Sháhábád), which is 12 km SE of Dizfúl (Dezful); in Khuzestan province.

Gunjishk Gunjishk Pers. a sparrow; a chick; any small bird. gáf or káf (kafara, “renounce”) + nún (nazih, “purify”) + jím (jánib, “draw back”) + shín (ush’kur, “thank”, “be grateful”) + káf (kafara)—see *The Seven Valleys* 1st edn.

Guran Gúrán Pers. the rendezvous of an army; an assembly-room; rice browned in the oven. A village (33.297500, 49.758333) in Lorestan Province, 174 km SW of Káshán.

Gurgin (Gurgan, Gorgan), Jurjan Gurgín or Gurgán, Jurján city near the Caspian Sea (formerly Astrabád or Astarábád), east of Sárí (36.844352, 54.442692)

Gurgin Khan Gurgín Khán nephew and successor of Governor Manúchihr Khán in Iṣfahán.

Gusha Gushá Pers. opening, loosening, solving

Gusht, Gosht Gúsht Pers. flesh, meat; pulp of fruit

Gushtasb, Gushasb Gushtásb, Gushásb (also Gushtásp) Pers. an ancient king of Persia (Darius Hystaspes)

Guzel (Guzal, Ghuzal) Güzel (Guzal) Turkish “beautiful” (Persian zíbá) Mírzá ‘Ádí-Guzal-i-Marághih’í, the messenger (Sayyáh) for the Báb, hence the title ‘Alíy-i-Sayyáḥ (Mírzá ‘Alíy-i-Sayyáḥ-i-Marághihí).

Gyawur-Kyuy Gyáwur-Kyuy probably the Turkish village of Güneyli Köyü (“Southern Village”), 11 km north of Gallipoli

H

Ha, Ha’at Há’, pl. Ha’át name of the thirty-first letter (ه) of the Arabic-Persian alphabet, it is a slight aspirate, like the *h* in “hope”

Ha, Had, Hadihi, Hadi, Ha’ula’i, Hadani Há look! there! *há huwa* look, there he is! *há antum* you there! as a prefix (mostly written defectively): *hádá*, f. *hádihí*, *hádí*,—pl. *há’ulá’i*, dual m. *hádání*, f. *hátáni* this one, this

Ha’ Ḥa’ name of the eighth letter (ح, transcripted as ḥ) of the Arabic-Persian alphabet, is a strong aspirate generated deep in the throat.

Ha’ik, Haka Ḥá’ik, pl. Ḥáka weaver; (Moroccan) an outer garment consisting of a long piece of white material, covering body and head

Ha’it (Hait) Ḥá’iṭ wall, enclosure, fence; a garden. al-Ḥá’iṭ (25.993191, 40.466906) is a city 191 km NNE of Medina and just to the north of the Fadak oasis.

Habash, Ahbash al-Ḥabash, pl. al-Aḥbash Abyssinia, Ethiopia;—pl. the Abyssinians, Ethiopians

Habashi Ḥabashí, pl. Aḥbásh Abyssinian, Ethiopian

Habb, Hubub Ḥabb, pl. Ḥubúb (collective; *nomen unitatis* ة) grains; seed;—pl. grain, cereals, corn; seed(s); grains, kernels; granules; pellets; pills, pastilles; berries; acne, pustules, pimple

Habba, Habbat Ḥabba[h], pl. Habbát (*nomen unitatis*; see also ḥabb) grain, granule; seed; kernel; pill, pastille; berry; pustule, pimple; triviality; a square measure

Habba, Hubb Ḥabba, Ḥubb to love, like; form II to evoke (in someone), love or a liking (for something or someone); to endear (something to someone), make (something) dear, lovable, attractive (for someone), make (something) palatable, acceptable (to someone); to urge (something on someone), suggest (something to someone)

Habib, Ahibba, Ḥabíb, pl. Aḥabbá’, Aḥibba[h or t] beloved, sweetheart, lover; darling; dear one, friend; dear

Habiba (Habibih, Habibeh), Haba’ib Ḥabíba[h or t], pl. Ḥabá’ib (fem. of ḥabíb) sweet-heart, darling, beloved woman

Habibi Ḥabíbi my love. my dear

Habibu’llah, Ahibba Ḥabíbu’lláh “beloved of God”

Habibu’llah-i-Afnan Ḥabíbu’lláh-i-Afnán, Ḥájí Mírzá

Habr, Hibr, Ahbar Ḥabr, Ḥibr, pl. Aḥbár a non-Muslim religious authority, learned man, scribe; bishop; rabbi.—*ḥabr* beautifying, adorning; putting ink into an inkstand; making glad; joy, gladness, cheerfulness;—*ḥibr*, ink; beauty; a sign; signs of joy.

Habs, Hubus Ḥabs, pl. Ḥubús (act of) holding or keeping back, obstruction, check, repression; blocking off, barring, confinement; damming up, staving off; safekeeping, custody, retention; imprisonment, arrest, detention, jailing;—pl. prison, jail

Hada, Hadihi, Hadi Hádá, fem. Hádihí, Hádí, pl. Há’ulá’i this one, this

Hada, Hadihi, Hadi, *cont.* Hádání dual m., f. Hátáni

Hada, Hadihi, Hadi, Ha’ula’i, Hadani Hádá (demonstrative pronoun) fem. hádihí, hádí, dual masc. hádáni, dual fem. hátáni (hatani);—pl. há’ulá’i: this one, this

Hadatha, Huduth Ḥadatha (Ḥudúth) to happen, occur, take place, come to pass. Root of ḥadíth

Hadba, Ahdab Ḥadbá’, fem. Aḥdab, pl. Ḥudb hunchbacked, humped. The historic Great Mosque of an-Núrí in Mosul is famous for its leaning minaret which gave the city its nickname “the hunchback” (al-Ḥadbá’). See root word Ḥadiba

Hadd, Hudud Ḥadd, pl. Ḥudúd (cutting) edge (of a knife, of a sword); edge, border, brink, brim, verge; border (of a country), boundary, borderline; limit (figurative), the utmost, extremity, termination, end, terminal point, terminus; a (certain) measure, extent, or degree (attained); (mathematics) member (of an equation), term (of a fraction, of a proportion); divine ordinance, divine statute (limit, prohibition or penalty fixed by God); legal punishment (Islamic Law)

Haddad Ḥaddád a smith, a worker in iron, ironsmith, blacksmith; a farrier. Anton F. Haddad (1862–1924) was a Lebanese Christian who became a Bahá’í. He emigrated to the United States in 1892 and was the first Bahá’í there. Haddad returned to Lebanon in later life where he reportedly became a Protestant Minister.

Hadha, Hadhihi, hadhi, Ha’ula’i Hádhá (demonstrative pronoun) fem. hádhihí, hádhí, pl. há’ulá’i, dual m. hádháni, fem. hátáni this one, this

Hadi, Hadiya Hádí, fem. Hádíya[h or t] a director, leader, guide; one who enjoys rest or peace; the neck; head or point of an arrow; an ox in the centre of a threshing-floor, round which the other oxen move when treading out the grain. ‘Alí ibn Muḥammad al-Hádí (829–868) was the tenth Imám. He is commonly referred to by the title al-Hádí (the guide to the right path), and sometimes as ‘Alí an-Naqí (the pure one).

Hadiba, Hadab Ḥadiba, (verbal noun Ḥadab) to be convex, dome-shaped, cambered, bent outward; to be hunchbacked; to be nice, kind, friendly

Hadid, Hada’id Ḥadíd, pl. Ḥadá’id iron;—pl. iron parts (of a structure); forgings, hardware, ironware

Hadid, Hidad, Ahidda Ḥadíd, pl. Ḥidád, Aḥiddá’, Aḥidda sharp (knife, eye, tongue, etc.), keen (mind)

Hadin, Hadinun, Huha Hádin, pl. Hádinún, Hudá[h] leading, guiding; leader, guide

Hadiqat, Hada’iq Ḥadíqa[h or t], pl. Ḥadá’iq an enclosed garden; an orchard, a palm-plantation

Hadiqatu’r-Rahman Ḥadíqatu’r-Raḥmán the “Orchard of the Merciful”. Name given by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá to the burial site (in Ábádah or Abadeh) of the heads (200?) of the martyrs of Nayríz. NW of the city and near the cemetary? Wrecked by a fanatical mob in 1955.

Hadir, Huddar, Hudur, Hadara Ḥáḍir, pl. Ḥuḍḍar, Ḥuḍúr, Ḥaḍara present; attending;—(pl. ḥuḍḍár, ḥaḍara) settled, sedentary, resident, village or town dweller, not nomadic. (pl. ḥuḍúr) presence; visit, participation, attendance. ḥáḍirihim (their present, hadirihim). See ḥáẓir

Hadith, Ahadith Ḥadíth, pl. Aḥádíth, Ḥádithán speech; chat, chitchat, small talk; conversation, talk, discussion; interview; prattle, gossip; report, account, tale, narrative; Prophetic tradition, hadith, narrative relating deeds and utterances of the Prophet and his Companions. Root of ḥadíth is ḥadatha. Aḥádíth are the oral sayings of the Prophet Muḥammad and the Imáms. Two distinct types: al-Ḥadíth an-Nabawí and al-Ḥadíth al-Qudsí. The former (Prophetic or regular) being restricted to the sayings of Muḥammad (a ḥadíth where one of the Companions reports Muḥammad’s statements, his deeds, or things that happened in his presence and he approved of them), while the latter (Divine) pertains to the sayings of the Prophet through the medium of Divine inspiration. Note: الأحاديث is written al-aḥádíth.

Hadith, Hawadith Ḥádith, pl. Ḥawádith, also Ḥáwádithát occurring, happening, taking place; new, recent; fresh;—(pl.) occurrence, incident, event, happening; episode; case (jurisprudence) accident, mishap

Haditha, Hawadith Ḥáditha, pl. Ḥawádith occurrence, event, happening; plot (of a play); incident, episode; accident, mishap

Hadith-i-Jabir Ḥadíth-i-Jábir ḥadíth collection by Jábir ibn ‘Abdu’lláh ibn ‘Amr ibn Ḥarám al-Anṣárí, a companion of Muḥammad

Hadiya Ḥadiya to remain, stay (at a place), stick (to a place)

Hadiya, Hadaya Hadíya[h or t], pl. Hadáyá gift, present, donation; offering, sacrifice. Shaykh Aḥmad al-Aḥsá’í, the leader of the Shaykhís, died near or in Hadíyah (25.533724, 38.749921, about 145 km NW of Medina) while travelling on pilgrimage to Medina.

Hadiy-i-Dawlat-Abadi Hádíy-i-Dawlat-Ábádí

Hadiy-i-Nahri Hádíy-i-Nahrí Mírzá Hádíy-i-Nahrí, uncle of Munírih Khánum, married Shamsu’ḍ-Ḍuḥá (Khurshíd Bagum)

Hadiy-i-Qazvini Hádíy-i-Qazvíní

Hadj Ḥadj loading a camel (particularly with a ḥidj (litter); charging a man with fraud

Hadra (Hadrat), Hazrat Ḥaḍra[t], Pers. Ḥaẓrat presence, threshold; dignity; majesty; dominion, power; an epithet often joined with the names of the Deity; also a title by which kings and great men are addressed, similar to majesty, highness, lordship, worship. Used broadly by mystics as a synonym of ḥuḍúr, “being in the presence [of Alláh]”. Holiness (‘his excellency’ or ‘his honour’). Placed before the name of the Manifestation or other figures with a high spiritual station.

Hadramawt (Hadramaut), Hadhramaut Ḥaḍramawt (Ḥaḍramút) a region in the south of the Arabian peninsula—part of Yemen (claimed burial place of Húd)

Hadrami, Hadarim Ḥaḍramí, pl. Ḥaḍárim man from Hadhramaut; Hadhramautian (adjective)

Hadrat-i-A’la or Hadrat-i-‘Ala Ḥaḍrat-i-A‘lá “His Holiness the Most Exalted One” (a designation of the Báb)

Hadrat-i-Ghusnu’llahu’l-Athar Ḥaḍrat-i-Ghuṣnu’lláhu’l-Aṭhar “His Holiness, the Most Pure Branch of God”. Title by A. H. Ishráq-Khávarí regarding Mírzá Mihdí (“Purest Branch”).

Hadrat-i-Mubashshir Ḥaḍrat-i-Mubashshir “His holiness the Herald”

Hadrat-i-Nuqtiy-i-Bayan Ḥaḍrat-i-Nuqṭiy-i-Bayán Pers. His Holiness the Point of the Bayán, i.e. the Báb (Ḥaḍrat an-Nuqṭa al-Bayán)

Hadrat-i-Walidah Ḥaḍrat-i-Wálidah (Ḥaḍrat-i-Válidih) (her eminence, the Mother). Form of address used by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá in His letters to His mother, Ásíyih Khánum.

Hadratu’llah (Hazratu’llah) Ḥaḍratu’lláh The Lord God

Hafid, Ahfad, Hafada Ḥafíd, pl. Aḥfád, Ḥafada[h] grandson; descendant, offspring, scion. Qur’án 16:74 sons (banín) and grandsons (ḥafadah) [male only]

Hafiz, Huffaz Ḥáfiẓ, pl. Ḥuffáz a keeper, preserver, guardian; a commander, governor; the Preserver of all things (God); gifted with a good memory; one who has learnt the whole Qur’án; a blind man (because such fall frequently under the preceding category); master of ḥadíth, known for the large quantity of ḥadíth expertly memorized; pen name of the greatest lyric, mystical poet of Persia, Khwája Shams ad-Dín Muḥammad Ḥáfiẓ-i-Shírází (1320–1390), author of odes in the ghazal form. The Tomb of Ḥáfiẓ and its associated memorial hall, the Ḥáfiẓih, are two memorial structures erected in the northern edge of Shiraz, in his memory.

Hafizu’llah Ḥáfiẓu’lláh “Remembrance of God”

Hafizu’s-Sihhih Ḥafiẓu’ṣ-Ṣiḥḥih Mírzá ‘Abdu’r-Rahím Khán Ḥafiẓu’ṣ-Ṣiḥḥih, *Bahá’í World*, vol. ix, pp. 613–4.

Hafs, Hafsa Ḥafṣ, fem. Ḥafṣa[h or t] collecting, gathering; throwing from the hand; a leathern sack with which they draw earth out of wells; a name given to ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭáb by Muḥammad. Ḥafṣah bint ‘Umar, daughter of ‘Umar, married Muḥammad (625) after her husband was killed at Badr in 624.

Haft-Dast Haft-Dast Pers. seven hands

Haft-Sad (Haftsad) Haft-Ṣad Pers. (Ar. influence) 700

Haft-Vadi Haft-Vádí “Seven Valleys” by Bahá’u’lláh written in anwer to questions from Shaykh Muḥyi’d-Dín, the Qáḍí of Khániqayn

Hahut Háhút the level of unknowable divinity; the essence of God unmanifestedt; the “Hidden Mystery”; the “Hidden Treasure”, the Absolute Unknown; the Primal Oneness. Realm of the “Absolute Unknown”, where God’s essence has been hidden from time immemorial and will continue to remain so for eternity.[[9]](#footnote-9) See Láhút, Jabarút, Malakút, and Násút.

Haja, Hajat, Hawa’ij Ḥája[h or t], pl. Ḥáját need; necessity, requirement, prerequisite; natural, bodily need; pressing need, neediness, poverty, indigence, destitution; object of need or desire; desire, wish, request; necessary article, requisite; matter, concern, business, job, work; thing, object;—pl. ḥawá’ij needs, necessities, necessaries; everyday objects, effects, belongings, possessions, stuff; clothes, clothing

Hajar al-Aswad al-Ḥajar al-Aswad Pers. al-Ḥajaru’l-Aswad. the Black Stone in the eastern corner of the Ka‘ba at Mecca. Size about 160 (6.3”) × 200 (7.9”) mm.

Hajar Hájar Hagar, wife of Abraham and the mother of Ismá‘íl

Hajar, Hijarat, Ahjar, Hijar Ḥajar, pl. Ḥijára[t], Aḥjár, Ḥijár stone; the philosopher’s stone; weight (placed as an equipoise on the scale of a balance)

Hajara, Hajr, Hijran Hajara, Hajr, Hijrán to emigrate; to dissociate oneself, separate, part, secede, keep away

Haji Abad, Hajiabad, Hajjiabad Ḥájí Ábád Pers. a small village (34.340598, 47.351340) 25 km east of Kirmanshah. This may be the meeting place (Tadj Abad) mentioned by A. L. M. Nicolas, *Essai sur le Chéikhisme*, I, p. 30, and DB, p. 13.

Haji Baba Afshar Ḥájí Bábá Afshár He was one of the first medical practitioners in Iran who studied modern medicine in Europe. Although he stayed for eight years in England, he did not receive a degree. Upon return to Iran in 1819 he was the court physician under the Crown Prince, who later became Muḥammad Sháh Qájár (r. 1834–1848). He may have been an inspiration for the best-selling novels, *The Adventures of Hajji Baba of Ispahan* (1824) and *The Adventures of Hajji Baba of Ispahan* *in England* (1828), by James Justinian Morier. See Ílchí.

Haji Shah-Muhammad Ḥájí Sháh-Muḥammad Ḥájí Sháh-Muḥammad Manshadí, Amín’l-Bayán (Trustee of Ḥuqúqu’lláh)

Hajib, Hujjab Ḥájib, pl. Ḥujjáb, Ḥajaba concealing, screening, protecting; doorman, gatekeeper; court official, equivalent to a chamberlain. Classical Arabic grammarian ‘Uthmán ibn ‘Umar ibn al-Ḥájib, author of grammars ash-Sháfíya and al-Káfíya.

Hajibu’d-Dawla (Hajibu’d-Dawlih) Ḥájibu’d-Dawla grand usher. Title given to the “bloodthirsty fiend” (GPB p. 83), Ḥájí ‘Alí Khán Muqaddam Marágha’í (1807–1867).

Hajipur Ḥájípúr (Ḥájí + Púr) Pers. Mr. Jamáli’d-Dín Ḥájípúr. Also name of city in Indian state of Bihar. It is to the north of Patna.

Hajir Hájir elegant, excellent (thing); delirious, speaking foolishly or deliriously; emigrating; name of a tribe

Hajiyyat Ḥájíyyát everyday commodities, utensils, utilities, necessaries, necessities

Hajj, Haji (Hajji), Hajja, Hajjaj, Hajij, Hajjat Ḥájj (Pers. Ḥájí), pl. Ḥujjáj, Ḥajíj pilgrim; hadji; Mecca pilgrim, honorific title of one who has performed the “greater” pilgrimage to Mecca. Fem. ḥájja[h or t], pl. ḥájját. Pers. also ḥájiya[h] (“ḥájíyyih”), pl. ḥájiyán.

Hajj, Hijja, Hijaj Ḥajj, fem. Ḥijja[h or t], pl. Ḥijaj the official “greater” pilgrimage to Mecca (performed over 5 days). English hadj. Yawm al-Ḥajj al-Akbar (the day of the greater pilgrimage) understood as being on the 9th (if the evening is considered to be the next day) and 10th of Dhu’l-Ḥijjah. In AH 9 (CE 631) Muḥammad sent Abú Bakr and ‘Alí to perform the first Islamic Ḥajj al-Akbar (see Qur’án 9:3). al-Ḥajj al-Aṣghar is the minor pilgrimage performed at any time of the year. Persians use the term Ḥajj-i-Akbar (“Most Great Hajj”) whenever the ‘Id-al-Adha (10 Dhu’l-Ḥijjah) falls on an Islamic Friday as occurred for the only pilgrimage of Muḥammad in AH 10 (Sunday 8 March 632) and for the Báb in AH 1260 (Friday 20 December 1844). There is an Islamic tradition that the Qá’im will appear in a year of the Ḥajj-i-Akbar. See Yawm, the Báb and ‘umra.

Hajjaj Ḥajjáj a litigious man, a squabbler; name of the celebrated governor of Arabia and Iraq, Abú Muḥammad al-Ḥajjáj ibn Yúsuf ibn al-Ḥakam ibn ʿAqíl ath-Thaqafí

Hajr Hajr abandonment, forsaking, leaving, separation; avoidance, abstention; separation from the beloved one; hottest time of the day. Variation hijr.

Hajr Ḥajr restriction, curb(ing), check(ing), obstruction, impeding, limitation, curtailing (of something); barring, closing, debarment, preclusion; detention; blocking, confinement, containment, suppression (as a protective measure); interdiction, prohibition, ban. Pre-Islamic name of modern Riyadh (ar-Riyáḍ), capital of Saudi Arabia.

Haka, Hikaya, Hikayat Ḥaká, fem. Ḥikáya[h or t], pl. Ḥikáyát to tell, relate (something), report, give an account (of); to speak, talk (Syr., Leb.); to imitate, copy (something); to resemble (someone, something). Fem. story, tale, narrative, account; (grammar) literal quotation (of the words of others).

Hakam, Hukkam Ḥakam, pl. Ḥukkám arbitrator, arbiter; umpire, referee

Ḥakamanish Ḥakámanish (Ḥaká + manish) Pers. Írándukht Ḥakámanish

Hakim Abu’l-Qasim Firdawsi Tusi Ḥakím Abu’l-Qásim Firdawsí Ṭúsí commonly referred to as Ferdowsi, is a revered Persian poet, the author of the epic of *Shahnameh* (Book of Kings)

Hakim, Hakimun, Hukkam Ḥákim, pl. Ḥákimún, Ḥukkam ruling, governing; decisive;—pl. ruIer, sovereign; governor; judge

Hakim, Hukama’ Ḥakím, pl. Ḥukamá’ wise, judicious; wise man, sage; philosopher; physician, doctor. al-Ḥakím, the divine name for the All-Wise.

Hakiman Ḥakímán Raḥmatu’lláh Ḥakímán

Hakim-Bashi Ḥakím-Báshí Chief physician

Hakim-Ilahi Ḥakím-Iláhí the Divine Philosopher

Hakkak Ḥakkák a jeweller; a polisher of precious stones; a borer of pearls; a lapidary

Hal, Ahwal Ḥál m. and f., pl. Aḥwál condition, state; situation; position, status; circumstance; case; present, actuality (as opposed to future); circumstantial expression or phrase (grammar);—pl. conditions, circumstances; matters, affairs, concerns; cases; ḥála (preposition) during; immediately upon, right after; just at; in case of …, in the event of …, ḥálan presently, immediately, at once, right away, without delay; now, actually, at present. Pers. Ḥal-i-Shumá, (pl.) Aḥwál-i-Shumá (How are you?)

Hala, Halat Hála, pl. Hálát halo (around moon or sun, also, e.g., of a saint); ring around the eye; nimbus, aureole, glory; fem. name

Hala, Halat Ḥála[h or t] (fem. of Ḥál), pl. Ḥálát condition, state; situation; (possible, actual) case; ḥálata (preposition) during.—pl. states, fleeting and ephemeral, of the Ṣúfí spiritual journey

Halab Ḥalab milk; milking; Aleppo in Syria

Halabi Ḥalabí belonging to a milch cow; native of Aleppo; white iron, tin-plate

Halaku, Hulagu Halákú, Pers. Hulágú Hulagu Khan (c. 1217–1265). Hülegü or Hulegu (Mongolian). Grandson of Genghis Khan, conquered Baghdad (1258) and Syria (1260).

Halal Ḥalál that which is allowed, permitted or permissible; allowed, permitted, permissible, allowable, admissible, lawful, legal, licit, legitimate; lawful possession

Halawa Ḥaláwa sweetness; candies, confectionery, sweetmeats; grace, gracefulness, charm, refinement, wittiness, wit; present of money; ransom

Halawi Ḥaláwí Ḥusayn-i-Ḥaláwí

Halih Halih Ya Bisharat Halih Halih Yá Bishárát “Hallelujah, Hallelujah, O Glad-Tidings” by Bahá’u’lláh (hallilúyá, hallelujah)

Halim, Halima, Hulama Ḥalím, fem. Ḥalíma[h], pl. Ḥulamá mild, mild-tempered, gentle; patient; forbearing. Ḥalímah was Muḥammad’s foster-mother until aged 6.

Hallaj Ḥalláj cotton ginner. Manṣúr al-Ḥalláj (Abú’l-Mughíth al-Ḥusayn bin Manṣúr al-Ḥalláj) (c. 858–922) was a Persian mystic, poet and teacher of Sufism. See Ṭáwásín.

Halliluya Hallilúyá hallelujah (from Hebrew) or alleluia, praise (God). Hallilúyá (praise) ash-shukr (returning thanks (to God) Alláh (God)

Halqa, Halaqa, Halaq, Halaqat Ḥalqa[t], Ḥalaqa pl. Ḥalaq, Ḥalaqát ring (also earring, etc.); link (of a chain); circle (also of people); group of students studying under a professor, hence: lecture, course (e.g., at Al Azhar University); part of a sequence or series; ringlet; disk; decade; market

Halqat adh-Dhahabiyya al-Ḥalqat adh-Dhahabiyya the golden circle

Ham Ḥám Ham, son of Noah

Hama, Hamw Hamá, Hamw to flow; to pour forth

Hamad Ḥamád Pers. a village in Mahshahr County, Khúzistán Province, Iran (may no loner exist)

Hamadan Hamadán “quelled or subsided”. Hamadán city in Írán, 144 km NE Kirmánsháh. Originally Ecbatana of the ancient Medes.

Hamadani Hamadání Badí‘ az-Zamán (“The Wonder of the Age”) al-Hamadání (969–1007) was a medieval Arabo-Persian man of letters.

Hamam, Hamama, Hamamat, Hama’im Ḥamám, pl. Ḥamámát, Ḥamá’im Ar. dove, pigeon. nomen unitatis ḥamáma[h]

Haman Hamán Pers. only, solely; self-same, all one, one and the same, even that, that very; in this manner, exactly so, thus, equally; always, continually. Name of Abraham’s brother; name of Pharaoh’s vizier; name of a place in Kirmán where Sháh Ni‘matu’lláh Walí is buried

Hamaza, Hamz Ḥamaza, Ḥamz to bite, or burn, the tongue (taste)

Hamaza, Hamz Hamaza, Hamz to prick; to drive, urge on, prod, goad on (someone, something); to spur (one’s horse); (grammar) to provide with hamza (a letter or word)

Hamd Ḥamd commendation, praise, laudation

Hamdan Ḥamdán praise, one who praises (God)

Hamdaniyun Ḥamdáníyún al-Ḥamdáníyún, the Hamdanid dynasty, was a Shí‘a Muslim Arab dynasty of northern Mesopotamia and Syria (890–1004); was founded by Ḥamdán ibn Ḥamdún ibn al-Ḥárith at-Taghlibí (flourished 868–895).

Hamdi al-Ḥamdí “praise be” to God

Hamdu lillah, al- al-Ḥamdu Lilláh thank God!, praise be to God! or praised be the Lord! “Alhamdulillah”. A longer variant is al-ḥamdu lilláhi rabbi al-‘álamín, meaning “all praise is due to God, Lord of all the worlds” (Qur’án 1:2)

Hamdu’llah Ḥamdu’lláh Praise of God.

Hami Ḥámí a son or descendant of Ham, Hamitic

Hamid Ḥámid one who praises, a praiser

Hamid, Hamida (Hamidih, Hamideh) Ḥamíd, fem. Ḥamída[t] (Pers. Ḥamídih) praiseworthy, laudable, commendable; benign, harmless (disease)

Hamida Ḥamida to praise, commend, laud, extol (someone for something) Form II to praise highly (someone)

Hamidu’llah Ḥamídu’lláh praised by God

Hamma, Hammayat Ḥamma[h or t], pl. Ḥammayát fever or hot spring. al-Ḥamma was a Palestinian Arab village 12 km SE of Tiberias, famous for its hot springs (on the south side of the village), which are considered therapeutic due to their high sulphur content. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá visited the springs in 1914. The village was depopulated in July 1949. In 1977 the health resort of Hamat Gader, “hot springs of (the ancient city of) Gadara”, opened on the site of al-Ḥamma as-Súriyá (“the Syrian ḥamma”) hot springs (32.683087, 35.662995).

Hamma, Humma Ḥamma heat, make hot (something); passive ḥumma to be feverish, have a fever. Root of Ḥamma[h or t], Ḥumma[h or t].

Hammad (Hamad) Ḥammád much praising (God)

Hammal, Hammala Ḥammál, fem. Ḥammála[h or t] (pl. ḥammálún) a porter, carrier of burdens. Fem. (carrier) beam, girder, support, base, post, pier, pillar; suspenders.

Hammam Hammám careworn, worried; anxious, solicitous; eager, active, energetic

Hammam, Hammamat Ḥammám, pl. Ḥammámát (vulgate ḥamám) (warm or hot) bath; a Turkish bath; swimming pool; spa, watering place (public baths). Error: Bahá’í writings may omit the underdot.

Hamsaya (Hamsayih), Hamsayagan Hamsáya (Hamsáyih), pl. Hamsáyagán Pers. under the same shade, i.e. neighbouring, neighbour

Hamza (Hamzeh) Ḥamza[h or t] the herb rocket. Muḥammad’s uncle, Ḥamzah ibn ‘Abdu’l-Muṭṭalib.

Hamza, Hamazat Hamza[h or t], pl. Hamazát Arabic glottal stop consonant that is pronounced as an a. Since a hamza is not actually a letter, it is sometimes counted as an a, and sometimes it is disregarded. Thus, the abjad value of Bahá’ (the hamza is usually dropped) can be read as either eight or nine.

Hana Ḥaná to bend, curve, twist, turn; to lean, incline (toward someone); to feel for someone, sympathize (with someone), commiserate, pity (someone), feel compassion, feel pity (for someone)

Hanafi, Hanafyun Ḥanafí, pl. Hanafyún, Ḥunafá’ orthodox. One of the four (the Ḥanafí, the Ḥanbalí‎, the Málikí and the Sháfi‘í) religious Sunní Islamic schools of jurisprudence (fiqh). It is named after the scholar Abú Ḥanífa an-Nu‘man ibn Thábit.

Hanafiya, Hanafiyya Ḥanafíya[t], Ḥanafiyya[t] true religion, orthodoxy

Hana-Sab Ḥaná-Sáb Muḥammad-i-Ḥaná-Sáb

Hanbal Ḥanbal Aḥmad ibn Ḥanbal

Hanbali, Hanabilat Ḥanbalí, pl. Ḥanábila[t] Hanbalitic, of or pertaining to the madhab of Aḥmad ibn Ḥanbal; puritanical, strict in religious matters. A system of traditional Sunní jurisprudence—smallest of the four (the Ḥanafí, the Ḥanbalí‎, the Málikí and the Sháfi‘í)

Hani, Hani’a Háni’, fem. Háni’a[h] happy, delighted, glad; servant; fem. servant girl, maid

Hani’ Haní’ healthful, salutary, salubrious, wholesome, beneficial; pleasant, agreeable; easy, smooth, comfortable

Hanif, Hunafa’ Ḥaníf, pl. Ḥunafá’ true believer, orthodox; one who scorns the false creeds surrounding him and professes the true religion; true (religion)

Hanifa Ḥanífa[h] al-ḥanífa as-samḥá’ the true and tolerant (religion, i.e., Islám). Ḥanífih (Pers. form)

Hanifiya al-Ḥanífíya[h] the true (i.e., Islamic) religion

Hanza Hanzá village 110 km south of Kirmán, in Kirman Province, Irán (also known as Hamzá)

Hanzal (Handal), Hanzala Ḥanẓal, fem. Ḥanẓala[h or t] (collective noun; *nomen unitatis* ة) colocynth (*Citrullus colocynthis*). Also called a wild gourd, bitter apple and bitter cucumber. Ḥanḍal and ḥanḍala are dialect variations. Ḥanḍala is the name given to a Palestinian cartoon defiance symbol. Pre-Islamic Christian, Ḥanẓala ibn Abí Ghafráy-i-Ṭá’i‘ (*SDC* pp. 48–51). Ḥanẓala ibn Abí ‘Ámir (c. 601–625), son of Abú Amír al-Asharí), a companion of Muḥammad, entitled Ghasíl al-Malá’ika (“the one cleansed by the angels”); father of ‘Abdu’lláh ibn Ḥanẓala. In the Lawḥ-i-Sarráj, Mírzá Yaḥyá, the “one time ‘Blessed Fruit’” (thamara ṭúba), whose rejection of Bahá’u’lláh is said have transformed him into a mere ḥanẓal.

HaParsim HaParsim Hebrew. Rechov HaParsim “Street of the Persians”. House of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá is 7 Rechov HaParsim.

Haq-guy (Haq-goy, Haqguy) Ḥaq-gúy (Ḥaqgúy) Pers. (Ar. influence) speaking truth (“truth speaker”); the essence of a thing; name of a bird that hangs by a tree and vociferates all night

Haqiq, Ahiqqa’ Ḥaqíq, pl. Aḥiqqá’ worthy, deserving (of something), fit, competent, qualified; entitled (to)

Haqiqa, Haqa’iq, Haqiqatan Ḥaqíqa[h or t], pl. Ḥaqá’iq truth, reality (also philosophy); fact; the true state of affairs, the facts; true nature, essence; real meaning, true sense; the object of the mystic searcher (ṣúfí). ḥaqíqatan really, in reality, in effect, actually, in fact, indeed, truly, in truth

Haqiqatu’l-Haqa’iq Ḥaqíqatu’l-Ḥaqá’iq reality of realities or truth of truths

Haqiqi Ḥaqíqí real, true; actual; proper, intrinsic, essential; genuine; authentic; positive

Haqq (Haq, Hagh), Huquq Ḥaqq, Pers. also Ḥaq, pl. Ḥuqúq truth; correctness, rightness; rightful possession; property; ones due; duty; proper manner; true, authentic, real; right, fair and reasonable; correct, sound, valid; al-Ḥaqq an attribute of God;—pl. rights, titles, claims, legal claims.

Haqq, Haqqa Ḥáqq, fem. Ḥáqqa[h or t] middle of anything; that which sorts out truth from falsehood; that which is inevitable (an epithet of the Day of Judgement). Qur’án 69. The Sure Reality or the Reality

Haqqa Ḥaqqa[h or t] (fem. of ḥaqq) to be true, turn out to be true, be confirmed; to be right, correct; (also passive ḥuqqa) to be necessary, obligatory, requisite

Haqqan Ḥaqqan really, in reality, in effect, actually, in fact, indeed, truly, in truth; justly, rightly, by rights

Haqqani Ḥaqqání correct, right, proper, sound, valid, legitimate, legal

Haqqu’llah, Huququ’llah Ḥaqqu’lláh, pl. Ḥuqúqu’lláh “Right of God”

Haq-shinas (Haqshinas) Ḥaq-shinás (Ḥaqshinás) Pers. knowing and performing one’s duty; rendering to everyone his due; able to appreciate; grateful (“truth-knower”)

Hara Hará[h or t] Herat (city in NW Afghanistan)

Haraka, Harakat Ḥaraka[h or t], pl. Harakát movement, motion; commotion; physical exercise; stirring, impulse; proceeding, procedure, policy; action, undertaking, enterprise; military operation; continuation, progress; traffic (rail, shipping, street); movement (as a social phenomenon); vowel (grammar)

Haram ash-Sharif al-Ḥaram ash-Sharíf “the Noble Sanctuary” or Temple Mount in Jerusalem

Haram, Ahram Ḥaram, dual Ḥaramayn, pl. Aḥrám forbidden, prohibited, interdicted; taboo; holy, sacred, sacrosanct; something sacred, sacred object; sacred possession; wife; sanctum, sanctuary, sacred precinct; the two Holy Places, Mecca and Medina, and thálith al-ḥaramayn the third Holy Place, i.e., Jerusalem. The sacred sanctuary at Mecca where no blood may be spilled, and the four months with the same sanction in the Arabic calendar. Fort Antonia or “Temple Mount” in Jerusalem is also known by Muslims (in the belief that it is the site of the Jewish Temples) as al-Ḥaram ash-Sharíf, “the Noble Sanctuary”, or al-Ḥaram al-Qudsí ash-Sharíf, “the Noble Sanctuary of Jerusalem”. Compare with Ḥill.

Haram, Ahram Haram, pl. Ahrám, Ahrámát pyramid. *al-Ahrám* (“The Pyramids”) (5 August 1875–) is the most widely circulating Egyptian daily newspaper, and the second oldest after *al-Waqá’i‘ al-Maṣriyyah*. It is majority owned by the Egyptian government.

Haram, Hurum Ḥarám, pl. Ḥurum forbidden, interdicted, prohibited, unlawful; something forbidden, offense, sin; inviolable, taboo; sacred, sacrosanct; cursed, accursed. Ḥarám is a variation of Ḥaram.

Haramayn (Haramain) al-Ḥaramayn (dual pl. form of Ḥaram, sanctuary) “The Two Holy Places” or “The Two Sanctuaries”, traditional Islamic appellations of the two holy cities of Islam, Mecca and Medina. The “Twin Sacred Shrines” now refers to the places in Shíráz where the Báb was born (house of His uncle, Ḥájí Mírzá Siyyid ‘Alí) and where He made His public declaration (House of the Báb).

Haram-i-Aqdas Ḥaram-i-Aqdas Most Holy Sanctuary or Precincts, i.e. the Shrine of Bahá’u’lláh in the Jannat-i-Abhá (Abhá paradise) (according to Shoghi Effendi) and the surrounding gardens at Bahjí.

Haram-i-Fatimih-i-Ma’sumih Ḥaram-i-Fáṭimih-i-Ma‘ṣúmih Pers. form of Ḥaram (Shrine of) Fáṭima al-Ma‘ṣúma (34.641822, 50.879045), sister of Imám ‘Alí ar-Riḍá (8th Imám), in Qum, Iran. See Ma‘ṣúm.

Haram-zada Ḥarám-záda Pers. “illicit born”, illegitimate, spurious; a bastard

Harat (Herat) Harát city (30.055184, 54.372201) in Iran, 180 km ENE Shiraz. Also the third largest city in Afghanistan.

Harati Harátí from Harat (Herat), Iran

Harawi, Hirawi Harawí from Herat, Afghanistan

Harb, Hurub Ḥarb fem., pl. Ḥurúb war, warfare; fight, combat, battle; enemy, enemies

Harf, Hiraf, Huruf, Ahruf Ḥarf, pl. Ḥiraf, Ḥurúf, Aḥruf (cutting) edge (of a knife, of a sword); sharp edge; border, edge, rim, brink, verge; a letter of the alphabet.—(pl. ḥurúf, aḥruf) letter; consonant; particle (grammar); type (typography). Ḥurúf al-‘Arabíya (Arabic letters)

Harfi Ḥarfí literal

Harf-i-Baqa Ḥarf-i-Baqá “Letter of Eternity”

Hargah (Har-gah) Hargáh Pers. whenever, wherever; constantly

Harim, Hurum Ḥarím, pl. Ḥurum a sacred, inviolable place, sanctum, sanctuary, sacred, precinct; harem; female members of the family, women; wife

Harir, Hara’ir Ḥarír, pl. Ḥará’ir silk;—pl. silken wares, silks

Hariri Ḥarírí silken, silky, of silk. Abú Muḥammad al-Qásim ibn ‘Alí ibn Muḥammad ibn Uthmán al-Ḥarírí, popularly known as al-Hariri of Basra (1054–1122) was an Arab poet, scholar of the Arabic language and a high government official of the Seljuk Empire.

Harith, Haritha, Hurrath Ḥárith, fem. Ḥáritha[h], pl. Ḥurráth ploughman, cultivator, farmer. Banú al-Ḥárith Jewish tribe of Arabia. Naḍr-ibn-i-Ḥárith: religious leader during the time of Muḥammad. Ubaydah ibn al-Ḥárith (c. 562–624) was a cousin and a companion of Muḥammad. Zayd ibn Ḥárithah (c. 581–629) a companion of Muḥammad and adopted as his son. He is the only Muslim apart from Muḥammad who is mentioned by name (as Zayd) in the Qur’án (33:37).

Harj Harj excitement, agitation, commotion; disorder, muddle, confusion. Harj can be interpreted as “killing”.

Harra, Harrat Ḥarra[h or t], pl. Ḥarrát stony area; volcanic country, lava field. The Battle of al-Ḥarra (Yawm al-Ḥarra, “the day of al-Harra”) was fought between the Syrian army of the Umayyad caliph Yazíd I (r. 680–683) led by Muslim ibn ‘Uqba and the local defenders of Medina who had rebelled against the caliph. The battle occurred at the lava field of Ḥarrat Wáqim (Black stone land of Waqim to the east of Medina) in the northeastern outskirts of Medina on 26 August 683. Ḥarrat Raháṭ is a large volcanic lava field located south of Medina and extending 300 km south. It has a number of volcanic cones. In CE 1256 a lava flow travelled to within 4 km of Medina.

Harran, Harra, Hirar, Harara Ḥarrán, fem. Ḥarrá, pl. Ḥirár, Ḥarárá thirsty; passionate, fervent, hot (figurative). Ḥarrán (once the major ancient Parthian Empire city of Carrhae in Upper Mesopotamia; now Türkiye), 40 km SE of Urfa (officially Şanlıurfa, ancient Edessa) and 100 km north of ar-Raqqah (Syria). See Battání.

Harun, Arina (Arna) Hárún, fem. Arnína Aaron (Hebrew אהרון, Ahrwn); chief, leader; a messenger, courier; helplessness, indigence; astonishment; amazement. Fem. Arnína (ארנינה, Arnính), can be shortened to Arna.

Harun-Abad Hárún-Ábád now Islám-Ábád-i-Gharb, Írán

Harunu’r-Rashid Hárúnu’r-Rashíd Aaron the Just. Fifth Abbasid Caliph. See Zubayda.

Harut Hárút name of an angel, who, together with another named Márút (Qur’án 2:102), having severely censured mankind before the throne of God, was sent with him down to earth in human shapes to judge of the temptations to which man is subject. They could not withstand them: they were seduced by women, and committed every kind of iniquity; for which they were suspended by the feet in a well in Babylon, where they are to remain in great torment till the day of judgement. They are said to be teachers of magic to man. See Márút

Hasan, Hisan Ḥasan (حسان), pl. Ḥisán (masculine) beautiful, handsome, lovely; pretty, nice; good, agreeable; excellent, superior, exquisite. Ḥasan is the name of the second Imám. Compare Ḥassán.

Hasan-‘Ali Ḥasan-‘Alí Siyyid Mírzá Ḥasan-‘Alí, youngest maternal uncle of the Báb

Hasan-‘Amu Murtada Ḥasan-‘Amú Murtaḍá (MF)

Hasana, Hasanat Ḥasana[h or t] (حسنة), pl. Ḥasanát (feminine of Ḥasan) good deed, benefaction; charity, alms; —pl. advantages, merits.

Hasan-Abad (Hasanabad) Ḥasan Ábád an old and historical area (District 3) to the north side of Ṭihrán (35.769492, 51.432398). A town (also known as Ḥasanábád-i-Fasháfúyih) in Rayy County, Tehran Province (3rd stop from Ṭihrán for Bahá’u’lláh’s exile to Baghdad)

Hasani Ḥasaní of Ḥasaní, descendant of Ḥasan

Hasan-i-‘Ammu Ḥasan-i-‘Ammú

Hasan-i-Hakim-Bashi Ḥasan-i-Ḥakím-Báshí

Hasan-i-Khurasani Ḥasan-i-Khurásání

Hasan-i-Mazindarani Ḥasan-i-Mázindarání

Hasan-i-Niku Ḥasan-i-Níkú

Hasan-i-Safa Ḥasan-i-Ṣafá

Hasan-i-Vazir Ḥasan-i-Vazír

Hasan-i-Zunuzi Ḥasan-i-Zunúzí

Hasanzadih-Shakiri Ḥasanzádih-Shákirí (Ḥasan-i-Zádih-Shákirí)

Hashara, Hashr Ḥashara, Ḥashr 1. to gather, assemble, rally (people), raising from the dead; to cram, crowd, pack, jam (together); to squeeze, press, force, stuff. 2. migration, evacuation, exile.

Hashim Háshim breaker of bread into a broth; surname of an ancestor (Háshim ibn ‘Abd Manáf al-Mughírah, great grandfather) of Muḥammad, on account of his providing broth to the poor at the time of a great famine. The Banú-Háshim were Muḥammad’s ancestors, a tribal group in southern Arabia. From ‘hashama’, “to destroy or smash to pieces”.

Hashimi Háshimí, pl. Háshimíyún Hashemite, member of the Banú-Háshim

Hashish, Hasha’ish Ḥashísh, pl. Ḥashá’ish herbs, grasses; weeds; hay; hemp (*Cannabis sativa*), hashish, cannabis; stillborn child. Known by many names in Persia: ‘Parrot of all mysteries’, plain ‘Mysteries’; ‘Secrets’ or ‘Master Sayyid’—it being green, and the Sayyids, descendants of the Prophet, wear a turban as green as parrot feathers. An ode of Ḥáfiẓ which must have puzzled translators is addressed to hashish and begins, ‘O thou parrot, speaker of secrets, may thy beak never lack for sugar!’ *Summon up remembrance*, p. 87.

Hashishi, Hashishiyya, Hashishiyyin Ḥashíshí (e.g.) sap-green, reseda green (RGB 108, 124, 89; CMYK 13, 0, 28, 51)—a standard colour whose name derives from the colour of the leaves of *Reseda odorata*, commonly known as mignonette;—pl. Ḥashíshiyya or Ḥashíshiyyín (Pers. Ḥashashiyan) known in English (due to a mispronunciation) as the Assassins, and applied to a Nizárí Ismá‘ílí sect who lived in the mountains of Persia and Syria (1090–1275). See Asás.

Hashiya, Hawashin Ḥashiya, pl. Ḥawashin border; seam, hem; edge; margin (of a book); marginal gives; marginal notes; commentary on certain words and passages of a book, supercommentary; footnote; postscript; retinue, entourage, suite, servants; dependents;—pl. critical apparatus

Hashshash, Hashshashun, Hashshashin Ḥashshásh, pl. Ḥashsháshún smoker or chewer of hashish, hashish addict. Plural also Ḥashsháshín. See Asás.

Hasht Bihisht Hasht Bihisht The eight paradises by Shaykh Aḥmad-i-Rúḥí

Hasht Hasht eight

Hashtjird, Hashtgird (Savujbulagh) Hashtjird, Hashtgird city and capital of Sávujbulagh County in Alborz Province, Iran. 27 km NW of Karaj

Hashtrud (Hashtrood) Hashtrúd (also known as Ádharán, Saráskand, Sar Eskand, Sar Eskandar, and Sar Eskand Khan) is a city (93 km SE Tabríz) and capital of Hashtrud County, East Azerbaijan Province, Iran

Hasib, Husaba’ Ḥasíb, pl. Ḥusabá respected, esteemed; noble, of noble birth, highborn. Also a revenger or resenter of an injury; a reckoner (al-Ḥasíb, an attribute of God).

Hassan Ḥassán (حسَّان) beautifier, doer of good, benefactor. Ḥassán ibn Thábit (c. 563–674) was an Arabian poet and a Ṣaḥába, hence he was best known for his poems in defence of Muḥammad. Compare Ḥasán.

Hast Hast Pers. is, exists, remains; existence, being. hastam (I am), hastí (you are), hast (he, she, it is), hastím (we are), hastíd (you are), hastand (they are)

Hasur Ḥaṣúr close, confinement, avaricious; chaste

Hasuri Ḥaṣúrí Rúḥu’lláh Ḥaṣúrí

Hatib Ḥátib wood cutter. Ḥáṭib ibn Abí-Balta‘ah was a ṣaḥábí (companion), a veteran of the Battle of Badr, who carried a letter to Muqawqis, an Egyptian Coptic Christian official. He returned (CE 628) with gifts, including two slaves, Máríah al-Qibṭíyah (see Qibṭí) and her sister Shírín. Muhammad married Máríah. The Maqawqis also sent a white mule, named Duldul, and a donkey named Ya‘fúr.

Hatif, Hawatif Hátif, pl. Hawátif shouting, calling loudly; (in earlier Sufism) invisible caller, voice;—pl. telephone; loudspeaker; exclamations, shouts, cries, calls. Siyyid Aḥmad Hátif Iṣfahání (d. 1783), a famous Iranian poet of the 18th century. He wrote: *Split the atom’s heart, and lo! Within it thou wilt find a sun*. Quoted by Bahá’u’lláh, The Seven Valleys and the Four Valleys in *Call of the Divine Beloved*, p. 8.

Hatim at-Ta’i, Hatim-i-Ta’i Ḥátim aṭ-Ṭá’í, Pers. Ḥátim-i-Ṭá’í Arab poet known for his generosity/liberality. Also transcripted as Ḥátim aṭ-Ṭáyy (“Hatim at-Tai” or “Hatim at-Taaey”), Ḥátim of the Ṭáyy or Ṭá’í tribe, but formally Ḥátim bin ‘Abdu’lláh bin Sa‘d aṭ-Ṭá’iyy. The nisba (patronymic) of Ṭayy is aṭ-Ṭá’í.

Hatim, Hatam Ḥátim, Pers. Ḥátam who or what renders necessary; one who decrees, ordains or pronounces judgement; a judge; a black crow, “the raven of separation”; name of a man of the Arabian tribe Tayy, celebrated for his liberality

Hatta Ḥattá (preposition) until, till, up to, as far as; (conjugated with perfect) until, so that; (with subjunctive) until, that, so that, in order that

Hattab Ḥaṭṭáb wood gatherer; wood-cutter, lumberjack; vendor of firewood

Hattin Haṭṭín Qurún Haṭṭín “The Horns of Hattin” (7 km west of Tiberias) is an extinct volcano with twin peaks overlooking the plains of Hattin, Israel. It is the “supposed” site of the Mount of Beatitudes, where Jesus delivered his Sermon on the Mount. The Battle of Hattin (Ma‘rakah Haṭṭín or the Battle of the Horns of Hattin) on 4 July 1187, was between the Crusader states of the Levant and the forces of the Ayyubid Sulṭán Ṣaláḥ ad-Dín. The Muslim armies captured or killed the vast majority of the Crusader forces. As a result, Muslims again became the eminent military power in the Holy Land, re-conquering Jerusalem and many other Crusader-held cities. Two years later these Christian defeats prompted the Third Crusade.

Hawari, Hawariyyun (“Hawariyun”) Ḥawárí, pl. Ḥawáriyyún disciple, apostle (but not a Rasúl) (of Jesus Christ); disciple, follower. الْحَوَارِيُّونَ—the disciples in Qur’án 3:52.

Hawd (Haud), Ahwad, Hiyad Ḥawḍ, pl. Aḥwáḍ, Ḥiyáḍ basin; water basin; trough, tank, cistern, reservoir, container; basin of a river or sea; pool; (in the Egyptian irrigation system) a patch of land surrounded by dikes, flooded by high water of the Nile; pond; (garden) bed; dock; pl. (ḥiyāḍ) ground, area, domain (to be protected), sanctum

Hawda (Hauda) Ḥawḍa Pers. basin, a basin-shaped litter to ride in upon an elephant

Hawdaj (Haudaj, Houdaj) Hawdaj, pl. Hawádij camel litter or bed, howdah (from Hindi); sedan chair, litter. Carried by a camel, mule, horse or elephant for travelling purposes.

Hawl (Haul), Ahwal, Hu’ul Hawl, pl. Ahwál, Hu’úl terror, fright, alarm, shook, horror, dismay; power

Hawran, Hauran, Houran Ḥawrán the Hauran, a mountainous plateau in SW Syria and N Jordan. The Druze of the area.

Hawz (Hauz), Ahwaz (Ahvaz) Ḥawz, pl. Aḥwáz, Pers. also Aḥváz possession, holding, tenure; obtainment, attainment, acquisition; taking possession, occupation, occupancy; (jurisprudence) tenancy;—pl. enclosed area, enclosure; precinct(s), boundary, city limits. al-Aḥwáz, city in south-west Írán, 460 km SE of Baghdad.

Hawza (Hauza) Ḥawza[h or t] possession, holding, tenure; property; area, territory

Hawzah ‘Ilmiyah Ḥawzah ‘Ilmíyah is a seminary where Shí‘a Muslim scholars are educated

Haya, Hayawat Ḥayá[h or t], pl. Ḥayawát life, life-time; life-blood

Hayat-i-Bagh Ḥayát-i-Bágh land was purchased in ‘Udláján district 12 of Ṭihrán (35.680768, 51.429470; east of the Gulistan Palace) in 1800 by Mírzá Buzurg-i-Núrí. A house completed in 1802 was called Saráy-i-Naw Sákht (“The newly built House”). It was later known as Ḥayát-i-Bágh (“Garden life”) and the House of Bahá’u’lláh. Bahá’u’lláh’s father later added six more houses. He was forced to sell them about 1835. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá later purchased an enclave of Bahá’í homes around a large garden (same?) and it was named Ḥayát-i-Bágh.

Hayat-Quli Khan Ḥayát-Qulí Khán Governor of Karand and a member of the ‘Alíyu’lláhís, a sect that equates Imám ‘Alí with God.

Hayawan, Hayawanat Ḥayawán, pl. Ḥayawánát animal, beast; (collectively) animals, living creatures. Alternative spelling: ḥaywán (haiwan), etc.

Hayawaniya Ḥayawáníya[h or t] bestiality; animality, animal nature. Alternative spelling ḥayawán (haiawan).

Haydar (Haidar) Ḥaydar Pers. a lion; a proper name

Haydar-‘Ali Ḥaydar-‘Alí, Ḥájí Mírzá noted early Bahá’í, born into Shaykhí family of Iṣfahán. Known as the “Angel of Carmel”.

Haydari Ḥaydarí Pers. of or belonging to Ḥaydar; an adherent of Quṭb ad-Dín Ḥaydar, the founder of the Ḥaydaríya mystic sect.

Haydariya (Haydariyya) Ḥaydaríya Persian Sufi mendicant, mystical order known for their celibacy and mortification of the flesh through piercing their bodies with iron rings (cannabis was used to deaden the pain). Compare with the Ni‘matu’lláhí sufi order.

Hayf (Haif) Ḥayf wrong, injustice; harm, damage, prejudice

Hayfa’ (Haifa’) Ḥayfá’ Haifa. Heb. Hefa or Hepha

Hayiya, Hayya, Yahya Ḥayiya, Ḥayya, Yaḥyá (Ḥayáh) to live; ḥayya to live to see, experience, witness (something), live (through a time)

Haykal (Haikal), Hayakil Haykal, pl. Hayákil temple; large building, edifice; altar; skeleton; framework (of a structure), frame; chassis (of an automobile); colossal, gigantic, huge. Broader definition from: a figure, image, face, form, stature or shape of the body; a long or tall horse; anything large-sized; a giant; a tall plant; a temple of idolaters; a palace, stately edifice; a Christian church; a monastery; an amulet or talisman inscribed with magic figures, hung round the body, as a defence against fascination or misfortune. The haykal (as used by the Báb) represents the temple of a human being, the Perfect Man (the Manifestation of the names and attributes of God). Hence, men are called the “possessors of the pentagram (*haykal*)” because the Manifestation of the names and attributes of God is enshrined within the heart of each individual. See dá’ira.

Haykalu’t-tawhid Haykalu’t-tawḥíd “posture of unity”, or freely translated as cross-legged

Hayra (Haira) Ḥayra[h or t] confusion, perplexity, bewilderment, embarrassment, helplessness, embarrassed, at a loss, helpless

Hayran (Hairan), Hayara, Huyara Ḥayrán, f. Ḥayrá, pl. Ḥayárá, Ḥuyárá confused, perplexed, startled, dismayed, disconcerted, baffled, nonplused, bewildered, appalled, taken aback, stunned; embarrassed, at a loss, at one’s wit’s end; uncertain, helpless, sheepish (smile, etc.), confused, incoherent (words, and the like)

Haytham (Haitham) Haytham young eagle. Abú ‘Alí al-Ḥasan ibn al-Ḥasan ibn al-Haytham (c.  965–c.  1040), Muslim Arab scientist, mathematician, astronomer, and philosopher. Known in the West as Alhazen or Alhacen. Author of *Kitáb al-Manáẓir* (The Book of Optics).

Hayula, Hayyula Hayúlá, Hayyúlá primordial matter; matter; substance

Hayy Ḥayy, pl. Aḥyá’ living, live, alive; lively, lusty, animated, active, energetic, unbroken, undaunted, undismayed; living being, organism; tribe, tribal community; block of apartment houses; section, quarter or neighbourhood (of a city). al-Ḥayy, divine name the Ever-Living. e.g. al-Ḥayy al-Manyal (El Manial district) of Cairo.

Hayyan Ḥayyán lively, energetic. Abú Músá Jábir ibn Hayyán (Geber)

Hazar (Hizar), Hazaran Hazár, pl. Hazárán Pers. a thousand; a bird called the thousand voices, having an uncommon variety of melodious notes, a species of nightingale; a term employed in the game of nard. Hazár dara (“thousand valleys”), a barren area of conical hillocks to the east of Iṣfahán.

Hazara (Hizara, Hizarih) Hazára Pers. a double flower; a divided stream or water jet; name of a tribe of Afghans.

Hazir, Haziran Ḥáẓir, pl. Ḥáẓirán present, at hand, ready, prepared; at the service of, willing, content; (in grammar) the present tense; the second person; a large tribe;—pl. the people present, the audience. See ḥáḍir

Hazira, Haza’ir Ḥaẓíra[h or t], pl. Ḥaẓá’ir enclosure, railing, fence, palisade, hedge; compound, yard, pound, pinfold; corral, pen, paddock, coop; hangar, shed; field, domain, realm (figurative). Pers. a city, a fixed residence.

Haziratu’l-Quds, Haza’iru’l-Quds Ḥaẓíratu’l-Quds, pl. Ḥaẓá’iru’l-Quds Sacred Fold or Paradise. al- used in transcription, but not in Persian script. Title (sometimes shortened to Ḥaẓíra) given to Bahá’í administrative headquarters owned by the Bahá’ís—local, regional and national. If rented it is a Bahá’í Centre.

Hiba, Hibat Hiba[t], pl. Hibát gift, present, donation, grant

Hibatu’llah Hibatu’lláh gift from God

Hibb, Ahbab Ḥibb, pl. Aḥbáb, Ḥababa[h or t] darling, dear, dearest (one), lover, friend

Hidayat (Hedayat) Hidáya[h or t] guidance; showing the way and guiding in the right path to the goal of perfection. Riḍá Qulí Khán Hidáyat (1800–1871), Persian literary historian, administrator, and poet of the Qájár period.

Hidayatu’llah Hidáyatu’lláh Guidance of God

Hidayatu’t-Taliban (Hidayatu’t-Talibin) Hidáyatu’ṭ-Ṭálibán Pers. “Guidance for students”, by Ḥájí Mírzá Muḥammad Karím Khán Kirmání

Hidj, Huduj, Ahday Ḥidj, pl. Ḥudúj, Aḥdáj load, burden, encumbrance; a camel’s litter in which women ride

Hifz Ḥifẓ preservation; maintenance, sustentation, conservation, upholding; protection, defense, guarding; custody, safekeeping, keeping, storage; retention; observance, compliance (with); memorizing, memorization; memory; (jurisprudence) discontinuance, stay, suspension (of legal action, of a judicial investigation); expert mastery of ḥadíth (including expert memorization of a large number thereof. See ḥáfiẓ.

Hija’i Hijá’í alphabetical; satiric. Modern dictionaries and other reference books use the hijá’í order wherein the Arabic letters are partially grouped together by similarity of shape.

Hijab Ḥijáb, pl. Ḥujub, Aḥjiba cover, wrap, drape; curtain; woman’s veil, head scarf; screen, partition, folding screen; barrier, bar; diaphragm. A veil that covers the head and chest.

Hijaz Ḥijáz prohibiting, keeping asunder; a barrier, or anything similar, by which two things are separated; a rope; one of the principal musical modes or styles of the Persians. al-Ḥijáz (Hejaz, “the barrier”) is a region in the west of present-day Saudi Arabia. It is bordered on the west by the Red Sea, on the north by Jordan, on the east by Najd, and on the south by Asir.

Hijazi, Hijazun Ḥijází, pl. Ḥijázūn of or pertaining to Hejaz; an inhabitant of Hejaz; the 7th century dialect of Arabic of the Hejaz was selected as the basis of classical or Qur’anic Arabic. The mother tongue of the Prophet Muḥammad was Arabic, and He spoke using the dialect of the Quraysh tribe, the people of Makkah in the Ḥijáz region.

Hijr Ḥijr forbidden, interdicted, prohibited; northern wall of the Ka‘ba; lap; mare. Name of chapter 15 of the Qur’án (from 15:80, which refers to the rocky country of the Thamúd tribe to the north of al-Madínah) and translated as “rocky tract”. For al-Ḥijr, see Madá’in Ṣáliḥ

Hijra Hijra[h] departure, exit; emigration, exodus; immigration to; al-Hijra (the Hegira), the emigration of the Prophet Muḥammad from Mecca to Medina in CE 622 and start of Islamic calendar (assumed to be 15 July 622).

Hijri Hijrí of the Hegira pertaining to Muḥammad’s emigration in CE 622. A year (sana) of the Hegira, a year of the Muslim era (beginning with Muḥammad’s emigration. Muslim lunar calendar.

Hijriya Hijríya Muslim era, after the Hegira, until the end of the time of the Imams in CE 873 (AH 260), i.e. 260 years

Hikaya, Hikayat Ḥikáya, pl. Ḥikáyát story, tale, narrative, account; (grammar) literal quotation (of the words of others)

Hikma, Hikam Ḥikma[h or t], pl. Ḥikam prudence and wisdom, philosophy

Hikmat-i-Ishraqi Ḥikmat-i-Ishráqí (Hekmat-i-Eshrakieh)—a system of old philosophies

Hila, Hiyal, Ahayil Ḥíla, pl. Ḥiyal, Aḥáyíl artifice, ruse, stratagem, manoeuver, subterfuge, wile, trick; device, shift; a means to accomplish an end; expedient, makeshift, dodge, way-out; legal stratagem (for the purpose of *in fraudem legis agere* (in circumvention of the rules of law)

Hilal, Ahilla, Ahalil Hilál, pl. Ahilla[h], Ahálíl new moon; half-moon, crescent; parenthesis; any crescent-shaped object

Hilali Hilálí lunar; crescent-shaped, lunate, sickle-shaped

Hill Ḥill Pers. being lawful; a lawful thing; the dissolution of an oath; doffing the pilgrim’s garb; a butt or mark for archers

Hill, Hillin Ḥill, Ḥillin he was free to …, he was at liberty to …; he had free disposal of …. The unprotected area (outside the Sanctuary) and the unprotected months. Compare with Ḥaram.

Hilla, Hillih Ḥilla[h], Pers. also Ḥillih way station, stopping place, stop, stopover; encampment; absolution (Christian); dispensation (Christian). A city in central ‘Iráq on the river Euphrates, 100 km south of Baghdád

Hilm, Hulum, Ahlam Ḥilm, pl. Ḥulúm, Aḥlám gentleness, clemency, mildness; forbearance, indulgence; patience; insight, discernment, understanding, intelligence, reason

Hilmi Ḥilmí

Hiltit, Haltit, Hiltith, Angizha Ḥiltít, Ḥaltít, Ḥiltíth, Pers. Anguzha asafoetida (assafoetida, asafoetida) hard, aromatic, resinous gum that is extruded from the rhizome or tap root of several species of *Ferula*, large perennial herbs of the Apiaceae or umbelliferae family. The pungent odour of this resin-based spice dissipates upon cooking, where it delivers a smooth flavour reminiscent of leeks or other onion relatives. The Báb banned its use.

Himar, Hamir, Humur, Ahmira Ḥimár, pl. Ḥamír, Ḥumur, Aḥmira donkey, ass

Himma, Himam Himma, pl. Himam endeavour, ambition

Himmat-Abad Himmat-Ábád city in Raḍawí Khurásán Ústán Province, Iran

Himmis, Hammas, Hummus, Nukhud Ḥimmiṣ, Ḥimmaṣ, Pers. Nukhúd (ḥummuṣ (collective; nomen unitatis ة)) chickpea; dried pea unit of weight ≈ 0.2 gm, Pers. a vetch [a legume], pulse [e.g. dried beans, chick peas and lentils].

Hims Ḥimṣ Homs, city in Syria 140 km north of Damascus. Previously known as Emesa or Emisa (Greek).

Himyar Ḥimyar place and tribe of Yemen (Himyartes)

Himyari Ḥimyarí of Ḥimyar. Ḥarbí al-Ḥimyarí was an Arab scholar from Yemen

Hin, Ahyan, Ahayin Ḥín, pl. Aḥyán, Aḥáyín time, an age; propitious time, good time, opportunity; the day of judgement. Abjad value of ḥín is 68. Hence, Shaykh Aḥmad’s “year of Ḥín” refers to AH 1268 or CE 1851–1852. Hin is an ancient Hebrew liquid measurement (mentioned in the Bible) of 3.8 to 6 litres.

Hind, Hindat Hind, pl. Hindát India; the (East) Indians; fem. name (in particular Hind bint ‘Utbah, a wife of Abú Sufyán, and the mother of Mu*‘*áwiyah I)

Hindi, Hunud Hindí, pl. Hunúd Indian

Hindiya (Hindiyyih) al-Hindiya[h] (Pers. Hindíyyih) 1. city (on the Euphrates River, 20 km SE Karbilá) and district in the Karbilá Governorate. The city used to be known as Ṭuwaíríj. 2. Saddat al-Hindíya[h] is a city on the Euphrates River in Iraq, 25 km NE of Karbilá and 8 km south of Musayyib (المسيب). Name derived from the Arabic word for “Indian”, in reference to the dozens of Indian manual labourers imported to the area by the British post World War I, to work on the cities vast agricultural lands.

Hindiyan (Hindian, Hinijan) Hindíyán (Hindíján) (Hendijan, Hendian) a city in and the capital of Hendijan County, Khuzestan Province, SW Iran

Hindu, Hinduwan Hindú, pl. Hinduwán Pers. Indian; black; servant; slave; robber; infidel; watch-man

Hindustan Hindústán Pers. India

Hinna’ (Hina) Ḥinná’ (vulgate Ḥiná) henna, a reddish-orange dye contained in the leaves. The leaves are crushed (to release the chemical lawsone) and sold as a powder. The skin and hair is dyed by the application of freshly soaked powder. Muḥammad Ḥiná-Sáz. Pers. ṣifat-i-ḥiná-i-sáz is a manufacturer of henna (a job done by a “mázár”).

Hiqf, Ahqaf Ḥiqf, pl. Aḥqáf wavy heap of sand;—pl. hills of sand extending a great way; name of a large district in Arabia formerly inhabited by the people of ‘Ád. Qur’án 46: al-Aḥqáf “The Wind-curved Sand Hills” or “The Winding Sand-tracts”.

Hira Ḥirá’ Ghár Ḥirá’ (the Cave of Hira, 21.457561, 39.859395) is located at the western end (6.3 km from the centre of Mecca) of Jabal Ḥirá’ (Mount Hira). The “mountain” was renamed Jabal an-Núr after Muḥammad’s revelation in the cave. See Jabal an-Núr.

Hirah, Hirih Ḥíra[h], Ḥíri[h] al-Ḥírah was an ancient city (31.887078, 44.4804) in Mesopotamia. Located in the modern city of al-Ḥírah, it is 18 km SSE of al-Kúfah.

Hirat Hirát Pers. good fortune; a man of good fortune. Herat, Afghanistan, was once in Greater Khurásán, a historical eastern region in the Iranian Plateau between Western and Central Asia.

Hirawi Hirawí Pers. a native of Herat

Hirbud (Hirbod, Herbod, Herbud) Hirbud Zoroastrian religious teacher, lower in rank than a priest

Hirman Ḥirmán deprivation, bereavement, dispossession (of someone, of something) debarment, exclusion, preclusion (from); excommunication (Christian); privation

Hirz (Harz), Ahraz Ḥirz (Ḥarz), pl. Aḥráz a fortification; garrison town, castle; an amulet or charm against fascination or enchantment. Ḥirz Alláh, protection of God.

Hisa’, Ahsa’ Ḥisá’, pl. Aḥsá’ accumulated sand with an impermeable layer underneath. Rain will soak through the sand, be protected from evaporation by the upper sand, and be retained by the base layer, forming an aquifer. Wáḥat al-Aḥsá’ (25.429444, 49.621944) is largest oasis (also known as Wáḥat al-Ḥasá’ or Ḥadjár (locally Wáḥat al-Aḥasá)) in the world, largest date production, and birthplace of Shaykh Aḥmad al-Aḥsá’í. al-Hufúf (al-Hufuf) is the major urban centre in the oasis. It is in eastern Saudi Arabia, about 125 km SW of Bahrain. See Qurayn.

Hisab, Hisabat Ḥisáb, pl. Ḥisábát arithmetic, reckoning, calculus; computation; calculation, estimation, appraisal; accounting, settlement; consideration; caution;—pl. bill, invoice; statement of costs (bank) account

Hisan, Husan, Ahsina Ḥiṣán, pl. Ḥuṣun, Aḥsina horse; stallion; Ḥiṣán al-baḥr: hippopotamus (Ancient Greek, Hippos, Aramaic, Sussita, names of ancient city east side Sea of Galilee)

Hisar Ḥiṣár block, blockage, barrier; blockade; siege. A town in Khurásán province.

Hisham Hishám Pers. beneficence, liberality. Hishám ibn ‘Abdu’l-Malik, 10th Umayyad Caliph

Hishma Ḥishma[h or t] (fem.) shame, bashfulness, timidity, diffidence; modesty; decency, decorum

Hishmatu’d-Dawlih Ḥishmatu’d-Dawlih

Hishmatu’llah Ḥishmatu’lláh “chaste one of God”

Hisn, Husun Ḥiṣn, pl. Ḥuṣún fortress, fort, castle, citadel, stronghold; fortification, entrenchment; protection

Hitta Ḥiṭṭa[t] remission of sins (pardon), taxes, or burdens; a prayer for a remission (of sins); alleviation, relief, mitigation; abasement, debasement, demotion, degradation (in rank, dignity, prestige); humiliation, insult, indignity

Hizam, Hizamat, Ahzima, Huzum Ḥizám, pl. Ḥizámát, Aḥzima, Ḥuzum belt, girth; girdle; cummerbund, waistband (worn over the caftan to fasten it); sword belt

Hizar (Hezar) Hizár joking, jesting, fun-making. Used in Persian with the same meaning as Hazár. A village (29.886533, 52.518113) in Fars Province.

Hizar Dastan Hizár Dastán Pers. “thousand songs”

Hizavih Hizávih (Hazaveh, Hazareh, Hizaveh, and Hizawah) village 17 km NW of Arák (Sulṭán Ábád), Markazi Province, Iran

Hizb ash-Shaytan Ḥizb ash-Shayṭán “Party of Satan” Qur’án 58:19

Hizb, Ahzab Ḥizb, pl. Aḥzab group, troop, band, cohort, gang; associates, auxiliaries, confederates; arms, armour; party (politics); a 60th part of the Qur’án

Hizbu’llah (Hezbollah, Hizbullah) Ḥizbu’lláh “Party of Allah” or “Party of God”. Name of a Shí‘a Islamist political party and militant group based in Lebanon.

Hizqil Ḥizqíl Pers. Ezekiel

Hubal (Hobal) Hubal a god worshipped in pre-Islamic Arabia, notably by Quraysh at the Ka‘bah in Mecca. His idol was a human figure, believed to control acts of divination, which was in the form of tossing arrows before the statue. The direction in which the arrows pointed answered questions asked of the idol.

Hubb Ḥubb love; affection, attachment. ḥubbu’l-waṭan, love of one’s country, patriotism. ḥubbu’l-waṭani mina’l-i’mán, love of country (is an article) of religion (a Muslim saying) (cited by Bahá’u’lláh, *Gleanings*, p. 95).

Hubbu’llah Ḥubbu’lláh Love of God

Hubur Ḥubúr joy. Hubúr (Hobour) Khánum

Hud Húd a prophet sent to the tribe of ‘Ád. He is a descendant of Noah.

Huda Hudá guiding, showing the right way, right guidance

Hudaybiyyah (Hudaibiyyah, Hudaybiyah) Ḥudaybiyya[h] Treaty of Ḥudaybiyyah (Ṣalaḥ al-Ḥadaybiyyah), in 628 (AH 6), at al-Ḥudaybiyyah spring 20 km WNW of Mecca on the Old Mecca-Jiddah Road. This was a pivotal treaty between Muḥammad, representing the state of Medina, and the Quraysh tribe of Mecca. The ruins of an old mosque marking the site is at 21.441960, 39.625601. Sometimes written as Ḥudaybiya and Ḥudaybíyya.

Huduri Ḥuḍúrí ḥuḍúrí (presence of) aḥkám (judgements)—judgements delivered in the presence of the litigant parties after oral proceedings. Imám’s knowledge is inspired since it is obtained “in the presence of” (ḥuḍúrí) God.

Huduth Ḥudúth setting in (of a state or condition), occurrence, incidence (of a phenomenon); occurrence, incident, happening; appearing; being new, fresh, young; novelty, originality, invention (creation). “originated nature”—contrast with Imkán (*Gate of the heart*, p. 189)

Hujaja’l Bahiya al-Ḥújaja’l-Bahíya (Pers. al-Ḥújaja’l-Bahiyyih) beautiful proofs, translated as *The Bahá’í Proofs,* by Mírzá Abu’l-Faḍl

Hujja ala al-kull Ḥujja alá al-kull “proof for all”. The Báb’s praise for Qurratu’l-‘Ayn

Hujja, Hujaj Ḥujja[h or t], pl. Ḥújaj argument; pretense, pretext, plea; proof, evidence; document, writ, deed, record; authority. A term used in Shí‘í terminology meaning “proof [implied: proof of God]”. It is usually used to refer to a single individual in any given human era who represents God’s “proof” to humanity. The ḥujja is a prophet or an Imám who possess a relationship with God that is greater than anyone else. “Ḥujahs” in *The Promised Day is Come*, p. 97 should be Ḥújaj.

Hujjat’u’llah Ḥujjat’u’lláh the proof of God. The last Imám is known as the Proof of God. Title given to an aspiring mujtahid.

Hujjatiya (Hojjatieh) Ḥujjatíya[h] Ḥujjatíyya Society, Iran, was started by Shaykh Maḥmúd Ḥalabí to persecute and harass the Bahá’ís. Ánjuman Khayríya Ḥujjatíyah Mahdíyah (“Charitable Society of Allah’s Proof Over Creation”). The Hojjatieh Society (1953–1983), Iran, was a traditionalist Iranian Shi’a lay religious organization that promoted orthodoxy through non-violent evangelism. Both groups aimed to counter the proofs offered by the Bahá’í Faith.

Hujjatu’l-Islam Ḥujjatu’l-Islám Proof of Islám. Mullá Muḥammad-‘Alí of Zanján was called Ḥujjatu’l-Islám. The Báb called him Ḥujjatu’l-Zanjání.

Hujr, Hajara, Hijr, Hujr, Hijran, Hujran Ḥujr, Ḥajara to deny access (Ḥajr, Ḥijr, Ḥujr, Ḥijrán, Ḥujrán)

Hujra, Hujarat, Hujar Ḥujra, pl. Ḥujarát, Ḥujar Ar. room; cell; (railroad) compartment; chamber

Hujrat (Hujrih), Hujra, Hujarat Ḥujrat, Ḥujra, pl. Ḥujarát Pers. a chamber, closet, cell; a box in a theatre, circus

Hujwiri al-Hujwírí Abu’l-Ḥasan ‘Alí bin ‘Uthmán bin ‘Alí al-Ghaznawí al-Jullábī al-Hujwírí (c. 1009–1072/77), known reverentially as Shaykh Sayyid ‘Alí al-Hujwírí by Muslims of South Asia, was an 11th-century Sunní Muslim mystic, theologian, and preacher from Ghaznavid Empire.

Hukm, Ahkam Ḥukm, pl. Aḥkám (logic) judgement, valuation, opinion; decision, (legal) judgement, verdict, sentence; condemnation, conviction; administration of justice; jurisdiction, legal consequence of the facts of a case (Islamic Law); regulation, rule, provision, order, ordinance, decree; judiciousness, wisdom, judgeship, command, authority, control, dominion, power; government, regime;—pl. statutes, by-laws, regulations, rules, provisions, stipulations, principles, precepts

Hukuma, Hukumat Ḥukúma[t], pl. Ḥukúmát government

Hulayfa Ḥulayfa[h] a name of a medicinal seed. Dhu’l-Ḥulayfah (now a suburb), 5 km SW of the centre of Medina one of several Mawáqí (places where the iḥrám is put on) for Muslims on pilgrimage to Mecca for ‘Umrah or Ḥajj. Ritual established by Muḥammad in 628, when He and about sixteen hundred men set out on pilgrimage to Mecca.

Hulul Ḥulúl stopping, putting up, staying; descending, coming on, befalling, overtaking; incarnation; setting in, advent, arrival (of a time, of a deadline), beginning, dawn; substitution (for someone). In the sense of incarnation: the descent of God or the spirit of God into a person.

Huma (Homa) Humá Pers. a bird of Eastern fable, supposed to fly constantly in the air without touching the ground, and looked upon as a bird of happy omen, prognosticating a crown to every head it overshades; a bird of paradise, phoenix, large royal eagle, or pelican. Fem. name.

Humay Humáy Pers. a queen of Persia, grandmother to Dáráb II; name of a sister of Isfandyár; name of a daughter of Bahman; name of a daughter of the Emperor of Constantinople married to Bahrám Gúr; name of the lover of Humáyún; a standard bearing a figure of the bird humá.

Humayun Humáyún Pers. blessed, sacred, fortunate, august, royal, imperial; name of several kings; name of the mistress of Humáy

Humaza Humaza[h or t] one who defames or reproaches (especially a person present)

Humazatun Humazatun one given to backbiting, defamer, slander-monger

Humma, Hummayat Ḥumma[h or t] fem., Ḥummayát blackness, swarthiness, dark colouration; fever.

Hums Ḥums al-Ḥums is the name traditionally given to the inhabitants of the ḥaram of Mecca at the time of Muḥammad’s appearance, in so far as they were distinguished by special customs during the iḥrám from the other tribes who were together known as al-Ḥilla.

Hunar Hunar Pers. skill, science, knowledge, ingenuity, art, industry, excellence, virtue; profession; a bill of exchange

Hunayn (Hunain) Ḥunayn Battle of Ḥunayn (Qur’án 9:25) in a valley (21.523122, 40.141720) between Mecca and the city of Ṭá’if to the east of Mecca

Huquq Ḥuqúq rights

Hurayra (Huraira), Hurayrih Hurayra[h], Pers. also Hurayrih a little cat or kitten. Spelling variations of i or y, and endings of “ah” or “ih”. Abú Hurayrih is a surname (“Father of the kitten”) given to ‘Abdu’r-Raḥmán bin Sakhr Dawsí (a companion of Muḥammad, but there is uncertainty regarding his name) because he carried a kitten with him. He is described as “the most prolific narrator (Sunní) of haḍíth”, but this and his reliability are questioned. A village (33.669543, 36.120067) 24 km NW of central Damascus, Syria.

Hur-i-‘Ujab Ḥúr-i-‘Ujáb “The Wondrous Maiden” by Bahá’u’lláh

Huriy, Huri, Hur (“Huris”), Huran Ḥúríy (Pers. Ḥúrí), pl. Ḥúr Pers and Turkish short form for houri (“huri”). Plural ḥúr also used as sing. with plural ḥúrán. See ḥúríya.

Huriya, Huriyat, Hur Ḥúríya[h or t] (fem.), pl. Ḥúríyát, Ḥúr houri (a beautriful young woman), virgin of paradise; nymph; young locust. Adjective, literally, “white one”. Assumed meaning attached to a number of verses in the Qur’án where “Companions” in Paradise, those with “with large and beautiful eyes” or biḥúrin (“fair ones (with) large eyes”) are mentioned. “Most Great Spirit” symbolized by the “Maiden” (Bahá’u’lláh); formerly the “Sacred Fire” (Zoroastrian), “Burning Bush” (Mosaic), “Dove” (Christian) and “Angel Gabriel” (Islam). See aḥwár.

Hurmuduk (Hurmuzak) Húrmudúk Hormodok, small village 55 km SW of Yazd. 5.5 km by road from the village of Sakhvíd (Sakhoid) (to the NW)

Hurmuz (Hormuz), Hurmuzd (Hormuzd) Hurmúz, Hurmúzd Pers. name of an angel; the first day of the solar month; the planet Jupiter; name of the grandson of Isfandíyár; Strait of Hurmúz (Tang-i-Hurmúz) between Iran and Oman

Hurmuzan (Hormuzan, Hormazdan) Hurmuzán was an Iranian aristocrat who served as the governor of Khuzestan, and was one of the Sasanian military officers at the Battle of al-Qádisiyyah. He was later taken prisoner by the Muslims after the fall of Shúshtar in 642.

Hurqalya, Havarqalya Húrqalyá, Havarqalyá (speculative Pers.) intermediary world between the physical and spiritual worlds. Everything in the physical world has its counterpart in the world of Húrqalyá. Each individual human being has two bodies, one of which exists in the physical world and one in Húrqalyá. The occulted but living twelfth Imám and the cities of Jábulsá and Jábulqá, where he is supposed to live, all exist in the realm of Húrqalyá. *Introduction to Shi‘i Islam*, Moojan Momen, p. 227. From Hebrew רָקִיעַ (firmament, sky, ductile, heaven, expanse, canopy).[[10]](#footnote-10)

Hurr, Ahrar, Hara’ir Ḥurr, pl. m. Aḥrár, f. Ḥará’ir noble, free-born; genuine (jewels, etc.), pure, unadulterated; free; living in freedom; freeman; independent; free unrestrained; liberal. al-Ḥurr ibn Yazíd bin an-Nájiyah at-Tamímí al-Yarbú‘í ar-Riyáḥí was the general of the Umayyad army dispatched from Kúfa, ‘Iráq to intercept al-Ḥusayn ibn ‘Alí ibn Abú Ṭálib.

Hurriya al-‘Ibada Ḥurriya al-‘Ibada freedom of worship

Hurriya al-Fikr Ḥurriya al-Fikr freedom of thought

Hurriya al-Kalam Ḥurriya al-Kalam freedom of speech

Hurriya an-Naṣr Ḥurriya an-Naṣr liberty of the press

Hurriya, Huriyat Ḥurriya, Pers. Ḥurriyyah, pl. Ḥurriyát freedom, liberty; independence, unrestraint, licence (e.g., poetic)

Huruf al-Hayy, Huruf-i-Hayy Ḥurúf al-Ḥayy, Pers. Ḥurúf-i-Ḥayy Letters of the Living. Supposedly 18 in Islam: Muḥammad, Fáṭimah, 12 Imams, and 4 gates. The 18 Bábí “Letters of the Living” (see the table towards the end of this document), were the “first Letters generated from the Primal Point” (the Báb, who is not a “Letter of the Living”). The abjad value of Ḥayy is 18, hence Ḥurúf al-Ḥayy refers to the number 18. See Muḥammad Afnán, “Number of the Letters of the Living”. *Lights of Irfán*, Vol. 5, p. 217. https://bahai-library.com/afnan\_number\_letters\_living. See Ḥarf and Sábiq.

Huruf Muqatta’at Ḥurúf Muqaṭṭa‘át (or just Muqaṭṭa‘át) “disjoined letters”, “disconnected letters”, and also “mysterious letters” are combinations of one to five Arabic letters following the Bismi’lláh at the beginning of 29 suras of the Qur’án. The Arabic text of the Qur’án is written with full diacritical marks. However, the disconnected letters are written together *without* diacritical marks and are pronounced *individually*. The letters are also known as fawátiḥ or “openers” as they form the opening verse of their respective suras. Four suras are named for their muqaṭṭa‘át: Ṭá’ Há’, Yá-Sín, Ṣád and Qáf. See Muqaṭṭa‘ and Fátiḥa.

Huruf Qamariya al-Ḥurúf al-Qamaríya[h] (Pers. Ḥurúfi Qamaríyya[h]) the moon letters (grammar) (to which the l of the definite article “al” does not assimilate

Huruf Shamsiya al-Ḥurúf ash-Shamsíya[h] (Pers. Ḥurúfi Shamsíyya[h]) the solar (sun) letters (grammar) which assimilate the l of the definite article “al”

Hurufat-i-‘Alin Ḥurúfát-i-‘Álín “The Exalted Letters” by Bahá’u’lláh. See Ḥarf

Hurufi Ḥurúfí (Pers. with Ar. influence) a relator of traditions, a traditionist. See singular Ḥarf

Hurufiyyya Ḥurúfiyyya Hurufism, Sufi doctrine. Not ḥurúfís (MCI p. 403)

Husam (Hisam) Ḥusám (Ḥisám) (sharp) sword, sword edge

Husam-i-Din, Hisam-i-Din Ḥusám-i-Dín (Ḥisám-i-Dín) sword of faith

Husamu’s-Sultana, Hisamu’s-Saltanih Ḥusámu’s-Sulṭana (Ḥisámu’s-Salṭanih) “Sword of the sovereign”. Title of Prince Sulṭán Murád Mírzá, son of ‘Abbás Mírzá and grandson of Fatḥ-‘Alí Sháh.

Husayn Ḥusayn (diminutive form of Haṣan “Good”) Name of the third Imám, Ḥusayn. Khawlí bin Yazíd al-Aṣbaḥí al-Iyádí ad-Dárimí and Ḥumayd bin Muslim az-Azdí took Ḥusayn’s head to Ibn Ziyád

Husayn-‘Ali Ḥusayn-‘Alí

Husayn-‘Aliy-i-Isfahani Ḥusayn-‘Alíy-i-Iṣfahání

Husayn-‘Aliy-i-Jahrumi Ḥusayn-‘Alíy-i-Jahrúmí

Husayn-‘Aliy-i-Nur Ḥusayn-‘Alíy-i-Núr (GPB p. 338)

Husayn-‘Aliy-i-Nuri Ḥusayn-‘Alíy-i-Núrí Ḥusayn-‘Alíy-i-Núrí, Mírzá Bahá’u’lláh

Husayn-Abad Ḥusayn-Ábád

Husayn-Aqa Ḥusayn-Áqá (MF)

Husayn-Aqay-i-Tabrizi Ḥusayn-Áqáy-i-Tabrízí (MF)

Husayni Ḥusayní of Ḥusayn

Husayn-i-Ashchi Ḥusayn-i-Áshchí

Husayn-ibn-Ruh Ḥusayn-ibn-Rúḥ (one of “Four Gates”)

Husayn-i-Bushru’i Ḥusayn-i-Bushrú’í Mullá Muḥammad-Ḥusayn-i-Bushrú’í (1813–1849). He was a Shaykhí and the first “Letter of the Living”. He was given the titles “Jináb-i-Bábu’l-Báb” (“Gate of the Gate") and “Siyyid ‘Alí” by the Báb.

Husayn-i-Kashani Ḥusayn-i-Káshání

Husayn-i-Kashi Ḥusayn-i-Káshí

Husayn-i-Shiraziy-i-Khurtumi Ḥusayn-i-Shírázíy-i-Khurṭúmí

Husayn-i-Turshizi Ḥusayn-i-Turshízí

Husayniya, Husayniyyih Ḥusayníya, Pers. Ḥusayniyyih a congregation hall for Shí‘a Muslims to hold commemoration ceremonies to mourn the death of Imám Ḥusayn

Husayn-i-Yazdi Ḥusayn-i-Yazdí

Husayn-Khan Ḥusayn-Khán (the Mushiru’d-Dawlih)

Husaynzada Ḥusaynzáda Pers. (Ḥusayn+záda), a surname

Husban Ḥusbán calculation, reckoning, accounting; computation. bi-Ḥuṣbán “by final calculation”

Hushang (Hoshang) Húshang Pers. name of the second king of Persia, of the Peshdadian dynasty; wisdom, prudence, intellect. “The first emanation, intelligence”

Hushidar (Hoshidar) Hushidár Pers. (or Úshídar) attend, be careful, warning. One who increases holiness or promotes righteousness; name of a future saviour (the Báb). Zoroastrian origin. See Úshídar-Máh.

Hushmand Húshmand Pers. wise

Husn al-Madkhal Ḥusn al-Madkhal good manners, good conduct

Husn Ḥusn beauty, handsomeness, prettiness, loveliness; excellence, superiority, perfection

Husni-Farang Ḥusní-Farang Pers. white, as the complexion of Europeans

Husniya, Husniyyih Ḥusniya[h or t] fem., Pers. Ḥusníyyih possessing beauty

Huss Ḥuṣṣ saffron. See za‘farán

Huwa (Pers. Huva), Hum Huwa, pl. Hum he; it (3rd pers. m. sing. of the pers. pronoun); God (or “the Most Great Name of God” according to the Báb). Huwa (“he” or “he is”) in the context of “‘He is’ God” is often incorrectly understood (as in the definition) to be the name of God. In the Bible it is represented in Hebrew by the tetragrammaton “YHWH”, sometimes pronounced as Yahweh. However, the Jews were forbidden to utter the name of God, and as ancient Hebrew script did not use vowels, it is not known how YHWH would have been pronounced, if it was permitted. If we say “yá huwa” in Arabic in reference to God, it means “O He is …”. Since Hebrew and Arabic are sister languages, it is not surprising that “yá huwa” sounds like Yahweh, which has commonly been represented by Jehovah. (In some European languages the “J” is pronounced as “Y”, “V” as “U”, and “W” as “UU”.) See note under Bahá’.

Huwa’llah Huwa’lláh “He is God” (Huwa + Alláh). Replacement phrase for the Islamic “There is none other God but God” in this dispensation (removal of the negation) (see Lawḥ-i-Salmán I). The command confirming the removal of the letter of negation, as described in the Tablet of Salmán I, is believed to be in the Kitáb-i-‘Ahd, the Will and Testament of Bahá’u’lláh, that established the Covenant of Bahá’u’lláh and appointed its Centre, ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Huwayda (Huwaida, Hoveida) Huwaydá Pers. clear, evident, open, manifest, conspicuous; pale; clearly, publicly. Amír ‘Abbás Hoveyda (1919–1979) was an Iranian economist and politician. He was tried by the new (1979) Revolutionary Court and executed.

Huwaydar, Huvaydar Huwaydar, Pers. Huvaydar village north of the city Ba‘qúba, which is 60 km NE of Baghdad

Huwiya (Huviyya) Huwíya[h or t], Huwiyya[h or t] essence, nature; co-essentiality, consubstantiality; identity; identity card; “Essence of Divinity”; ipseity, selfhood. Iṣfahání Pers. Huviyyih. Name given by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá to Inez Cook (later Greeven) (1889–1983). Also name of one of four daughters of ibn-i Aṣdaq and Ḍiyá’u’l-Ḥájiyyih.

Huzn, Hazan, Ahzan Ḥuzn, Pers. Ḥazan, pl. Aḥzán grief, sadness, affliction, sorrow

I

I‘tidal I‘tidál moderation

I’jam I‘jám marking a consonant (Arabic) with diacritical points

I’jaz I‘jáz inimitability, wondrous nature (of the Qur’án—I‘jáz al-Qur’án). See ahdá

I’qilhá wa tawakkal I‘qilhá wa tawakkal Tie up (your camel) and trust (in God)—in Tirmidhi’s collection of traditions

I’rab (“a’rab”, “A’rabs”) I‘ráb manifestation, declaration, proclamation, pronouncement, utterance; expression (of a sentiment); desinential inflection (grammar: inflectional endings (nom., accus. and gen,). However, also more broadly defined as speaking or reasoning in Arabic; inflecting, declining in an Arabic noun or verb; the vowels and diacritical points in Arabic.

I’rab (A’rab) I‘ráb manifestation, declaration, proclamation, pronouncement, utterance; speaking, reasoning in Arabic; inflecting, declining in an Arabic noun or verb; the vowels and diacritical points in Arabic. An Arabic term for the system of nominal, adjectival, or verbal suffixes of Classical Arabic. Literally means “making [the word] Arabic”, “making a thing expressed, disclosed or eloquent” (variation IV of ‘Arab). Grammatical cases: the nominative (al-marfú‘); the accusative (al-manṣúb); the genitive case (al-majrúr). For fully declined nouns the case endings are -u, -a, -i (nominative, accusative, and genitive case respectively), with the addition of a final “n” (nunnation, or tanwín) when the word is indefinite. Also applies to feminine nouns ending in ة (tá’ marbúṭah) (i.e. “-a” or “-at)and ء (hamzah), but for these, ا (alif) is not written in the accusative case. When the noun is made definite, such as by adding the definite article (al-) to it, then there is no nunation, that is, without the “n” at the end of the suffix. The masculine plural endings are: -ún, -án and -ín. Feminine plural endings are generally -át.

I’tidad (I’tizad, E’tezad) I‘tiḍád begging assistance; taking or putting under the arm

I’tidad as-Saltana (E’tezadol-Saltaneh) I‘tiḍád as-Salṭana honorary title, one given to ‘Alí Qulí Mírzá Qájár (1822-1880), a son of Fatḥ-‘Alí Sháh. Chancellor of the Dár’u’l-Funún (“polytechnic”) school, he established the Iranian Ministry of Science in 1855 and he was first minister of Science for its first 22 years. He was also the Minister of Telegraphic Industries and served as head of Persia’s printing office a number of times.

I’tikaf I‘tikáf continuing in prayer, remaining constantly in the mosque; retirement, seclusion (in a place of worship); restraining one’s passions from religious motives; constant devotions.

I’timad, I’timadat I‘timád, pl. I‘timádát reliance, dependence (on), confidence, trust (in); confirmation; sanction, approbation, authorization; accreditation (of diplomats);—(pl.) credit, loan

I’timadu’d-Dawlih I‘timádu’d-Dawlih “Trusted of the state”. Mírzá Áqá Khán-i-Núrí, the I‘timádu’d-Dawlih, chief minister of state at time of the attempt on the Sháh’s life by a crazed Bábi, August 1852.

I’timadu’t-Tujjar I‘timádu’t-Tujjár

I’tiqad, I’taqadat I‘tiqád, pl. I‘tiqádát (firm) belief, faith, trust, confidence, conviction;—pl. (religious) creed, faith; article of faith; principle of faith, tenet; doctrine; dogma

I’tiraf, I’tirafat I‘tiráf, pl. I‘tiráfát recognition, acceptance; acknowledgment, avowal, admission, confession; (Christian) confession

I’tisam (E’tisam) I‘tiṣám clinging, adherence (to), maintenance, preservation, guarding, safeguarding

Ibada, ‘Ibadat ‘Ibáda[t], pl. ‘Ibádát worship, adoration, veneration; devotional service, divine service (Christian);—pl. acts of devotion, religious observances (Islamic Law)

Ibadu’llah ‘Ibádu’lláh worshippers of God

Ibaha, Ibahih Ibáḥa[h], Pers. Ibáḥih divulgence, disclosure (of a secret); permission, authorization; licentiousness. “Permission” or abrogation of Islamic law on return of the Hidden Imám.

Ibda‘ Ibdá‘ creation, fashioning, shaping; a marvellous, unique achievement; uniqueness, singularity, originality; creative ability

Ibda’i Ibdá‘í romantic (literally)

Ibda’iya Ibdá‘íya romanticism (literally)

Ibdal Ibdál exchange, interchange, replacement (by), substitution (of); change; phonetic change.

Iblis (Eblis), Abalisa Iblís, pl. Abálisa devil, Satan. A figure often occurring in the Qur’án, regarded by many classical scholars as an angel, but as a jinn in most contemporary scholarship.

Ibn ‘Arabi Ibn ‘Arabí ʻAbd Alláh Muḥammad ibn al-ʻArabí aṭ-Ṭá’í al-Ḥátimí (1165–1240), nicknamed al-Qushayrí and Sulṭán al-‘Árifín (‘Sultan of the Knowers’), was an Arab Andalusian Muslim scholar, mystic, poet, and philosopher. He was extremely influential within Islamic thought.

Ibn, Abna’, Banun, Bani, Banin, Banu Ibn, (colloquial bin), pl. Abná’, Banún son; descendant, scion; offspring, son (of a nation or people). Use ibn at the start of a name, not bin. Other plurals: baní, banín and banú. Sometimes bin is contracted as “b.”. Usually lowercase used in names. Turkish oğlu (son (of), ughlú, “oghlu”, “oghlou”, is also used as a suffix). In Persian also púr (“pur”), e.g. púri Síná. See ‘Amm.

Ibna, Bint, Banat Ibna[t] (colloquial bint), pl. Banát feminine of ibn. daughter; bint girl. Usually lowercase used in names. See ‘Amm.

Ibnu’l-, Ibn-i- Ibnu’l-, Pers. Ibn-i- elided forms of ibn

Ibnu’l-Alusi Ibnu’l-Álúsí the chief jurisconsult [muftí] of Baghdád—one of the five sons of the famous Shaykh Maḥmúd al-Álúsí. Probably one of the three eldest: ‘Abdu’lláh, Bahá’u’d-Dín; ‘Abdu’l-Baqí‘; and Siyyid Na‘mán, Khayru’d-Dín.

Ibrahim Ibráhím Abraham. Patriarch of the people of Israel. Variations: ibráhim, ibráhum, ibráham, or ibráhúm.

Ibrahim-i-Isfahani Ibráhím-i-Iṣfahání

Ibrahim-i-Khalil Ibráhím-i-Khalíl

Ibrahim-i-Khayru’llah Ibráhím-i-Khayru’lláh Syrian doctor, the first Bahá’í teacher in America, and later joined forces with Muḥammad-‘Ali, the half-brother of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. His English wife, Miriam, remained loyal to ‘Abdu’l-Bahá, and later they were divorced. Refer to Balyuzi: *Edward Granville Browne and the Bahá’í Faith*, pp. 114–117.

Ibrani Ibrání Hebrew, Hebraic; a Hebrew

Ibtihaj Ibtiháj joy, rejoicing, delight (at)

Ibtihaju’l-Mulk Ibtiháju’l-Mulk Ibtiháju’l-Mulk of Gílán

Id (Eid), ‘Ayad ‘Íd, pl. ‘Ayád anything which returns (of care, grief, or sickness); a solemnity, feast, festival, holiday;—pl. manners, customs, habits

Id al-Adha ‘Íd al-Aḍḥá the Feast of Immolation (see Aḍḥan), or Greater Bayrám, on the 10th of Dhu’l-Ḥijjah

Id al-Fitr ‘Íd al-Fiṭr Feast of Breaking the Ramaḍán Feast, or Lesser Bayrám, celebrated on the 1st of Shawwál

Id al-Mab’ath ‘Íd al-Mab‘ath Feast of Resurgence commemorating revelation of first verses to Muḥammad in 10 August CE 610, celebrated on 27 Rajab

Id ar-Ridwan ‘Íd ar-Riḍván Feast of Riḍván.

Idafa (Izafa, Izafe, Ezafe, Izofa) Iḍáfa[h or t] Arabic (إِضَافَة): addition, apposition; annexation, appending, attachment, augmentation, supplementation; assignment, allocation; ascription, attribution (to); genitive construction (grammar) mostly used to indicate possession. In Persian (اضافه, literal meaning “extra” or “added”), it is a grammatical particle (also Persian influenced languages, e.g. Turkish), that links two words together. In Persian it consists of the unstressed short vowel -e or -i- (y-e or y-i- after long vowels) between the words it connects and often approximately corresponds to the English preposition “of”. The iḍáfah is generally not indicated in Persian script, which is also normally written without short vowels. Possessive: barádar-i-Maryam “Maryam’s brother” (it can also apply to pronominal possession, barádar-i-man “my brother”. Adjective-noun: barádar-i-buzurg “the big brother”. Given name/title-of family name: Muḥammad-i-Muṣaddiq, ágháy-i-Muṣaddiq “Mr Mosaddeq”. Linking two nouns: khiyábán-i-Tiḥrán “Tehran Street” or “Road to Tehran”.

Idafiya (Idafiyyah) Iḍáfíya[h] relativity or correlational (philosophical)

Idal ‘Idál justice. See ‘adl

Idbar Idbár flight, retreat; “turn around”

Idda (‘Iddah, ‘Iddat) ‘Idda number; several, numerous, many. ‘iddat, legally prescribed period of waiting during which a woman may not remarry after being widowed or divorced (Islamic Law)

Idha Idhá 1. (introducing a nominal clause the subject of which may he expressed by ب (“b”) with following genitive) and then, and all of a sudden; (with noun in nominative case or with ب) there was … and all of a sudden there was …; 2. (conjunction) when; if, whenever; whether, if (introducing indirect questions)

Idhn Idhn permission, authorization

Idris (Edris) Idrís Idris. Islamic Prophet typically identified as Enoch (akhnúk), but Bahá’u’lláh identifies him with Hermes. Mentioned in Qur’án 19:56 (Rodwell 19:57) and 21:85. See Urmus.

Idrisiyah Idrísiyah Imárah ‘Asír Idrísiyah (the Idrisid Emirate of Asir) was a state located on the Arabian Peninsula. See ‘Asír.

Iffatiya, Iffatiyyah ‘Iffatíya[h or t], Pers. ‘Iffatiyyah place of chastity, used in the sense of ‘Iffatíyah school for girls. See ‘Affa.

Iflat Iflát (“Aflát”) escape

Ifranj, Afranj al-Ifranj, Pers. Afranj the Franks, French; the crusaders; the Europeans

Ifranji Ifranjí European

Ifridaws al-Ifrídaws Garden of Innermost Paradise (*Gate of the Heart* 60)

Ifrit (‘Afrit), ‘Afarit ‘Ifrít, pl. ‘Afarít a giant, demon, any fancied spectre of a horrible appearance, a fright; powerful, independent; one who does a thing in a careful and masterly way, skilful, clever. ‘ifrít, ‘afrít, a sly, dangerous, inhuman man (Qur’án 27:39).

Iftar Ifṭár fast breaking; breakfast; first meal after sunset during Ramaḍán

Ihata Iḥáṭa encirclement, encompassment; comprehension, grasp, understanding, knowledge, cognizance (of something), acquaintance, familiarity (with); information, communication

Ihram Iḥrám state of ritual consecration of the Mecca pilgrim (during which the pilgrim, wearing two seamless woollen or linen sheets, usually white, neither combs nor shaves, and observes sexual continence); garments of the Mecca pilgrim

Ihsan (Ehsan) Iḥsán beneficence, charity, almsgiving, performance of good deeds

Ihsanu’llah Iḥsánu’lláh beneficence of God

Ihtifal, Ihtifalat Iḥtifál, pl. Iḥtifálát celebration, ceremony, festival, festivities

Ihtiraq Iḥtiráq burning, combustion; fire, conflagration

Ihtisham ad-Dawla, Ihtisham-i-Dawlih Iḥtishám ad-Dawla (Pers. Iḥtishám-i-Dawlih) “The modesty of the state”

Ihtisham Iḥtishám being ashamed; bashfulness, chastity, modesty, decency, decorum; having many dependants, followers, or domestics; pomp, retinue, magnificence, grandeur, state. See Taḥashshum

Ihtiyaj, Ihtiyajat Iḥtiyáj, pl. Iḥtiyáját want, need, requirement, (pre)requisite, necessity;—pl. needs, necessities, necessaries

Ihtiyat, Ihtiyatat Iḥtiyáṭ, pl. Iḥtiyáṭát caution, cautiousness, prudence, circumspection, carefulness; provision, care, attention, precaution, prevention; (pl.) precautionary measures, precautions

Ihya’ Iḥyá’ animation, enlivening; revival, revitalization, revivification; arranging, staging, conducting, putting on, holding (of a celebration)

Ijaba Ijába[h or t] answer(ing), reply(ing), response, respondence; compliance; fulfilment, granting (of a request); accession, consent, assent

Ijad Íjád creation, procreation, production, origination; procuring, procurement, furnishing, supply; calculation, computation, evaluation

Ijadiyah (Ijadiyyah) Íjádíya[h] an islamic school of mystical philosophy—creationists or transcendentalists, who believe in a God separate from His creation

Ijaza (Ijazih), Ijazat Ijáza[h], Pers. also Ijázih, pl. Ijázát licence or diploma bestowed by higher-ranking members of the ulama on those deemed knowledgeable in particular aspects of Islamic sciences

Ijl, ‘Ujul, ‘Ijala ‘Ijl, pl. ‘Ujúl, ‘Ijala calf (e.g. the golden calf, al-‘ijl adh-dhahabí)

Ijma’ Ijmá‘ agreement, unanimity; unanimous resolution; (Islamic Law) consensus (of the authorities in a legal question; one of the four uṣúl of Islamic Law)

Ijtihad Ijtihád effort, exertion, endeavour, pains, trouble; application, industry, diligence; (Islamic Law) independent judgement in a legal or theological question, based on the interpretation and application of the four uṣúl, as opposed to taqlíd; individual judgement. The power of a Shí‘ih divine to issue *ex cathedra* decrees and judgements.

Ijtihadi Ijtihádí term sometimes used for the Uṣúlí school in Shi’ism.

Ijtima’, Ijyima’at, ijtima’yya Ijtimá‘, pl. Ijtimá‘át meeting; get-together, gathering, assembly; reunion; rally; convention; conjunction, constellation (astronomy); confluence (of rivers); life in a social group, community life, social life

Ijtima’i Ijtimá‘í community, group (used attributively); social; socialist(ic); sociological. ijtimá‘íya[h] socialism

Ikhlas Ikhláṣ purifying, rendering sincere; purity, sincerity, candour; affection, pure friendship, sincere attachment; loyalty, fidelity; intimacy; show or pretence of friendship

Ikhtisas Ikhtiṣáṣ distinguishing; peculiarity, speciality; appropriation

Ikhtiyar, Ikhtiyarat Ikhtiyár, pl. Ikhtiyárát choice; election (pl. also politics); selection; preference (to); option; free will (philosophy)

Ikhwan as-Safa Ikhwán aṣ-Ṣafá The Brethren of Purity, The Brethren of Sincerity. A secret society of Muslim philosophers in Basra, Iraq, in the 8th or 10th century CE.

Ikram Ikrám honour, respect, deference, tribute; hospitable reception, hospitality; kindness; honorarium

Ikrima (‘Akrima, ‘Akrama) ‘Ikrima[h or t] a female dove. ‘Ikrima ibn Abí Jahl Amr ibn Hishám (598–634 or 636) was a leading opponent-turned companion of Muḥammad. ‘Ikrima’s father was Amr ibn Hishám ibn al-Mughíra. See Abú Jahl.

Iksir Iksír elixir, the philosopher’s stone; alchemy. See Kímiyá’

Il, Ilat Íl, pl. Ílat Turkish. tribe (especially nomadic)

Ilah, Ilaha (Elahe), Aliha, Ilahat Iláh, fem. Iláha[t], pl. Áliha, fem. Ilahát a god, deity, godhead. Dual iláhayn. Normally, if the dual form is used, the word for “two” (ithnán) is implied and is not added. However, in Qur’án 16:51, not only is the word for “two” included, but it itself is used in its dual form: “iláhayn ithnayn”. This emphasizes the prohibition of worshipping “more than one deity”—i.e., anything but the One God (Alláh).

Ilahi (Alahi), Ilahiya, Ilahiyat Iláhí, fem. Iláhíya[h or t], pl. Iláhíyát divine, of God; my God; theological; (Ar. influence) referring or belonging to God. Bashír-i-Iláhí

Ilahiya, Ilahiyat Iláhíya[t], pl. Iláhíyát divinity, deity, divine revelation; theophany (Christian). al-iláhíyát theological, spiritual concerns. ‘ilm al-iláhíyát theology.

Ilan Ílán a village 60 km NE of Qazvín and another 70 km SW Shíráz

Ilchi Ílchí Turkish, an envoy. Mírzá Abu’l-Ḥasan Khán-i-Ílchí, Persian envoy to Britain, original for a character in *The Adventures of Hajji Baba of Ispahan*. See Ḥájí Bábá Afshár.

Ildirim Íldirím from Turkish yıldırım (lightning or thunderbolt). Íldirím (Yıldırım) Báyizíd Mírzá, younger brother of Muḥammad Mírzá (later Muḥammad Sháh Qájár) and Khánlar Mírzá, all were sons of ‘Abbas Mírzá (1789–1833) and grandsons of Fatḥ-‘Alí Sháh Qájár. Íldirím Mírzá died as a result of torture ordered by Khánlar Mírzá.

Ilhad Ilḥád apostasy; heterodoxy, heresy

Ilham, Ilhamat Ilhám, pl. Ilhámát inspiration; instinct; divine revelation

Iliya’ Íliyá’, Ílíyá’ Elia

Il-Khan or Ilkhan Íl-Khán or Ílkhán Pers. a commander; a title of the Mogul emperors

Ilkhani Ílkhání Pers. belonging or referring to an Íl-khán; the leader of an army. Bagh-i-Ílkhání, garden described as being “next” to the Russian legation, just outside the Ṭihrán city walls, where Ṭáhirih was martyred.

Ilkhchi Ílkhchí is a town and capital of Ílkhchí District, East Azerbaijan Province, Iran.

Illa, ‘Illat, ‘Ilal ‘Illa[t], pl. ‘Illát, ‘Ilal illness, sickness, disease, malady; deficiency, defect, weakness; weakness, defectiveness (of a letter or word; grammar); a cause, reason; metrical variation or irregularity (prosody);—(pl. ‘Ilal) cause, reason, occasion; excuse, pretence, pretext, plea. Aristotle claimed that there are four causes (or explanations) needed to explain change in the world: *‘illat al-máddí*, material cause, matter of which a thing is made; *‘illat aṣ-ṣúrí*, formal cause, i.e. that form in which the essence of a thing consists; *‘illat al-fá‘ilí*, notional or efficient cause (as the maker, if the work of man); and *‘illat agh g̠há’í*, final cause for which it was made.

Illa’llah Illa’lláh “but God” or “save God”

Illiyun or ‘Illiyyun ‘Illíyún or ‘Illiyyún (plural form of ‘ulúw or ‘illiyy) high, sublime; high places or the persons who sit in high places; the upper apartments of heaven; a place in the seventh heaven, where the records of men’s actions are laid up; the books themselves; a ledger for the righteous deeds. See Qur’án 83:18–20. The opposite of sajín.

Ilm adh-Dhawqi al-‘Ilm adh-Dhawqi intuitive insight (*Remembrance of God*, p. 5, Scholl)

Ilm al-Ilahi ‘Ilm al-Iláhí theology

Ilm al-wujudi ‘ilm al-Wujudi existential knowledge

Ilm Ilahiyat, ‘Ilm Ilahiyun ‘Ílm Iláhíyat, pl. ‘Ílm Iláhíyún theologian

Ilm, ‘Ulum ‘Ilm, pl. ‘Ulúm knowledge, learning, lore; cognizance, acquaintance; information; cognition, intellection, perception, knowledge; (pl.) science; al-‘ulúm, the (natural) sciences

Ilm-al-Yaqin ‘Ilm-al-Yaqín “certain knowledge” or knowledge that is impossible to deny or disprove

Ilmi ‘Ilmí scientific; erudite (book); learned (society)

Ilmiya, ‘Ilmiyyyih ‘Ilmíya[t], Pers. also ‘Ilmiyyih learning, scholarship

Ilmu’t-Tajwid ‘Ilmu’t-Tajwíd al-‘Ilmu’t-Tajwíd or ‘Ilmu’l-Qira’ah—the science of reading the Qur’an correctly.

Iltibas Iltibás confusion, tangle, intricacy, obscurity, ambiguity, dubiousness, doubt. Also veiled or disguised.

Ilya Ílyá Elia is a name which may be a variant of the names Elias, Elijah, Eli or Eliahu

Ilyas, Alyas (Alyaz) Ilyás, Alyás Hebrew ליהו, Eliahu or Eliyahu, “One whose God is the Lord”; English Elijah (alternative spelling: Elyas, Ilias, Eliasor, Elias, Eliahu, Elyahu, Eliyahu)

Ilzam Ilzám coercion, compulsion

Ilzami Ilzámí forced, compulsory, obligatory, required. As a philosophical term, “necessary” may give a clearer meaning of the word.

Imad, Amad ‘Imád, pl. ‘Amad support, prop, stay (also figuratively); bracket, buttress, post, pole, pillar. Mír ‘Imád famous calligrapher.

Imadi’d-Dawlih ‘Imádi’d-Dawlih “the Mainstay of the State”

Imadu’d-Din Imádu’d-Dín pillar of the Faith

Imam, A’imma Imám, pl. A’imma[h or t] imam, prayer leader; leader; master; plumb line. The person who leads the congregation in the mosque, in prayer (hence, “prayer leader”). The A’imma are called the “Kindred of God”, “Suns of immaculacy and Moons of majesty” by Bahá’u’lláh (GDM). Imáma[h or t] (English imamah), function or office of the prayer leader; imamate; leading position; precedence.

Imama Imáma[h or t] function or office of the prayer leader; imamate; leading position; precedence

Imam-Husayn Imám-Ḥusayn the third Imám. One wife, Shahrbánú, was a daughter of Yazdigird III

Imam-Jum’ih Imám-Jum‘ih Pers. (Imam-Jom’a or Imam Jomai) The leader of the Shí‘ah Friday prayers in the mosque of a city or town.

Imam-Zada, Imam-Zadagan Imám-Záda, pl. Imám-Zádagán Pers. (“Emamzadeh”, “Emamzadegan”) descendant of an Imám; son of a priest; term for a shrine-tomb of the descendants (not the Imám) of Imams, who are directly related to Muḥammad. There are many Imám-Zádagán shrines in Qum. Pers. imám-zádih.

Imam-Zadih Ma’sum Imám-Zádih Ma‘ṣúm also known as the Shrine of ibn Bábuyyih (Babawayh) in the ibn Bábuyyih Cemetery, south of Ṭihrán. Place where the Báb’s body was kept at the instruction of Bahá’u’lláh. Nabíl suggests the Shrine of Imám-Zádih-Ḥasan.

Iman Ímán faith, belief

Imanu’llah Ímánu’lláh Faith of God

Imara Imára[h] position or rank of an emir; princely bearing or manners; principality, emirate; authority, power

Imara, Imarat ‘Imára[h or t], pl. ‘Imárát, ‘Amá’ir building, edifice, structure; real estate, tract, lot

Imarat-i-Khurshid ‘Imárat-i-Khurshíd structure of the sun or sun room. Name of private house in Iṣfahán of the Mu‘tamidu’d-Dawlih (Manúchihr Khán) where the Báb stayed for four months.

Imda’ Imḍá’ realization, execution, accomplishment, completion; signing, signature

Imkan, Imkanat Imkán, pl. Imkánát power, capacity, capability; faculty, ability; possibility. “inherent contingency”—contrast with Ḥudúth (*Gate of the heart*, p. 189)

Imkani Imkání possible, potential; contingent

Imma Immá if; be it—or, either—or

Imra’, Imru’, al-Mar’ Imra’ and Imru’ (with definite article, al-mar’) a man; person, human being; al-mar’ frequently for son, human being; al-mar’ frequently for English “one”, as yaẓunnu’l-mir’ “one would think”. See Rajul.

Imra’a, al-Mar’a, Niswa, Niswan, Nisa’ Imra’a[h or t] (pl. Niswa[h or t], Niswán, Nisá’), fem. of Imra’. With definite article, al-mar’a[h or t]. A woman, lady, a wife. Nisá’ Khánum was a younger sister of Bahá’u’lláh.

Imran (Omran) ‘Imrán (Amran in Bible, and Joachim is known as ‘Imrán in the al-Qur’án); prosperity; father of Moses, Mary and of Abú Tálib

Imru’ al-Qays (Imru’u’l-Qays) Imrú’ al-Qays ibn Ḥujr al-Kindí 6th century Arab poet

Imruz Imrúz today or this day. See yúm

Imtihan, Imtihanat Imtiḥán, pl. Imtiḥánát test, experiment; examination. Tests occur when a Manifestation appears. See also Fitna.

Imtiyaz, Imtiyazat Imtiyáz, pl. Imtiyazát distinction, (mark of) honour; advantage, benefit, merit; difference, distinction, differentiation, discrimination; special right, privilege; concession, patent, permit, license, franchise; (oil) concession; prerogative, priority right

In Ín Pers. this, the demonstrative pronoun for the nearer object; doubt; irresolution

Inab, Inabun, A’nab ‘Inab (coll.; n. ‘Inabun), pl. A‘náb grape(s). Not ‘Anab as in PUP 248.

Inayatu’llah ‘Ináyatu’lláh (Enayet’o’llah) meaning or care of God. Male given name and surname. ‘Ináyatu’lláh Ishráqí. Mírzá ‘Ináyatu’lláh Khán, the son of Ḥájí Mullá Ismá‘íl (martyred at Shaykh Ṭabarsí)

Infi’al, Infi’alat Infi‘ál, pl. Infi‘álát (state of) being affected, acted upon, or influenced, passivity; stimulation, irritation (biology);—pl. agitation. excitement, excitation, commotion

Infi’ali Infi‘álí excitable, irritable, susceptible (biology); caused by affect, affective (philosophy)

Infisal Infiṣál separation; disengagement, dissociation, withdrawal; secession; interruption

Infitar Infiṭár being split, cleft, riven

Inhitat Inḥiṭáṭ decline, fall, decay, decadence; inferiority

Inja Ínjá Pers. this place; here

Injil, Anajil Injíl, pl. Anájíl (Gk. Evangel) gospel. Injíl occurs twelve times in the Qur’án (as Gospel in English) and refers to the book given to Jesus by God. It is believed to be the true lost original Gospel promulgated by Jesus.

Inkar Inkár denial, disavowal, negation, contestation; refusal, rejection, non-acceptance, e.g. of Imám ‘Alí

Ins Ins (colloquial) man, mankind, human race

Insaf Inṣáf justice, equity

Insan, Insana Insán, fem. Insána[h or t] man (in general), human being. Insán al-‘ain pupil (of the eye). See gender based words: rajul and imra’.

Insani Insání human; humane; humanitarian, philanthropist

Insan-i-Kamil Insán-i-Kámil perfect human being

Insaniya Insáníya[h or t] humanity, humaneness; politeness, civility; mankind, the human race

Insha’ Inshá’ (from ’in shá’a) creation; origination; bringing about; setting up. Establishment, organization, institution; formation; making, manufacture, production; erection; building, construction; founding, foundation; installation; composition, compilation, writing; letter writing; style, art of composition; essay, treatise.

Insha’allah Inshá’alláh (’in shá’a lláhu) literally “If God has willed (it)”, “God willing” or “if it is God’s will”; it is to be hoped; I hope; we hope so. The phrase comes from a Quranic command (Qur’án 18:23–4) that commands Muslims to use it when speaking of future events.

Inshaqqa Inshaqqa (verb, form VII intransitive of Shaqqa) to split up, to crack, be cleft; to split, crack, burst; to split off, separate, segregate, secede, break away (Qur’án 54:1)

Inshaqqu’l-Qamar ’Inshaqqu’l-Qamar splitting, cleaving or cracking the moon. A miracle or “an impossible act”. Refer to Qur’án 54:1.

Inshiqaq Inshiqáq separation, segregation, dissociation, spilt; schism (Christian); dissension, discord, disunion

Inshirah Inshiráḥ relaxedness, relaxation, joy, delight, glee, gaiety

Insi Insí human; human being

Intifada Intifáḍa[h] (nomen vicis, single instance), (derived from Nafaḍ), shiver, shudder, tremor. A key concept (as a rebellion, uprising or a resistance movement) in contemporary Arabic usage referring to a legitimate uprising against oppression. In the Palestinian context, the word refers to attempts to “shake off” the Israeli occupation of the West Bank and Gaza Strip in the First and Second Intifadas, where it was originally chosen to connote “aggressive non-violent resistance”.

Intizam Intiẓám (a variation of niẓám), being arranged, strung in a line; arrangement, regulation, disposition, order, method, system; plan, scheme; administration, government

Intizar Intiẓár waiting, wait; expectation

Iqab ‘Iqáb infliction of punishment, punishment; penalty. Translated by Shoghi Effendi as “retribution” in *The Hidden Words* #93 (Persian). Mistaken for “eagle” in an early translation. See ‘uqáb

Iqal, ‘Uqal ‘Iqál, pl. ‘Uqul cord used for hobbling the feet of a camel; a headband made of camel’s hair, holding the kúfíya (headdress) in place

Iqan Íqán being sure, knowing for certain; certitude

Iqbal (Eqbal) Iqbál drawing near, advance, approach; coming, arrival, advent; turning, application, attention, response, responsiveness. Sir Muhammad Iqbal (1877–1938), widely known as Allama Iqbal, was a poet, philosopher and politician, academic, barrister and scholar from the Punjab (now part of Pakistan). He had close contact with Bahá’ís and was influenced by them. ‘Abbás Iqbál Ashtiyání (1896/97–1956) was an Iranian literary scholar, historian, translator, and an attacker of the Bahá’í Faith.

Iqbal-i-Dawla (Iqbal-i-Dawlih) Iqbál-i-Dawla (Iqbál-i-Dawlih) “Fortune of the state”

Iqd, ‘Uqud ‘Iqd, pl. ‘Uqúd chaplet, necklace

Iqlim, Aqalim Iqlím, pl. Aqálím climate; area, region; province, district; administrative district.

Iqrar Iqrár establishing, fixing (in a place); promise, agreement, assurance, pledge; consent, acquiescence, acceptance; confirmation, ratification, affirmation, attestation, declaration; settlement, compact, bargain; confession, acknowledgment.

Iqtidar, Iqtidarat Iqtidár, fem. pl. Iqtidárát might, power, strength, potency; ability, capability, faculty, capacity, efficiency, aptitude. *Iqtidárát wa chand lawḥ-i-dígár ḥaḍrat-i-Bahá’u’lláh* (Magnificences and select other Tablets of His Holiness Bahá’u’lláh)—a compilation of Tablets by Bahá’u’lláh.

Iqtiran Iqtirán connection, conjunction, union, association, affiliation; link, connectedness, simultaneous interaction; conjunction (astron.); new moon (as an astronomical aspect); marriage, wedding

Irada (Iradih), Iradat Iráda[h or t], (Pers. Irádih), pl. Irádát will, volition; wish; desire;—(pl.) irade (a decree of an Islamic ruler), decree (of a ruler); will power

Iraj (Iradj, Eraj) Íraj Pers. the sun; name of the youngest son of Farídún; name of a king of Babylon. Dih Íraj, a village, near Nayríz.

Iram (Erum, Errum, Eyrom), Aram Iram (Arim), pl. Árám Pers. heaven, paradise; stone placed in the desert to guide travellers. Iram of the Pillars (Iram dhát al-‘imád), also called “Aram”, “Irum”, “Irem”, “Erum”, or the “City of the tent poles”, is a reference to a lost city, country or area mentioned in Qur’án 89:7. Fabulous gardens said to have been devised by Shaddád bin *‘*Ad in emulation of the gardens of Paradise. Bághi Iram, “heaven on Earth”, the “terrestrial paradise”, fabulous gardens said to have been devised by Shaddád bin *‘*Ad to emulate and out compete with the heavenly gardens of Paradise. Bágh Baḥru’l-Arim (≈500 m dia., centre 36.531656, 52.676842), a famous Persian “island-garden”, set in the Baḥru’l-Arim (“Sea of Paradise”), a lake (≈1 km dia., centre 36.532487, 52.675997), now reclaimed, in Bárfurúsh. Now the campus of the Babol University of Medical Sciences.

Iran Írán Iran; “land of the Aryans”, derived from 3rd-century Sasanian Middle Persian *érán* (“of the Iranians”); a region in southwestern Asia—the Islamic Republic of Iran managed to hold on to most of it. Formerly known in the west as Persia until 21 March 1935 when Muḥammad Riḍá Sháh Pahlaví requested it be called Írán.

Irandukht Írándukht Írán + dukht

Irani, Iranun Írání, pl. Íránún Iranian, Persian;—(pl.) a Persian, an Iranian

Iranzad Íránzád Pers. son of Iran

Iraq al-‘Ajam ‘Iráq al-‘Ajam, ‘Iráq-i-‘Ajam Persian ‘Iráq. ‘Iráq between the 11th to 19th centuries consisted of two neighbouring regions: Arabic Iraq (‘Iráq al-‘Arab) and Persian Iraq (‘Iráq al-‘Ajam). Arabic Iraq = ancient Babylonia (now central-southern Iraq), and Persian Iraq = ancient Media (now central-western Iran). The two regions were separated by the Zagros Mountains.

Iraq al-‘Arab ‘Iráq al-‘Arab, ‘Iráq-i-‘Arab Arabic ‘Iráq. See ‘Iráq al-‘Ajam.

Iraq al-A’zam ‘Iráq al-A‘ẓam, ‘Iráq-i-A‘ẓam historical region (Media or Mád) of western Iran, once incorrectly known as Persian ‘Iráq (‘Iráq-i-‘Ajamí). It consisted roughly of a triangle formed by the ancient cities of Ecbatana (believed near Hamadan), Rhagae (southern Ṭihrán) and Aspadana (Iṣfahán).

Iraq al-‘Iráq Iraq

Iraqan (Iraqain, Iraqayn) al-‘Iráqán, Pers. al-‘Iráqayn cities of Baṣra and Kúfa. Shaykhu’l-‘Iráqayn (Mujtahid Shaykh ‘Abdu’l-Ḥusayn-i-Ṭihrání) opposed Bahá’u’lláh when He was in Iraq.

Iraqi, Iraqun ‘Iráqí, pl. ‘Iráqún Iraqi, Iraqian;—pl. an Iraqi

Irbil Irbíl (Erbil) capital of ‘Iráqí Kurdistán

Irfan ‘Irfán cognition, knowledge, perception; recognition, acknowledgment; gnosis, mystic knowledge, true or spiritual understanding

Irhaq Irháq pressure, oppression; suppression; heavy load (e.g., of work)

Irhas, Irhasat Irháṣ, pl. Irháṣát “laying a foundation”; term used for any miracle performed by a prophet before his assumption of the prophetical office.

Irivan, Iravan Iriván, Iraván (Azerbaijani) Yerevan, Erivan or Erevan (40.166688, 44.510875), capital of Armenia, west of Lake Sevan

Irshad al-‘Awamm, Irshadu’l-‘Avam Irshád al-‘Awámm, Pers. Irshádu’l-‘Avám “Guidance unto the ignorant” by Hájí Muḥammad-Karím Khán

Irshad, Irshadat Irshád, pl. fem. Irshádát guidance; a conducting, showing the way (to); guiding hand; care; spiritual guidance; instruction; direction; directive; information; advising, advice;—pl. directives, directions, instructions, advice

Irtidad Irtidád retreat, withdrawal; retrogression; renunciation, desertion; apostasy (withdraw from Islam)

Irtifa’ Irtifá‘ rise (e.g., of prices); elevation; increase; height, altitude (e.g., of a mountain). The Báb uses *irtifá‘* to simultaneously have two meanings: one is negation, abrogation or cancelation, and the other is exaltation and elevation; this is in relation to the abrogation of a former Dispensation and its fulfilment and exaltation by a new Dispensation. “Each Revelation, in simultaneously abrogating and exalting the previous Dispensation, is the return of the previous Revelation in the station of its perfection.” *Gate of the heart*, p. 277.

Irtiqa’ Irtiqá‘ climbing, mounting; ascension; ascent; progress, rise, progressive development; “evolution”

Isa ‘Ísá Jesus. See Yasú’

Isam, A’sima, ‘Usum ‘Iṣám, fem. ‘Iṣámí, pl. A‘ṣima, ‘Uṣum (“Essam”) strap, thong. Also safeguard. Male given name and surname. Derived from ‘Iṣma.

Isawi ‘Ísáwí Christian

Isfahan Iṣfahán Pers. city 340 km south of Ṭihrán (sometimes given as Iṣfáhán, Ispáhán and Ṣifáhán). Described as Iṣfahán niṣf-i-jáhán ást, “Isfahan is half (of) the world”.

Isfahani Iṣfahání of or from Iṣfahán. Ḥájí Mírzá Ḥaydar ‘Alíy-i-Iṣfahání (b. Iṣfahán, 1834; d. Haifa, 1920). Bahá’u’lláh gave him the titles “The Angel of Carmel” and “Sulṭán-i-Mu‘allimún” (The king of teachers). Author of Bihjatu’ṣ-Ṣudúr (*Delight of Hearts*)

Isfand Isfand Pers. a species of rue; a province of Nishábúr; 12th month of Persian solar calendar

Isfandabad (Esfandabad, Isfand-Abad) Isfandábád (Esfand Abad) village between Yazd and Shiraz (30.918674, 53.434260)

Isfandiyar Isfandíyár Pers. Esfandiyár, Sepandiár, Sepandiyar, Esfandyar, Isfandiar, Isfandiyar or Esfandiar. Legendary Iranian hero. (“Created holy and pure”) Name of loyal servant of Bahá.

Isfiya ‘Isfiya is a Druze-majority town (32.717905, 35.064655) on Mount Carmel, to the south of the highest point. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá owned land in the area.

Isha Íshá (for íshán) Pers. they. An honorific form of Persian pronoun for the third person singular. Íshá, a designation (also Jináb Íshá, derived from Ṣúfí usage) by which Bahá’u’lláh was known: “When the followers of the Báb gathered under special circumstances at Badasht, it was there that everyone received a new name. It was then that they knew this shining diadem of majesty and might found its eternal manifestation, not on the forehead of one who was clad in the garments of the learned; but shone instead on that of a Youth who was majestic in appearance, glorious in gait and manners, and-godly in every atom of His being. So exalted was He in the eyes of the people, so highly respected and adored, that out of sheer homage and love they did not dare to mention His name. Instead He was referred to as ‘Íshá’.” (Abu’l-Qasím Fayẓí, *An Explanation of the Greatest Name*, p. 9)

Isha’ ‘Ishá’ evening; (feminine) evening prayer (Islamic Law)

Ishan, Ishanan Íshán, pl. Íshánán Pers. they (rational beings)

Ishaq Isḥáq Isaac; becoming threadbare; shrinking after milking (the teats); drying up. Muḥammad ibn Isḥáq ibn Yasár ibn Khiyár; according to some sources, ibn Khabbár, or Kúmán, or Kútán, or simply ibn Isḥáq (“the son of Isaac”) (d. 767) was an Arab Muslim historian and hagiographer. Abú al-Faraj Muḥammad ibn Isḥáq an-Nadím; ibn Abí Ya’qúb Isḥáq ibn Muḥammad ibn Isḥáq al-Warráq and erroneously known as ibn an-Nadím (ca. 932–995 or 998). Isḥáq an-Nadím was a 10th-century Arab Muslim bibliographer of Baghdad who compiled the bibliographic encyclopaedia *Kitáb al-Fihrist* (“The Book Catalogue” of all books in Arabic). His epithets were an-Nadím (“the Court Companion” and al-Warráq (“the copyist of manuscripts”.

Ishara, Isharat Ishára[h or t], pl. Ishárát sign, motion, nod, wink, wave; gesture; signal; indication; allusion, hint, intimation; symbolic expression; (silent) reminder; advice, counsel, suggestion; instruction, order, command

Ishq, ‘Ishiqa ‘Ishq, fem. ‘Ishqa[h or t] love, ardour of love, passion. e.g. ‘Ishqábád is also known as ‘Ishq.

Ishqabad (‘Ishq-Abad) ‘Ishqábád “City of Love” (Ashkhabad or Ashgabat) capital of Turkmenistan. Location of the first Mashriqu’l-Adhkár.

Ishqi ‘Ishqí belonging to love

Ishqiy-i-Qarn-i-Bistum ‘Ishqíy-i-Qarn-i-Bístum “‘Ishqí of the twentieth century” (abjad value 1342 (AH 1342 or CE 1923.). See *Arches of the Years*, p. 257.

Ishraq, Ishraqa, Ishraqat Ishráq, fem. Ishráqa[h or t], pl. Ishráqát radiance; radiation, eradiation, emanation; illumination; Pers. rising (the sun); sunrise, morning; splendour, lustre, beauty. Tablet of Ishráqát (Splendours) by Bahá’u’lláh published in *Tablets of Bahá’u’lláh*, pp. 99–134. Ishráq Khávarí ‘Adbu’l-Ḥamíd.

Ishraqi Namaz Ishráqí Namáz Pers. morning prayer

Ishraqi, Ishraqiyan, Ishraqiyun Ishráqí, pl. Ishráqiyán, Ishráqiyún (Pers. with Ar. influence) of or pertaining to sunrise; eastern, oriental; having the splendour of the East.—pl. a sect of philosophers, illuminati, the Illuminists, adherents of Illuminism. Platonists. A term applied to a school of Shí‘a mystical philosophers during the reign of the Safavids and, to a lesser extent, the present.

Ishraqiya, Ishraqiyyih Ishráqíya[h or t], Pers. Ishráqiyyih a Persian mystical order founded by Shaháb ad-Dín Yaḥyá ibn Ḥabash Suhrawardí (c. 1155–1191), a Persian theologian and philosopher. Ideas arose out of perpatetic philosophy.

Ishraqu’llah Ishraqu’lláh “light or radiance of God”

Ishrun, Bist ‘Ishrún, Pers. Bíst twenty

Ishti’al Ishti‘ál ignition, inflammation, combustion, burning. Name/pen name Ishti‘ál (“aflame” or “blazing fire”) ibn-i-Kalantár given to Ali-Kuli Khan by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Ishtihard (Eshtehard) Ishtihárd a village (35.721649, 50.368472) 69 km SE of Qazvín and 54 km SW of Karaj

Iskaf (Uskaf), Iskafi Iskáf and Iskáfí, pl. Asákifa shoemaker. Iskáf (33.110695, 45.015302) was an ancient and medieval city on the Nahrawan Canal, about 65 km ESE of Baghdad. Abú ‘Alí Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin al-Junayd al-Kátib al-Iskáfí, known as Ibn al-Junayd al-Iskáfí, was an Imámí scholar of jurisprudence and theology in the tenth century. See Yanbú‘.

Iskandar, Askandar Iskandar, Askandar Greek (iskandarús, garlic) Alexander, said to be the son of Dárá (Darius, the last king of the Kayanian dynasty), who married Náhíd, daughter of Fílqús (Philippus). On account of her fetid breath, her husband sent her back to her father, who cured her by the use of *iskandarús,* Garlic, whence her son’s name.

Iskandariya al-Iskandaríya Alexandria, Egypt (sixteen cities of this name are ascribed to Alexander)

Iskandarun Iskandarún (Turkish İskenderun, Arabic Iskandarúna) originally Alexandria, later Alexandretta, on Turkish coast north of Syria

Iski-Shahr Iskí-Shahr Turkish eski şehir or eski+shahr, “old town”. “Old” Chihríq?

Islah, Islahat Iṣláḥ, pl. Iṣláḥát restoration, restitution, redressing, reparation; improvement, amelioration, betterment, mending, correction; reconstruction; reconditioning, repair; renovation, refurbishing; adjustment, settling, remedying, removal, elimination; restoration of order, establishment of peace, happiness and order; reformation, reform; reclamation, cultivation (of land); (re) conciliation, settlement, compromise, peace making. “he who is the possessor of armaments (iṣláḥát) arose to redress the wrongs [asliḥa]” play on words in a Tablet of Bahá’u’lláh.

Islam Islám submission, resignation, reconciliation (to the will of God in every age); or the total surrender of oneself to God. Titled “Perspicuous Religion” and “Well-established Path”. Redefined by the Báb as “Verily, the essence of religion is none other than submission unto This Remembrance [the Báb].” Root is as-Silm rather than as-Salima or as-Salám.

Islamabad Islámábád (Islám Ábád) Pers. & Urdu “city of Islam”, capital city of Pakistan

Islami Islámí Islamic (no accents for the English Islamic). Muslims object to the English words Muhammadan and Muhammadic because they imply Islam is the religion of Muḥammad.

Islamiya Islámíya[h or t] the idea of Islam, Islamism; status or capacity of a Muslim

Islamshahr (Eslamshahr, Islam-Shahr) Islámshahr city on SW side of Ṭihrán

Ism al-A’zam, Ism-i-A’zam al-Ism al-A‘ẓam, Pers. Ism-i-A‘ẓam The Greatest Name (of God), the 100th, is Bahá’. There is a Sufi tradition that the 99 names of God point to a mystical “Most Supreme and Superior Name” (al-Ismu’l al-A‘ẓam). A ḥadíth narrated by ‘Abdu’lláh ibn Masúd states some names of God have been hidden from mankind (they are not in the Qur’án). See Asmá’u’l-Ḥusná and Ism Alláh al-A‘ẓam.

Ism al-Abha, al-Ismu’l-Abha al-Ism al-Abhá, al-Ismu’l-Abhá “the most beautiful name” or “the most splendid name”

Ism Allah al-A’zam Ism Alláh al-A‘ẓam The Greatest Name of God

Ism, Asma, Asamin Ism, pl. Asmá’, Asámin name; appellation; reputation, standing, prestige

Isma (Asmat, Esmat), ‘Isam ‘Iṣma[h or t], pl. ‘Iṣam hindering, hindrance, prevention, obviation; preservation, guarding, defending, safeguarding; keeping back (from sin or danger); a defence, guard; protection; chastity, purity, modesty, virtuousness; impeccant, sinlessness; a necklace, collar, belt. A male and female given name meaning purity, chastity or modesty and in classical Arabic infallibility, immaculate, impeccability, faultlessness. ‘immunity from sin and error’, (from ‘*aṣama*, *ya‘ṣimu* = to protect, to save from)

Isma adh-dhatiyya al-‘Iṣma adh-Dhátiyya Essential infallibility

Isma as-sifatiya al-‘Iṣma aṣ-Ṣifátíya Conferred infallibility (bestowed rather than innate). Immunity from error and infallibility of judgement—not freedom from sin, sinlessness or immaculateness.

Isma’il Ismá‘íl Ismael (Ishmael in Hebrew, “God listens or hears”), the son of Abraham and the Egyptian Hagar, who was considered to be the forerunner of the desert Arabs.

Isma’ili, Isma’iliyyun al-Ismá‘ílí, pl. al-Ismá‘íliyyún disciple, follower, Ismaelite; descendant of Ismá‘íl

Isma’il-i-Kashani Ismá‘íl-i-Kashání

Isma’il-i-Kashi Ismá‘íl-i-Káshí

Isma’iliya, Isma’iliyya, Isma’iliyyun Ismá‘ílíya[h or t], pl. Ismá‘íliyyún Pers. Ismá‘íliyya[h or t] (“Ismá‘íliyyih”) Isma’ilism—branch of Shí‘a Islam that followed the Imam succession through the eldest son (he died before his father) of Ja‘far aṣ-Ṣádiq. A Shí‘a sect of great intellectual significance whose adherents believe that Ismá‘íl, eldest son of the sixth Imam, was the rightful seventh Imam (and last, hence called Seveners), and who diverge from the more numerous Twelver Shí‘a. Their imamate continues to the present day, running in the line of the Áqá Kháns. al-Ismáʻílíyah (30.596618, 32.271465) is a city in north-eastern Egypt.

Isma’il-i-Zavari’i Ismá‘íl-i-Zavari’í

Ismat Khanum ‘Iṣmat Khánum ‘Iṣmat Khánum Ṭihrání, Bahá’í, journalist, feminist, known as Ṭá’irih (“Bird”)

Ismatu’l-Kubra, Ismat-i-Kubra al-‘Iṣmatu’l-Kubrá, Pers. ‘Iṣmat-i-Kubrá “the Great or Most Great Infallibility” of the Manifestation of the Names and attributes of God, doctrine enunciated by Bahá’u’lláh

Ismu’l-Azal Ismu’l-Azal Name of Eternity (Mírzá Yaḥyá)

Ismu’llah Ismu’lláh “Name of God”

Ismu’llahi’l-A’zam Ismu’lláhi’l-A‘ẓam Name of God, Greatest

Ismu’llahi’l-Akhar Ismu’lláhi’l-Ákhar “The Last Name of God”. Name the Báb bestowed on Quddús.

Ismu’llahi’l-Akhir Ismu’lláhi’l-Ákhir The Last name of God. Title given to Quddús by the Báb.

Ismu’llahi’l-Asdaq Ismu’lláhi’l-Aṣdaq “The Name of God, the Most Truthful”, name given to Mullá Ṣádiq-i-Khurásání (formerly known as Muqaddas).

Ismu’llahi’l-Fatiq Ismu’lláhi’l-Fatíq “In the Name of God, the Eloquent”

Ismu’llahi’l-Jamal Ismu’lláhi’l-Jamál “The Name of God, Jamál”. Name given to Siyyid-i-Mihdíy-i-Dahají by Bahá’u’lláh.

Ismu’llahi’l-Javad Ismu’lláhi’l-Javád “The Name of God, the All-Bountiful”. Title given to Muḥammad Javád-i-Qazvíní by Bahá’u’lláh.

Ismu’llahi’l-Jud Ismu’lláhi’l-Júd “The Name of God, the Bounteous” (name given to Muḥammad Javád-i-Qazvíní by Bahá’u’lláh)

Ismu’llahi’l-Mihdi Ismu’lláhi’l-Mihdí “The Name of God, Mihdí”. Name given to Siyyid Mihdíy-i-Dahají.

Ismu’llahi’l-Munib Ismu’lláhi’l-Muníb “The Name of God, the Patron”

Isnad, Asanid Isnád, pl. Asáníd ascription (of an Islamic tradition), the (uninterrupted) chain of authorities on which a tradition is based

Ispahan Ispáhán Middle Persian. Arabicized modern form is Iṣfahán

Isr, Asar Iṣr, pl. Áṣár covenant, compact, contract; load, encumbrance, burden; sin;—pl. bonds, ties

Isra’ Isrá‘ acceleration, speed-up; hurry

Isra’ Isrá’ nocturnal journey; al-Isrá’ (“the night journey”) of Muḥammad to al-Aqṣá [understood to be Jerusalem]

Isra’il Isrá’íl Israel. Banú Isrá’íl—the Israelites; Dawlat Isrá’ílíya[h or t] the State of Israel.

Isra’ili, Isra’iliya Isrá’ílí, fem. Isrá’ílíya[h or t] Israelitish (Jewishness); Israelite; Israeli (adjective, of or relating to the Israelites; Hebrew) and noun. Uncommon usage since the 1910s: Israelite, Israelitic.

Israfil Isráfíl “the burning one” (Israfel) seraph. The angel whose function is to sound the trumpet (ram’s horn) on the Day of Judgement. See ‘Izrá’íl.

Istahbanat (Estahbanat), Istahban Iṣṭahbánát, Pers. Istahbán Istahbán (pre-1970 name was Iṣṭahbánát, “Iṣtạh-bánát”), is a city (29.127187, 54.038803) 29 km WSW of Nayríz and 150 km ESE Shíráz) and capital of Estahban County, Fars Province, Iran.

Istanbul, Islambul Istanbúl Istanbul, Constantinople. Islámbúl (“full of Islam”) appeared after Ottoman conquest in 1453. Modern Turkish, İstanbul.

Istanbuli Istanbúlí of Istanbul

Isti’ara Isti‘ára[h] borrowing; metaphor

Istidlal Istidlál reasoning, argumentation, demonstration; conclusion, inference, deduction; proof, evidence (of)

Istidlaliya, Istidlaliyya Istidlálíya[h or t], Istidláliyya[h or t] testimony (book) or (book) of apologetics. Iṣfahání Pers. Istidláliyyih.

Istifham, Istifhamat Istifhám, pl. Istifhámát desiring to know or to be taught, informing oneself by asking questions; interrogation

Istiftah Istiftáḥ start, beginning, commencement, inception, incipience; asking assistance; opening; conquering

Istijlal Istijlál majesty

Istikhlaf Istikhláf appoint someone to be successor. In the Qur’anic context, appointing a trustee or vicegerent, or “Law of Succession of Prophets”.

Istikhraj Istikhráj taking out, moving out, pulling out, removal; withdrawing; extraction, derivation, gaining (of industrial products, etc.), mining, recovery (of mineral resources); preparation of an extract; excerpting, copying; deduction, inference; solution (of a problem). *Istikhráj* az *Mufáwaḍát ‘Abdu’l-Bahá* (“Extracts from Talks by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá”).

Istilah, Istilahat Iṣṭiláḥ, pl. Iṣṭiláḥát being reconciled; phraseology, phrase, idiom; technical term, terminology; cant, slang.—pl. forms of speech; idioms; technicalities.

Istilahi Iṣṭiláḥí technical, conventional

Istintaq (Istintak) Istinṭáq examination, interrogation, hearing; questioning

Istiqama Istiqáma[t] straightness; sincerity, uprightness, rectitude, integrity, probity, honesty; rightness, soundness, correctness. Lawḥ Istiqámat, “Tablet of Constancy”, by Bahá’u’lláh.

Istiqbal, Istiqbalat Istiqbál, pl. Istiqbálát reception; opposition (astron.); full moon (as an astronomical aspect); the future

Istiqlal Istiqlál independence

Itabaki-A’zam Íṭábakí-A‘ẓam “the greatest tutor”. Probably should be Atábak-i-A‘ẓam

Itabaki-Chupan Íṭábakí-Chúpán probably should be Atábak-i-Chúpán (*The Dawn-Breakers*, p. 421)

Ithbat Ithbát establishment; assertion; confirmation; affirmation, attestation; demonstration; proof, evidence; registration, entering, listing, recording; documentation, authentication, verification

Ithna ‘Ashara, Ithnata ‘Ashrata Ithná ‘Ashara (fem. Ithnatá ‘Ashrata[h or t]) twelve

Ithna-‘Ashariya, Ithna-‘Ashariyya Ithná-‘Asharíya[h or t] (Pers, Ithná-‘Ashariyya[h or t]) “twelver”. The followers of the twelve Imams, the Twelvers, or the Twelver Shí‘í Muslims (also known as Imámíya[h or t] or the Imamites). It is the largest branch of Shí‘a Islám that believes 12 Imams (A’imma) succeeded Muḥammad.

Ithnan, Ithnatan Ithnán, fem. Ithnatán, dual Ithnayn two

Itmam Itmám completion; perfection; termination, conclusion; consummation, execution, fulfilment, realization, effectuation, accomplishment

Itmam-i-Ni’mat Itmám-i-Ni‘mat completion of favour

Itmi’nan (Itminan) Iṭmi’nán calm, repose, serenity, peace, peacefulness, tranquillity; reassurance, peace of mind, composure, calmness, equanimity; trust, confidence

Itmi’nan-i-Qalb (Itminan-i-Qalb) Iṭmi’nán-i-Qalb heart attaining tranquillity or composure of the heart

Itqan Itqán perfection; thoroughness, exactitude, precision; thorough skill, proficiency; mastery, command (e.g., of a special field, of a language)

Itr, ‘Utur, ‘Uturat ‘Iṭr, pl. ‘Uṭúr, ‘Uṭúrát perfume, scent; essence, fragrance, attar, attar (of roses). From the form II root عطّر. Pers. ‘Iṭr-sáz “perfume maker”. ‘Iṭr al-ward attar of roses, rose oil.

Itra, ‘Itrat ‘Itra[t] little balls formed of musk or other aromatics, and worn as a necklace; a progeny, family, near relations; a bit of pure musk; sweet marjoram;—‘Itrat an-Nabí “Family of the Prophet”

Itri, ‘Atri ‘Iṭrí (Pers. ‘Aṭrí) sweet-smelling, fragrant, aromatic.

Ittaqa, Ittaqu’lláh Ittaqá, Ittaqú’lláh to beware, be wary (of), guard, be on one’s guard, protect oneself, make sure (against). Ittaqú’lláh, to fear God, is the command or imperative form of taqwá and Alláh. It is found in several Qur’anic verses. Variously translated as “fear God”, “keep your duty to God and fear Him”, “guard your duty to God”, “be careful of (your duty to) God”, “be pious to God”, “be aware of God”, and to “love and be faithful to God”.

Ittihad Ittiḥád oneness, singleness, unity; concord, accord, unison, harmony, unanimity, agreement; combination; consolidation, amalgamation, merger, fusion; alliance, confederacy; association; federation; union. Symbolically, the identification of man with God

Ittihadi, Ittihadiyyih Ittiḥádí, Pers. also Ittiḥádiyyih unionist; unionistic; federal

Ittila’, Ittila’a, Ittila’at Iṭṭilá‘, fem. Ittila’a[h or t], pl. Iṭṭilá‘át study, examination, inspection; perusal; information, intelligence, knowledge; notice, cognizance; acquaintance, conversance, familiarity

Iwil, Ivil Íwil, Ívil (“Ivel”, also known as Ídel) is a small village (36.240230, 53.677921) 12 km east of Kiyásar, 90 km SE of Sárí, 45 km west of Dámghán in Sari County, Mazandaran Province.

Iyala (Iyalih), Iyalat Iyála[h or t], pl. Iyálát province; regency; governing, administering; government, dominion

Izadi Ízadí Pers. God; an angel

Izar, Uzur Izár m. and f., pl. Uzur loincloth; wrap, shawl; wrapper, covering, cover

Izdiwaj (Izdivaj) Izdiwáj Pers. marrying; marriage, wedding

Izhaq (Azhaq) Izháq destroying, crushing

Izhar Iẓhár presentation, exposition, demonstration, exhibition, disclosure, exposure, revelation, announcement, declaration, manifestation, display; developing (photography)

Izmir (Smyrna) Izmír city in western extremity of Anatolia, Türkiye. Formerly ancient city of Smyrna

Izra’il ‘Izrá’íl Azrael, the angel of death

Izz, ‘Izza ‘Izz, fem. ‘Izza[h or t] might, power, standing, weight; strength, force; honour, glory, high rank, fame, celebrity, renown; pride

Izzatu’llah Zahra’i ‘Izzatu’lláh Zahrá’í (Ezzat Zahrai)

Izzatu’llah ‘Izzatu’lláh Might or Power of God

Izzu’d-Dawla (‘Izzu’d-Dawlih) ‘Izzu’d-Dawla (‘Izzu’d-Dawlih) “glory of the state”

J

Ja’ba, Ji’ab Ja‘ba[t], pl. Ji‘áb quiver; tube, pipe; gun barrel; a case, box, desk, a cabinet

Ja’far as-Sadiq, Ja’far-i-Sadiq Ja‘far aṣ-Ṣádiq, Pers. Ja‘far-i-Ṣádiq the sixth Imám

Ja’far Ja‘far little river, creek (Djaffar). Abu’l-‘Abbás Aḥmad ibn Ja‘far (c. 842–892, r. 870–892), better known by his regnal name al-Mu‘tamid ‘alá ’lláh (“Dependent on God”), was the 15th Caliph of the (restored) Abbasid Caliphate.

Ja’fari Ja‘farí Pers. the finest kind of gold (named after a celebrated alchemist); a kind of cupola; a sort of screen (the interstices of the frame being lozenged); lattice-work; name of a yellow flower; parsley; name of a fortress. Ja‘farí jurisprudence, derived from the name of the sixth Imám

Ja’far-i-Istarabadi Ja‘far-i-Istarábádí

Ja’far-i-Tabrizi Ja‘far-i-Tabrízí

Ja’fariya, Ja’fariyyih Ja‘faríya[t], Pers. Ja‘fariyya, Ja‘fariyyih followers of the sixth Imám

Ja’far-i-Yazdi Ja‘far-i-Yazdí (MF)

Ja’far-Quli Ja‘far-Qulí

Jabal al-Basit, Jabal-i-Basit Jabal al-Básiṭ, Pers. Jabal-i-Básiṭ “the Open Mountain”—Máh-Kú (same numerical value as Básiṭ, 72) al-Básiṭ “the one who expands or stretches”)

Jabal al-Lawz Jabal al-Lawz “Almond mountain” (light-coloured granite), a mountain located in NW Saudi Arabia (28.654166, 35.305833) 72 km south of the Jordan border and 51 km east of the Gulf of Aqaba, and elevation of 2,580 m. Logic suggests that this is the true Mountain of Moses or the biblical “Mt. Sinai” (a modern name), also known (in Exodus, Deuteronomy, 1 Kings 8:9 and 2 Chronicles 5:10) as Mount Horeb (Jabal al-Ḥúríb). See Jabal al-Maqlá, Ṭúr as-Síná, and Ṭúr.

Jabal al-Maqla Jabal al-Maqlá “burnt mountain” (dark-coloured hornfels), about 7 km to the south (28.596194, 35.334111), and slightly lower (2,326 m) than Jabal al-Lawz.

Jabal an-Nur Jabal an-Núr (“Mountain of the Light” or “Hill of the Illumination”) a ridge of hills on the north side of Mecca. The “mountain” (Jabal Ḥirá’) was renamed Jabal an-Núr after Muḥammad’s revelation in Ghár Ḥirá’ (the Cave of Hira). See Ḥirá’.

Jabal ash-Shadid, Jabal-i-Shadid Jabal ash-Shadíd, Pers. Jabal-i-Shadíd “the Grievous Mountain”—fortress of Chihríq

Jabal Mar Ilyas Jabal Már Ilyás Mount Saint Elijah, Arabic name for Mt. Carmel

Jabal Qaf, Qaf-Kuh (Kaf-Qaf) Jabal Qáf, Pers. Qáf-Kúh, Kúh-Qáf Mount Qaf (Koh-Qaf, Qaf-i-Kuh, and Gapkuh “unknown mountain”) is a legendary mountain in the popular mythology of the Middle East. In Iranian tradition, the northern Caucasus mountains, and ancient lore shrouded these high mountains in mystery. In Arabian tradition, a mysterious mountain renowned as the “farthest point of the earth” owing to its location at the far side of the ocean encircling the earth. Also the mountains surrounding the terrestrial world. The name of the Caucasus mountains is said to have ultimately come from Kapkof or Kafkaz, corrupted variants of Gapkuh.

Jabal Sahyun (Jabal Sahioun) Jabal Ṣahyún Mount Zion. #1 the Lower Eastern Hill (southern end of the City of David), #2 the Upper Eastern Hill (“Temple Mount” to the north of the Jewish Temple site), and today #3 the Western Hill to the southwest of Old Jerusalem.

Jabal, Jibal, Ajbal Jabal, pl. Jibál, Ajbál mountain; mountains, mountain range

Jabalaq wa Jabalas, Jabulqa wa Jabulsa Jábalaq wa Jábalaṣ (Pers. Jábulqá wa Jábulsá, the west and the east) twin mythical cities (in Shí‘í ḥadíth), the dwelling place of the Hidden Imám (the Promised One), whence He will appear on the Day of Resurrection.

Jabalaq, Jabulqa Jábalaq, Pers. Jábulqá the east; name of another city, the limits of the world towards the east

Jabalas, Jabursa, Jabulsa Jábalaṣ, Pers. Jábursá, Jábulsá the west; name of a city in the west, beyond which there is no habitation.

Jabari Jabarí an adherent of the doctrine of predestination and the inescapability of fate; fatalist

Jabarut Jabarút omnipotence; power, might; tyranny. *‘álami jabarút,* “the highest heaven”, “the All-highest Dominion” or “the Empyrean Heaven”—realm of being. See Háhút, Láhút and Násút.

Jabban Jabbán cheese merchant

Jabbani Jabbání Siyyid Jabbání

Jabbar, Jabbarun, Jababir, Jababira Jabbár, pl. Jabbárún, Jabábir, Jabábira giant; colossus; tyrant, oppressor; almighty, omnipotent (God); gigantic, giant, colossal, huge; Orion (astronomy)

Jabir and Mujabbir Jábir and Mujabbir bonesetter; a repairer of anything broken. Abú Músá Jábir ibn-i-Ḥayyán (d. c. 806–816) was a follower of Imám Ṣádiq who handed down his traditions.

Jabr wa’l-muqabala Jabr wa’l-muqábala *al-Jabr wa’l-muqábala* (“completing” or “restoring”, and “simplifying” or “balancing”). Part of a book title from which the word “algebra” is derived. See Khwárizmí

Jabr Jabr setting (of broken bones); force, compulsion; coercion, duress; power, might; (predestined, inescapable) decree of fate. ‘ilm al-jabr—algebra

Jabra’il (Jibra’il), Jibril Jabra’íl (Jibra’íl), Jibríl Gabriel

Jabri, Jabariyan Jabrí, pl. Jabariyán algebraic; compulsory, forced. See Jabarí.

Jabríya and Mujabbira Jabríya[h] and Mujabbira[h or t] “believers in forceful fate”, an early Islamic philosophical school that believes man has no free-will and are controlled by predestination. Mujabbira forced. See Qadaríya.

Jadal Jadal quarrel, argument; debate, dispute, discussion, controversy

Jadhb (Jazb) Jadhb attraction; gravitation; appeal, lure, enticement, captivation

Jadhba (Jazba), Jadhbat (Jazbat) Jadhba (Jaẓba), pl. Jadhbát (Jaẓbat) Pers. passion, rage, fury; strong desire, craving for

Jadhbatu’llah (Jazbatu’llah) Jadhbátu’lláh (Jaẓbátu’lláh) Pers. rages of God

Jadhdhab Jadhdháb attractive; magnetic; suction; winning; charming

Jadhib Jádhib attractive; magnetic (figuratively); winning, fetching, engaging; charming, enticing, captivating, gripping

Jadhibiya, Jadhbiyyih Jádhibíya[h], Pers. also Jádhibíyyih gravitation; attraction; attractiveness; charm; fascination; magnetism (figuratively); lure, enticement. *Eminent Bahá’ís in the Time of Bahá’u’lláh* has Jadhbíyyih.

Jadid, Jadida, Judud, Judad, Jadidan Jadíd, fem. Jadída[h], pl. Judud, Judad new, recent; renewed; modern; novel, unprecedented. al-jadídán (dual form) day and night. al-judayda (diminutive) “the little new”.

Jadidu’llah Jadídu’lláh “New one of God” Jadídu’lláh Ashraf

Jaffa, Jafaf, Jufuf Jaffa, Jafáf, Jufúf to dry, become dry; to dry out

Jafr Jafr numerical symbolism, science of numbers, numerical symbolism of letters, numerology, science of letters, alphabetical symbolism or divination. Islamic science of the numerical values of 28 letters of the Arabic alphabet, ‘ilm al-ḥurúf; numerology. It is applied to words, phrases, and letters of the Qur’án, the prophetic traditions (hadith), and other sources considered divinely inspired. ‘ilm al-jafr (“science of jafr”): divination, fortune telling.

Jahada, Jahd Jahada (Jahd) to endeavour, strive, labour, take pains, put oneself out; to over-work, overtax, fatigue, exhaust (someone). Form III to endeavour, strive; to fight (for something); to wage holy war against the infidels. Form IV to strain, exert (something); to tire, wear out, fatigue (someone), give trouble (to).

Jahan (Jihan) Jahán (Jihán) Pers. the world; an age; worldly possessions

Jahangir Jahángír Pers. “conqueror of the world” Núri’d-Dín Muḥammad Salím (Mughul Emperor)

Jahansuz Jahánsúz Pers. Jahán + súz “the burning of the world”

Jahil, Jahala, Juhhal, Juhala Jáhil, pl. Jahala, Juhhal, Juhhál, Juhalá’ not knowing (something, how to do something); ignorant, uneducated, illiterate; foolish; fool

Jahiliya, Jahiliyyih Jáhilíya[h or t], Pers. Jáhilíyyih state of ignorance; pre-Islamic paganism, pre-Islamic times (before CE 610), often translated as “Age of Ignorance”. The dark age of ignorance among the Arabs before the appearance of Muḥammad.

Jahiz Jáḥiẓ one who has prominent eyes. Abú ‘Uthman ‘Amr ibn Baḥr al-Kinání al-Baṣrí, commonly known as al-Jáḥiẓ (The Bug Eyed, 776–c. Dec. 868/Jan. 869) was a prose writer and author of works of literature, theology, zoology, and politico-religious polemics.

Jahiz Jahíz running, flowing; fleet, agile; (Pers.) vestments and furniture of every kind which a bride brings to her husband’s house; a dowry. Also called jahízíya. it is separate from mahr.

Jahl, Jahal Jahl and Jahála ignorance; folly, foolishness, stupidity. Amr ibn Hishám, often known as Abú Jahl (556–624), was one of the Meccan polytheist pagan Qurayshí leaders known for his critical opposition towards Muḥammad and early Muslims in Mecca.

Jahrum (Jahram, Jahrom) Jahrum city and county 155 km SE of Shíráz

Jahsha, Jihash, Jihshan, Ajhash, Juhush Jaḥsh, fem. Jaḥsha pl. Jiḥásh, Jiḥshán, Ajḥásh young donkey;—(pl. Juḥúsh) trestle, horse

Jahul Jahúl ignorant; foolish, stupid. Jahúl (translated as “ignorant”) in Qur’án 33:72 is a different form of the word meaning “unknown” according to the Báb (see SWB, p. 70) and ‘Abdu’l-Bahá (Má’idiy-i-Ásmání, vol. 2, p. 50). See ẓalúm.

Jajim Jájim, Jájím Pers. a fine bedding or carpet (often wool and with vertical stripes)

Jalal ad-Dawla, Jalalu’d-Dawlih Jalál ad-Dawla, Pers. Jalálu’d-Dawlih a title, “the glory of the state”

Jalal Khadih Jalál Kháḍih Jalál Kházeh (1897–1990) was a Hand of the Cause of God

Jalal Jalal important, significant, momentous, weighty

Jalal Jalál loftiness, sublimity, augustness; splendour, glory

Jalali Jalálí Ar.? great, illustrious, majestic, glorious; terrible, awe-inspiring; an era reckoned from Jalálu’d-Dín (Akbar Sháh), and beginning CE 1079

Jalaliya, Jalaliyyih Jalálíya[t], Pers. also Jaláliyyih name of a sect who worships the more terrible attributes of the deity; the followers of Jalál Bukhárí

Jalalu’d-Din Rumi Jalálu’d-Dín Rúmí (called Mawláná (“our Master”), is the greatest of all Persian Súfí poets, and founder of the Mawlawí “whirling” dervish order)

Jalalu’d-Din Jalálu’d-Dín (or Jaláli’d-Dín or Jalála’d-Dín) “Glory of the Faith”

Jalálu’d-Dín-Dawla, Jalálu’d-Dín-Dawlih Jalálu’d-Dín-Dawla (Pers. Jalálu’d-Dín-Dawlih) title, “Glory of the Faith of the State”. Seven Bahá’ís were executed on the order of the governor of Yazd, Ḥusayn Mírzá (name also given as Maḥmúd Mírzá), the Jalálu’d-Dín-Dawlih (the grandson of Náṣir ad-Dín Sháh and the son of Mas‘úd Mírzá, the Ẓillu’s-Sulṭán) in 1891. As a result, Baha’u’llah referred to him as the tyrant of the land of Yá (Yazd).

Jali, Jaliy Jalí, Jálí, Jalíy clear, plain, evident, patent, manifest, obvious, conspicuous; shining, polished. Loudly and publicly, as in prayers, etc.

Jalil, Ajilla’, Ajilla, Jala’il Jalíl, Ajillá’, Ajilla, Jalá’il great, important, significant, weighty, momentous; lofty, exalted, sublime; revered, honourable, venerable; glorious, splendid

Jalil-i-Khu’i Jalíl-i-Khu’í

Jalil-i-Tabrizi Jalíl-i-Tabrízí

Jalinus, Ghalinua, Isqinus Jálínús from Greek Galenus. Aelius or Claudius Galenus (CE 129–c. 200/ 216), commonly known as Galen of Pergamon, a very famous physician, surgeon and philosopher in the Roman Empire. Also from Greek, Ghálínús or Isqilínus.

Jallabiya, Jallabiyat, Jalalib, Jalabiya Jallábíya, pl. Jallábíyát, Jalálíb, Jalabiya (Egyptian) a loose, shirtlike garment, the common dress of the male population in Egypt. Gallábíya, pl. Gallábíyát, Galálíb, Galabiya

Jalwa, Jilwa Jalwa[t], Jilwa[t] splendour, lustre, effulgence, transfiguration; pesenting a bride to her husband adorned and unveiled; the meeting of the bride and bridegroom; the nuptial bed; the bridal ornaments. See jilwa

Jam Jam Pers. name of an ancient king of Persia, whom they confound with Solomon and Alexander the Great; a monarch, a great king; the pupil of the eye; pure, free, exempt; essence, nature, person. (Zend or Avestan: yima and Sanskrit: yama [“the twins”]. Yama became Jam). See Jamshíd.

Jam, Jamat Jám, pl. Jámát cup; drinking vessel; bowl

Jam’, Jumu’ Jam‘, pl. Jumú‘ gathering; collection; combination; connection, coupling, joining; accumulation; (arithmetic) addition; union, merger, aggregation, integration (of) holding together (of divergent, separate things);—(pl.) gathering, crowd, throng; gang, troop

Jam’i Jam‘í a total, assembly, a many.

Jam’iya, Jam’iyat Jam‘iya[t], pl. Jam‘iyát club, association, society; corporation, organization; assembly, community

Jam’iyat Jam‘íya[h or t] a collection; a collected state; composure, tranquillity

Jama’a, Jama’at Jamá‘a[h or t], pl. Jamá‘át group (of people); band, gang, party, troop; community; squad (military unit)

Jamad, Jamadat Jamád, pl. Jamádát a solid; inorganic body; mineral; inanimate body, inanimate being

Jamadiyu’l-Awwal (Jamadiyu’l-Avval) Jamádíyu’l-Awwal fifth month in Islamic calendar or Jamádíyu’l-‘Úla (both as transcripted in Bahá’í writings). See Jumádá al-Awwal.

Jamadiyu’th-Thani Jamádíyu’th-Thání sixth month in Islamic calendar or Jamádíyu’l-‘Ákhirah (both as transcripted in Bahá’í writings). See Jumádá ath-Thání.

Jamal Afandi (Jamal Effendi) Jamál Afandí (Effendi) name given to Sulaymán Khán-i-Tunukábání

Jamal Jamál beauty

Jamal, Jimal Jamal, pl. Jimál, Ajmál camel. Qur’án 7:40 expresses an impossibility (“a camel passing through a needle’s eye”), and it is unlikely that al-jamal within the verse should be translated as “camel”. A better reading is obtained using jummal (“a thick rope” or “a twisted cable”). It is argued that God would not have coined such an inappropriate metaphor, whereas, “a twisted rope passing through a needle’s eye” has a relationship between the rope and needle. Source Imám ‘Alí. Muhammad Asad in *The Message of the Qur’án*, fn. 32, p. 292.

Jamal-Abha Jamál-Abhá Abhá Beauty, a title of Bahá’u’lláh

Jamali Jamálí (Ar. influence) amiable, lovable

Jamali’d-Din Jamáli’d-Dín Beauty of the Faith

Jamal-i-Burujirdi Jamál-i-Burújirdí

Jamal-i-Mubarak Jamál-i-Mubárak “The Blessed Beauty”. Title used by some Bahá’ís for Bahá’u’lláh.

Jamal-i-Qidam Jamál-i-Qidam The Ancient Beauty. A title of Bahá’u’lláh.

Jamalu’d-Din-i-Afghani Jamálu’d-Dín-i-Afghání

Jami Jámí of or from Jámí (modern Ghor Province, Afghanistan) in Khorasan. Núr ad-Dín ‘Abd ar-Raḥmán Jámí, also known as Mawlaná Núr ad-Dín ‘Abd ar-Raḥmán or ‘Abd ar-Raḥmán Núr ad-Dín Muḥammad Dashtí, or simply as Jámí or Djámí (1414–1492), was a Persian Sunní poet who is known for his achievements as a prolific scholar and writer of mystical ṣúfí literature.

Jami’, Jami’ an-Nas, Jami’an Jamí‘ (with following genitive) total; whole, entire; all; entirety; e.g., jamí‘ an-nás all men, all mankind; al-jamí‘ all people, everybody; the public at large; jamí‘an in a body, altogether, one and all, all of them; entirely, wholly, totally

Jami’, Jawami’ Jámi‘, pl. Jawámi‘ comprehensive, extensive, broad, general, universal; collector; compiler (of a book); compositor, typesetter;—pl. comprehensive, full; temples, mosques. Masjid jámi‘ great, central mosque where the public prayer is performed on Fridays. Jafr or Jafr al-Jámi‘ (“Universal Jafr”) is a collection of esoteric knowledge of an apocalyptic nature reserved to the Imams.

Jami’a, Jami’at Jámi‘a[h or t], pl. Jámi‘át (fem. of jámi‘) league, union, association; community; federation; religious community, communion; commonness, community of interests or purpose; university

Jami’i Jámi‘í academic, collegiate, university (adj.); university graduate

Jami’iya Jámi‘íya[h or t] universality, generality

Jamil, Jamila, Jamilih Jamíl, fem. Jamíla[h], Pers. Jamílih beautiful, graceful, lovely, comely, pretty, handsome; friendly act, favour, service, good turn; courtesy

Jammal, Jammalun Jammál, pl. Jammálún camel driver. Gardens of Jammál are at the south entrance of the Mansion of Bahjí.

Jamra, Jamarat Jamra[t], Jamarát a live coal; gravel or small pebbles; heat from the ground; vapours, a sacred solemnity or peregrination performed in the valley of Miná, near Mecca, in which pilgrims defy and throw stones at a figure (3 pillars, now walls) representing the devil: Jamrat al-‘Aqaba (east, largest), Jarat al-Wusṭá (middle) and Jamrat aṣ-Ṣughra (west, smallest). See ramy and Aṣghar.

Jamshid Jamshíd (“Djemsheed”) mythical King in Iranian traditions and culture. A compound of Jam and shíd formed by changes to the original Avestran names.

Jamshid-i-Gurji Jamshíd-i-Gurjí (MF)

Jan Aqa Big Ján Áqá Big known as a Kaj Kuláh

Jan Ján Pers. soul, vital spirit, mind; self; life; spirit, courage; wind; the mouth; arms; the father of demons; name of a race said to have inhabited the world before Adam; in modern conversation a word of endearment. See nafs

Janab (Jinab) Janáb (Jináb) side, margin, brink; an inner court, yard, vestibule; threshold; a place of refuge, hence, as a title of respect, your honour, excellency, majesty, etc.; power, dignity, dominion

Janami Jánamí you are my life and soul; you are close to me

Jandal, Janadil Jandal, pl. Janádil stone. Dúmat al-Jandal (“Dúmah of the Stone”, 29.8110412, 39.875476), also known as al-Jawf (“depression”, i.e. the Wádí Sirḥán), is an ancient city of ruins and town in north western Saudi Arabia. It is located 37 km SW of the city of Sakáká. Dúmah (Aramaic “silence”) was the sixth son (of 12) of Ishmael. August 626 Muḥammad led an expedition to Dúmat al-Jandal.

Jandaq Jandaq city 230 km north of Yazd and 178 km NE of Ná’ín, Iran

Jang Jang Pers. war, battle, combat, engagement, fight, skirmish, rencounter; brawling, squabbling, litigating

Jang Jang Pers. war, battle, combat, engagement, fight, skirmish, rencounter; brawling, squabbling, litigating

Jangal Jangal Pers. a wood, forest, thicket; a country overgrown with wood, reeds, or long grass; a jungle

Jangali Jangalí Pers. wild, untilled, jungle-like. Insult referring to uncultured people (raised in jungles)

Jani Jání Pers. soul; cordial, heartily loved, devoted. Title of a merchant of Kashán, Ḥájí Mírzá Jání, early historian of the Bábí Cause and a martyr.

Jani, Junat Jání, pl. Junát one who gathers fruit; sinning, a sinner

Janib, Jawanib Jánib, pl. Jawánib side; lateral portion; sidepiece; flank; wing; face (geometry); part, portion, partial amount; partial view, section (of a scene, picture or panorama); quantity, amount; a certain number (of), a few, some. “draw back”? *Seven Valleys,* p. 43

Jan-i-Khamsih Ján-i-Khamsih

Janna, Jannat (“Jinnat”), Jinan Janna[h or t], pl. Jannát, Jinán garden; paradise, heaven

Jarib Jaríb 10,000 sq metres

Jariya, Jariyat Járiya[h], pl. Járiyát, Jawárin girl; slave girl; maid, servant; ship, vessel. Ḥadíth al-Járiyah

Jarra (Jarrih), Jirar Jarra [جرة] a jar (earthenware or copper) water-vessel, ewer

Jarrah, Jarrahun Jarráḥ, pl. Jarráḥún surgeon

Jasad, Ajsad Jasad, pl. Ajsád body. Compare Jism

Jasb Jásb rural district, Markazí Province, Iran

Jashn Jashn Pers. a feast, social entertainment; convivial meeting; a solemn feast

Jashn-i-A’zam Jashn-i-A‘ẓam the Greatest Festival because ‘Abdu’l-Bahá was known as the Ghusn-i-A’ẓám [the Greatest Branch]—Day of the Covenant

Jasim Jásim‎ healthy, strong, powerful, good health. Bahá’u’lláh sent Ḥájí Jásim-i-Baghdádí to Sudan. Small city in southern Syria.

Jasim, Jisam Jasím, pl. Jisám great, big, large; voluminous, bulky, huge; vast, immense; stout, corpulent; weighty, most significant, momentous, prodigious

Jasus Jásús Pers. a spy; an emissary

Jathiya Játhiya[h or t] fem., the kneeling or crouching one

Jatt (Jat) Jatt Muslim town nearly 50 km south of Haifa. Area is the source of strong atzmon or jatt stone used on the Bahá’í terraces.

Javad-i-Karbila’i Javád-i-Karbilá’í

Javad-i-Qazvini Javád-i-Qazvíní Muḥammad Javád-i-Qazvíní. He went to Adrianople in 1867 and worked for many years as one of Bahá’u’lláh’s amanuenses. Bahá’u’lláh gave him the title Ismu’llahu’l-Javad (The Name of God, the All-Bountiful). He later joined Mírzá Muḥammad ‘Alí in opposing ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Javad-i-Tabataba’i Javád-i-Ṭabáṭabá’í

Javahiru’l-Asrar Javáhiru’l-Asrár “Gems of Divine Mysteries” or “The Essence of Mysteries” by Bahá’u’lláh. See jawhar and sirr

Jaw’an (Jau’an), Jaw’a’ (Jau’a), Jiya’ Jaw‘án, fem. Jaw‘á’, pl. Jiyá‘ hungry, starved, famished

Jawab (Javab), Ajwiba, Jawabat Jawáb, fem. Jawába[h or t] (pl. Ajwiba[h or t], fem. Jawabát) answer, reply;—pl. jawabát letter, message

Jawad (Jaouad), Ajwad, Ajawid, Jud Jawád, pl. Ajwád, Ajáwid, Ajawíd, Júd openhanded, liberal, generous, magnanimous;—pl. jiyád, ajyád, ajáwíd race horse, racer; charger

Jawahiri Jawáhirí Pers. (Ar influence) a dealer in jewels, a jeweller

Jawan (Javan), Jawanan Jawán, pl. Jawánán Pers. young; young man, youth, lad

Jawanmardi Jawánmardí loosely translated as chivalry. See lúṭígarí.

Jawhar (Jauhar), Jawahir, Jawwal Jawhar, pl. Jawáhir, Jawwál wandering, migrant, itinerant, roving; cruising; traveling; ambulant; traveler, tourist

Jawhar (Jauhar), Jawhara, Jawahir Jawhar, fem. Jawhara[h], pl. Jawáhir intrinsic, essential nature, essence; content, substance (as opposed to form; philosophy); matter, substance; atom; jewel, gem, pearl;—pl. jewellry. From Persian Gawhar

Jawhara (Jauhara), Jawharat Jawhara[t], pl. Jawharát jewel, gem

Jawhari (Jauhari) Jawharí substantial (opposite to accidental); intrinsic, essential, inherent; fundamental, main, chief, principal; material; jeweler

Jawhariya (Jauhariya, Jawhariyyah) Jawharíya[h] substantiality, essentiality

Jawid Jáwid or Jáwíd Pers. eternal; eternity

Jawidukht, Javidukht Jáwidukht (Jáwid-ukht) sister of Jáwid. Jávidukht, wife of Dhikru’lláh Khádim (Khádem). See ukht

Jawsh (Jaush) Jawsh Pers. the breast; the middle of a man; midnight; a large section of the night, or the latter part of it; a march during the whole of the night. See Jayb

Jawshan (Jaushan) Jawshan breast plate, steel plate or chain mail

Jawshan Kabir Jawshan Kabír long (“big”) Islamic prayer with 1,000 names and attributes of God that is Muḥammad’s “coat of amour” to protect Him from injuries

Jayb (Jaib), Juyub Jayb, pl. Juyúb breast, bosom, heart; hole, hollow, cavity, excavation, opening; pocket (Latin *sinum,* English sine in mathematics); purse

Jayhun Jayḥún Bactrus River (now the Balkháb or Balkh River)—it once flowed into the Oxus River

Jaysh (Jaish), Juyush Jaysh, pl. Juyush army, troops, armed forces

Jaysh ‘Aramram Jaysh ‘Aramram a numerous, huge army. See furúghí

Jaz Jaz Pers. an island; name of a country between Euphrates and Tigris (Mesopotamia, al-Jazírat)

Jazira (Jazirih), Jaza’ir, Juzur Jazíra[h or t], pl. Jazá’ir, Juzur island. Cizre (Kurdish), Jazírat ibn ‘Umar (Ar.), Jazírih (Pers.), town and district in SE Türkiye. NW or upper Mesopotemia became known as al-Jazíra after the Arab Islamic conquest of the mid-7th century CE.

Jazira al-Khadra, Jaziray-i-Khadra al-Jazíra al-Khaḍrá’ (Pers. Jazíray-i-Khaḍrá’) “The Verdant Isle” or “The Green Island”, a reference by the Báb to the forests of Mázandarán Province (Quddús and Mullá Ḥusayn), and Bahá’u’lláh to the Riḍván Garden of Na‘mayn near ‘Akká.

Jazirat al-Bahr Jazírat al-Baḥr name given to Búshihr by the Báb

Jazzar, Jazzarun Jazzár, pl. Jazzárún butcher

Ji’rana (Jarana) Ji‘rána[h] al-Ji‘ránah (21.551166, 39.952983) is a town that Muḥammad returned to after the Battle of Hunayn. The booty and the prisoners taken at Ḥunayn were gathered together at al-Ji‘ránah. Masjid al-Ji‘ránah (on the north side) is one of the Míqát al-ḥájj rendezvous points.

Jibt Jibt sorcery, divination or any false belief. Name of a pagan idol (Qur’án 4:51).

Jidal, Mujadala, Mujadalat Jidál (m.), Mujádala (f.), pl. Mujádalát quarrel, argument; dispute, discussion, debate; “rational argumentation” (see Mujáhada)

Jidda Jidda[h] newness, novelty; modernity; rebirth, renaissance. Judda[h]—Jidda, seaport western Saudi Arabia.

Jiha, Jihat, Juhat Jiha (Pers. Jihat, Juhat), pl. Jihát side; direction; region, part, section, area; district, precinct, city quarter; agency, authority; administrative agency

Jihad Jihád fight, battle, combat; jihad (English), holy war (against the infidels, as a religious duty); a crusade; endeavour, effort. Literally means “striving” (see root *jahada*)—a witness or martyr. During and immediately after the time of Muḥammad, jihád was directed against pagans and idolaters—the polytheists—and was undertaken in defence of the realm of Islám. Two main forms: 1. jihádí aṣghar (the lesser warfare), war against infidels (which is further subdivided into jihád of the pen/tongue (debate or persuasion) and jihád of the sword); 2. jihádí akbar (fem. kubrá; the greater warfare, and more important), war against one’s own inclinations. Shoghi Effendi used the expressions “Jihád-i-Kabír-i-Akbar” (“The supremely great crusade”) and “Jihád-i-Kabír” (“The great crusade”) in Persian for the “Ten Year Crusade”. See Qitál.

Jihadi Jihádí fighting, military; one who fights against the infidels, a crusader

Jihan Jihán Pers. world

Jihat-i-Mahiyyati Jihat-i-Máhíyyatí Pers. essential aspect

Jihat-i-Vujudi Jihat-i-Vujúdí Pers. existential aspect

Jihun Jíhún (from Gihon) Ar. for Oxus River

Jilard, Gilard (Jiliard, Giliard) Jílárd, Gílárd village 4 km SSW of Damávand. Ṭáhirih was a guest of Áqá Naṣru’lláh Gílárdí in Wáz-i-‘Ulyá, in 1849.

Jilf, Ajlaf Jilf, pl. Ajláf Ar. boorish, rude, uncivil. Pers. i) any empty vessel, pot or pan; an animal disembowelled, and skinned; anything empty in the middle; ii) silly, trifling

Jilf-ast Jilf-ast “he is a light-weight”

Jillabiya (Jilabiya, Jellabiya, Gallabiya) Jillábíya, pl. Jilábi galabia or galabieh, a loose, shirt-like garment, the common dress of the male population in Egypt, Sudan and Eritrea. Gallábíya, pl. Gallábíyát, Galálíb in Egyptian Arabic.

Jilwa Jilwa Pers. (with Ar. influence) splendour; blandishment, loveliness; (metaphorically) the world. See jalwat.

Jim Jím Arabic letter (j)

Jinab-i Jináb-i- (Janabe)

Jinab-i-‘Azim Jináb-i-‘Aẓím

Jinab-i-Amin Jináb-i-Amín

Jinab-i-Avarih Jináb-i-Ávárih (*Unfolding Destiny*, p. 13.)

Jinab-i-Fadil-i-Mazindarani Jináb-i-Fáḍil-i-Mázindarání (Jenabi Fazel)

Jinab-i-Husayn Jináb-i-Ḥusayn

Jinab-i-Ibn-‘Abhar Jináb-i-Ibn-‘Abhar (Jenabe Ayadi, Ibn Abhar)

Jinab-i-Ismu’llah Jináb-i-Ismu’lláh

Jinab-i-Ismu’llahu’l-Asdaq Jináb-i-Ismu’lláhu’l-Aṣdaq

Jinab-i-Khan Jináb-i-Khán

Jinab-i-Mirza Jináb-i-Mírzá

Jinab-i-Mishkin Jináb-i-Mishkín (MF p. 100)

Jinab-i-Muhammad-Taqi Jináb-i-Muḥammad-Taqí

Jinab-i-Mulla Jináb-i-Mullá

Jinab-i-Munib Jináb-i-Muníb (*Memorials of the Faithful*, GPB & *Child of the Covenant* 73)

Jinab-i-Munir Jináb-i-Munír Bahá’í exile who died at Smyrna en route to ‘Akká prison

Jinab-i-Nabil-i-Akbar Jináb-i-Nabíl-i-Akbar

Jinab-i-Quddus Jináb-i-Quddús

Jinab-i-Sayyah Jináb-i-Sayyáḥ (MF)

Jinab-i-Shaykh Jináb-i-Shaykh

Jinab-i-Tahirih Jináb-i-Ṭáhirih

Jinab-i-Varqa Jináb-i-Varqá

Jináb-i-Zayn Jináb-i-Zayn (Jinabi Zain)

Jinaza, Janaza, Jinazat, Janazat, Jana’iz Jináza[t], Janáza[t], pl. -át, Janá’iz bier; funeral procession. Pers. singular also jinázih.

Jinn Jinn (collective noun) jinn, demons (invisible beings, either harmful or helpful, that interfere with the lives of mortals). ‘Abdu’l-Bahá stated that jinn can be people whose faith or denial is veiled and concealed. He also said it refers to evil passions in man, such as lusts (Louis Gregory, *A Heavenly Vista*, p. 9) Others, including Sayyid Abul A‘lá Mawdúdí, state jinn can include foreigners from afar, or be those with hitherto unknown skills that appear magical to the uninitiated.

Jinni, Jinniya Jinní, Jinníya (fem.) jinní, (demonic); jinni (demon); Jinníya (female demon)

Jins, Ajnas Jins, pl. Ajnás kind, sort, variety, species, class, genus; category; sex (male, female); gender (grammar); race; nation

Jirjis Jirjís Pers. George, particularly St. George of England; ranked among the prophets by Muslims.

Jism al-Kull Jism al-Kull the universal substance

Jism, Ajsam, Jusum Jism, pl. Ajsám, Jusúm body (also [new meaning] of an automobile); substance, matter; mass; form, shape. Compare jasad

Jisr as-Sirat, Pul-i-Sirat al-Jisr aṣ-Ṣiráṭ, Pers. Pul-i-Ṣiráṭ The Bridge on the Path or the Bridge of Sirat. The hair-narrow bridge (symbolic) that every person must cross on the Yawm ad-Dín (“Day of the Way of Life”, i.e. the Day of Judgement) to enter Paradise. It is said to be covered in hooks similar to the thorns (shawk) of as-Sa‘dán (a thorny tree).

Jisr, Ajsur, Jusur, Jusura Jisr, pl. Ajsur, Jusúr bridge; dam, dike, embankment, levee;—pl. jusúra[h] beam, girder; axle, axletree.

Jiwar, Juwar Jiwár, Juwár becoming a neighbour; neighbourhood; remaining constantly in the mosque (for prayer); receiving under protection, giving security from oppression. Jiwár (protection, particularly for members of a tribal clan) was a governing custom in pre-Islamic times.

Jizya (Pers. Jizyah), Jizan, Jiza’ Jizya[h], pl. Jizan, Jizá’ tax; tribute; head tax on free non-Muslims under Muslim rule

Ju Jú‘ hunger, starvation

Ju‘an Jú’án be hungry

Jubayl (Jubail, J(e)beil) Jubayl coastal city of Jubayl or Byblos in Lebanon, 30 km NNE of Beirut. A tradition states ‘Akká is on a plain between Mt. Carmel and Mt. Jubayl (location unknown)

Jubayr (Jubair) Jubayr masculine given name meaning mender, unbreaker. Sa‘íd bin Jubayr (665–714), also known as Abú Muḥammad, was originally from Kufá. He was a leading Shí‘a jurist of the time.

Jubba, Jubab, Jibab, Jaba’ib Jubba[h or t], pl. Jubab, Jibáb, Jabá’ib a long outer garment, open in front, with wide sleeves. Pers. also Jubbih.

Jubbiy-i-Hizari’i Jubbiy-i-Hizári’í a type of overcoat

Jud Júd open-handedness, liberality, generosity, bounty

Judi al-Júdí Jabal al-Júdí, Türkiye (Cudi Daǧi in Turkish, 2,089 m peak, the Tigris River flows along its western side), mentioned in Qur’án 11:44 as the landing site for Noah’s ark. 134 km NW Mosul, 15 km WNW Silopi and 15 km ENE of Cizre. Modern Mt Ararat is 310 km ENE of Jabal al-Júdí.

Juhd Juhd strain, exertion

Juhfa, Jihfa (Jehfa) Juḥfa[h], Jiḥfa[h] al-Juḥfah (22.700209, 39.145654) is a small settlement 4.5 km SSE of Ghadír Khumm and 13 km from the Red Sea. It is 16 km SE of Rábigh and 158 km NNW of Mecca. Muḥammad stopped near al-Juḥfah during His flight from Mecca to Medina. It is now one of the five main meeting points (míqát, i.e. Míqát al-Juḥfah) for pilgrims before heading to Mecca. See Ghadír Khumm.

Juj (Jujih), Jawj (Jauj) Júj, Jawj Pers. a cock’s comb; a crest; a pennant, vane

Jujih Khanum Jújih Khánum The minuscule Leona Barnitz was called Jújih Khánum (Little Chick Lady) by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Juk Júk *Jug-Basisht* (Book of Juk), the Persian translation of the Yoga Vasistha, a syncretic philosophic text

Julab Juláb, Julláb rose water

Julfa (Jolfa) Julfá “new” Julfá (since CE 1606) is an Armenian-populated area (one of the world’s largest) of Iṣfahán, located south of the Záyandí-Rúd. The people migrated from the Armenian city of Julfá in Azerbaijan.

Juljul, Jalajil Juljul, pl. Jalájil (little) bell, sleigh bell; cowbell; jingle

Jull, Gul Jull, Pers. Gul rose

Jullah, Julah Julláh, Juláh Pers. a weaver. Yulláh may be a variation.

Jum’a, Jum’ih, Juma’, Juma’at Jum‘a[h or t], pl. Juma‘, Juma‘át (Pers. Jum‘ih) week; Friday, gathering, “the gathering together of people”. See jam‘

Jum’a-Bazar, Jum’ih-Bazar Jum‘a-Bázár, Jum‘ih-Bázár Pers. Friday Bazaar. Normal market with many temporary traders on Friday.

Jumad, Jumada Jumúd, fem. Jumúda[h or t] frozen state; solid, compact state, compactness, solidity; rigor, rigidity, stiffness; inorganic state; hardening, induration; hardness, inflexibility; deadlock, standstill; inertia, inaction, inactivity; lethargy, apathy, passivity, indifference

Jumada al-Awwal, Jumada al-Ula Jumádá al-Awwal “the initial Jumádá”, the fifth Islamic calendar month (the first of parched land). Also known as Jumádá al-‘Úlá (fem.) “the first Jumádá”.

Jumada ath-Thani, Jumada al-Akhir Jumádá ath-Thání “the second Jumádá”, sixth Islamic calendar month (the second/last of parched land). Also known as Jumádá al-Ákhir, “the last Jumádá”.

Jumada Jumádá dry. Name of the fifth and sixth months of the Muslim year.

Jumhur, Jamahir Jumhúr, pl. Jamáhír multitude; crowd, throng; general public, public; a community; a republic

Jumhuriya, Jumhuriyat Jumhúriya, pl. Jumhúriyát republic

Juml, Jumal, Jummal Juml, Jumal a cable. Jumal, addition; the whole, aggregate, sum. Jummal, a cable; addition. All consist of the letters جمل.

Jumu’at al-Jumu‘at [a proper name] [the day of gathering, the day of congregating] Friday. Súra 62 named al-Jumu‘ah because verse 9 mentions the call for the “Congregational Prayer on Friday”. See jum‘a

Junayd (Junaid) Junayd soldier or warrior

Junayn, Junayna, Junaynat Junayn, fem. Junayna[h or t], pl. Junaynát (“Junain”, “Junaina”) garden; little garden. Junaynih Garden (32.993857, 35.095354)—a garden NW of Mazra‘ih, Israel. Pers. fem. also junaynih.

Jund, Junud, Ajnad, Junayd (Junaid) Jund m. and f., pl. Junúd, Ajnád soldiers; army. Junayd (a name, soldier or warrior) is a diminutive of jund. Abu’l-Qásim al-Junayd ibn Muḥammad ibn al-Junayd al-Khazzáz al-Qawárírí was a mystic and one of the most famous of the early Saints of Islam.

Jundab Jundab (born Jundab bin Junáda) Jundab bin Junáda bin Sufyán al-Ghifárí (590–653) known as Abú Dhar al-Ghifárí was one of the greatest companions of Muḥammad and a companion of Imám ‘Alí

Jundub, Jundab, Janadib Jundub, pl. Janádib grasshopper

Junun Junún possession, obsession; mania, madness, insanity, dementia; foolishness, folly; frenzy, rage, fury; ecstasy, rapture. Pen name of Mírzá Faraju’lláh Faná’yán, see Faná’yán.

Jurayn, Jurayna, Juraynat Jurayn, fem. Jurayna[h or t], pl. Juraynát (“Jurain”, “Juraina”) green. Pers. fem. also juraynih. Juraynah (31.766670, 35.799831) is a settlement in Jordan.

Jurj Jurj Pers. wallets; saddlebags. Jurjí Zaydán

Justan Justan Pers. to search, seek, inquire, ask for, examine, investigate; to heap up, accumulate; to find, acquire.

Juwayn, Juvayn Juwayn, Pers. Juvayn Joveyn, area about 50 km NNW of Sabzivár, Írán.

Juwayni Juwayní Imám al Ḥaramayn Ḍiyá’ ad-Dín ‘Abd al-Malik ibn Yúsuf al-Juwayní ash-Sháfi’í (1028–1085), abbreviated as al-Juwayní, was a Persian Sunní Sháfi’í jurist and mutakallim theologian

Juy (Joy) Júy Pers. (imperative and participle of justan), seek thou; seeking, desiring, wishing, asking. A running stream, rivulet; a canal or gutter cut for the purposes of irrigation; a groove in the back of a sword.

Juz’, Ajza’ Juz’, pl. Ajzá’ part, portion; constituent, component; fraction; division; section; a 30th part (of varying length) of the Qur’án (= 2 ḥizb), into which the Qur’án was divided due to printing costs in medieval times or to facilitate recitation of the Qurʼán in a month.

K

Ka Ka (an inseparable adverb of similitude prefixed to Arabic nouns or particles, never to pronouns), as, like; as though

Ka’aba, Ku’ub Ka‘aba (Ku‘úb) (verb) to be full and round, be swelling (breasts) Form II to make cubic, to cube (something); to dice (something)

Ka’b, Ka’ba, Ka’aba, Ka’iba Ka’b, Ka’ba[h], Ka’ába[h], Ka’iba to be dejected, dispirited, downcast, sad

Ka’b, Ki’ab, Ku’ub Ka‘b, pl. Ki‘áb, Ku‘úb knot, knob, node (of cane); joint, articulation; ankle, anklebone; heel (of a shoe); ferrule; die; cube; high rank, fame, glory, honour

Ka’ba (Ka’bih), Ka’abat Ka‘ba[h or t] (Pers. Ka‘bih), pl. Ka‘abát cube, cubic structure; (figurative) shrine; object of veneration, focus of interest. The cubic building (al-Ka‘ba or al-Ka‘ba al-Musharrafah, “the exalted cube”) in the centre of the main Mosque in Mecca (Masjid al-Ḥaram) that contains the Black Stone (*al-Ḥajar al-Aswad*). The sanctuary is believed to have been originally built by Ibráhím (Abraham) and Ismá‘íl (Ishmael), and appointed by Muḥammad as the Qiblah (the Point of Adoration) to which people turn in prayer in Mecca. The structure is 13.1 × 11.03 × 12.86 m (H × W × D)

Ka’b-ibn-i-Ashraf Ka‘b-ibn-i-Ashraf a Jewish leader in Medina and a poet. He condemned by Muḥammad after the Battle of Badr (CE 624).

Kabab (Kebab) Kabáb fried or broiled meat; meat roasted in small pieces on a skewer; meatballs made of finely chopped meat (Syria, Egypt)

Kabara, Kabr, Kabri Kabara, Kabr to exceed in age (someone by), be older (than someone). Aqueduct from Kabrí (NE of Naháríya) to ‘Akká.

Kabir, Kibar, Kubara, Akabir Kabír, pl. Kibár, Kubará, Akabír great, big, large, sizable; bulky, voluminous, spacious; extensive, comprehensive; significant, considerable, formidable, huge, vast, enormous; powerful, influential, distinguished, eminent; important; old. e.g. Amír Kabír. Superlative form of kabura.

Kabira, Kabirat, Kaba’ir, Kubar Kabíra[h], pl. Kabírát, Kabá’ir, Kubur (fem. Kabír) great sin, grave offense, atrocious crime

Kabri Kabrí possibly derived from kabír refering to the plentiful water from the springs. al-Kabrí (33.015543, 35.150862) former Arab town 0.25 km south of kibbutz Kabri (centre 33.020988, 35.147014). Well known for its springs, including (NE to SW): Ein HaShayara (“the caravan”) or ‘Ayn Kabrí (33.015173, 35.151351—in al-Kabrí); Ein Tzuf (“nectar”) or ‘Ayn al-‘Asal (“honey”) (33.014761, 35.151093—in al-Kabrí); Ein Giah (or Gea) or ‘Ayn Fawwár (“effervescent”) 33.009398, 35.141897 (ENE of Tel Kabri); Ein Shefa (“abundance”) or ‘Ayn Mafshuh (33.008332, 35.138160—on Tel Kabri).[[11]](#footnote-11) The number of springs made al-Kabri the main supplier of water in the District of Acre. Ancient aqueducts supplied water from the springs to Acre, and two additional canals were built in 1800 and 1814.

Kabul Kábul capital of Afghanistan

Kabura Kabura to be or become great, big, large, to grow, increase

Kad, Kad-ha Kad, pl. Kad-há Pers. a house; beginning, first

Kadhdhab Kadhdháb liar, swindler; lying, untruthful; false, deceitful

Kadhub Kadhúb liar

Kad-Khuda, Kad-Khudayan Kad-Khudá, pl. Kad-Khudáyán Pers. master of a family; a bridegroom, married man; anyone looked up to with reverence and respect; a magistrate; a king; an alderman, a sheriff (modern colloquialism); the soul; God; chief officer of a district; a mayor, magistrate, alderman or bailiff. Head man of a village, town, district or ward.

Kaf Káf Arabic letter (k)

Kafan, Akfan Kafan, pl. Akfán shroud, winding sheet

Kafara Kafara to disbelieve (in), to close oneself off to; to be ungrateful; to disclaim association with, to renounce

Kaffara Kaffara[h] to cover, hide; to expiate, do penance, atone; to forgive, grant pardon; to make an infidel, seduce to unbelief; to accuse of infidelity, charge with unbelief. A religious donation of money or food, made to help those in need, when someone deliberately misses a fast or intentionally breaks their fast.

Kaffara, Kaffarih Kaffára[h], Pers. also Kaffárih penance, atonement (*‘an* for a sin), expiation (*‘an* of); reparation, amends; expiatory gifts, expiations (distributed to the poor at a funeral)

Kafi Káfí Pers. sufficient, enough; efficacious, effective; entire, perfect. *Kitáb al-Káfí* (The Sufficient Book) is a Twelver Shí‘í ḥadíth collection compiled by Muḥammad ibn Ya‘qúb al-Kulayní.

Kafir, Kafirun, Kuffar, Kafara, Kifar Káfir, pl. Káfirún, Kuffár, Kafara, Kifár irreligious, unbelieving; unbeliever, infidel, atheist; ungrateful

Kafiya Káfíya or Káfiya Pers. name of a celebrated grammatical work by al-Ḥájíb

Kafshgarkula, Kafshgar Kula Kafshgarkulá, Kafshgar Kulá (“Kafshgar Kola”, “Khafagarkolah”) 1) village 12 km south of Babol, in Babol County, Mazandaran Province. It is near and to the west of the Shrine of Shaykh Ṭabarsí. 2) Kafshgar Kulá-i-Áraṭah (also known as Kafshgar Kulá) is a village 8 km NE of Qá’im Shahr.

Kafur Káfúr (kafur) (a fountain intended to be drunk by the true and firm believers)—literally camphor, a medicine that is given as a soothing tonic in Eastern medicine. It is cool and it may have a good odour. Symbolically it is referred to as a spring in heaven or an added spiritual flavour etc. Used to denote whiteness—a compound of all colours

Kahf, Kuhuf Kahf, pl. Kuhúf cave, cavern; depression, hollow, cavity

Kahin, Kuhan, Kahana Káhin, pl. Kuhhán, Kahana diviner, soothsayer, prognosticator, fortuneteller; priest

Kahraba Kahrabá’ and Kahrabá amber; electricity

Kahraba’i, Kahrabi Kahrabá’í and Kahrabí electric(al); electrician. Áqá Muḥammad Ḥusayn ‘Alí Akbarúf (“Akbaroff”), known as Kahrubá’í because he worked on the electrical lighting of the holy shrines in Haifa and Bahjí.

Kahrabiya, Kahrabiya Kahrabá’íya and Kahrabíya electricity

Kahruba’i Kahrubá’í Pers. electricity

Kaj Kulah (Kaj-Kulah) Kaj Kuláh (or Kaj-Kuláh) Pers. a beau, literally “wearing the cap awry” or “skew cap”; a beloved object. A name given to Áqá Ján, a native of Salmás.

Kaj Kaj Pers. crooked, curved, wry, distorted, bent, dislocated; a hook; a grappling iron; a kind of silk of little value. A dishonest person is described in Persian as “his hat is kaj”.

Kajawa (Kajawih, Kajavih, Kijawih) Kajawa, Kajáwa, Kazáwa Pers. a type of pannier, a less elegant form of a howdah or litter for women, placed on camels and mules. See hawdaj.

Kala Kalá Pers. a frog; potash

Kalam Kalám talking, speaking; speech; language, mode of expression, style; talk, conversation, discussion; debate, dispute, controversy; words, word, saying, utterance, statement, remark; aphorism, maxim, phrase, idiom, figure of speech; (grammar) sentence, clause. Described as “speculative theology” by Momen. In Islam “the term ‘theology’ has never been used. Instead, the term kalám (discourse on the divine) was coined because the term ‘theology’ was identified with the doctrine of the holy trinity.” *Making the crooked straight*, p. 786.

Kalantar, Kalantar-ha Kalántar, pl. Kalántar-há Pers. bigger, greater, larger; the chief man (especially for life) in a town, in whose name everything is done; sherrif—kalántarí shahr, mayor (of town). Ḥájí Ibráhím Kalántar Shírází (1745–1801), also known as I‘timád ad-Dawla. Lord mayor (*kalántar*) of Shíráz during the late Zand era, the first grand vizier (Ṣadr-i-A‘ẓam), and a major political figure of the Qájár period. See ‘umad.

Kalardasht (Kelardasht, Kalar-Dasht) Kalárdasht Pers. (kalár+dasht, frog + desert) elevated (1,270 m) city (36.498399, 51.145966) in Mazandaran that is now often used as a summer retreat

Kalat-i-Nadiri Kalát-i-Nádirí Kalat Nader, city 80 km north of Mashhad

Kalb, Kilab Kalb, pl. Kiláb dog. The Banú Kalb (“Kalbites”) was an Arab tribe. Nisba Kalbí.

Kalbasi Kalbásí Ḥájí Muḥammad-Ibráhím-i-Kalbásí

Kaldah (Kaldih) Kaldah Pers. dry, barren ground; a name

Kaldah, Kalda Kaldah (Kaldih), Kalda Pers. dry, barren ground; a name. Mas’súd-Kaldih

Kalim, Kalma, Kulama Kalím two meanings: 1. wounded, injured; sore; (pl. kalmá). 2. person addressed; speaker, spokesman, mouthpiece (pl. kulamá’). Hence, “The Interlocutor” (i.e. Moses)—title of Mírzá Músá, Bahá’u’lláh’s faithful brother; also Áqáy-i Kalím, Master of Discourse, his usual full title.

Kalima, Kalimat, Kalim Kalima[h or t] fem., pl. Kalimát, Kalim (Kalim is the collective masc. pl.) word; speech, address; utterance, remark, saying; aphorism, maxim; brief announcement, a few (introductory) words; short treatise; importance, weight, influence, authority, ascendancy, powerful position

Kalimat al-Firdawsiyah Kalimát al-Firdawsíyah “The Words of Paradise” in Persian by Bahá’u’lláh. Pers. Kalimát-i-Firdawsiyah, Kalimát-i-Firdawsiyyah or Iṣfahání Pers. Kalimát-i-Firdawsíyyih (Kalimat-i-Firdawsiyyih).

Kalimat-i-Maknunih Kalimát-i-Maknúnih “The Hidden Words” by Bahá’u’lláh. Once (1858 to c. 1885) known as “Hidden Book of Fatimih” (Ṣaḥífiyyih-Maknúniyh-Fáṭimíyyih). Now also known as Ṣaḥífiy-i-Fáṭimíyyih (Book of Fatimih) and Muṣḥaf Fáṭimah (“Book of Fatimah”).

Kalimu’llah Kalímu’lláh “One who converses with God”. Title given to Moses in the Islamic Dispensation.

Kalisa Kalísá Pers. a church, synagogue

Kam Kam Pers. few, little; deficient, defective, mutilated, wanting, diminished, scarce, less (hence frequently imparting a negative sense); worse; poor, wretched; base; abandonment; deficiency, destitution; excellent, precious, glorious, honoured; the waist, side. Kam-kam, little by little

Kam, Chand Kam, Pers. Chand (interrogative and exclamatory particle with following noun in accusative) how much? how many! how much!

Kamal, Kamalat Kamál, pl. Kamalát perfection; completeness; completion, consummation, conclusion, termination, windup; maturity, ripeness

Kamalu’d-Din-i-Naraqi Kamálu’d-Dín-i-Naráqí

Kamana, Kamina, Kumun Kamana and Kamina (Kumún) to hide; to be hidden, concealed, latent; to have its secret seat (in); to ambush, waylay (someone) Form V to lie in wait (for someone), ambush, waylay (someone) Form X to hide, lie concealed

Kamil, Kamila, Kamala Kámil, fem. Kámila, pl. Kamala[h] perfect, consummate; genuine, sterling; complete, full, plenary, full-strength; completed, concluded; whole, entire, total, integral. al-Kámil, the second commonest metre (after the aṭ-ṭawíl) used in pre-Islamic and classical Arabic poetry.

Kamil-Muqaddam Kámil-Muqaddam

Kammun (Kumun, Kamoun) Kammún cumin-seed

Kamran Kámrán Pers. successful, blessed, fortunate

Kan Kán Pers. a sheath; a mine or quarry; digging, excavating

Kana, Kawn (Kaun), Kiyan, Kainina Kána (Kawn, Kiyán, Kainína) to be (past tense); to exist; to happen, occur, take place. Kuntu (I was)

Kanad Kanád Pers. a turtle-dove

Kand (Kond-e-olya, Kond Sofla) Kand Ar. cutting. Pers. hemp; sugar; a wound; a pick-axe; flight. Kand-i-‘Ulyá (upper; 35.871498, 51.653033) and Kand-i-Suflá (lower; 35.866553, 51.645985) villages 32.5 and 33.5 km ENE from the centre of Ṭihrán.

Kandag Kandag Pers. a ditch, a moat. Middle Persian meaning “that which has been dug”. See Khandaq.

Kangavar Kangávar Persian town (34.502416, 47.960880) 50 km SW of Mt. Alvand (Qulla Alvand, 3,580 m) and 60 km SW of Hamadán.

Kani Kání Pers. mineral. Ḥájí Mullá ‘Alí Kání.

Kanisa, Kana’is Kanísa[h or t], pl. Kaná’is church (Christian); synagogue, temple (Judaism)

Kaniz Kaníz Pers. a female slave, maid-servant; a maid, virgin, girl

Kanz, Kunuz Kanz, pl. Kunúz treasure

Kar, Karat Kár, pl. Karát work, job, occupation, business; calling, vocation, profession, trade. e.g. Ustádhkár

Karaj Karaj becoming stale and mouldy (bread). Karaj is the capital of Alborz Province, Iran, and effectively a suburb on the NW side of Tehran.

Karam Karam noble nature; high-mindedness, noble-mindedness, noble-heartedness, generosity, magnanimity; kindness, friendliness, amicability; liberality, munificence. Muḥammad Mahdí ibn Karbalá’í Sháh-Karam

Karama (Kirama, Kiramat), Karamat Karáma[t], Karámát nobility; high-mindedness, noble-heartedness; generosity, magnanimity; liberality, munificence; honour, dignity; respect, esteem, standing, prestige; mark of honour, token of esteem, favour;—(pl.) miracle (worked by a saint)

Karama, Karamat Karáma, pl. Karámát nobility; high-mindedness, noble-heartedness; generosity, magnanimity; liberality, munificence; honor, dignity; respect, esteem, standing, prestige; mark of honor, token of esteem, favour;—pl. miracle wonders wrought by saints for the good of the people as well as in proof of their own saintship.

Karand, Kirand (Kerand) Karand, Kirand a village about 100 km SE of Ṭihrán (35.231533, 52.339868), home of the ‘Alíyu’lláhís (an Islamic sect, followers of Imám ‘Alí).

Karand-i-Gharb (Kerend-e Gharb) Karand-i-Gharb a city 31 km NW of Islám-Ábád-i-Gharb, Kermanshah Province, Iran

Karb Karb pressing heavily, weighing down the spirits (grief); drawing tight (a fetter); ploughing; twisting a rope; being near setting (the sun), almost extinguished (fire); affliction, anguish, vexation, distress

Karbala, Karbila Karbalá’, Karbilá’, Pers. Karbalá, Karbilá Shi’ite holy city in ‘Iráq where the Ḥusayn ibn ‘Alí was murdered (AH 61/CE 680), along with most of his family and many companions, and is buried. Imám Ḥusayn said of the name: “Anguish and distress” (a combination of karb, the land that will cause many agonies; and balá’, afflictions). There are two villages of the same name in Fars and Zanjan Provinces. See Karb and Balá’.

Karbala’i, Karbila’i Karbalá’í, Karbilá’í prefixed title given to those performing/performed the pilgrimage to Karbalá. Karbalá’í Mihdí Mílání (Kerbelaiy Mehdi Milani). Ḥájí Sayyid Javád-i-Karbilá’í was given the title Sayyid-i-Núr (“Radiant Sayyid”) by Bahá’u’lláh. Abbreviation “Kal”.

Karij Khárij outer, outside, outward, exterior; external, foreign; outside, exterior (noun); foreign country or countries; quotient (arithmetic)

Karim Khan Karím Khán Ḥájí Mírzá Muḥammad Karím Khán Kirmání (1810–1873), a Shí‘a scholar, a self-appointed leader of the Shaykhí community after the death of his mentor, Sayyid Kaẓím Rashtí, a writer described as “ambitious and hypocritical” (GPB 91), and condemned by Bahá’u’lláh for advocating the study of the science of metaphysical abstractions, of alchemy and natural magic, which Bahá’u’lláh described as “vain and discarded learnings”. He wrote a vicious attack on the Bábí Faith at the request of the Sháh. (GPB 91) He developed the doctrine of (and the claim to be) the Rukn ar-Rábi‘ (“the fourth pillar”) of Islam.

Karim, Kurama’, Kiram Karím, pl. Kuramá’, Kirám noble; distinguished, high-ranking, eminent; high-minded, noble-minded, noble-hearted; generous, liberal, munificent, hospitable, beneficent; benefactor; kind, kindly, friendly, amicable, obliging, gracious; respectable, honourable, decent; precious, valuable, costly; thoroughbred; “All-Bountiful”

Karima, Kara’im Karíma[h] (fem. of Karím), pl. Kará’im noble, precious thing, object of value, valuable; vital part (of the body; especially the eye); the hand; generous; a princess, lady

Karkh Karkh Pers. mansion, habitation, turreted building; al-Karkh is a quarter in Baghdad bounded by the west bank of the Tigris River. Bahá’u’lláh’s family moved to al-Karkh prior to His return from Kurdistan

Karkuk (Kirkuk) Karkúk city (35.466009, 44.380987) in northern ‘Iráq between Mosul and Baghdad

Karm, Kurum Karm, pl. Kurúm (collective) (Hebrew כֶּרֶם (k-r-m), plantation, etc.) vine, grapes, grapevines; vineyard; garden, orchard

Karmal, Karmil, Karmel (Carmel) Karmal, Karmil Hebrew karm+el “fresh (planted)” or “vineyard (planted)” of God (assumed). Karm+ suffix l may be used as the name for the scrubby woodland typical of the area. Mount Carmel (Har HaKarmel, Jabal al-Karmil) is defined as: 1. the 39 km long mountain range; 2. North-western 19 km of the mountain range; and 3. the headland at the north-western end of the range (Shoghi Effendi said the temple site (elev. 192 m) is the “Head” of Mt. Carmel and the Shrine of the Báb (elev. 134 m) is the “Heart” of Mt. Carmel). The highest point (32.741851, 35.048391) is 545.9 m. The Bahá’í terraces rise from 47 to 258 m over a length of 730 m, but the ridge above rises to 273 m. The description Jabal al-Quds (the Holy Mountain) in *Miracles & Metaphors*, p. 45, may refer to Mt. Carmel. See Jabal Már Ilyás and Muḥraqa.

Karmali Karmalí Carmelite. Carmelite Monastery (Kamalí Dayr)

Karwan (Karvan) Kárwán Pers. a caravan (derived from the Persian, as is “van”), a large company of travellers or merchants

Karwan-saray (Karvan-saray) Kárwán-saráy (Kárwánsaráy) Pers. “caravan” + “palace” or “building with enclosed courtyard”, a “caravan house”. Derivation of the English a caravanserai or caravansary (a roadside inn for travellers, often travelling together as a caravan for safety)

Kas Kas Pers. a man, person; one, anyone

Kasa (Kasih, Kase, Kasse) Kása Ar. to be smart, clever, intelligent; to be nice, fine, pretty, comely, handsome, attractive, chic. Pers. a cup, goblet; a plate, saucer, large or small, of brass, wood, or clay; porcelain; the body of a violin or guitar; a large drum; the firmament; the sun; the earth, world.

Kasagiran (Kasihgaran, Kasagaran) Kásagirán (Kása+girán) Pers. Madrasa Kásagirán is a school (built 1694) in the Grand Bazaar of Isfahan, Iran. Also “Kasegaran” and “Kassegaran”.

Kashan Káshán one of the oldest cities of Írán, located in north central Persia.

Kashani Káshání from Káshán. Mullá Muḥsin Fayḍ Káshání, *Kalimát al-Maknúnah* (Hidden Words)

Kashanih Káshánih town (Keşan, Türkiye) that Bahá’u’lláh passed through on His way to Gallipoli (100 km south of Edirne)

Kashf al-Ghita’ Kashf al-Ghiṭá’ ‘an Ḥiyal al-A‘dá’ “Removal of the veil from the schemes of the enemies”, refutation of *Nuqṭatu’l-Káf* started by Mírzá Abu’l-Faḍl-i-Gulpáygání and his notes used by nephew, Áqá Sayyid Mahdí Gulpáyigání, to complete it.

Kashf al-Hiyal’ Kashf al-Ḥiyal “Uncovering the Deceptions” by ‘Abdu’l-Ḥusayn-i-Áyatí (Ávárih)

Kashf, Kushuf, Kushufat Kashf, pl. Kushúf, Kushúfát uncovering, disclosure; baring, exposure, unveiling; revelation, illumination (mysticism); investigation, inquiry, search, quest, study; examination, scrutiny; inspection; boy scout movement;—pl. report, account; statement, specification, enumeration; table, schedule, chart; list, roster, index, register, inventory;—(pl. kushúfát) discoveries

Kashfi Kashfí of or pertaining to boy scouts. The “Discloser” or “one who discovers and explains the divine secrets”.

Kashfiya Kashfíya alternative name for the Shaykhis because God lifted (*kashf*) from their intellect and from their vision the veil of ignorance and lack of insight into the Religion, and removed the darkness of doubt and uncertainty from their minds and their hearts. They are the ones whose hearts God illumined with the light of guidance. *The development of Shaykhí thought in Shí‘í Islam*, p. 48.

Kashghar Káshghar (Kashgar) part of Sinkiang, China

Kashi Káshí Pers. short form of Káshání

Kashif, Kashafa Káshif, pl. Kashafa uncovering, revealing, etc.; serving exploratory purposes, instrumental in reconnaissance, conducive to discovery, detection or disclosure; examiner, investigator, discoverer; supervisor, inspector

Kashifi (Kashefi) Káshifí (Pers. with Ar influence) revelation, manifestation

Kashifu’l-Ghita Káshifu’l-Ghiṭá’ Muḥammad Ḥusayn Káshif al-Ghiṭá’ (b. 1294/1877–d. 1373/1953), a Shí‘a intellectual and marja‘ of Najaf.

Kashkul Kashkúl beggar’s bag; scrapbook; album. Described as a globe-shaped alms-basket (originally made from a sea-coconut) carried by dervishes.

Kashmar (Keshmar), Turshiz Káshmar formerly Turshíz (Torshiz), Ṭuraythíth (Turaythith) or Sulṭánabád (Soltanabad); is a city (35.243022, 58.468591; 155 km SW Mashhad) and the capital of Kashmar County, in Razavi (Raḍawí) Khorasan Province, Iran.

Kashmir Kashmír cashmir—a soft, twilled woolen fabric. Jammu and Kashmir is a state in northern India.

Kashmiri Kashmírí a native of Kashmír

Kasr, Kusur Kasr, pl. Kusúr breaking, fracturing; shattering, fragmentation; (pl.) break, breach, fracture; crack, rupture; fracture of a bone

Kasra Kasra defeat, breakdown, collapse; the vowel point for the short vowel i (grammar); nook of the house. See ḍamma and fatḥa

Kasr-i-Hudud Kasr-i-Ḥudúd lift or break bounds imposed by God

Katama, Katm, kitman Katama (Katm, Kitmán) to hide (something, from someone); to conceal, secrete, keep secret (something, from someone); to suppress, repress, restrain, check, curb, subdue (anger, passion); to hold (one’s breath); to lower, muffle (the voice); to stifle, smother, quench (fire)

Kathir, Kithar Kathír, pl. Kithár much, many, numerous, abundant, plentiful, copious; frequent; a large portion, a great deal, a great many, a lot

Kathiran Kathíran very, much, to a large extent; often, frequently

Kathiri Kathírí al-Kathírí, officially the Kathiri State of Seiyun in Hadhramaut (Arabic: as-Salṭanah al-Kathíríyah-Say’ún-Ḥaḍramawt) was a sultanate in the Hadhramaut region of the southern Arabian Peninsula, in what is now part of Yemen and the Dhofar region of Oman.

Kathr Kathr much; surplus

Kathra Kathra[t] large quantity, great number, multitude, abundance, copiousness, numerousness, frequency, multiplicity, plurality; majority, major portion (of)

Katib, Katibun, Kuttab Kátib, pl. Kátibún, Kuttáb, Kataba writer; scribe, scrivener; secretary; clerk typist; office worker, clerical employee; clerk, registrar, actuary, court clerk; notary; writer, author. Kátib áyát, “verse writer” or amanuensis.

Katiba, Katibat Kátiba[h or t], pl. Katibát (fem. of kátib) woman secretary; authoress, writer

Katibpur-Shahidi Kátibpúr-Shahídí Ni‘matu’lláh Kátibpúr-Shahídí

Katibu’s-Sirr, Katib-i-Sirr Kátibu’s-Sirr, Pers. Kátib-i-Sirr private secretary

Katurah Katúráh Abraham’s third wife

Kawih (Kavih) Káwih Pers. “Kaveh” in Iranian mythology is a blacksmith (Áhangar) from Isfahan. Pers./Kurdish Káwa. May mean strength, vigour. May have derived from the Ar. Qahwa.

Kawkab, Kawkaba, Kawakib Kawkab, fem. Kawkaba[h], pl. Kawákib (Kaukab, Kokab) star (also, figuratively, of screen, stage, etc.); group, troop, party; white opacity in the cornea of the eye. Name (Kawkab) given to Miss H. A. MacCutcheon.

Kawm (Kaum), Akwam, Kiman Kawm, pl. Akwám, Kímán heap, pile; hill;—pl. kímán especially garbage piles, refuse dump

Kawm as-Sa’ayidah, Kawmu’s-Sa’ayidih Kawm aṣ-Ṣa‘áyidah (“Kom al-Sa’ida”, Per. “Kawmu’ṣ-Ṣa‘áyidih”). A village or town (28.887858, 30.913262) 7.5 km WSW of the city of Bibá, Egypt. It is in Hayy al-Fuqqá‘í (district), Markaz Bibá (region), Muḥáfázah Baní Suwayf (governorate). A fierce attack on a small band of Bahá’ís in this village ended in being the “initial step”, Shoghi Effendi said, in “the eventual universal acceptance of the Bahá’í Faith, as one of the independent recognized religious systems of the world” (*Bahá’í Administration*, p. 101) by the Appellate religious court of Bibá, which delivered its judgement on 10 May 1925. (*Priceless Pearl*, p. 318). See entry for Bibá. See also *The Bahá’í World*, III:48–50, *God Passes By*, pp. 364–6.

Kawmu Kawmú gathering, assembly, group of people

Kawn, Akwan Kawn, pl. Akwán being; existence; event, occurrence, incident. al-kawn the existent, the existing, reality; the world; the cosmos, the universe al-Kawn al-A‘lá, the Supreme Being, God.

Kawthar (Kauthar, Kawsar) Kawthar much, ample, abundant, plentiful, large quantity; al-Kawthar—name of a lake or river in Paradise (that Muḥammad saw on his mystic night journey, Qur’án 108:1) whence all the other rivers derive their source. See Tasním.

Kawus (Kavus) Káwús Pers. name of an ancient king of Persia; pure; elegant, graceful; radical; firm, constant; generous, noble; strengthened by divine aid; a subduer, conqueror; a spark; light, splendour, coruscation; swiftness, impetuosity.

Kay (Kai), Kayan Kay, pl. Kayán Pers. a star; the point made by the compasses at the centre of a circle; (pl.) great kings; the surname of the second dynasty of the Persian kings

Kayani, Kayaniyan Kayání, pl. Kayániyán Pers. of the Kayanian race; imperial, royal. Dynasty [time of Alexander the Great] of the Kayániyán (Keyanian) kings of Persia. See Kiyání.

Kayf (Kaif, Kief, Keef, Kif), Kuyuf Kayf, pl. Kuyúf state, condition; mood, humor, state of mind, frame of mind; pleasure, delight, well-being, good humor, high spirits; discretion, option, will;—pl. narcotic, opiate

Kayfa (Kaiyha) Kayfa (interrogative and exclamatory particle) how? how …! The Arabic phrase bi-la kayfa, also bilá kayfa, is roughly translated as “without asking how”. It was a way of resolving theological problems in Islám over apparent questioning in áyát (verses of the Qur’án) by accepting without questioning. This becomes an impediment to free thought and speculation. al-Ash‘arí originated the use of the term in his development of the orthodox Ash‘arí school against some of the paradoxes of the rationalist Mu‘tazila. This view was held by the vast majority of the early Sunní Muslims.

Kayfiya (Kayfiyya, Kaifiya) Kayfíya[t], Pers. also Kayfiyya[t] manner, mode, fashion; property, quality; nature, state, condition; particulars, particular circumstances (e.g., of an event); story, statement, account, relation; detailed circumstances, particulars, news

Kaykhusraw (Kaikhusraw) Kaykhusraw Pers. Also Kay Khusraw, Kay-Khusraw. Legendary Persian warrior

Kaynuna (Kainuna), Kaynunat Kaynúna[h or t], pl. Kaynúnát being, existing; happening, coming to pass

Kaysaniya, Kaysaniyya Kaysáníya, Kaysániyya Kaysanite, see Mukhtáriyya. Name may have been based on the kunya (surname) Kaysán, allegedly given to al-Mukhtár (see Mukhtár) by ‘Alí, or the name of a freed Mawlá of ‘Alí who was killed at the Battle of Ṣiffín called Kaysán. More likely named after Abú ‘Amra Kaysán, a prominent Mawlá and chief of al-Mukhtár’s personal bodyguard. The Kaysanites were also known as Ḥanafiyya (after Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥanafiyyah)

Kayumarth (Kayumart, Kayumars) Kayúmarth Pers. first of Adam’s offspring who ever exercised regal authority; he is generally considered as the first king of the Pishdádiyán dynasty, and is sometimes confounded with Adam and Noah. First mythical king mentioned at the beginning of the Sháhnáma.

Kaywan (Kaiwan, Kayvan) Kaywán the planet Saturn; like-wise his orbit; a bow; the seventh heaven

Kazim (Kadhim) Kaẓím filled with anger

Kazim (Kazem, Kadhim), Kazima Káẓim, fem. Káẓima[h or t] tolerant, forgiving, and having patience. “One who suppresses his passion or anger”. The title of the seventh Imám of Shí‘a Islám.

Kazimayn (Kadhimayn) Káẓimayn (“Kazemain”) dual of Káẓim, “Two who swallow their anger”, referring to “the two Kazims” (Músá ibn Ja‘far al-Káẓim (d. CE 799) and his grandson Muḥammad ibn ‘Alí al-Jawád (d. CE 835), the seventh and ninth A’imma respectively). al-Kaẓimayn Shrine (Ḥaram al-Káẓimayn), also known as Masjid al-Káẓimíyah, is a combined Shí‘a Muslim mosque and shrine built over their graves. It is now located in the al-Káẓimíyah suburb of Baghdád. The mosque is also known as Jámi‘ al-Yásín, al-Yassin Mosque.

Kazimi-Manshadi Káẓimí-Manshádí

Kazimiya (Kadhimiya) Káẓimíya[h or t] followers of Káẓim or “Kazimism”. al-Káẓimíyah was a city built around the shrines of two A’imma (al-Káẓim and al-Jawád), and is now a suburb of Baghdád (about 7 km north of the city centre). Pers. Káẓimiyya[h or t].

Kazim-i-Zanjani Káẓim-i-Zanjání

Kazimzada (Kazenzadeh) Káẓimzáda (Káẓim + záda) son of Káẓim (Pers. Bahá’í Káẓimzádih)

Kazirun, Kazrun Kázirún (Kazerun, Kázirán, Kázarún) also known as Kasrun, is a city (90 km west of Shíráz) and capital of Kazeroon County, Fars Province, Iran. See Darwáza Kázirún.

Kh

Kha Khá name of an Arabic letter. Land of Khá: reference to the Khurasan Province and neighbouring areas, including the city of ‘Ishqábád (Ashkhabad).

Khabar, Akhbar Khabar, pl. Akhbár news; information, intelligence: report, communication, message; notification; rumour; story; matter, affair. Traditions, sayings attributed to Muḥammad and to the Imams.

Khabar-Dar Khabar-Dár Pers. informed, appraised, certified; aware; careful, cautious; an informer, scout, spy; take care! beware! look out!

Khabir Khabír experienced, expert (in); familiar, conversant, well-acquainted (with), cognizant (of)

Khada (Khadih), Khawd, Khiyad Kháḍa (Khawḍ, Khiyáḍ) to wade (into water); to plunge, dive, rush (into something), tackle courageously (something), embark boldly (on). Pers. also kháḍih (“khadeh” or “khazeh”). Jalálu’lláh Kháḍih, last name also transcripted Kházih or Kházeh (1897–21 February 1990), a Hand of the Cause of God appointed by Shoghi Effendi in 1953.

Khadar Khaḍár green, greenness, green colour; greens, herbs, pot-herbs

Khadhala, Khadhl, Khidhlan Khadhala (Khadhl, Khidhlán) to leave, abandon, forsake, desert, leave in the lurch (or someone); to stay behind; to disappoint; pass

Khadi’, Khuda’, Khud’an, Khid’an Kháḍi‘ pl. Khuḍa‘, Khuḍ‘án, Khiḍ‘án submissive, humble; obedient, pliant, tractable; subject, liable, prone (to something). Pers. “Khádih”. Jalál Kháḍih, Hand of the Cause of God.

Khadi’, Khudda’, Khud’an, Khid’an Kháḍi‘, pl. Khuḍḍa‘, Khuḍ‘án, Khiḍ‘án submissive, humble; obedient, pliant, tractable; subject, liable, prone (to something). Pers. may use Kházih (Khazih)

Khadi’i Kháḍi‘í [Doubtful Kháḍí’í in *MUHJ 1963–86*, p. 502.]

Khadij Khadíj premature child

Khadija, Khadijih Khadíja[h or t], Pers. Khadíjih Khadíjah bint Khuwaylid (555–619), Muḥammad’s first wife and first female follower of Muḥammad. Khadíjah was the daughter of Khuwaylid ibn Asad, a leader of Quraysh tribe in Mecca, and a successful businesswoman in her own right.

Khadijih Khanum Khadíjih Khánum Mother of Bahá’u’lláh. Children of second marriage—Daughters Sárih Khánum and Nisá’ Khánum. Sons Bahá’u’lláh, Mírzá Músá and Mírzá Mihdí.

Khadijih-Bagum Khadíjih-Bagum Khadíjih-Bagum (1820–1882) was the wife of her second cousin, the Báb. She was the daughter of Sayyid Mírzá ‘Alí, a merchant, the paternal uncle of the Báb’s mother. Her brother, Ḥájí Mírzá Abu’l-Qásim, was the father of Sayyid Muḥammad-Ḥusayn, the grandfather of Ḥájí Mírzá Hádí Shírází, and the great grandfather of Shoghi Effendi.

Khadijih-Sultan Khadíjih-Sulṭán

Khadim (Khadem), Khuddam, Khudama Khádim, fem. Khádima[h or t] pl. Khuddám, Khudama. domestic servant, help; manservant; woman servant; employee; attendant; waiter; deacon (Christian) (Dhikru’lláh Khádem (sic), appointed Hand of the Cause of God, 1957)

Khadimu’llah, Khadimatu’llah Khádimu’lláh, fem. Khádimatu’lláh “Servant of God” or “Maidservant of God”. Bahá’u’lláh gave this title to Mírzá Áqá Ján (1837–1901), the first believer in Him, his personal attendant, later also His amanuensis. He broke the Covenant after the death of Bahá’u’lláh.

Khadir Khaḍir green, verdant; verdure, greenery; young green crop (of grain)

Khadir, Khidir, Khidr al-Khaḍir, al-Khiḍir (al-Khiḍr) a well-known legendary figure (“The Green One”) or immortal saint. Identified as “One of our servants”, Qur’án 18:65. His name is not mentioned in the Qur’án, but tradition gives it as Khiḍr. His knowledge is fresh and green, and drawn out of the living sources of life (Alláh). Equivalent in the Bible is considered to be Melchizedek. *Bahíyya Khánum*, p. 99 states the Cave of Khiḍr is the Cave of Elijah.

Khafid Kháfiḍ a depressor; one of the attributes of God (as depressing the proud)

Khafiy Khafíy hidden, concealed; secret, unknown; unseen, invisible; mysterious

Khafiya, Khafiyyih, Khafaya Khafíya[h], (Pers. Khafiyyih), pl. Khafáyá fem. of khafíy. A secret, a secret affair. Quietly and privately, as in prayers, etc.

Khal, Akhwal, Khu’ul, Khu’la Khál, pl. Akhwál, Khu’úl, Khu’úla (maternal) uncle;—(pl. khílán) mole, birthmark (on the face); patch, beauty spot

Khalaf, Akhlaf Khalaf, pl. Akhláf substitute; successor; descendant, offspring, scion

Khalaj Khalaj Pers. the aching of the bones from excessive labour. The Khalaj people (also spelt Xalaj or Khaladzh; Persian: Xalajhá) are primarily classified as a Turkic people likely of Indo-Iranian origin that speak the Khalaj language. Became largely Persianized in the mid-20th century.

Khalajabadi Khalajábádí (Khalaj + Ábádí) Pers. Kayván Khalajábádí

Khalal, Khilal Khalal, pl. Khilál gap, interval, interstice; cleft, crack, rupture, fissure; a defective, unbalanced state, imbalance; defectiveness, imperfection; fault, flaw, defeat, shortcoming; disturbance, upset, disorder; damage, injury, harm (that something suffers or suffered); khilála during; between; through

Khalaqa, (Khalq) Khalaqa (Khalq) to create, make, originate (something); to shape, form, mould (something)

Khaldi, Khaldun Khaldí, pl. Khaldún adjective eternity (from root khalada and noun khald). ibn Khaldún (1332–1406, “Ibn-Kaldoon”, “son of immortals”) is a famous Arab philosopher and historian.

Khali (Khalin) Khálí (Khálin) free, unrestrained, open, vacant (office, position), void; idle, unemployed; free (from), devoid

Khal-i-A’zam Khál-i-A‘ẓam “the Greatest Uncle”, Ḥájí Mírzá Siyyid ‘Alí, middle maternal uncle and guardian of the Báb

Khal-i-Akbar Khál-i-Akbar “the greater uncle”, Ḥájí Mírzá Siyyid Muḥammad, eldest maternal uncle

Khal-i-Asghar Khál-i-Aṣghar “younger or junior uncle”, Siyyid Mírzá Ḥasan-‘Alí, youngest maternal uncle of the Báb

Khalid, Khwalid Khálid, pl. Khwálid everlasting, perpetual, eternal; immortal, deathless, undying; unforgettable, glorious;—pl. mountains

Khalidiya, Khalidiyyih Khálidíya[h], Pers. Khálidíyyih al-Khálidíya “belonging to Khálid”. Naqshbandíya Khálidíya, Khálidíya or Khálidí is the title of a branch of the Naqshbandíya Ṣúfí lineage, from the time of Khálid al-Baghdádí

Khalifa, Khulafa, Khala’if Khalífa[h or t], pl. Khulafá’, Khalá’if caliph, literally successor. The vicar, deputy, successor or representative of the Messenger of God. See Khiláfa.

Khalij, Khulj, Khuljan Khalíj, pl. Khulj, Khulján bay, gulf; canal; al-Khalíj—name of Cairo’s ancient city canal that was abandoned and leveled at the end of the 19th century. al-Khalíj Fársí, the Persian Gulf. Khalíj Gurgán, Gulf of Gorgon or Gorgon Bay, SE corner of the Caspian Sea.

Khalil Khalíl, pl. Akhillá, Khullán friend, bosom friend; lovers. al-Khalíl, the Friend, i.e. Abraham.

Khalil-i-Khu’i Khalíl-i-Khu’í

Khalilu’llah Khalílu’lláh the Friend of God (Abraham is known as)

Khaliq Kháliq creative; Creator, Maker (God). Used as a name, preceded by ‘Abd (servant)—‘Abdu’l-Kháliq “Servant of the Creator”.

Khalis, Khalisa, Khullas Kháliṣ, fem. Kháliṣa[h], pl. Khullaṣ clear; pure, unmixed, unadulterated; sincere, frank, candid, true; free, exempt (from); name of a stream in the east of Baghdad on the banks of which a castle of the same name is situated. In Persian, also government revenue department office; lands under government management.

Khalisizádih Kháliṣízádih itinerant traveller, Ákhúnd Turábí, Shaykh Muḥammad Kháliṣízádih

Khalji Khaljí ‘Alá’ud-Dín Khaljí (r. 1296–1316) was the second and the most powerful ruler of the Khaljí dynasty in India

Khalkhal, Khalakhil Khalkhál, Khalákhíl anklet. Azerbaijani Khálkhál; formerly and local Azerbaijani Híruw; Persian Híruwábád or Hírábád. A city and capital of Khalkhál County, in Ardabíl Province, Iran.

Khall Khall vinegar. See Pers. Sirka

Khalq Khalq creation; making; origination; something which is created, a creation; creatures; people, man, mankind; physical constitution. Khalqan a creation

Khalq-i-Jadid Khalq-i-Jadíd Pers. (spiritual) rebirth

Khalwa, Khalawat Khalwa[t], pl. Khalawát privacy, solitude; seclusion, isolation, retirement; place of retirement or seclusion, retreat, recess; secluded room; hermitage; religious assembly hall of the Druses; booth, cabin

Khamanih Khamaneh, Khameneh Khámanih, Kháminih Pers. (also Khamneh, Khumla and Khumna) is a town 60 km WNW of Tabriz.

Khaminiy (Khamenei) Kháminíy Pers. Sayyid ‘Alí Ḥusayní Kháminíy (family are from Kháminih, the h is silent in his name), known in the Western world as Ayatollah Khamenei (second “supreme leader” of Iran)

Khamir Khamír leavened (dough); ripe, mature, mellow; leaven; leavened bread

Khamis, Khamisa Khamís, fem. Khamísa[h] a fifth; the fifth day of the week (Thursday); a garment or piece of cloth of five cubits; anything consisting of five parts (especially an army composed of van, centre, rear, and two wings)

Khammar Khammár vintner, wine merchant, keeper of a wineshop

Khammar, ‘Udi Khammár, ‘Údí d. 1879. Previous owner of the House of ‘Abbúd, in ‘Akká. In 1870 he completed the restoration and expansion of the mansion at Bahjí as a summer palace. He placed the following interesting inscription over the mansion door: “Greetings and salutations rest upon this mansion which increaseth in splendour through the passage of time. Manifold wonders and marvels are found therein, and pens are baffled in attempting to describe them.” (*Shoghi Effendi: recollections*, p. 138). Grid co-ordinates 32.921563, 35.067297.

Khamsa, Khams Khamsa[h or t], fem. Khams five; the five fingers, the hand

Khamsih (Khamseh) Khamsih former name of Zanjan Province. Khamsih, “the five” tribes in an area that is now divided between the provinces of Fárs, Kirmán and Hurmuzgán.

Khamsun, Khamsin, Khamasin Khamsún (“chasin”, “hamsin”) fifty. Khamsín is derived from khamsún. ‘íd al-khamsín Whitsuntide, Pentecost; aḥad al-khamsín Whitsunday; ayyám al-khamásín the period of about 50 days between Easter and Whitsuntide; and khamsín and khamásín, khamsin (English), a dry, hot, sandy, southerly windstorm in Egypt—these windstorms blow sporadically over a fifty-day period in spring, hence the name. Similar winds in North Africa and the Arabian Peninsula have local names, e.g. sharav in Israel.

Khamush Khámush Pers. silent; discreet; tame; dead; extinguished. Often used in connection with the dead.

Khamushi Khámushí Pers. silence, taciturnity. The dead are alluded to as being Khámush, i.e., silent.

Khan al-‘Umdan Khán al-‘Umdán “the Inn of the Pillars” (32.919986, 35.069020), large merchant’s inn, ‘Akká. Also known as Khán al-‘Avámíd, Khán al-Jurayní.

Khan al-Ifranj (Khan al-Franj) Khán al-Ifranj “the Franks (or Europeans) Inn” (32.921118, 35.069777), ‘Akká

Khan ash-Shawarda or Khan at-Tujjar Khán ash-Shawárda or Khán at-Tujjár “the Merchant’s Inn” (32.921852, 35.071308), ‘Akká

Khan ash-Shuna Khán ash-Shúna “the Granary Inn” (36.197565, 37.160959), oldest inn in ‘Akká

Khan, Khana, Khanat, Khawanin Khán, fem. Khána[h or t] (pl. Kháwánín, fem. Khánát) hostel, caravanserai; inn, pub, tavern. Fem. column (e.g., of a newspaper); square (e.g., on a chessboard). Pers., originally from the Mongolian term for a ruler; a title meaning prince, chieftain, warrior or man of rank. The political entity ruled by a Khán is a Khánát or Khanate (Khaganate).

Khana (Khanih), Khana-ha Khána (خانه), pl. Khána-há (Iṣfahání Khánih) Pers. a house, dwelling, habitation; a tent, pavilion; a receptacle; a drawer, partition, compartment; department; the arm from the shoulder to the elbow; a field; a woman; a page of paper; a heap of corn; a hillock of sand; verse, poetry

Khanadan (Khandan) Khánadán (Khándán) Pers. to echo; to obtain celebrity

Khanadan Khánadán Pers. a family; house; household; the court, king’s household; of noble blood; the master of a family

Khanaqin (Khanaqayn) Khánaqín (Khánaqín-i-‘Iráqí) a town in ‘Iráq on the border of Írán, 143 km NE Baghdád and 155 km west of Kermanshah

Khandaq, Khanadiq Khandaq, pl. Khanádiq ditch; trench. Arabized form of kandag following suggestion of Salmán to build a trench north of Medina in December CE 626.

Khandil Khándil pronunciation of Turkish Kandil (candle or oil lamp). Arabic qindíl

Khangah, Khanagah Khan-gah, Khana-gah Khánagáh (Khángáh) Pers. khána-gah (khán-gah), a monastery for Sufis or Darwishes; a convent, chapel; a hospice. Also with “q” instead of “g”.

Khani Abad (Khan-i-Abad, Khaniabad) Khání Ábád Pers. a village “near” Ṭihrán may be: 35.663238, 51.409908 neighbourhood District 12, south of Gulistan Palace; 35.633734, 51.390302 North Khání Ábád, District 19; 35.619525, 51.394887 South Khání Ábád, District 19; or the village of village (35.568146, 51.526189) of Ghání Ábád (Khání Ábád).

Khani Khání Pers. a fountain, pure water; a vessel in which water is cooled; a bath; gold; imperial rank

Khan-i-‘Arab Khán-i-‘Arab

Khan-i-‘Avamid Khán-i-‘Avámíd Inn of Pillars, ‘Akká. Also known as Khán-i-Jurayní or Khán al-‘Umdán. *See* ‘awámíd.

Khan-i-Ahi Khán-i-Áhí Mírzá Majíd Khán-i-Áhí, a secretary of Russian Legation

Khan-i-Kalantar Khán-i-Kalántar

Khan-i-Kashi Khán-i-Káshí

Khan-i-Khudi (Khankowdi) Khán-i-Khúdí small village (36.023428, 55.982993) in Semnan Province

Khan-i-Kirmani Khán-i-Kirmání Ḥaji Mírzá Muḥammad Karím Khán Kirmání (1810–1873), was a Shaykhi-Shí‘a Muslim scholar. He was the third leader of Kirmání Shaykhi community. He is believed to be among the first Shaykhí scholars to have rejected the messianic claims of the Báb. He wrote a dozen anti-Bábí books, one such being *Risála izháq al-báṭil fí radd al-bábíya* (“The Crushing of Falsehood in Refutation of Bábism”)

Khan-i-Larijani Khán-i-Laríjání

Khan-i-Nuri Khán-i-Núrí

Khaniq, Khawaniq Khániq, Khawániq choking, strangling; suffocating, asphyxiating, stifling, smothering; throttling, throttle (in compounds; tech.); (pl.) choke coil, reactor (radio); gorge, ravine, canyon

Khan-i-Qazvini Khán-i-Qazvíní

Khaniqiyi Khángiyí Pers. homemade

Khan-i-Shavirdi Khán-i-Shávirdí (A caravanserai in ‘Akká)

Khan-i-Tanakabuni Khán-i-Tanakábúní (GPB) Khán-i-Tunukábúní, Sulaymán (MF)

Khanjar, Khanajir Khanjar, pl. Khanájir dagger. Shaykh Khanjar was given the name Salmán by Bahá’u’lláh—thereafter known as Shaykh Salmán

Khanlar Khánlar Khánlar Mirza (1812–1856) (royal title Iḥtishám-i-Dawla)

Khanlar Khánlár name of a village in Iran and Azerbayjan

Khannas Khannás the devil; a wicked person; al-khannás epithet of the Devil (properly speaking, “he who withdraws when the name of God is mentioned”), i.e. “Evil Whisperer”

Khanum (Khanam) Khánum (Khánam) Pers. fem. lady, wife (placed after the proper name)

Khaqan, Khawaqin Kháqán, pl. Khawáqín overlord, ruler, sovereign, monarch, emperor

Khar Khar Pers. an ass; a stupid fool; black viscous clay; sediment; the bridge of a violin; the commonest, ugliest, largest, or coarsest of its kind

Kharab, Akhriba Kharáb, pl. Akhriba ruin, ruination; state of destruction or dilapidation; desolation;—pl. (site of) ruins

Kharaba, Kharabat, Khara’ib Kharába, pl. Kharábát, Khará’ib (fem. of Kharáb) disintegrating structure, ruin, ruins, desolation; destroyed, deserted, depopulated, spoiled; debauched; overcome by wine, drunk, intoxicated; reprobate; noxious, vicious; indecent; miserable. (Pers. with Ar. influence) Kharábát, a tavern; a gaming-house.

Kharaj Kharáj tax; land tax (Islamic Law)

Kharaja, Khuruj Kharaja, Khurúj to go out, walk out; to come out. An act of rebellion against authorities.

Kharand Kharand Pers. agricultural settlement (35.935449, 53.441426) in Seman Province

Kharash Kharash a wild ass. Shaykh al-Kharashí.

Kharazm (Khwarazm) Khárazm (Pers.) or Chorasmia, is a large (former) oasis region on the Ámú Daryá (river) delta in western Central Asia to the south of the (former) Aral Sea

Kharazmi (Khwarazm) Khárazmí from Khárazm (a Khorasmian). Muḥammad ibn Músá al-Khárazmí (Persian and a native of Baghdád) extended the work in astronomy of Muḥammad ibn Ibráhím al-Fazárí and produced the famous Astronomical Tables (Zíj). His work in the field of mathematics even more important. He who adopted Indian numerals and made use of zero. al-Khárazmí was also the originator of algebra whose name appeared in Europe as Algorism or Algorithm.

Kharazmshah (Khwarazmshah) Khárazmsháh Pers. generic title of the rulers of two dynasties who were based on Khárazm, especially of ‘Alá’ ad-Dín Muḥammad II (r. 1200–1220).

Kharif Kharíf autumn, fall

Khariji, Kharijiya, Khawarij Khárijí, fem. Khárijíya, pl. Khawárij outer, out- (in compounds), outside, outward, exterior, external; foreign; non-resident; a member of the al-Khárijíyat (the Kharijite sect), the first identifiable sect of Islam;—pl. dissenters, dissidents, backsliders, rebels, outsiders or seceders, especially those who rebelled against *‘*Alí—the Kharijite sect (the oldest religious sect of Islam). al-khárijíya foreign affairs.

Khariq-i-‘Adat Kháriq-i-‘Ádat (Khareki-Adat) Things that are contrary, rend or change the habits of men. Hence, sometimes ‘miracles’.

Kharput Khárpút Harput/Khárpút, ancient fortress about 5 km NE of Elâziǧ, Türkiye

Kharras (Kharraz), Kharrasun Kharráṣ, pl. Kharráṣún liar, slanderer, calumniator

Kharrat, Kharratun Kharráṭ pl. Kharráṭún turner (of wood), lather; braggart, bluffer, storyteller. Ustád ‘Abdu’l-Karím Kharráṭ from Isfahan secretly and stealthily associated with Covenant-breakers, he was their spy in Palestine.

Kharrub, Kharnub, Khurnub Kharrúb (collective; nomen unitatis ة) carob, locust; carob bean, locust pod, St. John’s-bread. Alsokharnúb, khurnúb.

Khartum, Kharatim Kharṭúm, pl. Kharáṭím proboscis, trunk (of the elephant); hose. al-Kharṭúm (Khartoum)—capital of the Sudanese Republic

Khasa’il-i-Sab’ih Khaṣá’il-i-Sab‘ih “The Seven Proofs or Qualifications” by the Báb

Khash Khásh city in SE of Iran

Khasilat, Khasa’il Khaṣílat, pl. Khaṣá’il Pers. manner, custom, usage, moral

Khasm, Khusum, Akhsam Khaṣm, pl. Khuṣúm, Akhṣám adversary, antagonist, opponent; opposing party (in a lawsuit)

Khass (Khas), Khassan Kháṣṣ, pl. Pers. Kháṣṣán special, particular; specific, peculiar; relative, relevant, pertinent (to), concerning (something); earmarked, designated, destined, set aside (for); especially valid or true (for), especially applicable (to), characteristic (of); distinguished; private; exclusive, not public;—pl. men of rank

Khassa, Khawass Kháṣṣa[h or t], pl. Khawáṣṣ exclusive property; private possession; specialty, particularity, peculiarity, characteristic, property, attribute; essence, intrinsic nature; leading personalities, people of distinction. al-kháṣṣa the upper class, the educated. cf. ‘Ámma.

Khassiya, Khassiyat, Khasa’is Kháṣṣíya, pl. Kháṣṣíyát, Khaṣá’iṣ specialty, particularity, characteristic, peculiarity, property, special attribute, feature, trait, qualification; prerogative, privilege; jurisdiction, competence

Khata Khatá Pers. region in Tibet known for musk production

Khataba, Khutba, Khataba Khaṭaba, Khutba[h or t], Khaṭába[h or t] to deliver a public address, make a speech; to preach, deliver a sermon

Khatam al-Abwab Khátam al-Abwáb Seal of the Gates, an early title of the Báb

Khatam al-Anbiya’, Khatam an-Nabiyyun Khátam al-Anbiyá’, Khátam an-Nabiyyún the Seal (of approval, i.e. that he fulfilled or confirmed the earlier Revelations) of the Prophets. Form used in Qur’án 33:40 is Khátama’n-Nabiyyína (accusative) or “the best of prophets” (*khayr an-nabiyyín*).[[12]](#footnote-12) Endings: -ún (nom.), -ín (gen.) and -án (accus.). Muḥammad was the last Manifestation to prophesy the coming of Bahá’u’lláh, and His Dispensation the last of the prophetic cycle of religion. The appearance of the Báb closed this cycle. The Báb’s Mission was to announce the Day of God, not to foretell it (*Revelation of Bahá’u’lláh* I:66) Umayyah ibn Abí aṣ-Ṣalt (a contemporary of Muḥammad) says Muḥammad was the one through whom “Allah sealed the prophets before him and after him”, thus clearly indicating an expectation of prophets after Muḥammad. See “A Bahá’í approach to the claim of finality in Islam”, Seena Fazel and Khazeh Fananapazir, *Journal of Bahá’í Studies*, 5:3, pp. 17–40; *Islam and the Bahá’í Faith*, Momen, chapter 3. Some adult sons of Prophets were also known as prophets, but Muḥammad had none (Qur’án 33:40). Zayd was an adopted slave and ‘Alí a son-in-law. Pers. see Muhr-i-Payámbarán.

Khatam al-Wasiyyun Khátam al-Wasiyyún (nom.) Seal of the Successors (‘Alí, son-in-law of Muḥammad)

Khatam, Khatim, Khawatim Khátam, Khátim, pl. Khawátim seal or signet ring; ring, finger ring; seal, signet; stamp. Khátam in Qur’án 33:40 can be interpreted as a “seal of approval”, “seal of perfection”, “beauty of” or the “best of”. ath-Tha‘labí stated that “al-khátim is the one who sealed the prophets and al-khátam is the best of the prophets in character and physical constitution”. Do not confuse with khitám (“last”).

Khatama Khatama (derivatives khatm and khitám) to seal, provide with a seal or signet (something); to stamp, impress with a stamp (something); to seal off, close, make impervious or inaccessible (something); to put one’s seal (on), conclude, terminate (something); to wind up, finish, complete (something); to close, heal, cicatrize (wound). Five forms in Qur’án 2:7, 6:46, 36.65, 42:24 and 45:23.

Khatb, Khutb Khaṭb, pl. Khuṭb matter, affair, concern, business; situation, conditions, circumstances; misadventure, mishap

Khatib, Khatiba, Khutaba, Khuttab Kháṭib, fem. Kháṭiba[h] public speaker, an orator, a preacher; suitor; matchmaker;—pl. Khuṭabá’, Khuṭṭáb

Khatib, Khutaba’ Khaṭíb, pl. Khuṭabá’ (public) speaker; orator; lecturer; preacher; suitor (for the hand of a girl); fiancé

Khatima, Khwatim Khátima[h or t], pl. Khawátim, Khawátím end, close, conclusion, termination; epilogue (of a book); final stage khawátím

Khatir, Khatirat Kháṭir, pl. Kháṭirát Pers. whatever occurs to or passes in the mind; cogitation, thought, suggestion; memory, remembrance; mind, soul, heart; inclination, propensity; affection, favour; pleasure, will, choice; sake, account, behalf

Khatirat-i-Malmiri Kháṭirát-i-Málmírí Pers. *Memoirs of Málmírí*

Khatirat-i-Nuh-Saliy-i-‘Akka Kháṭirat-i-Nuh-Sáliy-i-‘Akká Pers. Yúnis Khán, *Memories of Nine Years in ‘Akká*

Khatm, Akhtam, Khutum Khatm, pl. Akhtám, Khutúm sealing;—pl. seal, signet, seal imprint; stamp, stamp imprint

Khatt, Khutut Khaṭṭ (Pers. Khaṭ), pl. Khuṭúṭ line; stroke; stripe, streak; (railroad) line, line of communication; telephone line; frontline (military); furrow, ridge; handwriting; writing, script; calligraphy, penmanship

Khattab Khaṭṭáb a name derived from the word “sermon” (Khaṭíb) (literally book-narration). ʻUmar ibn al-Khaṭṭáb, c. 584–3 November 644, was one of the most powerful and influential Muslim caliphs in history.

Khatt-i-Badi’ Khaṭṭ-i-Badí‘ Pers. an unauthorized new script devised by Mírzá Muḥammad ‘Alí, written from left to right and the letters are separated from one another. Each letter is essentially an oblique straight line running downwards to the left, to which are appended various thin curved lines and hooks.

Khatt-i-Murghi Khaṭṭ-i-Murghí writing or calligraphy in the shape of a bird

Khatun Jan Khátún Ján wife of Hádíy-i-Qazvíní (MF)

Khatun, Khawatin Khátún, pl. Khawátín Pers. lady, matron, socially prominent woman; proper fem. name

Khatunabad Khátúnábád (Khátún ábád) Pers. a town (30.00805, 55.42111) 160 km WSW Kerman and 278 km ENE of Shiraz, in Kerman Province. Name is written in Persian as two words.

Khatunabadi Khátúnábádí (Khátún ábádí) Pers. of or from Khátúnábád. The Khátúnábádí family (i.e. khándán Khátún ábádí) was a well-known and influential scholarly family in Isfahan and Tehran. Its ancesters moved from Medina to Isfahan and Qum. After an outbreak of plague in Isfahan, the head of the family sought temporary refuge in the village of Khátúnábád.

Khawaja, Khawajat Khawája[h or t], pl. Khawáját sir, Mr (title and form of address, especially for Christians and Westerners, used with or without the name of the person so addressed), e.g. Khwája Naṣíru’d-Dín Ṭúsí.

Khawar (Khavar) Kháwar Pers. the west, but often used by poets for the east; the sun; a thorn. Pers. also Khávar.

Khawaran Kháwarán Pers. east and west; a district in Khurásán

Khawari (Khavari) Kháwarí or Khávarí Pers. western; (poetical) eastern; the sun; surname of the poet Anwárí; from Kháwar. ‘Abdu’l-Ḥamíd Ishráq-Khávarí (1902–1972), a prominent Iranian Bahá’í scholar.

Khawf (Khauf), Khawfan (Khaufan) Khawf, Khawfan fear, dread (of); khawfan for fear (of), fearing (for). al-Khawf—mystical station of fearof the wrath and displeasure of God.

Khawli (Khauli, Khuli) Khawlí supervisor, overseer (of a plantation); gardener

Khawwam, Khavvam Khawwám, Pers. Khavvám a surname

Khaybar Khaybar a famous oasis 138 km north of Medina. The Battle of Khaybar was fought in the year 628 between Muslims and the Jews of Khaybar.

Khayl (Khail), Khuyul Khayl, pl. Khuyúl (collective) imagining, thinking; horses; horsemen, cavalry; a tribe (especially of horsemen); horsepower (hp). When Zayda’l-Khayl of the tribe of Ḥátim accepted Islám, Muḥammad called him Zayda’l-Khayr—Zayd of Goodness (or Zayd the Good).

Khayli (Khaili) Khaylí Pers. many, very much; very long

Khayli Khub Khaylí Khúb Pers. (“Kheili Khoob”) very good, very well, all right

Khayli khush (khosh) amidad Khaylí khush ámadíd Pers. a very blessed/welcome arrival that can be translated as “your coming gives me most great pleasure and delight”. See Khwush

Khayma (Khaima), Khaymat Khayma, pl. Khaymát, Khiyám, Khiyam tent; tarpaulin; arbor, bower; pavilion

Khayr (Khair), Khiyar, Akhyar, Khuyur Khayr, pl. Khiyár, Akhyár good; excellent, outstanding, superior, admirable; better; best;—(pl. Khuyúr) good thing, blessing; wealth, property; good, benefit, interest, advantage; welfare; charity

Khayriya (Khairiya) Khayríya charity, charitableness, benevolence, beneficence

Khayrkhah Khayrkháh Ibráhím Khayrkháh from Bábulsar

Khayru’llah (Khairu’llah) Khayru’lláh “God’s Blessing” (“Kheiralla”). Ibrahim George Kheiralla (1849–1929) [Ibrahim Jurj Khayru’lláh] (“PhD” was purchased)

Khayru’l-Qura (Kheirol-Gora) Khayru’l-Qurá “best of villages”. Name given by Bahá’u’lláh to Zírak, a small village (33.811111, 57.306944) 13 km SW Bushrúyih. See Zírak.

Khayru’l-Ummah (Khairu’l-Ummah) Khayru’l-Ummah good people/community Qur’án 3:110

Khayru’n Nisa’ (Khairu’n Nisa’) Khayru’n Nisá’ “The Most Virtuous among Women”—a title that Bahá’u’lláh gave to Khadíjih Bagum (wife of the Báb), and forbade all women, save Fáṭimih Bagum (the Báb’s mother) from adopting the title.

Khayyam Khayyám tentmaker

Khayyat, Khayyatun Khayyáṭ, pl. Khayyáṭún tailor

Khazan Khazán Pers. creeping, slow walk; reptiles; autumn. Khazán (also known as Khízu) is a village (62 km ENE of Birjand) in Shakhen Rural District, in the Central District of Birjand County, South Khorasan Province, Iran.

Khazana, Khazn Khazana (Khazn) to store, stock, lay up, hoard, amass, accumulate; to keep secret, keep (a secret) Form II and VIII to store, stock, lay up, warehouse (something); to store up, accumulate (something); to dam (something); to put in safekeeping, keep (something)

Khazar Khazar inhabitants of the shores of the Caspian; a member of a confederation of Turkic-speaking tribes that in the late 6th century CE established a major commercial empire covering the southeastern section of modern European Russia. Baḥr al-Khazar (the Caspian Sea).

Khazina (Khazinih), Khaza’in Khazína, pl. Khazá’in treasure house; public treasury, exchequer; treasury, treasury department (of an official agency), any office for the deposit and disbursement of funds; cashier’s office; vault, coffer, safe; cashbox, till (of a merchant). Persian also khazínih. Root khazana.

Khazmshahiyan (Khazmshahiyan) Kházmsháhiyán Kharazmian dynasty centred on Khárazm

Khazraj Khazraj Banú al-Khazraj, a tribe of Arabia up to the time of Muḥammad; renowned for their generosity and hospitality

Khidiw, Khidiwar, Khidaywi Khidíw (Khidív), Khidíwar, pl. Khidaywí (“Khidiw, Khidiv, Khidaiwi”) Pers. Khidív (a king, great prince, sovereign; a benevolent, excellent man; master, possessor, rich man; a friend). Khedive (English, title of the viceroy of Egypt under Turkish rule), adjective Khidíwí (English khedivial) and plural Khidaywí (“ay” or “í” may better represent the ي after the letter d in the singular and plural forms)

Khidma, Khidam, Khidamat Khidma[t], pl. Khidam, Khidamát a service (rendered); attendance, service; operation; office, employment, occupation, job; work

Khil’a, Khila’ Khil‘a[h or t], pl. Khila‘ robe of honor; a honorific dress with which princes confer dignity upon subjects, consisting at the least of turban, robe, and girdle

Khilafa Khiláfa [h or t] vicarship, deputyship; succession; caliphate, office or rule of a caliph; (formerly) administrative department of caliphate

Khilqa, Khilaq Khilqa[h or t], pl. Khilaq creation; innate peculiarity of character, natural disposition, nature; constitution; physiognomy

Khilt, Akhlat Khilṭ, pl. Akhláṭ component of a mixture; ingredient;—pl. mixture, blend (Siyyid Muhammad Akhlate)

Khirman, Kharman Khirman, Kharman Pers. the harvest; reaped corn, but unthreshed, and piled up in a large circular stack

Khirqat, Khirqa Khirqat, Khirqa Pers. a patch, rag; a garment made of shreds and patches; a religious habit

Khirqiy-i-Sharif Khirqiy-i-Sharíf al-Masjid the Mosque of the Prophets’ Cloak, Istanbul. See Khirqa

Khitab, Khitabat, Akhtiba Khiṭáb, pl. Khiṭábát, Akhṭiba public address, speech; oration; letter, note, message. *Khiṭábát* (Talks of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá, corresponds to *Paris Talks*)

Khitabat dar Urupa va Imrika Khiṭábát dar Urúpá va Imríká Letters to Europe and America by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Khitam al-Anbiya’, Khitam an-nabiyun Khitám al-Anbiyá’, Khitám an-Nabíyún the “last” of the Prophets

Khitam Khitám sealing wax; end, close, conclusion, termination. Qur’án 83:26. fí al-khitám, at the end, at last, finally, eventually.

Khiva, Khivah, Khiwah Khiva, Khívah (Pers.) modern name for Khárazm. Xiva (Uzbek) and Khívah (Persian). Alternative or historical names include: Kheeva, Khorasam, Khoresm, Chorezm, Khárazm (Persian); Khwarezm, Khwárizm, Khwárazm, Khawárzam (“Arabic”).[[13]](#footnote-13) City in Uzbekistan (41.389706, 60.335722) located west of the Ámú (or Ámúya) Daryú (the ancient Oxus River).

Khiyaban (Kheyaban, Khiaban) Khíyábán Pers. a parterre (formal garden), flower-bed; an avenue (modern meaning). Two central intersecting avenues in Mashhad (Bala-Khíyábán (upper) and Pa’in-Khíyábán (lower)—since renamed Shirazi Ave and Ayotolah Bahjet Ave resp.); a village in eastern Iran 200 km SE of Mashhad (34.739307, 60.580232).

Khu’i (Kho’i) Khu’í Pers. mood

Khub Khúb Pers. good; beautiful, elegant, pleasant, graceful, lovely, amiable, charming, excellent, gracious; beautifully, excellently; firm, strong

Khuda (Khoda), Khudayan Khudá, pl. Khudáyán Pers. master, prince, Lord, God, owner

Khuda Bakhsh (Khudabakhsh) Khudá Bakhsh (Khudábakhsh) Pers. “Gift of God”

Khudarahm Khudáraḥm Pers. compassion of God

Khudayar Khudáyár Pers. khudá + yár. Khudáyár Akhtarkhawárí (Akhtar + khawárí)

Khujand, Khuqand, Khukand Khujand, Khúkand city in Chinese Turestan about 110 km SSE Tashkent

Khujasta, Khujastah (Khujasteh) Khujasta (Khujastah) Pers. (ends with an “h”) happy, fortunate, auspicious, blessed; a flower yellow without and black within; a woman’s name.

Khul Khul Pers. bent, curved, crooked; mad; ashes; fundament. Possible word for ‘ashes’ in *Arches of the years*, p. 304.

Khulafa’u’r Rashidun al-Khulafá’u’r-Ráshidún The Rightly-Guided Caliphate—consisting of the first four caliphs in Islám’s history—was founded after Muḥammad’s death in 632. (sometimes al-Khulafá’a’r-Ráshidín, Khulafá’ Ráshidún or al-Khiláfah ar-Ráshidún). See Caliphs section below this alphabetical list.

Khulasa, Khulasat Khuláṣa[t], pl. Khuláṣát excerpt; extract, essence; quintessence, substance, gist (of something); abstract, resume, summary, epitome; synopsis

Khuld Khuld infinite duration, endless time, perpetuity, eternity

Khulq, Khuluq, Akhlaq Khulq, Khuluq, pl. Akhláq innate peculiarity; natural disposition, character, temper, nature;—pl. character (of a person); morals; morality. Akhlaq is the practice of virtue, morality and manners in Islamic theology and falsafah (philosophy). Bahá’íy-i-bihi’l-akhláq (“a Bahá’í of high ethical standards”), can be used as a reference to Bahá’u’lláh.

Khulus Khulúṣ clearness, purity; sincerity, candor; frankness

Khulusiya Khulúṣíya[t] purity, candour, honesty.

Khumasi Khumásí fivefold, quintuple; consisting of five consonants (grammar)

Khumayn Khumayn Pers. (Khomein, Khomeyn, Khowmeyn, and Khumain) a city (28 km NW Gulpáygán) in and the capital of Khumayn County, Markazí Province, Iran

Khumayni (Khomeini) Khumayní Pers. of or from Khumayn. Sayyid Rúḥu’lláh Músaví Khumayní (1902–1989), known in the Western world as Ayatollah Khomeini (first “Supreme Leader” of Iran), was an Iranian politician and cleric. Succeeded by Ayatollah Khamenei.

Khumm Khumm name of a wádí with a spring that ran into a pond (ghadír). Some believe khumm means deceiver, and the valley was so named because the water of the pond was saline and unfit for consumption.

Khums, Akhmas Khums, pl. Akhmás one fifth. An additional religious tax (one-fifth) paid by Shí‘í Muslims to the Imám or his deputies

Khun Khún Pers. blood; bloody; killing; revenge; a shedder of blood; life, soul; selfishness; pride; a table; reading; singing

Khun-Baha Khún-Bahá blood price or value, “blood-money”. See Bahá’i Khun

Khuqan Khúqand Khánát Khúqand was a Central Asian polity (1709–1876) in eastern part of the Fergana (Firghána) Valley, Central Asia, within the territory of eastern Uzbekistan, modern Kyrgyzstan, eastern Tajikistan and south eastern Kazakhstan.

Khur Khur Pers. the sun

Khurasan (Khorasan, Korasan) Khurásán Pers. sunrise or east, “where the sun arrives from”. Province in the northeastern part of Írán until 2004—replaced by North Khurásán, South Khurásán and Raḍawí (Razavi) Khurásán (also called Markazí (Central) Khurásán) Provinces. The former Greater Khorasan (with 4 main and historical quarters: Nishapur, Merv, Herat, and Balkh) was a region that included parts that are today in Iran, Afghanistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan.

Khurasani Khurásání Mírzá Abu’l-Qásim-i-Khurásání caretaker of the Shrine of Bahá’u’lláh and the gardens

Khurdad (Khordad) Khurdád Pers. third month of the Persian solar calendar

Khuri, Khawarina Khúrí, pl. Khawárina[h] parson, curate, priest

Khuriyih (Khureyeh) Khúríyih Pers. two small agricultural settlements in Semnan Province: Khúríyih-Bálá (35.907770, 53.364087; “upper”) and Khúríyih-Pá’ín (35.890498, 53.309956; “lower”) on the Khúríyih Road.

Khurma Khurmá Pers. date (fruit)

Khurma’i Khurmá’í Mrs Írán Raḥímpúr (née Khurmá’í)

Khurramabad (Khorramabad) Khurramábád, Khurram-Abád Pers. a city (33.465808, 48.339875) in Loristan Province; a city (36.539747, 51.924426) in Tunikábun (Tonekabon) County (formerly Shahsawár), Mazandaran Province.

Khursand, Khursanda Khursand, Khursanda Pers. (Khursanda ends with an “h”) content, satisfied, pleased. Town 190 km west of Kirman

Khurshid (Khorshid, Khurshed) Khurshíd Pers. a name; the sun; sunshine; radiant sunshine. See Áftáb.

Khuruj Khurúj exit; egression, emergence; departure; exodus; emigration; raid, foray, sortie (against), attack, assault (on)

Khusf (Khosf) Khúsf name of towns in South Khorasan Province (32 km WSW Birjand; Bahá’í martyrs; mentioned in *The Bahá’í World:* 32.778556, 58.887931) and Kerman Province (31.594244, 56.096502). It is possible that Khúsif in *Bahíyyih Khánum* should be Khúsf.

Khusha (Khosha) Khúsha Pers. a cluster or bunch of grapes or dates; an ear of corn; the constellation Virgo; gleaning; the rainbow. Khúshih-i-Há’í Az Kharman-i-Adab va Hunar “from the rich harvest of Persian culture and literature”, 20 volumes of scholarship in Persian, based on proceedings and papers from the Society of Persian Arts and Letters conferences (1989–2018).

Khushk Khushk Pers. dry, withered; useless, barren; pure, mere, genuine; avaricious, tenacious

Khushkhu Khushkhú (Khwush-Khú) Pers. good-natured, of an excellent disposition

Khushnud (Khoshnud), Khushnudan Khushnúd Pers. content, pleased, happy;—pl. khushnúdán, happy people. Rúzbih Khushnúdán, born in Kázirún, Fars Province. Later known as Salmán al-Fárisí. A Zoroastrian who became a Christian and, being told a Prophet was about to arise in Arabia, journeyed there. He met Muḥammad at Qubá’ on His migration to Medina, recognized His station and became a Muslim (the first Persian). He became a Companion of Muḥammad and is credited with suggesting a trench be dug around Medina before it was attacked by non-Muslims in the Battle of the Trench.

Khusraw (Khusrav, Khusrau) Khusraw Pers. a celebrated Persian king (Khosrow, Khosroe, Khosru or Cyrus). Kay Khusraw Khudádád, believed to be the first to embrace the Faith of Bahá’u’lláh from the Zoroastrian community.

Khusraw Parviz (Parvez) Khusraw Parvíz (Chosroes II), the Sasanian monarch

Khusrawjird Khusrawjird village 7 km west of Sabzivár

Khusus Khuṣúṣ specialness

Khutan (Khotan, Khoten) Khutan Pers. ancient Buddhist city/region west of modern Hotan, Tibet, known for musk production from the Siberian musk deer (*Moschus moschiferus*).

Khutba, Khutbih, Khutab Khuṭba[t], Pers. Khuṭbih, pl. Khuṭab fem. public address; speech; lecture, discourse; oration; sermon, specifically, Muslim Friday midday sermon

Khutbat ash-Shaqshaqiya al-Khuṭbat ash-Shaqshaqíya (al-Khuṭbatu’sh-Shaqshaqíya, also al-Khuṭbat ash-Shiqshiqíya) “the roaring camel sermon” or the Shaqshaqiya sermon, a sermon preached by Imám ‘Alí (a favourite among Shí‘í Muslims because it is a rare statement by ‘Alí on the usurpation of the caliphate by Abú Bakr) that was interrupted by a member of the audience asking a question. When begged by Ibn ‘Abbás to continue his address, ‘Alí answered, “The shiqshiqa has roared and subsided”, meaning the inspiration of the moment has gone.

Khutbat at-Tutunjiya Khuṭbat aṭ-Ṭutunjíya[h] Ar. loosely “Sermon of the Gulf” or “Sermon of the Twin Gulfs”—a sermon or discourse attributed to Imám ‘Alí who delivered it between Kufah and Medina. Name derived from the occurrence (5×—in singular and dual forms) of the Arabic quadrilateral طتنج (Ṭ-T-N-J= ṭutunj) or تطنج (T-Ṭ-N-J = ṭatanj). Pers. Khuṭbih-i-Ṭutunjiyya or Khuṭbatu’l-Ṭutunjiyah.

Khutbiy-i-Dhikriyyih Khuṭbiy-i-Dhikríyyih “Sermon of Remembrance” by the Báb. Also called Tafsír-i-Há’ (Interpretation of the Letter Há’) and Ṣaḥifiy-i-Ja‘faríyyih (Epistle of Ja‘far)

Khutbiy-i-Jiddah Khuṭbiy-i-Jiddah “Sermon of Jiddah” by the Báb

Khutbiy-i-Qahriyyih Khuṭbiy-i-Qahríyyih “Sermon of Wrath” by the Báb

Khutbiy-i-Salawat Khuṭbiy-i-Ṣalawát “Sermon of Salutations” by Bahá’u’lláh. “Extols the Cause of the Báb and encourages His followers to seek out and turn to the ‘countenance of light’.”

Khutbiy-i-Shahadat-i-Azaliya Khuṭbiy-i-Sháhádat-i-Azalíya Pers. “the sermon on the Eternal Witness” by Quddús

Khuwan, Khiwan, Akhwina, Akhawin Khuwán, Khiwán, pl. Akhwina, Akháwín table

Khuwar (“Khu’ar”) Khuwár the lowing or mooing of oxen, bleating of sheep, goats, or fallow deer; the whiz of an arrow. Mullá Javád Qazvíní Baraqání (or Ghazvíní Baraghání) (cousin of Ṭáhirih), Mullá ‘Abdu’l-‘Alíy-i-Harátí and Mírzá Ibráhím-i-Shírází were expelled by the Báb (*The Dawn-Breakers*, p. 161). The first two were described by the Báb as “the Jibt and Tághút, the twin idols of this perverse people.” (*The Dawn-Breakers*, p. 162; see Qur’án 4:51) Nabíl-i-Zarandí likened all three to the lowing (khuwár) of the golden calf (al-‘ijl adh-dhahabí). Mullá Javád, in particular, is often referred to in Bábí and Bahá’í literature as “khuwár”. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá on the same topic includes other Covenant Breakers, such as Mírzá Yaḥyá. See Sámirí.

Khuwayt Khuwayt diminuitive of kut (“a fort”). al-Khuwayt or State of Khuwait.

Khuy Máh-Kú (Khoy) city in and the capital of Khoy County, West Azerbaijan Province, Iran

Khuza’ Khuzá‘ name of a great man at the time of Iskandar

Khuza’i Khuzá‘í al-Khuzá‘í is the nisbah for a member of the al-Khuzá‘ah tribe founded by ‘Amr ibn Luḥay al-Khuzá‘í. Sa‘d bin Ḥárith al-Khuzá‘í (martyred 61/680 in Karbala), agent of Imám ‘Alí, the companion of Imám al-Ḥasan and Imám al-Ḥusayn. Brigadier-General Ḥusayn Khuzá‘í, army commander in Mashhad, 1924.

Khuzistan Khúzistán Iranian Province at the north end of Persian Gulf (Khuzestan)

Khuzzan, Khuzzanat, Khazazin Khuzzán, pl. Khuzzánát, Khazázín dam; reservoir; basin, sump, pool; storage tank (also for oil);—(pl. khuzzánún) storehouse man, warehouse man. Same root, khazana, as khazína.

Khwaja, Khawaja, Khwajah, Khwajih Khwája, Khwájah, Khwájih Pers. (variation khájih, “khajih”) master, lord; honorific title of a wazír or other great dignitary, particularly for Sufi teachers. is a small village (29.177653, 54.330066) 2 km south of central Nayríz—site of the fort “outside of Nayríz” (*The Báb*, p. 179) that was “burned to the ground” (DB, p. 495). See Arabic Khawája.

Khwan Khwán Pers. a table, covered table, and the meat upon it; a spacious tray; household furniture; rubbish of sticks and straws; weeds, tares; (imperative of khwandan*,* in compounds) reading; a reader; asking, begging; a chanter; a crier, invoker, inviter. See khuwan.

Khwanda, Khwandagan Khwánda*,* pl. Khwándagán Pers. read, sung; called, invited; knowing how to read and write; a lecture or lesson; (in comp.) adopted;—pl. learned people, readers

Khwandagi Khwándagí reading, recital; invocation; calling; adoption

Khwandan, Khundan Khwandan, Khúndan Pers. to read, to recite; to invite, invoke, convoke, call; to sing, to chant; to decipher, to explain; to study

Khwani (Khani) Khwání Pers. reading. Note: since a و (wáw) after a خ (kh) may not be pronounced, it may be written as khání (see PDC p. 93).

Khwarazm (Chorasmia) Khwárazm a huge oasis region (centred on 42.189608, 59.326172) on the Ámú Daryá (Amu River, formerly the Oxus River) delta south of the (former) Aral Sea (45.338444, 59.946321; in Turkenistan, Uzbekistan and Kazakhstan) in Turkmenistan. Near the centre of the oasis is Köneürgench (Turkmen), Kuhnah Gurgánj (Pers.), a city (42.322890, 59.168301) in north Turkmenistan. Near the southern end of the oasis is the site of the ancient town of Ürgenç (Urgench; 41.553738, 60.621765), which contains the ruins of the capital of Khwárazm. Oasis was part of the Achaemenid Empire from about 550 BCE to about CE 100.

Khwarizmi Khwárizmí Muḥammad ibn Músá al-Khwárizmí (c.  780–c.  850), a Persian scholar who produced works in mathematics, astronomy, and geography. “Algorithm” derived from Latin form of surname. His *The Compendious Book on Calculation by Completion and Balancing* (Arabic: *al-kitáb al-mukhtaṣar fí ḥisáb al-jabr wa’l-muqábala*;Latin: *Liber Algebrae et Almucabola*), also known as *al-jabr*. The Latin translation introduced his solution of quadratic equations and the codification of the various Indian numerals (including zero (ṣifr) and the decimal point) to the Western world.

Khwush, Khwash Khwush, Khwash Pers. good, sweet, excellent, beautiful, fair, charming, pleasant, delightful, agreeable, cheerful, amiable, lovely, delicate, tender, kind, gentle, humane, mild, meek, elegant; healthy, wholesome, temperate; happy, well, pleased; willingly

Khwush-Amad Khwush-Ámad Pers. flattery; welcome; gratification

Khwush-Amadi (Khush Amadid) Khwush-Ámadí (“Khush Ámadíd”) Pers. (“Khushamadid”) flattery; assenting; you are welcome. A blessed arrival?

Khwush-Qadam (Khush Ghadam) Khwush-Qadam (“Khush Ghadam”) Pers. a person who brings good fortune, welcome news, good omen (*Maḥmúd’s Diary)*

Kibdani (Kebdani) Kibdání Dar al-Kibdání, town in Morocco. Kibdání Muḥammad Muḥammad ‘Alí, Bahá’í arrested in Morocco, 1962.

Kifl, Kiflayn Kifl, dual Kiflayn part, portion, share. Also archaic Arabic “double” or “duplicate”, from a root meaning “to double” or “to fold”. Kifl can be interpreted as a prophet or Messenger of God. Kiflayn two share, double share or large share. Qur’án 57:28 can be understood as referring to two Messengers of God.

Kimiya’ Kímiyá’ chemistry, alchemy; the philosopher’s stone; al-Kímiyá’ alchemy

Kimiya’i, Kimawi, Kimiya’un Kímiyá’í, Kímáwí chemical;—pl. Kímiyá’ún chemist; alchemist

Kinan, Kinanat Kinán, pl. Kinánát, Akinna shed roof, pent roof, awning

Kinana, Kanan’in Kinána (Kinánih), pl. Kaná’in quiver (for arrows). The Banú Kinánah is a tribe south of Mecca.

Kinar Kinár Pers. the lap; the bosom; an embrace; dalliance

Kinar-Gird Kinár-Gird a small fortress (caravanserai 35.375999, 51.253600) and village about 40 km SSW of Ṭihrán on the old Iṣfahán road. The Báb paused (28 March 1846, before being moved to the village of Kulayn) in the village on His exile journey to Máh-Kú. Possibly the village of Kinár Gird-i-Pá’ín (Kenar Gerd-i-Pain, 35.368333, 51.269722), 4 km NW of the village of Kulayn.

Kinari Kinárí Pers. (gold or silver) lace

Kindi Kindí from the South Arabia tribe of Kinda. Abú Yúsuf Yaʻqúb ibn Isḥáq aṣ-Ṣabbáḥ al-Kindí (Latin: Alkindus) (c. CE 801–873) was an Arab Muslim philosopher, polymath, mathematician, physician and music theorist. al-Kindí was the first of the Islamic peripatetic philosophers and is hailed as the “father of Arab philosophy”.

Kinya, Kunya, Kuna, Kaniy, Kani Kinya[h or t], Kunya[h or t] (pl. Kuná, Kaníy, Kaní) surname, teknonym, agnomen (honourable adult nickname consisting of *abú* (father or ancestor, a patronymic) or *umm* (mother) followed by the name of the eldest child (often a son, a filionymic). Iṣfahání Pers. also Kunyih. Calling or naming (anyone) by a word that has another meaning. By extension, it may also have hypothetical or metaphorical references, e.g. as a nickname or reference of an attachment (Abú Bakr, “father of the young camel”, given because of this person’s love for camels), without literally referring to a son or a daughter. Contrast with nasab.

Kirdar Kirdár Pers. work, business, continued labour; employment in which a man is constantly engaged; profession, trade, art, occupation; effect; manner, conduct; action (good or bad)

Kirin, Kirind Kirin, Kirind (southern Kurdish: Kirin, Persian: Kirind-i-Gharb (“Kerend-e Gharb”); also known as Kerend (“Krend”), Karand, and Karínd. A city 75 km west of Kirmánsháh in Kermanshah Province.

Kirman Kirmán capital city of Kirmán province, Iran

Kirmani Kirmání of or from Kirmán. Ḥájí Mírzá Muḥammad Karím Khán Kirmání (1810–1871), a polymath and polemical opponent of the Bábí‑Bahá’í religions. Regarded by a proportion of the Shaykhí admirers or followers of Shaykh Aḥmad and Sayyid Kazím Rashtí as the “third” Shaykhí leader and the first Kirmání Shaykhí leader.

Kirmanshah (Kermanshah) Kirmánsháh city and province in western Írán.

Kisa’ Kisá’, pl. Aksiya garment; dress

Kishik Kishík Pers. a guards-man, a guard

Kishikchi Kishíkchí Pers. a sentinel, night watchman

Kishon Kishon River, Nachal HaKishon flows to the north side of Haifa into the Mediterranean Sea. Arabic Naḥr al-Muquṭṭa‘ (the river of slaughter or dismemberment) or al-Kíshwan.

Kisra, Akasira, Akasir Kisrá, pl. Akásira, Akásir (Khosraw) Chosroes; designation of the Persian kings in general

Kiswa, Kusan, Kisan, Kasawin Kiswa[h or t], pl. Kusan, Kisan, Kasáwin clothing, clothes, apparel, attire, raiment; dress, garment; suit of clothes; uniform; draping, lining, casing, facing, panelling, wainscoting (e.g., of walls). Persian Kiswat (Kisvat), Kuswat, pl. Kusá

Kitab al-Asma’ Kitáb al-Asmáʼ Book of Divine Names (also known as the Chahár Sha’n, “The [Book of the] Four Grades”) written by the Báb in Arabic during his imprisonment in Máh-Kú and Chihríq in Iran (1847–1850). With over 3,000 pages, it is the largest revealed scripture in religious history.

Kitab al-Badi’, Kitab-i-Badi’ al-Kitáb al-Badí‘, Pers. Kitáb-i-Badí‘ “The Wondrous or Unique Book” by Bahá’u’lláh in 1867–68 in Adrianople. Written mainly in Persian, but it contains many passages in Arabic. Twice the size of the Kitáb-i-Íqán, it contains insights into the prophecies of the Báb concerning “Him Whom God shall make manifest” and was written in defence of the Bahá’í Revelation. Recipient was Mírzá Mihdíy-i-Gílání (a Bábí of “perfidy and hypocrisy”, Adib Taherzadeh).

Kitab al-Hayy al-Kitáb al-Ḥayy “The Living Book”, the Manifestation of God for the time being considered. An alternative exression is “The Speaking Book” (al-Kitáb an-Náṭiq). See al-Kitáb aṣ-Ṣámit.

Kitab al-Mubin al-Kitáb al-Mubín (Pers. Kitáb-i-Mubín) “the clear or perspicuous book”. Expression used in Qur’án 5:15, 6:59, 11:6. 12:1, 26:2, 27:1, 28:2, 34:3, 37:117, 43:2 and 44:2. Verses 12:1, 27:1, 28:2, 43:2 and 44:2 state that this expression refers to the Qur’án. Qur’án 3:7 states there are muḥkamát (“precise”) and mutashábihát (“allegorical”) verses.

Kitab al-Yawaqit wa al-Jawahir al-Kitáb al-Yawáqít wa al-Jawáhir (Pers. Kitábu’l-Yawáqít-i-wa’l-Javáhir, also with v instead of w) by Siyyid ‘Abd al-Wahháb ibn Aḥmad ash-Sha‘rání (1492/3–1565, AH 898–973) was an Egyptian Sháfi‘í scholar and mystic, founder of an Egyptian order of Sufism, eponymously known as Sha‘ráwiyyah. Full title: Kitáb al-Yawáqít wa al-jawáhir fí bayán ‘aqá’id al-akábir (The book of rubies and jewels: an explanation of the tenets of faith of mystic luminaries).

Kitab as-Samit al-Kitáb aṣ-Ṣámit “The Silent Book” is the previous Manifestation of God for the time being considered. e.g. at the time of the Báb, Muḥammad and the Qur’án is His Mute Book (al-Kitáb al-Abkam)—it cannot be used to refute the “Living Book”, the Báb or now Bahá’u’lláh. See al-Kitáb al-Ḥayy.

Kitab, Kutub Kitáb, pl. Kutub piece of writing, record, paper; letter, note, message; document, deed; contract (esp. marriage contract); book. Kitábun, a book

Kitab-i-‘Ahd Kitáb-i-‘Ahd “Book of the Covenant” or Testament of Bahá’u’lláh written in Persian, designated by Him as His “Most Great Tablet” and alluded to by Him as the “Crimson Book” (once known as the “Red Epistle”), and the ‘word’ recorded in it is the power of the Covenant—the power for unity that the Covenant possesses and radiates.

Kitab-i-‘Ahdi Kitáb-i-‘Ahdí “Book of My Covenant” (a name that is sometimes used for Kitáb-i-‘Ahd)

Kitab-i-Haykal Kitáb-i-Haykal “Book of the Temple” by the Báb. Alternative name, Kitáb-i-Hayákil (Book of Temples or Talismans), or more loosely, as Kitábí dar Hayákil-i-Wáḥid (Book concerning the Temples (Talismans) of Unity). Information provided by Bahá’u’lláh “… serve to identify the work referred to by these varying titles as … the final five sections … of the” Kitáb-i-Panj-Sha’n, pp. 405–47. *The sources for early Bábí doctrine and history*, Denis MacEoin p. 89.

Kitab-i-Iqan Kitáb-i-Íqán “Book of Certitude” by Bahá’u’lláh

Kitab-i-Mubin Kitáb-i-Mubín Pers. form, “the clear book”, a selected compilation of Bahá’u’lláh’s Writings in the handwriting of his half brother, Mírzá Muḥammad-‘Alí. He was sent to Bombay to have the compilation printed, but He altered passages (easily exposed when compared with the originals) that alluded to ‘Abdu’l-Bahá’s exalted station. See *The Covenant of Bahá’u’lláh*, p. 130.

Kitab-i-Natiq Kitáb-i-Náṭiq “The Speaking Book”

Kitab-i-Panj-Sha’n Kitáb-i-Panj-Sha’n “Book of the Five Modes of Revelation” by the Báb

Kitab-Khana Kitáb-Khána Pers. a library; a study; a bookseller’s shop

Kitabu’l-Aqdas, Kitab-i-Aqdas al-Kitábu’l-Aqdas, Pers. Kitáb-i-Aqdas “The Most Holy Book” by Bahá’u’lláh in Arabic. The first authorised English translation was published in 1992 as *The Kitáb-i-Aqdas: The Most Holy Book* (the title is based on Persian pronunciation). The book in Arabic has been given in both forms. It is the main source of Bahá’í laws and practices, and is sometimes known as the “Book of Laws”.

Kitabu’l-Asma’, Kitab-i-Asma’ Kitábu’l-Asmá’, Pers. Kitáb-i-Asmá’ “Book of Divine Names” by the Báb

Kitabu’l-Fara’id Kitábu’l-Fará’id “*Priceless Things”* (by Mírzá Abu’l-Faḍl)

Kitabu’l-Fihrist Kitábu’l-Fihrist “Indexical Tablet” by the Báb

Kitabu’l-Haramayn Kitábu’l-Ḥaramayn “Kitáb [Ṣaḥífa] bayn al-Ḥaramayn” (“The Book [Treatise] revealed between the Two Shrines [Mecca and Medina]”) written by the Báb.

Kitabu’l-Muqaddas al-Kitábu’l-Muqaddas The Most Holy Book

Kitabu’r-Ruh Kitábu’r-Rúḥ “Book of the Spirit” by the Báb

Kitman Kitmán Pers. the act of paying lip service to authority while holding personal opposition. Saying something that is not true. See Taqíya (Ar.)

Kiya Kiyá Pers. a king, protector, defender; a hero, champion; a lord, master; a lord marcher, landgrave, margrave; a peasant; powerful; work, labour; the four elements; pure, clear, innocent; heat, cold, dryness, or moisture; the mouth; mastic. [MUHJ 521 has Kíyá]

Kiyan Kiyán (keyan) being, existence; essence, substance; nature.

Kiyani Kiyání, pl. Kiyániyán Khujastah Khursand (Khojasteh Khorshand) Kiyání (1917–2002) and Ḥusayn-Qulí (Hossein-Gholi) Kiyání. See MBW p. “141” (143) and Hugh C. Adamson, *Historical Dictionary of the Bahá’í Faith*, p. 276. Pers. also Kiyání. See Kayání.

Kiyasar Kiyásar (“Kiasar”, “Kíásar”, “Keyásar” and “Kíya Sar”) is a small city 57 km SE Sari, in Sari County, Mazandaran Province

Kosher, Treyf (Taraf) Kosher, Ṭreyf (Ṭaraf) Yiddish kásh’r (“fit”, “proper”), kosher. Yiddish ṭreyf, derived from Hebrew “torn” (by wild animal), treyf (treyfe, treifa, treife, treif, trayf, traif, traife) or non-kosher.

Ku Kú Pers. where? where is he gone? a broad street, square, market-place; a narrow street, an alley

Kub Kúb, pl. Akwáb drinking glass, tumbler, (Iraq) cup, or any vessel without spout or handle, an ewer

Kubidan Kúbídan Pers. to beat, strike, bruise, pound

Kucha (Kuchih) Kúcha Pers. a narrow street; a lane, slum, row, passage; a street, square, market-place;—kúcha’i bázár, a street leading to the market; the market-quarter;—kúcha’i bágh, the street leading to the gardens; the quarter of the gardens.

Kuchak (Kuchik) Kúchak (also Kúchik) Pers. small, little; a musical mode or style; diminutive; younger, junior; a youngster, a child

Kuchik-Chakmachih Kúchik-Chakmachih Küçükçekmece (“little depression”), now an eastern suburb of Istanbul, 23 km west of the city centre, on the European shore of the Sea of Marmara, Türkiye

Kuduk (Kodok, Kothok), Fashuda Kúdúk, Fashúda[h or t] Kúdúk is a town (9.892291, 32.108312; 9.848296, 32.019305) on the west bank of the White Nile in South Sudan. Known as Fashúda prior to 1904.

Kufa, Kufah, Kufih Kúfa[h], Pers. Kúfih a round tumulus of sand (especially red and mixed with gravel); a blemish. al-Kúfah, city on the west bank of the Euphrates River 110 km south of Baghdád. The Imám ‘Alí made it the centre of his operations, and was murdered in its mosque.

Kufi, Kufiyun Kúfí, pl. Kúfiyún of or from al-Kúfah. Kufic, Kufic writing—ancient Arabic letters. Kúfiyún (English Kufan, school of) grammarians. See Baṣrí.

Kufiya, Kufiyat Kúfíya, pl. Kúfíyát English keffiyeh or kaffiyeh, square kerchief diagonally folded and worn under the ‘iqál as a headdress

Kufr, Kufran Kufr and Kufrán unbelief, infidelity

Kuh (Koh), Kuh-ha Kúh, pl. Kúh-há Pers. a mountain, hill

Kuh-i-Nur, Jabal an-Nur Kúh-i-Núr (Ar. Jabal an-Núr) Pers. (Koh-i-Noor, Kohinoor and Koh-i-nur) Mountain of Light—Shrine of the Báb. Name of a famous colourless diamond (once 191 carats, from India). See Daryáy-i-Núr.

Kujur (Kojur) Kujúr a town 23 km south of the Caspian Sea in Mazandaran Province, Iran (36.384099, 51.729516)

Kulah Darrih Kulah Darrih Pers. (Kolah Darreh, Kaleh Darreh, Kolá Darreh, Kulah Darreh, “Kuldarih“) is a small village in Zahray-i-Pain (Zahráy-i-Páyín) Rural District, Qazvín Province. 17 km WNW of the village of Ishtihárd.

Kulah Kuláh Pers. a conic hat of (usually) black lambskin worn by Muslim priests, dervishes, government employees and civilians; any head-gear, a Tartar cap, a turban; a mitre, tiara, fillet, wreath; a crown; a night-cap

Kulah-i-Farangi Kuláh-i-Farangí (European hat—PDC p. 92)

Kulayn (Koleyn, Kolin, Kulin) Kulayn a village (35.340106, 51.298575) near Rey. 41 km SSW of Tehran. It was here that the Báb received some gifts and a message from Bahá’u’lláh. The Báb’s response described in GPB p. 68 and that in DB p. 228 regarding a physical meeting are not to be taken literally, but merely a way of describing events in human terms. See Kinár-Gird.

Kull Kull totality, entirety; everyone, each one, anyone; (with following definite noun) whole, entire, all; (with following indefinite noun) every

Kulli Kullí total, entire, all-round, overall, sweeping, comprehensive, complete; absolute, universal

Kulliya, Kulliyat Kullíya[t], pl. Kullíyát totality, entirety; integrity, wholeness, entireness, completeness;—pl. faculty, school (of a university); college; institute of higher learning, academy, secondary school

Kulliyya Kulliyya fem. totality, entirety; completeness, fullness, wholeness; universality, generality; integrity

Kullu’t-Ta’am Kullu’ṭ-Ṭa‘ám “Tablet of All Food” by Bahá’u’lláh. Qur’án 3:93 is known as Kullu’ṭ-Ṭa‘ám, begins with “All food …”. Error: Qullu’ṭ-Ṭa‘ám (“Qullu’t-Ta’am”)

Kullu-Shay’, Kull-i-Shay’ Kullu-Shay’, Pers. Kull-i-Shay’ “all things”, abjad value of 361 (19 × 19) and a time period of 361 years). Note: لّ or “ll” is counted once as 30. See Váḥid (“unity”, 19)

Kulthum Kulthúm full of flesh about the face and cheeks; an elephant; the silken pennant at the top of a standard

Kumayl Kumayl bin-i-Ziyád an-Nakha’í Companion of Imám ‘Alí. Known as Kumayl. It is also the name of a prayer narrated to him by Imám ‘Alí.

Kun fayakun Kun Fayakún (Fa+ yakún) (God said) Be, and it was or it is (Qur’án 2:117; 3:47, 59; 6:73; 16:40; 19:35; 36:82 & 40:68). Tablet of Visitation (*Bahá’í Prayers* pp. 230–3) uses “Be Thou”. An older translation in *Star of the West* used “káf and nún” for “kun fayakún” (the first and last letters of the words).

Kun Kun Pers. with Ar. influence (imperative Be!) be thou, the creative word. The word kun contains the consonants káf and nún (*káf wa nún*), which in English, by happy circumstance, Shoghi Effendi was able to represent using the letters ‘B’ and ‘E’. The ‘B’ has been identified with the primal will and the ‘E’ with the divine purpose, which is the subsequent stage of unfoldment. Alternatively, ‘B’ “means the creative Power of God Who through His command causes all things to come into being” and ‘E’ “the power of the Manifestation of God, His great spiritual creative force”.

Kunar Takhteh, Konartakhteh Kunár Takhta (Konar Takhteh) city on Búshihr-Shíráz road in Kazerun County, Fars Province. 15 km NE Dálakí.

Kur (Kor, Qor, Qur) Rúd Kur Pers. river runs NW to SE along the Zagros Mountains to the east of Shíráz. Possible water (Qor) mentioned by A. L. M. Nicolas, “Siyyid ‘Alí-Muḥammad dit le Báb”, p. 334.

Kur Kúr Pers. blind; one-eyed; blind in a moral sense

Kura, Kurat Kura[h], pl. Kurát, Kuran globe, sphere; ball. Hence, kura al-athíríy (the ethereal globe); kura al-hawá (the atmospheric globe); kura al-má’ (the water globe); kura at-turáb (the earth globe)

Kura’ Kurá‘ sheep or cow shin; the rocky projection of a mountain; a troop of horses; the side or extremity of anything

Kurash (Kurush) Kúrash (Kúrush) Pers. Cyrus, king of Persia

Kurd al-Kurd the Kurds

Kurdi, Akrad Kurdí, pl. Akrád Kurdish;—pl. Kurd. Pers. kurdí a native of Kurdistán

Kurji (Gurji) Kurjí Georgian (adj and n). al-Kurj the Georgians

Kurr Kurr sandy ground that filters and cleans water flowing through it; a well; a small cistern or reservoir; a Babylonian dry measure of six ass-loads (assumed to be 480 kg)—a volume of water that is considered pure in Islamic law

Kursi, Karasiy Kursí, pl. Karásíy, Karásin chair; throne; seat; professorial chair; base, pedestal, socle (architecture); bearing (technology). A low, square wooden table over which a large quilt is spread. Under the kursí is placed a brazier of charcoal fire covered with ashes. People sit on mattresses round the kursí and lean against cushions, their legs stretched under the kursí and covered with the quilt. *Fire on the mountain-top*, p. 71.

Kurur Kurúr return, comeback, recurrence; succession, sequence, order. A crore (10 million in India, 500,000 in Persia)

Kurush Kurush Cyrus II of Persia c. 600–530 BC, commonly known as Cyrus the Great . Koresh in the Bible.

Kush Kush Pers. a male; (imperative of kushtan (“kill”) in compound words) a killer, who kills, slays, murders, oppresses, as in azhdaha-kush, a dragon-killer

Kushk Kushk Pers. an upper chamber, gallery, or balcony on the top of a house; a hall, parlour

Kushk-i-Nusrat (Khooshk Nosrat) Kushk-i-Nuṣrat A very small village (35.109773, 50.896706) on the Tihran-Qom Old Rd

Kushtan Kushtan Pers. to kill, murder; to slay, sacrifice; to be killed, to beat, bruise; to extinguish (a fire or candle); to dilute (wine); to melt (metals)

Kusti (Kasti, Kushti, Koshti) Kustí Pers. wrestling; a belt or sacred cord worn by the Zoroastrians and Brahmins; also by the wrestlers of Khurásán. See ṣadrí.

L

La ilaha illa Huwa Lá iláha illá Huwa [10 letters] “There is no God but He”

La ilaha illa’llah Lá iláha illa’lláh [12 letters] “There is no God [Letters of Denial (5)] but/save God” [Letters of Affirmation (7)] or “There is none other god but God”. The shaháda, the Muslim profession of faith, starts with this phrase, and it contains the most fundamental truth upon which the religion of Islam is based. All else besides the Letters of Paradise is in Denial, while whatsoever appertaineth to the Letters of Paradise is Affirmation. *Lá iláha illa’lláh, Muḥammadun rasúlu’lláh* (“There is no God but God and Muḥammad is His Messenger”), the Shí‘a call to prayer (*adhán*) contains the additional statement: *‘Alíun valíu’lláh* (“‘Alí is God’s friend, helper, defender and/or vice-gerent”). See Huwa’lláh.

La La (intensifying particle) truly, verily; certainly, surely

La Lá (particle) not, no!; (for laysa) it is not, there is no

La’ali al-Hikmat La’álí al-Ḥikmat “Pearls of Wisdom”

La’ima, Lawa’im Lá’ima, pl. Lawá’im censure, rebuke, reproof, blame, reproach

La’in and Mal’un, Mala’in La‘ín and Mal‘ún, pl. Malá‘ín cursed; confounded; damned; outcast, execrable; detested, abhorred, abominable

La’nat La‘nat imprecation, curse, anathema; objurgation, reproach

Labad Labád Pers. any outer wet weather garment

Labada (Labbadih) Labáda Pers. (for Arabic lubbádát) a rain cloak; a quilted cloak; a ‘great-coat, pelisse; a wrapper

Laban, Alban, Liban Laban, pl. Albán, Libán milk; (Syrian) leban, coagulated sour milk;—pl. albán dairy products, milk products

Labba Labbá to follow, obey (a call, an invitation)

Labbad Labbád felt-maker; felt

Labbayka (Labbayk, Labbaika, Labieck) Labbayka (Labbá + ká) a phrase that can mean: “here I am!”, “at your service!”, “I am obedient to thee”, or “what is your command?”

Labib, Alibba’ Labíb, pl. Alibbá’ understanding, reasonable, sensible, intelligent

Labid Labíd Pers. boast, brag; a historian; a poet

Labs Labs proposing to anyone anything obscure or confused, mystifying; mixture, confusion, ambiguity

Ladan, Ladin (Laden) Ládan, Ládin laudanum

Ladud, Aladd, Ladda’, Lidad, Alidda’ Ladúd, Aladd, fem. Laddá’, pl. Ludd (other plurals: Lidád, Aliddá’) fierce, grim, dogged, tough. al-Ludd or the city of Lod 15 km SE Tel Aviv; formerly Lydda (Latin).

Ladun Ladun (preposition) at, by, near, close to; in the presence of, in front of, before, with; in possession of

Laduni Laduní (i.e. from near God) mystic; (from on high) inspired, infused (knowledge); “innate”; hidden (knowledge); ‘ilm al-laduní, “direct knowledge” (from God) or “divinely inspired knowledge” (from God)

Lafz, Alfaz Lafẓ, pl. Alfáẓ sound-group, phonetic complex; expression, term; word; wording; formulation; articulation, enunciation, pronunciation (of Qur’anic text)

Lafzi Lafẓí of or pertaining to words, verbal; literal; pronounced; oral

Lahab, Lahib, Luhab Lahab, Lahíb, Luháb flame, blaze, flare. Abú Lahab (the ‘Father of Flame’) is known for his hatred of his nephew, Muḥammad.

Lahay, Lahih Láháy, Pers. Láhih The Hague (city in SW Netherlands)

Lahijan Láhíján (láh+ján, “a place to obtain silk fibre”) Caspian sea resort (37.206573, 50.003119) and the capital of Láhíján County

Lahijani Láhíjání ‘Alí Ashraf Láhíjání (1853–1919), famous Bahá’í poet and known by his sobriquet, ‘Andalíb (“nightingale”)

Lahm, Luhum, Liham Laḥm, pl. Luḥúm, Liḥám flesh; meat

Lahut Láhút godhead, deity; divine nature, divinity. (world of the Heavenly Court (*‘álami láhút*)—realm of being, “divinity”). See Háhút, Jabarút, Malakút, and Násút

Lahuti Láhútí theological; theologian; divine

Lahutiya (Lahutiyya) al-Láhútíya[h or t] theology; “realm of the primal will”

Lakhm Lakhm a cutting, amputation; a box, a blow

Lakhmiyun al-Lakhmíyún Lakhmids or Lakhmid (“Lakhmite”) dynasty CE 300–602. Lakhmids (al-Lakhmíyún (اللخميون—“íwn” transcripted as “íyún”), in Arabic usually referred to as al-Manádhirah or Banú Lakhm) in southern Iraq (capital al-Ḥírah, near modern al-Kúfah).

Lakin, Lakinna Lákin, lákinna however, yet, but

Lala (Lalah, Laleh) Lála Pers. a tulip; any wild flower; a passionate lover; the lip of a mistress.

Lala (Lalih) Lala Pers. a mentor, a tutor. Riḍá-Qulí Khán-i-Lalih-Báshí.

Lala-Rukh (Lalla Rookh) Lála-Rukn “Tulip-cheeked”. “Lalla Rookh” is an Oriental romance by Irish poet Thomas Moore, published in 1817.

Lam Lám Arabic letter transcripted as L

Lam’, Lam’a, Lama’an, Lama’at Lam‘ and Lama‘án, fem. Lam‘a[h or t] (pl. fem. lama‘át, splendours, effulgencies) lustre, sheen, shine; shimmer, gleam, glow, brightness, light

La-Madhhab Lá-Madhhab Persian without religion, non-religious, “atheist”

Lamha, Lamhat Lamḥa[t], pl. Lamaḥát quick, casual look, glance; wink; glow of light, light, brightness, flash (of lightning)

Lami, Lamiya (Lamiyya) Lámí, fem. Lámíya[h or t] lám-shaped, resembling the letter ل. Fem. a poem rhyming on the letter ل. *Sharḥ al-Qaṣídah al-Lámíyah* “Explanation of the Lámíya poem” by ibn Qá’id.

Lami’, Lami’a, Lawami’ Lámi‘, fem. Lámí‘a[h or t], pl. Lawámi‘ brilliant, lustrous, shining, gleaming, shimmering

Landan Landan London

Lang Lang Pers. lame; maimed; the halting of a caravan for a day or two

Laqab, Alqab Laqab, pl. Alqáb agnomen; cognomen; nickname; title, honourific; last name, surname, family name (as opposed to *ism*, given name, first name). The laqab is typically descriptive of the person.

Lar Lár city in province of Fars

Larijan Láríján district of Mazandaran Province

Las Lás Pers. refuse of silk; coarse silk

Las-Furush Lás-Furúsh Pers. silk merchant. See Farsh.

Lashkar-Nivis Lashkar-Nivís Paymaster-General

Lastu Lastu (from negative verb laysa), I am not

Latafa Laṭáfa[h or t] thinness fineness, delicateness; gracefulness, loveliness, charm; kindness, benevolence; friendliness; politeness, esprit, intellectual refinement, sophistication; suavity, urbaneness

Latafa, lutf, Altaf Laṭafa, Luṭf, pl. Alṭáf to be kind and friendly;—pl. benefits, favours; kindnesses

Latif, Litaf, Lutafa’ Laṭíf, pl. Liṭáf, Luṭafá‘ thin; fine; delicate, dainty; little, small, insignificant; gentle, soft, light, mild; pleasant, agreeable; amiable, friendly, kind, nice; civil, courteous, polite; affable, genial; pretty, charming, lovely, graceful; intellectually refined, full of esprit, brilliant, witty; elegant; al-Laṭíf the Kind (one of the attributes of God)

Latifa (Latifih), Lata’if Laṭífa[h or t], pl. Laṭá’if (fem. Laṭíf) witticism, quip; joke, jest; subtlety, nicety. Name given to Helen Hotchkiss Lielnors by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Lavasan Lavásán affluent town in Shemiranat County, Tehran Province. 23 km NE of the centre of Tehran.

Law (Lau) Law (conjunction) if (as a rule, introducing hypothetical conditional clauses)

Lawh (Lauh), Alwah (Alavah), Alawih Lawḥ (Lauḥ), pl. Alwáḥ, Aláwíḥ (masculine) board, blackboard; slate; tablet, epistle; slab; plate, sheet; pane; plank, board, table; panel; small board, signboard; shoulder blade, scapula

Lawh Ahmad Lawḥ Aḥmad “Tablet of Aḥmad” in Arabic by Bahá’u’lláh. Revealed for Aḥmad-i-Yazdí.

Lawh al-Ayiy an-Nur Lawḥ al-Áyiy an-Núr “Tablet of the Verse of Light” by Bahá’u’lláh in Arabic. Also known as Tafsír al-Ḥurúfát al-Muqaṭṭa‘ih

Lawh al-Mahfuz, Lawh-i-Mahfuz al-Lawḥ al-Maḥfúẓ, Pers. Lawḥ-i-Maḥfúẓ Guarded or Preserved Tablet, a symbol for the knowledge of God Who “knoweth all things and is known of none”. Mentioned in Qur’án 85:22.

Lawh az-Ziyara li-Tumas Brikwul Lawh az-Ziyara li-Tumás Bríkwúl “Tablet of Visitation for Thomas Breakwell” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. The first English Bahá’í. Thomas Breakwell worked in a cotton mill in the south of the United States that was buttressed by child labour. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá advised him to resign. He did. He returned to Paris from ‘Akká and made it his home.

Lawh Basit al-Haqiqa Lawḥ Basíṭ al-Ḥaqíqa “Tablet of the Uncompounded Reality, of the Ground of Being” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawha (Lauha), Lawhat, Alwah (Alvah) Lawḥa[h or t], pl. Lawḥát, Alwáḥ (fem.) board; blackboard; slate; tablet; slab; plate, sheet; pane; panel; plaque; plane, surface; screen; placard, poster; picture, painting

Lawh-i-‘Abdu’l-‘Aziz-Va-Vukala Lawḥ-i-‘Abdu’l-‘Azíz-Va-Vukalá “Tablet to ‘Abdu’l-‘Azíz and ministers” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-‘Abdu’l-Vahhab Lawḥ-i-‘Abdu’l-Vahháb “Tablet to ‘Abdu’l-Vahháb” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-‘Abdu’r-Razzaq Lawḥ-i-‘Abdu’r-Razzáq “Tablet to ‘Abdu’r-Razzáq” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-‘Ahd va Mithaq Lawḥ-i-‘Ahd va Mitháq (Imríká) “Will and Testament” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Lawh-i-‘Ammih Lawḥ-i-‘Ammih “Tablet to the Aunt” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Lawh-i-‘Ashiq va Ma‘shuq Lawḥ-i-‘Áshiq va Ma‘shúq “Tablet of the Lover and the Beloved”, Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-‘Ashiq-va-Ma’shuq Lawḥ-i-‘Ashiq-va-Ma‘shúq “The Tablet of the Lover and the Beloved” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Aflakiyyih Lawḥ-i-Aflákiyyih “Tablet of the universe” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá (“Aflákíyyih” often used in Bahá’í writings)

Lawh-i-Ahbab Lawḥ-i-Aḥbáb “Tablet for the Friends” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Ahmad Lawḥ-i-Aḥmad “Tablet of Aḥmad” in Persian by Bahá’u’lláh. Written in honour of Aḥmad-i-Káshání.

Lawh-i-Amr Lawḥ-i-Amr “Tablet of the Command” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Amvaj Lawḥ-i-Amváj “Tablet of the Waves” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Anta’l-Kafi Lawḥ-i-Anta’l-Káfí “Tablet of ‘Thou the Sufficing’, known as the long healing prayer, Tablet of protection” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Aqdas Lawḥ-i-Aqdas “The Most Holy Tablet”, sometimes referred to as ‘Tablet to the Christians’ by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Ard-i-Ba Lawḥ-i-Arḍ-i-Bá “Tablet of the Land of Bá” by Bahá’u’lláh. Tablet sent to ‘Abdu’l-Bahá while visiting Beirut (“Land of Bá”) 1–17 June 1880.

Lawh-i-Ashraf Lawḥ-i-Ashraf “Tablet for Ashraf (the Noble)” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Ayat Lawḥ-i-Áyát “Tablet of the Verses” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Lawh-i-Ayiy-i-Nur Lawḥ-i-Áyiy-i-Núr “Tablet of the Light Verse” by Bahá’u’lláh written in response to questions from Mírzá Áqáy-i-Rikáb-Sáz. See Qur’án 24:35. Also known as Tafsír [Lawḥ-i] Ḥurúfát al-Muqaṭṭ‘ah.

Lawh-i-Baha Lawḥ-i-Bahá “Tablet of Glory” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Baqa Lawḥ-i-Baqá “Tablet of Eternity” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Bisharat Lawḥ-i-Bishárát “Tablet of Glad Tidings” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Bismilih Lawḥ-i-Bismilih “Tablet of ‘In the Name of God’” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Bulbulu’l-Firaq Lawḥ-i-Bulbulu’l-Firáq “Tablet of the Nightingale of Bereavement” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Burhan Lawḥ-i-Burhán “Tablet of the Proof” by Bahá’u’lláh addressed to Shaykh Muḥammad Báqir (the “Wolf”)

Lawh-i-Dr Forel Lawḥ-i-Dr Forel “Tablet to Dr Forel” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Lawh-i-Du-Niday-i-Falah va Najah Lawḥ-i-Du-Nidáy-i-Faláḥ va Najáḥ “Tablet of Supplication” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. More literally the Tablet of two Calls (the Báb and Bahá’u’lláh) for salvation and emancipation”

Lawh-i-Dunya Lawḥ-i-Dunyá “Tablet of the World” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Fitnih Lawḥ-i-Fitnih “Tablet of the Test” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Fu’ad Lawḥ-i-Fu’ád “Tablet to Fu’ád Páshá” by Bahá’u’lláh. Addressed to Shaykh Káẓim-i-Samandar of Qazvín, one of the apostles of Bahá’u’lláh. Its subject, the former Ottoman statesman Fu’ád Páshá, died in France in 1869, the Tablet was revealed soon afterwards. Tablet begins with the letters “Káf Ẓá’” for Káẓim.

Lawh-i-Ghulamu’l-Khuld Lawḥ-i-Ghulámu’l-Khuld “Tablet of the Deathless Youth, Eternal Youth, Youth of Paradise” by Bahá’u’lláh (Ar. Lawḥ Ghulám al-Khuld)

Lawh-i-Habib Lawḥ-i-Ḥabíb “Tablet of the Beloved” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Haft Sham’ Wahdat Lawḥ-i-Haft Sham‘ Waḥdat “Tablet of the Seven Candles of Unity” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Lawh-i-Haft-Pursish Lawḥ-i-Haft-Pursish “Tablet of Seven Questions” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Hajj Lawḥ-i-Ḥajj Tablet of Visitation to be recited at Baghdád, by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Hawdaj Lawḥ-i-Hawdaj (or Lawḥ-i-Sámṣún) “Tablet of the Howdah” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Haykal Lawḥ-i-Haykal “Tablet of the Temple”, i.e. the body, by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Haykalu’d-Din Lawḥ-i-Haykalu’d-Dín “Tablet of the Temple of the Faith” by the Báb

Lawh-i-Hikmat Lawḥ-i-Ḥikmat “Tablet of Wisdom” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Hirtik Lawḥ-i-Hirtík “Tablet to Georg David Hardegg (Hirtík)” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Hizar Bayti Lawḥ-i-Hizár Baytí “Tablet of One Thousand Verses” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Lawh-i-Huriyyih Lawḥ-i-Ḥúríyyih “Tablet of the Maiden” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Hurufat Lawḥ-i-Ḥurúfát “Tablet of the Letters” by the Báb

Lawh-i-Husayn Lawḥ-i-Ḥusayn by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-ibn-i-Dhi’b Lawḥ-i-ibn-i-Dhi’b “The Epistle to the Son of the Wolf” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Ishraqat Lawḥ-i-Ishráqát “Tablet of Splendours” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Istintaq Lawḥ-i-Istintáq “Tablet of the Interrogation” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Ittihad Lawḥ-i-Ittiḥád “Tablet of Unity” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Jamal Lawḥ-i-Jamál Tablet to Áqá Jamál-i-Burújirdi, “Tablet of Beauty” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Karim Lawḥ-i-Karím “Tablet for Karím (the Noble)” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Karmil Lawḥ-i-Karmil “Tablet of Carmel” by Bahá’u’lláh (1891)

Lawh-i-Khurasan Lawḥ-i-Khurásán by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Lawh-i-Kullu’t-Ta’am Lawḥ-i-Kullu’ṭ-Ṭa‘ám “Tablet of All Food” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Lahih Lawḥ-i-Láhih “Tablet to the Central Organization for a Durable Peace, The Hague” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Lawh-i-Laylatu’l-Quds Lawḥ-i-Laylatu’l-Quds “Tablet of the Holy (Sacred) Night” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Madinatu’r-Rida Lawḥ-i-Madínatu’r-Riḍá “The City of Radiant Acquiescence” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Madinatu’t-Tawhid Lawḥ-i-Madínatu’t-Tawḥíd “Tablet of the City of Unity” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Mahfil-i-Shawr Lawḥ-i-Maḥfil-i-Shawr Tablet (or prayer) for spiritual assemblies, regarding gathering and consulting (by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá)

Lawh-i-Malika (Lawh-i-Malikih) Lawḥ-i-Malika “Tablet to the Queen” of England (Victoria) by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Malik-i-Rus Lawḥ-i-Malik-i-Rús “Tablet to the Czar Alexander III” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Mallahu’l-Quds Lawḥ-i-Malláḥu’l-Quds “Tablet of the Holy Mariner” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Manikchi-Sahib Lawḥ-i-Mánikchí-Ṣáḥib “Tablet to Mánikchí-Ṣáḥib” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Maqsud Lawḥ-i-Maqṣúd “Tablet of Maqṣúd (the Goal, the Desired One)” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Maryam Lawḥ-i-Maryam “Tablet to Maryam” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Mawlud Lawḥ-i-Mawlúd Tablet for the Birth of the Báb by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Mazzah Lawḥ-i-Mazzaḥ “Tablet of the Humorist” by Bahá’u’lláh. Begins: “Bismilláhi’l-Mazzaḥ …”

Lawh-i-Mubahilih Lawḥ-i-Mubáhilih “Tablet of the Confrontation or Execration” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Muhabbat Lawḥ-i-Muḥabbat “Tablet to Medina” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Lawh-i-Napulyun Lawḥ-i-Nápulyún I and II “Tablet to Napoleon III” (1868 and 1869) by Bahá’u’lláh. Can also be written as Lawḥ Málik Bárís.

Lawh-i-Naqus Lawḥ-i-Náqús “Tablet of the Bell” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Nasir Lawḥ-i-Naṣír Tablet to Ḥájí Muḥammad Naṣír of Qazvín by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Nikah Lawḥ-i-Nikáḥ Tablet on Marriage by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Nuqtih Lawḥ-i-Nuqṭih “Tablet of the Point” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Pap Lawḥ-i-Páp “Tablet to the Pope” (Pope Pius IX) by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Pisar-‘Amm Lawḥ-i-Pisar-‘Amm “Tablet to the Cousin” in honour of Mírzá Hasan-i-Mázindarání by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Qad-Ihtaraqa’l-Mukhlisun Lawḥ-i-Qad-Iḥtaráqa’l-Mukhliṣún “The Tablet of the Faithful Ones (Mukhliṣún) have burned (qad iḥtaráq)”, based on the first line that Shoghi Effendi translated as “… the hearts of the sincere are consumed in the fire of separation.” Known in English as “The Fire Tablet” (see first and last lines) by Bahá’u’lláh. See Iḥtiráq

Lawh-i-Qina’ Lawḥ-i-Qiná‘ “Tablet of the Veil” by Bahá’u’lláh. Addressed primarily to the “third” Shaykhí leader, Ḥájí Mírzá Muḥammad Karím Khán Kirmání (the first Kirmání Shaykhí leader). Provisional translation by Adib Masumian. See Kirmání.

Lawh-i-Quds Lawḥ-i-Quds “Tablet of Holiness” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Ra’is Lawḥ-i-Ra’ís “Tablet of the Ruler” (Tablet to Mehmed Emin ‘Alí Páshá) by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Rafi’ Lawḥ-i-Rafí‘ “Tablet of Elevation” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Raqsha’ Lawḥ-i-Raqshá’ “Tablet to the She-Serpent” (Imám-Jum‘ih of Iṣfahán) by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Rasul Lawḥ-i-Rasúl “Tablet of the Prophet” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Ru’ya Lawḥ-i-Ru’yá “Tablet of the Vision” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Ruh Lawḥ-i-Rúḥ “Tablet of the Spirit” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Sahab Lawḥ-i-Saḥáb “Tablet of the Cloud” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Salah Lawḥ-i-Ṣaláh “Tablet of Obligatory Prayer” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Salman Lawḥ-i-Salmán “Tablet of Salmán” I–III by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Samsun Lawḥ-i-Sámsún (or Lawḥ-i-Hawdaj) “Tablet of Sámsún” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Sarraj Lawḥ-i-Sarráj “Tablet of the Saddler” by Bahá’u’lláh (a long and fairly weighty tablet) to ‘Alí Muḥammad Sarráj.

Lawh-i-Sayyah Lawḥ-i-Sayyáḥ “Tablet of Sayyáḥ (the Traveller)” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Shaykh-Fani Lawḥ-i-Shaykh-Fání Tablet to the Shaykh who has surrendered his will to God by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Siyyid-i-Mihdiy-i-Dahaji Lawḥ-i-Siyyid-i-Mihdíy-i-Dahají by Bahá’u’lláh. See Dahají

Lawh-i-Sultan Lawḥ-i-Sulṭán “Tablet to the King of Persia” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Tajalliyat Lawḥ-i-Tajallíyát “Tablet of Effulgences” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Tanzih va Taqdis Lawḥ-i-Tanzíh va Taqdís “Tablet of Purity” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Lawh-i-Tarazat Lawḥ-i-Ṭarázát “Tablet of Ornaments” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Tarbiyat Lawḥ-i-Tarbíyat “Tablet of Education” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Lawh-i-Tawhid Lawḥ-i-Tawḥíd “Tablet of Unity” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Tibb Lawḥ-i-Ṭibb “Tablet of Medicine” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Tuqa Lawḥ-i-Tuqá “Tablet of Virtue” by Bahá’u’lláh See Lawḥu’t-Tuqá

Lawh-i-Wasiya (Lawh-i-Wasaya) Lawḥ-i-Waṣíya untitled brief document by the Báb, the so-called “Tablet of the Will” or the “Will and Testament”, addressed to Mírzá Yaḥyá in which he is “enjoined to promote and protect the Faith and to invite people to follow what has been revealed in the Bayán.” (Research Dept. 28 May 2004)

Lawh-i-Yaquti Lawḥ-i-Yáqútí “The Ruby Tablet”

Lawh-i-Yusuf Lawḥ-i-Yúsuf “Tablet of Joseph” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Zaynu’l-Muqarrabin Lawḥ-i-Zaynu’l-Muqarrabín Tablet to Zaynu’l-Muqarrabín by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawh-i-Ziyarih Lawḥ-i-Ziyárih “Tablet of Visitation” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawhu’r-Ridvan Lawḥu’r-Riḍván “Tablet of Riḍván” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawhu’r-Ruh Lawḥu’r-Rúḥ “Tablet of Spirit” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawhu’t-Tuqa Lawḥu’t-Tuqá “The Tablet of Piety or the Fear of God” by Bahá’u’lláh

Lawlaka Lawláka Arabic “but for Thee”

Lawz (Lauz) Lawz, pl. Alwáz fleeing unto, taking refuge; escaping, saving oneself; an almond; a kind of sweetmeat

Layl (Lail), Layali Layl, pl. Layálí (usually masc.) night-time, night (as opposed to nahár daytime);—pl. layálí (Syrian) a certain vocal style; laylan at night

Layla (Laila), Layat, Layalin, Laya’il Layla[h or t], pl. Laylát, Layálin, Layá’il (feminine) (“Leila”) night; evening; soirée

Layla (Laila, Leila), Layali Laylá, pl. Layálí scent of wine, or the commencement of its intoxicating influence; a female proper name, in particular that of the celebrated mistress of Majnún in a Persian folktale

Laylat al-Qadr, Laylatu’l-Qadr Laylat al-Qadr, Pers. Laylatu’l-Qadr Night of Power. The night in which, according to sura 97, the Qur’án was revealed, celebrated during the night between the 26th and 27th of Ramaḍán.

Laylat al-Quds, Laylatu’l-Quds Laylat al-Quds, Laylatu’l-Quds “Holy Night”, “Sacred Night”

Layli (Laili) Laylí nocturnal, nightly; of night, night- (in compounds); evening (adjective).

Laysa (Laisa) Laysa there is not; not; except

Lazat, Laz Lázat, pl. Láz Pers. a dress of red Chinese silk;—pl. soft, thin silk

li li 1. (preposition) for; on behalf of, in favor of; to (of the dative); because of; for the sake of; due to, owing to; for, for the purpose of; at the time of, when, as; by (designating the author or originator). 2. (conjunction with the subjunctive) that, so that, in order that, in order to

Li Lí to me

Libas, Libasal, Albisa Libás, pl. Libásál, Albisa clothes, clothing; costume; apparel; garment, robe, dress

Libs Libs a covering, especially that of the *ka‘bah*; the covering of a camel-litter; a kind of dress; the membrane of the brain

li-Din Allah, li-Dini’llah li-Dín Alláh or li-Díni’lláh religion (or faith) of God

li-Din li-Dín of/to God

Lillah (li-llah) Lilláh “for/to/towards Alláh”, for the love of God, for God’s sake. The li- at the beginning is a prepositional prefix. Morphologically, it would normally be li-Alláh with an abjad value of 96. Since the á (dagger alif) represents a stressed “a”, and not an alif, the abjad value is 95. Compare al-Bayán.

Liman Límán, pl. Límánát harbour, port; penitentiary

Liqa’ Rabb, Liqa-i-Rabb Liqá’ Rabb, Pers. Liqá-i-Rabb “Visitation of God” on the Day of Qiyámah. Since God is sanctified from all material existence and He can never be seen by the material eyes, this means seeing and meeting a Manifestation of the Names and attributes of God.

Liqa’, Liqa’a Liqá’ (Pers. Liqá) encounter, battle; meeting; a visit, get together, interview (modern); reunion; what meets the eye, hence the Persian meaning of face, form, visage, countenance. liqá’a (preposition) in exchange for, in return for, for, on.

Liqa’i Liqá’í my meeting

Liqa’iya, (Laqa’iyya, Laqa’iyyih) Liqá’íya, Pers. Liqá’iyya Liqá’íyyih Khánum, second wife of Mírzá ‘Alí-Muḥammad-i-Varqá. Name of one of the four daughters of Ibn-i Aṣdaq and Ḍiyá’u’l-Ḥájiyyih. Pers. “Liqá’iyyih” or “Liqá’íyyih”.

Liqa’u’llah (Laqa’u’llah) Liqá’u’lláh the meeting of God, resurrection. A reference to the Manifestation of God, i.e. Bahá’u’lláh.

Liqa’u’llah Liqá’u’lláh ‘attainment unto the Divine Presence’, resurection

Lisan, Alsina, Alsun Lisán, pl. Alsina[h], Alsun tongue; language; mouthpiece (figuratively)

Lisanu’l-‘Arab Lisánu’l-‘Arab The Arab tongue

Lisanu’llah Lisánu’lláh the word (or tongue) of God

Lisanu’l-Mulk Lisánu’l-Mulk “Tongue of the Empire”. Lisánu’l-Mulk-i-Sipihr (“Eloquent Tongue of the Empire”) of Káshán, 19th century Persian historian. See Sipihr.

Liss, Lusus, Alsas Liṣṣ, pl. Luṣúṣ, Alṣáṣ thief, robber

Litani River Liṭání Liṭání River

Liwa’ (Liva), Alwiya, Alwiyat Liwá’, pl.Alwiya, Alwiyát banner, flag, standard; brigade; major general; rear admiral (Egypt.); province, district (Iran). *al-Liwá’* (“The Flag”) (1963–) is a Lebanese Arabic daily newspaper.

Lourenco Marques Lourenço Marques Portuguese explorer and pre-1975 name of Maputo, capital of Mozambique

Lu’ayy ibn Ghálib ibn Fihr Lu’ayy ibn Ghálib ibn Fihr ancestor of Prophet Muḥammad and son of Lu’ayy ibn Ghálib ibn Fihr (fl. c. CE 230–240)

Lu’lu’, La’ali, Lu’lu’un Lu’lu’ (Lúlú), pl. La’álí (collective; nomen unitatis Lu’lu’un) pearls; gems, jewels

Lubbada, Lubbadat Lubbáda, pl. Lubbádát horse blanket, saddle blanket;—(pl. labábíd) felt cap

Lubs Lubs putting on a garment; enjoying the company (of a wife, etc.)

Lugha, Lughat Lugha[h or t], pl. Lughát language; dialect; idiom; vernacular; lingo, jargon; word; expression, term; al-lughat al-‘arabíyat al-afṣaḥí, classical Arabic

Lughat Nama (Lughat Namih) Lughat Náma Pers. 15 volume “The Dehkhoda Dictionary” in Persian by ‘Alí Akbar Dihkhudá

Lujj, Lujja, Lujaj, Lijaj Lujj and Lujja, pl. Lujaj, Lijáj depth of the sea; gulf, abyss, chasm, depth

Lujjat, Lujja Lujjat, Lujja Pers. a large body, multitude; plenty (of water), the great deep, main, middle of the sea; an abyss; silver; a looking-glass, mirror

Lulin, Aftaba Lúlín Pers. a jug, flagon, or any similar vessel with a spout, and made of clay (those made of metal are called áftába).

Lum’a, Luma’, Lima’ Lum‘a[h or t], pl. Luma‘, Limá‘ shimmer, gleam, glow, flash, sparkle, glitter, brilliancy, radiance, beam; gloss, lustre, burnish, polish

Luqa Lúqá Pers. the evangelist Luke

Luqman Luqmán a famous legendary figure noted for his wisdom. Prophet in Qur’án.

Luqmat Luqmat, Laqmat, Luqma, pl. Luqam Pers. a mouthful, morsel; a kind of fritter

Luqmatu’l-Qáḍí Luqmatu’l-Qáḍí Pers. the choice morsel for the judge

Lur Lur Name of a warlike tribe living in Luristán.

Luristan (Lorestan) Luristán a province and an area in western Írán in the Zagros Mountains

Lut Lúṭ Lot

Lut Lút Pers. naked, bare. Dasht-i-Lút, the “Emptiness Plain”, 51,800 km2, is a salt desert, one of the hottest and driest in the world, in Kirmán, and Sistán and Balúchistán Provinces.

Lutf, Latafa, Altaf Luṭf, fem. Laṭáfa(h or t), pl. Alṭáf approaching, drawing near; being propitious, favourable, gracious; being small, slender, delicate; the grace or protection of God; gentleness, humanity, kindness, generosity, benevolence; piquancy, point, wit;—fem. thinness fineness, delicateness; gracefulness, loveliness, charm; kindness, benevolence; friendliness; politeness, esprit, intellectual refinement, sophistication; suavity, urbaneness

Lutf-‘Ali Luṭf-‘Alí Luṭf ‘Alí Mírzá Shírází (Mírzá, “Prince”), a descendant of the Afsháriyán royal dynasty, and a Bábí.

Lutfi Luṭfí Pers. adopted, brought up in the family; an adopted child. ‘Umar Lütfí Páshá [Lüṭfí Paşa (Turkish)] (BKG p. 482)

Lutfu’llah (Lotfullah) Luṭfu’lláh favour or kindness of God

Luti Lúṭí The people of Lot or Sodom; a sodomite; an impudent, forward fellow; a bravo, bully, ruffian, villain; a jester, buffoon, clown

Lutigari Lúṭígarí Pers. often used interchangeably with awbásh (see wabash). The lúṭígarí are groups of people organized around zúr-khánih (gymnasia) who professed certain ideals of jawánmardí (“chivalry”)—truthfulness, honesty, protecting the weak and oppressing the oppression. In practice the difference between “Robin Hood” and robber is not clear-cut. Lúṭígarí can sometimes refer to troupes of musicians and entertainers.

M

Ma Má (interrogative pronoun) what

Ma, ila ma, bi’ma, li-ma, hatta ma Ma for what? after prepositions: *ilá ma* whereto? where? which way? whither? *bi-ma* with what? wherewith? *li-ma* why? wherefore? *ḥattá ma* how far? to which point?

Ma’, Miyah, Amwah Má’, pl. Miyáh, Amwáh water; liquid, fluid; juice. má’ al-ward (becomes máward), rose water. Hence, the name Máwardí.

Ma’ab (Maab), Ma’awib, Ma’awiba Ma’áb, pl. Ma’áwib, Ma’áwiba[t] a place to which one returns; “beautiful place of return” (“Paradise”, Qur’án 13:29); (used as verbal noun) return; a receptacle, repository, a place where anything centres, or in which it is contained. H. M. Balyuzi identifies Ma’áb with the Biblical kingdom of Moab, east of the Dead Sea in the area of Wádí al-Mújib, present day Jordan.

Ma’ad Ma‘ád literally place or time of return. Day of Resurrection.

Ma’adh Ma‘ádh (act or instance of) taking refuge; refuge, place of refuge, retreat, asylum, sanctuary

Ma’an (Maan) Ma‘án a stage, halting-place; “son” of Lot (Lúṭ); a city in southern Jordan, 218 km SW of Amman; a town in northern Syria, 25 km north of Ḥamáh and 70 km north of Homs

Ma’dan Ma‘dan (Syrian ma‘din) very good! bravo! well done!

Ma’dan-i-Mis Ma‘dan-i-Mis Pers. copper mine. Maden, town in Türkiye between Kharput and Diyarbakir

Ma’dan-i-Nuqrih Ma‘dan-i-Nuqrih Pers. Keban (Turkish) is a town and silver mine. The town is about 1 km below the large Keban Dam on the Euphrates River.

Ma’din, Ma’adin Ma‘din, pl. Ma‘ádin mine; lode; metal; mineral; treasure-trove, bonanza (figuratively). Panj-Ma‘ádin (Pers. “five mines”) may be located at 29.250012, 54.599990, 28 km ENE of Nayriz.

Ma’din, Ma’adin Ma‘din, pl. Ma‘ádin mine; lode; metal; mineral; treasure-trove, bonanza (figurative); (place of) origin, source

Ma’dini, Ma’daniyat Ma‘diní, pl. Ma‘daníyát metallic, mineral; al-ma‘daníyát mineralogy

Ma’gul Ma‘qúl reasonable, sensible, intelligible, comprehensible, understandable, plausible, logical; rational; apprehensive faculty, comprehension, intellect, discernment, judiciousness, judgment; common sense

Ma’ida, Ma’idat Má’idat, Má’ida Pers. a table, especially one covered with victuals; a circle, circumference, circuit, orbit

Ma’ida, Mawaid Má’ida, pl. Má’idát, Mawá’id Ar. table

Ma’idi-yi-Asmani Má’idi-yi-Ásmání Pers. “Heavenly Banquet” or “The Heavenly Bread”, compilation of writings by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Ma’in, Mu’un Ma‘ín, pl. Mu‘un (water) flowing over the surface of ground. The Minaean people were the inhabitants of the kingdom of Ma‘ín in modern-day Yemen. Qarnáwu (16.128100, 44.815300), near al-Ḥazm, was a capital of Ma‘ín.

Ma’juj, Majuj Ma’júj, Májúj Magog, son of Japhet; Eastern Tartary. See Yá’júj (Gog) and mu‘ẓam.

Ma’mun Ma’mún reliable, trustworthy

Ma’mur Ma‘múr inhabited, populated, populous; frequented

Ma’mur Ma’múr commissioned, charged; commissioner; civil officer, official, especially one in executive capacity; the head of a markaz and qism (Egypt)

Ma’na, Ma’ani Ma‘ná, Ma‘ná[t], pl. Ma‘ání in Pers. also Ma‘nát. sense, meaning, signification, import, drift, reality; virtue, efficacy; the title or lettering of a book; spirituality; a thing; anything; a subject; a circumstance, an event.—pl. meanings or significances, significations, senses; imports; mental images; intrinsic qualities; qualities that are commended or approved, charms, graces; elegance of language; mystical meanings; sublime realities, spiritual matters. A reference to the Imams as the repositories of the inner Word of God. Baháriyyih Rúḥání Ma‘ání (Baharieh Rouhani Ma‘ani) author and translator. See ma‘nan

Ma’nan, Ma’anin Ma‘nan, pl. Ma‘ánin sense, meaning, signification, import; concept, notion, idea, thought; thematic purport (e.g., of a work of art, as distinguished from its form); a rhetorical, figurative, or allegorical expression. See ma‘ná

Ma’nawi (Manavi) Ma‘nawí relating to the sense or import (of a word or expression)

Ma’qul Ma‘qúl reasonable, sensible, intelligible, comprehensible, understandable, plausible, logical; rational; apprehensive faculty, comprehension, intellect, discernment, judiciousness, judgment; common sense (ex-cogitated, MF 156)

Ma’rab, Ma’rib Ma’rab *t*he time or place for any necessary business. Ma’rib is the capital city of Ma’rib Governorate, Yemen. It is 122 km east of Sana’a. The ruins of Ma’rib, the capital of the ancient kingdom of Saba’ (unlikely to be that of Sheba), are 3.5 km south of the centre of the modern city. The Sabaean kings built great irrigation works such as the Ma’rib Dam, whose ruins are still visible, is 3 km downstream of the modern dam and about 9 km NE of Ma’rib.

Ma’raj, Ma’arij Ma‘raj, pl. Ma‘árij place of ascent; (route of) ascent. See Mi‘raj

Ma’raka, Ma’ruka, Ma’arik Ma‘raka[h], Ma‘ruka[h], pl. Ma’árik battlefield; battle. See Mu’tah

Ma’rakat Balat ash-Shuhada’ Ma‘rakat Baláṭ ash-Shuhadá’ the Battle of the Highway of the Martyrs, the Battle of Tours or the Battle of Poitiers (10 October 732)—it was an important victory of the Frankish and Burgundian forces under Charles Martel over the raiding parties of the Umayyad Caliphate led by ‘Abdu’l Raḥmán al Ghafiqí (he died), Governor-General of al-Andalus.

Ma’rifa, Ma’arif Ma‘rifa[h or t], pl. Ma‘árif knowledge, learning, lore, information, skill, know-how; cognition, intellection, perception, experience, realization; gnosis; acquaintance, cognizance, conversance; an acquainted person, an acquaintance, a friend; (grammar) definite noun;—pl. al-ma‘árif cultural affairs, education. Pers. definition: knowing; knowledge, science, learning; insight in divine matters or mysteries; art, skill, craft; account, reason, means; by means of, through.

Ma’ruf Ma‘rúf known, well-known; universally accepted, generally recognized; conventional; that which is good, beneficial, or fitting, good, benefit; fairness, equity, equitableness; kindness, friendliness, amicability; beneficence; favour rendered, courtesy, mark of friendship; active voice (grammar)

Ma’shuq, Ma’shuqa Ma‘shúq, fem. Ma‘shúqa[h or t] lover, sweetheart; fem. beloved, sweetheart

Ma’sum, Ma’suma, Ma’sumun Ma‘ṣúm, fem. Ma‘ṣúma[h or t] (Pers. “Ma’sumih, Ma’sumeh”) inviolable, sacrosanct, protected by the laws of vendetta (Islamic Law); infallible, sinless, impeccant, impeccable; immaculate, morally infallible and rendered immune to error by God, infallible in judgements and decrees.—pl. Ma‘ṣúmún, Ma‘ṣúmát. Fáṭimah bint Músá al-Khádhim, sister of Imám ‘Alí ar-Riḍá (8th Imám), is commonly known in Iran as Fáṭima al-Ma‘súmih. The Shrine of Fatima Masumeh (Ḥarám Fáṭimah Ma‘ṣúmah) is in Qum. al-Ma‘ṣúmín al-Arba‘ata ‘Ashara, Pers. Chahárdah Ma‘ṣúm: the fourteen infallible ones—the prophet Muḥammad, his daughter, and the twelve Imams.

Ma’thara, Mathara, Ma’athir Ma’thara[t], Máthara[t], pl. Ma’áthir glory, nobility, greatness, hereditary honour

Ma’u’l-Furat Má’u’l-Furát sweet waters (“the fresh and thirst-quenching waters”)

Ma’una, Ma’un Ma‘úna[h or t], pl. Ma‘ún help, aid, assistance, succour, relief, support, backing. Variously interpreted as assistance to neighbours in the form of lending household utensils; voluntary and obligatory alms; obedience to prescribed rules. Saríya Bi’r Ma‘úna refers to an event in 625 when a large number of Muslims were sent by Muḥammad to the tribes of Banú Sálim and Banú ‘Ámir. They were attacked by men of Banú-Sulaym at Bi’r Ma‘úna (Ma‘úna well or Aid well; location unknown, but about 80 km SE Medina) and all but two were killed.

Mab’ath, Maba’ith Mab‘ath, pl. Mabá‘ith sending, forwarding, dispatch; emission; awakening, arousal;—pl. cause; factor

Mabda’ Mabda’, pl. Mabádi beginning, start, starting point; basis, foundation; principle; invention;—pl. principles, convictions (of a person); ideology; rudiments, fundamental concepts, elements

MabsutMabsúṭ extended, outstretched; rim, spread out; extensive, large, sizeable; detailed, elaborate (book); cheerful, happy, gay; feeling well, in good health. Nickname “happy”: Dr Ḍíyá’ Mabsúṭ Baghdádí

Mada’in Salih Madá’in Ṣáliḥ Mada’in Saleh (“Cities of Saleh”), also called “al-Ḥijr” or “Hegra”, is an archaeological site 309 km NW of Medina. The site is thought to be near the ruins of the Thamúd.

Madad, Amdad Madad, pl. Amdád help, aid, assistance, support, backing, reinforcement;—pl. resources; auxiliaries. House of Ḥájí ‘Alí Madad, in Baghdád that Bahá’u’lláh and family first occupied on arrival. This is not the Bayt-i-A‘ẓam.

Madaha, Madh, Midha Madaḥa, Madḥ, Midḥa to praise, commend, laud, extol

Madan Madan extension, expanse, stretch, spread, compass, range, scope, space, latitude, reach; distance, interval, interspace; extent, degree, measure, scale, proportion; utmost point, extreme, limit; space of time, duration, period

Madani Madaní urban, urbanized, city-dwelling, town-dwelling; civilized, refined, polished; civilian (as opposed to military), civil, civic; secular; town dweller, townsman, city dweller, urbanite, citizen, civilian; of Medina, Medinan (adj. and n.)

Madaniya, Madaniyyah Madaníya[t], Pers. Madaniyyih civilization. Madaníyat al-Iláhíya, Divine Civilization.

Madar Mádar Pers. a mother

Madar, Madarat, Madariyan Madár, pl. Madárát orbit; circling, circuiting, circuit, revolution; axis; pivot; (figurative) that upon which something turns or depends, the central, cardinal, or crucial factor, the pivot; centre; subject, topic, theme (of a conversation, of negotiations); scope, range, extent, sphere. Madáríyán two orbitals

Madda al-Kulliya al-Mádda al-Kullíya the universal matter

Madda, Mawadd Mádda[h or t], pl. Mawádd stuff, matter; material possession; substance; material; component, constituent, ingredient; fundamental constituent, radical, chemical element, base; subject, theme, topic; school subject, field of study; discipline, subject matter, curricular subject; article, paragraph (e.g., of a law, treaty or contract); stipulation, contractual term;—pl. material, materials; agents, elements

Maddi, Maddiya, Maddiyat, Maddiyun Máddí, fem. Máddíya[h or t] pl. Máddíyún, fem. Máddíyát. Material; corporeal, physical; materialistic; fem. materialism;—pl. fem. material beings or things;—pl. materialist; objective (as opposed to Shakhṣí, subjective)

Maddiya al-Athiriya Máddíya al-Athíríya ethereal substance. Persian Máddíyah-i-Athíriyyah (Maddíyah-i-Athiriyyah).

Madhhab, Madhhahib Madhhab, pl. Madhháhib going, leave, departure; way out, escape (from); manner followed, adopted procedure or policy, road entered upon; opinion, view, belief; ideology; teaching, doctrine; movement, orientation, trend (also politics); school; mazhab, orthodox rite of fiqh (Islamic Law); religious creed, faith, denomination. Schools of law—the four Sunní legal schools (sing. madhhab) are: (1) the Hanafíte school, founded by Abu Hanifah (d. 767); (2) the Malakite school, founded by Málik ibn Anas (d. 795); (3) the Sháf’íte, founded by Sháf’í (d. 820); and (4) the strictest and most conservative Hanbalite school, founded by Ahmad ibn Hanbal (d. 855). Actions that might be considered lawful or unlawful are divided into five categories: (i) obligatory, (ii) prohibited, (iii) recommended but not obligatory, (iv) indifferent, and (v) disapproved but not forbidden.

Madhhab-i-Ithna-‘Ashariyyih Madhhab-i-Ithná-‘Asharíyyih Shí‘ahs or “Church of the Twelve”. Ar. Madhhab Ithná ‘Asharíya[h].

Madhkur Madhkúr mentioned; said, above-mentioned; celebrated

Madi (Mazi) Máḍí (Máẓí) Pers. passing away; past; dead; swift, fleet, expeditious; sharp, piercing (sword); the past-tense, preterite. Máḍíhim (Madihim) “their past”.

Madi Darad Maḍí Dárad Pers. a closing phrase

Madih, Mada’ih Madíḥ, pl. Madá’iḥ praise, laudation, commendation; panegyrical poem, panegyric; eulogy, encomium, tribute

Madina, Mudun, Mada’in Madína[h], pl. Mudun, Madá’in town, city; Medina (city in western Saudi Arabia). Citizens, al-Anṣár, of Madína, who assisted Muḥammad when obliged to flee from Mecca. Muḥammad migrated to Yathrib in 622 and it was renamed al-Madínat an-Nabí (later shortened to al-Madínah, Medina).—pl. cities; collective name of seven cities flourishing during the reign of Nushírwán; mostly applied to Ctesiphon, also called Madá’in Kisrá*,* the cities of Chosroes See Madá’in Ṣáliḥ.

Madinat an-Nabi al-Madínat an-Nabí City of the Prophet

Madinatu’l-Khadra Madínatu’l-Khaḍrá’ (the Verdant City)

Madinatu’llah Madínatu’lláh City of God. A title of Baghdád and also a title given by Bahá’u’lláh to the Shrine of the Báb.

Madinatu’n-Nabi Madínatu’n-Nabí City of the Prophet (Medina)

Madinatu’s-Salam Madínatu’s-Salám the City of Peace (name given to Baghdád by ‘Abbásid Caliph al-Manṣúr) BKG 106

Madinatu’t-Tawhid Madínatu’t-Tawḥíd (The City of Unity) by Bahá’u’lláh

Madkhal, Madakhil Madkhal, pl. Madákhil entrance; hallway, vestibule, anteroom; entrance hall, lobby, foyer; entrance (of a port, of a canal); anode (electricity); introduction (to a field of learning); behaviour, conduct;—pl. places of access, entrances; income, revenue, rent, receipts.

Madkhul, Madakhil Madkhúl, pl. Madákhíl sickly, diseased, abnormal; (mentally) disordered; of weak character, spineless;—pl. revenue, receipts, takings, returns.

Madrasa, Madaris Madrasa[h or t], pl. Madáris literally, “a place where learning and studying occur” or a “place of study”; a religious boarding school associated with a mosque; school. Pers. also madrasih, madrisih. Madrasah ‘Iffatíyah (or just ‘Iffatíyah), chaste school for girls.

Madrasah ‘Ilmiyat Ruhiya Madrasah ‘Ilmíyat Rúḥíya seminary school of spirituality. A seminary (36.548430, 52.682436) in Bárfurúsh. In front (36.548471, 52.682296) is marked as the site of the former Mírzá Zakí Seminary.

Madrasi, Madrasiya Madrasí, fem. Madrasíya[h or t] scholastic, school

Madrasiy-i-Daru’sh-Shafay Madrasiy-i-Dáru’sh-Shafáy Madrasiy-i-Dáru’sh-Shafáy-i-Masjid-i-Sháh. Hospital school at the Shah’s mosque. “Madrasi” (or “Madrisi”) probably represents Madrasih (or “Madrisih”) and should be “Madrasa”.

Madrasiy-i-Sadr Madrasiy-i-Ṣadr

Madyan (Midian) Madyan ancient archeological site (28.487858, 35.003229), in Saudi Arabia, with houses cut out of large rocks a short distance to the west; the place of Jethro, also called Shu‘ayb.

Maf’ul, Mafa’il Maf‘úl, pl. Mafá‘íl object (grammar);—pl. effect, impression, impact; effectiveness, validity. See fá‘il, manṣúb and marfú‘

Mafqud Mafqúd lost, missing, non-existent, absent, lacking, wanting; missing person

Maftun Maftún fascinated, captivated, infatuated, enraptured, charmed (by); enamored (of), in love (with); madman, maniac

Magdala, Migdal, Mijdal Magdala, Migdal, Mijdal Magdala (Aramaic “tower”; Hebrew Migdal; Arabic Mijdal) was an ancient city on the shore of the Sea of Galilee, 7 km NW of Tiberias. It is believed to be the birthplace of Mary Magdalene. Until the 1948, a small Palestinian Arab village, al-Mijdal, stood at the site of ancient Magdala. Today the modern Israeli municipality of Migdal extends to the area.

Maghdub Maghḍúb object of anger

Maghfarat, Maghfirat Maghfara[t], Maghfira[t] (Magfaret) pardon, forgiveness, remission

Maghrib, Magharib Maghrib, dual Maghribán, pl. Maghárib place or time of sunset; west, either of the heavens or earth; the western countries; Occident; ṣalát al-maghrib, prayer at sunset (Islamic law). Dual: East and West. The “western countries” is normally understood to be the region of western and central North Africa, including Algeria, Libya, Mauritania, Morocco, and Tunisia. The Maghrib also includes the disputed territory of Western Sahara.

Mah, Mahiyan Máh, pl. Máhiyán Pers. the moon; a month, whether lunar or solar; name of the twelfth day of every solar month; name of the angel set over the moon, and any business transacted on the twelfth day of the month; a mistress

Mahabad (Mah-Abad) Mahábád (Mah-Ábád) Pers. (Mehabad, Mihabad, Muhabad) is a town in and the capital of Mahábád County, West Ádharbayján Province. Mahábád is believed to be a pre-Zoroastrian prophet. He is also called Ádhar (Azar) Húshang, the Fire of Wisdom (see Ábádí).

Mahabb (Mahab), Mahabba Maḥabb, fem. Maḥabba[h or t] love; beloved; affection, attachment; fondness, tender and kind feelings, inclination, and love. Persian forms include maḥab, maḥabat. Fem. expression often used by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá, but never by Shoghi Effendi.

Mahall, Mahalla, Mahallat Maḥall, pl. Maḥáll, fem. Maḥallát (Pers. also Maḥal) (fem. Maḥalla[h or t], Pers. “Maḥallih”) place, location, spot, site, locale, locality, centre, section, part, quarter (of a city); (place of) residence; business; business house, firm, commercial house; store, shop; object, cause (e.g., of dispute, admiration, etc.); gear (automobile). Pers. also meaning of palace. Maḥallát is the capital of Maḥallát County, Markazí Province, Iran. See Fúlád Maḥallih and Murgh-Maḥallih.

Mahalli, Mahalliya, Mahalliyat Maḥallí, pl. Maḥallíyát local, domestic; native, indigenous; parochial;—pl. local news, local page (of a newspaper). Fem. Maḥallíya[h or t]

Mahall-i-Darb Maḥall-i-Ḍarb Place of striking: location in Tabriz where the Báb was subjected to the bastinado after His examination by the divines.

Mahallu’l-Barakah (Mahallu’l-Barakih) Maḥallu’l-Barakah literally “The Place of Blessing”. A Bahá’í community enterprise in Iran to create a fund used to assist the poor and needy, the education of children, and the propagation of the Bahá’í Faith. See Shirkát-i-Nawnahálán.

Mahatta, Mahattat Maḥaṭṭa[h or t], pl. Maḥaṭṭát stopping place, stop (also of public conveyances); station, post; railroad station; broadcasting station, radio station. Maḥaṭṭat ar-Raml (Sand Station, Mahatet el Raml or Ramleh) is a tram station and neighbourhood (in wasaṭ al-Balad, “Downtown”) of Alexandria, Egypt.

Mahbub, Mahabib Maḥbúb, pl. Maḥábíb beloved; dear; lovable, desirable; popular; favourite; beloved one, lover; (pl.) gold piece, sequin (in Ottoman times) Title of the First Promised One expected by the Shi’ites.

Mahbuba Maḥbúba sweetheart, darling, beloved woman

Mahbubu’sh-Shuhada’ Maḥbúbu’sh-Shuhadá’ (Beloved of Martyrs) Mírzá Muḥammad-Ḥusayn Brother of Mírzá Muḥammad-Ḥasan, both from Iṣfahán.

Mahd al-‘Ulya, Mahd-i-‘Ulya Mahd al-‘Ulyá, Per. Mahd-i-‘Ulyá highest cradle

Mahd al-Iman, Mahd-i-‘Iman Mahd al-Ímán, Pers. Mahd-i-‘Ímán cradle of the faith. Iran is the cradle of the Bahá’í Faith.

Mahd Maḥḍ of pure descent, pureblood; pure, unmixed, unadulterated; genuine; sheer, downright, outright (e.g., lie, nonsense, etc.)

Mahd, Muhud Mahd, pl. Muhúd bed; cradle

Mahdi-Shahr (Mahdishahr) Mahdí-Shahr (Mahdíshahr) town of the Mahdí (Mehdishahr) City (35.711616, 53.355456) 175 km east of Teheran in Semnan Province. Formerly, Sang-Sar or Sangsar.

Mahdiy, Mahdi, Mihdiy, Mihdi Mahdíy (Pers. also Mihdíy, Mihdí) fem. mahdíyya[h]. rightly guided; English Mahdi; one who guides aright, the Guided One. A title of the twelfth (expected) Imám or Qá’im al-Mahdíy (“He who is guided by God”).

Mahdiya Mahdíya[t] a bride carried home to her husband’s house; a present, gift; “rightly guided (by God)”, state of being guided, mahdi-hood (avoid mahdí-hood, Arabic-English combination)

Mahdud Maḥdúd limited, bounded, separated, terminated, defined, definite

Mahduf (Mahzuf) Maḥḍúf taken away, cut off, elided (syllable from a word, or foot from a verse); apocopated; curtailed, docked, mutilated

Mahfil al-Murattab, Mahfil al-Murattab Maḥfil al-Murattab (Pers. Maḥfil-i-Murattab) “arranged assembly”, name given to the embryonic Central Assembly of Ṭihrán by the Hands of the Cause (about 1899), which was the predecessor of both the Local Spiritual Assembly of Ṭihrán (about 1913) and the National Spiritual Assembly of Iran (1934).

Mahfil, Mahafil Maḥfil, pl. Maḥáfil assembly, congregation, meeting, gathering; party; body, collective whole; circle, quarter

Mahfil-i-Rawhani Maḥfil-i-Rawḥání literally “spiritual gathering” or a “spiritual assembly”

Mahfurujak (Mahforujak, Mahfaruzak) Máhfurújak (“Mahforujak”, “Mafroosak”, Máhforújak, Máhforujak, and Máhfrújak) a village (36.505466, 52.969665) 10 km SW of Sari, 11 km NE Qá’im Shahr and about 30 km from the Caspian Sea, Mazandaran Province.

Mahfuz Maḥfúẓ guarded or preserved

Mahid Mahíd broken, shattered. Mahída Baghdádí, wife of Adíb Raḍí Baghdádí (named by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá, “the pleasing one”)

Mahin, Muhana’ Mahín, pl. Muhaná’ despised, despicable, contemptible, vile

Mahiya, Mahiyat (Pers. Mahiyyat) Máhíya[h or t], pl. Máhíyát quality, quiddity (the inherent nature or essence of someone or something), essence, nature; salary, income; pay (military).[[14]](#footnote-14)

Mahjub, Mahjuba Maḥjúb, fem. Mahjúba[h or t] concealed, hidden, veiled

Mahjur Mahjúr abandoned, forsaken, deserted; lonely, lonesome; in disuse, out of use, obsolete, antiquated, archaic

Mah-Ku Máh-Kú Pers. “Where is the moon?” Name given to the ruins of a four-towered fortress (Máh-Kú Qal‘a (39.300399, 44.512666) 650 m north of Zagros River in eastern Mákú (4 km from the new city centre), 14 km from the Turkish border and 51 km from Armenia), because the overshadowing cliff cuts off sight of the sky above the fort. It is in the NW Zághrús Mountains. Named by the Báb the Jabal-i-Básiṭ (the Open Mountain), the numerical values of Máh-Kú and Básiṭ is 72. See Mákú.

Mah-Ku’i Máh-Kú’í Pers. ‘Alí Khán-i-Máh-Kú’í (warden of the Castle of Máh-Kú)

Mahmid, Mahmad Maḥmid, Maḥmad praising; Turkish Mehmed

Mahmud Ghazan Maḥmúd Gházán Maḥmúd Gházán (1271–1304) (Mongolian Gházán Khán) was the 7th ruler of the Mongol Empire’s Ilkhanate division in modern-day Iran (1295–1304). He was the son of Arghún, grandson of Abaqa Khan and a direct descendant of Genghis Khan. He is best known for making a political conversion to Islam and meeting Imám ibn Taymiyya in 1295 when he took the throne, marking a turning point for the dominant religion of Mongols in Western Asia. See Taymiyya.

Mahmud, Mahmuda Maḥmúd, fem. Maḥmúda[h or t] praised; commendable, laudable, praiseworthy

Mahmudabad Maḥmúdábád city on southern coast of Caspian Sea, Iran

Mahmudi Maḥmúdí

Mahmud-i-Alusi Maḥmúd-i-Álúsí

Mahmud-i-Khu’i Maḥmúd-i-Khu’í Mullá Maḥmúd-i-Khu’í

Mahmud-i-Muqari’i Maḥmúd-i-Muqári’í DB p. 422

Mahmud-i-Qamsari Maḥmúd-i-Qamṣarí DB pp. 8, 9

Mahmudnizhad Maḥmúdnizhád Pers. Muná Mahmúdnizhád

Mahnaz Mahnáz Pers. (máh + náz) fem. name “glory or beauty of the moon”

Mah-Parih Máh-Párih [Mahpareh mah + pareh] = ‘a portion of the moon’

Mahr, Muhur Mahr, pl. Muhúr dower, bridal money; price, stake; ransom. In Islam, a mahr (in Persian mahríyah; Turkish: mehir; also transliterated mehr, meher, mehrieh, or mahriyeh) is the obligation, in the form of money or possessions paid by the groom, to the bride at the time of Islamic marriage (payment also has circumstances on when and how to pay).

Mahram, Maharim Maḥram, pl. Maḥárim something forbidden, inviolable, taboo, sacrosanct, holy, or sacred; unmarriageable;—pl. things unlawful; dangerous times.

Mahshar, Mashir Maḥshar, Maḥshir place of assembly; last judgement

Mahshid Mahshíd Pers. moonlight; the moon. mah [moon] + shíd [light]; also máh [moon] + khurshíd [sun], “moon and sun”

Mah-tab (Mahtab) Máh-táb (Mah-táb) Pers. moonlight, moonshine; the moon; the face of a mistress; breath, animal life

Mah-tabi (Mahtabi) Máh-tábí (Mah-tábí) Pers. lit by the moon; a balcony or terrace (to enjoy the moonlight); blue light ; an open high terrace

Mahtum Maḥtúm imposed, enjoined, obligatory; determined, definitive, determinate, unalterable, inevitable; destined, predestined, ordained (fate)

Mahut Máhút Pers. cloth. Máhút-furúsh (draper)

Mahw (Mahv) Maḥw effacement, obliteration, blotting out; erasure, deletion; elimination; abolition, abolishment, annulment. Compare ṣaḥw

Majaz Majáz passing by, through, or beyond; way, road, passage; trope, figure, metaphor, simile, allegory; feigned, insincere, worldly, superficial, profane. Non-literal or figurative meaning of a word or expression, in contrast to its ḥaqíqa (“real” or literal) sense. Often translated by the more specific term “metaphor”, which is, more properly speaking, isti‘ára.

Majd (Egyptian “Magd”) Majd, pl. Amjád glory; splendour, magnificence, grandeur; nobility, honour, distinction

Majdal (Majdil) al-Majdal (“tower”) a former Palestinian village about 12 km east of Haifa, depopulated in 1925, now part of Kibbutz Ramat Yohanan in Israel. It is identified with the site of the ancient town of Magdala, reputed to be the birthplace of Mary Magdalene.

Majdhub, Majadib Majdhúb, pl. Majádhib attracted; possessed, maniacal, insane;—pl. maniac, lunatic, madman, idiot (not “Madzjoub”). In Sufism, the majdhúb is a mystical station (ḥál) that the Muslim saint (walíy) underwent in his journey within Islamic sufism to reach the posture (maqám) of reacher (wáṣil) and perfect man (al-Insán al-Kámil). A darwísh, Muṣṭafá Big-i-Sanandají, known as Majdhúb, met Bahá’u’lláh and became the first to recognize His station.

Majdi’d-Din Majdi’d-Dín son of Áqáy-i-Kalím, a brother of Bahá’u’lláh

Majdu’d-Dawlah (Majdu’d-Dawlih) Majdu’d-Dawlah “Glory of the state” or “Glory of the dynasty”

Majdu’l-Ashraf Majdu’l-Ashraf honorific title: “Glory of the noble” or "Glory of the honourable".

Majdu’llah Majdu’lláh Glory of God

Majid Majíd glorious, illustrious; celebrated, famous; glorified, exalted; praiseworthy, laudable, admirable, excellent, splendid; noble

Majid, Majida Májid, fem. Májida (a man) conspicuous for honour, nobility, glory, generosity. al-Májid, an attribute of God, the Illustrious, the Magnificent.

Majidi Majídí (medjidie), a Turkish silver coin of 20 piasters coined under Sulṭán ‘Abdu’l-Majíd

Majlas Majlas Pers. sitting down

Majlis Istintaq (Istintak) Majlis Istinṭáq council of enquiry

Majlis, Majalis Majlis, pl. Majális seat; session room, conference room; party, gathering, meeting; social gathering; session, sitting; council meeting; council; concilium; collegium, college: board, committee, commission; administrative board; court, tribunal. The Iranian Parliament, the Islamic Consultative Assembly (Majlis-i-Shúráy-i-Islámí), or the Iranian Majlis is the national legislative body of Iran.

Majlisi Majlisí a person invited to an assembly; an assessor. Muḥammad Báqir bin Muḥammad Taqí bin Maqsúd ‘Alí al-Majlisí (b. 1628/29–1699) known as al-‘Alláma al-Majlisí or the second Majlisí was among the most famous Shí‘a scholars in fiqh and ḥadíth—author of *Biḥár al-‘Anwár* (Seas or oceans of lights).

Majlis-i-Khidmat Majlis-i-Khidmat “service council”, a term used during the time of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá to denote a committee of an Assembly that would attend to all practical, functional matters and details of the Assembly, its meetings, or the organized gatherings of the friends.

Majma, Majami Majma‘, pl. Majámi‘ place where two or more things meet, place or point of union, junction; meeting, congregation, convention, assembly

Majma’ al-Abrar Majma‘ al-Abrár the gathering place of the righteous, i.e. the House of Justice

Majma’, Majma’a, Majami’ Majma‘, fem. Majma‘a[h or t] pl. Majámi‘. place where two or more things meet, place or point of union, junction; meeting, congregation, convention, assembly

Majma’-i-Abrar Majma‘-i-Abrár the gathering place of the righteous, e.g. the House of Justice. See barr (reverent).

Majma’ul-Fusaha’ Majma‘ul-Fuṣaḥá’ "The meeting place of the eloquent", “Assembly of eloquent men” by Ridá Qulí Khán Hidáyat

Majmu’ Majmú‘ collected, gathered; totality, whole; total, sum (arithmetic)

Majmu’a (Majmu’ih), Majmu’at, Majami’ Majmú‘a[h or t], pl. Majmú‘át, Majámí‘ (fem. of Majmú‘) collection (e.g., of works of art, of stamps, etc., also of stories); compilation, list; group (also, e.g., of trees, of islands, etc.); series (e.g., of articles in a newspaper; (new meaning) battery (electrical); alliance, league, bloc (e.g., of states); collective, collectivistic organization; aggregate; complex, block (of buildings); system; bulletin, periodical

Majmu’ih-i-Athar-i-Hadrat-i-A’la Majmu‘ih-i-Áthár-i-Ḥaḍrat-i-A‘lá Collection of letters by “His Holiness the Most Exalted One” [the Báb]

Majmu’ih-i-Khatabat-i-Hadrat Majmú‘ih-i-Khaṭábat-i-Ḥaḍrat Pers. Majmú‘ih-i-Khaṭábat-i-Ḥaḍrat-i-‘Abdu’l-Bahá “Collection of talks by His excellency ‘Abdu’l-Bahá”, published in English as *The Promulgation of Universal Peace*

Majmu’iy-i-Alwah-i-Mubarak Majmú‘iy-i-Alwáḥ-i-Mubárak “Compilation of Tablets of medicine by the Blessed” [Bahá’u’lláh]

Majmu’iy-i-Ishraqat Majmú‘iy-i-Ishráqat “Compilation of Splendours” by Bahá’u’lláh

Majnun, Majanin Majnún, pl. Majánín possessed, obsessed; insane, mad; madman, maniac, lunatic; crazy, cracked; crackpot; foolish; fool. Name of classical Persian lover who searches for his beloved Laylí.

Majrur, Magarir Majrúr, pl. Magárir drawn, dragged, towed, etc.; word governed by a preposition, word in the genitive form; (pl.) drain, sewer

Majusi, Majus Majúsí, pl. Majús Magian; adherent of Mazdaism; a follower of Zoroaster; later translated as a “fire-worshipper”;—pl. Magian; Magus, magi; adherents of Mazdaism. Zoroastrians are not fire-worshippers. Zoroastrians believe that the elements are pure and that fire represents God’s light or wisdom.

Majusiyat Majúsíyat the religion of the Magi

Makatib-i-‘Abdu’l-Baha Makátíb-i-‘Abdu’l-Bahá “Tablets of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Makhdhumiya Makhdhúmíya[h] status of the master or employer

Makhfi Makhfí hidden, concealed, covered, occult, clandestine, private. Imám Makhfí, the Hidden Imam (Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥasan), has been given many titles, including: Ṣáḥib az-Zamán (“the Lord of the Age”), Ṣáḥíb al-Amr (“the Lord of Command”), al-Mihdí (“the Rightly-Guided One”), al-Qá’im (“He who will arise”), al-Imám al-Munṭaẓar (“the Awaited Imám”) and the Baqíya Alláh (“Remnant of God”).

Makhluq, Makhluqat, Makhliq Makhlúq, pl. Makhlúqát, Mákhlíq created; creature, created being

Makhluqat, Makhluqa, Makhaliq Makhlúqat, Makhlúqa a creature, a created thing;—pl. makhaliq, makhlúqát

Makhsus Makhṣúṣ special

Makhtum Makhtúm Pers. sealed, finished, concluded

Makhzum Makhzúm pierced in the nose; name of the founder of a tribe, Banú Makhzúm clan of the Quraysh tribe

Makhzun, Makhzunat Makhzún, pl. Makhzúnát stored, stored up, deposited, warehoused;—pl. stock, supply, stock in trade

Makkah Makkah more accurate spelling of Mecca, Official name is Makkah al-Mukarramah (“Makkah the Noble”) and shortened to Makkah. al-Bakka (Qur’án 3:96) may be an older name for al-Makkah. Bahá’í Writings use Baṭḥá’ to mean Makkah (Mecca).

Makki, Makkiya, Makkiyun Makkí, fem. Makkíya[h or t] (also fem. Makkiyya[h or t], pl. Makkiyún) Meccan; revealed at Mecca (i.e. a chapter of the Qur’án, ≈90). Abú Ṭálib Muḥammad ibn ‘Alí al-Makkí (d. 996) was a hadith scholar, Shafi‘i jurist, and Sufi mystic.

Maknun, Maknuna, Maknunih Maknún, fem. Maknúna[t] hidden, concealed; well-kept; hidden content. Pers. also Maknúnih

Maktab, Makatib Maktab, pl. Makátib office; bureau; business office; study; school, elementary school; department, agency, office; desk

Maktaba, Maktabat, Makatib Maktaba[h], pl. Maktabát, Makátib library; bookstore; desk

Maktub, Makatib Maktúb, pl. Makátíb written, written down, recorded; fated, foreordained, destined; something written, writing;—pl. a writing, message, note; letter

Maku Mákú Pers. from Azerbaijani. A city in the West Azerbaijan Province, Iran and the capital of Maku County. It is 130 km NE of Van and 205 km NW Tabriz. Located in a mountain gorge of the Zangmár River. Máh-Kú Qal‘a (fort or castle, now a ruin), 4 km east of the new city centre of Mákú, is where the Báb was imprisoned. See Máh-Kú.

Maku’i Mákú’í a native or inhabitant of Mákú. Maḥmúd Pásháy-i-Mákú’í

Mal’ak, Malak, Mala’ik, Mala’ika Mal’ak & Malak, pl. Malá’ik, Malá’ika[h] an angel (as sent by God); messenger, envoy; embassy, mission; an epistle. Derived from the form IV root كلأ (L’K) to send as a messenger.

Mala’, Amla’ Mala’, pl. Amlá’ being full, crowd, gathering, assembly, congregation; audience; (general) public; council of elders, notables

Mala al-A’la al-Mala al-A‘lá “the Supreme Concourse”

Maladh Maládh refuge, protection; shelter; asylum, sanctuary; protector

Maladhgard, Manikert, Malazgirt Maládhgard Manzikert (modern Malazgirt or Malâzgird) located north of Lake Van in Muş Province, eastern Türkiye. The Battle of Manzikert was fought between the Byzantine Empire and the Seljuk Empire on 26 August 1071 near Manzikert. The Byzantine army defeat led to the capture of the Romanus IV Diogenes (r. 1068–1071).

Malaka, Malk, Mulk, Milk Malaka (Malk, Mulk, Milk) to take in possession, take over, acquire (something), seize, lay hands (on), possess oneself, take possession, lay hold (of); to possess, own, have (something), be the owner (of); to dominate, control (something): to be master (of); to role, reign, exercise power or authority, hold sway; to be capable (of), be equal (to). Hence, milk al-yamín, those whom your right hand possesses, e.g. women slaves

Malaki Malakí royal, kingly, regal; monarchic, sovereign; monarchist; angelic

Malakiya, Malakiyat Malakíya, pl. Malakíyát monarchy, kingship, royalty

Malakut Malakút realm, kingdom, empire; kingship, royalty, sovereignty. *‘álami malakút,* the invisible, contemplative, or intelligent world; the heavenly court, hall of angels; Kingdom of Angels—realm of being. See Háhút, Láhút, Jabarút and Násút.

Malamat Malámat reproaching, reproving, blaming; reprehension, reproach, rebuke, censure; criticism; contumely

Malayir Maláyir city 60 km SSE of Ḥamdán, Iran

Malfuf Malfúf wound, coiled; wrapped up (in); rolled up, rolled together, convolute; twisted, wound (around); fastened, attached (to); swathed (in or with); plump, stout (body)

Malih, Maliha (Malihih), Millah, Amlah Malíḥ, pl. Milláḥ, Amláḥ (fem. Malíḥa[h or t]) salt, salty, briny, salted; pretty, handsome, comely; beautiful; nice, pleasant, agreeable; witty

Malik Jahan Khanum Malik Jahán Khánum Malik Jahán Khánum Qájár (1805–1873) was the wife of Muḥammad Sháh Qájár of Persia and the mother of Náṣir ad-Dín Sháh. She was the *de facto* regent of Persia for about 45 days. See Náṣir ad-Dín Sháh Qájár.

Malik, Malika, Mulaka Malík, fem. Malíka, pl. Mulaká’ king, monarch, ruler; master, possessor, owner, proprietor. See sulṭán (a higher level of sovereignty)

Malik, Malika, Muluk, Amlak, Malikat Malik, fem. Malika[h], pl. Mulúk, Amlák king or queen, sovereign, monarch; present a gift to the king or queen.—pl. fem. Malikát

Malik, Mullak Málik, pl. Mullak, Mullák reigning, ruling; owning, possessing, holding; owner, proprietor, master, possessor, holder. ibn Málik, Abú ‘Abd Alláh Jamál ad-Dín Muḥammad (c. 1204–1274) was an Arab grammarian.

Maliki Málikí, pl. Mullákí state of master, mastership; royal, kingly; lordly. A Malikite is a Sunní muslim sect member of al-málikíya—one of the four (the Ḥanafí, the Ḥanbalí‎, the Málikí and the Sháfi‘í) religious Sunní Islamic schools of jurisprudence (fiqh). Founded by Málik ibn Anas of Medina.

Maliku’l-Fadl Malíku’l-Faḍl the lord of grace

Maliku’l-Mulk, Malik al-Mulk Máliku’l-Mulk, Málik al-Mulk “The Owner of All Sovereignty”

Maliku’t-Tujjar Maliku’t-Tujjár “the King of the Merchants” DB p. 447

Maliya (Maliyyih), Maliyat Málíya[t], Pers also Máliyyih, pl. Málíyát monetary affairs, finance, public revenue; finances, financial situation

Malja’, Malaji’ Malja’, pl. Maláji’ (place of) refuge, retreat; shelter; sanctuary, asylum; home; base; pillbox, bunker, dugout

Malkam Malkam name from Hebrew (מַלְכָּם) “their king”

Malmir Málmír a village 65 km SW of Arák, in Markazí province, Iran

Malmiri Málmírí of or from Málmír

Mamaqan Mamaqán city 50 km south of Zanján, Írán. Other variations are Mámáqán and Mamáqán.

Mamduh, Mamduhin Mamdúḥ, pl. Mamdúḥín praised, celebrated, famous, laudable, commendable

Mamlaka, Mamalik Mamlaka[h or t], pl. Mamálik kingdom, empire, state, country; royal power, sovereignty. Mameluke Dynasty is Salṭanat al-Mamálík.

Mamluk, Mamluka, Mamalik Mamlúk, fem. Mamlúka[t]*,* pl. Mamálík possessed, in one’s power; a purchased slave or captive;—pl. white slave; mameluke; Mameluke. A term commonly used to refer to non-muslim slave soldiers and Muslim rulers of slave origin.

Man Yuzhiruhu’llah Man Yuẓhiruhu’lláh (man + yu + ẓahara + Alláh) “He/Him whom God shall make manifest”. Title given by the Báb to the promised One. “He Who is made manifest in the past and in the future” and “Him Whom God has manifested and will manifest” are other renderings.

Man Man 1. (interrogative pronoun) who? which one? which ones? 2. (relative pronoun) who; the one who; those who; one who; whoever, whosoever, everyone who, he who.

Man Mán Pers. a lord; a family; household furniture; hereditary property, an heirloom; a house; grief, melancholy; disease; besides; like, resembling; agreeable; eternal, perpetual; (for *má*) we, us, our

Manaf Manáf name of a pagan Arabian idol. ‘Abd Manáf al-Mughírah ibn Quṣayy was a Qurayshí and great-great-grandfather of Prophet Muhammad.

Manakji (Manikji, Manekji, Manikchi) Mánakjí Mánakjí Límjí Hátariyá (1813–1890) (Maneckji Limji Hataria) was an Indian scholar and civil rights activist of Parsi Zoroastrian descent. Sent as emissary of the Parsis of India to the Zoroastrians of Iran (1854–1890). Known in India as Mánikchí Ṣáḥíb. Hindi suffix ‘jí’ appended to names and titles of venerated persons as a sign of respect and endearment.

Manar, Manara, Manawir, Mana’ir Manár and Manára[h or t] pl. manáwir, maná’ir. Lighthouse; minaret. Pers. variation minár (“minar”).

Manassa (Manassih), Manassat Manaṣṣa[h or t], pl. Manaṣṣát platform, podium, rostrum; a raised seat highly decorated, on which the bride is exhibited to public view; any place of exhibition, a theatre.

Manba’, Manabi’ Manba‘, pl. Manábi‘ spring, well; fountainhead, springhead, source, origin

Manda’iyun al-Mandá’iyún Mandaean (“Gnostic”, from the Mandaic word manda meaning "knowledge"). Also known as Sabians (aṣ-Ṣábi’ah) or Sabian-Mandaeans (aṣ-Ṣábi’ah al-Mandá’iyún) are an ethno-religious group, native to the alluvial plain of southern Mesopotamia who are followers of Mandaeism. They were possibly the earliest to practice baptism and may have originated Gnosticism. In Muslim countries, Mandaeans are mostly called Sabians (aṣ-Ṣábiʼún). See Ṣábi’.

Mandal Mandal Pers. a pivot or axis; an enchanter’s circle marked on the ground, within which people sit when endeavouring to conjure up demons or spirits; a kind of drum; latch of a door; a boot; wood of aloes

Mandali (Mandalij) Mandalí a town (33.747878, 45.552305) in Iraq near the Iranian border

Mangul, Mangulat Mangúl, pl. Mangúlát carried, conveyed, transported; transferred; transmitted; translated; copied, transcribed; movable, mobile, portable; handed down, traditional; traditional stock;—pl. a movable thing

Manhaj, Minhaj, Manahij Manhaj, Minhaj, pl. Manáhij open, plain, easy road, highway, path; manner, procedure, method; program; course

Mani Mání Pers. thou remainest; thou resemblest; rare, uncommon; name of a celebrated Persian painter, the founder of the sect of the Manicheans.

Mani’, Mawani’, Mani’at Máni‘, pl. Mawáni‘, Máni‘át refusing, denying, hindering, forbidding, etc.; preventive; prohibitive; difficult of access; impediment, obstacle, hindrance;—(pl. mawáni‘) hindrance, obstacle, obstruction; impediment; a preventive, preservative; objection;—(pl. máni‘át) cutout, anti-interference device (radio). From the root mana‘a withholder, shielder, defender.

Mani’, Muna’a Maní‘, pl. Muna‘á’ unapproachable, inaccessible, impervious, impenetrable, forbidding; well-fortified; mighty, strong, powerful; impregnable, unconquerable; insurmountable, insuperable, invincible, immune

Mani’i-Usku’i Maní’i-Uskú’í

Manish Manish Pers. greatness of soul, magnanimity, authority, gravity, dignity; liberality; nature, genius; constitution, temperament, disposition, good-nature, cheerfulness, content; the heart; pride, arrogance; desire, wish

Mankib, Manakib Mankib, pl. Manákib shoulder; side, flank; highland, upland. Qur’án 67:15

Manluki, Mamlukiya Mamlúkí, fem. Mamlúkíya[h or t] slavery; captivity

Mann, Amnan Mann, pl. Amnán gracious bestowal; favour; benefit, blessing, boon; gift, present, largess; honeydew; manna; a measure for dry goods; a maund (weight); a weight of 2 raṭl (Persian weight) There are two Pers. weights: 1) Normal mann—about 3 kg. 2) king mann or mann-i-sháhí’ is equal to 6.6 kg. The Writings usually refer to the later.

Mannan, Mannana Mannán, fem. Mannána[h or t] kind, kindly, benign, gracious; munificent, liberal, generous; benefactor; al-Mannán (one of the attributes of God) the Benefactor

Manqul va ma’qul Manqúl va ma‘qúl “desumed” (select or borrow (from traditional) knowledge) versus “excognitated” (thought out, plan, devise) knowledge (MF, p. 156)

Manqul, Manqulat Manqúl, pl. Manqúlát carried, conveyed, transported; transferred; transmitted; translated; copied, transcribed; movable, mobile, portable; handed down, traditional; traditional stock

Mansha’ Mansha’, Manshá a place where anyone grows up; one’s native soil; principal, beginning, origin, source, spring, motive; object, design, purport, drift, provision (of a law, etc.); allusion; exordium, or argument of any composition

Manshad Manshád village 43 km SSW of Yazd (31°31′45″N 54°13′11″E)

Manshadi Manshádí from Manshád

Manshiyya, Manshiyyih Manshiyyá, Pers. Manshíyyih Pers. the minister of a fire-temple. al-Manshiyyá was a Palestinian village near Bahjí—it was destroyed in 1948.

Mansub, Mansubat Manṣúb, pl. Manṣúbát erected; set-up, raised; planted in the ground; fixed, fastened, attached; installed in office; levelled, aimed (cannon; at); (pl.) word in the accusative or subjunctive. See fá‘il, maf‘úl and marfú‘

Mansur (Mansour), Mansura Manṣúr, fem. Manṣúra[h or t] supported, aided (by God); victorious, triumphant; victor; “rendered victorious”. al-Manṣúr is a district in western Baghdád. In the NE of the district is the Washshash neighbourhood. al-Manṣúra is a city 115 km north of Cairo—named after the Egyptian victory over Louis IX of France during the Seventh Crusade.

Mansuri Manṣúrí

Mansus Manṣúṣ manifested, declared; expressly stated in a text, authoritative, indisputable

Manthur Manthúr scattered, dispersed, strewn about; prosaic, prose; wall-flower, gillyflower

Mantiq Manṭiq (faculty of) speech; manner of speaking, diction, enunciation; eloquence; logic

Mantiqu’t-Tayr Manṭiqu’ṭ-Ṭayr “The Conference of the Birds” by Shaykh Farídu’d-Dín ‘Aṭṭár, where birds search for Símurgh, and pass through the seven valleys of Search, Love, Knowledge, Independence, Unification, Amazement, Destitution and Annihilation.

Manu, Minu Manú, Minú Pers. paradise, heaven; high, sublime

Manuchihr (Manuchehr, Minuchihr) Manúchihr (Manú + chihr) Old Per. the eighth mythical Sháh of the Pishdadian (Pishdádiyan) dynasty of Persia according to *Sháhnámah*. His great-grandfather was Fereydun (Farídún).

Manyal Manyal “Nilometre”. Qaṣr al-Manyal (Manial Palace) in the El Manial district of Cairo.

Manzar, Manazir Manẓar, pl. Manáẓir sight; view, panorama; look(s), appearance, aspect; prospect, outlook, perspective; an object soon or viewed, photographic object; scene (of a play); spectacle; stage setting, set, scenery; place commanding a sweeping view; lookout, watchtower. Used in Tablet of Aḥmad (appearance/manifestation). See maẓhar and ẓuhúr

Manzara, Manazir Manẓara[h or t], pl. Manáẓir (fem. form of Manẓar) place commanding a scenic view; view, scenery, landscape, panorama; watchtower, observatory; guestroom, reception room, drawing room, parlour

Manzariyih, Manzariyeh Manẓaríyih city 81 km south of Iṣfahán. Manẓariyyih caravanserai (34.891092, 50.819865) on Teheran-Qom Old Rd.

Manzil, Manzila, Manazil Manzil, fem. Manzila[h or t] (pl. Manázil, Manzil-há, fem. Manzilát) Turkish menzil. stopping place (temporary), way station, camp site; apartment, flat; house; a bow-shot distance (about 230 m);—fem. degree, grade, rank; position, status, standing; dignity.

Maqal, Maqala, Maqalat Maqál, fem. Maqála[h or t] (fem. pl. maqálát) speech; proposition, contention, teaching, doctrine; article; treatise; piece of writing

Maqala Shakhsi Sayyah Maqála-i-Shakhṣí Sayyáḥ ‘Abdu’l-Bahá, given the English title *A Traveller’s Narrative*. Full title Maqálát-i-Shakhṣí Sayyáḥ kih dar qaḍíyat-i-Báb niwishta ast can be roughly translated as “A traveller’s personal narrative describing the Cause of the Báb”.

Maqala, Maqalat, Maqalih Maqála[h], (Pers. Maqálih), pl. Maqálát article; essay; treatise; piece of writing; narrative

Maqam (“Makam”, Magam), Maqamat Maqám, pl. Maqámát site, location, position; place, spot, point, locality; situation; station; standing, position, rank, dignity; tomb of a saint, sacred place; key, tonality, mode (music). Melodic modes used in traditional Arabic music. Ṣúfí spiritual stations. The Shrine of the Báb was called Maqám by Persian Bahá’ís (*The Priceless Pearl*, p. 235).

Maqama, Maqamat Maqáma[h or t], pl. Maqámát (fem. of maqám) sitting, session, meeting

Maqami Maqámí local; resident, stationary

Maqam-i-A’la Maqám-i-A‘lá “Exalted Spot”, a title given to the Shrine of the Báb by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Maqam-i-Khidr Maqám-i-Khiḍr The Lower Cave of Elijah, blessed by the footsteps of Bahá’u’lláh for three days (according to Memoirs of Dr Ḥabíb Mu’ayyad, 2:258) and of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá for about two months (according to an unpublished manuscript). See also David S. Ruhe, *Door of Hope*, pp. 186–88.

Maqam-i-Mahmud Maqám-i-Maḥmúd “Praiseworthy Station”, the rank of Prophets endowed with constancy

Maqam-i-Nuzul, Maqam-i-‘Uruj Maqám-i-Nuzúl, Maqám-i-‘Urúj 1. Maqám-i-Nuzúl: Stations of descent, literally “bringing forth”. Ends in material realities (‘Abdu’l-Bahá)—going away from God. 2. Maqám-i-‘Urúj: the Stations of ascent (circle of existence) ends in spiritual realities. Concept held by some Sufis. See Qaws-i-Nuzúl, Qaws-i-‘Urúj

Maqbil Maqbil place of pilgrimage

Maqbul, Maqbula Maqbúl, fem. Maqbúla[h or t] acceptable, reasonable; satisfactory; pleasing, obliging, complaisant, amiable; well-liked, likable, popular, welcome

Maqdis Maqdis a holy place

Maqsud Maqṣúd aimed at, intended; intentional, designed, deliberate; meant

Maqsur Maqṣúr confined (to); restricted, limited

Maqsura, Maqsurat, Maqasir Maqṣúra[h or t], pl. Maqṣúrát, Maqáṣír palace; cabinet, closet; compartment; box or stall in a mosque near the mihrab (miḥráb), reserved for the ruler; (theatre, cinema) box, loge; the detached portion of a mosque set aside for the communal prayer, and frequently enclosing the tomb of the patron saint; (prisoner’s) dock; chapel (in a church)

Maqtal, Maqatil Maqtal, pl. Maqátil murder, death; murderous battle;—(pl.) vital part of the body (the injury of which will bring about death), mortal spot, mortal organ; Achilles’ heel, vulnerable spot

Mar Már lord (Christian title preceding the names of saints), saint

Marad, Amrad Maraḍ, pl. Amráḍ disease, malady, ailment; illness, sickness

Maragh, Maragha (Maragheh, Maraghih) Marágh, fem. Marágha[h or t] a place where (a horse) rolls himself about or sleeps; (in Pers.) rolling about. Marágha (37.390004, 46.236306) is a ancient city 77 km south of Tabriz, Azarbaiján.

Maraghi, Maraghiya Marághí, fem. Marághíya[h or t] from or of the city of Marágha or the Marágh tribe. ‘Abdu’l-‘Alí Khán-i-Marághi’í.

Marand (Morand) Marand city (38.431662, 45.773375) in East Ádharbáyján province, 60 km NW of Tabríz.

Marathiyya-Khan Maráthiyya-Khán reciter of poems about the death of Imám Ḥusayn. Pers. Maráthiyyih-Khán

Marathiyya-Khani Maráthiyya-Khání recitals of the sufferings of the Imams

Mard, Mardan Mard, pl. Mardán Pers. man, hero, warrior; brave, bold

Mardah, Marzi Marḍáh, Pers. Marẓí a means affording satisfaction or gratification; satisfaction, pleasure. See Raḍiya

Mardana Mardána Pers. brave, manly; courageously, vigorously; what belongs to a man (as male apartments). See zanána.

Mardi Mardí Pers. manliness, virility, valour; bold, brave, warlike

Mardi, Mardiya (Mardiyya, Marziyya) Mardí, fem. Marḍíyá[h or t], pl. Marḍíyát (Pers. Marḍiyyih, Marẓiyyih, “Marzia”, “Marzieh”) accepted, well-pleased, one who is pleasing. Marẓíya, sister of Qurratu’l-‘Ayn (Ṭáhirih). ‘Abdu’l-Bahá wrote to Marzieh Nabíl Carpenter Gail (neé Khán) (1908–1993): ‘O God, make her who is pleasing to God (Marzieh), well-pleased with God (Razieh).” *Arches of the years*, p. 82, referring to Qur’án 89:28. See Marḍáh and Ráḍíya

Mardin Márdín A city in SE Türkiye

Marfu’ Marfú‘ traceable in ascending order of traditions to Muḥammad (Prophetic tradition); (grammar) in the nominative or indicative, respectively. See fá‘il, maf‘úl and manṣúb

Marhab, Marhaba Marḥab, fem. Marḥab[h or t] amplitude, largeness; spacious, wide; fem. “you are welcome!”

Marhaba, Marhaba-an Marḥabá, Marḥab-an make yourself at ease! Welcome, may your arrival be happy! God bless you! Well done!

Mariah Máríah Mary

Marj, Muruj Marj, pl. Murúj grass-covered steppe; pasture land; meadow; sending to pasture, allowing (cattle) to feed at liberty; mixing; permitting (the seas) to flow and mingle together (God); disturbance, mixture, confusion

Marja’ Marja‘ bringing back, restoring; return; time or place of return; a rendezvous, place of reference, refuge; a goal; (in grammar) antecedent; repetition; ultimate object

Marja’u’t-Taqlid Marja‘u’t-Taqlíd lit. reference point for emulation. Un-elided forms: Marja‘ at-taqlíd (Pers. Marja‘-i-taqlíd). One who through his learning and probity is qualified to be followed in all points of religious practice and law by the generality of Shi’is.

Marjan, Murjan, Marjana Marján, Murján, fem. Marjána[h or t] (collective; nomen unitatis ة) small pearls; corals. Qur’án 55:22 contains the words lu’lu’ and maján, which are often translated as “pearls, both great and small” rather than as “pearls and coral”. This is preceded by Qur’án 55:19 where “two seas” meet—it is assumed one is salty and the other fresh. Although there are freshwater pearls, there are no freshwater corals. These terms must be symbolic, as confirmed by the following: “*Happiness is the surging ocean in the depths of which the diver finds the pearls of resignation and the corals of renunciation*.” ‘Abdu’l-Bahá in *Star of the West*, vol. XIII, no. 6, p. 153, September 1922. Persian meaning includes: Pers. life, soul; a step-son; a robust man. Marjánih was the mother of ‘Ubayd Alláh ibn Ziyád.

Marji, Maraji Marji‘, pl. Maráji‘ return; authority to which one turns or appeals; place of refuge, retreat; recourse resort; authority, responsible agency; source (esp. scientific), authoritative reference work; resource; starting point, origin; recourse

Marji’ at-Taqlid or Marji ad-Dini Marji‘ at-Taqlíd or Marji‘ ad-Díní “source to follow” or “religious reference”, is a title given to the highest level of Uṣúlí Shí‘a authority, a Grand Ayatollah (‘Áyatu’lláh al-‘Uẓmá) with the authority given by a hawzah (ḥawzah ‘ilmíyah) to make legal decisions within the confines of Islamic law for followers and lower-ranking clerics

Marji’, Maraji’ Marji‘, pl. Maráji‘ return; authority to which one turns or appeals; place of refuge, retreat; recourse resort; authority, responsible agency; source (especially scientific), authoritative reference work; resource; source to which something goes back or to which something can be attributed; starting point, origin; recourse (jurispudence)

Markaz al-‘Ahd, Markaz-i-‘Ahd Markaz al-‘Ahd, Pers. Markaz-i-‘Ahd “The Centre of the Covenant”, ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Markaz Mithaqihi, Markaz-i-Mithaqihi Markaz Mítháqihi (Pers. Markaz-i-Mítháqihi), “Centre of His Covenant”. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá was appointed as the Centre of the Covenant of Bahá’u’lláh with men.

Markaz, Marakiz Markaz, pl. Marákiz foothold; stand, station; place where someone is posted or stationed; post; (police, etc.) station; office, branch office (commerce); locality where something takes place, scene, site, seat; position (military); headquarters; main office, central office; central exchange (telephone)

Markazi Markazí central; district (used attributively). Raḍawí Khurásán or Markazí Khurásán, a province in Iran.

Markaz-i-Athar Markaz-i-Áthár the centre of relics, the Archives

Martaba al-Jami’ Martaba[t] al-Jámi‘ the comprehensive stage

Martaba, Maratib Martaba[t], pl. Marátib step, stage; a step-like elevation serving as a seat; mattress; grade, degree, rank, class

Marthiya, Martha’, Maratin Marthiya[h], Marthá’, pl. Maráthin elegy, dirge, epicedium;—pl. funeral orations. Pers. singular also Marthiyyih

Marut Márút great; name of a king; name of an angel, and companion of Hárút (Qur’án 2:102). See Hárút

Marvdasht Marvdasht town in Írán

Marw, Marv Marw, Pers. Marv Merv (37.666001, 62.174061), located near Mary, Turkenistan

Marwa Marwa[h or t] a flint-stone. al-Marwah is a small rock outcrop with flints in Mecca, which Muslims believe to be the biblical Moriah where Abraham went to sacrifice Ishmael (according to most Muslims, this is confirmed by Bahá’u’lláh). Biblical Moriah is associaated with Mount Gerizim (near Nablus) or the Jerusalem Upper Eastern Hill (“Temple Mount”, Mt. Zion #2). See Ṣahyún.

Marwan (Maruan), Marvan Marwán, Pers. also Marván stone from al-Marwah used to make fire in ancient times. Also it means a very strong lion and leader. Name of 4th and 14th Umayyad Caliphs

Marwanid Marwánid Marwanids (990–1085) were a Kurdish Muslim dynasty in the Diyar Bakr region of Upper Mesopotamia (present day northern Iraq and SE Türkiye) and Armenia

Maryam Maryam Mary, Maria. Maryam, Bahá’u’lláh’s cousin, sister-in-law, friend, and faithful follower

Maryam-Abad (Maryamabad) Maryam-Ábád Pers. a small village (31.141625, 53.242450) in Yazd Province, 180 km NNE of Shíráz

Mas’ala, Masa’il Masa’ala[h or t], pl. Masá’il question; issue, problem; matter, affair, case; request

Mas’ud Mirza Mas‘úd Mírzá (1850–1918), eldest son of Náṣir ad-Dín Sháh, but not the crown prince since his mother was a concubine. He was known as Yamín-ad-Dawla and as Ẓillu’s-Sulṭán, but Bahá’u’lláh referred to him as the Infernal Tree (Zaqqúm).

Mas’ud, Masa’id Mas‘úd, pl. Masá‘íd happy, lucky, fortunate, prosperous, blessed; favourable; august; a proper name

Mas’udi Mas‘údí happiness, prosperity. Abú al-Ḥasan ‘Alí ibn al-Ḥusayn ibn ‘Alí al-Mas‘údí (c. 896–956) was an Arab historian, geographer and traveller. al-Mas‘údí was one of the first to combine history and scientific geography in a large-scale work, *The Meadows of Gold and Mines of Gems* (Murúj adh-Dhahab wa Ma‘ádin al-Jawhar), is an historical account in Arabic of the beginning of the world starting with Adam and Eve up to and through the late Abbasid Caliphate.

Mas’ud-Kaldih Mas‘úd-Kaldih

Masabih as-Sunnah Maṣábíḥ as-Sunnah *Lamps of Tradition* by al-Ḥusayn ibn Mas‘úd al-Baghawí. See miṣbáḥ and Mishkátu’l-Maṣábíḥ

Masabih-i-Hidayat Maṣábíḥ-i-Hidáyat “Lamps of Guidance” (9 volumes, 1950–1975) by ‘Azízu’lláh Sulaymání. Biographical accounts of 99 prominent Bahá’ís.

Masad, Misad, Amsad Masad (collective), pl. Misád, Amsád palm fibres, raffia

Masdar, Masadir Maṣdar, pl. Maṣádir starting point, point of origin; origin, source (fig.); (grammar) infinitive, verbal noun; absolute or internal object

Masdar-i-Amr Maṣdar-i-Amr mystic source, source divine command, source of revelation

Mash’ar, Masha’ir Mash‘ar, pl. Mashá‘ir cultic shrine for ceremonies of the ḥajj; sensory organ;—pl. senses, feelings, sensations. Pers. explanation: a place dedicated to religious ceremonies, or where sacrifices are offered.

Mash’arihi’l-Fu’ad Mash‘arihi’l-Fu’ád “Sanctuary of His Heart”

Masha’u’llah or Ma Sha’u’llah Máshá’u’lláh or Má Shá’u’lláh What God wills (Má + Shá’a + Alláh, “Mashallah”)

Mashaf, Mushaf, Masahif Maṣḥaf, Muṣḥaf, dual Maṣḥafayn (pl. Maṣáḥif) volume; book; a page, written leaf; a PHYSICAL, written copy of the Qur’án (Sharíf maṣḥaf, the “Noble book”);—pl. books, volumes; multiple PHYSICAL, written copies of the Qur’án (there is ONLY one Qur’án or revelation). Muṣḥaf Fáṭimah (“Book of Fatimah”)—there is a legend that Gabriel brought this book to console Fáṭima after the death of her father. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá described it as “a name without form and a title without reality”. See Kalimát-i-Maknúnih, Ṣaḥífiy-i-Fáṭimíyyih, and Qur’án.

Mashhad, Mashahid Mashhad, pl. Masháhid place of assembly, assembly, meeting; place where a martyr or hero died; religious shrine venerated by the people, especially the tomb of a saint; funeral cortege; profession; view, aspect, spectacle, sight, scenery; place or object of interest; scene (e.g., of a crime, of nature); act, number (as part of a program, e.g., in vaudeville), scene (in theatre, as part of a play); aspect. Capital of Khurásán (Khorasan), Írán, shrine city of Imám Riḍá.

Mashhadi (“Mashdi”), Mashhadi-ha Mashhadí, pl. Mashhadi-há of or from Mashhad. Also used for a Muslim who has performed the pilgrimage to Mashhad. Slang form is Mashdí.

Mashhad-Sar (Mashhadsar) Mashhad-Sar (Mashhadsar) “the special way to Mashhad”, referring to the only road connecting the northwest of Iran to the northeast, including Mashhad, which passed through Mashhadsar, a busy commercial port (36.703148, 52.650692) by the 18th century on the southern coast of the Caspian Sea. Renamed Bábulsar in 1927. An important port for Bárfurúsh, 12 km to the south, but from 1895 increased competition came from ports in Gilan.

Mashhud Mashhúd taking place in the presence of spectators or witnesses; happening before a large audience, well-attended; memorable (day, event)

Mashhur, Mashahir Mashhúr, pl. Masháhír well-known, widely known, renowned, famous, celebrated; notorious, ill-reputed; wide-spread, common; a famous, celebrated personality, a celebrity; accepted, established, canonical (textual variant, version of the Qur’án)

Mashi’a Mashí’a[h or t] volition, will; wish, desire

Mashi’a, Mashiya Mashí’a[h or t] (Mashíya[h or t]) will, pleasure; will of God, fate

Mashkuk Mashkúk doubted, doubtful, uncertain, problematical; ambiguous; altered, tampered with

Mashriq, Mashariq Mashriq, pl. Masháriq place of sunrise, east; place of rise; the Orient, the East; resplendent, radient, shining

Mashriqu’l-Adhkar, Mashariqu’l-Adhkar Mashriqu’l-Adhkár Dawning-place of the praises, prayers, remembrances or mentions of God. “The place of prayers”. Title for a purpose built Bahá’í House of Worship (restrictive meaning as used by Shoghi Effendi).—pl. Masháriqu’l-Adhkár “places of prayers”.

Mashrut Mashrúṭ agreed upon, stipulated; pledged, under obligation; conditional, contingent

Mashrutah, Mashrutih Mashrúṭah, Pers. Mashrúṭih Ar. conditional; Pers. constitutional

Mashsha’, Mashsha’un Mashshá’, pl. Mashshá’ún good walker; walker (athletics). Word used in Arabic for a peripatetic—see peripatetic

Mashwar, Mashura, Mashwarat Mashwar, Mashúr (fem. Mashwara[h or t], Mashúra[h or t], pl. Mashwarát) consultation, deliberation, conference; counsel, advice, suggestion

Mashy (Mashi) Mashy going, walking; walk

Mashyakha, Mashayikh, Masha’ikh Mashyakha, pl. Masháyikh, Mashá’ikh Ar. office, or dignity, of a sheik; sheikdom (in general, specifically, anyone of the semi-independent territories on the Persian Gulf); an administrative subdivision in Tunisia; professorate (e.g., of al-Azhar). See Shaykh

Masih, Musaha’ Masíḥ, pl. Musaḥá’ anointed; wiped, clean, smooth; al-Masíḥ the Messiah, Christ (the Messiah, the Anointed). From Meshiah (Hebrew).

Masiha Masíḥá Pers. Christ, the Messiah; a Christian

Masiha’i Masíḥá’í Pers. Christ-like; of the Messiah; the office or works of the Messiah

Masihi, Masihiyat Masíḥí, fem. Masíḥíya[h or t] (pl. Masíḥíyát) Christian; appertaining to Christ; Messianic;—pl. a Christian. al-masíḥíya Christendom; Christianity, the Christian faith.

Masikh Masíkh transformed; disfigured, defaced, deformed, ugly; tasteless, insipid, stale (“a monster”)—refer to *Selections from the Writings of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá*, p. 40

Masil or Mawsil (Mausil) Maṣil or Mawṣil al-Maṣil, Mosul, Iraq

Masjid al-Aqsa al-Masjid al-Aqṣá “remotest mosque”, Aqṣá Mosque, near the Dome of the Rock

Masjid al-Haram al-Masjid al-Ḥarám the Noble Mosque, the main Mosque in Mecca within which is the cubic building (al-Ka‘ba, the “Kaaba” or al-Ka‘ba al-Musharrafah, the exalted “Kaaba”)

Masjid an-Naw, Masjid-i-Naw Masjid an-Naw, Pers. Masjid-i-Naw The New Mosque in Shiraz (29.611165, 52.541850)

Masjid Jami’, Masjid-i-Jami’ Masjid Jámi‘, Pers. Masjid-i-Jámi‘ “congregational mosque”, Friday mosque or grand mosque. Often the main mosque of an area.

Masjid, Masajid Masjid, pl. Masájid (Literally, place of prostration) mosque.

Masjid-i-Jahan Numa Masjid-i-Jahán Numá Pers. “mosque commanding view of the world”. Mosque in Delhi, now commonly called Masjid-i-Jámi‘.

Masjid-i-Kufih Masjid-i-Kúfih (MF)

Masjid-i-Masha’u’llah Masjid-i-Mashá’u’lláh the Báb’s remains were hidden overnight in this abandoned building near Ṭihrán, between the Sháh ‘Abdu’l-‘Azím Shrine and Chashma ‘Alí.

Masjid-i-Masha’u’llah Masjid-i-Máshá’u’lláh the Báb’s remains were hidden overnight in this abandoned building near Ṭihrán, between the Sháh ‘Abdu’l-‘Azím Shrine and Chashma ‘Alí.

Masjid-i-Shah or Masjid-i-Sultani Masjid-i-Sháh or Masjid-i-Sulṭání Shah or Royal Mosque in Ṭihrán. Renamed Masjid-i-Imám in 1979. Shaykh Muḥammad-Taqí Falsafí preached an incendiary sermon against the Bahá’ís during Ramaḍan 1955.

Maslak, Masalik Maslak, pl. Masálik way, road, path; course of action, policy; procedure, method

Maslama Maslama[h or t] Maslamah bin Ḥabíb (the name was scorned by Muslims to Musaylimah, meaning reduced or little Maslamah), he was one of a series of people (including his wife, Sajáḥ) claiming to be a prophet, and he was a “rival” of Muḥammad. The epithet kadhdháb*,* “liar”, is usually affixed: Musaylimah al-Kadhdháb (Musaylimah the Arch-Liar). See Muṣaghghara and Yamáma.

Masqat, Masqit, Masaqit Masqaṭ, Masqiṭ, pl. Masáqiṭ place where a falling object lands; waterfall. Masqaṭ (Muscat) is the capital of Oman

Masrur Masrúr glad, happy, delighted (at), pleased (with)

Mast Mast Pers. drunk, intoxicated; libidinous, lustful, wanton, furious; an animal in rut. Ḥájjí Zayn al-‘Ábidín Shírwání (Mast ‘Alí Sháh)—Persian scholar and mystic (1193–1253 Sh./1779–1837)

Mast Mást Pers. sour, coagulated milk; mastic (Arabic gum)

Mastar (Master) Mástar a very small village (34.631332, 49.777107) in Markazi Province, Iran. Also known as Mu‘áṣir (“contemporary”).

Masud Masúd (probably for musauwad) who has been made a chief, who has become great

Matali’-i-Anwar Maṭáli‘-i-Anwár “The dawn rays” by Muḥammad Nabíl-i-A‘ẓam Zarandí. Translated as *The Dawn-Breakers* by Shoghi Effendi.

Matba’a, Matabi’ Maṭba‘a[h], pl. Maṭábi‘ print shop, printing office, printing house, press

Matbu’, Matbu’at Maṭbú‘, fem. Maṭbú‘a[h or t], pl. Maṭbú‘át printed, imprinted; stereotyped;—pl. printed material, prints; printed matter

Mathal al-A’la Mathal al-A‘lá likeness of the One without semblance, sublime simultude, Sublime Exemplar. See Qur’án 16:60, 30:27.

Mathal, Amthal Mathal, pl. Amthál likeness; metaphor, simile, parable; proverb, adage; example; lesson, similar case; ideal, model

Mathani (Massani, Messani) Mathání oft-repeated or repetition (see Qur’án 15:87). See Fátiḥa regarding the revealing of Súra al-Fátiḥa twice.

Mathnaviy-i-Mubarak Mathnavíy-i-Mubárak “Blessed Mathnaví”, 300 line Persian poem by Bahá’u’lláh

Mathnawi (Masnawi), Mathnavi Mathnawí, Mathnawiyy (Alternative transcription Masnawí and Iṣfahání Pers. Mathnaví) double, twofold, two- (e.g., of a railroad: two-track); rhyme; poetry composed of distichs corresponding in measure, each consisting of a pair of rhymes; title of several works of this kind, especially the Sufic poem of Jallálu*’*d-Dín Rúmí. Formed from ma+thanawí, refers to the metre and rhyme scheme of a type of Persian poem written in couplets. Plurals: Mathnawiyyát, Pers. Mathnawí-há. Poetical form commonly used for epic, mystical poems. Two popular mathnawí metres are: mutaqárib muthamman maḥḍúf, as in Firdawsí’s *Sháhnámih*; and ramal musaddas maḥḍúf as in Mawláná Jalálu’d-Dín-i-Rúmí’s *Mathnawí*-y*i-Ma‘nawí* (“The Spiritual Couplets”). See muzdawij and thanawí.

Matla’, Matali’ Maṭla‘, pl. Maṭáli‘ rise, time of rising (of celestial bodies); point of ascent; starting point, point, of departure; break (e.g., of day), dawn (e.g., of an era), dayspring; onset, outset, start, beginning; introduction, preface, proem; opening verses (of a poem); prelude; lookout; ladder, steps, stairs

Matla’-i-Anwar Maṭla‘-i-Anwár the Dawning Place of Lights (the Shrine of the Báb)

Matla’u’l-Walayat Maṭla‘u’l-Waláyat Translated by Shoghi Effendi as “Representative of God”

Matlab, Matalib Maṭlab, pl. Maṭálib search, quest, pursuit;—pl. demand, call (for); request, wish; claim; problem, issue; (claims of the government =) taxes

Matlub, Matlib Maṭlúb, pl. Maṭálib, Maṭálíb wanted (in classified advertisements); due, owed (money); unknown (of a quantity; mathematics); (pl. maṭálib) wish, desire; pl. maṭálíb claims

Matn, Matin, Mutun Matn and Matín, pl. Mutún firm, strong, solid, “mighty”. The text of ḥadíth, as opposed to its isnád, or chain of transmission.

Mawbadh, Mubadhan, Mawabidha Mawbadh, Múbidh, Múbadh, Múbadhán (“Mubidh”, “Mubadh”, “Mobed”, “Mobad”, “Maubadh”) Pers. a chief or learned doctor of the Magi, a Zoroastrian priest.—pl. Mawábidha[t]

Mawbiq (Maubiq) Mawbiq place of destruction, of perdition; prison, jail; the valley of Gehenna, where children were sacrificed to Moloch (Mawlúkh, a Canaanite god associated with child sacrifice, through fire or war)

Mawdud (Maudud) Mawdúd beloved, held dear

Mawdudi (Maududi) Mawdúdí more beloved. Sayyid Abul A‘lá Mawdúdí (1903–1979) Islamic scholar, Islamist ideologue, Muslim philosopher, jurist, historian, journalist, activist and scholar active in British India and later, following the partition, in Pakistan. Author of *Towards Understanding the Qur’án*. See Abú al-‘Alá’.

Mawhiba (Mauhiba), Mawahib Mawhiba[h or t], pl. Mawáhib gift; talent; “bounty”; liberality, generosity

Mawjud (Maujud), Mawjudat Mawjúd, pl. Mawjúdát found; available, on hand, existing, existent; present; living being, creature; stock, store, supply;—pl. everything in existence, the creation; (commerce) assets, stocks

Mawla (Maula), Mawali Mawlá, fem. Mawlá[h or t], pl. Mawálí Pers. (Ar. influence) a magistrate of a large city; a lord, master; a schoolmaster, doctor, learned man, a judge, a priest. See mullá; ‘alím, pl. ‘ulamá’.

Mawla al-Wara’ Mawla al-Wará’ Lord of Mankind, a title used by Persians when referring to ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Mawla’, Mawali Mawla’, pl. Mawálí Pers. a king, prince, sovereign, lord, master, judge, magistrate. A follower, client. A benefactor, helper. A companion, confederate, partner. A stranger. A visitor, guest. See Mawlan

Mawlan (Maulan), Mawalin Mawlan, pl. Mawálin master, lord; protector, patron; client; charge; mend, companion, associate; the Lord, God; Mawláya and Mawláná are forms of address to a sovereign

Mawlana (Maulana) Mawláná (Mauláná) our lord, master (a title); form of address to a sovereign, “our Master”

Mawlawi, Malulawiya Mawlawí, pl. Mawlawíya judicial, belonging to a judge or magistrate; a doctor of Islamic law; an assistant lawyer; a learned man; divine, religious, belonging to God; a dervish, Muslim monk; dervish of the order (Mawlawiyya (Pers.)) of Mawlá Jalál ad-Dín Muḥammad Rúmí. Mawlawí Shír ‘Alí (Mawlawí Sher ‘Alí) (1875–1947) was a prominent Aḥmadí scholar and translator of the Qur’án. Variations Maulawi, Maulavi.

Mawlawiya (Maulawiyat) Mawlawíya[t] Pers. a resemblance to, or equality with, a prince, lord, master or benefactor.

Mawlid (Maulid), Mawalid Mawlid, pl. Mawálid birthplace; birthday; anniversary, birthday of a saint (also Christian)

Mawlud (Maulud), Mawalid Mawlúd, pl. Mawálíd produced, born, come into the world; birth; birthday;—pl. newborn baby, infant; child, son; creations, novelties

Mawqif (Mauqif), Mawaqif Mawqif, pl. Mawáqif stopping place; station; (cab, etc.) stand; (bus, train, etc.) stop; parking lot, parking place; stopover, stop; place, site; scene, scenery; position, posture; situation; attitude; stand, position, opinion

Mawsil (Mausil) al-Máwṣil Mosul

Mawt (Maut) Mawta, Amwat Mawt, fem. Mawta[h or t], pl. Amwát death; decease, demise

Mawthiq (Mauthiq), Mawathiq Mawthiq, pl. Mawáthiq covenant, agreement, contract, treaty, pact

May (Maya) May Pers. grape-wine; rose-water; spirituous liquor; a goblet. The fem. name “May”: May (grape-wine) or Mayá (possible meanings: attractive, beautiful and intoxicating)

Mayamay, Miyamay (Mayamey) Mayámay or Miyámay (میامی m-y-á-m-y) (“Meyami, Mayamey, Mayami, Maiamai”) is a small city (36.410484, 55.653358) in Semnan Province, Iran. City is 60 km east of Sháh-Rúd and 180 km west of Sabzivár. *The Dawn-Breakers* uses Míyámay (Iṣfahání).

Mayamayi, Miyamayi Mayámayí or Miyámayí of or from Mayámay

Maydan (Maidan), Midan, Mayadin Maydán, Mídán, pl. Mayádín square, open place, open tract; field; arena; battleground, battlefield; combat area, fighting zone; race course, race track; playground (figuatively); field, domain, line, sphere of activity. There is no meaning associated with a length as stated in *The Dawn-Breakers* (see manzil).

Maydan-i-Khan Maydán-i-Khán

Maydan-i-Shah Maydán-i-Sháh

Maykhana (Maikhana, Maykhanih) Maykhána Pers. a wine-cellar, tavern; drinking utensils, wine-service; hence also “spiritual wine”

Maymana (Maimana), Mayamin Maymana[t], pl. Mayámin right side; right wing (of an army); fortune; prosperity, happiness. Maymanat Rural District in Tehran Province.

Maymun, Maimun, Mayamin Maymún, Maimún, pl. Mayamín fortunate, lucky; blessed; monkey. See Abú ‘Imrán Músá ibn Maymún (Maimonides)

Mayyan, Ma’in Mayyán (نايم) and Má’in (نئام) liar. (also Máyán). Note transcription of “اي” (áí as “ayy”) and “ئا” (áy—y with Hamza—as “á’” or “áy”).

Mayyit, Amwat Mayyit, pl. Amwát [M-Y-T (ميت)] dying, death. al-mayyit the deceased; al-Bahr al-Mayyit the Dead Sea.

Mazandaran, Mazindaran Mázandarán, Mázindarán a province in northern Írán, on the Caspian south coast. See Tabaristán.

Mazandarani, Mazindarani Mázandarání, Mázindarání (pl. Mázandaráníyún) from or of Mázandarán

Mazdak Mazdak The story of Mazdak [he preached a community of property and families, and a simple ascetic life], in the days of King Kobad [Kavi Kavata, Kai Kobad or Kavadh] sons were Kavi Usan (or Kai Kaus) and Kavi Haosravah (Kai Khosrau or Khosrau Anushirvan)], the father of the Great Anoshirwan [Anushirvan—“having an immortal soul”], is given in the history of *Sháh*-*Nameh* (Book of Kings)of Firdawsí (Firdausi and Ferdowsi in English), and also in all the Persian histories. (*The Bahá’í Proofs*)

Mazgan Mazgán very small village in Markazi Province, Iran (34.010109, 50.381649)

Mazhar, Mazahir Maẓhar, pl. Maẓáhir (external) appearance, external make-up, guise; outward bearing, comportment, conduct, behaviour; exterior, look(s), sight, view; semblance, aspect; bearer or object of a phenomenon, object in which something manifests itself; phenomenon; symptom (medical);—pl. manifestations, expressions. The place or bearer of divine revelation, a revealer of God’s Word. Manifestation of the Names and attributes of God (also Manifestation of the Self of God) in the Bahá’í Writings. Bahá’u’lláh did not claim to be a nabí nor a rasúl. See manẓar and ẓuhúr

Mazhariya, Mazhariyya Maẓharíya[h or t], Maẓhariyya[h or t] state of being the object; manifestation-hood

Mazharu’l-ilahi Maẓharu’l-iláhí “Manifestation of God”, meaning the Manifestation of the Self of God or the Manifestation of the Names and attributes of God. Future possibility: refer to mention of waraqát (leaves, female) in *Tablets of Bahá’u’lláh*, p. 185.

Mazinan Mazínán Pers. a village (36.309707, 56.817147) east of Mashhad.

Mazlum Maẓlúm wronged, ill-treated, unjustly treated, tyrannized

Mazlumi, Mazlumiyat Maẓlúmí, fem. Maẓlúmíya[h or t] (Pers. with Ar. influence) oppression, misery; subduedness, gentleness, meekness; modesty

Mazra Mazra‘ (arable) land

Mazra’a, Mazra’ih Mazra‘a[h], Pers. Mazra‘ih, Ar. pl. Mazári‘ field under cultivation; farm; plantation; country estate. A town 6 km north of ‘Akká and about 0.5 km from the sea. House (built by Muḥammad Páshá Ṣafwat) of Bahá’u’lláh is just north of this village (32.987227, 35.099427).

Mazra’iy-i-Vashshash Mazra‘iy-i-Vashshásh Pers. once a field on the northern outskirts of Baghdád between the city centre and Káẓimayn where Bahá’u’lláh celebrated Riḍván (1863). It is now the neighbourhood of al-Washshásh, in NE area of Manṣúr district.

Mazzah, Mazih Mazzaḥ and Maziḥ joker, jester, buffoon, wag, “Humorist or Playful”, an attribute of God according to Bahá’u’lláh

Mi’a, Mi’un, Mi’in, Mi’at Mi’a[h], pl. Mi’ún (Mi’ín, nom.), Mi’át hundred

Mi’ad, Mawa’id Mí‘ád, pl. Mawá‘íd promise; appointment, date, rendezvous; appointed time; time agreed on, time fixed by appointment; deadline, date (especially also due date for repaying a debt); consulting hour, office hour(s) (of a doctor, etc.); visiting hours (in museums, etc.); (time of) departure (of trains, buses, etc.). Qur’án 34:30

Mi’mar Mi‘már builder, architect; mason

Mi’marbashi Mi‘márbáshí Pers. (mi‘már+báshí) be an architect

Mi’raj, Ma’arij Mi‘raj or Mi‘ráj, pl. Ma‘áríj ladder, stairs. al-Mi‘ráj (“The ascent”) Muḥammad’s vision of His night journey to the outermost mosque and His ascent to the heavens on His steed al-Buráq. See ma‘raj

Midhat Midḥat Páshá Pers. see Midḥat

Midhat Midḥat Pers. praising; praise, encomium; a laudable action, anything deserving commendation

Midilli (Madelli) Midillí Turkish for Lesbos (Levos) Island. Capital city and main port is Mitilíni (Mytilene).

Midmar, Madamir Miḍmár, pl. Maḍámír race course, race track; arena; field of activity, field, domain

Midyan (Midian), Madyan Midyan, Madyan Midianites, believed to have lived in the northwest Arabian Peninsula. Also known as Aṣḥábu’l-’Aykah, “Companions of the Wood”, since they used to worship a large tree. See Aykatún

Miftah, Mafatih Miftáḥ, pl. Mafátíḥ key (to a door, of a keyboard, especially that of a piano); switch (electrical, railroad); lever, pedal (of a vehicle); knob (on a radio); stop (of a wind instrument); valve (of a trumpet); peg, pin (of a stringed instrument)

Miftahu Babi’l-Abwab Miftáḥu Bábi’l-Abwáb (Meftah Bab-el-Abwab) “The Key to the Gate of Gates”—book written by Mírzá Muḥammad-Mihdí Khán

Mihal Míḥál, Pers. Míká’íl Michael (a Christian name)

Mihdala, Mahadil Miḥdala, pl. Maḥádil roller, steamroller

Mihdi-Quli Mihdí-Qulí

Mihdishahr (Mehdishahr), Mahdi-Shahr Mihdíshahr (Mihdí-Shahr) (formerly, Sang-i-Sar or Sangsar,) is a city (15 km NNW of Semnan and 175 km east of Teheran) and capital of Mehdishahr County, Semnan Province, Iran. Also spelt Mahdí-Shahr (Mahdíshahr) (“Mahdi-Shahr or Mahdishahr”).

Mihdiyabad (Mehdi Abad) Mihdíyábád a very small village (31.450768, 54.161375) 11 km SW Manshád

Mihdiy-i-‘Atri Mihdíy-i-‘Aṭrí, Hájí Mullá so named, because he was a distiller of ‘Aṭṭár

Mihdiy-i-Dahaji Mihdíy-i-Dahají

Mihdiy-i-Kandi Mihdíy-i-Kandí

Mihdiy-i-Kashani Mihdíy-i-Káshání (MF)

Mihdiy-i-Khu’i Mihdíy-i-Khu’í

Mihdiy-i-Rashti Mihdíy-i-Rashtí

Mihdiy-i-Yazdi Mihdíy-i-Yazdí (MF)

Mihdizadih Mihdízádih (Mihdí-Zádih)

Mihman (Mehman) Mihmán Pers. a guest; a son-in-law

Mihman-Dust Mihmán-Dust Pers. name of small villages. Mihmán-Dust (36.218755, 54.556551) village in Semnan province.

Mihr Mihr Pers. the sun; love, friendship, affection, kindness; mercy, pity; 7th month of the Persian solar year; the 16th day of every month; death; a mandrake; a red stone; a gilded ball fixed on a canopy or standard; name of a fire-temple

Mihr-‘Ali Mihr-‘Alí Khán

Mihrab Mihráb Pers. name of a champion of Túrán; father of Rúdábah (mythological woman) who was the bride of Zál (legendary Iranian king from Sístán) in Firdawsí’s *Sháhnámah*. Manṣur Mihrábí

Mihrab, Maharib Miḥráb, pl. Maḥárib prayer niche in a mosque showing the direction of Mecca. The principle place in a mosque where the imám prays with his face turned towards Mecca.

Mihraban (Mehriban) Mihrabán city (38.082010, 47.132856) 75 km east of Tabriz. Turkish mähriban from Persian, loving friend. Pers. mihrábán, kind, generous.

Mihrabi Miḥrábí Pers. (Ar. influence) having a miḥráb; like a miḥráb; arched; cut in the shape of a miḥráb*,* round (a beard).

Mihrabkhani Miḥrábkhání Pers. Rúḥu’lláh Miḥrábkhání, *Sharḥ-i-Aḥwál-i-Jináb-i-*‘*Abu’l Faḍl-i-Gulpáygání* [“Description of the life of Mirza ‘Abu’l Faḍl-i-Gulpáygání]

Mihrangiz (Mehrangiz) Mihrángíz (“Mehrengiz” and “Mehrenguiz”) Pers. (mihr + ángíz). “raising affection”. Mihrángíz Rabbání, a sister of Shoghi Effendi.

Mihriz (Mehriz) Mihríz Pers. city 36 km south Yazd and a gate in Yazd

Mihryar (Mehryar) Mihryár (Mihr + Yár) kind friend. (TN p. 16) ibn-i-Mihríyár (?)

Mihtar (Mehtar), Mihtarani Mihtar, fem. Mihtarání Pers. greater; elder; prince, lord, chief, governor; a sweeper, a menial who removes filth; a groom

Mika’il, Maka’in Míká’íl, Míká’ín Pers. Michael “who is like God”

Milad, Mawalid Mílád, pl. Mawálíd birth; time of birth, nativity; birthday—pl. age classes, age groups (recruitment, etc.); ‘Íd al-Mílád, Christmas (Christian)

Milan (Meelan) Mílán a village (37.927348, 46.113078) 23 km SW Tabríz, in Ádhirbayján (Azerbaijan), NW Írán. It is between the villages of Bávíl and Uskú’.

Milani Mílání of or from Mílán. Ḥusay-i-Mílání, known as Ḥusayn Ján, weaver, helped to recover the body of the Báb, later went to Ṭihrán, where he claimed to be the return of Imám Ḥusayn. He may have claimed to be a successor of the Báb. Schemed to provoke militant attack on Náṣir ad-Dín Sháh Qájár August 1852. One of those executed soon afterwards.

Milh, Amlah, Milah Milḥ m. and f., pl. Amláḥ, Miláḥ salt; gunpowder; witticism, wittiness, wit

Milhu’l-Ujaj Milḥu’l-Ujáj “salt that burneth bitterly”. See ajja

Milla, Milal Milla[h], pl. Milal religious community; religion, creed, faith, confession, denomination

Milli (Melli), Milliya Millí, fem. Millíya[h or t] popular, national

Mim Mím 24th Arabic letter. Mázandarán

Min Min (preposition) 1. of; some, some of, (a) part of; belonging to, pertaining to, from among. 2. from, away from, out of, from the direction of.

Mina, Mawanin, Miyan Míná’ fem. and Mína[h or t] (pl. Mawánin, Miyan) port, harbour, anchorage

Minahiju’l-Ahkam Mináhiju’l-Aḥkám “Paths to understanding the laws and ordinances”, 2 vol. hand written work in Persian by Fáḍil-i-Yazdí. Distribution not permitted by Shoghi Effendi.

Minar, Minar-ha Minár, pl, Minár-há Pers. a tower, turret, steeple, spire, minaret; an obelisk.

Minbar (Mimber), Manabir Minbar, pl. Manábír mimbar; pulpit; rostrum, platform, dais

Minhu, Minha Minhu, fem. Minhá from him, from it

Minu Mínú Pers. female name: heaven; an emerald; white or blue glass; a glass gem; hair. Mínú Zamání

Miqat, Mawaqit Míqát, pl. Mawáqí appointed time; date, deadline; time; season, time of the year; meeting point, rendezvous;—pl. times of departure and arrival, timetable. Míqát al-ḥájj, one of the five rendezvous points for Meccan pilgrims, where they must be in a state of iḥrám before proceeding to Mecca. See “Meccan pilgrim meeting points” section.

Miqdad Miqdád al-Miqdád ibn al-Aswad al-Kindí (or just Miqdád), a companion of Muḥammad.

Mir Muhammad-Husayn Mír Muḥammad-Ḥusayn Mír Muḥammad-Ḥusayn Khátúnábádí (d. 1881), surnamed the “She-Serpent” (Raqshá’) by Bahá’u’lláh. Responsible for the deaths of the brothers named the “King of Martyrs” and “Beloved of Martyrs”. See Shaykh Muḥammad Báqir.

Mir, Miran Mír, pl. Mírán Pers. contraction of Amír. Also descendant of Muḥammad or Sayyid.

Mir’ah, Miraya, Mara’in, Marayat Mir’á[h or t], pl. Mará’in (fem. Miráya[h or t], pl. Maráyát) looking glass, mirror; reflection, reflected image

Mir’at al-Wadiyyah Mir’át al-Waḍiyyah “Polished Mirrors” by Cornelius van Dyck. See waḍí’

Mir’at Mir’át Pers. a looking-glass, mirror. See miráya

Mir’atu’l-Azaliyyih Mir’átu’l-Azalíyyih “Everlasting mirror”, a title of Mírzá Yaḥyá

Mir’atu’l-Buldan Mír’átu’l-Buldán “The Mirror of the Lands”. Possibly by Yáqút Shiháb al-Dín ibn-‘Abdulláh al-Rúmí al-Ḥamawí (1179–1229) or a later (1860-1870) incomplete Qájár project.

Miraya, Mirayat Miráya, pl. Miráyát looking glass mirror

Miri Mírí (Meeri) public, governmental, government-, state- (in compounds); fiscal

Mirrikh Mirríkh Mars (astronomy)

Mirza (Morza), Amir-Zadih, Amirzada Mírzá (Amírzáda or Pers. Amírzádih) Pers. contraction of amír-záda (“child or addition of a prince”). A title of nobility (a son of a prince) when placed after a name (Turkish style; previously placed before a name); but a gentleman, an educated person, a scholar, worthy person, mister when placed before a name. Mírzá as a noun, secretary.

Mirza Mihdi Mírzá Mihdí (1848–1870) was the youngest child of Bahá’u’lláh and his wife Ásíyih Khánum. He was given the title Ghusn-i-Aṭhar (“Purest Branch” or “Purer Branch”).

Mirzay-i-Halabi-Saz Mírzáy-i-Ḥalabí-Sáz, Ḥájí

Misbah (Mezbah), Masabih Miṣbáḥ, pl. Maṣábíḥ lamp; light, luminary (also figuratively); head-light (of an automobile)

Misgarabad, Miskarabad Misgarábád (Miskarábád) village 11 km SE of the centre of Ṭihrán (Mesgar Abad, Mesgar Abad, Mesker Abad)

Misha (Mishih) Mísha Pers. name of the first man

Mishah, Mishkawat, Mashakin Mishkáh, pl. Mishkáwát, Mashákin niche (for a lamp); lamp, pendent lamp

Mishkar (Mishgar) Míshkar small village 33° 34′ 40″ N 47° 58′ 19″ E in Luristán province, western Iran. Ḥabíb Miskar (probably Míshkar) *Bahá’í World* 8:679

Mishkat Mishkát Pers. a recess in the wall, a niche (in which a lamp is placed)

Mishkatu’l-Masabih Mishkátu’l-Maṣábíḥ “A niche for lamps”. A book of Sunní traditions by Muḥammad ibn ‘Abd Alláh Khaṭíb at-Tabrízí is an expanded version of *Maṣábíḥ as-Sunnah* by al-Ḥusayn ibn Mas‘úd al-Baghawí.

Mishkin Mishkín Pers. “musk-scented”; “jet-black” (dried musk powder is black—”black like musk”, Ghulám al-Khuld, Bahá’u’lláh)

Mishkin-Qalam Mishkín-Qalam Pers. Mírzá Ḥusayn-i-Iṣfahání (surnamed Mishkín-Qalam, meaning “musk-scented pen” or “jet-black pen”, by Muḥammad Sháh because of the beauty and inner mystical message of his works); 1826–1912. He was one of the nineteen Apostles of Bahá’u’lláh, as well as a famous calligrapher of 19th century Persia. He is the author of a calligraphic rendering of the Greatest Name used by Bahá’ís. Mishkín-Qalam signed works as “Servant at the gate of Bahá, Mishkín-Qalam”. See Díyár-i-Khaṭṭ

Misk, Mashmum Misk (m. & f.), also Mashmúm musk

Miskawayh Miskawayh ibn Miskawayh (932–1030) (Abú ‘Alí Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad ibn Ya‘qúb ibn Miskawayh) was a Persian chancery official, philosopher and historian. He wrote the first major Islamic work on philosophical ethics entitled Tahdhíb al-Akhláq, the “Refinement of Character”.

Misr, Amsar, Masr Miṣr, pl. Amṣár big city; metropolis, capital;—miṣr, (colloquial) maṣr Egypt; Cairo. Egypt has 27 governorates (muḥáfẓah); second level are regions (markaz or qism); third-level are the districts (ḥayy) and villages (qaryah).

Misri, Misriyun Miṣrí, pl. Miṣríyún Egyptian; Cairene (a native of Cairo); an Egyptian

Misriya, Misriyat Miṣríya[h], pl. Miṣríyát Egyptianism, Egyptian national character; Egyptian woman or girl. *al-Waqá’i‘ al-Maṣriyyah* (“The Egyptian affairs or events”), was an Egyptian newspaper established in 1828 written in Ottoman Turkish and Arabic, later, only Arabic.

Mithal, Amthila, Muthul Mithál, pl. Amthila[h or t], Muthul something equal; something similar; simile, parable, allegory; example; pattern, standard; exemplary punishment; model; image, picture

Mithaq (Missagh or Missaq), Mayathiq Mítháq, pl. Mayáthíq, Mayáthiq a promise, covenant, contract, agreement, bargain, compact, confederacy, alliance, league; a testament; treaty, pact; charter. al-mítháq: the “primordial covenant” (Qur’án 7:172), in which all human souls to bear witness that He is their Lord. pl. also Mawáthíq.

Mithaqiya (Mithaqiyya), Mithaqiyan Mítháqíya, pl. Mítháqíyán (Ar. adjective) agreement, covenant, pact. Former Mítháqíya (Mítháqiyya) Hospital run by Bahá’ís in Ṭihrán. Firaydún Mítháqíyán.

Mithl, Amthal Mithl, pl. Amthál something similar, something of the same kind; resemblance, similarity, similitude, likeness; image; equivalent

Mithqal, Mathaqil Mithqál, pl. Matháqíl a unit of weight used for weighing gold, silver and saffron (4.68 gm). Traditionally, 24 chickpeas, changed by the Báb to 19 chickpeas (3.641666 gm).

Miyan, Miyana Miyán, Miyána Pers. waist, loins; middle, centre; interior (modern); among, between, mean. Miyána (Meyaneh, Miane, Meyaneh, Miyaneh, and Miyanah) a city (37.429145, 47.706986) in East Azerbaijan province, Iran.

Miyanaj (Mianaj, Meyanaj) Miyánaj Pers. (“Míánaj”) village (36.905745, 47.442704) in Zanjan Province

Miyandu’ab (Miyan-Du’ab), Qushachay Miyándu’áb (Miyán-Du’áb) or Qúshácháy Pers. “between two rivers” (Miandoab or Qushachay; Azerbaijani Qoşaçay) is a city (36.966890, 46.107130) and capital of Miyándu’áb County, West Ádhirbayján, Írán. As its name suggests, it is situated in a delta region between the Zarrínah-Rúd and Símínah-Rúd (the golden and the silverized) that flow into Lake Urmia. See Miyán and Dú’áb.

Miyanrud (Mianrud, Mian Rud) Miyánrúd (Miyán-Rúd) Pers. a city (32.153776, 48.440236) in Khuzestan Province. Also several villages near Ámul, Mazindaran Province.

Mizan, Mawazin Mízán, pl. Mawázín balance, scales; weight; measure; poetic measure, metre; rule, method; justice, equity, fairness, impartiality. Qur’án 42:17 & 57:25 (balance to weigh conduct or to balance right and wrong respectively).

Mu- Mu- as pronoun prefix—he who or those who

Mu’abbid, Mu’abadan Mu‘abbid, pl. Mu‘abadán Pers. (fire) worshipper

Mu’abbir, Mu’abbirun Mu‘abbir, pl. Mu‘abbirún interpreter (of feelings, of dreams); expressive, significant. Soothsayer (PDC). pl. also -án (accusative), -ín (genitive).

Mu’abbiri Mu‘abbirí Pers. interpretation of dreams

Mu’adh, Mu’az Mu‘ádh protected. Mu‘ádh ibn Jabal (603–639) was a ṣaḥábí Muḥammad. Mu‘ádh was an Anṣár of Banú Khazráj and compiled the Qur’án with five companions while Muḥammad was still alive.

Mu’adhdhin (Mu’azzin), Mu’adhdhun Mu’adhdhin, pl. Mu’adhdhún a public crier, or muezzin (Turkish müezzin), who assembles the people to prayers by proclamation from a minaret (or the tower of a mosque) at the hour of prayer. Persian may use Mu’aẓẓin.

Mu’akhkhir Mu’akhkhir one who keeps back or puts things in their proper places; hence, an attribute of God.

Mu’allim, Mu’allima, Mu’allimun Mu‘allim, pl. Mu‘allimún a teacher or tutor. Fem. mu‘allima[h or t]. Pers. also mu‘allimih. al-Mu‘allimu’th-Thání (The Second Teacher—a title of Avicenna (2nd after Abú Rayḥán al-Bírúní)

Mu’amala, Mu’amalat Mu‘ámala[h or t], pl. Mu‘ámalát treatment; procedure; social intercourse, social life, association (with one another); behaviour, conduct (toward others); business; transaction; (especially in pl.) mutual relations, business relations

Mu’ammad Mu‘ammad (a tent) supported, propped by columns; baptized

Mu’ammar Mu‘ammar, pl. Mu‘ammarún senior (in sports)

Mu’ammid (Moamid) Mu‘ammid a baptizer, Baptist. There is no indication that a “Moamid” paper in Egypt exists, so it is assumed to be *al-Mu’ayyad.*

Mu’annath Mu’annath (grammar) feminine (adj.)

Mu’arrakh, Muwarrakh, Mu’arrakhun Mu’arrakh, Muwarrakh, pl. Mu’arrakhún dated (earlier); chronicled

Mu’arrikh, Muwarrikh, Mu’arrikhun Mu’arrikh, Muwarrikh, pl. Mu’arrikhún who dates (a letter); who marks the time of any event; chronicler, annalist, historian. Mu’arrikhín, muwarrikhín (oblique case dual, also used as nominative)

Mu’asir, Mu’asirin Mu‘áṣir, pl. Mu‘áṣirín contemporary, contemporaneous; a contemporary

Mu’assasa, Mu’assasat Mu’assasa, pl. Mu’assasát foundation, establishment; firm (commerce); institution; organization

Mu’assis Mu’assis he who lays a foundation; founder; a strengthener; enactor (e.g. founder of a law, school, sect, etc.)

Mu’assisiy-i-Ayadiy-i-Amru’llah Mu’assisiy-i-Ayádíy-i-Amru’lláh Pers. Bahá’u’lláh: “The institution of the Hands of the Cause of God”

Mu’assisiy-i-Ma’arif-i-Baha’i Mu’assisiy-i-Ma‘árif-i-Bahá’í name of Iranian Bahá’í Publishing Trust

Mu’aththir, Mu’aththirat Mu’aththir, pl. Mu’aththirát affecting, acting upon; effective; impressive; moving, touching, pathetic;—pl. influencing factor, influence

Mu’attar Mu‘aṭṭar perfumed, scented, fragrant

Mu’awin Mu‘áwin helper, supporter, stand-by; aide; assistant; adjutant, aide-de-camp; police officer heading a city precinct (Iraqi)

Mu’awiya, Mu’awiyya, Mu’aviya Mu‘áwiya[h or t] (معاوية) Ar. (Pers. with v instead of w, and with -ih endings) a fox’s whelp. Masculine name and that of the first (Mu‘áwiya ibn Abí Sufyán, c. 597, 603 or 605—680) and third Umayyad caliphs. The first founded the Umayyad dynasty (based in Damascus). Mu‘áwíya, etc., used because it is easier to pronounce (H. M. Balyuzi).

Mu’awwil Mu‘awwil interpreter

Mu’ayyad (Mu’aiyad, Moaid, Muayyad) Mu’ayyad confirmed, fortified, assisted. *al-Mu’ayyad* (“The Strengthened”) newspaper (1889–1915), Cairo. Dr Hábibu’llah Khudábakhsh (1888–1971) or Dr Ḥabíb Mu’ayyad (he was named Mu’ayyad (“confirmed”) by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá); wrote *Kháṭirát-i-Ḥabíb* (“Memoirs or Diary of Habib”).

Mu’ayyad fi ad-Din Mu’ayyad fí ad-Dín (fí’d-Dín) “The one aided in religion”, a title

Mu’ayyadu’d-Dawla Mu’ayyadu’d-Dawla “Helper of the state”, honorific title

Mu’ayyir Mu‘ayyir an assayer of precious metals

Mu’ayyiru’l-Mamalik Mu‘ayyiru’l-Mamálik “assayer of the kingdoms”

Mu’azzam, Mu’azzama Mu‘aẓẓam, fem. Mu‘aẓẓam[h or t] glorified, exalted, revered, venerated; sublime, august (especially of rulers); splendid, gorgeous, glorious, magnificent, resplendent; bony; ossified

Mu’bid Mu’bid Sháh Bahrám Mu’bidzádih, Indian Bahá’í, son (zádih) of Mu’bid Khudábakhsh (Khudá Bakhsh)

Mu’id, Mu‘idun Mu‘íd, pl. Mu‘ídún skilful, clever, experienced, able, powerful; (God) the restorer or bringer again; repetitor, tutor, trainer, coach; assistant conducting drill sessions (university)

Mu’in Mu‘ín Pers. an assistant

Mu’ina Mu‘íná abbreviation of Mu’ín Ághá

Mu’inu’l-Mulk Mu‘ínu’l-Mulk BKG 397

Mu’inu’s-Saltanih Mu‘ínu’s-Salṭanih DB 76

Mu’issu’s-Saltanih Mu‘íssu’s-Salṭanih

Mu’izz Mu‘izz one who honours or worships; one who strengthens; name of God, the Giver of Honour

Mu’izzi Mu‘izzi Amír ash-Shu‘ará’ Abú ‘Abdu’lláh Muḥammad bin ‘Abd al-Malik Mu‘izzí (1048–1125) was a Persian poet. He ranks as one of the great masters of the Persian panegyric form known as Qaṣídah.

Mu’jam al-Buldan Mu‘jam al-Buldán *Dictionary of the Countries* by Yáqút

Mu’jam, Ma’ajim Mu‘jam, pl. Ma‘ájim incomprehensible, unintelligible, obscure (language, speech); dotted, provided with a diacritical point (letter);—(pl.) dictionary, lexicon

Mu’jiza, Mu’jizat Mu‘jizá, pl. Mu‘jizát (Mo’jaza) “making weak or feeble”, or that which renders the adversaries to the truth weak and feeble; a term used only for miracles performed by prophets

Mu’min, Mu’minun, Mu’minin, Mu’minat Mu’min, pl. Mu’minún and Mu’minín (“Mumin”, Momen) believing, faithful; believer (Muslim); orthodox; an orthodox Muslim; (God) protecting, the protector or the guarantor. Feminine mu’mina, pl. mu’minát.

Mu’ta, Muta Mu’ta[h or t], Múta[h or t] Mu’tah (where swords were formerly made) is a town 10 km SW al-Karak and 100 km SSW of Amman, in Jordan. In Islamic tradition it is known for the Battle of Mu’tah (Ma’raka Mu’tah or Ghazwah Mu’tah) in CE 629, the first military engagement between Arab Muslims and the Byzantine Empire (with their Arab Christian Ghassanid vassals). The Muslim army travelled about 860 km north from Medina to Ma‘án (Jordan), and then a further 130 km to Mu’tah).

Mu’tadid Mu‘taḍid a petitioner for justice, a plaintiff

Mu’tamad Mu‘tamad reliable, dependable; object of reliance, support; sanctioned, approved, authorized; accredited; commissioner, authorized agent, proxy, envoy, representative; commissary, commissar

Mu’tamadu’l-Mulk Mu‘tamadu’l-Mulk The Trust of the Empire (official title). Title of Manúchihr Khán, Governor of Iṣfahán

Mu’taman Mu’taman entrusted; confidant

Mu’tamid Mu‘tamid one who rests or leans upon; a believer; resolved, determined

Mu’tamidu’d-Dawla Mu‘tamidu’d-Dawla “State accreditor”, “State certifier”, “Support of the dynasty”

Mu’tamidu’s-Saltanah Mu‘tamidu’s-Salṭanah “Reliant on the Sultanate”

Mu’tasam Mu‘taṣam a place of refuge

Mu’tasim Mu‘taṣim holding fast, clinging (to), relying (on); attendant (on); preserved, defended; abstaining, or refraining (from disobedience, etc., by the grace of God); a servant (of God). Abú Isḥáq Muḥammad ibn Hárún ar-Rashíd (796–842), better known by his regnal name al-Mu‘taṣim bi’lláh (literally “”He who seeks refuge in God”), was the eighth Abbasid caliph (r. 833–842).

Mu’tazil Mu‘tazil seceder, dissenter, separatist

Mu’tazila Mu‘tazila[h or t] followers in English: Mu‘tazilite. An offshoot sect of the qadaríyat. They believed in monotheism, divine unity, justice and free will; use of reasoning and logic by a sane mind to analyze religious texts and doctrines. If a literal meaning of the Qur’án is consistent with the rest of scripture, the main themes of the Qur’án, the basic tenets of Islám, and the well-known facts, then interpretation, in the sense of moving away from the literal meaning, is not justified. If a contradiction results from adopting the literal meaning, then an interpretation (closest to the literal) is warranted. The transmission of the oral ḥadíth was considered not sufficiently reliable.

Mu’tazili Mu‘tazilí dissenter, separatist, seceder; an infidel, an atheist

Mu’zam Mu‘ẓam the greater part, or better sort (of anything); the mass or major part, the gross, the bulk (of). Mu‘ẓam al-Infiṣál al-‘Aẓím (Most Great Separation), 10 March 1866 in Edirne (Adrianople), of “believers” into Bahá’ís and Azalís, and of the separation of believers from Gog and Magog (Mírzá Yaḥyá and Siyyid Muḥammad-i-Iṣfahání).

Mubagajian Mubagajian Armenian. Sargis (Latin Sergius) Mubagajian (1860–1937), better known by his pen name “Atrpet” (“Master”), was a prolific and multifarious Armenian writer. He published two books about the Bábí Faith with purported photographs and drawings of the Báb and some prominent Bábí figures.

Mubahala, Mubahilih Mubáhala[h or t], Pers. Mubáhilih cursing; wishing evil to another; execration; “withdrawing mercy from one who lies or engages in falsehood”. In Qur’án 3.61, invocation of God’s curse (*la‘nat Alláh*) was mentioned as a decisive solution to the dispute over Jesus between the Christians of Najrán and Muḥammad. Alláh ordered Muḥammad to call on the Christians to invoke God’s curse (*mubáhala*) upon those who are intentionally unjust in their claim in order to determine who was telling the truth, they refused. Praying for God to curse the liar regarding religious disputes is an ancient Arabic tradition.

Muballigh, Muballighat, Muballighun Muballigh, pl. Muballighát, Muballighún (Mu + balligh) bearer (of news), messenger; informer, denouncer; detective. Fem. mubalágha[h]. Name given to Bahá’í teachers or “missionaries” (especially those on journeys to spread the Bahá’í Faith). In Írán, very knowledgeable Bahá’ís (usually scholars of high stature and good communicators) whose responsibility was to travel and teach the Bahá’í Faith.

Mubarak Mubárak blessed, happy, fortunate, lucky auspicious; august; sacred, holy; welcome. A title of Bahá’u’lláh: Jamál-i-Mubárak, the Blessed Beauty.

Mubaraka Mubáraka[t], Pers. Mubárakih (God) blessing (man), prospering (him)

Mubashshir, Mubashshirat Mubashshir, pl. Mubashshirát announcer, messenger (of glad tidings); evangelist (Chr.); preacher; missionary (Christian)

Mubassir Mubaṣṣir one who shows, renders quick-sighted, or causes to understand; provident, penetrating

Mubayyin (Mubaiyin) Mubayyin (mu-bayyin) illustrative, explanatory; a declarer; the “expounder” and the “interpreter” (W&T of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá)

Mubayyin-i-kitab Mubayyin-i-Kitáb “Interpreter of the Book” (‘Abdu’l-Bahá, p. 11)

Mubdi Mubdi‘ who first produces, creator, author, originator, inventor, founder; a heretic, heresiarch, religious innovator

Mubid, Mawbad (Maubid), Mubad Múbid, Mawbad, Múbad Pers., from maghú (mugh) + bid. mobad, chief of the Magi (Zoroastrian priest); a Pársí, especially one of their priests; a doctor, philosopher, any man of great wisdom whose sayings are quoted; one who administers justice; a judge, especially of the Jews; a wazír, a councillor of state

Mubin Mubín (“mobine”) clear, plain, evident, obvious, patent (particularly with respect to the meaning of revelation). A range of meanings as used in the Qur’án: 1. eloquent, expressing things clearly, perspicuous (5:92); 2. clear, manifest (6:16); 3. flagrant (7:60); 4. plainly visible (7:107); and 5. clearly decisive (48:1).

Mubtadi’, Mubtadi’un Mubtadi’, pl. Mubtadi’ún beginning; beginner; novice (Christian)

Mubtil, Mubattil, Mubtilun Mubṭil, Mubaṭṭal, pl. Mubṭilún Pers. who or what invalidates; frustrative; a defacer, destroyer; one who embellishes his speech with lies

Mudabbir Mudabbir manager, director; ruler, disposer; leader; ringleader

Mudaf Muḍáf added, subjoined, adjoined, apposed; construct state (grammar). muḍáf ilayh the second, or governed, noun of a genitive construction (grammar). Muḍáf in Islamic jurisprudence (Fiqh) refers to mixed water. c.f. Muṭlaq.

Mudafa’at Mudáfa‘at repulsing, defending oneself, resisting, averting, prohibiting, checking; protracting, delaying; deferring payment of a debt

Mudallil Mudallil dallying, fondling; coquettish; a coaxer, wheedler

Mudammira, Mudammirat Mudammira, pl. Mudammirát destroyer (nautics)

Mudarris, Mudarrisun Mudarris, pl. Mudarrisún teacher, instructor; lecturer, professor

Mudda, Mudad Mudda[h or t], pl. Mudad period (of time), space of time, interval; while; duration; limited or appointed time, term

Muddaththir Muddaththir one who is wrapping himself up

Mudgha, Mudagh Muḍgha, pl. Muḍagh something to be chewed; bite, bit, morsel; small chunk of meat; embryo. Qur’án 23:13–14: stages of embryo development: 1. life-germ (*nuṭfa*) 2. clot (*‘alaqa*) 3. a morsel of flesh (*muḍgha*) 4. bones (*‘iẓám*) 5. flesh (*laḥm*) and 6. another creation (*khalqan ákhar*), during which the spirit enters the body. Interpeted by Sayyid Káẓim Rashtí as stages in human spiritual progress corresponding to the appearance of Adam; Noah; Abraham; Moses; Jesus; and Muḥammad. Stages refer also to the six days of creation in (Qur’án 11:7) and in formation of the universe (Shaykh Aḥmad Aḥsá’í). *The development of Shaykhí thought in Shí‘í Islam*, p. 170.

Mudhahhab Mudhahhab gilded; worked with gold thread

Mudhahhib Mudhahhib a gilder; a gold embroiderer

Mudhakkar Mudhakkar (grammar) masculine

Mudhhab Mudhhab gilded

Mudhill Mudhill dishonourer, disgracer, degrader, humiliator, debasing; who renders vile or abject; who discovers one to be so; a name of God

Mudir, Mudira, Mudara Mudír, fem. Mudirá, Mudará head, chief, director; administrator; manager; intendant, superintendent; rector (of a university);—pl. administrative officer at the head of a county

Mudiriya, Mudiriyat Mudíríya[t], pl. Mudíríyát direction; administration; management;—pl. mudiria, province (Egypt); approximately: main department of a ministry (Iran)

Mudiy Muḍíy departure, leave; passing; lapse, elapsing, expiration (of a period of time); continuation (of something); deeper penetration, deeper insight (into); carrying out, execution, pursuit (of an intention, of a plan)

Mudkhal, Mudkhala, Madakhil Mudkhal, fem Mudkhala[h or t] (pl. Mudákhíl) introduced; spurious, illegitimate; worthless, base; an introductory treaty; time or place of introduction. In Safavid Persia, Mudákhíl became known as a “commission, perquisite, douceur, consideration, pickings and stealings, profit”, “official swindling”, etc. It came to signify the balance of personal advantage, usually monetary, which can be squeezed out of any and every transaction; see Píshkish.

Mufaddal Mufaḍḍal a devoted follower of Imám Ṣádiq who handed down many of his traditions.

Mufakhir Mufákhir boastful, vainglorious, proud

Mufakhkham Mufakhkham Magnified, great, glorious, illustrious, honoured

Mufakhkhamu’d-Dawla Mufakhkhamu’d-Dawla (Iṣfahání Pers. Mufakhkhamu’d-Dawlih) “the honoured of the state”, state title of General Isḥáq Khán, went as Persian Minister to the United States in 1901

Mufassal Mufaṣṣal distinct, partitioned (as a pearl bracelet having a larger gem or one of a different kind between every pearl); divided, separated, particularized, detailed; fully described; separate, distinct, clear, ample; divisions of a district (opposite to ṣadr “the chief seat of government”); the Qur’án from al-ḥujurát (49th chapter) to the end

Mufassir Mufassir commentator, expositor or interpreter (of the Qur’án)

Mufawada, Mufavadat (Mufavadat) Mufáwaḍa[h or t], pl. Mufawaḍát negotiation, parley, talk, conference; partnership (Islamic law). Pers. “variations”: Mufávaḍa, pl. Mufavaḍát. *an-Núr al-Abhá fi Mufáwaḍát ‘Abdu’l-Bahá: Guftgú bar sar-i-nahár* (“A glorious light on ‘Abdu’l-Bahá’s Words: Conversations around the dining table” (2nd edn, Cairo 1920)—collected and published by Laura Clifford Barney. She translated these “Table Talks” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá as *Some Answered Questions* (1908).

Mufrad, Mufradat Mufrad, pl. Mufradát single, solitary, lone, detached, isolated; (grammar) simple, consisting of only one word (expression); being in the singular; singular (grammar);—pl. words, terms, names, expressions (of a scientific field); details

Mufsid fi’l-ard Mufsid fí’l-arḍ “the corrupt upon the land” Qur’án 18:94

Mufsid Mufsid mischievous, pernicious, destructive, corruptive; vitiating; a corrupter, depraver, destroyer, author of evil, malefactor, seditious man, breed-bate, mischief-maker

Muftakhir Muftakhir proud, vainglorious, boastful, bragging; outstanding, excellent, first-rate, perfect, splendid, superb, glorious, magnificent; sumptuous, deluxe

Mufti, Muftiyun Muftí, pl. Muftíyun one whose sentence has the authority of the law, an expounder of the Muslim law, giver of a *fatwá;* a muftí. In Sunní Islám, a consulting Canon lawyer, who delivers legal opinions on points of Islamic law to the qáḍí (judge)

Mugh Mugh Pers. one of the Magi (Zoroastrian priest), worshipper of fire, infidel, pagan; a Christian monk

Mughill Mughill 1. a traitor, deceiver, spiteful or deceitful person who bears malice and ill-will; 2. (land, soil) productive, fruitful (in grain and produce), fertile

Mughir Mughír one who makes a predatory incursion, a spoiler, plunderer

Mughira Mughíra[h or t] “attacker/raider”; light horsemen, when making a plundering excursion into an enemy’s country. al-Walíd ibn al-Mughírah al-Makhzúmí was a very wealthy chief of the Banú Makhzúm clan of the Quraysh tribe during Muḥammad’s time and was indirectly mentioned in a number of verses of the Qur’án.

Mughith Mughíth who gives aid, auxiliary

Mughni Mughní who or what supplies the place of, excuses, or dispenses with; independent

Mugul, Mughul Mugúl, Pers. Mughul a Mogul, Mongol, Mughal; the Great Mogul, emperor of Hindustan; the Tartars, natives of Túrán, Scythia, or Transoxiana; the Georgian Christians. al-Mugúl, the Mongols, the Moguls.

Muguli, Mughuli Mugúlí, Pers. Mughulí Pers. of or relating to the Moguls (Mongolian); Mogul, Mongol, Tartar; (metaphorical) fearless; cruel, severe, terrible. the Great Mogul, emperor of Hindustan; the Tartars, natives of Túrán, Scythia, or Transoxiana; the Georgian Christians. al-Mugúl, the Mongols or Moguls.

Muhabbat, Muhabba Muḥabbat, Muḥabba The city of Madínah

Muhadara, Muhadarat Muḥáḍara, pl. Muḥáḍarát lecture

Muhaddith, Muhaddithun Muḥaddith, pl. Muḥaddithún speaker, talker; spokesman; conversation partner, interlocutor; relator, narrator; a transmitter of Prophetic traditions, traditionary, representative of the science or study of Hadith;—pl. Muḥaddithín

Muhadir, Muhadirat Muḥáḍir, pl. Muḥáḍirát lecturer, speaker

Muhafaza, Muhafazat Muḥáfaẓa[h or t], pl. Muḥáfaẓát guarding; safeguarding; preservation; protection, defence; conservation, sustaining, upholding; retention, maintenance (of something) conservativism (politics), conservative attitude; following, observance (of something), compliance (with something), adherence (to); guarding (against misfortune), saving (from misadventure); garrison (military);—(pl.) governorate (one of five administrative divisions of Egypt, in addition to a mudíríyát); office of the muḥáfiẓ (head of a governorate); province, anyone of the larger administrative districts (Syria)

Muhajir, Muhajirun Muhájir, pl. Muhájirún emigrant (moderm colloquialism), émigré; a fugitive (i.e. those Meccans who emigrated to Medina in the early period of Islam, al-Muhájirún). In Islám, someone who moves from non-Islamic lands to a Muslim community; in the Bahá’í Faith, one who moves, “pioneers”, from a larger Bahá’í community to a place with no or few Bahá’ís in order to propagate the religion. Dr Raḥmatu’lláh Muhájir (1923–1979), Hand of the Cause of God, married Írán Furútan (b. 1933) in 1951.

Muhallal, Muhallil Muḥallal a place whither anyone frequently goes; lawful; made lawful; a small matter;—muḥallil, one who makes lawful, especially one who marries a thrice-divorced[[15]](#footnote-15) woman and dismisses her after consummation, so that she may lawfully return to her former husband; one who solves.

Muhammad ibn ‘Abdu’llah Muḥammad ibn ‘Abdu’lláh (c.  570–632) was an Arab religious, social, and political leader and the founder of Islam. He was a Rasúl (Messenger of God) and a Nabí (“Prophet”). Given a previously unknown name in the Arabian Peninsula by His grandfather. Muḥammad had two stations: the Point of the Qur’án, in the station of divinity, when He was the recipient of the words of God, whose return in the Bábí Dispensation is the Báb (the Point of the Bayán); the Apostle of God in the station of servitude (or prophethood), whose return is represented by Mullá Ḥusayn. (*Gate of the Heart*, p. 270) Shí‘í traditions maintain that immediately after His death only three remained faithful to ‘Alí: Salmán, Abú Dharr and Miqdád. (*SWB* 5:11)

Muhammad Pasha Safwat Muḥammad Páshá Ṣafwat (Safouat) in ‘Akká

Muhammad Rida Shah Pahlavi Muḥammad Riḍá Sháh Pahlaví (“Reza Shah Pahlavi”) (1878–1944; r. 1925–1941) an Iranian military officer, politician, first shah of the House of Pahlavi and father of the last shah of Iran.

Muhammad Shah Qajar Muḥammad Sháh Qájár born Muḥammad Mírzá (1808–1848; r. 1834–1848). Qájár king of Iran. Succeeded by his son Náṣir ad-Dín Sháh Qájár.

Muhammad Taqi Ḥájí Mírzá Muḥammad Taqí cousin of the Báb (an Afnán) and chief builder of the ‘Ishqábád Bahá’í Temple, to which he dedicated his entire resources. His state title was Vakílu’d-Dawlih.

Muhammad Muḥammad praised; commendable, laudable; the Praised One.[[16]](#footnote-16) Derived from ḥamd (praise).

Muhammad-‘Ali (Mamdali) Muḥammad-‘Alí Mírzá Muḥammad-‘Alí (c. 1853–1937), half-brother of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá who became a Covenant-breaker in 1892. Abbreviation Mamdalí (“Mamdali”).

Muhammad-‘Ali Sabbaq Muḥammad-‘Alí Ṣabbáq (MF)

Muhammad-‘Aliy-i-Ardikani Muḥammad-‘Alíy-i-Ardikání (MF)

Muhammad-‘Aliy-i-Barfurushi Muḥammad-‘Alíy-i-Bárfurúshí given the title Quddús (c. 1820–1849) by Bahá’u’lláh at Badasht and later confirmed in a Tablet by the Báb.

Muhammad-‘Aliy-i-Dallak Muḥammad-‘Alíy-i-Dallák (MF)

Muhammad-‘Aliy-i-Isfahani Muḥammad-‘Alíy-i-Iṣfahání (MF)

Muhammad-‘Aliy-i-Nahri Muḥammad-‘Alíy-i-Nahrí

Muhammad-‘Aliy-i-Salmani Muḥammad-‘Alíy-i-Salmání Ustád Muḥammad‐‘Alíy‐i‐Salmání, barber, memoirs Sharḥ-i-Ḥál, translated as *My Memories of Bahá’u’lláh.*

Muhammad-‘Aliy-i-Zanjani Muḥammad-‘Alíy-i-Zanjání

Muhammad-‘Aliy-i-Zunuzi Muḥammad-‘Alíy-i-Zunúzí surnamed Anís, martyred with the Báb (variation Muḥammad-‘Alíy-i-Zunúzí)

Muhammadabadi Muḥammadábádí Áqá Muḥammad-Riḍáy-i-Muḥammadábádí

Muhammad-Baqir Muḥammad-Báqir, Shaykh Named by Bahá’u’lláh ‘The Wolf’ (Dhi’b)

Muhammad-Hadi Muḥammad-Hádí

Muhammad-Hadiy-i-Farhadi Muḥammad-Hádíy-i-Farhádí *The Revelation of Bahá’u’lláh*, vol. II, p. 172.

Muhammad-Hadiy-i-Sahhaf Muḥammad-Hádíy-i-Ṣaḥḥáf

Muhammad-Hasan Muḥammad-Ḥasan Muḥammad-Ḥasan-i-Qazvíní was given the name Fata’l-Qazvíní by Ṭáhirih

Muhammad-Husayn Muḥammad-Ḥusayn

Muhammadi Muḥammadí pertaining or attributable to Muḥammad, Muhammadic

Muhammadi Muḥammadí pertaining or attributable to Muḥammad. Use Islamic instead of Muhammadic.

Muhammad-i-Adhirbayjani Muḥammad-i-Ádhirbayjání

Muhammad-Ibrahim Muḥammad-Ibráhím

Muhammad-Ibrahim-i-Tabrizi Muḥammad-Ibráhím-i-Tabrízí

Muhammad-i-Furughi Muḥammad-i-Fúrúghí

Muhammad-i-Hadiy-i-Sahhaf Muḥammad-i-Hádíy-i-Ṣaḥḥáf

Muhammad-i-Hana-Sab Muḥammad-i-Ḥaná-Sáb

Muhammad-i-Isfahani, Siyyid Muḥammad-i-Iṣfahání, Siyyid d. 1872, Anti-Christ of the Bahá’í Revelation.

Muhammad-i-Mamaqani Muḥammad-i-Mamáqání

Muhammad-i-Manshadi Muḥammad-i-Manshádí

Muhammad-i-Mazindarani Muḥammad-i-Mázindarání

Muhammad-i-Mukari Muḥammad-i-Mukárí Mír Muḥammad-i-Mukárí

Muhammad-i-Mustafay Muḥammad-i-Muṣṭafáy-i-Baghdádí

Muhammad-i-Qa’ini Muḥammad-i-Qá’iní (Nabíl-i-Akbar)

Muhammad-i-Sarraf Muḥammad-i-Sarraf (MF 13)

Muhammad-i-Shibl Muḥammad-i-Shibl (MF)

Muhammad-Isma’il Muḥammad-Ismá‘íl

Muhammad-i-Tabrizi Muḥammad-i-Tabrízí

Muhammad-i-Tahir-i-Malmiri, Haji Muḥammad-i-Ṭáhir-i-Málmírí, Ḥájí father of Habib and Adib Taherzadeh

Muhammad-i-Vakil Muḥammad-i-Vakíl (MF)

Muhammad-i-Zarandi Muḥammad-i-Zarandí Mullá Muḥammad-i-Zarandí (title Nabíl-i-A’ẓam)

Muhammad-Ja’far Muḥammad-Ja‘far

Muhammad-Javad-i-Qazvini Muḥammad-Javád-i-Qazvíní

Muhammad-Kamal Muḥammad-Kamál

Muhammad-Karim Muḥammad-Karím

Muhammad-Karim-i-‘Attar Muḥammad-Karím-i-‘Aṭṭár

Muhammad-Mihdi Muḥammad-Mihdí

Muhammad-Mustafa Muḥammad-Muṣṭafá

Muhammad-Quli Muḥammad-Qulí Mírzá Muḥammad-Qulí Faithful half-brother of Bahá’u’lláh.

Muhammad-Rida Muḥammad-Riḍá Mírzá Muḥammad-Riḍá, father of the Báb, who died 1828 when the Báb was 9 years old

Muhammad-Riday-i-Isfahani Muḥammad-Riḍáy-i-Iṣfahání

Muhammad-Riday-i-Shirazi Muḥammad-Riḍáy-i-Shírází (MF)

Muhammad-Riday-i-Yazdi Muḥammad-Riḍáy-i-Yazdí

Muhammad-Sadiq Muḥammad-Ṣádiq

Muhammad-Taqi Muḥammad-Taqí Ḥájí Mírzá Muḥammad-Taqí (Hand of the Cause of God addressed by Bahá’u’lláh as ibn-i-Abhar—”the son of Abhar”), son of Ḥájí Mírzá Siyyid Muḥammad, eldest maternal uncle of the Báb. He was Vakílu’d-Dawlih, very wealthy, a former Russian consular agent in Yazd. In about 1900 he moved to ‘Ishqábád where he consecrated his wealth to the building of the first Mashriqu’l-Adhkár of the Bahá’í world. He moved to ‘Akká in 1906 (the temple structure was almost complete), where he died five years later.

Muhammad-Taqiy-i-Najafi Muḥammad-Taqíy-i-Najafí Shaykh Muḥammad-Taqíy-i-Najafí. Also known as Áqá Najafí, ‘The Son of the Wolf’

Muhammadun Rasulu’llah Muḥammadun Rasúlu’lláh Lá Iláha Illa’lláh, Muḥammadun Rasúlu’lláh (There is no God but God and Muḥammad is his messenger—split into Letters of Denial (5) followed by Letters of Affirmation (5) [Muḥammad, ‘Alí, Fáṭima, al-Ḥasan and al-Ḥusayn]). The Shí‘ah call to prayer (*adhán*) contains the additional statement *‘Alíun valíu’lláh* (‘Alí is God’s “friend”, “helper”, “defender” and or “vicegerent”).

Muhammar Muḥammar roasted

Muhammara (Muhammerah) Muḥammara[h or t] reddish (from aḥmar). al-Muḥammarah was renamed Khurramshahr (30.427181, 48.187628; 43 km ESE al-Baṣrah) in the mid-1920s. Pers. also Muḥammarih.

Muhandis Muhandis architect, engineer, technician

Muhaqqiq Muḥaqqiq investigator; inquirer; examining magistrate; researcher

Muharib Muḥárib warring, belligerent; warrior, combatant, fighter

Muharram Muḥarram forbidden, unlawful; the sacred enclosure of Mecca; the first month in the Islamic calendar.

Muharraq Muḥarraq burned

Muhasib, Muhasibgi Muḥásib, Muḥásibgí accountant, bookkeeper; comptroller, auditor; a calculator; an arithmetician

Muhasibi Muḥásibí self-inspection/audit. al-Muḥásibí (Abú ‘Abdu’lláh Ḥárith bin Asad al-Baṣrí) (781–857), was a founder of Sufi doctrine, and wrote about theology and (Sufism).

Muhassan Muḥaṣṣan fortified (surrounded by a wall); entrenched; immune, proof (ḍidda, against)

Muhawwil, Muhawwilat Muḥawwil, pl. Muḥawwilát converter, transformer (electrical); endorser

Muhaymin (Muhaiman, Muhaimin) Muhaymin, Muhayman supervising, superintending, controlling; guardian; protector, defender from fear and danger; one of the names of God; a witness confirming his evidence by oath; master (of something, also, e.g., of a situation). al-Muhaymin, the Guardian, the Preserver, one of the names of God.

Muhib Múhib one who accepts a present; ready, prepared; able

Muhibb Muḥibb, pl. Muḥibbún loving; lover; fancier, amateur, fan; friend

Muhit, Muhitat Muḥíṭ, fem. Muḥíṭa, pl. Muḥíṭát surrounding (something); comprehensive; familiar, acquainted (with); ocean;—pl. circumference, periphery; extent, range, scope, compass, reach, domain, area; milieu, environment, surroundings; oceans. Muḥíṭa surrounding land or country; environs; land; land within the supply of a well. *al-Muḥiṭ al-muḥiṭ* “The Ocean of Oceans” (the first Arabic encyclopedia) by Buṭrus al-Bustání.

Muhit-i-Sha’ir-i-Kirmani Muḥíṭ-i-Shá‘ir-i-Kirmání Alternative Muḥíṭ-i-Kirmání (Mírzá Muḥammad-i-Ḥusayn-i-Kirmání See DB 39 and BKG 152

Muhkam, Muhkama, Muhkamat Muḥkam, fem. Muḥkama [h or t] pl. Muḥkamát. Strengthened, reinforced; firm, solid, fortified, robust, sturdy, strong; tight, taut; perfect, masterly, masterful; well-aimed (blow, hit); accurate, precise, exact; decisive, fundamental and clear, plain, conspicuous, perspicuous (thing), incontrovertible; not ambiguous, un-repealed, not been abrogated (chapter or verse of the Qur’án). See mutashábih. Qur’án 3:7 states there are muḥkamát (“precise”) and mutashábihát (“allegorical”) verses.

Muhr (Mohr), Muhur Muhr, Muhur Pers. seal, seal-ring, signet; stamp. Also a small piece of soil or clay, often a clay tablet, used during ṣaláh (Islamic daily prayers) to symbolize earth. Muhr ta’yíd “seal of approval”. For the Arabic, see khátam and turba.

Muhr Payambaran Muhr Payámbarán Pers. “seal of the prophets”. Ar. see Khátam al-Anbiyá’

Muhraq, Muhraqa Muḥraq, fem. Muḥraqa[h or t] crematory, inflamed; fem. a burnt-offering. al-Muḥraqa (near or at the highest point of the Carmel mountain range with an incredible view of the Jezreel valley, the hills of lower Galilee and Samaria, the Kishon River, and the Mediterranean) is the “site” of the burnt sacrifice of Elijah in a contest with the prophets of Baal (1 Kings 18:38) where the Discalced Carmelite Order built their priory (32.672654, 35.088325) of Elijah (1911). The monastery is Dayr (“Deir”) al-Muḥraqa. See Jabal Már Ilyás and Karmel.

Muhriq, Muharriq Muḥriq, Pers. Muḥarriq an incendiary

Muhriqu’l-Qulub Muḥriqu’l-Qulúb “Burner of Hearts”, by Ḥájí Mullá Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad Mihdí ibn ‘Abí-Dárr Naráqí, the great-grandfather of Ḥájí Mírzá Kamálu’d-Dín-i-Naráqí, in which the author extols the virtues, laments the death, and narrates the circumstances of the martyrdom of the Imám Ḥusayn.

Muhsi Muḥṣí a numberer

Muhsin Muḥsin (Mohsen) beneficent, charitable

Muhtad Muhtad rightly guided

Muhtadi Muhtadí directed, conducted, led (into the way of salvation); guided aright

Muhtaram Muḥtaram honoured, revered, venerated, esteemed, respected; (in the salutation of letters:) my dear …; venerable, reverend; notable, remarkable, considerable

Muhtasib Muḥtasib a supervisor of bazaars and trade in medieval Islamic countries. His duty was to ensure that public business was conducted in accordance with the law of sharí‘a.

Muhyi ad-Din, Muhyi’d-Din Muḥyí ad-Dín, Muḥyí’d-Dín reviver of religion (“Moheyddin”, “Muḥiyu’d-Dín”, Mujaddid)

Muhyi Muḥyí a reviver, giver of life, quickener

Muhyi’d-Din-i-‘Arabi Muḥyí’d-Dín-i-‘Arabí Arab reviver of religion

Mujaddid, Mujaddidun Mujaddid, pl. Mujaddidún renewer (i.e. of Islám); innovator; reformer. Mujaddid is an Islamic term for one who brings “renewal” (tajdíd) to the religion. There is a tradition that it refers to a person who appears at the turn of every century of the Islamic calendar to revive Islam, cleansing it of extraneous elements and restoring it to its pristine purity.

Mujadil Mujádil contentious, disputatious, quarrelsome. al-Mujádilah (The pleading woman) Qur’án súra 58.

Mujahada, Mujahadat Mujáhada[t], pl. Mujáhadát fight, battle (for the faith); “spiritual endeavour” (see mujádala under jidál entry). Ṭáhirih distinguishes two complementary concepts and prescribes mujáhada as opposed to mujádala as the essential approach to the truth.

Mujahid, Mujahidun (Mujahidin) Mujáhid, pl. Mujáhidún fighter, freedom fighter; warrior

Mujalal ad-Dawla Mujalal ad-Dawla “The Glorified State”

Mujallad, Mujalladat Mujallad, pl. Mujalladát frozen, icy, ice-covered; bound (book);—pl. volume (book)

Mujan (Moojan) Múján Pers. a beautiful, languishing eye. Name of two villages in Iran.

Mujib Mujíb one who listens to, grants, accepts, takes well, humours, complies with, consents, or gives an answer; obedient; an auditor

Mujtaba Mujtabá chosen

Mujtahid, Mujtahidun Mujtahid, pl. Mujtahidún one who strives or one who exerts himself; diligent, industrious; a legist formulating independent decisions in legal or theological matters, based on the interpretation and application of the four uṣúl, as opposed to muqallid. A person accepted as an original authority (a muftí) in Islamic law. Highest rank of Shi’ite divine—doctor of law. A mujtahid in contemporary Iran is now called an áyatu’lláh.

Mujtahidi Mujtáhidí term sometimes used to designate the Uṣúlí branch of Twelver Shi’ism (cf. Ijtihádí)

Mujudalat, Mujadala Mujúdalat, Mujádala Pers. Contending, disputing; contention, dispute, altercation, conflict. Mujádalih Mosque and area (NW) of old ‘Akká.

Mukarram Mukarram honoured, revered, venerated; venerable; al-Mukarram, epithet of Mecca

Mukashafa, Mukashafat Mukáshafa[h or t], pl. Mukáshafát acting openly (with); showing open enmity, persecuting; displaying (anything); revelation, apocalypse; (in the language of the Ṣúfiyyún, “Sufis”) ecstatic contemplation of God.

Mukha Mukhá al-Mukhá, Mocha (seaport in SW Yemen)

Mukhabara, Mukhabarat Mukhábara, pl. Mukhábarát correspondence, (especially written) information. Qalam al-Mukhábarát—intelligence bureau (“secret police”)

Mukhaddira Mukhaddira, Pers. Mukhaddirih a girl kept in seclusion from the outside world, “veiled”

Mukhatab Mukháṭab addressed, spoken to; (grammar) second person

Mukhataba, Mukhatabaat Mukháṭaba, pl. Mukháṭabát address; public address, speech; proclamation; conversation, talk; conference, parley

Mukhbir, Mukhbirun Mukhbir, pl. Mukhbirún reporter; detective

Mukhbiru’d-Dawlih Mukhbiru’d-Dawlih a title meaning ‘the Empire’s Chief of Communications’

Mukhlis, Mukhlisun Mukhliṣ, pl. Mukhliṣún devoted; sincere, frank, candid; loyal; faithful (to someone, to something); pure-hearted, virtuous, righteous; (in letters) approx.: yours truly …, sincerely yours …

Mukhtalif, Mukhtalifa Mukhtalif, fem, Mukhtalifa[t] different, varying, divergent (from); varied, various, diverse; having a different opinion

Mukhtar Mukhtár free to choose, having the choice or option. al-Mukhtár Abú ‘Ubayd Masúd Thaqafí( born in Ṭá’if in CE 622, AH 1)

Mukhtariyya Mukhtáriyya Shí‘a sect of Islam. The followers of Al-Mukhtár Abú (see Mukhtár) were initially named Mukhtáriyya, but were soon more commonly referred to as the Kaysániyya (i.e. Kaysanites). See Kaysániyya

Mukhtarsar, Mukhtarsarat Mukhtaṣar, pl. Mukhtaṣarát shortened, condensed, abridged; brief, short; concise, terse, succinct;—pl. short excerpt, brief exposition, synopsis, outline, summary, abstract, epitome, compendium

Mukhti’ Mukhṭi’ mistaken, at fault, wrong; incorrect, wrong, erroneous. Hence, Mukhṭi’ah, the Errant.

Mulham, Mulhaman Mulham, Pers. pl. Mulhamán inspired. Mulhamah inspiring, inspirational

Mulhaq, Mulhaqat, Malahiq, Mulhaqun Mulḥaq (“mulhaqq”) added, affixed, appended, attached, subjoined (to something), enclosed (in something); adjoining, adjacent, contiguous; written or printed in the margin, marginal; appertaining, appurtenant, incident, pertinent, accompanying; incorporated, annexed; supplement;—(pl. mulḥaqát, maláḥiq) appendix; addition, addendum, postscript; supplement, extra sheet (of a newspaper, periodical, book); enclosure (in a letter); appendage; pendant, locket; tag, label; trailer (of a truck, etc.); annex, subsidiary building, wing or addition to a building;—(pl. mulḥaqún) attaché; assistant;—(pl. mulḥaqán, “mulhaqan”) also: annexed provinces, dependent territories, dependencies

Muli, Muliyan Múlí, pl. Múliyán Pers. one who has a lover; delay; an ogler; name of a people given to robbery;—pl. robbers, plunderers; Múliyán is a river at Bukhárá.

Muljam, Maljum Muljam, Muljúm bridled, curbed, harnessed

Mulk al-Qadin al-Mulk al-Qadim the ancient king, a title of Bahá’u’lláh

Mulk Mulk rule, reign, supreme authority, dominion, domination, dominance, sway, power; sovereignty, kingship, royalty; monarchy; tenure, holding, right of possession, possessory right, ownership

Mulla Muhammad-Riday-i-Manshadi Mullá Muḥammad-Riḍáy-i-Manshádí See Raḍí’ur-Rúḥ.

Mulla, Mulla-ha Mullá, pl. Mullá-há Pers. school master, doctor, learned man, judge, priest. The Persian mullá (mullah in English) is derived from the Qur’anic mawlá. Common modern usage for village or neighbourhood mosque leaders, who may not have high levels of religious education. In Iran, since the use of mullá has degenerated into a derogatory term for a semi-literate, backward, often bigoted village religious leader. Shí‘a clerics may now use imám, áyatu’lláh and rúḥání as alternatives. Mawálí (“mawali”) or ‘ulamá’ (“‘ulama’” or “‘ulama”) may be used as plurals.

Mulla’i Mullá’í Pers. of or relating to a mullá; office or profession of a mullá; doctorship; teaching

Mulla-Bashi Mullá-Báshí (MF p. 172)

Mullani Mullání Pers. wife of a mullá, a learned woman; a schoolmistress. See Mawlá.

Multabis Multabis involved, intricate, ambiguous, equivocal; dubious, doubtful, uncertain, unclear

Multan Multán from Turkish. A type of vest or smock; city 314 km NSW of Lahore. Birthplace of Shaykh Sa‘íd-i-Hindí, before it became part of Parkistan.

Multaqa (Maltaqa) Multaqá a place of meeting; confluence of two rivers, meeting of seas (e.g. the Sea of Marmara and the Black Sea at the Thracian Bosphorus or the Straits of Constantinople).

Multaqa al-A’la al-Multaqá al-A‘lá “highest meeting place” or Supreme concourse

Mumit ad-Din Mumít ad-Dín slayer of religion, a term frequently used by Shaykh Aḥmad

Mumit Mumít lethal, fatal, mortal, deadly

Mumkin, Mumkina, Mumkinat Mumkin, fem. Mumkina[h or t] (pl. Mumkinát) possible; thinkable, conceivable; contingent on something;—pl. possibilities.

Mumtahan, Mumtahana Mumtaḥan, fem. Mumtaḥana[h] examined; tried, tested; examinee, candidate. Qur’án surá 60.

Mumtahin Mumtaḥin one who tries, proves, examines, or weighs (words); an expert; tester; examiner

Mumtaz Mumtáz distinguished, differentiated; exquisite, select, choice, rare; outstanding, superior, first-rate, first-class, top-notch, exceptional, excellent; privileged; special, extra; (as an examination grade) passed with distinction, excellent

Munadi Munádí (“Monadi”) a crier, herald, proclaimer; a small drum that is beaten to notify or proclaim anything. Nephew of Hand of Cause Ibn Ábhar

Munadin, Munad Munádin caller; herald; town crier; auctioneer; O announcer (radio). al-munád, the caller, Qur’án 50:41

Munadiy-i-‘Ahd Munádíy-i-‘Ahd Herald of the Covenant

Munafiq, Munafiqun Munafiq, pl. Munáfiqún hypocrite, dissembler

Munafiqa Munáfaqa hypocrisy, dissimulation, dissemblance

Munaja, Munajat-ha Munájá[h or t], Pers. pl. Munáját-há secret conversation; confidential talk; whispering, prayer, longing or yearning; supplication for repentance of sins. Name given to prayers by Bahá’u’lláh, Báb, ‘Abdu’l-Bahá and Shoghi Effendi for communing with God. Pers. adding Há’ to a noun forms the plural, hence the unusual Tá’ Há’ (i.e. th, not “th”) combination of letters.

Munajathay-i-Siyam Munájátháy-i-Ṣiyám “Prayers for Fasting” by Bahá’u’lláh. Note “t” and “h”, not “th”. Hasan Balyuzi, Shoghi Effendi and Adib Taherzadeh and others use ṣíyám.

Munajjim, Munajjimun, Najjam Munajjim and Najjám, pl. Munajjimún (Monadjem) an astrologer

Munamnam Munamnam (adj) decorated embellished adorned

Munamnama Munamnama (noun) miniature

Munasabat Munásabat relation, connection; proportion, analogy, comparison; accordance, correspondence, consistence; suitableness, convenience; propriety, aptness, fitness

Munawwar, Munavvar Munawwar, Munavvar brilliant, illuminated, radiant. Munavvar Khánum, daughter of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Mundhir Mundhir warner, cautioner

Munib Muníb repentent

Munir, Munira, Munirih Munír, fem. Muníra[h or t], Pers. Munírih luminous, radiant, brilliant, shining; enlightening, illuminative. Fáṭimah Naḥrí aka Munírih Khánum, wife of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá (1848–1938). Brother Ḥájí Sayyid Yaḥyá (b. c. 1851), and sisters Raḍiyyih Bagum (b. c. 1854) and Gawhar Bagum (b. c. 1859)

Munis Múnis comforting friend. Ḥájí Múnis (a dervish)

Munkar Munkar, pl. Manákír denied; not recognized, unacknowledged, disowned, disavowed, disclaimed; disagreeable, shocking, detestable, abominable; abomination, atrocity. “The Denied”—one of the angels (of death) who test the faith of the dead in their graves. See Nakír

Munkir Munkir one who denies, rejects, disapproves, ignores, repudiates, takes ill or feels disobliged; averse, disapproving; a renegade, an apostate; one who places no confidence in another, but disbelieves what he professes; ungrateful

Munqata’ Munqaṭa‘ a place where (anything) finishes or breaks off; extremity (of a sand-hill or valley)

Munqati’ Munqaṭi‘ cut off; severed, disjoined, separate(d), detached; chopped off, detruncated; cut, cut in two, sundered, torn, ruptured, disrupted; broken; broken off; interrupted, discontinued, stopped, blocked; disconnected, turned off, switched off (electric current); halting, discontinuous, intermittent, fitful; outlying, remote, out-of-the-way (region); devoted. Compare with dá’im.

Munsha’a, Munsha’at Munsha’a[t], pl. Munsha’át creation, product, work, opus; foundation, establishment; installation; institution, institute; pl. installations (e.g., industrial, military)

Munshi Munshi’ creating; creative; creator; organizer, promoter, founder; author, writer; secretary

Munsif (Munsiff) Munṣif a righteous, just man; equitable, fair, just

Muntaha Muntahá finished, terminated, ending; end, conclusion, term, boundary, extremity; utmost extent, height, summit; prohibited; place of ending, a terminus or limit; time of ending, a term, a fixed term. Form 8 derivative of nahá.

Muntakhab al-Suwar Muntakhab al-Suwar a selection of Qur’anic chapters. Many PHYSICAL, written copies of the Qur’án consist of a selection of chapters.

Muntakhab, Muntakhaba, Muntakhabat Muntakhab, pl. Muntakhabát chosen, elected, selected, a selection, hand-picked; elected candidate; fem. Muntakhaba[h or t];—pl. team (in sports); selected pieces, selected items, selected passages

Muntakhabati az Makatib-i-Hadrat Muntakhabátí az Makátíb-i-Ḥaḍrat Muntakhabátí az Makátíb-i-Ḥaḍrat-i-‘Abdu’l-Bahá (*Selection of Tablets from ‘Abdu’l-Bahá*)

Muntaqim Muntaqim avenger; vindictive, revengeful

Muntasib, Muntasibun Muntasib, pl. Muntasibún member, affiliate; related to; connected by blood (Muntasibyn, Muntasebeen)

Muntazar Muntaẓar awaited, expected (not Munṭaẓar, MCI p. 254). al-Imám al-Mahdí (12th Imám) is called al-Muntaẓar.

Muntazi’ Muntazi‘ a remover, tearer away, plucker up; one who restrains himself, abstains from, refuses, desists, or renounces; seizing, taking

Muntazir Muntaẓir one who expects with impatience; watching for; expectant of; looking out for

Munya, Minya, Minan, Mina, Muna Munya[h or t], Minya[h or t] (pl. m. Minan, fem. Muná, Miná) wish, desire, hope, longing. valley of Miná (21.414209, 39.894501) is a tent city and a place where animal sacrifices are made. It is 5 km east of Mecca on the road from Mecca’s city centre to the Hill of ‘Arafát. Muná (Mona) Mahmúdnizhád.

Munzawi, Munzawin Munzawí, pl. Munzawín (Pers. Munzavi or the hybrid “Munzavis”) solitary, recluse; a hermit; enclosed; shrivelled, puckered (leather). See Mutawaḥḥid

Munzawin Munzawin secluding; retired, secluded, outlying, remote, out-of-the-way, obscure

Muqabala Muqábala[h] encounter; meeting; conversation, talk, discussion; interview; audience; reception; comparison, collation

Muqaddam, Magadim Muqaddam, pl. Maqádím placed before; preferred; antecedent, prior, preceding; a leader, chief, commander; the advanced guard; the major proposition of a syllogism; a superior officer of the revenue in a village; a title of respect amongst villagers

Muqaddas, Muqaddasat, Muqaddasun Muqaddas, fem. Muqaddasa[h or t] hallowed, sanctified, dedicated, consecrated; holy, sacred;—(fem. pl. muqaddasát) sacred things, sacrosanct things;—(pl. muqaddasún) are sanctified, “saints”.

Muqaddim Muqaddim offerer, tenderer, presenter, giver, donor

Muqaffa’ Muqaffa‘ contracted, shrunk; one who has shrivelled (and contracted hands)

Muqallad Muqallad imitated, imitation, forged, counterfeit(ed), fake, sham, spurious, false; tradition-bound. See taqlíd

Muqallid Muqallid (a woman) adorning herself with a necklace; a follower, imitator, disciple; tutor, mimic, mime, mummer, buffoon; a comedian. A term applied to the majority of Twelver Shi’is, who are required to obey the rulings of one or another marja‘ at-taqlíd (cf. taqlíd).

Muqanna Muqanna‘ veiled, masked. Háshim, Persian chemist, better known as al-Muqanna‘ (“The Veiled”, died ca. 783). He claimed to be a prophet. Part of his face was burnt in a chemical explosion, which he covered with a veil. Thus he was known as “Háshimí al-Muqanna‘”.

Muqaramat Muqarmaṭ Pers. shortened, short. A názuk style of calligraphy. See qarmaṭ.

Muqarrab, Muqarrabun Muqarrab, pl. Muqarrabún close companion, favorite, protégé, intimate

Muqarrabin Muqarrabín cherubims; relations, nearest kindred

Muqatta’, Muqatta’at Muqaṭṭa‘, pl. fem. Muqaṭṭa‘át torn, shredded; cut out, shaped, trimmed according to law (as a beard); well-dressed; comely, beautiful; short, dwarfish;—pl. small garments, especially made of coarse silk; narrow (cloths); short poems; printed stuffs. See Ḥurúf Muqaṭṭa‘át.

Muqattam (Mokattam) Muqaṭṭam cut off or broken off, torn. al-Muqaṭṭam is a range of hills east of Cairo that was an important ancient Egyptian quarry site for limestone; also a Cairo newspaper (1889–1952).

Muqimi-Abyanih Muqímí residential Muqímí-Abyánih

Muqit Muqít powerful; one who maintains in victuals and takes care of; a guardian, keeper, inspector; al-Muqít one of the names of God

Muqsit Muqsiṭ acting justly or with fairness, doing right; just, fair

Muqtadir Muqtadir possessing power or strength, powerful, potent; having mastery (over something), being equal (to something); able (to do something), capable (of); efficient capable, talented

Muqtataf, Muqtatafat Muqtaṭaf, pl. Muqtaṭafát selected or select piece; selection. al-Muqtaṭaf (“The Digest”) was an Arabic journal of popular science published monthly from 1876 to 1952 in Beirut and Cairo.

Murabba’, Murabba’a, Murabba’at Murabba‘, fem. Murabba‘a[h or t] fourfold, quadruple; quadrangular; tetragonal; square, quadratic; quadrangle; square;—pl. Murabba‘át quadrangular piece; quartet. Fem. section, district, area

Murad Murád wanted (wish), desired, intended; design, purpose, intention (goal)

Muradi, Muradiyyih, Muradiyat Murádí, fem. Murádiya[h] (pl. fem. Murádiyát) Pers. derived from Ar. murád: favourably, agreeably to ones wish; understood, implied; secondary; figurative; metaphorical; change, small money. Pers. fem. sing. Murádíyyih (Turkish Muradiye)—the name of a mosque (Turkish cammii) and area of Edirne, Türkiye. ‘Abd ar-Raḥmán ibn Muljam al-Murádí (d. 661) was a Kharijite primarily known for having assassinated ‘Alí ibn Abí Ṭálib, the fourth caliph of the Rashidun Caliphate and the first Imám.

Murattab Murattab place in order, arranged; regulated, prepared; classified; compiled, digested; garnished

Murawwih (Muravvih) Murawwiḥ “one who is wearing musk or perfume” or “one who is praying (or prays) the Taráwíḥ prayer”.

Murawwihu’s-Saltanih Murawwiḥu’s-Salṭanih “Who Gives the Kingdom Life”, title given to Florence Breed, see *Arches of the Years*, p. 65.

Murawwij, Murawwijin Murawwij, pl. Murawwijín promoter

Muraysi’ Muraysí‘ al-Muraysí‘, a well on the outskirts of Qudayd (22.345601, 39.320985) used by the Banú’l-Muṣṭaliq and site of an military expedition by Muḥammad in December 627.

Murcha (Murchah, Murchih) Múrcha Pers. a little ant; the waving lustre of a sword; rust; a small black glass; a poor, weak, contemptible fellow; a battery

Murcha-Khurt, Murchih-Khurt Múrcha-Khúrt, (Múrchih-Khúrt) Pers. (Murcheh Khvort and Murcheh Khowrt; Morcha-Khurt, Morcheh Khort (Murchehkhort), Murcheh Khort, Murcheh Khur, and Murcheh Khurd) is a village (33.088239, 51.478768) 51 km NNW of Iṣfahán. Battle of Múrcha Khúrt fought by Safavids against the Afghans a few km NW Múrcha-Khúrt on 12 November 1792. “Múrchih-Khár” (DB 211 & TN p. 16). This was as far as the Báb was escorted in late 1846 to Ṭihrán before being secretly returned to Iṣfahán.

Murdad Murdád Pers. 5th month of the Persian solar calendar

Murgh Murgh Pers. a bird, fowl; anything flying either on the wings as a bee or by means of membranes as a bat; the sun; a lump or branched stick of ginger. Name of a market in Shíráz.

Murgh-Mahallih (Murgh-Mahallih) Murgh-Maḥallah (Murgh-Maḥallih) “Abode of the birds”. Name given by Bahá’u’lláh to a garden belonging to Ḥájí-Báqir on the slopes of Mt Alborz that was the summer residence of Bahá’u’lláh a couple of times. It is in the Shimrán (Shimírán or Shimránát) district on the north side of Ṭihrán.

Murid, Murida, Muriduna, Muridat Muríd, fem. Murída[h or t] (pl. masc. murídúna, fem. murídát) desirous, willing; a scholar, disciple, the obsequious follower of another. A Ṣúfí term meaning “one who seeks”, “a novice committed to spiritual enlightenment under a spiritual guide, often from the works of Murshidún”.

Muristus, Murtus (Martos) Múrisṭus (Múrṭus) Arabic name for the presumed author (could refer to Ctesibius of Alexandria or another Greek writer) of technical treatises on musical pneumatic pipe organs, whose sound could travel great distances.

Murji’, Murji Murji’, Murjí one who delays doing what he promises.

Murji’a, Murjiya Murji’a[t], Murjiya[t] name of an early Muslim sect who procrastinate, or think good works unnecessary, and faith sufficient. The attitude of the Imáms of the House of ‘Alí towards passing sentence on the state of a Muslim earned them the designation Murji’a. al-Murji’a: Murjites or Murji’ites. Transcripted in some sources as Murdji’a[t]. Contrast with the attitudes of al-Azáriqah.

Murra Murra[h or t] a species of bitter tree or herb; name of a man;—abú murrat, father of bitterness, i.e. the devil

Mursal, Mursala, Mursalun, Marasil Mursal, fem. Mursala[h or t], pl. Mursalún sent (to others), sender (of a letter), missive, forwarded; dispatched; a prophet, apostle; delegated; transmitted (radio); long and flowing (hair);—mursalá[h or t] fem. pl. sent; letters, missives;—pl. marásíl, Traditions traced or referred immediately to Muḥammad;—pl. mursalún millionary (consisting of, or relating to, millions) (Christian); incompletely transmitted (of a Prophetic tradition resting on a chain of authorities that lacks the first link)

Murshid, Murshida, Mushidun Murshid, fem. Murshida, pl. Murshidún leader; guide to the right way; adviser; spiritual guide; informer; instructor

Murtada (Murtida, Murtaza) Murtaḍá (Murtaẓa) agreeable; chosen, approved; a title of ‘Alí (ḍ or ẓ depends on transcription used). Abú al-Qásim ‘Alí ibn Ḥusayn ash-Sharíf al-Murtaḍá (965–1044) acquired the epithet of “‘Alam al-Hudá” (“The banner of guidance”), was one of the greatest Shí‘a scholars of his time.

Murtada-Quli Murtaḍá-Qulí

Murtaday-i-Ansari Murtaḍáy-i-Anṣárí, Shaykh

Murtadi (Murtazi) Murtaḍí (Murtaẓí) Pers. one who makes choice of, or approves; content, satisfied; belonging or referring to ‘Alí (ḍ or ẓ depends on transcription used)

Murtash Murtásh in good condition, in easy circumstances (whose nest is well-feathered)

Murtus, Mirtus, Muristus Múrṭus, Mírṭus, Múrisṭus inventer of organ-like intruments (in particular the hydraulis), who is mentioned in medieval Arabic sources. Possible Arabic name for Ctesibius (or Ktesibios) of Alexandria.

Mus’ab Muṣ‘ab male camel

Musa Banani Músá Banání

Musa, Mawasi, Mawasin, Amwas Músá, pl. Mawásí Moses; a razor; the apex of the crest of a helmet. Fem. músá, pl. mawásin, amwás, straight razor. Bahá’u’lláh’s faithful brother, Jináb Mírzá Músá (he was known as Áqáy-i-Kalím).

Musaddaq (Musaddagh, Mosaddagh) Muṣaddaq verified, proved true; believed; affirmed

Musaddas Musaddas composed of six; verse consisting of six lines, hexameter; six-sided, hexagonal; cubic; a cube, hexagon

Musaddiq (Musaddegh, Mosaddegh) Muṣaddiq a verifier, affirmer; one who believes another; a receiver or collector of alms, or whatever is due to God; one who bestows alms or asks for such

Musafahah, Musafihih Muṣáfaḥah, Pers. Muṣáfiḥih shaking hands and/or touching cheeks—welcome or acceptance of an agreement. The Arabic form of greeting, later adopted by the Persians, of embracing and touching the right cheeks and then the left cheeks.

Musafir Khanih Musáfir Khánih [Mossafer or Mosafer Kaneh]—Persian Hospice for men or Pilgrim House (Guest House)

Musafir Musáfir, pl. Musáfirún a traveller, passenger, temporary sojourner, visiting stranger

Musaghghara Muṣaghghara[h] on a reduced scale, in miniature; (a noun) put into the diminutive form

Musakhkhir, Musakhkhirun Musakhkhir, pl. Musakhkhirún oppressor; one who compels to work for nothing; a taker (of a town); a subduer, breaker in; spirit-subduer. For example, a wakil (“authorized representative”) musakhkhir is appointed by a judge to represent a defendant (to subdue the plaintiff’s case?) who fails to appear at a court.

Musalla Muṣallá (Mosallah). prayed; merciful, propitious (God); an oratory, pulpit; a carpet for praying upon; name of a place (open space outside a mosque used for prayer). Musalla Gardens, Shíraz were much celebrated by the poet Ḥáfiẓ—he was buried there. A mosque in Yazd (Masjid Jámi‘?).

Musallam Musallam unimpaired, intact, unblemished, flawless

Musar (Musir), Musarun, Mayasir Músar, pl. Músarún, Mayásír prosperous, well-to-do, wealthy, rich

Musawa, Musawat (Musavat) Musáwá[h] (convention, musáwá or musáwáh, but is pronounced musáwát when in combination with a word starting with a vowel, e.g. al-) equality, equivalence; equal rights, equality before the law; settlement. Treating others equally to oneself. See comment for muwásá.

Musawi Músawí Mosaic(al). Abu’l-Ḥasan Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥusayn al-Músawí, known as ash-Sharíf ar-Raḍí (Pers. alt. Sharif Razi) (970–1015) was a Shi’ite Muslim scholar and poet.

Musawwad, Musawwada, Musawadda Musawwad fem. Musawwada[t], Musawadda[t] blackened; made a chief; a black thing; a note or memorandum-book, the first sketch, draft, conception or rough draft of anything with many blottings and corrections; a rough copy; rough sketch, notes; day-book

Musawwir, Musawwira Muṣawwir, pl. Muṣawwirát former, shaper, fashioner, creator; painter; photographer; cameraman (motion pictures); draftsman, commercial artist, illustrator

Musay-i-Qumi Músáy-i-Qumí

Musaylima (Musailima) Musaylima[h or t] “name” of a famous impostor, and “rival” of Muḥammad. See Maslama.

Musayyib Musayyib al-Musayyib is a town (32.764890, 44.281026) on the left bank of the Euphrates River south of Baghdad.

Musha’arat, Musha’ara (Musha’arih) Mushá‘arat, Mushá‘ara Pers. contending with, or excelling in poetry

Mushabaha, Mushabahat Mushábaha[t], pl. Mushábahát resemblance, similarity, likeness

Musharraf, Musharrafa Musharraf, fem. Musharrafa[h or t] exalted, honoured, ennobled; (a house) ornamented with pinnacles, turrets, or battlements; a margin, brink, edge; —musharrif, one who exalts, etc.

Mushawar (Mushavar), Mushawir Musháwar adviser, counsellor. Musháwir is seeker of advice or counsel.

Mushir Mushír indicative (of); adviser, counsellor, consultant

Mushiru’d-Dawla (Mushiru’d-Dawlih) Mushíru’d-Dawla government adviser

Mushk, Mishk Mushk Pers. musk (MF 98)

Mushkan (Meshkan, Moshkan) Mushkán town 30 km north of Nayríz (29.471073, 54.356037)

Mushkin Mushkín Pers. musky, black, of a dark colour

Mushrik, Mushrikun Mushrik, pl. Mushrikún one who makes a partner, admits into partnership; one who believes in a plurality of gods, a polytheist, idolater, pagan, idol worshipper. Followers of Muḥammad ‘Alí after the death of Bahá’u’lláh described the followers of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá as mushrikún (polytheists). See muwaḥḥidún and thábit.

Mushta’ Mushtá‘ partner, co-partner, co-owner

Mushta’il-Usku’i Mushtá‘il-Uskú’í

Mushtaq, Mushtaqat Mushtáq, pl. Mushtáqát longing, yearning, craving, desirous, covetous

Mushtari al-Mushtarí Jupiter (astronomy)

Musiba, Musibat, Masa’ib Muṣíba[h or t], pl. Muṣíbát, Maṣá’ib misfortune, calamity, disaster

Musibat-i-Hurufat-i-‘Aliyat Muṣíbát-i-Ḥurúfát-i-‘Álíyát “The Calamities of the Letters of Loftiness” Bahá’u’lláh (written in ‘Iráq before declaration)

Musiqa, Misiqa, Musiqi, Muzik Músíqá, fem. Mísíqa music. Pers. músíqí from Greek and múzík from French.

Musiqar Músíqár musician

Musiqi Músíqí (from Greek) musician; musical

Muslih, Muslihun Muṣliḥ, pl. Muṣliḥún peacemaker, conciliator; reformer, reformist; salt

Muslihu’d-Din Muṣliḥu’d-Dín of Shíráz

Muslim, Muslimun Muslim, fem. Muslima[t], pl. Muslimún form IV of root salima, submitter (to God), “one who has surrendered to God’s will”; narrow meaning “a follower of Islám”. English Muslim.—pl. muslimán (Pers.), muslimín (nom.), fem. pl. muslimát

Musnad, Masnad, Masanid Musnad, Masnad, pl. Masánid support, prop, stay; rest, back (of an armchair); cushion, pillow

Musta’idd Musta‘idd prepared, arranged, put in order; prompt, ready; on the alert; able, capable, apt, fit, proper, worthy; a candidate

Musta’in Musta‘ín One who asks for assistance, help, aid, support. Abbassid Caliph CE 862–866.

Musta’sim Musta‘ṣim one who takes fast hold. Abú Aḥmad ‘Abd Alláh ibn al-Mustanṣir bi’lláh, better known by his regnal title al-Musta‘ṣim bi’lláh (1213–1258) was the 37th and last Abbasid caliph ruling from Baghdád. Reigned 1242–1258.

Musta’sim Musta‘ṣim one who takes fast hold. al-Musta‘ṣim-Bi’lláh Abú-Aḥmad ‘Abdu’lláh bin al-Mustanṣir-Bi’lláh (1213–1258) was the 37th and last Caliph of the Abbasid Caliphate.

Mustafa Muṣṭafá Pers. chosen, elected; a man’s name, particularly a name of Muḥammad

Mustaghath Mustagháth the one called upon for help; the one invoked. “He Who is invoked or called to help” (by Shoghi Effendi) or “the time of invocation”. Used as the name of God by the Báb. He stated its abjab value (2,001) is the fixed time limit for the advent of the Promised One [Manifestation, i.e. Bahá’u’lláh] of the Báb. In the Writings of the Báb, “Mustagháth” refers to Bahá’u’lláh, and “the time of ‘Mustagháth’” refers to the time of Bahá’u’lláh’s Dispensation. See also Ghiyáth (1,511)

Mustaghith Mustaghíth complainant, plaintiff; the person who is asking for help and delivery. The Báb may have used Mustaghíth as an abbreviation of Huwa’l-Ghiyáth al-Mustaghíth (“He is the help unto the invoker of help”). Alternatively, He is defining the realm of absolute unity where the true Mustaghíth is none but God, e.g. Bahá’u’lláh apparently asks for Mustagháth (*The Kitáb-i-Íqán*, pp. 229, 248) while in reality He is the Mustagháth. The Báb uses Mustaghíth as the name of God, Who is not the seeker of help but the desired Saviour. (Explanation based on notes from Nader Saiedi, Oct. 2016)

Mustahil Mustaḥíl al-Wújud imposible being

Mustahil Mustaḥíl impossible, absurd, preposterous

Mustakfi Mustakfí one who desires (another) to do (a thing) effectually or sufficiently. ‘Abda’lláh ibn al-Mustakfí (905–949), better known by his regnal name al-Mustakfí bi’lláh (“Desirous of being satisfied with God alone”) was the Abbasid Caliph in Baghdad from 944 to 946.

Mustamand (Mustmand) Mustamand Pers. poor, wretched, miserable, unhappy, afflicted, melancholy, lamentable, plaintive; a poor, unfortunate man; a complainant.

Mustamirr, Mustamarr Mustamirr, Pers. Mustamarr lasting, permanent, enduring, constant, continual, uninterrupted, unceasing, incessant; continuous, unbroken. Mustamarrí, “Perpetual” annual stipend

Mustaqill Mustaqill independent; autonomous; separate, distinct, particular

Mustaqim, Mustaqimat Mustaqím, pl. Mustaqímát upright, erect; straight; dead straight, straight as a die; directed straight ahead; correct, right, sound, proper, in order; even, regular, symmetrical, proportionate, harmonious; honest, straightforward, upright, righteous, honourable;—pl. a straight, straight line (mathematics); rectum (anatomy)

Mustas’ab Mustaṣ‘ab an intransitive verb meaning to become hard and unbearable; and as a noun, refers to everything that is unsuitable; and therefore, it has the same meaning as ṣa‘b. Some references consider it to be an intensive form of ṣa‘b, and others consider ṣa‘b as referring to what is unbearable in itself, and mustaṣ‘ab as what people consider to be unbearable.

Mustashar Mustashár adviser, counsellor, consultant, councillor; chancellor

Mustasharu’l-Mulk Mustasháru’l-Mulk “King’s advisor”

Mustatab Mustaṭáb good, agreeable, elegant; gracious. al-Kitábu’l-Mustaṭáb, an excellent book, the Qur’án.

Mustawfi (mustaufi) Mustawfí Pers. examiner or auditor of accounts

Mustawfiyu’l-Mamalik Mustawfíyu’l-Mamálík “Chancellor of the Realm”

Mustayqiz (Mustaiqiz) Mustayqiẓ watchful, awake; vigilant, provident. “Sleeper Awakened” by Mírzá Yaḥyá

Musulman, Muslima Musulmán, fem. Muslima[t] Pers (Ar. influence) a Muslim, believer

Mut’a (Mit’a), Muta’ (Nikah al-Mut’ah) Mut‘a[h or t], pl. Muta‘ enjoyment, pleasure, delight, gratification; recreation; compensation paid to a divorced woman (Islamic Law); nikáḥ al-mut‘ah (“pleasure marriage”), temporary marriage. usufruct[[17]](#footnote-17) marriage contracted for a specified time and exclusively for the purpose of sexual pleasure (Islamic Law). See ṣígha.

Muta’ali Muta‘álí high, lofty, exalted; one who draws near

Muta’allih, Muta’allihun (Muta’allihin) Muta’allih, pl. Muta’allihún (Muta’allihín) divine, heavenly, becoming divine-like

Mutadayf, Mutadayfan Mutadáyf, Mutadáyfán (dáyf: weak, feeble, or fragile) single entity or item;—pl. supporters or items that support or connect, as in connected arguments. See mutaṣadíq.

Mutafarriq, Mutafarriqat Mutafarriq, pl. Mutafarriqát dispersed, scattered; sporadic

Mutaffif, Mutaffifin Muṭaffif, pl. Muṭaffifín one who does not give full measure, one who gives less than is due, a swindler

Mutahhar Muṭahhar pure, immaculate

Mutahhari Muṭahharí

Mutakabbir Mutakabbir proud, imperious, high-handed, haughty, supercilious, overweening; lofty; a name of God

Mutakallim, Mutakallimin Mutakallim, pl. Mutakallimín speaking (active particle); speaker, spokesman; first person (grammar); Muslim theologian, scholastic

Mutamaddin Mutamaddin civilized; sophisticated, refined, educated

Mutammin Mutammim Pers. a completer, perfecter, finisher; (in mathematics) a complement; one who runs to despatch a wounded man; one who hangs an amulet round the neck of an infant to protect it against fascination

Mutammin-i-Bayan Mutammin-i-Bayán “Completion of the Bayán” written by Mírzá Yaḥyá

Mutanabbi, Mutanabbiyun Mutanabbí, pl. Mutanabbiyún one who calls himself a prophet; a pseudo-prophet. Abú aṭ-Ṭayyib Aḥmad ibn al-Ḥusayn al-Mutanabbí al-Kindí (915–965) from al-Kúfah, Iraq, was a famous ‘Abbásid Arab poet in Aleppo. He was one of the greatest, most prominent and influential poets in the Arabic language. Much of his poetry revolves around praising the kings he visited during his lifetime in return for money and gifts. He claimed to be a Nabí’—hence the name al-Mutanabbí (“The would-be prophet”), but recanted in 935 and became a wandering poet. a*l-Mutanabbiyún* by I‘tiḍád as-Salṭana.

Mutaqarib Mutaqárib near to each other, proximate; a metre (fa‘úlun repeated eight times)

Mutarjam Mutarjam translated

Mutarjim Mutarjim translator, interpreter; biographer

Mutasadiq, Mutasadiqan Mutaṣadíq, pl. Mutaṣadíqán friendly or unconnected, “independent” arguments. See mutadáyf.

Mutasarrif Mutaṣarrif provincial governor

Mutasawwifa al-Mutaṣawwifa the Sufis, members of Sufi communities, mystics

Mutashabih (Mutishabih), Mutashabihat Mutashábih, pl. Mutashábihát ambiguous, equivocal and allegorical. Refer to Qur’án 3:7.

Mutasharri’, Mutasharri’in Mutasharri‘, pl. Mutasharri‘ín skilled in law; orthodox. (plural not formed by adding an “s” – *A Traveller’s Narrative* 89)

Mutatabbib Mutaṭabbib a student of the art of medicine; a medical practitioner. Meaning may have changed to quack.

Mutawahhid Mutawaḥḥid solitary, rare, sporadic, isolated; recluse, hermit. See Munzawí

Mutawakil Mutawakkil trusting in God, resigned to one’s fate, trustworthy. ‘Abú al-Faḍl Ja‘far ibn Muḥammad ibn Hárún (822–861), commonly known by his regnal name al-Mutawakkil ‘alá Alláh (“He who relies on God”), was the tenth Abbasid caliph (r. 847–861). al-Mutawakkil III (Mutawakkil A‘lá Alláh ath-thálith) (died 1543) was the 17th Caliph of Cairo for the Mamluk Sultanate from 1508 to 1516, and again in 1517. He was the last caliph of the later Egyptian-based Caliphate. In 1517, Ottoman Sulṭán Salím I defeated the Mamluk Sultanate. al-Mutawakkil III and it is claimed that he formally surrendered the title of caliph to Salím.

Mutawakil Mutawakkil trusting in God, resigned to one’s fate, trustworthy. al-Mutawakkil III (Mutawakkil A‘lá Alláh ath-thálith) (died 1543) was the 17th Caliph of Cairo for the Mamluk Sultanate from 1508 to 1516, and again in 1517. He was the last caliph of the later Egyptian-based Caliphate. In 1517, Ottoman Sulṭán Salím I defeated the Mamluk Sultanate. al-Mutawakkil III and it is claimed that he formally surrendered the title of caliph to Salím.

Mutawalli (Mutavalli), Mutawalliyun Mutawallí, pl. Mutawalliyún Pers. superintendent (manager, administrator), treasurer (custodian) or trustee of a mosque; an administrator or procurator of any religious or charitable foundation; a prefect, governor; one who turns his back, a fugitive; near; a kinsman, a friend; one who receives another as such. For similar, see náẓir and qayyim.

Mutawassit Mutawassiṭ middle, medium; medial, median, intermediate; centrally located, central; mediating, intermediary; mediator, go between; mean, average. al-Baḥr [al-Abyaḍ] al-Mutawassiṭ “the sea [white] middle”, an Arabic name for the Mediterranean Sea.

Mutawatir, Mutawatirat Mutawátir, pl. Mutawátirát successive

Muthamman Muthamman eight-sided, eight-fold; an octagon

Muthannan (Muthanna) Muthannan (with nunation) double, twofold; doubled, (a letter) marked with two points, double-dotted (as ت); in the dual (grammar). al-muthanná (no nunation) “the dual” form. Arabic has three forms of words: the singular (al-mufrad), the dual (al-muthanná), and the plural (al-jam‘). A singular noun is changed to a dual by adding the suffix -áni (انِ) for the nominative case (e.g. kitábán) or -ayni (ايِ) for the genitive and accusative cases (e.g. kitábayn). The tá’ marbúṭa (ۃ) ending of a feminine noun is changed to a “t” (ت), before adding the previous suffixes (e.g. jamíla becomes jamílatán and jamílatayn repectively).

Mutisarrif, Mutasarrifa, Mutisarrifun Mutiṣarrif, pl. Mutiṣarrifún also Mutaṣarrif (fem. mutaṣarrifa[t]) a possessor, occupant, enjoyer, master; one who uses his own discretion; profuse, extravagant; dexterous; declined. An administrative authority of an Ottoman region. Approximates as a provincial governor.

Mutlaq (Motlaq, Motlagh) Muṭlaq free, exempt, unrestrained; unconditional; indefinite, not shackled; independent, absolute, entire, universal; principal, supreme. Muṭlaq (free, pure, natural) in Islamic jurisprudence (Fiqh) refers to pure water. A small quantity of muṭlaq water (qalíl) becomes impure if it comes into contact with impure substances, whereas a kurr (or larger) quantity does not. c.f. muḍáf.

Mutlaqan Muṭlaqan absolutely, unrestrictedly, without exception, in any respect, under any circumstances

Mutma’inn Muṭma’inn low, low-lying (of land); calm, quiet, at ease, composed, (re)assured, tranquil, serene, peaceable, peaceful, safe, secure; sure, certain; trusting, confident, of good hope

Muttahid, Muttahida (Muttahidih) Muttaḥid, fem. Muttaḥid[h or t] (Pers. “Muttaḥidih”, “Mutahidih”, “Mottahedeh”) united, combined, consolidated, amalgamated; uniform, standardized; harmonious, unanimous, in agreement, concordant

Muttalib Muṭṭalib a seeker. ‘Abdu’l-Muṭṭallib Shaybah ibn Háshim (c. 497–578, grandfather of Muḥammad). Háshim ibn ‘Abd Manáf (c. 464–497, born ‘Amr al-‘Ulá, great grandfather of Muḥammad). ‘Abd Alláh ibn ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib (c. 546–570, father of the Prophet Muḥammad ibn ‘Abdu’lláh).

Muttaqi Muttaqí abstinent, abstemious, temperate, sober; cautious; God-fearing, pious

Muttaqin, Muttaqun Muttaqin, pl. Muttaqún god-fearing, godly, devout, pious

Muwahhad Muwaḥḥad combined, consolidated, amalgamated; united; unified; standardized, regularized; having one diacritical point (letter)

Muwahhid (Muvahhid), Muwahhidun Muwaḥḥid, pl. Muwaḥḥidún one who believes in the unity of God, orthodox; a Unitarian. Followers of Muḥammad ‘Alí after the death of Bahá’u’lláh (the náqiḍín) described themselves as muwaḥḥidún. See mushrikún and thábit.

Muwallad, Muwallada, Muwalladat Muwallad, fem. Muwallada[t] born, begotten, produced, generated; brought up, raised; born and raised among Arabs (but not of pure Arab blood); not truly old Arabic, introduced later into the language, post-classical (especially of words); half-breed, half-caste, half-blood;—pl. Muwalladát, Muwalladún

Muwaqqar (Muvaqqar) Muwaqqar respected, held in respect; venerable, reverend

Muwaqqari’d-Dawla Muwaqqari’d-Dawla (“Pers.” Muwaqqari’d-Dawlih, “Muvaqqari’d-Dawlih”) “revered state”, a title. Mírzá ‘Alí Muḥammad Áqá, Muvaqqaru’d-Dawlih, father of Ḥasan Muwaqqar Bályúzí, a governor of the Persian Gulf Ports and Islands, and later a Vazír.

Muwasa, Muwasat (Muvasat) Muwásá[h] (fem. for mu’ásá or mu’ásáh; convention, muwásáh, but is pronounced muwását when in combination with a word starting with a vowel, e.g. al-) consolation; charity; beneficence; fem. sacrifice needs for others, preferring others to oneself. See comment for musáwá.

Muzaffar Muẓaffar (Muzaffer, Mozaffar, Mosafir) victorious, successful, triumphant

Muzaffari’d-Din Muẓaffari’d-Dín, Sháh

Muzammal Muzammal muffled up, concealed in one’s garments

Muzdalifa Muzdalifa[h or t] an open, level area near Mecca associated with the Ḥajj. It lies just southeast of Miná, on the route between Miná and ‘Arafát.

Muzdawij Muzdawij coupled, united, wedded. A poetic style that includes alliteration or a rhyme scheme within the ending words of two lines, and follows a specific meter. It is very similar to the Persian, Urdu, and Turkish mathnawí, with one major difference: most muzdawij follows an aaa/bbb/ccc pattern, while the other mathnawí follow an aa/bb/cc pattern.

Muzha, Muzhgan Muzha (مژه), pl. Muzhgán Pers. (“Mozha”, “Mozhgan”, “Mozhan”, “Mojan”) eyelash

Muzzammil Muzzammil one who wraps up and hides in his garments

N

Na (Nah) Na Pers. (sometimes, in poetry, nah), no, not, neither, not yet

Na Khayr (Na Khair) Na Khayr Pers. no, not at all (“modern colloquialism”)

Na’am Na‘am (interjection) yes! yes indeed! certainly! surely! (introducing a verbal clause:) to be sure … (usually isolated word), Na‘am’ (colloquial) I beg your pardon? what did you say?

Na’am, An’am Na‘am, pl. An‘ám (noun) grazing livestock (e.g. sheep, camels, cattle, goats); hence “common herd” (people)

Na’am, La; Balih, Nah Na‘am, Lá; Pers. Balih, Na (Nah) yes/no

Na’ib (1), Nuwwab Ná’ib, pl. Nuwwáb representative, agent, proxy, intermediary, substitute, alternate; delegate; deputy (of a dárúgha)

Na’ib (2), Na’iba, Na’ibat Ná’ib, fem. Ná’iba[h or t], fem. pl. Ná’ibát share, portion; allotment; contingent, quota; distributive share in estate, statutory portion. Fem. vicissitudes, ups and downs (of luck, of a battle, etc.); heavy blow, disaster, calamity, misfortune. Fem. pl. also nawá’ib.

Na’ib al-‘Amm an-Ná’ib al-‘Ámm general representative of the Hidden Imám without specific appointment by him

Na’ib al-Ghayba Ná’ib al-Ghayba “viceroy of the absence”

Na’ib al-Imam Ná’ib al-Imám representative of the Imám

Na’ib al-Iyala, Na’ibu’l-Iyalih Ná’ib al-Iyála, Ná’ibu’l-Iyálih “government agent”. Íyálih incorrectly used in GPB and BKG.

Na’ib as-Sadr Ná’ib as-Ṣadr vice president

Na’ib-i-Khass Ná’ib al-Kháṣṣ, Pers. Ná’ib-i-Kháṣṣ exclusive representative of the Twelfth Imám (“Naib-i-Khas”), appointed by the four abwáb. A title attributed by others to the Báb.

Na’im Na‘ím amenity, comfort, ease, happiness, felicity; gentle, tranquil, peaceful; blissful. Mirza Muḥammad, sobriquet Na‘ím, was a Bahá’í poet from Furúshán. Na‘ím noted that Du‘á’ as-Saḥar (the Dawn prayer) begins with the name of Bahá’ (Splendour) and ends with the name of ‘Alá’ (Loftiness), the latter the exalted name of the Báb, the two names of the 1st and 19th months of the Badí‘ calendar.

Na’im Ná‘im, fem. Ná‘ima[h or t] soft; smooth; tender; fine, powdery. Fem. a garden, meadow; delicate (woman), well fed and healthy.

Na’imi Na‘ímí

Na’imiyan Na‘ímíyán ‘Alí Na‘ímíyán

Na’in (Nain, Naeen) Ná’ín city (32.863536, 53.094398) 136 km east of Isfahan

Na’ir, Na’ira, Nawa’ir Ná’ir, fem. Ná’ira[h or t], pl. fem. Nawá’ir Bright, clear, shining, luminous. Fem. fire, heat, warmth, inflammation, flame, blaze; enmity, hatred; a fireplace; charcoal.

Na’l, Ni’al, An’ul Na‘l, pl. Ni‘ál, An‘ul sandal; shoe; horseshoe

Na’l-Band Na‘l-Band Arabic element. A smith, farrier. Blacksmith Ustád Ḥusayn-i-Na‘l-Band.

Na’mayn (Na’aman) Na‘mayn (Na‘amayn) “two yeses”. Riḍván Garden of Na‘mayn (a small island in a stream (an-Na‘mayn) 2.5 km SE of old ‘Akká).[[18]](#footnote-18)\* The garden is also described as “The New Jerusalem” and “Verdant Isle” (GPB 193). There is a tradition in Islám that on the last Day in response to the Divine Call, “Am I not your Lord?” two yeses will be heard. The Na‘mayn Garden (32.915208, 35.090687), a ‘verdant knoll’ less than a kilometre east of the walls of ‘Akká, around which the Na‘mayn Stream (Tayyár Na‘mayn?, now largely dry due to ground water extraction for irrigation) divides before it empties (<0.5 km) into the Nahr Na‘mayn (Hebrew Na‘aman River), and 1 km further on, the sea. The river was once known as the Belus or Belos River of Phoenicia. The source of the river is said to be Tel Afiq (32.846499, 35.111614; the biblical town of Aphik, also known as Tel Kufrdani or Kurdani). See Na‘am and Riḍwán.

Na’um Na’úm sound asleep; one given to sleep, sleeper; late riser

Na’uma, Nu’uma Na‘úma[t], Nu‘úma[t] (variation of na‘ím) being soft and flexible; affording repose; softness, smoothness. Na‘úm (Na‘úma?) in *The Chosen Highway*, p. 101.

Na’ura (Noria), Nawa’ir Ná‘úra[h or t], pl. Nawá‘ir literally “growler”, “groan” or “grunt”, in reference to the sound made when turning, Persian water wheel. A water powered, undershot, scoop wheel used to lift water into a small aqueduct, either for irrigation or supply water to cities and villages. Compare with sáqiya.

Naba’, Anba’ Naba’, pl. Anbá’ news, tidings information, intelligence; announcement, report, news item, dispatch

Naba’u’l-‘Azim, Naba’-i-‘Azim an-Naba’u’l-‘Aẓím, Pers. Naba’-i-‘Aẓím The Great Announcement, or The Great News of the Day of the Lord regarding the Promised One (Bahá’u’lláh) (an-Naba’ al-‘Aẓím)

Naba’u’l-A’zam, Naba’-i-A’zam an-Naba’u’l-A‘ẓam, Pers. Naba’-i-A‘ẓam The Greatest Announcement, The Exalted News or The Greatest News of the Day of the Lord regarding the Promised One (Bahá’u’lláh)

Nabat, Nabata, Nabatat Nabát, fem. Nabáta[h or t], pl. Nabátát a plant, herb, vegetable; vegetation; fine sugar, white, candied, refined; sweetmeat

Nabawi Nabawí prophetic, of or pertaining to a prophet or specifically to the Prophet Muḥammad. al-Masjid an-Nabawí (“The Prophetic Mosque”), known in English as The Prophet’s Mosque, and also known as al-Ḥaram al-Madaní and al-Ḥaram an-Nabawí by locals, is a huge mosque in Medina on the site of the second mosque built by Muḥammad.

Nabbal, Nabbala, Nabil, Nubbal, Nabiliyun Nabbál, pl. Nabbála[h] also nábil, pl. nubbál, nábilíyún. archer, bowman

Nabi (Nebi), Nabiya, Nuba’a’, Nabiyun Nabí, fem. Nabiya[t], pl. Nuba’á’, Nabíyún Pers. from Arabic. a figure of salvation—prophet, but NOT a Messenger of God.—pl. also Anbiyá’. For Persian form, see Payámbar.

Nabi Salih an-Nabí Ṣáliḥ the Prophet Saleh. The old Acre Muslim cemetery (just NE of the old land gate and east of the old city wall; 32.923046, 35.074435) is named after the Prophet. Initial burial place of Mírzá Mihdí. The other old Muslim cemetery where many early Bahá’ís were buried is 500 m to the SE.

Nabigha (Nabighih), Nawabigh Nábigha[t], pl. Nawábigh a distinguished, famous or outstanding man, a poetic genius; a man of magnificence or of exalted rank; a name common to several Arabian poets.

Nabih, Nabiha, Nubaha’ Nabih & Nabíh, pl. Nubahá’ (fem. Nabíha[h]) noble, highborn, patrician; outstanding, eminent, distinguished, excellent; famous, renowned, celebrated; understanding, sensible, discerning, judicious, perspicacious

Nabil-i-A’zam Nabíl-i-A‘ẓam title given to Mullá Muḥammad-i-Zarandí by Bahá’u’lláh. See Nabíl-i-Zarandí.

Nabil-i-Akbar Nabíl-i-Akbar title given to Áqá Muḥammad-i-Qá’iní by Bahá’u’lláh

Nabil-i-Dawla (Nabil-i-Dawlih) Nabíl-i-Dawla (Nabíl-i-Dawlih) “the noble state”, state title of Ali-Kuli Khan

Nabil-i-Qa’ini Nabíl-i-Qá’iní (MF)

Nabil-i-Zarandi Nabíl-i-Zarandí Mullá Muḥammad-i-Zarandí (1831–1892), more commonly known as Nabíl-i-Aʻẓam (“the Great Nabíl”) or Nabíl-i-Zarandí. Author of *The Dawn-Breakers*. See Nabíl-i-A‘ẓam.

Nabiy, Anbiya’, Nabiyun Nabíy, pl. Anbiyá’, Nabíyún prophet, but NOT a Messenger of God. Genitive pl. nabíyín.

Nabiyu’llah Salih Nabíyu’lláh Ṣáliḥ (MF 53)

Nabiyu’llah Nabíyu’lláh “Prophet of God”

Nabl, Nabil, Nibal, Nubala Nabl & Nabíl, pl. Nibál, Nubalá noble; lofty, exalted, sublime, august; aristocratic, highborn, highbred, patrician, distinguished; noble-minded, high-minded, generous, magnanimous; excellent, outstanding, superior; magnificent, splendid, glorious;—pl. (formerly a title of members of the Egyptian royal family). Same numerical value as Muḥammad (92) and ‘Akká (referred to as the “Vale of Nabíl” in Bahá’u’lláh’s Lawḥ-i-Sayyáh, revealed in Adrianople).

Nabwat, Nubuwat Nabwat, Nubúwat Pers. prophecy, forecast and prediction

Nad Nád Pers. voice, sound

Nadara, Nadira, Nadura, Nadra, Nudur Naḍara, Naḍira, Naḍura, Naḍra, Nuḍúr to be flourishing, blooming, verdant, fresh, beautiful; to be bright, brilliant, luminous, radiant

Naddaf Naddáf cotton carder, cotton teaser

Nadhir, Nudhur Nadhír, pl. Nudhur consecrated to God; vowed, solemnly pledged; warner; herald, harbinger, forerunner; warning; alarm

Nadi Nádí one who calls or convokes; a public crier; a council, assembly, mote, congregation, or place of meeting; a generation, tribe, race

Nadi, Nadiya (Nadiye) Nadí, fem. Nadiya[h or t] moist, damp, tender, delicate

Nadim, Nudama’, Nidam Nadím, pl. Nudamá’, Nidám drinking companion; friend, intimate, confidant. Fem. nadíma[h]

Nadir Nádir rare; infrequent; strange, odd, unusual, uncommon; excellent, precious, priceless; an eccentric, a crank, an odd fellow

Nadr ibn al-Harith Naḍr ibn al-Ḥárith (d. 624) was an Arab pagan physician who was captured after the Battle of Badr and then executed for persecuting and torturing Muslims as well as for ridiculing the Qur’án.

Nadr, Nidar Naḍr, pl. Niḍar endowing with beauty and every ornamental excellence (God); gold or silver

Nadushan, Nudushan, Nadushun Nadúshan (Nudúshan, Nuwdúshán) small city 78 km WNW Yazd

Nafada Nafaḍa to shake (something), shake off (something from), shake out, dust, dust off (something); to make (someone) shiver (fever)

Nafadha, Nafadh, Nufudh Nafadha, Nafádh, Nufúdh to pierce, bore (something or through something), penetrate (something), go or pass (through something); to penetrate (into)

Nafal, Anfal, Nuful, Nifal Nafal, pl. Anfál, Nufúl, Nifál booty, loot, spoil; present

Nafaqa, Nafaqat, Nifaq Nafaqa[h or t], pl. Nafaqát, Nifáq expense; cost; outlay, expenditure, disbursement; cost of living, maintenance, support; (Islamic Law) adequate support, especially of the wife; charitable gift, handout (to the poor)

Nafas, Anfas Nafas, pl. Anfás breath; whiff; puff (from a smoking pipe, from a cigarette); swallow, gulp, draught; style of an author; freedom, liberty, convenience, discretion

Nafas-i-Rahman Nafas-i-Raḥmán “Breath of the All-Merciful”

Nafi’ Náfi‘ useful, beneficial, advantageous, profitable, usable, serviceable; wholesome, salutary

Nafila, Nawafil Náfila, Pers. Nafl, Ar. pl. Nawáfil supererogatory (beyond religious(?) requirements, voluntary) performance; work of supererogation; gift, present; booty, loot, spoil

Nafir, Anfar, Anfira Nafír, pl. Anfár, Anfira[h or t] band, party, group, troop; departure into battle; trumpet. *an-Nafír* (“The Bugle”)*,* a political and current events newspaper published in Alexandria in 1902–1908 (as *an-Nafír al-‘Uthmání*); 1908–1913 in Jerusalem (*an-Nafír*); and 1913–1914, 1919–1945 (renamed sometime in ’30s or ’40s *aṣ-Ṣá‘iqa*, “The Thunderbolt”), Haifa.

Nafkha Nafkha (expressing single action) blow, puff; breath; gust; distention, inflation, swelling; conceit, overweeningness, haughtiness

Nafkha’i-Sur Nafkha’i-Ṣúr blowing of a trumpet, proclamation. Latest is the announcement of the Advent of Bahá’u’lláh

Nafl Nafl a voluntary act of religion, the observance of which is not prescribed, a work of supererogation; clear gain; a gift

Nafs al-Kulliya an-Nafs al-Kullíya the universal soul

Nafs al-Qudsíya an-Nafs al-Qudsíya the purified soul

Nafs, Nufus, Anfus Nafs fem., pl. Nufús, Anfus soul; psyche; spirit, mind; life; animate being, living creature, human being, person, individual (in this sense, masculine); essence, nature; inclination, liking, appetite, desire; personal identity, self (used to paraphrase the reflexive pronoun) or desire) (*Logos and Civilization*, p. 101) Ten stages of nafs (‘Abdu’l-Bahá): the desiring and aggressive soul *(nafs-i-ammárih),* the blaming soul *(nafs-i-lawwámih),* the inspired soul *(nafs-i-mulhamih),* the well-assured soul *(nafs-i-muṭma’innih),* the pleased soul *(nafs-i-ráḍíyih),* the soul pleasing unto God *(nafs-i-marḍíyyih),* the perfect soul *(nafs-i-kámilih),* the celestial Soul *(nafs-i-malakútíyyih),* the heavenly *Soul (nafs-i-jabarútíyyih),* and the Holy Divine Soul *(nafs-i-láhútíyyih qudsíyyih)*. See ján

Nafsaniya Nafsáníya psychology

Nafsi, Nafsiyun Nafsí, pl. Nafsiyún spiritual, mental, psychic(al);—pl. psychologist

Nafsiya (Nafsiyya) Nafsíya mental life, inner life, psyche; frame of mind; mentality, mental attitude, disposition; psychology

Nafy wa Ithbat Nafy wa Ithbát negation and affirmation

Nafy Nafy expulsion; banishment, exile, expatriation; ejection, ousting, eviction, ostracism; deportation; denial, disclaimer, disavowal, repudiation, disproof, refutation, rebuttal, refusal, rejection, disallowance, prohibition, ban; negation, specifically of the divine attributes

Naha Nahá to forbid (someone something, to do something), prohibit, ban (نع s.o. from doing something), interdict; to restrain, hold back; Form VIII to be concluded, terminated, finished, done with, settled, decided, come to an end (appointed time); to end, end up, wind up (by, in or with); to finish, terminate, conclude. See Form VIII muntahá.

Nahar, Anhur, Nuhur, Nahariya Nahár, pl. Anhur, Nuhur daytime, day (from dawn to dusk, as distinguished from yawm = day of 24 hours). Naháríya is the northernmost coastal city in Israel.

Nahariyat Naḥáríya[t] Islamic sect

Nahavand (Nehavend) Nahavand Pers. a city and capital of Nahavand County, 69 km south Hamadán

Nahda, Nahdat Nahḍa[t], pl. Nahḍát getting up, rising; awakening (especially, national), rise, growth, boom, upswing, advancement, progress; resurgence, revival, rebirth, renaissance; (spiritual) movement; ability, capability, power

Nahid (Anahita) Náhíd Pers. (old Persian Anáhítá) (planet: az-zuhara in Arabic) Venus (Roman goddess and planet). Name of the mother of Alexander the Great. Anáhítá was one of the supreme ‘izids’ of the Mazdean (Zoroastrian) Faith. Greeks knew Anáhítá as Aphrodite and Romans as Venus Erucina

Nahiya, Nawahin Náḥiya[h or t]. pl. Nawáḥin side; direction; viewpoint, standpoint, aspect; region, area, section; sphere, domain, field; district, canton

Nahiyah al-Muqaddasah an-Náḥiyah al-Muqaddasah the holy side or direction

Nahj (Pers. Nahaj, Nahia), Nuhuj Nahj, pl. Nuhúj open way; road; method, procedure, manner; pointing out (the way), making clear, prescribing, giving directions; the right way; a high road, beaten path

Nahj al-Balagha Nahj al-Balágha[h] “Path (or Peak) of Eloquence”, is the most famous collection of sermons, letters, Tafásír and narrations attributed to Imám ‘Alí. Compiled by Abu’l-Ḥasan Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥusayn al-Músawí.

Nahj Muqadassa (Nahia Mocaddassah) Nahj Muqaddasa the holy direction

Nahl, Nahla Naḥl, fem. Naḥla[h or t] (collective) attributing, imputing (to one the verses or sayings of another); reproaching, reviling; a free gift; bees; fem. one bee

Nahla, Nihal Naḥla[h], pl. Niḥal present, gift, donation; creed, faith, seat. *Kitáb al-Milal wa an-Niḥal* (“The Book of Sects and Creeds”), by Muḥammad ash-Shahrastání, is a non-polemical study of religious communities and philosophies that had existed up to his time, considered to be the first systematic study of religion.

Nahnu Naḥnu we

Nahr Naḥr killing, slaughtering, butchering. Yawmu’n-naḥr, “The day of sacrifice”, being the tenth of the month dhú’l-ḥijjah, when the pilgrims assemble at Mecca.

Nahr, Anhur, Anhar, Nuhur Nahr, pl. Anhur, Anhár, Nuhúr stream, river;—(pl. anhur and anhár) column (of a newspaper). Also used as suffix to a proper name. an-Nahr (33.006941, 35.141304) on SE part of Tel Kabri, 1.7 km SW of Kabrí) is a former Arab village that Bahá’u’lláh visited in 1880.

Nahri Nahrí river- (in compounds), riverine, fluvial (belonging to a river), fluviatic. Siyyid Muḥammad-‘Alí y-i-Nahrí, father of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá’s wife, Munírih Khánum.

Nahw (Nahv), Anha Naḥw, pl. Anḥá’ direction; side; section, part; way, course, method, manner, mode, fashion; (with following genitive) corresponding to, analogous to, similar to, like, somewhat like; (grammar) grammar; syntax. Hence possessive forms: Naḥwí or Naḥví

Naja, Najw, Najah Najá (Najw, Najá’, Najáh) to save oneself, be saved, be rescued, make for safety, get away (from), escape (something), be delivered (from)

Najaf Najaf third holiest Shi’ite city. It is 47 km south of Baghdad. Najaf-‘Alí, Najaf-‘Alíy-i-Zanjání.

Najafabad or Najaf-Abad Najafábád or Najaf-Ábád Pers. a city and capital of Najafábád County, Iṣfahán Province, Iran. It is located 28 km west of Iṣfahán and is increasingly becoming a part of Iṣfahán metropolitan area.

Najafi Najafi of or from Najaf. Áyatu’lláh al-‘Uẓmá (“Grand Ayatu’llah”) Shaykh Bashír Ḥusayn an-Najafí (1942–, India) is a Twelver Shia Marja‘ and one of the Four Grand Ayatollahs of Najaf, Iraq.

Najah Najáḥ favourable, successful outcome, happy ending; success; satisfactory development, good progress; passing (of an examination)

Najas, Najasa, Najasat Najas, fem. Najása[h or t], pl. Najását impurity, uncleanness, uncleanliness, dirt, filth, squalor

Najashi, Nijashi Najáshí, Nijáshí Negus (“king” in the Ethiopian Semitic languages), Emperor of Ethiopia. an-Najáshí ruler of the Kingdom of Aksum (r. CE 614–630). He gave shelter to Muslim emigrants from Mecca, around CE 615–616 at Axum.

Najat Naját Pers. escaping; liberation, freedom, salvation, escape, flight; avidity; envy

Najb, Nujaba Najb and Nujaba noble, highminded, generous, magnanimous

Najd, Nijad Najd, pl. Nijád highland, upland, tableland, plateau; the Arabian highland, Nejd. Modern Najd is the geographical central region of Saudi Arabia (25% of the area and 30% of the population).

Naji Nájí one who escapes; swift; free, liberated, excused; a deliverer (an epithet of Noah)

Najib, Nujub, Nujaba, Anjab Najíb, pl. Nujub, Nujabá, Anjáb of noble breed; highborn, highbred, of noble descent, noble, distinguished, aristocratic, patrician; excellent, superior, outstanding. Shí‘a saint.

Najibiya, Najibiyyih Najíbíya[h or t], Pers. Najíbiyyih Najíbíyah Garden (named after Muḥammad Najíb Páshá, Ottoman governor of Baghdád 1842–1847, d. 1851) on the east bank of the Tigris River (east of the former citadel and the modern bridge, Jisr Báb al-Mu‘aẓẓim, 33.345294, 44.377532) just outside the upstream corner of the old city walls of Baghdád (now occupied by the Baghdad Medical City (Madína aṭ-Ṭibb, “City of Medicine”) where Bahá’u’lláh made His public declaration, sometime during 3–14 of Dhu’l-Qa‘da AH 1279 (22 April–2 May 1863).

Najis, Anjas Najis, pl. Anjás impure, unclean, defiled, polluted, contaminated, soiled, sullied, dirty, filthy, squalid

Najiya Nájiya[h or t] a swift she-camel running away with the rider; banú nájiyat, name of an Arabian tribe

Najjar, Najjarun Najjár, pl. Najjárún carpenter, cabinetmaker, joiner

Najm ath-thaqib an-Najm ath-tháqib Full title: an-Najm ath-tháqib fí aḥwál al-imám al-ghá’ib, “The star of piercing brightness, concerning the circumstances of the Hidden Imam”. It is a book written in Farsi about Imám al-Mahdí by Mírzá Ḥusayn Núrí.

Najm, Najma, Najman, Nujum, Anjum Najm, fem. Najma[h], pl. Nujúm, Anjum celestial body; star; lucky star; constellation, asterism; (colloquial) herbs, herbage, grass. Dual najmán.

Najm’abadi Najm’ábádí (Najm Ábádí) square in Ṭihrán. Áfsánih Najm’ábádí, historian.

Najmiya, Najmiyyah (Najmiyyih) Najmiya[h], Najmiyya[h] fem. name; “star-like”, one who is like a star in radiance and beauty.

Najmu’l-Mulk Najmu’l-Mulk star of empire. Name given to a famous mathematician-astronomer who issued Persia’s annual calendar-almanac.

Najran Najrán city (17.563655, 44.229580) in south western Saudi Arabia near the border with Yemen

Najwa, Najawa Najwá, pl. Najáwá confidential talk, secret conversation, See Qur’án 58:10.

Nakha’i Nakha’í Kumayl bin Ziyad an-Nakha’í was among the most loyal companions of Imám ‘Alí ibn Abí Ṭálib

Nakhjawan, (Nakhjavan), Nakhchuwan Nakhjawán, Nakhchivan Nakhchivan is Armenian name meaning “the place of descent”, a Biblical reference to the descent of Noah’s Ark on Mount Ararat. Nakhchivan Autonomous Republic (capital city is Nakhchivan) is a landlocked exclave of the Republic of Azerbaijan. Formerly part of Iran from the 16th century to 1828. Numerous spellings, including Nakhjaván. Persian name is Nakhchuwán

Nakhjawani, Nakhjavani Nakhjawání, Nakhjavání of or from Nakhjawán (Nakhchuwán). ‘Alí-Yulláh Nakhjavání (see Julláh)

Nakhl Nakhl sifting meal; separating or choosing the best; filtering; the palm-tree (and often used for a young tree of any kind), a plant; (in Pers. also) a tree

Nakhla Nakhla[h or t] one palm-tree; name of a valley (Wádí Nakhlah, now part of Mecca) in Hijáz between Mecca and Ṭá’if

Nakhud Nákhud traditionally, 24 mitháqíl. Changed by the Báb to 19 mitháqíl (0.191666 gm)

Nakhustin, Nukhustin Nakhustin, Nukhustin, Nukhustín Pers. the first

Nakhuz Nakhuz Pers. first (cf. nukhust)

Nakir Nakír denial, disavowal; disapproval, rejection; negation; reprehensible, repugnant, disgusting, vile, revolting, loathsome, abominable, atrocious. “The Denier”—one of the angels (of death) who test the faith of the dead in their graves. See Munkar

Nam Nám Pers. a name; fame, reputation, renown

Nama, Namah, Namih, Nama-hHa Náma (نامه), pl. Náma-há (Námahá) Pers. (written with ه ending) a writing, letter, epistle; a diploma; a history, work, book; exemplar, model, type; a mirror, looking-glass; a flood, torrent. Námaját (Ar. pl.), Náma-ját, etc., possible in some sources.

Nama, Numa Namá, Numá Pers. (in comp.) showing, pointing out; an index

Namad Namad Pers. felt; a garment of coarse cloth; a cloak worn during rain; a rug or coarse carpet on which people sit; a thick veil

Namad-Saz (Namad-Sadh), Namadgar Namad-Sáz, Namadgar Pers. a felt-manufacturer

Namak, Nimak Namak, Nimak Pers. salt; spirit, animation; wit, graces, elegance; bread, subsistence

Namari Namarí Pers. resembling a leopard; of the tribe of Namir

Namat, Nimat, Anmat Namaṭ, pl. Nimáṭ, Anmáṭ way, manner, mode, fashion; form, shape; sort, kind.

Namaz Namáz Pers. prayer. See ṣaláh.

Namaz-Khanih Namáz-Khánih Pers. “Prayer-house”

Namdar Námdár Pers. renowned, celebrated, illustrious, famous, glorious

Nami Námí growing, whatever grows.

Namiq Námiq adorner, decorator, embellisher. Námiq Páshá was governor of Baghdád in 1863.

Namir, Namira, Numur, Anmur Namir, fem. Namira[h or t] (pl. Numur, Anmár) leopard; tiger; clean, pure, healthy, wholesome.

Namiri, Namiriyyah Namírí, pl. Namíríyyah Another name for the Nuṣayríyyah sect

Namiya Námiya[h or t] a creature; anything created by God; growth, vegetation

Naml, Namlun, Nimal Naml, Namlun, pl. Nimál slandering, back-biting; an ant;—pl. ants

Namus al-A’zam, Namus-i-A’zam Námús al-A‘ẓam, Pers. Námús-i-A‘ẓam “The Most Great Law”—the UHJ constitution[[19]](#footnote-19)

Namus al-Akbar, Namus-i-Akbar Námús al-Akbar, Pers. Námús-i-Akbar “The Greater Law”—the NSAs constitution

Namus, Nawamis Námús, pl. Nawámís (from Greek law, county, statute, department) law; rule; honour. Also: reputation, fame, renown, esteem; dignity; divine decrees or judgements; disgrace, reproach, shame; bashfulness, modesty, chastity.

Nanih Nanih Pers. nanny or middle-aged woman servant. Also a mother or grandmother.

Naqib, Nuqaba’ Naqíb, pl. Nuqabá’ leader, head, headman; guardian; director, principal, chief; chairman of a guild; president; syndic, corporation lawyer; (military) captain (army), lieutenant (navy).

Naqid, Naqidin Naqíḍ, pl. Náqiḍín opposed, opposite, contrary, antithetical, contradictory; antithesis, opposition, contrast, opposite;—pl. opposers or violators. Term used by Bahá’ís for Covenant-breakers (so-called “nakazeen” or Nághi dín)

Naqida, Naqa’id Naqíḍa[h or t] (fem. of Naqíḍ), pl. Naqá’iḍ polemic poem; contrast

Naqidu’l-Mithaq Náqiḍu’l-Mitháq “breaker of the covenant”

Naqiy (Naqi), Naqiya, Niqa’, Anqiya’ Naqíy, pl. Niqá’, Anqiyá’ pure, clean, immaculate, unstained; clear, limpid, free of dirt or extraneous matter. Implied from the root word is selection, elite; hence, distinguished. Fem. Naqíya[h or t]. See Hádí.

Naqqash Naqqásh painter; house painter; artist; sculptor

Naqqash-Bashi Naqqásh-Báshí Head Court Painter

Naqsh fi al-Hajar, Naqsh-i-fil Hajar an-Naqsh fí al-Ḥajar “Engraving on Stone” by Cornelius V. A. van Dyck

Naqsh, Nuqush Naqsh, pl. Nuqúsh painting, picture, drawing; engraving; inscription; sculpture, figure

Naqshband Naqshband “chaser”. Bahá’ ad-Dín Naqshband (1318–1389) was the eponymous founder of what would become one of the largest Sufi Sunni orders, the Naqshbandí

Naqshbandi Naqshbandí a Ṣúfí Order

Naqur, Nawaqir Náqúr, pl. Nawáqír (Quranic) a wind instrument (trumpet). Qur’án 74:8

Naqus, Nawaqis Náqús, pl. Nawáqís (church) bell; gong; hand bell (used, e.g., in Coptic liturgy); bell jar, globe

Nar, Niran Nár fem., pl. Nírán fire; rifle fire, gunfire; conflagration; inferno (abjad 251). Bábí doctrine: State of ignorance, and social sphere to which belong all opponents

Narajil, Narajila Nárajíl, fem. Nárajíla[h or t] Ar. coconut(s) (collective). Fem. (*nomen unitatis*) coconut; Persian water pipe (nárjíl, Pers. nárgíl, English narghile). See Qalyán.

Naraq, Naragh, Narak Naráq (Narágh, Narák) town 53 km west of Káshán

Naraqi, Naraghi, Naraki Naráqí (Narághí, Narákí) of or from Naráq

Nard Nard chess, draughts, backgammon

Nari Nárí fiery, igneous, fire- (in compound words); burning, blazing, red-hot

Narim, Nariman Narím, Narímán Pers. name of a famous hero of Persia; a verybrave and courageous man

Narin Qal’ah Nárín Qal‘ah Narin Castle is a mud-brick fort or castle on the south (2.7 km from the centre) of the town of Maybud (Meybod), which is 51 km NW Yazd

Narjis (Pers. Nargis), Nirjis Narjis, Nirjis (Pers. Nargis) narcissus (botanical)

Nas Nás (collective) and Unás men, people, mankind

Nasab, Anasib Nasab, pl. Anásib lineage (patronymic or matronymic, or a series thereof; indicated by ibn (colloquially bin) or ibnat (also bint)), descent; origin, extraction, derivation, provenience; kinship, relationship, affinity, relationship by marriage. See kinya.

Nasafa, Nasf Nasafa, Nasf to pulverize, atomize, spray (something); to carry away and scatter (wind—the dust); to blow up, blast (something) Qur’án 20:105 (nasafa) and 20:105 (nasf)

Nasafi Nasafí Pers. (Ar. influence) native of Nasaf. Najm ad-Dín Abú Ḥafṣ ‘Umar ibn Muḥammad an-Nasafí (1067–1142) was a Muslim jurist, theologian, mufassir, muḥaddith and historian. See Qarshí

Nash, Nush Naṣḥ, Nuṣḥ good advice; counseling, counsel; guidance

Nasha’a, Nashu’a, Nash’, Nushu’, Nash’a Nasha’a and Nashú’a (Nash’, Nushú’, Nash’a) to rise, rise aloft, emerge, appear, loom up; to come into being, come into existence, originate, form, arise, come about, crop up; to proceed

Nashr Nashr unfolding; spreading, diffusion; propagation; promulgation; publication; notification, announcement; resurrection

Nasi’ Nasí’ delayed, postponed, deferred; delay; a selling on credit; intercalary day of a lunar year; a month which the Pagan Arabians kept holy instead of another, as ṣafar for muḥarram*,* in order that three months, during which they were prohibited from fighting, might not follow one another. See Qur’án 9:37.

Nasif Naṣíf veil. Naṣíf Ḥawwá’ Khammár, ‘Akká

Nasikh at-Tawarikh, Nasikhu’t-Tavarikh Násikh at-Tawáríkh (Pers. Násikhu’t-Taváríkh) Superceder of Histories or “history to abrogate all previous histories” (“Nasikhut-Tawarikh”) by Muḥammad-Taqí Khán. See Ta’ríkh.

Nasikh, Nussakh Násikh, pl. Nussákh abrogative, abolishing; copyist, transcriber

Nasir Abad, Nasirabad Naṣír Ábád, Naṣírábád name of a number of places.

Nasir ad-Din Shah Qajar Náṣir ad-Dín Sháh Qájár Náṣir ad-Dín Mírzá was born in 1831. His father (Muḥammad Sháh Qájár) died on 5 September 1848 and he is assumed to have reigned from that date even though there was uncertainty regarding the succession. His mother, Malik Jahán Khánum, was the *de facto* regent of Persia for about 45 days. He arrived at sunset on 20 Ocrober 1848 in Ṭihrán and was crowned Sháh Qájár of Persia seven hours and twenty minutes past sunset (in the early hours of 21 October 1848). He was assassinated on 1 May 1896. See Malik Jahán Khánum.

Nasir ad-Din Tusi Naṣír ad-Dín Ṭúsí Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥasan aṭ-Ṭúsí (1201–1274), better known as Naṣír ad-Dín Ṭúsí or simply Ṭúsí in the West, was a Persian polymath, architect, philosopher, physician, scientist, and theologian. He is considered the creator of trigonometry as a mathematical discipline in its own right. Elided forms: Naṣíru’d-Dín (nominative, use in English), Naṣíri’d-Dín (genitive), Naṣíra’d-Dín (accusative) [“Nasiru’d-Din, Nasiri’d-Din, Nasira’d-Din”]

Nasir Khusraw Náṣir Khusraw Pers. (1004–c. 1072–1088) was an Ismá‘ílí poet, philosopher, traveller, and missionary (dá‘í) for the Ismá‘ílí Fatimid Caliphate.

Nasir li-Dinu’llah Náṣir li-Dínu’lláh the Defender of the Religion of God

Nasir, Nasirun, Ansar, Nussar, Nassar Náṣir, pl. Náṣirún, Anṣár, Nuṣṣár helper; protector; granting victory.—pl. adherents, followers, partisans, sponsors, patrons, friends. The Medinites who rallied around Muḥammad after His migration from Mecca to Medina were called the al-Anṣár. Fem. náṣira[h or t]; an-Náṣira, Nazareth (derivation of the name and link with naṣárá is unclear, as is the town where Jesus lived). Naṣṣár (pl. of Náṣir) is a commonly used name.

Nasir, Nusara Naṣír, pl. Nuṣará’ helper; supporter, defender, protector; ally, confederate; adherent, follower, partisan; furtherer, promoter, patron

Nasiri, Ansari Náṣirí, pl. Anṣárí belonging to a helper (of Muḥammad), particularly to a citizen of Madína, who assisted Muḥammad when He was obliged to migrate from Mecca

Nasiriyah (Nasiriyyih) Náṣiríyah (Pers. Náṣiriyyih) city on the Tigris between Baghdad and Basrah, City was founded in 1872 by Náṣir as-Sa‘idún Páshá, and named after him.

Nasiya, Nasy, Nisyan Nasiya (Nasy, Nisyán) to forget (something)

Nasiya, Nawasin Náṣiya[t], pl. Nawáṣin forelock; fore part of the head

Naskh Naskh abolition, abolishment, abrogation, cancellation, invalidation; copying, transcription. Many Muslim scholars adhere to the concept of abrogation (*naskh*) of verses *within* the Qur’án. However, only pre-Islamic laws are abrogated in the Qur’án, since each set of verses was revealed for a particular period, place and purpose to bring justice and security to mankind under the law of God.

Naskhi Naskhí Neskhi, the ordinary cursive Arabic script, the common calligraphic style. See nasta‘líq

Nasnas, Nisnas Nasnás, Nisnás a monstrous race of men or demons who have only one leg and one arm, and move by leaping; a kind of ape, a marmoset, an orangutan; satyr, faun. Alternatively, deceitful and evil. Word used by Mírzá Buzurg to describe Ḥájí Mírzá Áqásí.

Nasr, Nusra, Nusrat Naṣr, fem. Nuṣra[h or t] (Pers. Naṣar) help, aid, assistance, support, backing; victory; triumph. “assisting, proclaiming, serving the Cause of God and rendering it victorious”. In Islám, nuṣrat was traditionally understood to include coercion, fighting and war. [See, for example, the Qur’án 4:74–6; 22:40–1; 47:5–8.] However, Bahá’u’lláh creates an entirely new meaning for the term by rejecting holy war, forbidding the coercion of people to faith, and annulling the denial of rights to non-believers. He replaces those traditional meanings of nuṣrat with a concept of assisting the Cause of God that is based on non-violence and communication. Refer to *The Kitáb-i-Aqdas,* para. 73.

Nasran, Nasrana, Nasara Naṣrán, fem. Naṣrána[h or t], pl. Naṣárá (dual Naṣánún) helper. Since the apostles of Jesus claimed to come to the assistance of God, they were called ‘Naṣárá’, a name which was given to all those who followed in their footsteps. Hence, a name applied to a Christian. From the root naṣara to help, aid, assist. See DB p. 85, fn. 1.

Nasrani, Nasraniya, Nasara Naṣrání, fem. Naṣráníya[h or t] of or belonging to a helper, hence a name applied to those belonging to Christianity. Hence, Christianity is known as an-naṣráníyat. In the Qur’án, Christians are referred to as naṣárá, meaning “followers of an-Náṣirí”, “those who follow Jesus” who came to assist God, i.e. the Nazareans or Nazarenes (an early Jewish Christian sect in first century CE whose teachings are rejected by Christians). See Náṣir.

Nasru’llah Bagiruf Naṣru’lláh Bágirúf (Áqá Siyyid Nasru’lláh Bakeroff)

Nasru’llah Naṣru’lláh “Victory of God”

Nass, Nusus Naṣṣ, pl. Nuṣúṣ text; wording, version; passage, word, phrase, sentence, clause; expression, manner of expression, language, phraseology, style; provision, term, stipulation, condition; arrangement; manifestation, evidence. The direct verbal appointment of an Imam by his predecessor.

Nassah Naṣṣáḥ a tailor

Nassar Naṣṣár a common Arabic name

Nasta’liq Nasta‘líq Persian script, invented by Mír ‘Alí Tabrízí following a dream. See naskhí and shikastih

Nastaran Nastaran Pers. a narcissus; the dog-rose; a flower-garden; clover; a kind of cloth

Nasut Násút mankind, human nature, humanity. (*‘álami násút,* mortal world—realm of being). See Háhút, Láhút, Jabarút and Malakút.

Nasuti Násútí Pers. (Ar. influence) worldly; human

Nasutiya (Nasutiyyah) Násútíya[h or t] mortal world, of the earthly plane, of the human dimension

Natanz Naṭanz city 98 km north Iṣfahán

Nataqa, Nutq, Nutuq, Mantiq Naṭaqa (Nuṭq, Nuṭúq, Manṭiq) to articulate; to talk, speak, utter (something); to pronounce (something)

Natiq, Natiqat, Natiqa Náṭiq, fem. Náṭiqa, Náṭiqat talking, speaking; endowed with the faculty of speech; eloquent; plain, distinct, clear; endowed with reason, reasonable, rational (being); speaker (fem. written in TAB as Natekah and Nateghéh)

Naw (Nau, Nav, No, Now) Naw Pers. new, fresh

Naw’ (Nau’), Anwa’ Naw‘, pl. Anwá‘ kind, sort, type, species; variety; way, manner, mode, fashion; form; nature, character, quality, grade. Naw‘ al-insán the human race.

Naw’i (Nau’i) Naw‘í relative to the nature or type; characteristic, peculiar, proper; essential; specific; species

Naw’iya (Nau’iya), Naw’iyat (Nau’iyat) Naw‘íya[h or t], pl. Naw‘íyát (fem. of naw‘í) quality, specificity or “species-ness”

Nawa’i, Nava’i Nawá’í Pers. voice, sound, melody; riches, affluence, plenty, opulence. A village (38.581659, 45.056721) 10 km NE of Khuy. Mír ‘Alí-Shír Navá’í (Navá’í, pen name) (1441–1501), also known as Niẓám-ad-Dín ‘Alí-Shír Hirawí (from Herat) was a Turkic (mainly in an extinct Turkic language) poet, writer, politician, linguist, mystic, and painter.

Nawab, Navab, Nawwab, Navvab Nawáb, Naváb, Nawwáb, Navváb Urdu (from the plural of Ná’ib, i.e. Nuwwáb). First wife of Bahá’u’lláh, Ásíyih Khánum, her father was known as Navváb (“deputy”, “highness”, “noble” or “grace”). This title was a very special title for a man, it meant that he was to be extolled as not only the head of the family, but also as someone others should look to for guidance and wisdom. Ásíyih Khánum’s father referred to her as Navvábih (Pers., “Navvabih”; Ar. fem. nawwába), the appropriate term for a woman at the time, as it alluded to her purity, but kept her in a station as a subordinate to her father.

Naw-Bakhti (Nawbakhti) Naw-Bakhtí (Nawbakhtí) new fortune. Nawbakhtí family is a well-known Iranian, Shí‘a family of prominent figures, such as astronomers, men of literature, theologians, scripters, and authors, from the middle of the 8th to the early 11th centuries.

Nawfal (Naufal) Nawfal the sea; a munificent man; a present; a handsome youth; male hyena; whelp of a wild beast; a jackal; adversity; name of an Arabian king

Naw-Firist Naw-Firist near Bírjand, birthplace of Nabíl-i-Akbar

Nawh (Nauh), Nawah Nawḥ (نوح) and Nuwáḥ loud loud weeping, wailing, lamentation (for the dead)

Nawid (Navid), Nuwid Nawíd, Nuwíd Pers. happy tidings, good news

Naw-Nihal (Nawnihal), Naw-Nihalan Naw-Nihál, pl. Naw-Nihálán Pers. (nau-nahal, naw-nahal, naw-nahalan, nawnahal, nawnihalan, nawnahalan, nonahalan, etc.) young tree, new seedling, young sapling, new born. See Shirkát-i-Nawnahálán.

Nawr (Naur), Anwar Nawr, fem. Nawra[h or t], pl. Anwár (collective; *nomen unitatis*; fem. pl. Nawrát) blossom(s), flower(s) (especially white);—fem. one flower

Naw-Ruz (Nau-Roz), Nawruz, Nayruz Naw-Rúz Pers. new year’s day. The Bahá’í New Year’s Day, which usually falls on 20 or 21 March. If the vernal equinox falls after sunset, it is celebrated the next day. The first in the Bábí dispensation was on the 10 Rabí‘u’l-Avval, AH 1261 (March 1845). Persian calendar—the day that the sun enters Aries. The four great festivals of pre-Islamic Írán consisted of Naw-Rúz (Spring), Tír (Summer), Mihragán (Autumn), Sadih (Winter). Mihragán—the festival of Mihr (Sun), recalled the worship of Mithrá. Nawrúz in Arabic dictionary listed as the Persian New Year’s Day, and nayrúz as the Coptic Christian New Year’s Day. See sana.

Nawruzi-Iranzad Nawrúzí-Íránzád Yúnis Nawrúzí-Íránzád

Nay Náy, pl. Náyát nay, a flute without mouthpiece, traditionally made of bamboo, rarely of wood, in different sizes, which, when blown, is held in a slanting forward position (unlike a German flute).

Nayan Nayan name invented by a numerologist for Ida Ella Amelia Whitlam (1885–1967), wife of Stanwood Cobb.

Nayib Náyib (نایب) Pers. deputy. See Ná’ib (نائب).

Nayibu’s-Saltanih Náyibu’s-Salṭanih Pers. title (“vice-regent” or “deputy sultan”) of Kámrán Mírzá (1856–1929). He was a Persian Prince of the Qájár dynasty and the youngest of the three sons of Náṣir ad-Dín Sháh still living when their father died.

Nayin, Na’in (Nain, Naein, Naeen) Náyin, Ná’ín far, far away, distant, remote; outlying, out-of-the-way, secluded. A city (32.863669, 53.094312), 138 km east if Iṣfahán, in Isfahan Province. Ḥájí Ḥasan-i-Náyiní, a disciple of Aḥmad-i-Aḥsá’í, forecast in AH 1235 (CE 1817) that the “light of the promised One has broken”.

Nayriz (Niriz) Nayríz (Níríz) city (29.199749, 54.327396) in the province of Fárs, 175 km ESE of Shíráz. Nayríz was a major producer of weapons due to manufacture of steel from iron ore brought from Parpá (29.266445, 55.034851), 69 miles to the east. 1846 population was 10,000, divided into 4 quarters separated by orchards: Áb-i-Zartusht (far SW); Bázár (north); Chinár-Súkhtih (ancient name Chinár-Sháhí, south); and Sádát, otherwise known as Kuchih Bálá (north).

Nayyir (Naiyir), Narrira Nayyir, fem. Nayyira[h or t], pl. Nayyirát (Pers. also Nayyirih) luminous; shining, brilliant; lighted, illuminated, brightly lit, full of light; clear, plain, distinct (“Nayer, Neyerre, Nayyereh”). Dual Nayyirayn. Famous Bahá’í poet Áqá Sayyid Maḥmúd Nayyir (1262/1846–1327/1909), Nayyir is a *nom de guerre*, born in Sidih, brother of Síná.

Naz Náz Pers. glory, glorification; pride, consequential airs, boasting; blandishments, soothing or endearing expressions used by lovers, or by parents to children, coquetry, amorous playfulness, feigned disdain; elegance, gracefulness; beneficence; dissimulation; delicacy, softness; young, fresh, tender, newly sprung up; a wild pine-tree, cypress, or box. Name of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá’s donkey (died late 1920s).

Nazala, Nuzul Nazala, Nuzúl to dismount, alight; to descend, go down, come down, move down, get down, step down, climb down; to get off (e.g., a train), get out, step out (e.g., of a car), debark, disembark (from a vessel); to put down, land (airplane); to fall (rain); to descend from heaven, be revealed (especially the Qur’án); to fall, sink, sag (prices), drop (water level); to subside, abate, let up, decrease; to stop, or halt, for a rest, to camp; to stop, stop over, take lodgings, lodge, room

Nazar, Anzar Naẓar, pl. Anẓár seeing, eyesight, vision; look, glance, gaze; sight; outlook, prospect; view; aspect; appearance, evidence; insight, discernment, penetration; perception; contemplation; examination (of); inspection, study, perusal; consideration, reflection; philosophical speculation; theory; handling (of a matter); trial, hearing (of a case in court); supervision, control, surveillance; competence, jurisdiction; attention, heed, regard, notice, observance. Mírzá Naẓar ‘Alí

Nazariya Naẓaríya[h or t] theory; theorem; reflection, meditation, contemplation

Nazi’atun, Naziat Názi‘atun, pl. Názi‘át (fem.) she who strives, pulls out or discards

Nazih, Nuzaha’, Nizah Nazih & Nazíh, pl. Nuzahá’, Nizáh pure, chaste, blameless, above reproach, of unblemished record, decent, honourable, respectable; honest, upright, righteous; scrupulous, correct; impartial

Nazim, Nawazim Náẓim, pl. Nawáẓim arranger; organizer, adjuster; regulator; versifier, poet; weir, barrage

Nazimu’l-Hukama Náẓimu’l-Ḥukama wise arranger

Nazir, Nuzara’, Naza’r Naẓír, pl. Nuẓará’, fem. pl. Naẓá’r similar, like, same, equal, matching, corresponding, comparable; an equivalent; facings opposites parallel; (with foll. genit.) in the manner of, in the same manner as, just like, just as; transcript, copy

Nazir, Nuzzar Náẓir, pl. Nuẓẓár observer, viewer, spectator, onlooker; overseer, supervisor; inspector; manager, director, superintendent, administrator, principal, chief. náẓir al-waqf trustee of a waqf, administrator of a religious endowment.

Nazm Naẓm order; arrangement; system; institution, organisation; string of pearls; verse, poetry

Nazuk Názuk Pers. thin, slender, subtle, tender, delicate, fragile, light, elegant; clean, neat, ornamented

Nazur, Nadur (Nador) Náẓúr field glass; a watchman, a watcher; seeing, observing, inspecting. an-Náẓúr or an-Náḍúr (Nador) is a coastal city and provincial capital in the north-eastern Rif region of Morocco. 1961–1963 persecution of Bahá’ís.

Ni’ma, Ni’am, An’um, Ni’mat, Ni’amat Ni‘ma[t], pl. Ni‘am, An‘um, Ni‘mát, Ni‘imát benefit, blessing, boon, benefaction, favour, grace, kindness

Ni’mati Ni‘matí Pers. (Ar influence) good things, comforts, riches; iron on the sole of a shoe

Ni’matu’llah, Ni’matu’llah Ni‘matu’lláh, pl. Ni‘mátu’lláh Blessing of God. Ni‘matu’lláh-i-Mázindarání.

Ni’matu’llahi, Ni’matu’llahi Ni‘matu’lláhí, pl. Ni‘mátu’lláhí Pers. Sunni sufi order foundered by Sháh Ni‘matu’lláh (Núr ad-Dín Ni’matulláh Walí). The followers of this order are known as Ni‘mátu’lláhí and they have a strong tradition of spiritual discipline and self-purification. They reject seclusion and quietism, and strive to serve society and to have a meaningful participation with it. Compare with the Ḥaydaríya sufi order.

Nida’, Nidat Nidá’, pl. Nidát shout; call; exclamation; summons; public announcement; proclamation, appeal; address; vocative (grammar). Fem. name.

Nigar Nigár fem. name. Paint thou; (in compounds) painting, painted; a picture, portrait, effigy, or idol; dye, paint; an idea; a beautiful woman, a mistress, a sweetheart; beauty

Nigin Nigín Pers. a ring, especially the seal-ring of a prince; a precious stone set in a ring, a bezel

Nih nih Jan Nih nih Ján Pers. (Neh-neh jan) “Grandma dear”

Nihal (Nahal), Nihalun, Nihal-ha Nihál, pl. Nihálún, Nihál-há Pers. a young plant, shoot, seedling, sucker cut from a tree to be planted separately; any plant or herb transplanted; growing from the root of a tree; carpet, cushion, mattress, bedding; chase, game. In Arabic, water from springs, i.e. “source of life”, symbolically “to drink from the source of knowledge”. Therefore, “eager to get knowledge”. Also means beautiful, handsome, and intelligent.

Niham Niḥám Hebrew? sorrow or regret

Nik, Nika Ník, fem. Níká Pers. good, beautiful, excellent; lucky, much, many; very, exceedingly

Nikah Nikáḥ marriage; marriage contract; matrimony, wedlock

Niku Níkú Pers. good; beautiful, elegant; much; well; excellently, elegantly. Ḥasan Níkú visited India as a Bahá’í teacher and went to Haifa in 1923. Ávárih had a great influence on him, and Ḥájj Mírzá Ḥasan Níkú eventually joined him in apostatizing from the Bahá’í Faith and attacking it publicly. Ḥasan Níkú published the three-volume *Falsafiy-i-Níkú* (Philosophy of Níkú), which attacked the Bahá’í Faith. See ník.

Nil Níl an-Níl, the Nile; an-Nihr Níl, the Nile River

Nim Award (Nim Avard) Ním Áward (Pers. Ním Ávard) Pers. Madrasa Ním Áward (Nimaward Islamic School) (32.665595, 51.678965) in Iṣfahán

Nimrud (Nimrod), Namrud Nimrúd, Namrúd an ancient Assyrian city (36°05′53″ N 43°19′44″ E) located 3 km east of the Tigris River, and 32 km SE of Mosul. an-Namrúd, a biblical figure described as a king in the land of Shinar (Hebrew name for southern Mesopotamia), was, according to the Book of Genesis and Books of Chronicles, the son of Cush, the son of Ham, son of Noah. His name is used by Bahá’u’lláh as a metaphor for a “tyrant king”.

Nimsa an-Nimsá Austria. From Ottoman Turkish, which is from a Slavic word meaning “mute” or “not speaking their Slavic language”, i.e. their “Austrian” neighbours. KA, para. 85.

Niqab Niqáb cloth covering face of women

Niru Nírú Pers. strength, power; possibility, probability. Nírúy-i-intiẓámíy-i-jumhúríy-i-islámíy-i-Írán (NAJA) the Law Enforcement Force of the Islamic Republic of Iran or Disciplinary Force of the Islamic Republic of Iran—the uniformed police force in Iran.

Nirumand Nírúmand Pers. powerful; rich, prosperous

Nisab, Nisabat, Nusub Niṣáb, pl. Niṣábát, Nuṣúb origin, beginning; (Islamic Law) minimum amount of property liable to payment of the zakáh tax; minimum number or amount; quorum;—pl. sword hilt, knife handle, sabre guard

Nisan, Naysan (Naisan) Nisan (Heb., Assyrian), Naysán (Ar.) first month of Assyrian calendar (“month of happiness”) and Hebrew ecclesiastical year, and the seventh month (eighth, in leap year) of the Hebrew civil year.

Nisba, Nisab Nisba[t], Nisab ascription, attribution, imputation; kinship, relationship, affinity, relationship by marriage; connection, link; agreement, conformity, affinity;—pl. relation, reference, bearing; ratio, rate; measure; proportion (mathematics); percentage; adjective denoting descent or origin, ending in -yya (Ar.) and -yyih (Pers.)

Nisf, Ansaf Niṣf, pl. Anṣáf half, moiety; middle;—pl. halves

Nisfi Niṣfí half-, semi-, hemi-, demi-

Nisf-i-Jahan (Nisf-i-Jihan) Niṣf-i-Jahán (Niṣf-i-Jihán) half the world

Nishan Nishán and Níshan, pl. Nayashín sign; mark; aim, goal; target; decoration, medal, order; (e.g.) bridal attire

Nishapur or Nishabur (Neyshabur) Níshápúr a town in northeast Persia 74 km west of Mashhad, famous for its emerald mines. Named Madínatu’r-Riḍván (City of Paradise) by Bahá’u’lláh.

Nisibin Niṣíbín Nusaybin, city in eastern Türkiye

Nissa Nissá ancient city (Nisa) near Ashgabat in Turkmenistan

Nist Níst Pers. it is not; nought; annihilation

Nist-Pul Níst-Púl Pers. “no money”

Niya (Nia), Niyat, Nawaya Níya[t], pl. Níyát, Nawáyá intention, intent, design, purpose, plan, scheme; determination, will, volition, direction of will; tendency, inclination, desire

Niyaba Niyába[h or t] representation, replacement, substitution, proxy, deputyship; branch office, branch, agency; delegation; prosecution, office of the district attorney. Prophethood.

Niyabi Niyabí vicarious, deputed, delegated; representative

Niyakan (Neyakan, Niakan) Níyákán village about 143 km west of Iṣfahán (32.558738, 50.134880)

Niyala, Niala, Hiala, Nitala Níyálá, Níálá, Híálá, Nitálá (Neyálá, Netálá) a village (36.618731, 53.822835) in Mazandaran Province, Iran, 70 km east of Sárí and 105 km ENW of Sháhrúd (36.618933, 53.822311)

Niyavaran (Niavaran, Neyaveran) Níyávarán a former village in Shimírán District, now an affluent, upper class district to the north of Ṭihrán (35.816168, 51.469760). The Sháh’s summer palace (35.811873, 51.473308) is in this area.

Niyaz (Niaz), Niyazan Niyáz (Pers, Bahá’í Níyáz), pl. Niyázán Pers. indigence, poverty, necessity; petition, supplication, prayer; inclination wish, longing appetite; greediness; dearness, scarcity; a friend; a gift, present; a thing dedicated; needy, wishful; a petitioner; sound, whole; rough

Niyaz-i-Baghdadi Níyáz-i-Baghdádí Ḥájí Níyáz-i-Baghdádí

Nizam, Nizamat, Nuzum, Anzima Niẓám, pl. Niẓámát, Nuẓum, Anẓima proper arrangement, regularity; conformity, congruity; methodical, organic structure; organization; order; method; system; rule, statute, law; system of regulations. Used as a name or title in conjunction with another word, i.e. Niẓámu’l-‘Ulamá’, Niẓámu’l-Mulk, or Amír-Niẓám.

Nizami Niẓámí orderly, regular, normal; methodical, systematic; regular (army). Niẓámí Ganjaví, (‘Niẓámí of Ganja’) (1141–1209), formal name Jamál ad-Dín Abú Muḥammad Ilyás ibn-Yúsuf ibn-Zakkí, was a 12th-century Persian Sunni Muslim poet.

Nizamu’d-Dawla Niẓámu’d-Dawla “Order of the state”

Nizamu’d-Din Niẓámu’d-Dín Niẓámu’d-Dín Khán was an uncle of Ali-Kuli Khan

Nizamu’l-‘Ulama’ Niẓámu’l-‘Ulamá’ “the one who puts order among the learned”

Nizar Nizár Pers. thin, slim, slender; lean, spare; flesh without fat; weak, distressed

Nizari Nizárí Pers. (Ar. influence) leanness, slenderness

Nizhad, Nizhada Nizhád, fem. Nizháda Pers. family, origin, root, or principle; seed, descent, extraction; noble, born of a distinguished race.

Nizhad-Nama, Nizhad-Namih Nizhád-Náma Pers. “The book of ancestry” by Riḍá Qulí Khán Hidáyat, described as a history of those dynasties who traced their origin to the ancient kings of Persia

Nu’man Nu‘mán blood or red. Two of the three Lakhmid rulers named an-Nu‘mán were the sons of rulers named al-Mundhir, only the last became a Nestorian Arab. See SDC pp. 46–51. an-Nu‘mán III ibn al-Mundhir (CE 582–c. 602), known as Abú Qábús, last of the Lakhmid (“Lakhmite”) dynasty. *MCI* mentions Nu‘mán ibn Bashír, governor of Kúfah; and Abú-Ḥanifah Nu‘mán ibn Thábit (d. 767), founder of the Ḥanafí school of orthodox Sunní jurisprudence.

Nubuwa Nubúwa[t] or Nubuwwa[t] prophethood, prophecy. Two types: *Nubúwat ta‘ríf* (prophethood of definition) and *nubuwwat tashrí‘* (prophethood of legislation). Prophethood of definition has to do with informing people about God, His names, attributes and actions, whereas the prophethood of legislation, which is identical with messengership (*risálat*), means establishing moral, social, and political institutions—*sharí‘a.* Prophethood is described as the receiving of knowledge by a purified soul (*an-nafs al-qudsíya*) from the essence of the first intellect (*al-‘aql al-awwal*). Shaykh Aḥmad in *The development of Shaykhí thought in Shí‘í Islam*, p. 90. See risála

Nudba, Nudbih Nudba[h or t], Iṣfahání Pers. Nudbih lamentation for the dead; elegy; dirge, funeral song. Prayer of “Lamentation” of the Imám ‘Alí.

Nuh Núḥ (نوح) Noah, so named because of copious weeping after bitterly regretting asking for the destruction of his people. Real name said to be ‘Abdu’l-Ghaffár. See Nawḥ (same Arabic letters)

Nuh Nuh Pers. nine

Nuk Núk a village 29 km NE of Bírjand, Írán (33.037741, 59.459513)

Nukhust Nukhust Pers. beginning, principle; the first; at first

Numruq, Numruqa, Namariq Numruq and Numruqa, pl. Namáriq cushion, pad; pillow; panel, saddle pad that is placed between a rider and his saddle

Nun, Nunat, Ninan, Anwan Nún, pl. Núnát, Nínán, Anwán Arabic letter;—pl. (nínán, anwán) large fish, whale. Nún, according to the Bible, was the father of Joshua.

Nuqaba’i Nuqabá’í Ḥusám Nuqabá’í, ed. *Táhirah: Qurrat al-‘Ayn* (collection of early accounts). See Naqíb

Nuqat al-i’jam Nuqaṭ al-i‘jám points or dots to distinguish between say ص and ض

Nuqayb, Nughayb an-Nuqayb, Pers. Nughayb was a Palestinian Arab village 10 km east across the lake (on the shore of) from Tiberias. It was depopulated during the 1948 Arab-Israeli War on 15 May 1948. an-Nuqayb was named after the Bedouin tribe of ‘Aráb an-Nuqayb. The kibbutz of Ein Gev (32.783234, 35.63955, Yiddish “captain” or “leader”) was established on the site of the former village. It was one of three villages where ‘Abdu’l-Bahá grew corn and wheat during World War I. See ‘Adasíya and as-Samrá.

Nuqra, Nuqar, Niqar Nuqra[h] (Pers. Nuqrih), pl. Nuqar, Niqár pit, hollow, cavity, hole; depression; orbit, eye socket; neck furrow, nape

Nuqta (Nuqtih), Nuqat, Niqat Nuqṭa[h or t], pl. Nuqaṭ, Niqáṭ (fem.) point, dot; diacritical point; period, full stop; drop; jot, title, speck; trifle, tiny piece; part (especially of motors, of machines); matter, affair, subject, point; detail, particular; item; spot, location, site; place, village, hamlet, market town. Pers. Iṣfahání nuqṭih.

Nuqta al-Awwaliya an-Nuqṭat al-Awwalíya the Primal Point, the Báb

Nuqtatu’l-Kaf, Nuqta-i-Kafi Nuqṭatu’l-Káf (Pers. Nuqṭa-i-Káfí) The Point of the Káf. Kitáb-i-Nuqṭatu’l-Káf supposedly written by Ḣájí Mírzá Káshání.

Nuqtawi, Nuqtawiyyah Nuqṭawí, Nuqṭawiyya[h] Islamic movement founded by Maḥmúd Pasíkhání when he proclaimed himself the Mahdí in 1397

Nuqtiy-i-Bayan, an-Nuqta al-Bayan Nuqṭiy-i-Bayán Pers. Iṣfahání from nuqṭih. “Point of the Bayán” (a designation of the Báb). an-Nuqṭa[h or t] al-Bayán or an-Nuqṭa’l-Bayán (Arabic), and Nuqṭah Bayán (Persian).

Nuqtiy-i-Ukhra, an-Nuqta al-Ukhra Nuqṭiy-i-Ukhrá Pers. Iṣfahání from nuqṭih. “The Last Point”, title given by Bahá’u’lláh to Quddús. an-Nuqṭa[h or t] al-Ukhrá or an-Nuqṭa’l-Ukhrá (Arabic) and Nuqṭah Ukhrá (Persian).

Nuqtiy-i-Ula, an-Nuqta al-Ula Nuqṭiy-i-Úlá Pers. Iṣfahání from nuqṭih. “Primal Point” (a designation of the Báb). The point under the letter b (ب) and the point formed when a pen starts to write each letter. an-Nuqṭa[h or t] al-Úlá or an-Nuqṭa’l-Ulá (Arabic) and Nuqṭah Úlá (Persian).

Nur ‘Ala Nur Núr ‘Alá Núr light upon light (i.e. doubly blessed) Qur’án 24:35. Bahá also signifies “Light”. Bahá’u’lláh came from Núr, hence “Light upon light” (*Memorials of the Faithful*, p. 78) [at the beginning of His life]. Similarly, Bahá’u’lláh was buried at Bahjí, which can also mean “light”, hence now “Light upon light” [at the end of His life] (*The Priceless Pearl*, p. 90). See Bahjí, Tákur, Ẓulumát.

Nur, Nura, Anwar (Anvar) Núr, fem. Núra[h or t], pl. Anwár (Anvár) light; ray of light, light beam; brightness, gleam, glow; illumination; light, lamp (abjad 256) City, county and district in Mázindarán province. Núru’l-Anwár “light of all lights”. Núrayn (oblique dual used as nominative, “nurain”, “nurayn”), both lights, i.e. the sun and moon; also the eyes.

Nurani Núrání, pl. Núrániyún luminous, radiant

Nuraniya (Nuraniyyih) Nuráníya[h or t] luminosity, brilliance

Nurayn-i-Nayyirayn Núrayn-i-Nayyirayn (Nur ibn Nayyerin) “The Twin Shining Lights”, Sulṭánu’sh-Shuhadá’ (King of Martyrs) and Maḥbúbu’sh-Shuhadá’ (the Beloved of Martyrs). Book with this title by Ishráq Khávarí ‘Adbu’l-Ḥamíd

Nurbakhsh Núrbakhsh (Núr+Bakhsh) Mír Sayyid Muḥammad Núrbakhsh Qahistání (1392–1464) was a mystic ṣúfí from whose name developed the Núrbakhshíya school of Islam.

Nuri, Nuriya, Nuriyya (Nuriyyih) Núrí, fem. Núríya (Pers. Núriyya) luminary, luminous, like light; light-, lighting- (in compounds); bright, shining, brilliant, radiant

Nuri’d-Din, Nuru’d-Din Núri’d-Dín (obj.), Núru’d-Dín (subj.) Light of Faith

Nuri’d-Din-i-Zayn Núri’d-Dín-i-Zayn (“Zeine”), Mírzá Núri’d-Dín-i-Zayn

Nuru’l-Azam Núru’l-A‘ẓam “Most Great Light”

Nuru’llah Núru’lláh Light of God

Nusayr (Nusair) Nuṣayr (victory, diminutive form of Naṣr) A faithful follower of Imám ‘Alí and the name of the founder of an Islamic sect.

Nusayri (Nusairi), Nusayriyyah Nuṣayrí, pl. Nuṣayríya, Nuṣayriyyah related to Nuṣayr.—pl. Nusseyrites. People of victory, a small Islamic sect of western Írán and northern Syrian. See ‘Alíyu’lláhí and ‘Alawí.

Nush Núsh Pers. drink thou; (in compounds) drinking; a drinker; a drink, draught; anything drunk, especially sweet, agreeable, and wholesome; honey; treacle; an antidote against poison; the water or life of immortality; life; sweetness; sweet; pleasing, agreeable

Nush-i-jan (Noshe jan) Núsh-i-ján Pers. what prolongs life; what rejoices the mind; “may your soul be nourished” or “may the food prolong your life”. Equivalent of *bon appetite* or have a nice meal.

Nushu’ Nushú’ creating; living; growing up

Nushur, Yaum an-Nushur Nushúr resurrection. Yaum an-Nushúr, Day of Resurrection.

Nushuz Nushúz animosity, hostility; antipathy; dissonance, discord; (Islamic law) violation of marital duties on the part of either husband or wife, specifically, recalcitrance of the woman toward her husband, and brutal treatment of the wife by the husband. Qur’án 4:34

Nusifat Nusifat to be pulverised, to be obliterated, to be uprooted, to be reduced to dust, to be scattered around Qur’án 77:10. See nasafa.

Nuskha, Nuskhatayn, Nusakh Nuskha[h or t], dual Nuskhatayn (pl. Nusakh) transcript; copy (also, e.g., of a book, of a newspaper, etc.); exemplar, prototype, archetype, a copy or model whence anything is taken; a manuscript-copy; an inventory. Hence, nuskhatayn min al-Qur’án (“two copies of the Qur’án”) or nusakh al-muṣḥaf (“copies of the Qur’án”).

Nusrat ad-Dawla Nuṣrat ad-Dawla “Victory of the state” or “Victory of the dynasty”. A title of Fírúz Mírzá (1818–1886). He was the Governor of Fars 1835–1836 and 1850–1853.

Nusratu’llah Nuṣratu’lláh Assistance of God

Nusturi, Nasatira Nusṭúrí, pl. Nasáṭira[h or t] Nestorian

Nutfa, Nutaf Nuṭfa[t], pl. Nuṭaf drop, clear water, lymph; sperm, life-force; the sea; race, stock, descent

Nuwwab al-‘Arba’ah an-Nuwwáb al-‘Arba’a[h] “the four agents or deputies” of the Twelfth Imám. See al-Abwáb al-Arba‘a[h].

Nuzha, Nuzah, Nuzhat Nuzha[h or t], pl. Nuzah, Nuzhát walk, stroll, promenade; pleasure ride; outing, excursion, pleasure trip; recreation; amusement, entertainment, diversion, fun; excursion spot, picnic ground, sight-seeing spot, tourist attraction. Ḥadá’iq an-Nuzhat (“Pleasure gardens”, 31.203131, 29.943921), Alexandria, Egypt.

Nuzl, Anzal Nuzl, pl. Anzál food served to a guest

Nuzul Nuzúl descending, descent; dismounting, alighting; getting off or out (of a vehicle), disembarkation, debarkation; landing (of an airplane); arrival; putting up, stopping, stop, stopover, stay; cession, surrender, relinquishment, renunciation, resignation; falling, fall, drop; sinking; decline in prices, price slump

P

Pa Pá Pers. the foot; a footstep, vestige; cause, pretence, pretext; power, strength; opposition, resistance

Pa’in Pá’ín Pers. lower part, bottom, foundation. See suflá (asfal), and contrast with bálá and ‘ulyá (used for upper parts of villages)

Pad Pád Pers. protecting, guarding; a guardian; great; firm, durable; a throne; power, possession.

Pad-Shah (Padshah) Pád-sháh (Pádsháh) Pers. (Padshah, Padishah, Padeshah) (protecting lord), an emperor, sovereign, monarch, great king. The Shah of Iran and the Sultan of the Ottoman Empire were styled Padishah. See *Tablets of Abdul-Baha Abbas*.

Pahlaw (Pahlav), Pahlawan Pahlaw (Pahla), Pahlawán Pers. Pahla comes from the term Pahlaw and thus from Parthav (Old Persian Parthia; Middle Persian Pahlaw). This is identical to the concept of the Parthians and Parthia. It also entered a number of languages as a military or even legendary title, as Pahlawán. Hence, a hero, champion, brave warrior, strong athletic man; a wrestler; a saint; traditional Persian wrestling.

Pahlawi (Pahlavi, Parsik, Parsig) Pahlawí (Pahlaví), pl. Pahlawí-há Pers. belonging to a city; a citizen; an ancient Persian and what relates to him; saintly; family name of a recent short “dynasty” (Khánadán Pahlaví, the family of the Pahlavis) of Sháhs begun in 1925 by Riḍá Khán. Plural (pahlaviha”) applies to ordinary people. Middle Persian or Pahlawí, also known by its endonym Pársík or Pársíg in its later form, is a Western Middle Iranian language that became the literary language of the Sasanian Empire. Middle Persian continued to function as a prestige language years after the Sasanian collapse. It is descended from Old Persian, the language of the Achaemenid Empire and is the linguistic ancestor of Modern (or New) Persian (also known by its endonym Fársí), the official language of Iran, Afghanistan and Tajikistan.

Pak Pák Pers. pure, chaste, innocent, clean, neat; perfect, full, complete; all, entire; downright

Pakbaz Pákbáz utmost detachment or those who risk all they have in gambling, those who give away whatever they have

Pakdini Pákdíní Pers. pure religion

Pakistan Pákistán “Land (stán, Persian) of the Pure (pák, Persian and Pashto)”

Pakistani Pákistání

Panabandan (Panah Bandan) Panábandán (also known as Panáh, Panáh Bandán, Panámandán, and Panávandán) is a small village 22 km SE Rasht in Gílán Province, Iran. See Fahnih

Panah (Fanah) Panáh Pers. an asylum, refuge, protection; shade, shelter. Fanáh (Panáh) Khusraw, better known by his laqab of ‘Aḍud ad-Dawla (“Pillar of the [Abbasid] Dynasty”) (936–983; r. 949–983) was an emir of the Buyid dynasty.

Panba (Panbah, Panbih, Panbeh) Panba (پنبه) Pers. cotton

Panba-Chula (Panbih-Chulih) Panba-Chúla (Panbeh Chuleh) a village (-i-bálá, upper and -i-pá’ín, lower) 18 km north of Sari

Panhan, Pinhan Panhán, Pinhán Pers. concealed, hidden; clandestine, secret

Panj Ganj Panj Ganj Pers. the five senses; the five daily prayers of Islam; the five poems (*Panj Ganj*, *or Khamsa*, “Five Treasures” of Niẓámí) (Khamsa: Persian pronunciation of Ar. Khumásí)

Panj Panj Pers. five; fifth; in fives; the five senses

Panj’ali (Panjali) Panj‘alí (Panj+‘Alí) Pers. very small village in Vizhinán Rural District, in the Central District of Gílán-i-Gharb County, Kermanshah Province, Iran. Possibly Dúl Zard-i-Panj‘alí (34.091497, 45.893233), 6 km SSW Gílán-i-Gharb.

Pap Páp Pers. the Pope (modern from French pape)

Papa Pápá Pers. father; the Pope

Pa-Qal’iyi Pá-Qal‘iyí Pers. the people that are related to or are from the place that is within the area protected by a castle. See Qal‘a

Par, Parr Par, Parr Pers. a wing; a feather; a leaf; the arm from the collar-bone to the tip of the finger; the sails or paddles of a mill; a side, skirt, or margin; leaf of a tree; light, ray

Paraclete (Parakletos) Paraclete advocate, intercessor; comforter or spirit of truth. Paráklētos, Greek, can signify “called to one’s aid in a court of justice”, a “legal assistant”, an “assistant”, or an “intercessor”. Latin Paracletus. Christians believe Paraclete is the Holy Ghost (John 14:16, 14:26, 15:26, 16:7). Many Muslims use Qur’án 61:6 to claim parakletos in the Bible should have been periklytos. However, see fáraqlíṭ.

Paran Párán Pers. (Pharan, Ar. Fárán) uncertain location of mountain, desert, wilderness, etc. Moses uses “Párán” with special reference to Muḥammad and “Seir” (Mt. Sa‘ír) to Jesus Christ. The “Covenant upon Mount Párán” in the Bahá’í Writings refers to the Covenant of Bahá’u’lláh. Muslim and Arabic traditions hold that the wilderness of Párán is, broadly speaking, the Ḥijáz.

Parast, Parastan Parast, pl. Parastán Pers. a worshipper; one who persists in his opinion

Parda Khwani (Pardeh Khwani) Parda Khwání Pers. figuratively, reading from the screen or curtain; parda show or a type of theatre. Before the advent of Islam it was a widely practised form of epic story telling in Iran using a screen depicting the events. Afterwards, the parda khwání was transformed into a national-religious performance that influenced the development of the ta‘zíya. Note: since a و (wáw) after a خ (kh) may not be pronounced, it may be written as parda khání (see PDC p. 93) (or “parda khani”).

Parda Parda Pers. a veil, curtain, tapestry, caul, film, membrane; a partition between two rooms; the walls of a tent; a fence or wall for dividing fields; an act of a play

Pari Parí Pers. winged; a good genius, a fairy

Pari-Rukh, Pari-Rukhsar Parí-Rukh, Parí-Rukhsár Pers. angel-cheeked, fairy-faced

Parishan (Pareshan) Paríshán Pers. dispersed, scattered; dishevelled; disturbed, perplexed, confounded, distracted, agitated, afflicted, vexed, sad, melancholy; unfortunate; disgusted. Also described as the mystic name for one “lost in an ecstasy of love”.

Pariz Páríz Pers. city (29.873842, 55.747571) 47 km north of Sírján, Iran

Par-Pa (Parpa) Par-Pá (Parpá) Pers. feather foot; “light foot” surname given to Hájí Mírzá Jání (*The Dawn-Breakers* 101)

Pars (Fars) Párs Pers. a leopard (pard); an animal smaller than a leopard and trained to hunt; ounce, cheetah; Persia (from which is derived the Greek Persis, a name for the Fars region, now a province). Persis (Persia) is the name used in the West to refer to all of Iran. Arabs substituted the P for an F: Fárs.

Parsa’i Pársá’í Pers. chastity, purity, abstinence

Parsi (Parsee), Parsiyan Pársí, pl. Pársiyán Pers. (Parsi, pl. Parsis in India), a Zoroastrian, a Persian. An adherent of Zoroastrianism; specifically a descendant of Persian Zoroastrians who fled to India in the 7th & 8th centuries. See Fársí.

Parsiy-i-Sarih Pársiy-i-Ṣaríḥ Pers. “pure Persian”. Bahá’u’lláh used pure Persian rather sparingly, except when corresponding with Zoroastrians or for other special occasions. The Persian spoken in His time and today borrows heavily from Arabic, the language of Islám. He used Arabic as the primary language of Revelation and many of His prayers and tablets in Persian are heavily Arabicized. “*Although there can be no question or doubt as to the sweetness of the Persian tongue, yet it hath not the scope of the Arabic*.” (Bahá’u’lláh, *Pen of Glory*, p. 148)

Parwin (Parvin, Parvene, Parvyn) Parwín (Parvín) Pers. Pleiades. Name given in 1919 to the daughter of Dr Ḍíyá’ Baghdádí by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. Later a middle name of Ḥabíba (Ḥabíbih) was added.

Parwiz (Parviz) Parwíz (Parvíz) name of Persian king

Paşa, Paşalar Paşa, pl. Paşalar Turkish, pasha. Üç Paşalar: The "Three Pashas" (Turkish Üç paşalar) refers to the triumvirate of senior officials who effectively ruled the Ottoman Empire during World War I: Mehmed Talaat Pasha (Mehmed Talât Paşa, 1874–1921, assassinated), the Grand Vizier (prime minister) and Minister of the Interior; Ismail Enver Pasha (İsmail Enver Paşa, 1881–1922, assassinated), the Minister of War; and Ahmed Cemal Pasha (Ahmet Cemâl Paşa, 1872–1922, died in a war), the Minister of the Navy. They were largely responsible for the Empire’s entry into World War I in 1914 and also largely responsible for the death of over one million Armenians in the Armenian genocide.

Pasha Páshá Persian form of Turkish paşa. See báshá.

Pasha’i, Pashahi, Pashay Páshá’í, Pásháhí and Pásháy Pers. (ائي ending) a small village (37.583036, 55.613483) in Golestan Province, Iran. 150 km west of Bujnúrd.

Pashaliq (Bashaliq), Pashaliq-ha Pásháliq, pl. Pásháliq-há Pers. form of Turkish paşalık, the jurisdiction or the territory of a pasha.

Pashay-i-Qibrisi Pásháy-i-Qibrisí Muḥammad Pásháy-i-Qibrisí (qubrusí, “a Cypriot”), once a Grand Vizir of the Ottoman Empire and Governor of Adrianople until April 1864

Pashtu (Pushtu, Pashto) Pashtú Pers. also Afghání. Pashtú: a glass bottle; language spoken by Afghans

Payam Payám Pers. news, advice; message; rumour, fame

Payambar (Payam-bar), Payambaran Payámbar, pl. Payámbarán Middle Pers. an apostle; a messenger. See Nabí (Arabic influence).

Payam-i-Dust (Payam-e-Doost) Payám-i-Dúst Pers. “Radio message from a friend” (Bahá’í radio broadcasts)

Payghun Payghún Pers. a condition, covenant

Pay-i-Minar (Pay-Minar) Páy-i-Minár Pers. foot of the minaret

Paykar Paykar Pers. face, countenance; form, figure, mould, model; portrait, likeness; an idol-temple

Payman Paymán Pers. measuring; promise, agreement, compact, convention, treaty, stipulation, pledge, security, confirmation; asseveration, oath, kindred

Payrawi (Pay-rawi, Payravi) Payrawí (Payraví) a following, pursuit; search; dependence, consequence

Pe Pe (پ) Perso-Arabic alphabet letter that is based on bá’ (ب) with two additional diacritic underdots. It is interchangeable with fe (ف), e.g. Fársí and Pársí.

Periclytes, Periklytos, Periklutos Periclytes, Greek Periklýtis famed, illustrious, celebrated, praiseworthy, praised one, “much praised. Rendered in Arabic as Aḥmad

Peripatetic Peripatetic the Peripatetic school was a school of philosophy in Ancient Greece. Its teachings derived from its founder, Aristotle (384–322 BC), and peripatetic is an adjective ascribed to his followers. The term “peripatetic” is a transcription of the ancient Greek word περιπατητικός peripatêtikos, which means “of walking” or “given to walking about”. The Peripatetic school was known simply as the Peripatos. Aristotle’s school came to be so named because of the peripatoi (“colonnades” or “covered walkways”) of the Lyceum where the members met. The legend that the name came from Aristotle’s alleged habit of walking while lecturing may have started with Hermippus of Smyrna.

Picha (Pichih, Picheh) Pícha Pers. woven, black, horse hair (or other fibre) net used to cover a woman’s face. Turkish yaşmak, peçe, petche; Ar. yashmak, ḥijáb.

Pichan Píchán Pers. complicated, twisted

Pidar (Pedar), Padar Pidar, Padar Pers. a father

Pidar-Jan Pidar-Ján “Father dear”. A title given to ‘Abdu’lláh of Qazvín (MF)

Pija Kula (Pija Kola), Picha Kula Píjá Kulá (Píchá Kulá) Pers. village (36.563549, 52.583363) 8 km NW of Babol. Possible home of Quddús.

Pilaw (Pilav), Pulau Píláw (Píláv) Pers. boiled rice and meat. Turkish pilav. English (UK) pilau, English (US) pilaf.

Pindar Pindár Pers. thought, imagination, fancy, opinion; pride, conceit, a high opinion of oneself

Pir Pír Pers. an old man; a founder or chief of a religious body or sect

Pir-Murad Pír-Murád Imám-Zádih Sayyid Muḥammad bin Músá al-Káẓim (Pír-Murád Shrine) (29.129644, 54.031008)—building has been replaced. West Istahbán has grown around it.

Pish (Pesh) Písh Pers. before; in front; forward; past; future; further, beyond; preamble, premises; an example, model, exemplar, coryphaeus, chief, superior, commander, leader

Pishdad (Peshdad) Pishdád Pers. a law-giver; the first to redress the wrongs of the oppressed; earnest-money; Hushang, the first of the line of Peshdadian kings.

Pishdadiyan (Peshdadiyan) Píshdádíyán Pers. the Pishdadian Dynasty is said to have produced the first kings who ruled over Persia (e.g. Firaydún)

Pishkar (Pesh-kar) Píshkár Pers. an assistant, helper; a domestic, a serving-man, a hired labourer; a steward; a disciple; a subordinate officer whose business it is to write the accounts.

Pish-Kash, Pishkish Pish-Kash, Píshkish Pers. a present, tip, duoceur. Ritual courtesy forbids you to take the gift.

Pishnamaz Píshnamáz Pers. a prayer leader; a chaplain; the cleric who leads the congregation in prayer in the mosque, usually equivalent to an imám-jum‘ih

Plevna Plevna Pleven, Bulgaria

Prayer Prayer There are three types of revealed prayers: ṣaláh [ritual or obligatory prayers revealed by Bahá’u’lláh], du’á’ (prayers for certain occasions and requirements) and munájáh (prayers that are more in the character of communing with God) [revealed by the Báb, Bahá’u’lláh, ‘Abdu’l-Bahá and Shoghi Effendi]. See ṣaláh.

Pukhta (Pukhtih, “Pokhet”) Pukhta Pers. boiled, dressed, cooked; ripe, mature; expert, skilful, versed in business; sly; a large lamb; contemptible; strong, well built

Pul Púl Pers. a bridge; a small piece of copper coin; money; a fish-scale; a station on a journey, an inn

Pur Púr Pers. a son; a horse; one who shams ignorance; steel; a woodcock; Porus, king of the Pauravas

Pur Pur Pers. full; laden, charged; complete; much, very

Pur-dil (Purdil) Pur-dil (Purdil) Pers. “full heart” full of courage, intrepid, magnanimous; intelligent; liberal

Pursidani Pursídaní Per. questions that ought to be put, conventional questions; a riddle

Pursish Pursish Pers. a question, interrogation; visiting the sick; mourning the dead

Pur-Ustadkar Púr-Ustádkár Pers. See púr, ustád and kár

Pusht Pusht Pers. the back; the outside; the blade of a sword; a support, prop; a protector, patron

Pust (Post) Púst Pers. skin; a raw hide, undressed skin; rind, outward coat; crust; bark of a tree; a shell; poppy-head; slander, detraction

Pustchi Pústchí púst + chi? Yadu’lláh Pústchí executed 24 June 1981.

Q

Qa’da Qa‘da sitting; backside, seat, buttocks, posteriors; space occupied while sitting, seating space

Qa’ida (Qaeda), Qawa’id Qá‘ida[h], pl. Qawá‘id foundation, groundwork; basis; fundament; base (geometry; military); support, base, socle, foot, pedestal; Ottoman: chassis, undercarriage; precept, rule, principle, maxim; formula; method, manner, mode; model, pattern. al-Qá‘ida is a militant Sunni islamist multi-national organization founded in 1988 by Osama bin Laden, ‘Abdu’lláh Yúsuf ‘Azím, and several other Arab volunteers during the Soviet-Afghan War

Qa’im Al-Muhammad Qá’im Ál Muḥammad “the one who rises of the family of Muḥammad”), a title given to a messiah-like figure in the eschatology of Shí‘a Islam, sometimes equated with the Mahdí. The term first came into use in the eighth century to refer to a future member of the family of Muḥammad who would rise up and defeat the wicked rulers of the age and restore justice. See also al-Qá’im bi’l-sayf and al-Qá’im bi-amr Alláh.

Qa’im bi’l-Sayf al-Qá’im bi’l-Sayf “He who will rise up”/“he who will rise up with the sword”—title of the Hidden Imam in his persona as the Mahdi and world conquerer

Qa’im bi-amr Allah al-Qá’im bi-amr Alláh “the one who carries out the order of God”

Qa’im Shahr (Qa’imshahr, Qaemshahr) Qá’im Shahr Qaem Shahr (Qaemshahr and Qá’em Shahr; formerly (pre-1979) known as Sháhí) is a city in and the capital of Qaem Shahr County, Mazandaran Province, Iran. Originally known as Aliyabad (‘Aliyábád or ‘Alí-Ábád). 155 km NE of Ṭihrán. It is 6 km NE of the Shrine of Shaykh Ṭabarsí.

Qa’im, Quwwam, Quyyam Qá’im, pl. Quwwam, Quyyam (pl. also Quwwám, Quyyám) rising, getting up; standing; upright, erect; stand-up; existing, existent; visible, conspicuous; firm, steadfast, staunch, unflinching, unshakable; revolting, rebelling (against). The Sunnis (Ar. Sunnyún) await the appearance of the Mihdí and also “the return of Jesus Christ”. The Promised One of Islám (Qá’im Ál-Muḥammad), “He Who shall arise” (of the family of Muḥammad)—for the return of Imám Ḥusayn. Sometimes given as Gha’im, Kaem and Khaem.

Qa’ima, Qa’imat, Qawa’im Qá’ima[h or t], pl. Qá’imát, Qawá’im leg, foot, paw (of a quadruped); leg, foot (of furniture); pale, stake, post, prop, stanchion, pillar; pommel (of a sword’s hilt); stand, base, support; (figurative) main support, pillar; upright, perpendicular; a perpendicular line;—pl. list, roster, register, index, table, schedule; catalogue; invoice, bill

Qa’imiya, Qa’imiyya Qá’imíya (Pers. Qá’imiyya) Station of the Qá’im (“He Who shall arise”). Qa’im-hood, Qa’im-ship. Similar to Messiahship (station of the promised and expected deliverer/redeemer/saviour of the Jewish people)

Qa’im-Maqam, Qa’imaqam (Kaymakam) Qá’im-Maqám “standing place” but, in this context, maqám is used with the sense of “office”, “position” or “state”. A Turkish “sub-governor” that is “standing in place” of the sulṭán at a local level. An administrative officer at the head of a qaḍá’. Title of a local governor in Írán. Mírzá Abu’l-Qásim-i-Faráhání, entitled Qá’im-Maqám, Grand Vizier to Muḥammad Sháh, was a close friend and associate of Mírzá Buzurg-i-Núrí, the father of Bahá’u’lláh. He was executed in June 1835. Bahá’u’lláh extoled him in one of His Tablets.

Qa’im-Maqami Qá’im-Maqámí lieutenancy; succession, assigneeship; representation; deputation. Mírzá Áqá Khán (entitled Qá’im-Maqámí) was a grandson of Qá’im-Maqám and an eminent Bahá’í.

Qa’in, Qayin Qá’in, Qáyin (Qaen, Ghayen, Qayen, Ghaen) capital city (33.736576, 59.178814) of Qá’in County in South Khorasan Province, Iran

Qa’ini Qá’iní name by which Mírzá Habíb-i-Shírází was known

Qaba’ (Quba’), Aqbiya Qabá’, pl. Aqbiya an outer garment with full-length sleeves. Qubá’ (Pers. also qubá), name of several places. Qubá’, formerly a village, now part of Madinah, the place where Muḥammad and Abú Bakr arrived (16 July 622 (12th Rabí‘ al-Awwal) and first stayed after emigrating from Makkah. This was fourteen years after Prophethood and the date marks the beginning of the Islamic calendar (Hijra). A masjid was established here by Muḥammad, the first to be built in the Islamic dispensation (see Qur’án 9:108).

Qabid Qábiḍ, pl. Qábiḍún, Qábáḍ constipating, costive (medical); grievous, distressing, embarrassing; receiver, recipient; gripper, clamp, claw, catcher, tongs, holder (technology);—(pl.) (tax) collector

Qabil, Qabila Qábil, fem. Qábila[h or t] approaching, ensuing, following; next (year); a recipient; capable, able, skilful, clever; worthy, sufficient

Qabila, Qaba’il Qabíla[h], pl. Qabá’il tribe

Qabiliya, Qabiliya Qábilíya[h or t], pl. Qábilíyát faculty, power, capacity, capability, ability; aptitude, fitness; tendency, disposition, liability, susceptibility, sensibility, receptivity (to); appetite

Qabl Qabl (preposition) before, prior to, previously

Qabr, Qubur Qabr, pl. Qubúr grave, tomb, sepulchre

Qabus Qábús Pers. a man with a handsome face and a fine complexion (káwús). Ar. nightmare.

Qabz, Qubuz Qabẓ, pl. Qubúẓ Pers. (verbal noun) taking, seizing, arresting, grasping, griping, clutching; keeping back, restraining ones hand from taking hold of; flying or walking swiftly; driving (camels) fast; capture, sequestration, confiscation; receipt, voucher; contraction;—pl. receipt papers

Qad Qad indicates the termination of an action; sometimes corresponding to English “already”; sometimes, at times; perhaps, or English “may”, “might”

Qada Qaḍá (verb) a decree, mandate, judgement. See qadr.

Qada’ Qaḍá’ (verbal noun) settling, finishing, ending, closing, termination, conclusion, windup, completion, accomplishment; carrying out, execution, performance, effectuation; fulfilment, satisfaction, gratification (of a wish, of a desire); provision (for a need); compliance (with a request); payment, settlement, discharge (of a debt); passing, spending (of a period of time); divine decree (al-Qaḍá’, mystical station of submitting to the divine decree, it is singular!), destiny, fate; judgement, sentence, (judicial) decision, (court) ruling, ordinance; administration of the law, judiciary, jurisprudence, justice; law; jurisdiction; office of judge, judicature; judging, rendering of judgement; sentencing, condemnation (of someone); extermination, annihilation, extirpation

Qada’ al-Qadar al-Qaḍá’ wa’l-Qadar “the decree and the measure”, divine providence or predestination according to Sunní Muslims

Qadam (Ghadam, Ghedam), Aqdam Qadam, pl. Aqdám a foot; a footstep, track, trace; a foot’s length; step, pace; merit, pre-excellence; bold, heroic; very meritorious. Rúḥu’lláh Qadamí (Ghedami).

Qadar, Aqdar Qadar, pl. Aqdár divine fore-ordainment, predestination; fate, destiny, lot. Decision, destiny, measure or desert, mystical station of consciousness of ones destiny.

Qadariya Qadaríya[h or t] a Muslim sect that teaches the doctrine of free-will. al-qadaríya, a theological school of early Islam asserting man’s free will. See Jabríyya.

Qadi, Qazi, Qada, Quzat Qáḍí, pl. Qaḍá[h] (“cadi”) a judge (civil, criminal or religious in Islám). Pers. qáẓí, pl. quẓát. See Qáḍin.

Qadi-Kala (Ghadikola, Qadi Kola) Qáḍí-Kalá 36.538280, 52.895871 villages: Qáḍí-Kalá 40 km SE Sari (36.338935, 53.407464); Qáḍí-Kalá 13 km NNW of Sari (36.674167, 53.107222); Qáḍí-Kalá 9 km NW of Bábul (36.587500, 52.588056); Qáḍí-Kalá 9 km NNW Qá’im Shahr (36.538611, 52.897222)

Qadim, Qadimun, Qudum Qádim, pl. Qádimún, Qudúm, Quddám one arriving, arriver, arrival, newcomer

Qadim, Qudama’ Qadím, pl. Qudamá’ ancient, olden; archaic; former; without beginning or end (eternal)

Qadimi Qadímí ancient, olden; an old inhabitant; one holding by hereditary descent

Qadin, Quda, Qawadin Qáḍin decisive, conclusive; deadly, lethal;—(pl. quḍá[h]) judge, magistrate, justice, cadi;—pl. qawáḍin requirements, exigencies

Qadir, Qadira Qadír, fem. Qadír[h or t] possessing power or strength, powerful, potent; having mastery (over something), capable (of something); omnipotent, almighty, all-powerful (God)—abjad value 314. Qadír and Qádir are often used interchangeably, but they have slightly different meanings. In general qadír, is used to describe the inherent nature of something or someone, while qádir is used to describe the ability to do something.

Qadir, Qadira Qádir, fem. Qádira[h or t] possessing power or strength, powerful, potent; having mastery (over something), being equal (to something); capable (of something), able (to do something); efficient, capable, talented—abjad 305. Qadír and Qádir are often used interchangeably, but they have slightly different meanings. In general qadír, is used to describe the inherent nature of something or someone, while qádir is used to describe the ability to do something.

Qadiriya, Qadiriyyih Qádiríya, Pers. Qadiriyyih Qádiríya Ṣúfí Order, founded by ‘Abdu’l-Qádir-i-Gílaní 1077–1166

Qadiriyan, Ghadiriyan Qadíriyán or Ghádíriyán Pers. Dr ‘Abdu’l-Mísságh Ghádíriyán or Dr ‘Abdu’l-Mítháq Qadíriyán

Qadisiyyah al-Qádisíya, Pers. al-Qádisiyyah city south of Baghdad and famous as the site of a battle c. 636 when Arab-Muslim invaders defeated a larger Sasanian Empire army.

Qadiya Baha’iya Qaḍíya Bahá’íya the Bahá’í Cause. See Amr al-Bahá’í

Qadiya, Qadaya Qaḍíya[h or t], pl. Qaḍáyá lawsuit; litigation, judicial contest; action at law, suit; (legal) case, cause, legal affair; matter, affair; question, problem, issue; theorem, proposition (mathematics)

Qadiyan (Qadian) Qádiyán Pers. a very small Persian village (33.049832, 48.973821). Qadian is a city in Punjab, India. See Aḥmadiyya.

Qadiyani (Qadiani) Qádiyání, pl. Qádiyáníyún of Qádiyán. A pejorative term used by some South Asian muslims to refer to Aḥmadí Muslims, primarily in Pakistan. The term originates from Qádiyán, a small town in the Punjab, northern India, the birthplace of Mírzá Ghulám Aḥmad, the founder of the Aḥmadiyya movement. While it is pejorative to the Ahmadiyya Muslim community, it is used in official Pakistani documents.

Qadr, Aqdar Qadr, pl. Aqdár extent, scope, quantity, amount, scale, rate, measure, number; sum, amount; degree, grade; worth, value, standing, rank; divine decree (singular only)

Qaf Qáf name of Arabic letter ق. Qáf is said to be the Arabized form of the Middle Persian word gâp meaning “unknown”.

Qaflan-Kuh, Qaflankuh (Kaflan-Kuh) Qáflán-Kúh, Qáflánkúh Qáflánkúh Mountain Range has an average width of almost 20 km and a length of about 100 km, it stretches in a northwest-southeast direction, beginning from northwest of Zanján, passing north of Zanján and ending southeast of Zanján

Qafqas, Qawqas, Qafqás al-Qafqás and al-Qawqás, the Caucasus. Pers. Qafqáz or Ghafgház (“Qafqaz”, “Kawkaz”, “Ghafghaz”).

Qahhar Qahhár conquering, vanquishing; al-Qahhár the Subduer, the Almighty (God)

Qahir, Qahira, Qahirih Qáhir; fem. Qáhira[t], Pers. also Qáhirih who or what subdues or triumphs; a conqueror; mighty, powerful; violent, forcible, oppressive. Feminine: a conqueress, victrix; Augusta; name of the capital of Egypt, Cario. The official Arabic name of Cairo is al-Qáhirah, from an-Najm al-Qáhir (planet Mars).

Qahqaha, Qahqahih Qahqaha[h or t], Pers. Qahqahih loud burst of laughter

Qahr Qahr vanquishing, subdual, subjection, subjugation; compulsion, coercion, force; (e.g.) annoyance, trouble, sorrow, grief

Qahru’llah Qahru’lláh “Annoyance of God” or “The Wrath of God”. Name given by the Báb to an Indian dervish and to Mullá Muḥammad-‘Alíy-i-Zanjání.

Qaht Qaḥṭ lack of rain, failing rain; drought, dryness; famine; dearth, failure of crops, lack, want, scarcity; penury, hunger, starvation, want, famine; a hard blow

Qahtan Qaḥṭán legendary ancestor of the south Arabians. Name of the son of Amír, son of Sálikh, father of a Yemeni tribe; name of a desert. Baní Qaḥṭán (Qahtanite) Arab tribe from Yemen, consisting of two sub-groups: Ḥimyar (Himyartes) (in the area of Ṣan‘á’) and Kahlán (Kahlanis).

Qahtani Qaḥṭání (tribe) of Qaḥṭán. Qahtanite and Qahtani refer to Arabs who originate from south Arabia.

Qahwa, Qahawat, Qahawi Qahwa[h or t], pl. Qahawát, Qaháwí wine, coffee;—pl. café, coffeehouse

Qahwachi Mahallat Qahwachí Maḥallátí (Qahvih-chiy-i-Maḥallátí) coffee man of Maḥallát, Áqá Muḥammad-Báqir

Qahwachi, Qahwa-chi, Qahvih-chi Qahwachí, Qahwa-chí, Qahvih-chí Pers. coffee house keeper or coffee maker. Sometimes includes tá’ marbúṭa: Qahwahchí,Qahvahchí, etc.

Qahwaji, Qahwati, Qahawati Qahwají, Qahwátí, Qahawátí coffeehouse owner; coffee cook

Qahwa-Khana, Qahwih-Khanih Qahwa-Khána, also Qahwih-Khánih Pers. coffee house. also Qahvih-i-khánih

Qahwiya Awliya’, Qahviyih-i-Awliya’ Qahwíya Awliyá’ (Pers. Qahviyih-i-Awlíyá’) mosque-like building containing the school attended by the Báb. It was in the Bázár-i-Murgh (Poultry Market) quarter of Shiraz (District 8).

Qajar, Qajaran, Qajar-ha Qájár, pl. Qájárán, Pers. Qájár-há a Turkoman tribe of Túrán, and a family whose leaders reigned in Persia from 1795 to 1925; the dynasty was founded by Ághá Muḥammad Khán. Also spelt Kadjar, Kajar, Kadzhar, Cadzhar, Cadjar, Ghajar.

Qal wa-qil, Qil wa-qal Qál wa-qíl, Qíl wa-qál long palaver; idle talk, prattle, gossip.

Qal’a (Pers. Qal’ih, Qal’eh), Qila’, Qulu’ Qal‘a[h or t], Pers. Qal‘ih, pl. Qilá‘, Qulú‘ castle, fortress, stronghold, fort (especially on the top of a mountain); citadel

Qal’a Zinjir Qal‘a Zinjír Pers. very small village (33.002655, 48.203327) and nearby rock outcrop 71 kn NNW of Dizfúl

Qal’a-i-Muhammad ‘Ali Khan Qal‘a-i-Muḥammad ‘Alí Khán (“Qaleh-i-Mohammad Ali Khan”) is a very small village (35.252778, 50.981111) in Rayy County, Tehran Province.

Qala (Qawl) Qála (Qawl) to speak, say, tell (something, to someone). Qul (قُلْ) say!

Qalam al-Ilahi al-Qalam al-Iláhí “the divine pen”

Qalam, Aqlam (Qilam, Qulam) Qalam, pl. Aqlám reed pen; pen; writing, script, calligraphic style, ductus; handwriting; style; office, bureau, agency, department; window, counter; item, entry. Qilám (Qulám) appears to be another plural.

Qalam-dan (Qalamdan) Qalam-dán (Qalamdán) Pers. pencil-box

Qalandar (Kalandar), Qalandarun Qalandár, Pers. Qalandar, pl. Qalandárún wandering ascetic. Ḥájí Qalandar, Bahá’í teacher and former dervish.

Qalandariya Qalandáríya[h], Pers. Qalandariyya[h] sect of wandering ascetic Sufi dervishes

Qalb, Qulub Qalb, pl. Qulúb heart; middle, centre; core, gist, essence; marrow, medulla, pith; the best or choicest part; mind, soul, spirit

Qalbi Qalbí, Qalbíyan of or pertaining to the heart, heart- (in compounds), cardiac, cardiacal; cordial, hearty, warm, sincere. Qalbíyan cordially, heartily, warmly, sincerely.

Qalil, Aqilla’, Qala’il, Qilal Qalíl, pl. Aqillá’, Qalá’il, Qilál little; few; insignificant, inconsiderable, trifling; small (in number or quantity), scant, scanty, spare, sparse, meagre, insufficient; scarce, rare; a small number, a small quantity, a modicum, a little (of)

Qalis (Qullais, Qillis) Qalís a miser. Kanísa al-Qalís (al-Qalis Church) in Sana*‘*á’ (in Yemen) built between 527 and the late 560s by Abrahah al-‘Ashram to promote Christianity in the predominantly Jewish kingdom while also attempting to antagonise the Ka‘aba in Mecca, a major religious centre for Arab polytheists. Sura 105 “*The Elephant*” records his attack on Mecca in 570.

Qalyan (Galayin, Galyun) Qalyán Pers. (Nárgíl) pipe for smoking through water; water pipe, narghile, hubble-bubble; smoking pipe, tobacco pipe.

Qamar, Aqmar Qamar, pl. Aqmár (Egyptian Ghamar) the moon (especially from the third day to the end of the month); (variation) having the eyes dazzled from the reflection of snow or any bright colour; satisfying thirst; being abundant (forage, etc.); being spoiled; watching, lying awake in moonlight—pl. moon; satellite (astronomy). Jerah from Hebrew “moon”.

Qamaran al-Qamarán (dual) the sun and moon. Pers. Qamarání

Qamari Qamarí of or pertaining to the moon, moon-shaped, moon-like, lunar

Qamariya al-Ashhur al-Qamaríya[h] al-Ashhur the lunar months (Qamariyyah also used)

Qamariya al-Huruf al-Qamaríya[h] al-Ḥurúf the moon letters (grammar) (Qamariyyah also used)

Qambar Qambar a companion of Imám ‘Alí. Qambar-‘Alí was a servant of Mullá Ḥusayn.

Qamis, Qamisa, Qumus, Aqmisa, Qumsan Qamíṣ, pl. Qumuṣ, Aqmiṣa, Qumṣán shirt; dress, gown; covering, cover, case, wrap, envelope, jacket; (Christian) alb, surplice, rochet; incarnation. Fem. qamíṣa[h].

Qams Qamṣ gallop

Qamsar (Qamşar, Ghamsar, Kamsar) Qamṣar village (33.751320, 51.427924; now a city ) 25 km south of Kashan, Iran. Mírzá Maḥmúd-i-Qamṣarí.

Qamus, Qawamis Qámús, pl. Qawámís ocean; dictionary, lexicon. *al-Qámús* *al-Muhíṭ* (“The Surrounding Ocean”) by Muḥammad ibn Ya‘qúb al-Fayrúzábádí

Qana, Qanan, Quniy, Qina’, Qanawat Qanáh (Qanát is also used in Iran) (pl. qanan, quníy, qiná’, qanawát, qanayát) spear, (bamboo) lance; shaft; tube, duct, pipe; an underground canal; a syphon;—(pl. aqniya, qanawát) canal; stream, waterway. Qanats, developed in Iran, are sloping underground channels (with vertical access shafts) used to transport water from an underground aquifer. See Falaj.

Qanbar Qanbar name of servant and companion of Imám ‘Alí

Qand, Qunud Qand, pl. Qunúd hard crystalline mass formed by evaporating or boiling cane sugar, candy

Qanit, Qanita Qánit, fem. Qánita[h or t] godly, devout, prayerful. Fem. devout, obedient, submissive. Pers. Qánitih (also known as Káfiya), the name of the maid of Ṭáhirih at Badasht.

Qannad Qannád Pers. a maker of sugar-candy; a confectioner. Áqá Ríḍáy-i-Qannád

Qantara (Kantara), Qanatir Qanṭara[h or t], pl. Qanáṭir arched bridge, stone bridge; vault, arch; archway, arcade; arches, viaduct, aqueduct (especially pl.); dam, weir. al-Qanṭara is a north-eastern Egyptian city on the western side of the Suez Canal located in the Egyptian governorate of Ismailia, 160 km north-east of Cairo and 50 km south of Port Said. Known as Kantara by the British during the First World War.

Qanun fi’t-Tibb, Qanun fi at-Tibb al-Qánún fi’ṭ-Ṭibb, Ar. al-Qánún fí aṭ-Ṭibb “The Canon of Medicine” by Avicenna. A 5 vol. encyclopedia of medicine.

Qanun, Qawanin Qánún, pl. Qawánín canon; established principle, basic rule, axiom, norm, regulation, rule, ordinance, prescript, precept, statute; law; code; tax, impost

Qapu Qápú Azerbaijani, gate. ‘Álí Qápú Palace is an imperial palace in Iṣfahán.

Qara (Ghara) Qará Turkish. black

Qarab, Qaraba Qarab, fem. Qarába[h or t] (pl. fem. qarábát) near; fem. relation, relationship, kinship. Súrih of Qarábat by the Báb

Qarabagh, Qarah Bagh Qarabágh (Qarah Bágh) district 56 km SW of Ghazní, 128 km SW of Kabul, in eastern Afghanistan. Alternative is Qarábágh (“black garden”, Azerbaijani)/Karabakh (Amenian), a geographic region in eastern Armenia and SW Azerbaijan.

Qarad Qarad Pers. being corroded, worm-eaten (leather); being silent (especially from an impediment in speech); being crisp and curly (hair); being matted and impacted (wool); palm-branches stripped of their leaves; being small (teeth); being spoiled in flavour; tautology. Ar. “monkey”. Skirmish of Dhú Qarad (a reservoir or well, skirmish also named al-Ghábah, possibly 24.562517, 39.606828) three days before the battle of Khaybar. Located just north of Medina.

Qarad, Qarrad Qarád (قراد) possibly should be qarrád (قرّاد), “a keeper or trainer of monkeys”; or qurád (قراد), “tick”

Qara-Gawhar, Qara-Guhar Qará-Gawhar, Qará-Guhar “Black pearl or gem”, name given to a 51 kg chain, one of two dreadful chains (the other was Salásil) placed on Bahá’u’lláh in the Black Pit of Ṭihrán. See silsila and síyáh-chál.

Qaraguzlu, Qarah-Guzlu, Karagozlu Qaraguzlú, Qarah-Guzlú, Karagözlú T. “black-eyed”. Turkish tribe, a large number live in Hamadán.

Qarah Darrah Qarah Darrah a village in Khuristan, Zanjan or Fars Provinces

Qarah Tabbah Qarah Tabbah (“Qarah Tapah”, “Qarih-Tapih”) town in Iraq 28 km NNW of Jalula (Jalawlá) and 68 km NSW of the town of Kifrí. Bahá’u’lláh passed here enroute to Istanbul.

Qarar, Qararat Qarár, pl. Qarárát sedentariness, fixedness, fixity; firmness, solidity; steadiness, constancy, continuance, permanency, stability; repose, rest, stillness; duration; abode, dwelling, habitation; residence; resting place; bottom (e.g., of a receptacle); depth (of the sea);—pl., decision, resolution

Qarasha (Qarsh) Qarasha (Qarsh) to gnash, grind (one’s teeth); to nibble, crunch, chew (something). Derivatives Qirsh and Quraysh.

Qard (Qadh), Qird, Qurud Qarḍ (Qirḍ), pl. Qurúḍ loan; “to cut”, because historically the lender cut off part of his or her property to give to the borrower as a loan

Qarḍ al-Ḥasan Qarḍ al-Ḥasan benevolent lending; interest-free loan with unstipulated due date (repaid at the pleasure of the borrower). Hence, can be translated as a loan that is a good deed or charitable act. Ḥasan is derived from Iḥsán (“splendid or beautiful”). Term is translated as “loan on benevolent terms” in *Tablets of Bahá’u’lláh*, p. 132.

Qarh, Qarha, Quruh, Qirah Qarḥ, pl. Qurúḥ (fem. qarḥa, pl. qiraḥ) ulcer, sore; abscess, boil

Qari’, Qari’un, Qurra’ Qári’, pl. Qári’ún, Qurrá’ intoner, reciter or reader (especially of the Qur’án); the appointed time (of anything, especially of a periodical wind to blow); devout, pure, holy

Qari’a, Qawari’ Qári‘a[h], pl. Qawári‘ (sudden) misfortune, calamity; adversity. al Qári‘ah, the Great Calamity, Súra 101.

Qarin Qarín, pl. Quraná’ connected, joined, linked, combined, united, associated, affiliated; companion, mate, fellow, associate, comrade; husband, spouse, consort

Qarmat Qarmaṭ “to make the lines close together in writing” or “to walk with short steps”. See muqarmaṭ

Qarmati, Qaramita Qarmaṭí, pl. Qarámiṭa[t] Carmathian, Qarmathian or Karmathian; members of a very fanatic and syncretic branch of Sevener Ismá‘ílí Shí‘á Islám. Mubárak, was an accomplished calligrapher, excelling in a názuk style known as *muqarmaṭ*. For that reason he was entitled Muqarmaṭwayh. Thus the appellation Qarmaṭí and its westernized form, Carmathian, are derived from the muqarmaṭ style of calligraphy. People accepting the teachings of ‘Abdu’lláh ibn Maymún and Mubárak were called Mubárakís or Qarmaṭís (of the Qarmaṭíya sect). Names of other founders have been suggested.

Qarn, Qurun Qarn, pl. Qurún horn (of an animal; as a wind instrument); feeler, tentacle, antenna; top, summit, peak (of a mountain); the first visible part of the rising sun; capsule, pod (botany); century. See qirán.

Qarshi Qarshí (Uzbek; Persian: ‎Nakhshab; Russian: Karshi) is a city in southern Uzbekistan. Originally the Sogdian city of Nakhshab, and the Islamic Uzbek (Turkic) city of Nasaf, and the Mongol city of Qarshi (pronounced Kharsh), Qarshi was the second city of the Emirate of Bukhara.

Qarun Qárún mentioned in the Qur’án, believed to be the son of Moses’ paternal uncle, the Korah (Korah son of Esau or Korah son of Izhar?) of the Old Testament, and proverbial for his wealth and avarice.

Qarya, Quran Qarya[h or t], pl. Quran, Pers. Qurá village; hamlet; small town; rural community

Qasa (Qais, Qays, Qiyas) Qása (Qais, Qays, Qiyás) to measure, gauge

Qasam (Kasam, Kassam), Aqsam Qasam, pl. Aqsám oath

Qasas Qaṣaṣ clippings, cuttings, chips, snips, shreds, narrative, tale, story. Also to relate, narrate, tell (to someone something)

Qasd Qaṣd endeavour, aspiration, intention, intent; design, purpose, resolution; object, goal, aim, end; frugality; thrift, economy. bi’l-qaṣd, on purpose, designedly.

Qashqa’i Qashqá’í clans of Turkic ethnic origin

Qasi, Qusat Qásí, pl. Qusát Pers. hard; severe

Qasid Qaṣíd aspired, desired, aimed at, intended; faultless, without defects (of a poem)

Qasida at-Ta’iya, Qasidiy-i-Ta’iyyih al-Qaṣída at-Tá’íya (Pers. Qaṣídiy-i-Tá’íyyih) ode with tá’ as the last consonant on each line

Qasida Lamiya, Qasidiy-i-Lamiyyih al-Qaṣída al-Lámíya Pers. Qaṣídiy-i-Lámíyyih, an ode with lám as the last consonant on each line

Qasida, Qasa’id (Kasida) Qaṣída[h], pl. Qaṣá’id “intention”; a poem, or elegy being a kind of longer ghazal; an ode; a staff, rod; a fat she-camel. An ancient Arabic poem having, as a rule, a rigid tripartite structure. The verses have uniform length and rhyme. Therefore, poems are often named with reference to their end of line rhyming letter, e.g. ‘ayníya, lamíya (ending in the letter lám), Núníya, etc.

Qasidah al-Warqa’iya Qaṣídah al-Warqá’íya (Pers. Qaṣídiy-i-Varqá’iyyah, “Qasidiy-i-Varqa’iyyah”) “Ode of the Dove” by Bahá’u’lláh in Arabic

Qasim (Qassim) Qaṣím easily broken, brittle, fragile. al-Qaṣím, Saudi Arabian province in the centre of the Arabian peninsula.

Qasim Qásim divider; distributor; divisor, denominator (mathematics).

Qasir, Qasira, Qisar, Qisara Qaṣír, fem. Qaṣíra(t), pl. Qiṣár, fem. (fem. pl. qiṣára(t)) short; small, short (of stature), low

Qasr (1) Qaṣr shortness, brevity; smallness; incapability, inability; insufficiency, inadequacy; laxity, slackness, negligence, neglectfulness; indolence, inertness, laziness; shortening, curtailment, abridgment, reduction, diminution; limitation, restriction, confinement (to)

Qasr (2) (Kassre), Qusur Qaṣr, pl. Quṣúr castle; palace; palais. Also a citadel, villa, any imposing building or structure, e.g. Qaṣr Mazra‘ih. Bahjí (built by ‘Údí Khammár) is sometimes called Qaṣr Bahjí (Mansion of Delight). Qaṣr al-‘Adlíya (Morocan) palace of justice, courthouse. Quṣúr also means incapability, inability; insufficiency, inadequacy; deficiency (defect, default), shortcoming, lack; reduction, diminution (falling in price, falling short), decrease; slackness, laxity, negligence, neglectfulness; indolence, inertness, laziness; legal minority; failing; inaccuracy, incorrectness; error, sin, fault. Hence, “*Dwellest thou in palaces*” in Tablet to Pope Pius IX, SLH p. 54, can also be translated as “Dwellest thou in sin”.

Qasr-i-Shirin Qaṣr-i-Shírín

Qass Qaṣṣ following (the footsteps of another); shaving, shearing, paring the nails; cutting (the hair); clipping the wings of a bird; bringing one near to death’s door; being on the point of death

Qass, Qiss, Qusus Qass, Qiss, pl. Qusús, Qusus priest, presbyter, clergyman, minister, parson, vicar, curate, pastor (Christian)

Qassab, Qassabchi Qaṣṣáb a blower of a flute or a pipe; a butcher. Qaṣṣábchí (chí, Turkish ending indicating geographic location or profession)

Qat’i Qaṭ‘í decided, definite, positive; final, definitive

Qat’iya Qaṭ‘íya certainty, definiteness, positiveness. Those who are certain.

Qat’iyan Qaṭ‘íyan decidedly, definitely, emphatically, categorically

Qatil, Qatla Qatíl, pl. Qatlá killed; killed in battle, fallen; one killed in battle, casualty. Qurratu’l-‘Ayn called Sayyid Káẓim “al-Qatíl” (the killed one)—he died in Karbalá in SH 1259/CE 1843—it is believed he was poisoned.

Qatr, Qitar Qaṭr, pl. Qiṭár dripping, dribbling, dribble, trickling, trickle;—pl. drops, driblets; rain

Qatra, Qatarat Qaṭra[h or t], pl. Qaṭarát (*nomen unitatis* of qaṭr) drop (also as a medicine).

Qatruya (Qatruyeh), Qatayrat Qaṭruya[h or t], pl. Qaṭruyát (diminutive of qaṭrat) droplet, driblet. Qaṭruyah (Pers. Quṭruyih or “Quṭrih”) is a city (29.146257, 54.701239) 37 km east of Nayríz.

Qawa’id al-‘Aqa’id Qawá’id al-‘Aqá’id the ‘foundations of (Islamic) belief’

Qawam (Qavam) Qawám upright posture, erect bearing; straightness; stature, physique, build, frame; figure, body (of a person); rightness, properness, proper condition, normal state; strength, vigour, stamina; firmness, consistency; support, stay, prop; livelihood, living

Qawam al-Mulk, Qavamu’l-Mulk Qawám al-Mulk, Pers. Qavámu’l-Mulk

Qawati, Qahawati Qahwátí, Qahawátí, pl. Qahwátíya coffeehouse owner (pl. also qahwíya)

Qawiy, Aqwiya’ Qawíy, pl. Aqwiyá’ strong; vigorous; potent; mighty, powerful, forceful; intense, violent, vehement; firm, solid, robust, hardy, sturdy

Qawl (Qaul), Aqwal, Aqawil Qawl, pl. Aqwál, Aqáwíl word, speech, saying, utterance, remark; statement, declaration; report, account; doctrine, teaching;—pl. aqwál testimony (in court);—pl. aqáwíl sayings, locutions; proverbs. Qul, 2nd person, singular, masculine, imperative “Say!” (thou). Used as a command from God to Muḥammad (in the Qur’án) to inform the people.

Qawlawayh (Qawlavayh, Qulawayh) Qawlawayh, Qúlawayh (Qúlúya) Persian historian Abu’l-Qásim Ja‘far bin Muḥammad bin Ja‘far bin Muṣ‘ab Ja‘far b. Muḥammad, better known as ibn Qawlawayh or ibn Qúlawayh

Qawm (Qaum), Aqwam Qawm, pl. Aqwám fellow tribesmen, kinsfolk, kin, kindred; tribe, race, people, nation; people. e.g. “qawm Lúṭ” used 11 times in Qur’án (“people of Lot”)

Qaws (Qaus), Aqwas, Qusiy, Qisiy Qaws m. and f., pl. Aqwás, Qusíy, Qisíy bow, longbow; arc (geometry); arch, vault (architecture; of a bridge); violin bows, fiddlestick; semicircular table

Qaws-i-Nuzul, Qaws-i-‘Uruj Qaws-i-Nuzúl, Qaws-i-‘Urúj 1. Qaws-i-Nuzúl (arc of descent), Bahá’í: Will (Mashíyat), Determination (Irádah), Destiny (Qadar), Decree (Qaḍá’), Permission (Idhn), Term (Ajal), and Book (Kitáb). 2. Qaws-i-‘Urúj (or Qaws aṣ-ṣu‘úd), Arc of ascent, Bahá’í: arc of ascent: valley of search, the valley of love, the valley of knowledge, the valley of unity, the valley of contentment, the valley of wonderment, and the valley of true poverty and absolute nothingness. See Maqám-i-Nuzúl, Maqám-i-‘Urúj

Qawwas Qawwás bowmaker; bowman, archer; kavass (Turkish armed guard), consular guard

Qayrawan, Qayrawanat Qayrawán, pl. Qayrawánát (“Qairawan, Kairouan”) caravan. al-Qayrawán, northern Tunisian city.

Qays (Qais) Qays measuring one thing by another, comparing, estimating; name of the father of a tribe; also of the tribe itself; also of a city in Egypt, and of an island in the sea of ‘Umán

Qaysar (Qaisar), Qayasir Qayṣar, pl. Qayáṣir, Qayáṣira Caesar; emperor, kaiser; tsar

Qayyim Qayyim valuable, precious; straight, right; caretaker, curator, custodian, superintendent; al-qayyima the true faith

Qayyum (Qaiyum), Qayyuma Qayyúm, Qayyúma[h or t] permanent, lasting; stable, fixed, steady; peerless, matchless; the everlasting, the eternal (“Self sufficient, Self-subsisting”—God); an appraiser, valuer; the guardian. Superlative of Qá’im [the Báb], the Most Great One Who will arise [Bahá’u’lláh] “Verily I say, after the Qá’im [the Báb] the Qayyúm [Bahá’u’lláh] will be made manifest. For when the star of the Former has set, the sun of the Beauty of Ḥusayn will rise ….” *Dawn-Breakers*, p. 41. fem. guardianship.

Qayyumiya (Qaiyumiya) Qayyúmíya[h ort] permanency, stability

Qayyumu’l-Asma’ Qayyúmu’l-Asmá’ or Qayyúm-i-Asmá’ “The Self-Subsisting Lord of All Names”—the Báb’s commentary on Súra 12 Yúsuf. A title primarily referring to the “Greatest Name”, i.e. Bahá’u’lláh.

Qazim Qáẓim should be Káẓim

Qazwin (Qasvin, Ghazwin, Ghasvin) Qazwín (also Qazvín) a city 140 km NW of Ṭihrán. The Casbeen of Milton’s *Paradise Lost.*

Qazwini (Qazvini, Ghazvini) Qazwíní (also Qazvíní) of or from Qazwín. Mírzá Munír Nabíl Zádih-i-Qazvíní.

Qibla, Qiblih, Qiblatayn Qibla[h or t], Pers. also Qiblih anything opposite; that part to which people direct their prayers, direction to which Muslims turn in praying (towards the Ka‘ba, the Point of Adoration for Muslims); recess in a mosque indicating the direction of the Ka‘ba, prayer niche. English kiblah. The Most Holy Tomb of Bahá’u’lláh at Bahjí is “the Heart and Qiblih of the Bahá’í world” GPB 110, 277. Qiblatayn, dual, i.e. Mecca and Jerusalem (the latter having not only been the Christian Qibla, but also originally that of the Muslims; till their prophet, to conciliate the goodwill of his fellow-citizens, changed it to Mecca in the second year of the Hijra).

Qibliy-i-‘Alam Qibliy-i-‘Álam “Centre of the Universe” (DB p. xxxviii) a title of a Qájár Sháh

Qibt, Qubt, Aqbat al-Qibṭ, al-Qubṭ, pl. al-Aqbáṭ the Copts (from Coptic language), an ethno-religious (mainly Christian) group native to north Africa (mainly in Egypt, Sudan and Libya)—they are the original inhabitants of Egypt, in contrast to sibṭ, the Hebrew settlers. Copt originally referred to all Egyptians, later it became synonymous with native Christians in light of Egypt's Islamisation and Arabisation after the Muslim conquest of Egypt in the 7th century. About 90% of Egyptians are Muslims, and about 15% are of Arab origin. Very few Jews (Sibṭ) remain in Egypt. See Sibṭ.

Qibti, Qubti Qibṭí, Qubṭí, fem. Qibṭíya[h or t] pl. Qabáṭí. Formerly all Egyptians (not of Arabic descent), Coptic; Copt. Máríah bint Sham‘ún, better known as Máríah al-Qibṭíya, or Maria the Copt (d. 637).

Qidam Qidam time long since put, old times; remote antiquity, time immemorial; oldness; ancientness; infinite pre-existence, sempiternity (eternity), timelessness (of God); seniority

Qilij Qilij Turkish kılıç, pl. kılıçlar; a one-handed, single-edged and curved scimitar. Qilij Arslán; Turkish Kılıç Arslan or Kılıçarslan, literally “Sword lion” (‎1079–1107) was the Seljuq Sultan of Rum from 1092 until his death.

Qindil, Qanadil Qindíl, pl. Qanádíl lamp; candlestick; candelabrum

Qiran Qirán close union, close connection: conjunction (astronomy); marriage, wedding. Persian coin used between 1825 and 1932. One túmán = 10 qirán. (pl. of qarn) small hills summits of mountains.

Qirat, Qararit Qíráṭ, pl. Qaráríṭ a carat (weight); a dry measure; a square measure

Qirsh, Qurush Qirsh, pl. Qurúsh shark (zoolological);—(pl.) piaster (currency)

Qisas Qiṣáṣ requital, reprisal, retaliation; punishment, castigation, chastisement; accounting, clearing, settlement of accounts

Qisasi, Qasasi, Qisasyun Qiṣaṣí, Qaṣaṣí, pl. Qiṣaṣyún narrative, epic;—(pl.) storyteller, writer of fiction, novelist, romancer

Qisasu’l-‘Ulama’ Qiṣaṣu’l-‘Ulamá’ biography of Shí‘í scholars by Tunukábaní

Qishla, Qishlaq (Qeshlaq, Kishlak) Qishlá, Qishláq, Qishlaq (“Qeshlag”, “Qeshlagh”) Turkish from kışlak. A warm place where kings, etc, pass the winter; winter-quarters. There are many such places in Iran. Qishláq of Núr is Tunikábun County on the Caspian Sea coast, see Tunukában. See Yíláq.

Qishr, Qishra, Qushur Qishr, fem. Qishra[h or t], pl. Qushúr cover(ing), integument, envelope; shell; peel; rind, bark; skin, crust; scab; scurf; hull, husk, shuck; scales (of fish); slough (of a snake);—pl. trash, garbage, refuse; trivialities, banalities; externals, superficialities, formalities; dandruff

Qishri Qishrí scaly, scurfy, scabrous, squamous; crustaceous; superficial

Qism, Aqsam Qism, pl. Aqsám part, share, allotment; portion; division, compartment; section; department; group, class; district, precinct; police precinct, police station (Egypt); administrative subdivision of a muḥáfaẓa (Egypt); subcommittee; kind, sort, specimen, species

Qisma (Kismet), Qisam Qisma[t], pl. Qismát, Qisam dividing, division, distribution, allotment, apportionment; (mathematics) division (by);—(pl. qisam) part, portion, share, allotment; lot, destiny, fate (foreordained by God)

Qissa, Qisas Qiṣṣa, pl. Qiṣaṣ manner of cutting; cut;—(pl.) narrative, tale, story.

Qistas al-Mustaqim al-Qisṭás al-Mustaqím True Balance (Qur’án 17:35, 26:182)

Qital Qitál fight, struggle, contention (against); combat, strife, battle. See jihád

Qiyama, Qiyamah, Qiyamat Qiyáma[h or t] resurrection; tumult, turmoil, upheaval, revolution, overthrow; guardianship. At the end of time, the Qiyáma of bodies follows the annihilation of all creatures and precedes the Day of Judgement. Qur’án 75: al-Qíyámat (“The resurrection”). In Bábí doctrine, it is the termination of a prophetic cycle and the start of a new one.

Qiyas Qiyás analogical deduction

Quba’ Qubá’ Former village (24.439296, 39.617262) 3.5 km south of the centre of al-Masjid an-Nabawí, Mecca. Site of first mosque built by Muḥammad.

Qubba, Qibab, Qubab Qubba[h or t], pl. Qibáb, Qubab cupola, dome; cupolaed structure, dome-shaped edifice; domed shrine, memorial shrine, kubba (especially of a saint)

Qubbat al-Khadra’ Qubbat al-Khaḍrá’ “green dome”, name given to the horse mounted formation of Muḥammad and His escort wearing shiny green coats of arms (CE 630) en route to Mecca. Qubbah al-Khaḍrá’ was built above the tomb of Muḥammad and early Muslim Caliphs, Abú Bakr and ‘Umar. The dome is now in the SE corner of the expanded al-Masjid an-Nabawí (Mosque of the Prophet), located in the traditional centre of Medina.

Qubbata’s-Sakhrah Qubbata’ṣ-Ṣakhrah Dome of the Rock, on the “Temple Mount”, Jerusalem

Quch Qúch Pers. a horned fighting-ram; a buck

Quchan Qúchán city and capital of Qúchán County, NE Iran; 90 km south of the border city of Ashkhabad (Ashqábád). Sometimes called Khabúshán, also name of a village 30 km NW of Qúchán. Old Qúchán (37.131218, 58.486137) was destroyed (with a huge loss of life) by an earthquake on 17 November 1893 and again 17 January 1895. City was moved 3.5 km SE.

Quch-Hisar Qúch-Ḥiṣár Pers. “ram fence”, a former village (35.547045, 51.445648), about 10 km SSE of the centre of Ṭihrán (in Ray district), which was once owned by Bahá’u’lláh. Bahá’u’lláh transferred the title to a sister of Muḥammad Sháh to avoid Ḥájí Mírzá Áqásí purchasing it.

Quddus, Qaddus Quddús, Qaddús most holy, All-Holy (God). al-Quddús “The Most Holy” One. The title of Muḥammad-‘Alí of Bárfurúsh, last of the 18 Letters of the Living, second only to the Báb in rank among the Bábís. Father was Áqá Muḥammad Ṣáliḥ.

Qudra (Qudrat) Qudra[t] faculty (of), being able; power, strength (for); capacity, ability, capability, aptitude, potency; prowess, courage, audacity; one of the attributes of God, omnipotence (of God), providence, prescience; the creation, universe, nature; destiny

Qudratu’llah Qudratu’lláh “Power of God”

Quds, Qudus, Aqdas Quds, Qudus, pl. Aqdás holiness, sacredness, sanctity;—pl. sanctuary, shrine

Qudsi, Qudsiyan Qudsí, pl. Qudsiyán holy, sacred; saintly; saint

Qudsiya (Ghodsia, Ghodsieh), Qudsiyyih Qudsíya[h or t], Pers. Qudsiyyih holiness, sacredness, sanctity; saintliness

Quffa (Quffih), Qufaf Quffa[h or t], pl. Qufaf large basket; (Mesopotamian) round boat, gufa (Iraqi)

Quhaf, Quhafa Quḥáf, fem. Quḥáfa[h or t] torrential (river). ‘Uthmán ‘Abú Quḥáfah ibn ‘Ámir (CE 540–635), father of the first Rashidun caliph, Abú Bakr.

Quhafa Quḥáfa torrential (river). ʿUthmán ‘Abú Quḥáfah ibn ‘Ámir (CE 540–635), was the father of the first Rashidun caliph, Abú Bakr

Quhistan, Kuhistan Quhistán, also Kuhistán Pers. “mountainous land”. Name of many places/regions in Afghanistan, Pakistan and Tajikistan, including a region of medieval Persia, the southern part of the Greater Khorasan Province (see Khurásán).

Qulam-‘Ali Qulám-‘Alí

Qulam-‘Aliy-i-Najjar Qulám-‘Alíy-i-Najjár (MF)

Qulam-Husayn Qulám-Ḥusayn

Qulhak (Qolhak or Gholhak) Qulhak (Gholo-hak or Gulahek)—once a village (35.773919, 51.444023) and one of the well-known and delightful summer resorts of Ṭihrán [now District 3 in the NE of the city]

Quli (Ghuli, Gholi, Kuli) Qulí “son of”

Quli Khan ‘Alí-Qulí Khán better known as Ali-Kuli Khan. In the early days the nom-de-plume Eshte’al al-Ebn Kalanter (Ishti‘ál ibn-i-Kalántar) was used in his writings and translations.

Quliy-i-Sabziwari Qulíy-i-Sabziwárí Mírzá Muḥammad Qulíy-i-Sabziwárí, a mujtahid of Yazd who was martyed

Qulla Qulla Pers. (Ar. influence) the top of a mountain; a large ewer

Qum (Ghom, Gom), Qumm Qum holy city 130 km SSW of Ṭihrán, location of the Shrine of Ma’ṣúmih, the sister of Imám Riṣá, the eighth Imám

Qumi (Ghomi, Gomi), Qummi Qumí (Qummí) from Qum

Qumrud, Qomrud Qumrúd village 20 km NE Qum (34.725643, 51.072090)

Qumruq-Kilisa Qumruq-Kilísá village, near or now in Edirne (*Memorials of the Faithful*, p. 63). Kalísá? Gumrug al-Kalísá or Turkish Qümrük Kilise?

Quni (Kuni) Quni a small village (38.002721, 44.705264) in West Azerbaijan Province.

Quniyah Qúníyah Turkish. Konya is a city (37.873514, 32.490676) in central Anatolia.

Qununlu (Aq or Qara), Qoyunlu, Koyunlu Áq Quyúnlú or Qará Quyúnlú Turkish/Persian. Áq Quyúnlú also called the “White Sheep Turkomans” (Turkish Türkmen), was a Persianate Sunní Turkoman tribal confederation that ruled parts of present-day eastern Türkiye from 1378 to 1501, and in their last decades also ruled Armenia, Azerbaijan, most of Iran, and Iraq. Qará Quyúnlú also called the Black Sheep Turkomans were a Muslim Turkoman monarchy that ruled over the territory comprising present-day Azerbaijan, Georgia, Armenia, north-western Iran, eastern Türkiye, and north-eastern Iraq from about 1374 to 1468.

Qur’an, Mashaf Qur’án (“plural”, see Maṣḥaf) recitation, reading, the word (“The Reading, or the Book that ought to be Read”. Titled, “The Perspicuous Book”). The Qur’án is meant to be recited. Its verses are divided according to the rhythm of the language. Therefore, Qur’anic recitation guides (indicated by various marks) is based on the structure (or the syntax of the sentence) and the need to pause, for breath or for effect. Imám ‘Alí explains that *al-Qur’án* is the essence of all Holy Books and the essence of *al-Qur’án* is contained in its first chapter. Further, the essence of the first chapter is in the first verse, and the essence of the first verse is in the first letter, B. The duration of the cycle of *al-Qur’án* (Islám) is 1,260 years. English Qur’an or Koran. See Furqán, maṣḥaf (a PHYSICAL, written copy of the Qur’án), nuskha, tajwíd.

Qur’ani, Qur’anic Qur’ání (adjective) of or pertaining to the Qur’an (min al-Qur’án). English Qur’anic.

Qurashi Qurashí of, pertaining to, or belonging to the Quraysh (Koreish) tribe; Qurayshite (Koreishite)

Qurayn (Qurain) Qurayn interchangeable with Qarn, which roughly corresponds to sandy, flat hillock. al-Qurayn (25.483768, 49.597740) is a small village 12 km north of al-Hufúf in the Wáḥat al-Aḥsá’ region. Shaykh Aḥmad al-Aḥsá’í studied in the village as a young boy.

Quraysh (Quraish) Quraysh “Koreish”, dim. of qarasha (“shark”), name of an Arab tribe in ancient Mecca (that of Muḥammad)

Qurayza (Quraiza, Koreiza), Quraytha Qurayẓa[h or t] Banú Qurayẓa (“Qurayzih”) a Jewish tribe at the oasis of Khaybar (Khaibar), 138 km north of Medina. Battle of Khaybar CE 628.

Qurba Qurbá relation, relationship, kinship (Qur’án 42:23 refers to respect or love of all relatives)

Qurban, pl. Qarabin Qurbán, pl. Qarábín (Ghorban) sacrifice, offering, immolation, oblation; Mass (Christian); Eucharist (Christian). Qurbán Khán was the father of Mírzá Taqí Khán.

Qurban-‘Ali-i-Banna Qurbán-‘Alíy-i-Banná DB 421

Qurbanpur Qurbánpúr Amínu’lláh Qurbánpúr

Qurrat al-‘Ayn, Qurratu’l-‘Ayn Qurrat al-‘Ayn, Pers. Qurratu’l-‘Ayn consolation for the eye; delight of the eye; joy, pleasure, delight; darling. “Solace of the Eyes”—title given by Siyyid Káẓim to Fáṭimih umm-i-Salamih of Qazvín (Ṭáhirih—the Pure One and Zarrín-Táf—Crown of Gold).

Qurrat Qurrat being cool and cheerful (eye); being charmed by the sight of a beloved object (the same); joy, gladness

Qurrat-i-‘Ayni Qurrat-i-‘Ayní “Solace of my eyes”

Qurratíya Qurratíya Qurratis, followers of Qurrat-i-‘Ayn

Qusayy (Qusai, Kusayy or Cossai) Quṣayy Quṣayy ibn Kiláb ibn Murrah; c. 400–480, was an Ishmaelite descendant of the Prophet Abraham, orphaned early on he would rise to become King of Makkah, and leader of the Quraysh tribe. He is best known for being an ancestor of the Prophet Muḥammad.

Qustas, Qistas, Qasatis Qusṭás, Qisṭás, pl. Qasáṭís balance, scales

Qutb ad-Din Haydar Quṭb ad-Dín Ḥaydar 10-11th century Persian Sufi mystic and founder of the mystic Ḥaydaríya sect

Qutb ad-Din Quṭb ad-Dín pivot or axis of the faith

Qutb al-Aqtab Quṭb al-Aqṭáb “Axis of the Axes”, a description applied to Mullá Ḥusayn

Qutb, Aqtab Quṭb, pl. Aqṭab axis, axle; pole (astronomy, geography, electricity); pivot; leader; authority, leading personality, celebrity (chiefly used in the plural). Quṭb, is one of the highest titles of Sufism and Muḥammad assumes the title of quṭb al-aqṭab (pole of the poles or the major polestar). Quṭb ar-raḥá pivot (of something; figuratively.)

Qutr, Aqtar Quṭr, pl. Aqṭar region, quarter; district, section; tract of land; zone; country, land; diameter (of a circle); diagonal; calibre, bore (of a tube)

Quwa, Quwat, Quwan Qúwa[h or t], pl. Qúwát, Quwan strength; vigour; potency; power, force; intensity; violence, vehemence; courage, pluck; faculty, ability, capability, aptitude; efficacy, efficiency, potential; (electric) energy, power, capacity, output; armed force, troop;—qúwát armed forces; troops. bi’l-qúwa[h or t], with power, powerfully, vigorously.

Quzih-Kuh Qúzih-Kúh may refer to a part of the mountain range to the south of Bavánát

R

Ra Rá’ Arabic letter

Ra’a, Yara, Ra’y, Ru’ya Ra’á, Yará, Ra’y, Ru’ya to see; to behold, descry, perceive, notice, observe, discern (something); to look (at something as), regard (something as), consider, deem, think (something to be …); to judge; to be of the opinion (that), believe, think (that); to express ones opinion; to feel (that); to deem appropriate, think proper (something), decide (on something, to do something); to consider, contemplate

Ra’d, Ru’ud Ra‘d, pl. Ru‘úd thunder

Ra’fa, Ra’afa Ra’fa[h or t], Ra’áfa[h or t] mercy, compassion, pity: kindliness graciousness. Hence, ra’fatí

Ra’id, Ruwwad Rá’id, pl. Ruwwád visitor; scout, reconnoiterer; boy scout; explorer, pioneer; leader; precept, guiding principle. rule (of conduct)

Ra’in Rá‘in, pl. Ru‘áh, Ru‘yán, Ru‘á’, Ri‘á’ shepherd, herdsman; guardian, keeper, protector; patron, sponsor; pastor (Christian)

Ra’ina Rá‘iná (a form of address coined by the companions of the Prophet used in addressing him and it happened to be somewhat homophonous with a Hebrew word meaning ‘evil’; therefore the Muslims were cautioned against using the expression) ‘regard us’, ‘look at us’, ‘listen to us’, ‘have care for us, our shepherd. Qur’án 2:104: “Believers, do not say [to the Prophet] ‘rá‘iná’, but say ‘unẓurná’. See Unẓurná.

Ra’is, Ru’asa’ Ra’ís, pl. Ru’asá’ one at the head, or in charge, of; head; chieftain; leader; chief, boss; rais; director; head-master, principal, chairman; governor; president; manager, superintendent; conductor (music); superior (as distinguished from subordinate); (military) captain

Ra’isa (Raisa, Raissa, Ra’eesah) Ra’ísa[h] (fem. of Ra’ís) manageress; directress; mother superior

Ra’s, Ru’us, Ar’us Ra’s (m. & f.), pl. Ru’ús, Ar’us head (also as a enumerative of cattle); chief, chieftain, head, leader; upper part, upper end; tip; top, summit, peak; vertex, apex; extremity, end; promontory, headland, cape (geography); main part. Araxes (Ar’us, “Aras”) River forms the NW border of Iran. In Islamic times, the Araxes became known in Arabic parlance as ar-Ra’s. This Arabic name led Muslim’s to connect the Araxes with the Aṣḥáb ar-Ra’s of the Qur’án 25:38, 50:12. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá said the “Companions of Ras” (ar-Ra’s, Aras or Araxes River) refers to Zoroaster and the Zoroastrians. Máh-Kú is to the west and Qal‘ah Chihríq to the SW of the Araxes River. Ra’s al-Krúm (“Ras el-Krum”), the northern point or headland, Haifa (32.834961, 34.985320). “Krúm” (since in Mt. Carmel area) is more likely to be Kurúm.

Ra’su’l-Himar, Sar-i-Khar Ra’su’l-Ḥimár, Pers. Sar-i-Khar ass’s head, someone that cannot be trusted

Ra’uf Ra’úf merciful, compassionate; kind, benevolent; gracious. ar-Ra’úf divine name the Compassionate

Ra’y (Ray, Rai), Ara’ Ra’y, Pers. Ráy (variation), pl. Árá’ opinion, view; idea, notion, concept, conception; advice, suggestion, proposal; (Islamic Law) subjective opinion, decision hued on one’s individual judgement (not on the Qur’án and Sunna). Persian variation of the meaning for road, path.

Raba, Rubuw Rabá (Rabá’, Rubúw) to increase; to grow; to grow up; to exceed, (a number) Form II to make or let grow; to raise, rear, bring up (someone); to educate; to teach, instruct (a child); to breed, raise (e.g., poultry, cattle); to develop (e.g., a method) Form III to practice usury Form IV to make grow, augment, increase (something); to exceed (a number, an age, a measure) Form V to be brought up, be educated; to be bred, be raised. See Riban

Rabah Rabáḥ gain, profit; a kind of cat

Rabb al-A’la, Rabb-i-A’la Rabb al-A‘lá, Pers. Rabb-i-A‘lá “Lord the Most High” or “Exalted Lord” (a designation of the Báb)

Rabb, Arbab Rabb, pl. Arbáb lord; master; owner, proprietor (Islamic law); (with following genitive) one possessed of, endowed with, having to do with, etc. (the Lord = God)

Rabba, Rabbat Rabba[t], pl. Rabbát mistress; lady

Rabbani Rabbání divine, godly; pertaining to God; a doctor of divinity. Surname given by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá to Shoghi Effendi to distinguish him from his cousins (see Afnán and Shahíd). See *Priceless Pearl*, p. 17. Also used by his siblings: Ḥusayn, Riyáḍ (Riad), Rúḥangíz and Mihrangíz.

Rabbi Rabbí my lord

Rabbihi Rabbihí His Lord. Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad ibn ‘Abd Rabbihí, *al-‘Iqd al-Faríd* (The Precious (Priceless or Unique) Necklace)

Rabbiya’l-Abha Rabbíya’l-Abhá “My Lord, the Most Glorious”

Rabi’ Rabí‘ spring, springtime, vernal season; name of the third and fourth months of the Muslim year

Rabi’, Rabi’a Rábi‘, fem. Rábi‘a[h], Pers. Rábi‘ih fourth (fem. fourth “female”); making a fourth. Bahá’u’lláh’s family lived four months with the Rábi‘ih family in ‘Akká. The house is adjacent to the small Shrine of Shaykh Ghánim (the building with two small, green domes, east of bend in SE corner of Salah and Basri St, co-ord. 32.919514, 35.068102).

Rabi’a, Rabaya Rabí‘a[h], pl. Rabáya guard. Brothers Shaybah ibn Rabí‘ah (c. 560–624) and ‘Utbah ibn Rabí‘ah (c. 563–624), and nephew Walíd ibn ‘Utbah were killed in a 3 × 3 match before the Battle of Badr in 624.

Rabi’u’l-Awwal (Rabi’u’l-Avval) Rabí‘u’l-Awwal (Rabí‘u’l-Avval) third month in Islamic calendar. The first [month] or beginning of spring, referring to its position in the pre-Islamic Arabian calendar.

Rabi’u’th-Thani (Rabi’ al-Athir) Rabí‘u’th-Thání fourth month in Islamic calendar. (the second/last spring). Also known as Rabí‘ al-Ákhir.

Rabigh Rábigh Rábigh is an ancient town on the Red Sea coast about halfway between Medina and Mecca. It is about 16 km NW of Masjid Míqít al-Juḥfah

Rada, Rawd (Raud) Ráda (Rawd) to walk about, move about, prowl; to look. Form IV to want (something, to do something), wish, have a mind, be willing (to do something); to want to have (something). Form VIII to repair; to explore (something). *Aráda* want (to), *Aradtu,* wanted

Rada’u’r-Ruh (Rada’r-Ruh, Rada’ar-Ruh) Ráḍí’u’r-Rúḥ “Contented spirit”, name given to Mullá Muḥammad-Riḍáy-i-Manshádí by Bahá’u’lláh. [Raḍ’ar-Rúḥ, Raḍa’r-Rúḥ and Raḍíur-Rúḥ all appear to be incorrect]

Radawi, Radavi (Razavi) Raḍawí, Pers. Raḍaví Ústán (province) Raḍawí Khurásán, in the NE of Iran

Radd, Rudud Radd. pl. Rudúd return; restoration, restitution; refund, reimbursement; repayment, requital; repulsion; warding off, parrying; denial, refusal; rejection; reply, answer; reflection (e.g., of light); refutation; attribution (to)

Radi Raḍí content, pleased. See Mahíd

Radi, Radiya Ráḍí, fem. Rádíya[h or t] contented, satisfied, pleased, willing, acquiescent; pleasing, pleasant, agreeable

Radifa Rádifa[t] second trumpet blast on Day of Resurrection (Qur’án 39:69)—Bahá’u’lláh

Radiy (Razi), Radiya (Raziya) Ráḍiy, fem. Ráḍiya[h or t] willingly, with pleasure. Pers. fem. also “Ráḍiyyih”.

Radiy, Radiya (Razieh), Ardiya’ Raḍíy, fem. Raḍíya[h or t], pl. Arḍiyá’ satisfied, content; pleasant, agreeable. Pers. fem. also “Raḍíyih”.

Radiya, Ridan, Ridwan, Marda Raḍiya (Riḍan, Riḍwán, Marḍá[h]) to be satisfied, be content. Riḍan (contentment, satisfaction; agreement); Riḍwán (consent, assent, agreement, acceptance, approval, sanction; good will, favour; pleasure, delight). See Marḍáh

Raf’, Rif’a Raf‘, fem. Rif‘a[h or t] lifting, hoisting (also, of a flag); elevation; raise, raising, stepping up (of prices, of temperatures, etc.); setting up; erection; abolition; lift, (e.g., of a ban); remedy, elimination, removal; remission (of a tax), abrogation; submission, filing (e.g., of a report);—fem. height, elevation (e.g., of a structure); high rank or standing.

Rafi Ráfi‘ one who raises or exalts (bearer, crane, hoist); adducing; putting in the nominative case; a plaintiff; a high mountain

Rafi, Rafi’a Rafí‘, fem. Rafí‘a[h or t] high, high-ranking; lofty, exalted, sublime; loud (voice, sound); thin, fine, delicate; exquisite, refined, subtle; artistic. Rafí‘ (or Qal‘ih Rafí‘) small village 14 km NSE Sar Púl-i-Zaháb.

Rafi’ ad-Darajat Rafí‘ ad-Daraját The One Who is Exalted in Rank

Rafi’a, Rafa’i’ Rafí‘a[h], pl. Rafá’i‘ legal case brought before the competent authorities; a document submitted to a proper authority

Rafi’i Rafí‘í Ardikán Ḥasan-i-Zádih Rafí‘í, a Knight of Bahá’u’lláh

Rafidi, Arfad Ráfiḍí, pl. Arfáḍ apostate, renegade, turncoat; disloyal, rebellious; bigoted, fanatical

Rafi-i-Khayyat Rafí‘-i-Khayyáṭ

Rafiq, Rufaqa’, Rifaq Rafíq, pl. Rufaqá’, Rifáq companion, attendant; escort; buddy, friend; comrade (in Marxist terminology); associate, partner; accomplice; kind (to), mild, gentle, tender

Rafiqa, Rafiqat Rafíqa, pl. Rafíqát woman companion; girl-friend; sweetheart; mistress, par amour

Rafsanjan (Rafsinjan) Rafsanján city and council in Kirman province, Iran

Raghib, Raghaba Rághib, pl. Raghaba[t] desiring, desirous

Raha, Rahat, Rah Ráḥa, pl. Ráḥát, Ráḥ rest, repose; recreation; ease, leisure; vacation; comfort;—pl. palm of the hand, hand

Raha’, Ruha’ Rahá’, Ruhá’ wide (plain); ar-Ruhá’ or ar-Rahá’, ancient Edessa, now Şanlıurfa

Rahbar Rahbar Pers. a way-guide, escort; demonstration, proof, “leader”

Rahbar-i-Mu’azzam Rahbar-i-Mu‘aẓẓam Pers. “supreme leader”, commonly used as a sign of respect, although the 1989 Iranian constitution simply designates them as “leader” (rahbar)

Rahib Rahíb dreadful, awful, fearful, terrible; solemn, grave

Rahib, Ruhban Ráhib, pl. Ruhbán monk (Christian), a pious person, a devotee, a hermit

Rahiba, Rahibat Ráhiba (fem.), pl. Ráhibát nun (Christian)

Rahil Ráḥíl Rachel

Rahil, Ruhhal, Rahilun Ráḥil, pl. Ruḥḥal departing leaving, parting; traveling; (pl. ráḥilún) deceased, late

Rahim Khan, Rahimkhan Raḥím Khán Saráb-i-Raḥím Khán (Sarab-e Rahim Khan) village (36.800488, 46.296035) in Bukán County, West Azerbaijan Province, Iran. 145 km south Tabríz.

Rahim, Ruhama, Ruhum Raḥím, pl. Ruḥamá’, Ruḥúm merciful, compassionate, one of the names (ar-Raḥím) of God. Raḥím is written as رَّحْمٰنِ, i.e. the “í” is a dagger alif that is not a consonant. See Bismi’lláhi’r-Raḥmáni’r-Raḥím.

Rahimiyan Raḥímíyán UHJ 63–86, p. 620

Rahimpur Raḥímpúr Díjaz-i-Raḥím Púr (“Rahim Pur”, “Dizaj-e Rahim Pur”), village, West Azerbaijan Province, Iran. 17 km SSE of Urmia (37.409444, 45.104167)

Rahiq Raḥíq Pers. the best wine; nectar; pure, clear, generous (wine); a kind of perfume

Rahiq-i-Makhtum Raḥíq-i-Makhtúm sealed choice wine. A title by A. H. Ishráq-Khávarí. See Maykhána.

Rahjird (Rahjerd, Rahgird, Rah Gerd) Ráhjird is a village (34.389203, 50.366349) in Qom County, Qom Province

Rahm (Ruhm) Raḥm Pers. compassion, commiseration

Rahma Raḥma[t] pity, compassion; human understanding, sympathy, kindness; mercy. Pers. A gift of the divine mercy; rain, a woman’s name; pity, compassion, commiseration; pardon, forgiveness.

Rahman Raḥmán merciful, compassionate (God). ar-Raḥmán the Merciful (i.e. God), the Most Gracious. The Báb permitted this phrase to be tattooed on the chest of women, in the most beautiful calligraphy.

Rahmani Raḥmání divine

Rahmatu’llah Raḥmatu’lláh Mercy of God. Raḥmatu’lláh ‘Alá’í (Hájí Mullá Rhamatollah)

Rahnama, Rahanmay, Rahnamun Ráhnamá, Ráhnamáy, Ráhnamún Pers. showing the way; a guide; a chamberlain; a lord, prince

Raja Raja yearning, mystical station of yearning or longing for divine grace

Raja’a, Rija’a, Ruju, Raj’a, Rij’a Raja‘a[h], Rij‘a[t], Rujú‘, Pers. Raj‘a[h] to come back, come again, return; to resort, turn (to); begin again, resume (the return of a specific person in a future time). e.g. Rij‘at-Ḥusayní (Imám Ḥusayn)

Raja’i (Rajaei, Rajaee, Rajai) Rajá‘í Pers. (Turkish Reçai) is a given name and surname

Rajaba, Rajiba, Rajab Rajaba, Rajiba (varn. Rajab) to be afraid, be awed (respect, honour). Rajab is seventh month in Islamic calendar

Rajab-i-Haddad Rajab-i-Ḥaddád DB 487

Rajfa Rajfa[t] (nomen vicis) trepidation, tremor; shudder, shiver; agitation, earthquake

Rajifa Rájifa[t] first trumpet blast on Day of Resurrection (Qur’án 39:69)—the Báb

Rajm, Rujam Rajm, pl. Rujam stoning;—pl. missile. The Qur’án does not prescribe stoning as a punishment for any crime.

Rajul, Rijal, Rijalat Rajul, pl. Rijál man;—(pl. rijálát) great, important men, leading personalities, men of distinction. See Imra’.

Rak’a, Raka’at Rak‘a[h], (variation Rukú‘), pl. Raka‘át a bending of the torso from an upright position, followed by two prostrations (in Muslim prayer ritual). The recitation of specifically revealed verses accompanied by a prescribed set of genuflections and other movements. Yarka‘ imperfect form of the verb.

Raka’a, Ruku’, Ruku’at Raka‘a, Rukú‘ 1. to bend the body, bow (especially in prayer); to kneel down, drop to one’s knees. 2. Rukú‘ (pl. ruku‘át) can also roughly mean passage, periscope or stanza—it is used to denote a group of thematically related verses in the Qur’án. Longer chapters (surá) in the Qur’án are usually divided into several ruku‘át, so that the reciters could identify when to make rukú‘ in Ṣaláh without breaking an ongoing topic in the Quranic text. There are 558 ruku‘át in the Qur’án. Yarka‘ imperfect form of the verb.

Rakhsh Rakhsh Pers. lightning; the rainbow; reflection of light; a mixture of red and white; a face marked with moles; a mottled or partridge-coloured horse; swift; a horse; name of the horse of the celebrated Rustam; happy, fortunate, prosperous; joyful; commencement; happiness, prosperity

Ram Rám Pers. obedient, obsequious; tame, domestic; happy, cheerful; industrious; shrewd; alacrity; affluence, plenty; name of the inventor of the lute; the twenty-first day of the month; name of the angel who presides over that day; going, passing by, penetrating

Ramadan (Ramazan) Ramaḍán (Pers. Ramaẓán) ninth month in Islamic calendar. Time of “intense heat, scorched ground and shortness of rations” (burning heat)

Ramal Ramal name of a poetical meter

Ramda’ Ramḍá’ sun-baked ground

Ramin, Rumah Rámin, pl. Rumáh throwing; thrower, hurler; marksman; rifleman (Syrian military). Jabal Rumáh (“Archer’s Hill”, 24.502257, 39.612163) name given to a rock outcrop after the battle of Uḥud.

Raml, Ramala (Ramleh, Ramlih), Rimal Raml, fem. Ramla[h], pl. Rimál sand. ar-Ramlah (Heb. Ramla) a city in central Israel on the Jerusalem-Tel Aviv highway. Maḥaṭṭat ar-Raml (“Ramleh”) is a neighbourhood of Alexandria, Egypt. ‘ilm ar-raml or ḍarb ar-raml geomancy (divination by means of figures or lines in the sand). See Maḥaṭṭat ar-Raml under Maḥaṭṭa.

Ramy Ramy (act or process of) throwing, flinging, shooting, etc. Ramy al-Jamarát literally, "throwing of the jamarát” [place of pebbles], figuratively, “the stoning of the devil. See Jamra.

Ramz, Rumuz Ramz, pl. Rúmúz sign, nod, wink, motion; hint; allusion, intimation; allegory; riddle; symbol, symbolic figure, emblem, character; secret sign, code sign. ar-ramz al-munamnam (“the ornamented symbol”), an elevated rhyming title of Bahá’u’lláh.

Ransom-Kehler Ransom-Kehler Keith Ransom-Kehler (1876–1933), born Nannie Keith Bean (known later solely by her mother’s maiden name of Keith). American Bahá’í lecturer and world traveller; designated by Shoghi Effendi as the first American Bahá’í martyr and, posthumously, the first woman appointed as a Hand of the Cause of God. Shoghi Effendi sent her on a special assignment in Iran to 1. represent the National Spiritual Assembly of the Bahá’ís of the United States and Canada, and on behalf of Shoghi Effendi; 2. to petition Riḍá Sháh Pahlaví to remove the ban on the entry and distribution of Bahá’í literature in Iran and also to secure the lifting of all the limitations that had for years been imposed on the Iranian Bahá’í community. Died of smallpox in Iṣfahán.

Raqasha Raqasha to variegate, make multi-coloured (something). Form II to adorn, embellish, decorate (something)

Raqib, Ruqaba’ Raqíb, pl. Ruqabá’ vigilant, watchful; guardian, keeper, warden; watcher, observer, lookout; spy; overseer, supervisor, inspector; controller, control officer; postal censor; sergeant (Syrian military)

Raqim, Raqa’im Raqím, pl. Raqá’im inscription, tablet; letter, message; “essay” (in *Letters & Essays*). A writing, a book; especially that which records the history of the Seven Sleepers (Aṣḥáb al-Kahf (see listing), “Companions of the cave”); their dog; also their village, or the mountain and cave in which they slept.—pl. books; epistles, writings.

Raqiq, Ariqqa’, Riqaq Raqíq, pl. Ariqqá’, Riqáq slave, slaves (singular and collective); flat loaf of bread; thin; slender, slim; line, delicate; soft, tender, gentle; sensitive, tactful, discreet, prudent

Raqqa (Raqa, Riqqa), Rakka Raqqa to be or become thin, delicate, fine; to be tender, soft; to be pure, clear, limpid (water); to soften, relent (toward someone), have pity, feel compassion, have sympathy (for). ar-Raqqah is a city in Syria located on the northeast bank of the Euphrates River, 170 kilometres ESE of Aleppo.

Raqqi Raqqí of or from ar-Raqqah

Raqsha’ Raqshá’ (from raqasha, to variegate, make multi-coloured) shape, beauty and ability to attract of a serpent. Female serpent, described as being marked with mottled black and white spots. “She-serpent”, title given to the Imám-Jum‘ih of Iṣfahán, Mír Muḥammad-Ḥusayn Khátúnábádí.

Rasa’il wa Raqa’im Rasá’il wa Raqá’im title of a book by Mírzá Faḍl that was translated as “Letters & Essays”. See risála and raqím

Rasafa, Rusafa Raṣáfa (or Ruṣáfa) firmness, compactness. ar-Raṣáfa, east bank of Baghdád

Rashad (variation Rishad) Rashád (Rishád) integrity of conduct; reason, good sense, senses; maturity; garden peppergrass (*Lepidium sativum*)

Rashad Rashad integrity of conduct, straightforwardness, forthrightness

Rashada Rashada to be on the right way, follow the right course, be well guided, not go astray (especially, in religious matters); to have the true faith, be a true believer; to become sensible, become mature, grow up; to come of age

Rashh Rashḥ secretion (of a fluid); perspiration, sweating; leaking, leakiness; filtering, filtration, percolation; oozing, trickling; cold, catarrh

Rashh-i-‘Ama Rashḥ-i-‘Amá’ “Sprinkling from a Cloud”, often roughly translated as “Sprinkling of the Cloud of Unknowing”. First poem by Bahá’u’lláh after His release from the Black Pit, Ṭihrán. ‘Amá symbolizes the First Invisible Substance. *Call of the Divine Beloved* uses “The clouds of the realms above”. Many writers, reason unknown, omit the final ḥamza.

Rashid (Rashed), Rashida, Rashidun Ráshid, fem. Ráshida, pl. Rashidún following the right way, rightly guided, having the true faith; sensible, reasonable; of full legal age, major;—pl. Rashidún, Rashidín, Rightly-Guided, the first four Caliphs (Sunní Islám)

Rashid (Rasheed), Rashida, Rushada Rashíd, fem. Rashída, pl. Rushadá’ rightly guided, following the right way; having the true faith; reasonable, rational, intelligent, discriminating, discerning; mature;—pl. of full legal age, major

Rashid ad-Din Sinan Rashíd ad-Dín Sinán a leader of the Syrian branch of the Nizárí Ismá‘ílí state (“the Assassins”), and a figure in the history of the crusades. Was known by the crusaders as the “Old Man of the Mountain” (Shaykh al-Jabal). He went to the Alamút valley, the centre of the Ḥashsháshín, as a youth.

Rashid Khalifa Rashíd Khalífa Dr Rashíd Khalífa (1935–1990) was an Egyptian-American biochemist. He later claimed to be a messenger of God but not a prophet. He believed that the beliefs and practices of Islam should be based on the Qur’án alone. From 1968 he used computers to analyze the frequency of letters and words in the Qur’án. He claimed that the Qur’án, unlike the hadiths, was incorruptible because it contained a mathematical structure based on the number 19.

Rashsha, Rashsh Rashsha (Rashsh) to spatter, splash, spurt (a liquid); to spray (a liquid); to sprinkle (something, with, on); to splatter, spatter, bespatter (something, with water, etc.); to water (something)

Rasht Rasht city in province of Gílán

Rashti Rashtí of or from Rasht. See Sayyid Káẓim Rashtí.

Rasiq (Rasikh), Rasiqun Rásiq, pl. Rásiqún firmly established, deep-rooted; grounded, firmly fixed, stable; conversant (with something), thoroughly versed, completely at home (in a field). Dr Shápúr Rásikh 1924–2021, Bahá’í educationalist, sociologist, scholar, author.

Rasiqun fi’l-‘ilm ar-Rasiqún fi‘l-‘ilm those deeply rooted in knowledge (Ṣúfí terminology)

Rasm Rasm Pers. marking out, drawing, writing; a law, canon, rule, regulation, precept, habit, custom, mode, manner, usage. Rasm (rite, formality and rule) affects everyone. Rasm (custom) has made it easy for the clergy to control the general population. *Hidden Words* Arabic no. 2. See sha’n.

Rasm, Rusum, Rusumat Rasm, pl. Rusúm, Rusúmát drawing (e.g., as a subject in school);—(pl. rusúm, rusúmát) a drawing; sketch; graph; picture; photograph; illustration; pattern (e.g., on a fabric);—(pl. rusúm) trace, impression; designation, mark; inscription, legend; record, notes; (official) document, (legal) instrument; writing; design; prescription, regulation; ceremony, form, formality; rate, fee, tax, due. Rasm is an Arabic writing script often used in the early centuries of Classical Arabic literature (CE 7th to early 11th century)—essentially Arabic script without dots (i‘jám) and vowel marks (ḥarakát)—also known as Arabic skeleton script.

Rass Rass digging (a well or grave); the beginning of anything; first attack or symptom (of a fever or love); burying; hiding, secreting; making peace, reconciling; a well constructed with stones; name of a certain well in which the people of Thamúd imprisoned one of their prophets until he died. Aṣḥábí (ahli) ar-Rass—name given to these people. ar-Rass town 350 km WNW Riyadh.

Rast, Rastan Rást, pl. Rástán Pers. right, true; good, just, sincere, upright; straight, even, level; right (opposed to left); complete; actually, certainly, surely, truly; name of a note in music

Rastagar Rastagár Pers. safe, free, escaped, bountiful (Rastigar, Rastegar)

Rastakhiz Rastákhíz Pers. resurrection. Rastakhiz Party (Ḥizb-i-Rastákhíz “Resurgence party”) founded on 2 March 1975 by Muḥammad Riḍá Pahlaví, the Sháh of Iran. The party was intended as Iran’s new single party, holding a monopoly on political activity in Iran, and to which all Iranians were required to belong. The Bahá’ís refused to join. It survives today in exile as an Iranian monarchist party opposing the Islamic Republic created when the Pahlavi dynasty was overthrown.

Rastaq (Rastagh, Rostaq) Rastáq a town (28.445751, 55.075400) 110 km SE of Nayriz, in Fars Province.

Rasul (Rassoul), Rusul, Rasulan Rasúl, pl. Rusul, Pers. also Rasúlán messenger; emissary; envoy, delegate; apostle (Christian). Term for a figure of salvation—Messenger of God (AND a Prophet). Persian plural may also be Rasúlin. Compare with Nabí.

Rasul Allah, Rasulu’llah Rasúl Alláh, Pers. Rasúlu’lláh Messenger of God. “Divine Manifestation” in the Bahá’í Writings. See Sulṭán ar-Rusul.

Ratl Raṭl, pl. Arṭál rotl, a weight (449.28 g; in Syr. 3.202 kg, in Beirut and Aleppo = 2.566 kg)

Rawan Rawán Pers. life, soul, spirit; the reasonable soul; the heart; the heart; brisk, active (sale); mounted, riding; running; flowing, fluid; lawful, proper; text; reading; forthwith, immediately, quickly

Rawandiz, Rawanduz Rawándiz, Rawánduz city (36.608285, 44.523910) in NE Iraq and a river

Rawd (Raud), Rawda (Rauda), Ridan Rawḍ, fem. Rawḍa[h or t] (Iṣfahaní Pers. Rawḍih) garden; meadow.—pl. rawḍ, riyáḍ (“riaz”, “riyaz”, “reyz”; kindergarten, nursery school), fem. rawḍát; training or breaking in (a colt) and ríḍán. Riyáḍ was the name of a brother of Shoghi Effendi. ar-Riyáḍ (“Riyad”, “Riyadh”) is the capital of Saudi Arabia.

Rawda-Khwan (Rawdih-Khwan) Rawḍa-Khwán (Rawḍih-Khwán) Pers. an eulogist of, or one who prays over, the dead. Note: since a و (wáw) after a خ (kh) may not be pronounced, it may be written as rawḍa-khán.

Rawda-Khwani (Rawdih-Khwani) Rawḍa-Khwání (Rawḍih-Khwání) Pers. “lament recitation”. A traditional recital by Shí‘a Muslims of the sufferings of Imám Ḥusayn. Note: since a و (wáw) after a خ (kh) may not be pronounced, may be written as rawḍa-khání (see PDC p. 93).

Rawdat as-Safa, Rawdatu’s-Safa Rawḍat aṣ-Ṣafá, Pers. Rawḍatu’ṣ-Ṣafá Gardens of Purity. *Táríkh Rawḍatu’s-Ṣafáy-i-Náṣirí* by Riḍá Qulí Khán Hidáyat

Rawdiy-i-Kafi Rawḍiy-i-Káfí *Rawḍiy-i-Káfí*, concerning Zawrá’ (the western side of Baghdád)

Rawh (Rauh) Rawḥ refreshment

Rawh wa rayhan Rawḥ wa rayḥán ‘with joy and radiance’

Rawha’ (Rauha’, Roha, Rooha) Rawḥá’ related to Ráḥa[h] (“rest”). The eastern side of Baghdád (split by the Tigris River) was known (by Persians) as ar-Rawḥá’ (supposedly the wide-spreading or the shallow). See az-Zawrá’. ar-Rawḥá’, a small place 62 km SW of Medina, was named after a king from Yemen who is said to have passed by and stayed there. There is a well, Bi’r ar-Rawḥá’ (Bi’r ar-Rawḥá’, “Well of Souls”, 24.078195, 39.161778), and nearby is Bi’r ash-Shifá’ (“Healing well”, or also Bi’r ar-Rawḥá’) (24.077791, 39.162389). Here Muḥammad and His companions rested on their march to Badr (CE 624). Abú-Sufyán and the Meccans also rested here after the battle of Uḥud (CE 625).

Rawhani (Rauhani) Rawḥání Pers. good, agreeable, clean and pure (place)

Rawi, Rawiyan Ráwí, pl. Ráwiyán one who narrates the words of another, who alleges that he saiḍ so and so; a historian, a narrator, teller

Rawiy Rawíy final letter, rhyming letter (in Arabic verse); rhyme

Rawshan (Raushan) Rawshan, pl. Rawáshin skylight, scuttle

Rawshani Rawshaní

Rawza Rawza[h] (Rauza, Rouza, Roza Rozza, Roseh) Perso-Arabic term (“shrine” or “tomb”) derived through Persian from the Arabic rawḍah, but extended to mean a tomb surrounded by a garden as at Agra and Aurangabad. The Taj Mahal has been described as a rawza-i munawwára (Perso-Arabic: rawḍah-i-munawwárah), meaning the illumined or illustrious tomb in a garden.

Raya, Rayat Ráya[h or t], pl. Ráyát banner, flag. ar-Ráyat as-Sawdá’ (“The Black Banner” or “The Black Standard”) also known as ar-Ráyat al-‘Uqáb (“The Banner of the Eagle”) or simply as‎ ar-Ráyah (“The Banner”) is one of the flags flown by Muḥammad in Muslim tradition. It was used by Abú Muslim in his uprising leading to the Abbasid Revolution in 747 and is therefore associated with the Abbasid Caliphate in particular. It is also an Islamic symbol heralding the advent of the Mahdí—from the ḥadíth that whenever it was unfurled at Khurásán, it would signalize the advent of God’s new Revelation on earth. Mullá Ḥusayn took a black flag from Mashhad (now in Raḍawí Khurásán Ústán, a province) to Shaykh Ṭabarsí. See Cháwush.

Rayb (Raib) Rayb doubt; suspicion; uncertainty

Rayhan (Rauhan, Reyhan), Rayhana Rayḥán, fem. Rayḥána[h] ease, fragrant herb, sweet basil. Rayhána bint Zayd, a Jewish wife of Muḥammad.

Raytu’l-‘Ayn Ráytú’l-‘Ayn Pers. “vision of the eye”. See Ra’y

Raytu’llah Ráytú’lláh Pers. “I saw God”. See Ra’y

Rayy (Raz, Ray, Rey, Raghes) Rayy an ancient capital city of the Medes to the east of Shahr-i-Ray (SE Ṭihrán). Ráz, an older name.

Razaqa Razaqa to provide with the means of subsistence (to someone; said of God); to bestow (upon someone something, material or spiritual possessions; said of God), endow (someone with); to bless (someone with, especially with a child)

Razi Rází Pers. inhabitant of Ráz. Abú Bakr Muḥammad Zakariyá Rází, also known Rhazes or Rasis (854–925), was a Persian polymath, physician, alchemist, philosopher, and important figure in the history of medicine. He also wrote on logic, astronomy and grammar.

Raziq Ráziq giver of the necessaries of life; providence. ar-Ráziq, the Maintainer, the Provider (one of the 99 attributes of God)

Razzaq Razzáq dispenser, disposer of; an attribute of God, as the provider of the necessaries of life, the giver of daily bread; providence.

Ri’asa, Riyasa Ri’ása, Riyása leadership, leading position; management, direction; chairmanship; presidency, presidentship; supervision, superintendency

Riban (Riba’), Ribawan, Ribayan Riban (Riba’), dual Ribawán (or Ribayán) interest, but usually usurious interest; usury; gain in selling, profit. Qur’án 3:130, 4:161, 30:39 and most importantly 2:275–2:280. Muslims generally interpret usury as including all interest. However, according to the Báb (*Persian Bayan*, p. 181), the Qur’án does not forbid interest: “Most important, he [the Báb] denied the validity [of the generally accepted interpretation] of the Quranic law against usury, maintaining that interest on money may be taken.” Vahid Rafati, *The development of Shaykhí thought in Shí‘í Islam*, p. 152. See fá’id, ribawí, and the root rabá.

Ribat (Robat, Rubat), Ribatat, Rubut Ribáṭ, pl. Ribáṭát, Rubuṭ ribbon, band; ligature, ligament; bandage; dressing (of a wound); bond, fetter, shackle;—pl. inn for travellers, caravansary; hospice (for Sufis or the poor).

Ribat (Robat, Rubat), Rubut, Arbita Ribáṭ, pl. Ribát, Rubuṭ, Arbiṭa[h or t] ribbon, band, lace; ligature, ligament; bandage; dressing (of a wound); bond, fetter, shackle;—pl. (ribát, rubuṭ) inn for travellers, caravanserai; hospice (for Sufis or the poor). Rubáṭ Karím is a city (35.471603, 51.084752) 36 km SW of Ṭihrán.

Ribawi Ribawí usurious

Rida’ Riḍá‘ foster relationship

Rida’, Ardiya Ridá’, pl. Ardiya loose outer garment, cloak, robe; (lady’s) dress, gown; attire, costume

Rida’, Riza’ Riḍá’, Pers. Riẓá’ & Riḍá (Pers. “Reza”) contentment, contentedness, satisfaction; agreement, consent, assent, acceptance, approval, sanction; propitiation, conciliation. “good-pleasure”. Mystical station in which one finds absolute peace and inner pleasure in relation to life in general.

Rida’i, Riday Riḍá’í (Riḍáy) Pers. (Rezaei, Rezaee, Rezai, Rezaie, Rezayee, or Rezayi) “of Riḍá’ (Reza)”

Rida’u’r-Ruh Riḍá’u’r-Rúḥ “Contentment of the spirit”. This is the preferred name, based on Arabic grammar and “Riḍá”, for Mullá Muḥammad-Riḍáy-i-Manshádí, see the Ráḍí’u’r-Rúḥ entry.

Rida-Quli Riḍá-Qulí Riḍá-Qulí, Mírzá. Half-brother of Bahá’u’lláh who kept apart from Him and hid his relationship.

Riday-i-Qannad Riḍáy-i-Qannád

Riday-i-Saffar Riḍáy-i-Ṣaffár

Ridwan, Ridvan Riḍwán, fem. Riḍwána[h], Per. Riḍván consent, assent, agreement, acceptance, approval, sanction; good will, favour; pleasure, delight. It is sometimes translated as ‘paradise’, ‘heaven’, ‘tabernacle’ and ‘garden’. See Raḍiya. Name given to two gardens significant in Bahá’í history: the garden of Najíbíyah owned by Najíb Páshá outside Baghdád (≈33.344433, 44.378333, area now occupied by the Baghdad Medical City—22 April–2 May 1863); and the Na‘mayn Garden (32.915208, 35.090687). See Na‘mayn.

Ridwani, Ridvani Riḍwání Pers. (Ar. influence) belonging to Paradise, used as surname

Ridwaniya, Ridvaniyyah Riḍwáníya[h], Pers. Riḍvániyya[h] used as Persian fem. name (Ridvaniyeh), satisfaction

Ridwanu’l-‘Adl, Ridvanu’l-‘Adl Riḍwánu’l-‘Adl “The Garden of Justice” by Bahá’u’lláh

Ridwanu’l-Iqrar, Ridvanu’l-Iqrar Riḍwánu’l-Iqrár “The Garden of Confession” by Bahá’u’lláh

Ridwanu’llah, Ridvanu’llah Riḍwánu’lláh “The Garden of God”

Rif (Riff), Aryraf Ríf, pl. Aryáf fertile, cultivated land; country (as opposed to city), countryside, rural; ar-Ríf or Ríf Miṣr Lower Egypt; seashore, seacoast; ar-Ríf (Rif, Riff or Er Rif) hilly coastal region of NE Morocco

Rif’a (Rif’at or Raf’at; Rafat, Rafati) Rif‘a[t] or Raf‘a[t] height, elevation (e.g. of a structure); high rank or standing. Raf‘atí (Pers.) related to Arabic Raf‘at. e.g. Dr Vahid Rafati (1945–, Vaḥíd Rafátí), former Head of the Research Department in Haifa, the author of numerous articles and books in Persian and English.

Rifa’i (Rifa’iyya, Rifa’iya) Rifá‘í (also Rifá‘iyya, Rifá‘iya) eminent Súfí order (ṭaríqa) founded by Aḥmad ibn ‘Alí ar-Rifá‘í

Rifat, Rafat Rifát, Rafát lifted, elated, joyous

Rih, Riyah, Arwah, Aryah Ríḥ, pl. Riyáḥ, Arwáḥ, Aryáḥ wind; smell, odour;—pl. also name of the father of a tribe

Rik’at Rik‘at prostration in prayer (*The Kitáb-i-Íqán*, p. 50)

Rikab, Rukub, Rikabat,Raka’ib Rikáb, pl. Rukub, Rikábát, Raká’ib stirrup;—pl. riding camel, riding animal, mount

Risala, Risalat, Rasa’il Risála[h or t], pl. Risálát, Rasá’il consignment, shipment; mail item; (written) communication or report; missive; letter, note; epistle; treatise; dispatch; message; radio message; the gift of prophecy; the office of a prophet; Messengership. Messengership is described as proclaiming the knowledge of the first intellect (*al-‘aql al-awwal*) to the prepared (*musta‘idd*) people. Shaykh Aḥmad in *The development of Shaykhí thought in Shí‘í Islam*, p. 90. See nubúwa

Risalah Fi’l-Ghina’ Risálah Fi’l-Ghiná’ “Treatise on Singing” by the Báb

Risalah Fi’n-Nahv Risálah Fi’n-Naḥv “Treatise on Grammar” by the Báb

Risaliy-i-‘Adliyyih Risáliy-i-‘Adlíyyih “Treatise on Justice” by the Báb

Risaliy-i-Amriyyih Risáliy-i-Amríyyih (Ar. Amriya) “Treatise on the Cause” by Muḥammad Muṣṭafá al-Baghdádí

Risaliy-i-Ayat-i-Mu’arrakhih Risáliy-i-Ayát-i-Mu‘arrakhih “Treatise on the earlier verses” by Mírzá Abu’l-Faḍl

Risaliy-i-Ayyubiyyih Risáliy-i-Ayyúbiyyih “Treatise on Job” by Abu’l-Faḍl

Risaliy-i-Dhahabiyyih Risáliy-i-Dhahabíyyih should be Khuṭbiy-i-Dhikríyyih by the Báb, *Gate of the Heart*, p. 379.

Risaliy-i-Fiqhiyyih Risáliy-i-Fiqhíyyih “Treatise on Fiqh” by the Báb

Risaliy-i-Furu’-i-‘Adliyyih Risáliy-i-Furú‘-i-‘Adlíyyih “Treatise of Justice: Branches” by the Báb

Risaliy-i-Ithbat-i-Nubuvvat-i-Khassih Risáliy-i-Ithbát-i-Nubuvvat-i-Kháṣṣih “Epistle on the Proofs of the Prophethood (of Muḥammad)” by the Báb, i.e. His specific station and mission.

Risaliy-i-Khaqaniyyih Risáliy-i-Kháqániyyih treatise in answer to Fatḥ-‘Alí Sháh’s question regarding the superiority of the Qá’im over His ancestors.

Risaliy-i-Madaniyyih Risáliy-i-Madaniyyih Pers. “Treatise on civilization” (or Shoghi Effendi as “Tablet of Divine Civilization”) written anonymously by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá in 1875. First English translation title (1910 & 1918) “Mysterious Forces of Civilization”. Marzieh Gail 1957 tr. title “The Secret of Divine Civilization”.

Risaliy-i-Siyasiyyih Risáliy-i-Siyásiyyih Treatise on Politics by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Risaliy-i-Sultaniyyah Risáliy-i-Sulṭániyyah “The royal message” by Shaykh Aḥmad to Fatḥ-‘Alí Sháh

Rish, Rishun, Riyash, Aryash Rísh (collective; noun Ríshun) feathers; feathering, plumage; clothes, attire, exterior; bristles (e.g., of a brush);—pl. riyásh, aryásh

Risha, Rishat Rísha[t] (n. -un.) pl. Ríshát feather; quill; writing pen; brush (of a painter); plectrum; lancet; (e.g.) reed (of certain wind instruments, e.g., of the oboe (music)

Rish-Safid Rísh-Safíd “white beard” of wisdom, a person in charge of the welfare of a group of a few households. The term denoted a person of wisdom and experience within the community.

Riyal Riyál, pl. Riyálát a silver coin

Riz-Ab (Rizab, Rezab) Ríz-Áb Pers. waste bath or washing water. A village (empty? 31.302413, 54.080200?) in Taft County, Yazd Province, Iran. 90 km SW of Yazd. A village (28.853536, 55.008231) 78 km SE of Nayriz.

Rizq, Arzaq Rizq, pl. Arzáq livelihood, means of living, subsistence; daily bread, nourishment, sustenance; boon, blessing (of God); property, possessions, wealth, fortune; income; pay, wages

Rizqu’llah Rizqu’lláh “God bless him”, “fortune from God”

Rizwan, Ruzwan Rizwán, Ruzwán Pers. accepting, acquiescing; being pleased, gratified;—rizwán, a blessing, benediction; paradise; name of the porter or gardener of paradise

Ru’ya’, Ruya Ru’ya’, Rúyá seeing, looking, viewing, vision; inspection, examination. See Ra’á

Ru’yatú’l-Mashiyya Rú’yatú’l-Mashíyat “vision of the Primal Will of God”

Rub’, Arba’ Rub‘, pl. Arbá‘ quarter, fourth part; roubouh, a dry measure. ar-Rub‘ al Khálí (“empty quarter”, desert region in southern Arabia, largest in the world)

Ruba’i, Ruba’iyyat Rubá‘í, pl. Rubá’iyát consisting or four, quadripartite, fourfold, quadruple; quadrangular; tetragonal; (grammar) consisting of four radical letters, quadriliteral; quartet;—pl.quatrains (poetry)

Ruba’iyat ‘Umar Rubá’iyát ‘Umar Khayyám “Rubaiyat of Omar Khayyam” trans. Edward FitzGerald

Rubat-Karim (Robat-Karim) Rubáṭ-Karím (formerly known as Shahríyár and Shahryár) is a city (39 km SW of Teheran; 35.472695, 51.084748) in Tehran Province, Iran. Nabíl-i-A‘ẓam first heard of the declaration of the Báb while visiting an uncle what was then a village. See Ribáṭ.

Rubban (Rabban), Rubaniya, Rababina Rubbán, pl. Rubbáníya, Rabábina[h] master, captain, pilot, skipper, boatswain, navigator

Rububiya, Rububiyya Rubúbíya[h or t], Pers. Rubúbiyyih divinity, deity, godship, dominion, supreme power

Rud Rúd Pers. river, torrent, flowing water; the Oxus; intestines, gut; the string of a musical instrument; a bow-string; song, cheerfulness, jovial conversation, convivial mirth; vocal or instrumental music; a son or daughter; a beautiful brunette; a comely and amiable youth; a plucked bird; a shorn sheep. Used as a suffix with given name, as in Yálrúd.

Rudaki Rúdakí from a Rúdak village (in Fars (very small, 29°37′31″ N 51°25′57″ E), Qazvin (35.694810, 49.894467) and Tihran (NE Tihran, 35°50′55″ N 51°32′59″ E) Provinces). Abú ‘Abd Alláh Ja‘far ibn Muḥammad ar-Rúdakí (died 941), better known as Rúdakí, a Persian poet regarded as the first great literary genius of the modern Persian language. He was born in Rúdak (38.437844, 68.766154)—now a town (Рӯдакӣ, 11 km south of Dushanbe) in western Tajikistan.

Rudbar Rúdbár Pers. “by the river”, a city and capital of Rudbar County, Gilan Province, Iran. 54 km south of Rasht.

Ruh al-Mu’ani Rúḥ al-Mu’ání ar-Rúḥ al-Mu‘ání, *The Spirit of the Meanings*, by Shaykh Maḥmúd al-Álúsí

Ruh Husayn ibn Rúḥ, Ḥusayn ibn Abú al-Qásim al-Ḥusayn ibn Rúḥ an-Nawbakhtíy) was the third of the four deputies of the twelfth Imám

Ruh, Arwah Rúḥ m. & f., pl. Arwáḥ breath of life, soul; spirit (in all senses); gun barrel

Ruha Rúḥá wind, breath, spirit. Rúḥá Khánum (1880–1971) a twin daughter of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. See Ṭúbá.

Ruhangiz, Ruh-Angiz Rúḥángíz Pers. (rúḥ + ángíz) “raising the spirit”. Rúḥángíz Rabbání a sister of Shoghi Effendi.

Ruhani, Ruhanun Rúḥání, pl. Rúḥánún spiritual, immaterial; divine, sacred, holy; clergyman, minister (Christian)

Ruhaniya, Ruhaniyyih Rúḥáníya, Pers. Rúḥániyyih spirituality; transfiguration

Ruhi Afnan Rúḥí Afnán Shoghi Effendi’s cousin, Rúḥí Muḥsin Afnán, known as Ruhi Effendi, eldest son of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá’s daughter, Ṭúbá

Ruhi Fida’ Rúḥí Fidá’ “my soul is redemption”, a common expression

Ruhi, Ruhat Rúḥí, pl. Rúḥát spirituous; spiritual;—pl. spiritual things

Ruhiya, Ruhiyyih Rúḥíya, Pers. Rúḥiyyih spirituality; mentality, mental attitude, frame of mind. Amatu’l-Bahá Rúḥíyyih Khánum Rabbani (née Mary Sutherland Maxwell).

Ruhu’llah Rúḥu’lláh “Spirit of God”. A designation Muslims use for Jesus (Rúḥu’lláh ‘Ísá) based on verses such as Qur’án 4:171 (Ruḥun Minhu, “Spirit of/from Him (it) (God)”). Rúḥu’lláh Varqá was the son of Mírzá ‘Alí-Muḥammad-i-Varqá.

Ruhu’l-Ma’ani Rúḥu’l-Ma‘ání a tafsír (exegesis) of the Qur’án by Muftí Sayyid Maḥmúd al-Álúsí al-Baghdádí (10 December 1802—29 July 1854), was an ‘Iráqí Islamic scholar best known for writing Rúḥu’l-Ma‘ání

Rukh Rukh Pers. a cheek; the face, countenance; a side, point, quarter; the rook or tower at chess; a knight-errant; a head-stall for a horse

Rukhsara Rukhsára Pers. cheek, face, complexion, mien

Rukn ar-Rabi’, Rukn-i-Rabiar-Rukn ar-Rábi‘, Pers. Rukn-i-Rábi‘ “The Fourth Pillar or Support” (God, Muḥammad and the Imams are the first three)—a perfect Shí‘í man (ash-Shí‘í al-Kámil) believed always to exist among the Shi‘as and to serve as a Channel of grace

Rukn, Arkan Rukn, pl. Arkán pillar, support, prop; corner; nook; basis, basic element, first principle; face—pl. staff (military); basic elements, chief elements

Rukni’d-Dawlih Rukni’d-Dawlih the Pillar of the State

Rum Rum sand, especially light sand that can be carried by the wind

Rum, Arwam ar-Rúm, pl. al-Arwám of or pertaining to the eastern Roman Empire, that later became the Byzantine Empire, the Byzantines; Byzantium (i.e. the Christian people and countries (Greece; Rome, Romelia; Türkiye);—pl. (the adherents of) the Greek Orthodox Church. ar-Rúm is an old name for Istanbul. Derived from a Greek plural word meaning Romans. Baḥr ar-Rúm (the Roman Sea) the Mediterranean.

Rumi, Arwam, Rumiyan Rúmí, pl. Arwám, Pers. Rúmiyán Roman, Byzantine; Greek Orthodox (Church). Jalálu’d-Dín-i-Rúmí, “Glory of the Faith from Byzantine (Anatolia)”.

Rumilya, Rumelia, Roumelia Rúmílyá Turkish (Rumeli) for “Land of the Romans” also known as Turkey (now Türkiye) in Europe, was a historical term describing (after 1453) the area now referred to as the Balkans (an area primarily populated by Christians) when it was administered by the Ottoman Empire. Rumelia included the provinces of Thrace, Macedonia and Moesia, today’s Bulgaria and Turkish Thrace. The name Rumelia was ultimately applied to a province composed of central Albania and north-western Macedonia.

Rumman (Ramman), Rummana Rummán or Rummána[h] a pomegranate (it has red-purple aril covering each seed)

Rummani Rummání Pers. (Ar. influence) seller of pomegranates; resembling a pomegranate; ruby-coloured; a ruby

Runiz (Roniz Olya) Rúníz a town (29.192224, 53.768822) 55 km west of Nayríz

Ruqayya (Ruqiyya) Ruqayya[h] (also spelled Ruqaiya, Ruqaya, Ruqiyyih, etc.) feminine name meaning “rise, ascent, ascending”, “chant or recite Divine Words”. Derived either from ruqíy or ruqyah. It also means “enchanting, bewitching or of being armed against sorcery”. Ruqayyah bint Muḥammad (601–624), a daughter of Muḥammad and Khadíjah. Name given to Mary Hotchkiss Bode by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Ruqiy Ruqíy rise, progress, upward development

Ruqya, Ruqan Ruqya[h or t], pl. Ruqan spell, charm, magic; incantation

Rushan (Raushan, Roshan) Rúshan Pers. a window. Rúshan-Kúh (Roshan Kouh), a very small village (36.380516, 53.364171; many are Bahá’ís who are suffering persecution, confiscation and destruction of properties) 34 km SE of Sárí.

Rushd Rushd integrity of (ones) actions, proper, sensible conduct; reason, good sense, senses; consciousness; maturity (of the mind). Abú’l-Walíd Muḥammad ibn ‘Aḥmad ibn Rushd (1126–1198) “Averroes”, was a Muslim Andalusian philosopher and thinker who wrote about many subjects, including philosophy, theology, medicine, astronomy, physics, Islamic jurisprudence and law, and linguistics.

Rushdi Rushdí, fem. Rushdiya[h] rightly guided, of true faith, mature

Rustam (Rostam, Rostem, Rustum) Rustam Pers. the most renowned Persian hero, described as Persia’s Hercules. Character in Sháhnáma[h].

Rustami Rustamí Pers. valour, heroism

Rustaq, Rastaq Rustáq, Rastáq (Ar. element) a village, market-town, encampment of tents or huts; a villager; the commander of a file of men, a corporal. Rastáq (Rostagh, 28.448690, 55.076019) a village in Fars Province, 110 km SE of Nayríz

Rutba, Rutab Rutba, pl. Rutab degree, grade, level; rank, standing, station; class, quality; (military) rank; clerical rank, order (of the Christian ministry); religious ceremony (Christian)

Ruz Rúz Pers. a day; day-time; the sun; the face; good fortune; opportunity; the vernal equinox; power, strength; courage; open, manifest, clear, evident

Ruz-bih, Ruzbih Rúz-bih, Rúzbih Pers. good day, fortunate days, happy times; improving daily; happy, fortunate. For bih, see bahja.

Ruzbihan (Ruzbihyan) Rúzbihán (Roozbehyan) possible plural of Rúzbih. Rúzbihán Baqlí Shírází (d. 1221), 13th-century Iranian mystic.

Ruz-i-Alast Rúz-i-Alast Pers. Day of Alast

Ruz-i-Payman Rúz-i-Paymán Pers. Day of the Covenant. Rúz-i-Payghún may be an alternative.

Ruzita Ruzítá Pers. (from French) little everlasting rose. Ruzítá Samandarí, wife of Bahman Samandarí (executed 1992)

S

Sa’a, Sa’at Sá‘a[h or t], pl. Sá‘át, Sá‘ (short) time, while; hour; timepiece, clock, watch

Sa’ada Sa‘áda[h or t] (fem. of sa‘d) happiness; bliss, felicity; good fortune, success, prosperity, welfare; title of a páshá; sa‘ádat (with following name, e.g. Sa‘ádat-Ábád) is the title of a high official. Sa‘ádat Ábád (29.272778, 53.061111) is a small village on the road between Shíráz and Nayríz, where the headless body of Mírzá ‘Abdu’l-Ḥusayn (Nayríz uprisings) was buried. Also a village (36.442778, 52.2275) 11.5 km WSW of Ámul visited by Bahá’u’lláh in 1844. Sa‘ádat Alláh happiness of God.

Sa’adat-Abad Sa‘ádat-Ábád a village (36.443640, 52.228517) in Mazandaran Province, and a wealthy district in northern Ṭihrán.

Sa’b mustas’ab Ṣa‘b Mustaṣ‘ab “exceedingly abstruse”

Sa’b Ṣa‘b, pl. Ṣi‘áb hard, difficult;—pl. difficulties. Ṣa‘b as a verb means to become abstinent, or to become extreme and unbearable; and as a noun, is the opposite of domestic animal, and refers to everything that is unbearable. See mustaṣ‘ab

Sa’d (Sa’ad) Sa‘d, pl. Su‘úd good luck, good fortune. Sa‘d ibn Abí Waqqáṣ, also known as Sa‘d ibn Malik, was a companion of Muḥammad. Sa‘d was reportedly the seventh person to embrace Islam (aged 17). His son, ‘Umar ibn Sa‘d bin Abí Waqqáṣ, known as Ibn Sa‘d (d. 685) was the commander of the army of ‘Ubayd Alláh bin Ziyád in the death of Imám Ḥusayn and his companions. He is among the most hated figures in Shí‘a Islamic history.

Sa’d ibn Ma’adh (Sa’d-i-Ma’adh) Sa‘d ibn Ma‘ádh, (Sa‘d-i-Ma‘ádh) “being happy/fortunate” + “act of taking refuge or a place of refuge”. Abú ‘Amr Sa‘d ibn Ma‘ádh ibn an-Nu‘mán (c. 591–627) was a chief of the Aws tribe in Medina and a prominent companion of Muhammad.

Sa’dan, Sa’adin Sa‘dán, pl. Sa‘ádín ape

Sa’di (Saadi) Sa‘dí “fortunate, lucky”. Persian poet Musharrif al-Dín ibn Muṣlih al-Dín Shírází (1210–1291), named after his patrons Sa‘d bin Zangí and Abú Bakr bin Sa‘d (hence nom de plume Sa‘dí). See Gulistán and Shírází. Sa‘dí village about 3 km north of Shiraz city centre, now District 3 of the city.

Sa’du’llah Sa‘du’lláh “Joy of God”

Sa’i Sa‘í seeking, search or ritual walking. The walk between the rocky outcrops aṣ-Ṣafá and al-Marwah in Mecca

Sa’id (Saeed, Saied, Saeid), Su’ada’ Sa‘íd, fem. Sa‘ída[h or t], pl. Su‘adá’ (Sa‘ida, Sa‘ihih) happy; radiant, blissful; lucky, auspicious; felicitous. Sa‘ádatukum is a polite form of address that means “Your Excellency” or “Your Honour” (-kum, “your”). Búr Sa‘íd (Port Said) is a seaport in NE Egypt.

Sa’id, Su’ud Ṣa‘íd, pl. Ṣu‘úd highland, upland, plateau. aṣ-Ṣa‘íd and Ṣa‘íd Miṣr: Upper Egypt.

Sa’ida, Sawa’id Sá‘ida[h], pl. Sawá‘id tributary. Qaṣṣ ibn Sá‘idah

Sa’idi, Sa’ayida Ṣa‘ídí, pl. Ṣa‘áyida Upper Egyptian (i.e. southern or south of latitude 30° north, south of Cairo) in the sense of “ascend”

Sa’idu’l-‘Ulama’ Sa‘ídu’l-‘Ulamá’ title with colloquial meaning of “Leader of the Learned” or “Chief of the Scholars”. Title given to Mullá Sa‘íd, a mujtahid from Bárfurúsh, by Náṣiri’d-Dín Sháh as a reward (to gain his political support) for his hostility to the Bábís during the siege of Shaykh Ṭabarsí in 1849.

Sa’igh, Suyyagh, Sagha, Suwwagh Ṣá’igh, pl. Ṣuyyágh, Ṣágha[h], Ṣuwwágh goldsmith, jeweller

Sa’im Ṣá’im fasting (adjective); faster, one who fasts

Sa’imun, Suwwam, Suyyam, Siyam pl. Ṣá’imún, Ṣuwwam, Ṣuyyam, Ṣiyám plurals of Ṣá’im. Hasan Balyuzi, Shoghi Effendi and Adib Taherzadeh and others use ṣíyám.

Sa’in Qal’a (Sa’in Qal’ih) Ṣá’ín Qal‘a (Ṣá’ín Qal‘ih) Pers. small island in southern Lake Urmia and city 67 km SE Zanján

Sa’in Ṣá’in preserver, sustainer, maintainer, keeper, guardian, protector; protective

Sa’inu’d-Din Ṣá’inu’d-Dín “Preserver of religion”

Sa’iqa, Sawa’iq Ṣá‘iqa[h or t], pl. Ṣawá‘iq bolt of lightning, thunderbolt

Sa’ir, Su’ur Sa‘ír, pl. Su’ur blazing flame, fire; blaze; hell, inferno. Mt. Sa‘ír (Mt. Seir; 30.184341, 35.316634)—the mountain can be a reference to Jesus. Chain of mountains west and south of the Dead Sea extending through Jerusalem and Bethlehem. Sa‘ír is a Palestinian town 8 km north-east of Hebron.

Sa’sa’ Ṣa‘ṣa‘ separated, dispersed.

Sa’sa’a Ṣa‘ṣa‘a[h or t] separating, dividing, dispersing; moving, shaking; name of a purgative plant; also of the father of a tribe. The Banú ‘Ámir ibn Ṣa‘ṣa‘ah was a large and ancient Arab tribe originating from central and south western Arabia that dominated Najd for centuries after the rise of Islam.

Sa’ud Sa‘úd Ál-Sa‘úd is the ruling royal family of Saudi Arabia

Sa’udi Sa‘údí Saudi. al-Mamlaka[h] al-‘Arabíya[h] as-Su‘údíya[h] (“the Saudi Arab kingdom”)—normally translated as “the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia”

Sab’a, Sab’, Sab’ih Sab‘a[h], fem. Sab‘, (Pers. Sab‘ih) seven

Sab’ata ‘Ashara, Sab’a ‘Ashrata Sab‘ata[h or t] ‘Ashara seventeen (fem. Sab‘a ‘Ashrata[h or t])

Sab’un Sab‘ún seventy

Saba, Saba’, Saba’iyyun Sabá’ (or Saba’), pl. Saba’iyyún Saba, Sabaean (“Sabean”, and not Sabian), Sheba (Hebrew). Ancient Ma’rib, in modern Yemen, was the capital of the kingdom of Sabá’ (the kingdom of “Sheba”, in King Solomon’s day, included Yemen and parts of the west side of the Red Sea, which was later Christianised from Abyssinia). The kingdom was founded by the Sabaeans (as-Saba’iyyún). In the Qur’án, they are described as Saba’ (not to be confused with Ṣábi’) or as the people of Tubba‘ (Qawm Tubba‘). Symbolic home or dwelling place of the “well-beloved” (PHW 1).

Saba, Sabw, Subuw, Siban, Saba’ Ṣabá, Ṣabw, Ṣubúw, Ṣiban, Ṣaba’ to be a child, be childish. There is also a link with the east wind, see separate listings for Ṣaban Ṣubúw.

Sabah Ṣabáḥ morning

Sabaha, (Sabh, Sibaha) Sabaḥa (Sabḥ, Sibáḥa) to swim (in); to float (figuratively); to spread, Form II to praise, glorify

Sabahani Sabaḥaní glorify me. Sounds like sabakthani. See Shavaktani

Saban, Sabawat, Asba’ Ṣaban, pl. Ṣabawát, Aṣbá’ east wind

Sabara Ṣabara to bind, tie, fetter, shackle; to be patient, be forbearing, have patience, take patience, persevere; to bear calmly, patiently, stoutly, endure

Sabbagh Ṣabbágh dyer

Sabbaq, Sabbaqun Sabbáq, pl. Sabbáqún anticipatory; precursory; triumphant; fast train, express train; precursor; winner in contest

Sabha, Subha, Subuhat Sabḥa[h or t], Subḥa[h or t] (pl. subuḥát) majesty (of God). Translated by Shoghi Effendi as “veil”. See Subuḥát al-Jalál.

Sabi’, as-Sabi’a, Subat, Sabi’a, Sabi’un Ṣábi’, pl. Ṣubát an idolater, who changes his religion, pagan, Sabian (not “Sabean”); Mandaean. fem. Ṣabí’a[h or t], Ṣábí’a[h or t]. aṣ-Ṣábi’a or aṣ-Ṣábiʼún (derived from the Aramaic term Ṣabi, ‘to baptize’), the Sabians, designation of two different sects: 1) the Mandaeans, a Judeo-Christian Gnostic, baptist sect in Mesopotomia (Christians of St. John), used in this sense in the Qur’án. 2) The Sabians of Ḥarrán, a pagan sect extant as late as the 11th century CE. See Mandá’iyún.

Sabil, Subul, Asbila, Siblan Sabíl (m. & f.), pl. Subul, Asbila, Siblán way (e.g. God’s), road, path; access; means, expedient, possibility (to, for);—(pl. asbila) public fountain);—(pl. siblán) clay pipe bowl, clay pipe (of the Bedouins)

Sabiq, Sabiqun, Sabiqin, Subbaq, Sabiqan Sábiq, pl. Sábiqún, Sábiqín, Subbáq antecedent, preceding, foregoing, previous, prior; former, ex-; retired; *sábiqan* formerly, previously. The Báb initially described the Ḥurúf-i-Ḥayy (“Letters of the Living”) as Sábiqún (those who “have preceded in faith”). In Islam it refers to the eminent early followers of Muḥammad.

Sabiqa, Sawabiq Sábiqa[h], pl. Sawábiq (fem. of sábiq) precedence, priority; previous case, precedent; previous, earlier publication of an author;—pl. antecedents; previous convictions

Sabir Ṣábir, dual Ṣábirán patient, long-suffering, enduring, perseverant, steadfast

Sabir, Sabar, Subara’ Ṣabír, Ṣabár, pl. Ṣubará’ patient, mild, long-suffering; a surety, sponsor

Sabiriyan Ṣábiríyán those who are patient

Sabr Ṣabr fettering, shackling; patience, forbearance; composure, equanimity, steadfastness, firmness; self-control, self-command, self-possession; perseverance, endurance, hardiness. e.g. Súriy-i-Ṣabr

Sabri (Zabari), Sabriya Ṣabrí, fem. Ṣabríya[h or t] patient. A very small village (also known as Zabárí, 35.728333, 56.929167) in Sabzevar County, Razavi Khorasan Province. 87 km SW of Sabzevar.

Sabt, Sabut Sabt, pl. Sabút rest, quiet, repose. as-sabt, the Jewish sabbath (possibly borrowed from Hebrew Shabát); observing the Sabbath (Shabbat); Saturday

Sabti Sabtí (Ar. influence) surname of Aḥmad, a son of Harún ar-Rashíd, supposedly because he devoted six days of the week to the service of God, and worked on the sabbath, or Saturday, for a livelihood

Sabuktigin Sabuktigín also spelt as Sabuktagin, Sabuktakín (“Sabuktakíyn”), Sebüktegin and Sebük Tigin. Abú Manṣúr Sabuktigín (c 942–997), a brave general, (father of Sulṭán Maḥmúd, the founder of the Ghaznawíyán dynasty (r. 977–997)). In Turkic the name means beloved prince.

Sabur, Subur Ṣabúr, pl. Ṣubur (very) patient, enduring, perseverant, steadfast

Sabz Sabz Pers. green, verdant, fresh, recent.

Sabzi Sabzí Pers. verdure, greenness; vegetables

Sabz-i-Maydan, Sabzih-Maydan Sabz-i-Maydán Pers. “Vegetable square”, “Green square”, “Sabzih-Maydán”. Square (35.677350, 51.419981) in Ṭihrán to the south of the main palace where many early Bábís were martyred. Now a gold and jewellery market.

Sabzivar (Sabzevar), Bayhaq, Sabziwar Sabzivár city (36.216270, 57.673413) in Khurásán Province, NE Iran. “Sabzihvár” in *The Dawn-Breakers*. Medieval name was Bayhaq (“Beihagh”). Abú Bakr Aḥmad ibn Ḥusayn ibn ‘Alí ibn Músa al-Khusrujirdí al-Bayhaqí, also known as Imám al-Bayhaqí, was born 994 in the small town of Khusruwjird, less than 10 km west of Sabzivár (Bayhaq). Bahá’u’lláh named it Madínatu’l-Khaḍrá’ (The Verdant City).

Sad Ṣád Arabic letter

Sada (Pers. Sada, Sadih, Sadeh) Sáda simple; plain, unicoloured, uniform (fabric). Pers. white; a feast kept by the Persians at the winter solstice

Sada (Sadah, Sadih, Sedeh) Sada Pers. a flaming fire; a festival-night, on which the Persians light a number of large fires (see sáda). Sadih (Sedeh), derived from Sih-dizh (“three castles", a town (32.684449, 51.515125), prior to the 1930s, that formed around three neighbouring castles. Now part of the city of Khumayní Shahr, which is now part of the Isfahan Metropolitan area. Birth place of the Bahá’í poet brothers Nayyir and Síná.

Sadaqa, Sadaqat Ṣadaqa[t], pl. Ṣadaqát alms, charitable gift; alms-giving, charity, voluntary contribution of alms, freewill offering; legally prescribed alms tax (Islamic Law)

Sadar-i-Kull Sadár-i-Kull *The Dawn-Breakers*, p. 556

Sadat-i-Khamsi Sádát-i-Khamsí Surname adopted by five siyyid brothers (it was formerly Báqiroff)

Sadhaj, Sadhij, Suddaj Sádhaj, Sádhij, pl. Suddaj (from Sáda) simple; plain, uncoloured, uniform (fabric); innocent, ingenuous, naive; plain, homely; artless, guileless, candid, frank (character); primitive. Sádhij (Sazij), a daughter of Badí‘u’lláh (a son of Bahá’u’lláh)

Sadhaja Sádhája simplicity; innocence, ingenuousness, naiveté; homeliness, plainness; guilelessness

Sadhijiyyih Sádhijíyyih Pers. second daughter of Bahá’u’lláh and His second wife, Mahd-i-‘Ulyá

Sad-i-Isfahani Ṣád-i-Iṣfahání *Epistle to the Son of the Wolf*, p. 86

Sadiq (Sadeq, Sadegh), Sadiqa Ṣádiq, fem. Ṣádiqa[h or t] true, truthful (veridical), veracious, sincere, candid; reliable; accurate, true, genuine, faithful, authentic; righteous, loyal and just, saintly The sixth Shí‘a Imám.

Sadiq, Sadiqa, Asdiqa’, Sudiqa, Sudqan Ṣadíq, pl. Aṣdiqá’, Ṣudaqá, Ṣudqán friend; friendly, connected by bonds of friendship. Fem. Ṣadíqa[h or t] and Iṣfahání Pers. also Ṣadíqih. See Pers. Yar.

Sadiqi Ṣádiqí Pers. truthfulness; truth, sincerity

Sadiq-i-Khurasani Ṣádiq-i-Khurásání Mullá Ṣádiq-i-Khurásání (formerly known as Muqaddas), and surnamed Ismu’lláhu’l-Aṣdaq by Bahá’u’lláh.

Sadiqi-pur (Sadiqipur) Ṣádiqí-púr (Ṣádiqípúr) ‘Abbás-‘Alí Ṣádiqípúr

Sadiq-i-Tabataba’i Ṣádiq-i-Ṭabáṭabá’í

Sadiq-i-Tabrizi Ṣádiq-i-Tabrízí Attempted to assassinate Náṣir ad-Dín Sháh in 1852.

Sadiq-i-Yazdi Ṣádiq-i-Yazdí

Sadiq-i-Zadih Ṣádiq-i-Zádih

Sadir Ṣádir going out, emanating, originating; issued, come out, published, etc.; exportation, export; yield

Sadr ad-Din Ṣadr ad-Dín one who is foremost and most prominent in religion. Ṣadr ad-Dín Muḥammad Shírází, more commonly known as Mullá Ṣadrá (Persian; Arabic Ṣadr al-Muta’allihún; c. CE 1571/2–c. 1635/40/AH 980–1050), was a Persian Twelver Shí‘í Islamic mystic, philosopher, theologian, and ‘Álim who led the Iranian cultural renaissance in the 17th century.

Sadr al-A’zam (Sadr-i-A’zam) aṣ-Ṣadr al-A‘ẓam (Ṣadr-i-A‘ẓam) “the Greatest Leader”. Often the prime minister or chief minister; dignity of premier; chief seat. One of the honorifics attached to the chief minister of a sháh. See Wazír-i-A‘ẓam.

Sadr al-Ardibili Ṣadr al-Ardibílí Sufi leader in Ardibíl. See Ardibílí.

Sadr al-Muta’allihin Ṣadr al-Muta’allihín foremost among those who have become divine-like

Sadr Sadr setting (the hair) a flowing (a woman)

Sadr, Sadra, Sudur, Asdar Ṣadr (Pers. also Ṣadrá), pl. Ṣudúr, Aṣdár chest, breast, bust; bosom, heart; front part, front; part, portion; first hemistich; leader, commander; beginning, start, outset, commencement, inception; early period, beginnings, dawn (figurative);—pl. (also) coming out, appearance, publication (e.g., of a book), issuance (e.g., of an ordinance). Aṣdár is a non-standard plural used by Bahá’u’lláh. In Persian, ṣadr denotes an outstanding person, e.g. a scholar; prime minister; a judge. Ṣadr ad-Dín Muḥammad bin Ibráhím bin Yaḥyá Qawámí Shírází (best known in Persian as Mullá Ṣadrá, later given the Arabic title Ṣadr al-Muta’allihín; c. 1571/2–c. 1635/40), was a Persian Twelver Shí‘í Islamic mystic, philosopher, theologian, and ‘Álim who led the Iranian cultural renaissance in the 17th century. Due to Mullá Ṣadrá’s influential role in Persian intellectual history, the use of Ṣadrá as a title or honorific reflects his impact.

Sadra’iya, Sadra’iyya, Sadra’iyun Ṣadrá’íya[h or t], Ṣadrá’iyya[h or t] (pl. Ṣadrá’íyún) follower of Mullá Ṣadrá

Sadri (Sedreh, Sadre) Ṣadrí Pers. (Ar. influence) pectoral; supreme; a vest, waist-coat; a jacket. Zoroastrian sacred vest. See kustí

Sadr-i-utaq Ṣadr-i-uṭáq Pers. seat of honour

Sadru’d-Dawlah (Sadru’d-Dawlih) Ṣadru’d-Dawlah “Heart of the state” or “Heart of the dynasty”. Ṣadru’d-Dawlat al-Iṣfahání (Ṣadru’d-Dawliy-i-Iṣfahání).

Sadru’l-‘Ulama’ Ṣadru’l-‘Ulamá’ honorific title, “Heart of the scholars”. A title given by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá (also the title Ṣadr aṣ-Ṣudúr) to Ḥájí Sayyid Aḥmad Ṣadr al-‘Ulamá Hamadání (1868–1907), a learned believer who around 1904, with ‘Abdu’l-Bahá’s encouragement, established the first teacher-training class for Bahá’í youth in Ṭihrán.

Sadru’l-A’zam, Sadr-i-A’zam aṣ-Ṣadru’l-A‘ẓam, Pers. Ṣadr-i-A‘ẓam Ottoman Empire Grand Vizier or Prime Minister

Sadru’s-Sudur Ṣadru’ṣ-Ṣudúr The title originally held by the chief priest of Persia since Ṣafawí times until abolished by Nádir Sháh. Now chief judge, chancellor. The officer would have been in charge of ecclesiastical law, which consists of the utterances of the Prophet in the Qur’án; of the opinions of the Twelve Holy Imams; and of the commentaries of a school of pre-eminent ecclesiastical jurists. The body of law so framed has been roughly codified and divided into four: 1. religious rites and duties, 2. contracts and obligations, 3. personal affairs, 4. sumptuary rules and judicial procedure. This law is administered by an ecclesiastical court, consisting of ‘ulamá’ (i.e. lay priests) and mujtahids (i.e. learned doctors of the law), assisted sometimes by qaḍá (qadis or judges), and under the presidency of an official, known as the Shaykhu’l-Islám. The chief of this ecclesiastical hierarchy was in the past the Ṣadru’ṣ-Ṣudúr, or Pontifex Maximus, a dignitary chosen by the king and placed over the entire priesthood and judicial bench of the kingdom. For an example, see the ‘Abd an-Nabí entry.

Saduq Ṣadúq veracious, truthful, honest, sincere

Safa’ (Saffa), Safa’ Ṣafá’, Pers. also Ṣafá clearness, clarity, limpidity, untroubledness, cloudlessness, serenity, purity, sheerness; happiness, felicity, serenity, gaiety, cheerfulness; sincerity, candor, honesty. May also appear as Ṣafí. Edward Kinney (1863–1950) named Ṣafá (“Serenity”) by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. See Wafá. aṣ-Ṣafá and al-Marwah are two rocky outcrops about 450 m apart and a little to the north of the Ka‘ba, within the Great Mosque of Mecca in Saudi Arabia. Muslims travel back and forth between them seven times during the ritual pilgrimages of Ḥajj and ‘Umrah.

Safa’i (Safai) Ṣafá’í Pers. from Ar. purity, clearness; Suhayl Ṣafá’í

Safad, Sifad, Asfad Ṣafad, Ṣifád, pl. Asfád bond, tie, fetter

Safadi Ṣafadí belonging to, native or inhabitant of, Safad

Safaha Safáha[h or t] (fem. of Safíh) foolishness, stupidity, silliness; impudence, shamelessness, insolence

Safar, Asfar Safar, pl. Asfár departure;—pl. journey, travel, trip, tour. e.g. Pers. *Safar-náma (The book of travels)*

Safar, Asfar Ṣafar, pl. Aṣfár second month in Islamic calendar. “void”, see ṣafira

Safawi, fem. Safawiya, Safawiyyun Ṣafawí, fem. Ṣafawíya[t], pl. Ṣafawiyyún Pers. a prince or member of a dynasty of Persian kings (Safawiyan or Safavid dynasty—Khándání Ṣafawíya), named after Ismael Ṣafí. aṣ-ṣafawíya (pl. aṣ-ṣafawiyyún), the safawid (or Pers. safavid).

Safdar Ṣafdar (Pers., Ar. influence) he who breaks the ranks; warlike, brave

Saff, Sufuf Ṣaff, pl. Ṣufúf aligning or arranging in a line or row;—pl. row, line, file, rank, queue; row, or tier, of seats; grade, form (in school), class course, section, division, group

Saffa Ṣaffa to set up in a row or line, line up, align, array, arrange, order (something); to eat, compose (type); to range, class, classify (someone among); to cut (something) in strips

Saffah Saffáḥ shedder of blood, killer, murderer. Caliph ‘Abu’l-‘Abbás ‘Abdu’lláh as-Saffáḥ.

Saffar, Saffara Ṣaffár, collective Ṣaffára[h or t] brass founder or a copper smith

Saffari, Suffari Ṣaffárí, Ṣuffárí Pers. a coppersmith

Saffariyan Ṣaffáriyán Pers. the Saffarid dynasty, it was a Sunní Iranian dynasty from Sístán that ruled over parts of eastern Iran, with its capital at Zaranj (a city now in SW Afghanistan), from 861 to 1003. Founded by the Persian coppersmith Ya‘qúb ibn al-Layth al-Ṣaffárí (840–879)

Saffatun, Saffat Ṣáffatun, Ṣáffat those standing in or forming a rank, line or a row

Safid (Safed), Safida (Safidah, Safedih) Safíd, fem. Safída Pers. white, fair; clear, evident, manifest. Fem. chalk, whiting. Sapíd/sapída have similar meanings.

Safih, Sufaha’, Sifah Safíh, pl. Sufahá’, Sifáh foolish, stupid, silly; fool; an incompetent (Islamic law); impudent, shameless, insolent; insolent fellow. Áqá Muḥammad-Mihdí, because of his stupidity, was mockingly called Safíhu’l-‘Ulamá’, “the Foolish One of the Learned”.

Safina, Sufun, Safa’i Safína, pl. Sufun, Safá’i ship, vessel, boat

Safir, Sufara Safír, pl. Sufará mediator (between contending parties); ambassador (diplomatic). Also as a term for a figure of salvation—messenger, mediator

Safira, Safar, Sufur Ṣafira (Ṣafar, Ṣufúr) to be empty, be devoid, vacant (of)

Safiy Safíy term for a figure of salvation—the friend, the chosen one

Safiy, Safi, Asfiya Ṣafíy, Pers. Ṣafí, pl. Aṣfiyá’ clear, limpid, untroubled, undisturbed, serene, cloudless, pure, sheer;—pl. sincere friend, best friend, bosom friend

Safiya (Safiyya), Salifiya Ṣafíya[t], pl. Ṣalafíya leader’s share of the loot; lion’s share of the booty. Name of one of Muḥammad’s wives.

Safr, Sifr, Sufr, Safir, Sufur, Asfar Ṣafr, Ṣifr, Ṣufr, Ṣafir, Ṣufur, pl. Aṣfár empty, void, devoid, (of), free (from)

Safura Ṣáfúrá Zipporah, the wife of Moses

Safwat, Sifwat, Suwat Ṣafwat, Ṣifwat, Ṣufwat Pers. choicest, best, purest part. Muḥammad Páshá Ṣafwat

Saghir ‘Id aṣ-Ṣaghír ‘Íd Little Bayrám, i.e., the feast of fast breaking on the 1st of Shawwál

Saghir, Sighar, Sughara Ṣaghír, pl. Ṣighár, Ṣughará small, little; paltry, scanty, insignificant; tiny, minute; young, juvenile, minor; a minor, one under age

Sahabi, Sahaba Ṣaḥábí, pl. Ṣaḥába a companion of the Prophet Muḥammad; companions, disciples, scribes and family of Muḥammad. Sing. Ṣaḥabíyy (masc.), Ṣaḥabíyyah (fem.) See Tábi‘ún.

Sahar Sahar sleeplessness, insomnia; wakefulness, vigil; watchfulness, vigilance (over); crescent moon (“just before dawn”). Turkish Seher.

Sahar, Ashar Saḥar, pl. Asḥár time before daybreak, early morning, dawn

Sahba’ Ṣahbá’ reddish (she-camel); wine, or the expressed juice of white grapes; red wine. Faríburz Ṣahbá’, Bahá’í architect.

Sahban Saḥbán water left in a bottle. Saḥbán Wá’il, famed pre-Islamic poet

Sahha, Sihha (Pers. Sihhih), Sahah Ṣaḥḥa, Ṣiḥḥa[h or t], Ṣaḥáḥ to be healthy; to be all right, be in order; to recover, recuperate (from); to heal (of a wound); to be sound, strong, vigorous, firm, right, correct, faultless, unimpaired, unblemished; to be firm, unshakable (resolution); to be admissible, permissible; to be true, authentic, certain, sure; to prove true, turn out to be true; to hold good

Sahhaf Ṣaḥḥáf a bookseller; a book-binder; a librarian

Sahib Amr Ṣáḥib Amr “Master of the Cause”, i.e. Shoghi Effendi.

Sahib az-Zaman, Sahibu’z-Zaman Ṣáḥib az-Zamán, Ṣáḥibu’z-Zamán “The Lord of the Age”. A title of the Qá’im or twelfth Imám, the Promised One of Islamic tradition. The Báb according to the Bahá’í Writings.

Sahib Sunna, Ahl as-Sunna Ṣáḥib Sunna[h or t] pl. Ahl as-Sunna[h or t]. Adherent to the Sunnah, Sunni in English. Plural adherents of Sunní Islám are referred to in Arabic as ahl as-sunnah wa l-jamāʻah (“the people of the Sunnah and the community”) or ahl as-sunnah for short; in English Sunnis. In English, doctrines and practices of Sunní Islám are sometimes called Sunnism, while adherents are known as Sunni Muslims, Sunnis, Sunnites and Ahlus Sunnah.

Sahib, Ashab, Suhab, Sahaba, Suhban Ṣáḥib, pl. Aṣḥáb, Ṣuḥub, Ṣaḥába[h] associate, companion, comrade, friend; (in India) a title of courtesy, equivalent to Mr and Sir; adherent, follower; the other (of two); (with following genitive) man, owner, possessor, holder, master, lord, commander, representative, author or originator of …; entrusted with; addicted or given to. Other plurals: ṣuḥbán, suḥba[h].

Sahiba, Sahibat, Sawahib, Sawahibat Ṣáḥiba, pl. Ṣáḥibát, Ṣawáḥib, Ṣawáḥibát fem. of Ṣáḥib, woman companion, a lady; a wife, etc.

Sahiba, Suhba, Sahaba, Sihaba Ṣaḥiba, Ṣuḥba[h or t] Ṣaḥába[h] or Ṣiḥába[h]. To be or become a companion, an associate, a comrade, a friend (of someone), make or become friends, be friends (with someone); to associate, have social intercourse (with someone); to accompany, escort (someone); to be closely associated (with someone). Mullá Muḥammad Báqir, better known as Ṣuḥbat-i-Lárí (d. 1835–36), Ṣúfí poet.

Sahib-Diwan Ṣáḥib-Díwán “Master of the Treasury” or “Minister of Finance”

Sahib-Ikhtiyar Ṣáḥib-Ikhtiyár possessed of free election or option; pre-eminent. Ikhtíyár used by Balyuzi and *The Dawn-Breakers*

Sahib-Qirani Ṣáḥib-Qirání Pers. heroic; royal, imperial. Aḥmad Sháh’s summer palace, Ṣáḥib-Qiráníyyih (*Arches of the years*).

Sahifa (Sahifih), Suhuf, Saha’if Ṣaḥífa[t], pl. Ṣuḥuf, Ṣaḥá’if leaf (in a book or notebook), page; newspaper, paper, daily, journal; epidermis; surface; exterior. Pers. also Ṣaḥífih

Sahifah as-Sajjadiyah as-Ṣaḥífah aṣ-Sajjádíyah (Pers. Sajjádiyya) (“Scripture of Sajjád”) is a book of supplications attributed to ‘Alí ibn Ḥusayn Zayn al-‘Ábidín, the great-grandson of Muḥammad

Sahifatu’l-Haramayn Ṣaḥífatu’l-Ḥaramayn “Epistle of the Twin Shrines” by the Báb, alternative name is Ṣaḥífa Baynu’l-Ḥaramayn

Sahifiy-i-‘Adliyyih Ṣaḥífiy-i-‘Adlíyyih “Epistle of Justice: Root Principles” or the “Book of Justice” by the Báb. Also called Ṣaḥífiy-i-Uṣúl-i-‘Adlíyyih, on the fundamental or root principles of religion

Sahifiy-i-A’mal-i-Sanih Ṣaḥífiy-i-A‘mál-i-Sanih “Epistle on the Devotional Deeds of the Year” by the Báb

Sahifiy-i-Baynu’l-Haramayn Ṣaḥífiy-i-Baynu’l-Ḥaramayn “The Epistle revealed between the Twin (Two) Shrines” by the Báb. It was composed on the road between Medina and Mecca in answer to questions posed by Mírzá Muḥíṭ-i-Kírmání.

Sahifiy-i-Fatimiyyih Ṣaḥífiy-i-Fáṭimíyyih Book of Fatimih. See Kalimát-i-Maknúnih and Maṣḥaf.

Sahifiy-i-Furu’-i-‘Adliyyih Ṣaḥífiy-i-Furú‘-i-‘Adlíyyih “Epistle of Justice: Branches” by the Báb

Sahifiy-i-Ja’fariyyih Ṣaḥífiy-i-Ja‘faríyyih “Epistle to Ja‘far” by the Báb

Sahifiy-i-Makhzumiyyih Ṣaḥífiy-i-Makhzúmíyyih by the Báb. An interpretation of a tradition related to Abú ‘Ubayd-i-Makhzúmí about the disconnected letters of the Qur’án and the time of the appearance of the Qá’im. It is also named Makhzúní because at its beginning the Bab has referred to it as Makhzúní [given as Ṣaḥífiy-i-Makhdhúmíyyih in *The Dawn-Breakers*, p. 669]

Sahifiy-i-Makhzunih Ṣaḥífiy-i-Makhzúnih “Hidden Treasured Epistle” by the Báb

Sahifiy-i-Radaviyyih Ṣaḥífiy-i-Raḍavíyyih “Epistle of Riḍá’” by the Báb

Sahifiy-i-Shattiyyih Ṣaḥífiy-i-Shaṭṭíyyih Pers. “Epistle of the River” by Bahá’u’lláh. Bahá’u’lláh unveils different aspects of the Word of God, which is the supreme testimony of God and conclusive demonstration of His power, and many other questions by using the analogy of a river (*shaṭṭ*). Divine revelation can be likened to a great river which inundates the land.

Sahih, Sihah, Asihha Ṣaḥíḥ, pl. Ṣiḥáḥ, Aṣiḥḥá’ healthy, well, sound, healthful; complete, integral, perfect; whole, entire, undivided; right, correct, proper; true, veritable, actual, real; authentic, genuine, truthful, reliable, credible, believable; valid, legally valid, legal, lawful, rightful; strong (grammar; of a consonant, a verb). *Táj al-Lugha wa aṣ-Ṣiḥáḥ al-‘Arabíya* “The Crown of Language and the Correct Arabic” (abbreviated as *aṣ-Ṣiḥáḥ fí al-Lugha*, “The Correct Language”, and *aṣ-Ṣiḥáḥ*), a dictionary of Arabic, byAbú Naṣr Ismá‘íl ibn Ḥammád al-Jawharí.

Sahir Sáhir sleepless, awake, wakeful; watchful, vigilant; evening, night, nocturnal, nightly, taking place by night. The s-h-r root means staying up at night, insomnia; the earth’s surface, the Earth, desert. Of this root, only sáhira occurs in Qur’án 79:14.

Sahira (Sahirah or Sahirat) Sáhira[h or t] the earth, or its surface; a running fountain; an extensive desert without water; Syria; hell; a country that God will create for the day of resurrection

Sahl, Sahil, Suhul Sahl and Sáhil, pl. Suhúl smooth, level, even, soft (ground); easy, facile, convenient (for someone); simple, plain; fluent, flowing, facile (style);—(pl.) level, soft ground; plain

Sahm, Siham, Ashum, Suhum Sahm, pl. Sihám, Ashum, Suhúm arrow; dart;—pl. (ashum) portion, share, lot; share (of stock). as-Sahm (24.172222, 56.888611) is a coastal town in northeastern Oman.

Sahn, Suhun, Ashina Ṣaḥn, pl. Ṣuḥún, Aṣḥina a bowl, dish; plate; dish, meal, food; yard, courtyard; surface, plane; disk;—(pl. aṣḥina) phonograph record

Sahna, (Sahnih, Sahneh) Ṣaḥna, Pers. Ṣaḥnih Pers. a city (34.480369, 47.690936) in and the capital of Ṣaḥna County, Kermanshah Province, Iran. 60 km SE Kermanshah and 83 km SW Hamadan.

Sahra’, Saharin, Sahara, Sahrawat Ṣaḥrá’, pl. Ṣaḥárin, Ṣaḥárá, Ṣaḥrawát desert, stepp. aṣ-Ṣaḥrá’ Sahara. Ṣaḥrá’ an-Nafúd is a desert in the northern part of the Arabian Peninsula

Sahw (Sahv) Ṣaḥw cloudlessness, brightness serenity (of the weather); clarity, alertness of the mind, consciousness; bright, serene, cloudless, sunny (weather)

Sahw, Suhuw Ṣaḥw, Ṣuḥuw to regain consciousness, come to; to recover (from intoxication), sober up; to wake up, awake (from sleep); to become alert (to something), become aware (of something); Form II to wake up, awaken, rouse (someone); Form IV to be or become clear, bright, cloudless, serene (day, sky); to wake up, awaken, rouse (someone). Contrast with maḥw

Sahyun (Sahioun) or Sihyawn (Sihyaun) Ṣahyún or Ṣihyawn Zion

Saj’, Asja’ Saj‘, pl. Asja‘ speaking rhythmically; cooing (of a dove); crying (of a she-camel); rhymed prose; rhyme, metre, cadence, poetry. Saj‘ has strong features of rhymed and metred verse, but it is not poetry. Rather, it is formalized and very stylized poetic prose. Called saj‘ because of its evenness or monotony, or from a fancied resemblance between its rhythm and the cooing of a dove.

Saj’a Saj‘a[h] a passage of rhymed prose

Sajah Sajáḥ Sajáḥ bint al-Ḥárith ibn Suwayd, Arab Christian and soothsayer, declared she was a prophetess after learning that Musaylimah (whom she later married) and Ṭulayḥa ibn Khuwaylid ibn Nawfal al-Asadí (631) had declared prophethood. After the Battle of Yamáma where Musaylimah was killed, Sajáḥ converted to Islám.

Sajda, Sajadat Sajda[h or t], pl. Sajadát prostration in prayer

Sajid, Sujjad, Sujud Sájid, pl. Sujjad, Sujúd prostrate in adoration, worshiping

Sajin (Sajjin), Sujana’, Sajna Sajín, pl. Sujaná’, Sajná imprisoned, jailed, captive; prisoner, prison inmate, convict

Sajjad, Sajjadun Sajjád, pl. Sajjádún one who bows in adoration, worshiper (of God)

Sajur Sájúr a Druze town 26 km east of ‘Akká and 14 km west of Safed. The area for sájúr stone used for the Bahá’í terraces.

Sakhira, Sakhar, Sakhr, Sukhur, Sukhr Sakhira (also Sakhar, Sakhr, Sukhur, Sukhr, Sukhra, Maskhar) to laugh, scoff, jeer, sneer (at), mock, ridicule, deride (someone or something), make fun (of)

Sakhkha Ṣakhkha[h or t] that which deafens by its vehemence; to pierce; calamity of the Resurrection. Found in Qur’án 80:33. From the root ṣ-kh-kh deafening sound, a cry that deafens by its vehemence; to pierce; calamity.

Sakhr, Sukhur, Sukhura, Sakharat Ṣakhr (collective; nomen unitatis) (pl. Ṣukhúr, Ṣukhúra, Ṣakharát) rocks, solid rock, boulders, rock formations

Sakhra Ṣakhra[h] boulder, rock. Qubbat aṣ-Ṣakhrah, the Dome of the Rock, the Mosque of Omar (in Jerusalem)—also called al-Aqṣá, “The Rock”

Sakht, Sakhta Sákht, fem. Sákhta[h or t] Pers. make, construction, fabric, manufacture; furniture, apparatus, gear

Sakhtan Sákhtan Pers. to make, form, fashion, prepare, perform, build, construct, manufacture; to invent; to feign, counterfeit; to compose; to adapt, adjust, polish, furbish; to be content to do, to manage (with); to suit, to agree with

Sakhwid (Sakhvid, Sakhoid) Sakhwíd small village and rural district (31.506288, 54.067142) 50 km SW of Yazd, Iran

Sakin, Sakinun, Sakana, Sawakin Sákin, pl. Sákinún, Sakana, f. Sawákin calm, motionless, still; vowelless (medial consonant); stagnant, standing (water); (pl. sukkán, sakana) dweller, inhabitant, resident, occupant; the population. Persian plural sákinán (“sakinan”—inhabitants)

Sakina, (Sakinih), Sak’in Sakína[h or t], Pers. Sakínih, pl. Saká’in immanence of God, presence of God; devout, God-inspired peace of mind; calm, tranquillity, peace. One of the half-sisters (“tranquil”) of Bahá’u’lláh. From Hebrew Shechinah (“calmness”).

Sal’ (Sela), Sulu’ Sal‘, pl. Sulú‘ crack, fissure, rift (from the root sala‘). Jabal Sal‘ is a rocky outcrop on the NW side of central Medina. Also known as “Jabal Sala‘”. The highest point (24.47672, 39.59870) is 100 m. Outcrop name based on appearing to be sliced several times. Muḥammad prayed to God for victory here during the Battle of the Trench.

Sala (Salah, Salat), Salawat Ṣalá[h], pl. Ṣalawát (convention, ṣaláh, but is pronounced ṣalát when in combination with a word starting with a vowel, e.g. al-) English salat, the official Islamic prayer ritual; intercession, intercessory prayer, benediction; blessing, grace (of God)

Sala, Salawat Ṣalá[h or t], pl. Ṣalawát the official Islamic prayer ritual; intercession, intercessory prayer, benediction; blessing, grace (of God). Term used for prayers revealed by Bahá’u’lláh. Includes the five daily obligatory prayers: fajr (“dawn”); ẓuhr (“midday”); ‘aṣr (“time”, “epoch” or “afternoon”, i.e. afternoon prayer; also Qur’án 2:238 Ṣalát al-Wusṭá); maghrib (just after sunset); ‘Ishá’ (“evening”). Ṣalawát also means a special Arabic salutation upon the prophet of Islam. The salutation is usually expressed by Muslims in their five daily prayers, and when the name of Muhammad is mentioned. Pers. namáz is similar in meaning.

Salaf, Aslaf, Sulaf Salaf, pl. Asláf, Suláf predecessors; forebears, ancestors, forefathers. as-salaf aṣ-ṣáliḥ “the pious predecessors” understood to be the first three generations of Mulims.

Salafiya, Salafiyat Salafíya[h], pl. Salafíyát free loan; (cash) advance. as-Salafíya is an Islamic reform movement in Egypt, founded by Muḥammad ‘Abduh. Known as Salafi or Salafist movement, also Salafism. As a rule, all Wahhabis are Salafis but not all Salafis are Wahhabis. See wahhábí

Salah ad-Din, Salahi’d-Din, Salahu’d-Din Ṣaláḥ ad-Dín, Ṣaláḥi’d-Dín, Ṣaláḥu’d-Dín “Righteousness of the Faith”. Ṣaláḥ ad-Dín Yúsuf ibn Ayyúb ibn Shádhí (1137–1193), known in the West by the epithet as Saladin, was the first sultan of Egypt and Syria and the founder of the Ayyubid dynasty (al-Ayyúbíyún). Pers. Ṣaláḥí’d-Dín-i-Ayyúbí.

Salah Ṣaláḥ goodness, properness, rightness; usability, practicability, usefulness; righteousness, probity, piety, godliness. Ṣaláḥ Jaráh (1918–1989), a caretaker at Bahjí.

Salaha Ṣalaḥa ṣalaḥa (ṣaláḥ, ṣulúḥ, maṣlaḥa) and ṣaluḥa (ṣaláḥ, ṣaláḥíya). to be good, right, proper, in order, righteous, pious, godly; to be well, thrive; to be usable, useful, practicable, serviceable, fitting, suitable, or appropriate (for), etc.

Salahiya (Salahiyyih), Salahiyat Ṣaláḥíya[h], pl. Ṣaláḥíyát suitability, fitness, appropriateness, aptness; efficiency; usability, practicability, usefulness, use, worth; serviceability, proper or working condition (e.g., of a machine); competence; validity, applicability;—pl. full or mandatory power, power of attorney. Bahá’u’lláh passed here on His journey to Istanbul (possibly Kifrí). Pers. also Ṣaláḥiyyih.

Salajiqa, as-Salaji as-Salájiqa[h or t], pl. as-Salájí[h] the Seljuk

Salak Sálak Aleppo boil (qarḥa ḥalab), a skin disease caused by the bite of a sandfly infected with the Leishmania parasite resulting in a red bump that eventually turns into an ulcer. The ulcer can take months to heal and can leave a permanent scar.

Salaka, Salk, Suluk Salaka (Salk, Sulúk) to follow (a road), travel (along a road); to take (a road), enter upon a course or road (figatively); to behave, comport oneself (toward someone); to proceed, act; to set foot (on), enter (a place). Can be understood in the sense of a “spiritual journey”. See sulúk for a second meaning of the word.

Salam, Salamat Salám, pl. Salámát soundness, unimpairedness, intactness, well-being; peace, peacefulness; safety, security;—pl. greeting, salutation; salute; military salute; national anthem. as-salámu ‘alaykum (“‘alikum”): Peace be (with you); salutation; obeisance, homage; health, security; submission, resignation (in the will of God); professing Islám; conceding, granting; acknowledging; assenting to, accepting. Typical response is wa ‘alaykumu as-salám “and peace be upon you, too”. The complete phrase is as-salámu ‘alaykum wa raḥmatu’lláhi wa barakátuh “Peace be upon you, as well as the mercy of God and his blessings.”

Salama, Salamih (Salameh, Salamah) Saláma[h or t] (fem.), Pers. Salámih (fem. of salám) blamelessness, flawlessness; unimpaired state, soundness, integrity, intactness; well-being, welfare; safety, security; smooth progress; success. Also means submission, see root salima.

Salar Sálár Pers. old, aged; a prince, chieftain, leader, general, commander, vice-regent, viceroy, lord-lieutenant, judge, or any person in high office. Not salár as in some instances in *The Dawn-Breakers*

Salaru’d-Dawla Sáláru’d-Dawla (Sáláru’d-Dawlih) “leader of the state”, a Governor of Kirmánsháh

Salat al-Jinaza, Salat-i-Jinaza Ṣalát al-Jináza, Pers. Ṣalát-i-Jináza Prayer for the dead

Salat-i-Jama’ah Ṣalát-i-Jamá‘ah congregational prayer

Salat-i-Mayyit Ṣalát-i-Mayyit “Prayer for the Dead” by Bahá’u’lláh

Sali’a, Sala’ Sali‘a (Sala‘) to crack, become cracked; Form VII to split, break open, burst

Salih, Saliha, Salihat, Salihin, Sawalih Ṣáliḥ, fem. Ṣáliḥa[h or t] (pl. fem. Ṣáliḥát, pl. Ṣáliḥín, Ṣawáliḥ) good, right, proper, sound; thorough, substantial, downright, out-and-out, solid; virtuous, pious, devout, godly; usable, useful, practicable, serviceable, fitting, suitable, appropriate (for); fem. virtuous, chaste;—pl. Ṣáliḥín the righteous, the pious; good men;—pl. Ṣawáliḥ advantage, benefit, interest, good, welfare. “Righteous”—Prophet of God Who appeared before Abraham and sent to the tribe of Thamúd in Arabia. Contrast with Ṭáliḥ.

Salih-i-Baraqani Ṣáliḥ-i-Baraqání Ḥájí Mullá Ṣáliḥ-i-Baraqání, father of Ṭáhirih

Salik, Salikat Sálik, pl. Sálikát traveller; a devotee; a disciple. Also passable, practicable (road); entered upon (course); clear, open, not blocked, not obstructed (also anatomy);—(pl.) one who follows the spiritual path (especially mystical)

Salim Sálim meaning, see Salím. Masc. name.

Salim, Sulama Salím, pl. Sulamá safe, secure; free (from); unimpaired, undamaged, unhurt, sound, intact, complete, perfect, whole, integral; faultless, flawless; well; safe and sound; safe; healthy; sane; (euphemistically) seriously injured or damaged, on the verge of ruin. Masc. name. Ottoman sulṭán, Salím I.

Salima Salima (see derivatives Saláma, Salám) to be safe and sound, unharmed, unimpaired, intact, safe, secure; to be unobjectionable, blameless faultless; to be certain, established, clearly proven (fact); to be free (from); to escape (danger). Form II to preserve, keep from injury, protect from harm (someone), save (someone from); to hand over intact (something, or to someone); to hand over, turn over, surrender (someone, something, or to someone); to deliver (to someone something); to lay down (arms); to surrender, give oneself up (or to); to submit, resign oneself (or to); to greet. Salute (someone); to grant salvation (God to the Prophet); to admit, concede, grant (something); to consent (to something), approve (of something), accept, sanctionn, condone (something)

Salis Salis tractable, pliable, docile, compliant, obedient; flexible, smooth, fluent (style)

Saljuq Saljúq Pers. from Turkish Selçuklu (pl. Selçukluları). Name of founder of the Seljuk Empire who was a medieval Turko-Persian.

Saljuqi Saljúqí Pers. Saljukian dynasty

Salm, Salama Salm, fem. Salama[h or t] peace, one who cultivates peace and friendship; eldest son of Farídún. Salmih is sometimes used. Pers. may use Salamih. See Umm Salama.

Salma, Sulayma (Sulaima) Salmá, diminutive Sulaymá (beloved) the south wind; name of a woman celebrated for her beauty; hence in general, a mistress, sweetheart, lady-love; name of a mountain; also of a tribe

Salman Salmán obedient, disciplined, humble, loyal, devoted. Salmán al-Fársí (born Rúzbih Khushnúdán, 568–653) was a friend of Muḥammad and ‘Alí. Muḥammad used him to indicate the Qá’im would be Persian.

Salmanpur Salmánpúr Dr Ḥabíbu’lláh Salmánpúr

Salmas Salmás a city (formerly, Sháhpúr; 38.199498, 44.767944) in West Azerbaijan Province, Iran, near the eastern border of Anatolia. Located at the north west end of Lake Urmia. About 30 km ENE of Chihríq. Salmás was called the “abode of Salmá” by the Báb.

Salsabil Salsabíl spring, well, “softly flowing”. A plain and the name of a river or fountain in Paradise.

Saltan, Saltana (Saltanih, Saltaneh) Salṭan, fem. Salṭana[h or t] (Pers. Salṭanih) making emperor; power, authority, dominion; magnificence, majesty; an empire, reign, kingdom, principality; saltanate. Used in title, as in Ḍíyá’u’s-Salṭanih, daughter of Fatḥ-‘Alí Sháh. Tasalṭana (Tasaltana) to become a sultan or ruler.

Salvari, Silivri Salvárí, Silivri city and a district in Istanbul Province along the Sea of Marmara in Türkiye

Salwan (Salvan, Silwan, Sulwan) Salwán forgetting. Hebrew Shiloah (Siloam); neighbourhood and pool just to the south of old Jerusalem. See Sulwán

Sam Khan Sám Khán

Sam Sám Shem (eldest son of Noah). Pers. the rainbow; a swelling; a disease; fire.

Sam’, Asma’ Sam‘, pl. Asmá‘ hearing, sense of hearing, audition; ear;—pl. ears

Sama’ Samá’ m. & f., pl. Samáwát heaven, sky; firmament

Samad Ṣamad lord; eternal, everlasting (epithet of God). aṣ-Ṣamad is mentioned once in the Qur’án (verse 112:2).

Samadiyya, Samadiyyih Ṣamadíyya, Pers. Ṣamadíyyih eternal refuge (?). See Ṣamdán

Samah Samáḥ magnanimity, generosity; kindness; liberality, munificence; indulgence, forbearance, tolerance, forgiveness, pardon; permission (for, to do something)

Saman Sámán Pers. household furniture, baggage, articles; instruments, tools, apparatus; order, arrangement, disposition; preparation; foundation of a house; a boundary, limit, place where any sign or mark is placed to separate one field from another, etc.

Samandar Samandar Ar. salamander (lizard-like amphibians, mythically associated with fire). Pers. samandar, samandir, samandur, samandal, samandúr (said to be derived from sám, fire, and andarún, within), a salamander, sometimes associated with the phoenix. Name given by Bahá’u’lláh to Muḥammad Kázim Qazvíní (1844–1918) (known as Shaykh Káẓim-i-Samandar or just Samandar). He was an Apostle of Bahá’u’lláh. Described by Shoghi Effendi as a “flame of the love of God”.

Samandari Samandarí (1874–1968) named Ṭarázulláh by Bahá’u’lláh, son of Samandar. Hand of the Cause of God and a distinguished Persian calligrapher.

Samaniyan Sámániyán Pers. the Samanid Empire (Samanian Empire, Samanid dynasty, Samanid Emirate, or simply Samanids) was a Sunní Iranian empire from 819 to 999. The empire was centred in Khurásán and Transoxiana; at its greatest extent, the empire encompassed all of today’s Afghanistan, large parts of Iran, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan and parts of Kazakhstan and Pakistan.

Samanu Samanú Pers. a malt and flour candy

Samariya, Samariyyih Sámaríya[h or t] or Samaríya[h or t] (Pers. Bahá’ís Samaríyyih) Samaria is the historic and biblical name of the central region of Palestine, bordered by Judea to the south, Galilee to the north, and the Jordan River to the east. Samaríyyih Hill (32.961469, 35.092595, termed Buq‘atu’l-Ḥamrá’ by Bahá’u’lláh), 2 km north of Bahjí, opposite the kibbutz of Lohamei HaGeta’ot. A tel 3.25 km north of Bahjí, Tall as-Sámayríya (32.972709, 35.093416) and former Arab village site. See Buq‘atu’l-Ḥamrá’.

Samarqand, Samarkand Samarqand, Samarkand city in Uzbekistan

Samarra Sámarrá’ modern city on the east bank of the Tigris River, 125 km north of Baghdad. The formal name of the Abbasid city, Sámarrá’ (an archaeological site; 34.166250, 43.904869) was Surra Man Ra’á (“he who sees it is delighted”).

Samarri (Samuri, Simari) as-Sámarrí from or of Sámarrá’. Abú al-Ḥasan ‘Alí ibn Muḥammad as-Sámarrí is the fourth deputy of the twelfth Imám.

Samawah (Samawih) Samáwah as-Samáwah is a city (31.314945, 45.284614) between Baghdad and Basra

Samawar, Samavar Samáwar (Samávar) Pers. for the Russian samovar (“self-boiling”). Sometimes written samovár.

Samdan, Samdani, Samadi Ṣamdán, Ṣamdání, Ṣamadí eternal, everlasting; divine

Samdaniya Ṣamdáníya[h or t] eternity

Sami’ (Pers. Sami’ih), Suma’a Samí‘, pl. Suma‘á’ hearing, listening; hearer, listener

Samih, Samiha (Samihih), Sumaha’ Samíḥ, fem. Samíḥa[h or t], pl. Sumahá’ generous, magnanimous; kind, forgiving; liberal, open-handed. Samíḥih (Pers.), wife of Músá Banání (incorrectly given as Samí‘ih (*A basic Bahá’í chronology*), Samíyyih (*The Unfolding Destiny of the British Bahá’ís)*, Samíḥíḥ, etc.

Samim Ṣamím innermost, heart; core, essence, marrow, pith; true, sincere, genuine

Samimi Ṣamímí (possible Arabic origin) cordial; inward; pure, sincere

Samir, Samira Samír; fem. Samíra[h or t] companion in nightly entertainment, conversation partner. Pers. also Samírá.

Samir, Summar Sámir, fem. Sámira[h or t], pl. Summár companion in nightly entertainment; conversationalist; entertainer

Samiramis (Semiramis) Samírámís a mythical and a historical early 9th century BCE Armenian queen.

Samiri (Sameri), Samiriyun Sámirí, pl. Sámiríyún of or belonging to Sámir. Samaritan; Samaritan language. as-Sámira, the Samaritans. as-Sámirí (predating by centuries the building of Samaria) in the Qur’án is unlikely to be a personal name—possibly Shemer (Egyptian) or Shamar (Hebrew, “guard, watchman”). According to Qur’án 20:88, Sámirí (possibly a magician in the court of Pharaoh during the time of Moses) built the biblical “golden calf” that made a “lowing” sound. See khuwár.

Samit Ṣámit, pl. Ṣummát enjoying another’s misfortune. ‘Ubaydah ibn aṣ-Ṣámit was a notable companion of Muḥammad and a well respected chieftain of the Anṣár tribes confederation, which participated in almost every battle during the time of Muḥammad. His official title, according to Muslim scholarly tradition, was ‘Ubadah bin Ṣámit al-Anṣárí al-Badrí due to his actions at the Battle of Badr.

Samiy (Pers. Samiyyih) Samíy high, elevated; exalted, lofty, sublime, august; namesake

Samm, Sammat, Sumum, Simam Sámm, fem. Sámmat, pl. Sumúm, Simám poison, toxin; venom; opening, hole; eye (of a needle). A pun of as-salámu ‘alaykum is as-sámmu ‘alaykum.

Samn, Sumum Samn, pl. Sumún clarified butter (ghee), cooking butter

Samnan (Semnan) Samnán the capital city (180 km east of Ṭihrán) of Semnan Province, Iran

Samra, Samrih as-Samrá, Pers. Samrih was a Palestinian Arab village 10 km southeast of Tiberias. It was depopulated during the 1947–1948 Civil War in Mandatory Palestine on 21 April 1948—later it was destroyed. It was one of three villages where ‘Abdu’l-Bahá grew corn and wheat during the First World War. See ‘Adasíya and an-Nuqayb. See asmar

Samsun Sámsún Black Sea port, Anatolia, Türkiye

San’ai (Sana’a) Ṣan‘á’ capital and largest city in Yemen. It is one of the oldest, continuously inhabited, cities in the world.

San’at Ṣaní‘at an art, action

Sana Hijriya Sana Hijríya year of the Muslim era (after the hegira), A.H.

Sana Miladiya Sana Míládíya year of the Christian era, CE

Sana Muhammadiya Sana Muḥammadíya[h] year of Muḥammad—better would be sana islámí (Islamic year)

Sana, Sinun, Sanawat Sana[h or t], pl. Sinún, Sanawát year. ra’s as-sanat, New Year. yawm ra’s as-sanat al-jadídah, new year’s day.

Sana’ al-Barq Saná’ al-Barq *The Brilliance of Lightning*, written by Sayyid Ja‘far al-Kashfí, father of Sayyid Yaḥyá Darábí

Sana’ Saná’ brilliance, resplendence, splendour, radiance, flash, flare (of lightning); exaltedness, sublimity, majesty, high rank; eminence, dignity; meridian

Sana’i Saná’í Ḥakím Abu’l-Majd Majdúd ibn Ádam Saná’í Ghaznawí, a Persian poet from Ghazní, now in Afghanistan, between the 11th century and the 12th century. He died between 1131 and 1141.

Sana’u’llah Saná’u’lláh “Brilliance of God”, a title of Bahá’u’lláh. It signifies the divine splendour and light associated with Baháʼu’lláh’s mission.

Sanaiyan Sanawíyan annually, yearly, in one year, per year, per annum

Sanam, Asnam Ṣanam, pl. Aṣnám idol, image

Sanandaj Sanandaj Provincial capital (35.312666, 46.996324) of Persian Kurdistán. Also called Sinna (“Senna”) from Kurdish.

Sanat, Sana Sanat, Sana Pers. a year; a single revolution of the sun. See sunna

Sanawi Sanawí annual, yearly

Sanduq al-Khayr aṣ-Ṣandúq al-Khayr benevolent fund

Sanduq-dar Ṣandúq-dár “Treasurer of the savings”

Sang, Sang-ha Sang, pl. Sang-há Pers. a stone; a rock; a weight; a tombstone; stone of a sealing-ring; dumb-bells of athletes; a cannon-ball; gravity, authority, dignity; value, worth, price; equality

Sanglaj (Sangelaj) Sanglaj Pers. a neighbourhood of District 12 (west of the Golestan Palace), Ṭihrán

Sangsar (Sang-i-Sar, Sang-Sar) Sangsar (Sang-i-Sar, Sang-Sar) Pers. stone + head = headstrong. A city now called Mahdí-Shahr. See Mahdí-Shahr.

Sangsar (Sang-i-Sar, Sang-Sar) Sangsár (Sang-i-Sár, Sang-Sár) Pers. stoning to death. A small village (near the Turkmenistan border; 38.211599, 56.976785), in Bojnord County, North Khorasan Province, Iran.

Sangsara, Sang Sara Sang Sará a very small village (also known as Sangsar, 18 km south of Láríján, 37.040964, 50.006681) in Gilan Province, Iran. A small village (near Caspian Sea, 36.575771, 51.733581) 25 km west of Núr in Mazandaran Province.

Sani’ Ṣaní‘ any work of art; operation, creation, performance, act, deed; a creature of God; a present, gift, donative; well groomed and fed (horse); polished and proved (sword, arrow, etc.)

Saniy (Sani), Saniya Saníy, fem. Saníya[h or t] high, lofy, sublime, exalted, splendid, flashing, shining, more shining, more radiant, more brilliant. Pers. may use Saní.

Sanjar (Senjar) Sanjar Pers. a prince, emperor, king; name of a celebrated monarch; name of a hunting bird; ecstasied, enraptured. A village 6 km west of Dizfúl

Santur Santúr Pers. a hammered dulcimer of Iranian origin

Saoshyant (Soshans) Saoshyant (Sósháns) from Avestan, “one who brings benefit”, saviour, benefactor. Name of a saviour figure in Zoroastrian tradition used for three saviour figures (Muḥammad (Úshídar Bumí), the Báb (Úshídar Máh) and Bahá’u’lláh (He claimed to be the Sháh Bahrám Varjávand)) that progressively bring about the final renovation.

Sapid (Saped), Sapida (Sapeda) Sapíd, fem. Sapída Pers. white; conspicuous, manifest; empty. Fem. whiteness; the white of the eye; the dawn; the white of an egg.

Saqar Saqar fem. hell

Saqat, Asqat Saqaṭ, pl. Asqáṭ any worthless thing; offal, refuse, rubbish, trash; junk

Saqi, Saghi, Saqiyan Sáqí, Pers. pl. Sáqiyán a water-carrier; a cup-bearer (Bahá’u’lláh, often of wine and symbolic of “mystical inebriation”), page. Persian sometimes given as sághí.

Saqi-Az-Ghayb-i-Baqa’ Sáqí-Az-Ghayb-i-Baqá’ Pers. “The Cupbearer of the Invisible Eternity” (fifteen couplet qaṣída (ghazal) by Bahá’u’lláh)

Saqiya, Sawaqin Sáqiya[h or t], pl. Sawáqin barmaid;—pl. rivulet; irrigation ditch, irrigation canal; water scoop; water wheel—more common type, often powered by animals. See ná‘úra.

Saqsin (Saksin, Saksin-Bolgar) Saqsín a medieval city that flourished from the eleventh to the thirteenth centuries. Excations at Samosdelka (46.022892, 47.839000) on the Lower Volga River in Russia have located ruins of the city.

Sar Pul-i-Dhahab (Sarpol-e Zahab) Sar Púl-i-Dhaháb city 112 km west of Kermanshah

Sar Sar from Pers. in compounds: head, chief. Pers.: the head; top, summit; having many inequalities (ground); placed after nouns it denotes plenty, magnitude, similitude, or possession

Sar Sár Pers. a starling; a camel; pain; affliction, grief, trouble; a place, spot; a hollow reed; a milestone; a wine-press; a title by which the princes in Georgia were formerly addressed; a czar; high, tall

Sara Sárá happiness, laughter, joy, delight. Pers. pure, excellent (applied to gold, ambergris, musk); undefiled. Sarah, Abraham’s wife. See Sarrá’.

Sara Sará Pers. a palace, mansion. Hebrew lady, princess, queen; English Sarah.

Sara Sára Pers. posts or stones along a path, placed at the distance of a parasang apart

Sara, Sarih Sára[h or t], Pers. Sárih “woman of high rank”, Sarah, a woman’s name. Wife and aunt of Abraham. Sárih Khánum; loyal, full sister of Bahá’u’lláh; who married (1932) Mirza Maḥmúd (never a Bahá’í), the son of Mírzá Ismá‘íl-i-Vazír of Yalrud. Maḥmúd’s younger sister, Ásíyih Khánum, married Bahá’u’lláh.

Sarab Saráb mirage; phantom; sewage

Sarandib Sarandíb Pers. for island now known as Sri Lanka

Saray, Saraya, Sarayat Saráy, fem. Saráya[h or t], pl. Saráyát palace. In Persian can also mean a house, grand edifice.

Sarbaz Sarbáz Sarbaz; also known as Qal‘ah-i-Sarbáz—“Fort Sarbaz”. It is a city in and the capital of Sarbaz District, in Sarbaz County, Sistan and Baluchestan Province, SE Iran.

Sar-Chah Sar-Cháh a village (36°32′30″ N 58°24′40″ E) in the Central District of Nishapur County, Razavi Khorasan Province, Iran. 72 km NE of Sabzivár.

Sar-Chashma (Sarcheshmeh) Sar-Chashma (Sar-Chashmah) Pers. “Sar-Chashmih”. A fountain-head, spring. Located to the southern side of the centre of Ṭihrán.

Sardar (Sar-dar) Sardár Pers. a general, field-marshal, officer of rank, king’s lieutenant, a chief in any department; a prince

Sardar-Kull Sardár-Kull Pers. literally, the commander of all military forces, i.e. “General commander” or “Chief commander”

Sarf, Suruf Ṣarf, pl. Ṣurúf averting, turning away; expenditure, expense; spending, use, application (e.g., of time, of effort, etc.); issuance, issue, making out; disbursement; money changing; barter (Islamic law); drainage; inflection (grammar);—(pl. ṣurúf) adversities, misfortunes (also ṣurúf ad-dahr)

Sar-Galu, Sargalu, Sargallu, Sarjallu Sar-Galú (Sarjallú) (“Sarkalu”) a village (35.867656, 45.162043) 43 km NW of as-Sulaymáníyah, Iraq. Bahá’u’lláh lived here and/or in a nearby mountain cave.

Sari (Shahr-Tajin, Shahr-Tajan), Saruy Sárí Pers. a starling; a milestone; a city and provincial capital of Mázindarán province (36.566292, 53.058604). Also once known as Zard-Shahr (“Yellow town”; colour of citrous fruit on trees surrounding the town) and Shahr-i-Tajin (“Town on the Tajin” River). Sárúy, citizen.

Sari Sarí, pl. Suryán Pers. chiefship, rank of general; a large river; a funnel; a kind of armour for a horse’s head;—pl. rivulets

Sari’, Sar’a Ṣarí‘, pl. Ṣar‘á thrown to the ground, felled; epileptic; demented, insane, mad, crazy; (with following genitive) succumbing to something, fallen victim to something. Qur’án 69:7

Sarih, Sariha, Suraha’ Ṣaríḥ, fem. Ṣaríḥa[t], pl. Ṣuraḥá’ Pers./Ar. clear, evident, palpable; pure, unmixed

Sar-i-Jisr Sar-i-Jisr Pers. a “coffee-house of Sar-i-Jisr” near al-Kádhimiya Mosque in the Kádhimayn suburb of Baghdád

Sarim al-Dawla Ṣárim al-Dawla strict state

Sarim, Sawarim Ṣárim, pl. Ṣawárim sharp, harsh, hard, severe, strict, stern, cutting

Sariya, Saraya Saríya[h or t], pl. Saráyá a brigade, army, troops, any body of men from 5 to 400

Sarkar, Sar-kar Sarkár, Sar-kár Pers. compound of (sar, “head”) + (kár, “agent, doer”); a chief, superintendant, supervisor, overseer, agent; a title by way of respect given to a person present or absent; a workshop; a king’s court; government; estate; property; knowledge, practice; headman

Sarkar-i-Aqa Sarkár-i-Áqá “His Excellency the Master”. A title Bahá’u’lláh used for ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Sarmad Sarmad endless duration, eternity (the world of perpetuity)

Sarmadi Sarmadí eternal, without beginning or end; “everlasting”

Sarra Sarrá’ happiness, prosperity

Sarraf (Saraf), Sarrafa Ṣarráf, fem. Ṣarráfa[h or t] money changer; cashier, teller, treasurer; paymaster; banker. See ṣayraf.

Sarraj Sarráj saddler or leather worker

Sartip Sartíp Pers. brigadier

Saruq Sárúq (also known as Qal‘ih-i-Sárúq, Qal‘ih-i-Bálá Sárúq and Súrakh) is village (34.414167, 49.494167) in Markazi Province

Sarw, Sarv Sarw, Pers. also Sarv (collective; *nomen unitatis* ة) evergreen cypress tree

Sarwistan, Sarvistan Sarwistán, Pers. also Sarvistán (Sarvestan, Serostan) “land of cypresses”; city (29.267124, 53.222546) and county in the province of Fárs, Írán

Sar-Zamin Sar-Zamín Pers. the earth; a country, region; limits, confines; upon the spot, on the premises

Sas, Sasan Sás, pl. Sásán Pers. a mother-in-law; pleasant, elegant, graceful; neat, clean; poor, indigent; name of an old family in Persia.—pl. solitary, recluse; a beggar; name of the father of Ardashír Bábak, founder of the dynasty of the Sasanids, who reigned in Persia from CE 224–651, when Yazdagird, the last of the race, was overpowered by the Arabians

Sasani, Sasaniun, Sasaniyan Sásání, pl. Sásáníyún, Pers. Sásáníyán belonging or relating to the Sásán dynasty (Iranian or Sasanian Empire) of Persian kings. Sásáníyún, the Sasanides; also known in English as the Sasanian, Sassanian, Sasanid and Sassanid Empire.

Satar Satár Pers. a star; a mosquito curtain;—*sitár* (for sih tár), a three-stringed guitar; a rising star; a riff

Sati’, Sati’an, Sawati’ Sáṭi‘, dual Sáṭi‘án, pl. Sawáṭi‘ radiant, brilliant, shining, luminous, bright; manifest, obvious, clear, plain, patent, evident (proof)

Sattar as-Sattár the veiler, the coverer (an attribute of God)

Satwa, Satawat Saṭwa[t], pl. Saṭawát attack, assault; influence, authority; presumption, cockiness, pride, power, strength

Satwatu’llah Saṭwatu’lláh authority of God

Sawad (Savad) Sawád, pl. Aswida black colour, black, blackness;—pl. black clothing, mourning; arable land, tilth; shape, form; inner part, core; majority; multitude

Sawad-Kuh (Savad-Koh) Sawád-Kúh mountain (32.522235, 50.257248) west of Iṣfahán. A county in Mazandaran Province, capital city (36.116846, 53.056318) is Pul-Safíd (“white bridge”).

Sawda (Sauda) Sawda[h] date palm garden or land with many date palms. Sawda bint Zam‘a was the second wife of Muḥammad.

Sawiq, Pist Sawíq, Pers. Pist bruised corn; meal of wheat, barley, or vetches, especially when toasted

Sawla (Saula, Pers. Sawlih), Sawlat Ṣawla, pl. Ṣawlát attack, assault; force, tyranny, despotism, arbitrariness

Sawm (Saum) Ṣawm abstention, abstinence, abstemiousness; fasting, fast; aṣ-ṣawm fasting during Ramadán

Sawma’ (Sauma’), Sawami’ Ṣawma‘, pl. Ṣawámi‘ a cloister; monk’s cell; tower; hermitage

Sawma’a (Sauma’a) Ṣawma‘a[h or t] heaping up to a point; collecting, bringing together; a high-crowned cap, mitre, tiara; a Christian cell, a hermitage, a monastery; an eagle

Sawn, Sawan (Savan), Sun Sawn, Sawan or Pers. Sún a side, a part; like, resembling

Sawsan (Sausan), Susan Sawsan, Pers Súsan lily of the valley (botanical)

Sawwaf Ṣawwáf wool merchant

Sayda Ṣaydá Sidon, southern Lebanon

Sayf (Saif), Asyaf Ṣayf, pl.Aṣyáf summer

Sayf (Saif), Suyuf, Asyaf, Asyuf Sayf, pl. Suyúf, Asyáf, Asyuf sword; sabre, foil, rapier. Sayf al-Islám—title of princes of the royal house of Yemen. Sayf Alláh or Sayfa’lláh—the Sword of God.

Sayfu’l-Haq (Saifu’l-Haqq) Sayfu’l-Ḥaq (Saifu’l-Ḥaqq) “The sword of truth” applied to Áqá Ján by Mírzá Yaḥyá

Sayha (Saiha), Sayhat Ṣayḥa[h] (n. vic.), pl. Ṣayḥát cry, outcry, shout. The *nomen vicis* (n. vic.) is an Arabic infinitive that intends to denote the singleness of the action.

Sayqal (Saiqal), Sayqalat, Masaqil Ṣayqal, pl. Ṣayqalát, Maṣáqil polisher, smoother. Ṣayqal (other possible names: Rayḥánah, Súsan and Narjis) was a slave of Imám Ḥasan al-‘Askarí and claimed by Shí‘ahs to be the mother of the twelfth Imám.

Sayraf, Sayrafi, Sayarif, Sayarifa Ṣayraf, Ṣayrafí, pl. Ṣayárif, f. Ṣayárifa[h] money changer; cashier, teller, treasurer. See ṣarráf.

Sayrurat (Sairurut) Sayrúrat Pers. being, becoming, proving

Saysan (Sausan), Susan Saysan, Súsan lily of the valley (botanical)

Saysan (Seysan), Sisan, Sisan-i-Qadim Saysán Bahá’í village (37.827427, 46.734777) 46 km SE of Tabríz, East Azerbaijan Province. Also known as Saysán-i-Qadím (“Old Seysan”). All of the Bahá’ís of the village were removed and their houses razed to the ground by bulldozers in an operation of ethnic cleansing after the Islamic Revolution of 1979.

Sayyah, Sayyahun Sayyáḥ, pl. Sayyáḥún traveller; tourist. Title, ‘Alíy-i-Sayyáḥ, given to Adí-Guzal of Maraghih, the eminent traveller and disciple of the Báb. Lawḥ-i-Sayyáḥ is a Tablet in honour of Mullá Adí-Guzal. Ḥájj Sayyáḥ, Mírzá Muḥammad ‘Alí Maḥallátí (c. 1836–1925), the first Iranian-American; a world traveller; constitutionalist and human rights activist; and secret emissary of Mas‘úd Mírzá to Bahá’u’lláh, ‘Akká, in 1888. See Guzel.

Sayyid (Saiyid), Sayyida, Asyad, Sada Sayyid, fem. Sayyida[h or t] (dual Sayyidán, pl. Asyád, Sáda[h or t], Sádát, fem. Sayyidát) master; gentleman; Mister; Sir; lord, overlord; chief, chieftain; title of Muḥammad’s direct descendants through His daughter, Fáṭimah. Dual: The two sons of Imám *‘*Alí, Ḥasan and Ḥusayn. During the time of the Ottoman Empire, sayyids formed a kind of nobility with the privilege of wearing green turbans. Siyyid is a Persian Bahá’í variation. See ḥashísh.

Sayyid ‘Ali (Siyyid ‘Ali) Sayyid ‘Alí Ḥájí Mírzá Siyyid ‘Alí (surnamed Khál-i-A‘ẓam, the “Most Great Uncle”) middle maternal uncle of the Báb, who raised Him after His father, Siyyid Mírzá Muḥammad-Riḍá, died when His son was 9 (1828). He was the only relative of the Báb to espouse His Cause openly during His lifetime and to accept martyrdom for His sake.

Sayyid Kazim-i-Rashti Sayyid Káẓim-i-Rashtí Siyyid Káẓim bin Qásim al-Ḥusayní ar-Rashtí (1793–1843). The second (successor of Shaykh Aḥmad-i-Aḥsá’í) of the “twin resplendent lights” (Bábayn, two gates) who taught their followers that the coming of the Promised One of Islam (the Báb) was at hand and prepared them for His advent. Died 31–12–1843, Karbilá, leaving no successor. See Shaykh Aḥmad-i-Aḥsá’í.

Sayyid Muhammad Sayyid Muḥammad Ḥájí Mírzá Siyyid Muḥammad (surnamed Khál-Akbar, the “greater uncle”), eldest maternal uncle of the Báb.

Sayyidi (Saidi, Sidi), Sayyidiya Sayyidí, fem. Sayyidíya[h or t] (informal sídí) my lord; sir. Honourific before the names of Muslim saints.

Sayyid-i-‘Uluvv (Siyyid-i-‘Uluw) Sayyid-i-‘Uluw

Sayyid-i-Bab (Siyyid-i-Bab) Sayyid-i-Báb “Lord of the Gate” (a designation of the Báb)

Sayyid-i-Dhikr (Siyyid-i-Dhikr) Sayyid-i-Dhikr “Lord of Remembrance” (a designation of the Báb)

Sayyid-i-Khal-Dar (Siyyid-i-Khal-Dar) Sayyid-i-Khál-Dár DB 471

Sayyid-i-Nur (Siyyid-i-Nur) Sayyid-i-Núr “Radiant Sayyid”. Name given to Ḥájí Siyyid Javád by the Báb. DB 188.

Sayyid-i-Shish-Pari (Siyyid-i-Shish-Pari) Sayyid-i-Shish-Parí DB 153

Sayyidu’sh-Shuhada’ Sayyidu’sh-Shuhadá’ (Pers. Siyyidu’sh-Shuhadá’) “The master of martyrs” or “The Prince of Martyrs”, Imám Ḥusayn

Saz, Sazan Sáz, pl. Sázán Pers. a musical instrument; concord, harmony; arms, apparatus, harness, furniture; preparations (for nuptials, journey, or any important business); a feast, banquet; (in compounds from sákhtan) preparing, making, effecting

Sh

Sha’a Shá’a to want; to wish (something, that)

Sha’b, Shu’ub Sha‘b, pl. Shu‘úb people, folk; nation (modern meaning); tribe; race. Qur’án 69:13 “made you into nations [shu‘úb or “non-Arabs”] and tribes [qabá’il or “Arabs”]. “Of course the modern notion of ‘nation’ did not then exist.” (Balyuzi, *Muḥammad and the Course of Islám*, p. 288) See umma.

Sha’ba, Sha’b Sha‘aba, Sha‘b to gather, assemble, rally (people, something); to disperse, scatter (people, something)

Sha’ban Sha‘bán eighth month in Islamic calendar (scattered)

Sha’iq (Shayiq, Shaiq) Shá’iq (Sháyiq) arousing longing, stimulating desire; brilliant, gorgeous, splendid, beautiful

Sha’ir, Shu’ara’ Shá‘ir, pl. Shu’ará’ knowing (by instinctive perception), endowed with deeper insight, with intuition; poet;—pl. poet

Sha’iriya, Sha’iriyat Shá‘iríya[h or t], pl. Shá‘iríyát poetry; poetical work, poetization; poetical talent; poetship

Sha’n (Shan), Sha’na, Shu’un, Shu’unat Sha’n (Shán), pl. Shu’ún, Shu’únát (feminine sha’na[h or t] and shu’úna[h or t]) matter, affair, concern, business; circumstances, state of affairs, case; nature, character, quality, kind; situation, condition, state; significance; importance, consequence; standing, prestige, rank, dignity, power, authority; respect, regard;—pl. dignities, honours, etc. *sha’na* like, as; *bi-sha’ni* regarding, with regard or respect to, relating to, pertaining to, concerning, as to, about. See rasm.

Sha’r, Sha’ar, Shu’ur, Shi’ar, Ash’ar Sha‘r, Sha‘ar, pl. Shu‘úr, Shi‘ár (coll.; nomen unitatis) hair; bristles; fur, pelt. Ash‘ar, very hairy.

Sha’rani Sha‘rání hairy, hirsute, shaggy. ‘Abd al-Wahháb ibn Aḥmad ash-Sha‘rání, author of *Kitáb al-yawáqít wa al-jawáhir fí bayán ‘aqá’id al-akábir* (The book of sapphires and jewels: an explanation of the tenets of faith of mystic luminaries).

Sha’rawi (Sha’ravi) Sha‘ráwí Hudá Sha‘ráwí (1879–1947) was a pioneering Egyptian feminist leader, nationalist, and founder of the Egyptian Feminist Union. *God Passes By*, p. 388.

Sha’ya Sha‘yá Isaiah

Sha’ystah, Sha’istah, Sha’ystih Shá‘ystah (Sha’ista, Shayista) fem. one who is polite and well-behaved

Shab Shab Pers. night, darkness

Shaba (Shayb, Shayba, Mashib) Shába (Shayb, Shayba[h], Mashíb) (“Shaib, Shaiba”) to become white-haired, grey-haired; to turn white or grey (hair); to grow old, to age; to make white-haired; to bleach (something) Form II to make (someone) white-haired, cause someone’s hair to turn white (grief)

Shabah, Shubuh, Ashbah Shabaḥ, pl. Shubúḥ, Ashbáḥ blurred, indistinct shape; apparition; phantom; ghost, spectre, spirit; nightmare; figure, person. ashbáḥ núr “silhouettes of light”. See Ẓill

Shabdiz Shabdíz Pers., literally “night-coloured”, “black”) legendary black stallion of Khosrau Parvez

Shabih, Shibah Shabíh, pl. Shibáh similar (to), like, resembling (someone, something)

Shabistar Shabistar city 54 km WNW Tabriz

Shabistari Shabistarí Sa‘d ad-Dín Maḥmúd ibn ‘Abd al-Karím Yaḥyá Shabistarí (1288–1340) is one of the most celebrated Persian Sufi poets of the 14th century.

Shabnam Shabnam Pers. (shab, “night” or “darkness” + nam, “moisture”) dew

Shad Shád Pers. cheerful, exulting; glad, happy; much; full; wine; light, a ray, gleam

Shadda Shadda[h or t] (*nomen vicis*) strengthening, intensification; stress, emphasis; pulling, dragging, tugging; tightness, tautness; stress, strain; doubling sign over a consonant (grammar) (also called by the verbal noun from the same root, tashdíd). See tashdíd.

Shadh Shádh Pers. glad

Shadhi Shádhí Pers. gladness

Shadid, Shadidat, Ashidda’, Shidad Shadíd, f. Shadídat, pl. Ashiddá’, Shidád strong, powerful, forceful, vigourous, stern, severe, rigourous, hard, harsh, violent, vehement, intense; bad, evil, ominous, calamitous, difficult; grievous. Shidád has a numerical value of 309—described as “year of stress”, AH 1309 [CE 1892], the date of Bahá’u’lláh’s ascension. See *Memorials of the Faithful*, p. 35

Shadid-i-Sawla (Shadid-i-Sawlih) Shadíd-i-Ṣawla (Shadíd-i-Ṣawlih) Pers. intense, strong, vehement to attack. Name use by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá for Ali-Kuli Khan.

Shadpur Shadpúr (Shad + púr) Pers. Ghulám-Ḥusayn Shadpúr

Shafa Shafá to cure (someone of a disease), heal (someone of a disease, a wound), make (someone) well, restore (someone) to health

Shafi, Shafiya Sháfí, fem. Sháfíya healing, salutary; distinct, clear. Sharḥ Sháfíyat ibn Ḥájib by Astarábádí.

Shafi’, Shufa’a Shafí‘ or Sháfi‘, pl. Shufa’á mediator, intercessor, advocate. Name, and title given to certain persons, i.e. Shafí‘ Khán, Prime Minister Áqásí’s adviser.

Shafi’i, Shafi’yun, Shawafi’ Sháfi‘í, pl. Sháfi‘yún, Shawafi‘ adherent (shafiite, shafii, shafi’i, shafee) of the Shafiitic (or shafi’itic) school, a system of orthodox Sunní jurisprudence (one of 4—the Ḥanafí, the Ḥanbalí‎, the Málikí and the Sháfi‘í) founded by ibn Idrís ash-Sháfi‘í.

Shafiq, Shafiqa (Shafiqih) Shafíq, fem. Shafíqa[h or t] merciful, compassionate, condoling; affectionate, benevolent

Shaft Shaft Pers. town 20 km SW of Rasht, Gilan province

Shafti Shaftí Pers. of or from Shaft. Ḥájí Siyyid Muḥammad-Báqir-i-Shaftí, a celebrated mujtahid.

Shah, Shahan Sháh, pl. Sháhán Pers. a king, sovereign, emperor, monarch, prince; the king at chess; check to the king (in chess); a bridegroom; a son-in-law; a title assumed by fakírs; a wide, main road; a sort of garment used in India; root, origin; name of an animal; of noble blood; great, excellent in any degree

Shah-‘Abbas Sháh-‘Abbás 5th Safavid king of Iran

Shahab Shaháb milk diluted with water

Shahadah, Shahadat Shaháda[h or t], pl. Shahádát testimony, witness, evidence, deposition; statement; certificate, certification, testimonial, affidavit; attestation, attest; credentials, identification; (Muslim) creed (doctrinal formula); martyrdom. Shaháda is the act of witnessing, or attesting, to the formula or creed: “Lá ’iláha ’illá ’lláhu Muḥammadun Rasúlu ’lláh”—“There is no God but God and Muḥammad is His Messenger”. *‘álami shahádat,* the visible world. The above two statements are commonly prefaced by *ashhadu ’an* (“I bear witness that”), yielding the full form: Ashhadu ’an lá ’iláha ’illa ’lláhu (I bear witness there is no God but God), wa ’ashhadu ’anna muḥammadan rasúlu ’lláhi (, and I bear witness that Muhammad is the Messenger of God).

Shahan-Shah (Shahanshah, Shahinshah) Sháhán-Sháh Pers. king of kings, lord of lords. Sháhánsháh is a contraction, which by inversion is sháh-i-sháhán.

Shahata (Shaht) Shaḥaṭa (Shaḥṭ) to be far away, distant, remote; to strike (a match); to strand, be stranded, run aground (ship); to ground on a sandbank

Shah-Bahram Sháh-Bahrám (Sháh Bahrám Vajárvand) the world saviour promised by the prophet Zoroaster. Fulfilled by Bahá’u’lláh.

Shahbar Sháhbár DB 547

Shah-Chiragh (Shah-Cheragh) Sháh-Chirágh (Ar. Sháh-Siráj) Shrine of Sháh-Chirágh (“King of the Lamp”, 29.609702, 52.543339) in Shíráz. Burial site of Khadíjih-Bagum, wife of the Báb.

Shahdad Kalut Shahdád Kalút A barren region (20%) of the Lút desert characterised by enormous wind-sculpted sandstone ridges and outcrops.

Shahi Sháhí Pers. royal; imperial dignity, dominion, sovereignty, royalty; the followers of the sect of ‘Alí; name of a poet; name of an old Persian coin; a penny (modern colloquialism); a sort of sweetmeat, made of starch and white of egg. 20 sháhí = a qirán; one sháhí = 50 dínár (unit of accountancy, it is not a Persian coin).

Shahid al-Hayy ash-Shahíd al-Ḥayy living martyr[[20]](#footnote-20)

Shahid ibn-i-Shahid Shahíd ibn-i-Shahíd martyr, son of the martyr. Title given to Ibn-i-Aṣdaq by Bahá’u’lláh

Shahid, Shahida, Shuhada Shahíd, fem. Shahída[h], pl. Shuhadá’ witness; martyr, one killed in battle. Family name of Rúḥá Khánum who married Mírzá Jalál. Children Muníb, Ḥasan, Maryam, Ḍuḥá and Zahra.

Shahid, Shuhud, Ashhad, Shawahid Sháhid, pl. Shuhúd, Shuhhad present (as witness);—(pl. Shuhúd, Ashhád) witness (for); notary public;—(pl. Shawáhid) (piece of) evidence (for); attestation; quotation serving as textual evidence; testimony; an oblong, upright tombstone

Shahida, Shawahid Sháhida[h], pl. Shawáhid (fem. of Shahíd) an oblong, upright tombstone; index finger; true copy, copy of a letter, duplicate

Shahid-Zadih (Shahidzadih) Sháhíd-Zádih

Shahin, Shawahin Sháhín, pl. Shawáhín Pers. Indian falcon

Shah-i-Sahib-‘Alam Sháh-i-Ṣáḥib-‘Alam (*Memorials of the Faithful*, 99)

Shahit, Shahuta (Shahouta) Sháḥíṭ far (away), distant, remote, outlying, out-of-the-way; stranded. Sháḥúṭá or Shaḥúṭa[h or t] (“place apart”), an area SE of ‘Akká, and a village in Lebanon. See root shaḥaṭa.

Shahkuh (Shah-Kuh) Sháhkúh (Sháh-Kúh) Sháhkúh-i-Suflá (Shahkuh-e Sofla); also known as Sháh Kúh-i-Pá’ín, Shádkúh-i-Pá’ín, Sháhkúh Páín and Shá Kúh-i-Pá’ín; a village (36.560526, 54.414918) in Gulistan Province, 53 km NW of Sháhrúd.

Shahmirzad (Shah-Mirzad) Shahmírzád (Sháh-Mírzád) city (35.772902, 53.327945) in the province of Semnam, 173 km east of Ṭihrán, Iran

Shah-Muhammad Sháh-Muḥammad

Shah-Muhammad-Amin Sháh-Muḥammad-Amín

Shahnama, Shah-nama Sháhnáma[h or t], Sháh-náma[h or t] Pers. (Sháhnámih, Shahnameh, Shahnamih, Shah-namih) “The Book of Kings”, a history of kings. A long (longest by one poet?) epic poem written by Firdawsí between c. 977 and 1010 and is the national epic of greater Persia. A medieval Muslim verse reworking of Zoroastrian stories about pre-Islamic Persian heroes.

Shahnaz Khanum Shahnáz Khánum Louise Dunn (1866–1939); used the name Louise Robinson Spencer from the 1890s; was a poet, composer of music and songs, and writer; who received 41 Tablets from ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. She married Edger Francis Waite (1865–1931) in 1902. Named Shahnáz (“sweet music”) Khánum by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá, and called a “sweet singing bird” and a “nightingale”.

Shahnaz Shahnáz Pers. (Sháh + Náz) “pride of the king”; sister of the mythical Jamshíd; female name, surname, and musical note or type of melody (can be translated as “sweet music”)

Shahpar Sháhpar Pers. the largest bird wing feather

Shahpur Sháhpúr Sasanian (Sásáníyán) kings and district in Fars. Former name of Salmás.

Shahr al-‘asal Shahr al-‘asal honeymoon

Shahr as-Sabr, Shahru’s-Sabr Shahr aṣ-Ṣabr, Shahru’ṣ-Ṣabr the month of patience, i.e. fasting

Shahr, Ashur, Shuhur Shahr, pl. Ashhur, Shuhúr new moon; month (especially lunar). Pers. town, city.

Shahraban Sháhrabán city, now al-Muqdádiyah, ‘Iráq. 80 km NE of Baghdad

Shahram Shahrám Pers. male name

Shahrbanu (Shahribanu) Shahrbánú (Shehr Bano) “Lady of the Land”, one of the wives of Ḥusayn ibn ‘Alí, (grandson of Muḥammad and third Twelver Shí‘ah Imám) and the mother of ‘Alí ibn Ḥusayn (the fourth Imámí-Twelver Shí‘ah Imám). Shahribánú in *The Dawn-Breakers,* p. lii, is incorrect.

Shahrir, Shahriwar Shahrír, Shahríwar Pers. eighth Persian solar month; the fourth day of every month

Shahr-i-Ray Shahr-i-Ray now a city on SE outshirts of Ṭihrán. Formerly a village named after the saint Sháh ‘Abdu’l-‘Aẓim or Ḥaḍrat-i-‘Abdu’l-‘Aẓim.

Shahristan Shahristán Pers. fortifications around a city; a large fortified city. Shahristán (Kah-Kakha, 39.7745° N 68.8093° E) is an ancient town (until 7th century), just west of present day Shahristán in Tajikistan.

Shahristani Shahristání Táj ad-Dín Abú al-Fatḥ Muḥammad ibn ‘Abd al-Karím ash-Shahrastání (1086–1153), also known as Muḥammad ash-Shahrastání, was an influential Persian historian of religions, a historiographer, Islamic scholar, philosopher and theologian.

Shahrnush Parsipur (Parsi’pur, Parsi pur) Shahrnúsh Pársí púr (شهرنوش پارسی پور‎) Iranian woman writer (1946–)

Shah-Rud (Shahrud) Sháh-Rúd (Sháhrúd) Pers. a mighty river; name of a river; also of a city; the thickest cord of a musical instrument; name of a musical instrument. City (36.418352, 54.969676) 330 km ENE of Teheran.

Shah-Rukh (Shahrukh) Sháh-Rukh (Sháhrukh) Pers. rhinoceros horn; the rooks in chess; a title given to the sons of nobility; name of a son of Tímúr.

Shahsavar, Shahsawar Shahsavár, Shahsawár name of a number of places in Iran. Former name of Tunukábán.

Shahsawan, Shahsavan, Shahsun Sháhsawan or Sháhsún (Pers. شاهسون) a side (as in supporter) of the Sháh; Sháhsawan, a village (34.468397, 47.644854) in Kermanshah Province, Iran; Mírpasand; also known as Sháhsavan, Sháhsavand and Sháhsún, a village (35.350497, 59.817741) in Razavi Khorasan Province, Iran

Shahwa, Shahawat Shahwa, pl. Shahawát greed, craving, desire, ardent wish, longing, yearning, eagerness, passion, carnal appetite, lust; appetite

Shah-Zada (Shah-Zadih), Shahzada Sháh-záda, Sháhzáda Pers. king’s son, heir-apparent. Fem. sháh-záda-khánum. —pl. Sháh-Zádagán.

Shajar, Shajara, Ashjar, Shajarat Shajar, fem. Shajara[h or t] (pl. Ashjár, fem. Shajarát) (collective; *nomen unitatis*, ة) trees; shrubs, bushes;—fem. a tree; shrub, bush; a genealogical tree. Pers. Shajarah. Shajara an-nasab genealogical tree.

Shajara-i-Awwaliya Shajara-i-Awwalíya “the Primal Tree”—a Prophet of God

Shajara-i-Haqiqat Shajara-i-Ḥaqíqat “the Tree of divine Reality”—a Prophet of God

Shakar, Shakkar (Shikkar) Shakar, Shakkar Pers. sugar; sweet words

Shakara, Shukr, Shukran Shakara, Shukr, Shukrán to thank (someone or someone for something), be thankful, grateful (for something); to praise, laud, extol (someone)

Shakha, Shayakh, Shuyukha Shákha, Shayakh, Shuyúkha to age, grow old; to attain a venerable age. Also Shaykhúkha (Shaykhukha)

Shakhiyan Shakhṣíyan personally

Shakhs, Ashkhas, Shukhus Shakhṣ, pl. Ashkháṣ, Shukhúṣ individual, person; figure; character (of a play); someone, somebody

Shakhsi, Shakhsiya (Shakhsiyya) Shakhṣí, fem. Shakhṣíya[h or t] pl. fem. Shakhṣíyát. Personal, private, of one’s own; subjective; fem. individuality, personality (also = personage); distinctive way of life, peculiarity, distinctive character, personal stamp; identity. Persian also Shakhṣiyya[t] (“Shakhṣiyyih”).

Shakir Shákir thankful, grateful

Shakl (Shikl) at-Tathlith, Shakl at-Tarbi’ Shakl at-Tathlíth, Shakl at-Tarbí‘ triangular and rectangular figures, respectively

Shakl, Ashkal, Shukul Shakl (Shikl?), pl. Ashkál, Shukúl similarity, resemblance, likeness; outward appearance, figure, form, shape, build; form of perception, perceptual form (as opposed to matter or content; philosophy); type, out, pattern; mode, manner; sort, kind, specimen

Shakur Shakúr very thankful, grateful, appreciative; one of the names of God; satisfied with little, and yet thriving (cattle)

Shal, Shilan Shál, pl. Shílán shawl

Shalfurush Shálfurúsh ‘Abdu’l-Majíd-i-Shálfurúsh (shawl dealer)

Shallal, Shallalat Shallál, pl. Shallalát cataract, waterfall, rapids

Shalwar (Shalvar), Shulwar Shalwár, Shulwár Pers. inner breeches, drawers reaching to the feet (the outer breeches being called tumbán); sailors’ or travellers’ trousers

Sham Sham Pers. error, flight; the tail; deceit, fraud, trick; distance; terrified, astonished, fearing; disturbed, distracted; a subterraneous habitation; a house for the accommodation of travellers, a caravanserai; a place for cattle; a nail

Sham, Sha’m Shám, Sha’m Pers. Shám evening, supper (dinner). ash-Shám, ash-Sha’m: the northern region, the North; Syria; Damascus.

Sham’, Shama’ Sham‘, Shama‘, pl. Shumu‘ Sham‘un (collective; nomen unitatis ة). wax; (wax) candles. Persian also taper; any candle; a lamp

Sham’a, Shama’a, Shama’un Sham‘a[h or t], Shama‘a, fem. of Sham‘. Shama‘un (nomen unitatis ة). (wax) candle. The Sham‘ah family of Damascus still owned one-third of the Bahjí Mansion when the Bahá’ís regained possession of it in 1929. Covenant-breakers (through Músá Bahá’í (a son of Mírzá Muḥammad ‘Alí), who worked as an official in the Estate Registry Office) managed to acquire a one-sixth interest.

Sham’i ilaha Sham‘i iláhá divine candle, the Qur’án; Islam; sun and moon

Sham’un Sham‘ún Simon

Sham’unu’s-Safa (Sham’unu as-Safa) Sham‘únu’ṣ Ṣafá (Sham‘ún aṣ-Ṣafá) Simon, later Simon Peter. Later he was also called Cephas (“rock” or possibly “stone”). Hence, “*this is the day whereon the Rock* [Peter] *crieth out and shouteth”* (Bahá’u’lláh in *Summons of the Lord of Hosts*, p. 59. See buṭrus and batrá’.

Shamam Shamam pride, haughtiness, superciliousness

Shamata Shamáta malicious joy, *Schadenfreude* (German), malice

Shami, Shamiyun, Shuwam Shámí, pl. Shámiyún, Shuwám a Syrian

Shams wa Qamar Shams wa Qamar sun and moon. The sun symbolizes the Manifestation. The successors and deputies of the Manifestation are the moons of His dispensation. The priests and scholars are the stars of the heaven of that religion, which no longer give light, due to their rejection of the new Manifestation, and fall off the sky of religion. With the Advent of a new Manifestation, a new heaven is raised, a new earth is spread, and new moons and stars are manifested—a new era starts.

Shams, Shumus Shams fem., pl. Shumús sun. See Shumays for diminutive.

Shamshir Shamshír Pers. possibly from sham (claw or tail) + Shír (lion). A sword, scimitar, sabre; a blade; the light of the morning or of the sun.

Shamsi Hijri (SH) Shamsí Hijrí Solar Hijri calendar is the official calendar of Iran and Afghanistan. Start date is the Hijra—the emigration of the Muslims from Mecca to Medina in CE 622.

Shamsi, Shamsiya Shamsí, fem. Shamsíya[h or t] sun- (in compounds), solar

Shamsi-Jahan Shamsí-Jahán (“Shamsi-Jehan”) “Sun of the World”

Shams-i-Tabriz Shams-i-Tabríz Rúmí’s spiritual director in Konya, a comparatively illiterate but powerful mystic. He was a Persian poet. He later settled in Khoy. He is believed to have been killed in a riot. (CE 1185–1248)

Shamsu’d-Din Shamsu’ḍ-Dín Muḥammad (a great Persian poet)

Shamsu’d-Duha, Shams-i-Duha Shamsu’ḍ-Ḍuḥá (Pers. Shams-i-Ḍuḥá) Morning Sun (the Luminous Orb), pronounced Shams-oz-Zohá (Pers. pronounced “Shams-she-Zohá”). Name given to Khurshíd Bagum, mother-in-law of Mírzá Muḥammad-Ḥasan (King of Martyrs).

Shamsu’l-‘Imarih Shamsu’l-‘Imárih Pers. “Sun building”

Shamuyil Shamúyíl Samuel

Shanbih, Shanba Shanbih, Shanba Pers. a day, Saturday

Shapur Rasikh (Shapour Rassekh) Shápúr Rásikh Dr Shápúr Rásikh (1924–2021) Persian Bahá’í, professor of sociology, author of books and articles on sociology, economics and education

Shapur Shápúr Pers. sháh + púr (“son of the king”); name of Persian kings. See Sháhpúr

Shaqiq, Ashiqqa Shaqíq, pl. Ashiqqa, Ashiqqá’ split or halved; one half; a brother uterine

Shaqiqa, Shaqiqat, Shaqá’iq Shaqíqa[h or t], pl. Shaqíqqát, Shaqá’iq fem. of shaqíq. Shaqá’iqu’n-nu‘mán al-ḥamrá’ (or shaqá’iqu’n-nu‘mán), blood red anemone (botanical).

Shaqqa Shaqqa rift, tear, rip, fissure, crack, split, crevice (Qur’án 80:26)

Shaqshaqat, Shiqshiqat, Shiqshiqa Shaqshaqat twittering (a sparrow); roaring (a camel);—shiqshiqat, shiqshiqa, low gurgling sound and foaming at the mouth of a male camel during mating rituals

Shar’ Shar‘ making a road straight; having a door opening upon the public road (a house); (metaphorically) making or prescribing laws; the Muslim law; revealed law; religion, faith, justice, equity; i.e. so-called “religious law”. See ‘Urf.

Sharab Sharáb, pl. Ashriba beverage, drink; wine; fruit juice, fruit syrup, sherbet

Sharaf Sharaf being high and noble; elevation, height, altitude; nobility, dignity, rank, glory; the honour derived from ancestors; descent from Muhammad; an eminence, a high place

Sharaha, Sharh, Shuruh Sharaḥa (Sharḥ), pl. Shurúḥ to cut in slices, slice, cut up (something); to cut open, rip open (something); to bare, expose, make clearly visible or discernible (something), to expound (something); to explain, elucidate, illustrate, make plain, set forth, describe, depict (something); to comment (on), interpret (something), to open;—pl. explanations, commentaries; rudiments, elements

Sharba Sharba[t] drink; sherbet; sip, draught, swallow; dose, potion (of a medicine); laxative, purgative, aperient. See sharáb

Sharh al-Hikmat al-‘Arshiyah Sharḥ al-Ḥikmat al-‘Arshíyah (written by Shaykh Aḥmad-i-Aḥsá’í) commentary on al-Ḥikmat al-‘Arshíyah; Mullá Ṣadrá’s *al-Ḥikmat al-‘Arshíyah* (The book of wisdom descending from the Divine throne)

Sharh al-Khutba at-Tutunjiya Sharḥ al-Khuṭba aṭ-Ṭutunjíya by Sayyid Káẓim Rashtí. A lengthy Arabic commentary upon about half of the Khuṭbat at-Ṭutunjíya. He specifically identified Ṭutunjíya with the synonym (also found in the Sermon) خليج khalij (“gulf”, “bay” or perhaps a watery channel or river). In the Khuṭbat aṭ-Ṭutunjíya Imám ‘Alí declares: “I am the one presiding [standing upright] over the two gulfs (aṭ-ṭutunjayn).” Pers. Sharḥ-i-Khuṭbiy-i-Ṭutunjiyyih. See https://hurqalya. ucmerced.edu/node/368

Sharh az-Ziyara al-Jami’a al-Kabira Sharḥ az-Ziyára al-Jámi‘a al-Kabíra “Explanation of ‘The Larger, Comprehensive Visitation Text’” by Shaykh Aḥmad-i-Aḥsá’í. Explanation of text from ‘Alí an-Naqí, the 10th Imám.

Sharh Kitab al-Hikma al-‘Arshiya Sharḥ Kitáb al-Ḥikma al-‘Arshíya commentary by Shaykh Aḥmad Aḥsá’í upon the Kitáb al-Ḥikma al-‘Arshíya (“The Book of the Wisdom of the Throne”) by Mullá Ṣadrá.

Sharh, Shuruh Sharḥ, pl. Shurúḥ expounding, presentation, explanation, illustration, elucidation, exposition, setting forth;—pl. commentary

Sharh-i-Ayat-i-Mu’arrakh Sharḥ-i-Áyát-i-Mu’arrakh “an account of the texts, giving dates”. Sharḥ-i-Áyát-i-Mu’arrakhih (“In explanation of the sacred verses that prophecy dates”, Mírzá Faḍl (1888). The work discusses the prophecies concerning the date of the coming of the Promised One in the scriptures of Islam, Christianity, Judaism, and Zoroastrianism.

Sharh-i-Du’a’-i-Ghaybat Sharḥ-i-Du‘á’-i-Ghaybat “Commentary on the Occultation Prayer” by the Báb

Sharh-i-Fass-i-Nigin-i-Ism-i-A’zam Sharḥ-i-Faṣṣ-i-Nigín-i-Ism-i-A‘ẓam “Explanation of the Ringstone Greatest Name” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. See Sharaḥa

Sharh-i-Kuntu Kanzan Makhfiyan Sharḥ-i-Kuntu Kanzan Makhfíyan commentary on the Islamic tradition ‘I was a Hidden Treasure …’

Sharh-i-Masha’ir Sharḥ-i-Mashá‘ir (written by Shaykh Aḥmad-i-Aḥsá’í) commentary on Mashá‘ir; Mullá Ṣadrá’s *Kitáb al-Mashá‘ir* (translated into French by Henry Corbin as “The book of metaphysical penetrations” and English by Izutsu Toshihiko as *The Concept and Reality of Existence*), a philosophical treatise on existence (wujúd) and quiddity (máhíyah)

Sharh-i-Qasidiy-i-Lamiyyih Sharḥ-i-Qaṣídiy-i-Lámíyyih (written by Siyyid Káẓim-i-Rashtí)

Sharh-i-Shuhaday-i-Yazd va Isfahan Sharḥ-i-Shuhadáy-i-Yazd va Iṣfahán “Commentary on the martyrs of Yazd and Ịsfahán” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Sharhu’l-Fawa’id (Sharhu’l-Fava’id) Sharḥu’l-Fawá’id (written by Shaykh Aḥmad-i-Aḥsá’í) The three stages of Ṣúfí life are: Sharí’at, Ṭaríqat and Ḥaqíqat.

Shari’ Shári‘ an expounder of the law; or of the articles of faith; a legislator, lawgiver; a highway, main road, thoroughfare

Shari’, Shawari’ Shári‘, pl. Shawári‘ an expounder of the law; or of the articles of faith; a legislator, lawgiver; a highway, main road, thoroughfare. Shári‘ al-Jabal (Mountain Rd) runs south of the Shrine of the Báb. It was renamed UN Avenue in 1949 following a UN resolution on the formation of the State of Israel. Renamed Sderot HaTziyonut (Zionism Ave) as a protest response to a 1975 UN resolution of condemnation—the resolution was eventually rescinded in 1991, but the name was not changed.

Shari’a Islami, Shar’i’ Islami Sharí‘a Islámí, pl. Shará’i‘ Islámí Sharia law or Islamic law. Also ash-Sharí‘a al-Islámí. Often abbreviated as Sharí‘a.

Shari’a, Shara’i’ Sharí‘a[h or t], pl. Shará’i‘ a plain, straight road; law, justice, equity; the revealed law of God; the supplementary laws given by Muḥammad;—pl. ordinances; laws; highways; [also]: religious practices; (religious) laws, ordinances; religious teachings or precepts. English: the Sharia, the Muslim canonical law. Shará’i‘ District NE Makkah. See ‘Urf.

Shari’atmadar (Shari’at-madar) Sharí‘atmadár (Sharí‘at-Madár) “scholar of religious law” of God. Someone who is experienced in religious or canonical law. Hence, holy or eminent. Ḥájí Mullá Muḥammad-i-Ḥamza, surnamed the Sharí‘at-Madár, mentor of Quddús during his childhood in Bárfurúsh and later a protector. He worked at the Masjid Káẓim Bayk (36.547248, 52.682688; “Kazem Beik Mosque”). ‘Abd al-Karím Sharí‘atmadáríyán was a descendant.

Sharif al-‘Ulama’; Shara’if al-‘Ulama’ Sharíf al-‘Ulamá’, pl. Shará’if al-‘Ulamá’ honour of scholars. Muḥammad Sharíf bin Ḥassan ‘Alí Ámúlí Mázandarání Ḥáʼirí (1205–1246), known as Sharíf al-‘Ulamá’, was a Shí‘a Muslim religious authority.

Sharif, Sharifa, Ashraf, Shara’if Sharíf, fem. Sharífa[t], pl. Ashráf, Shará’if noble, eminent, holy; illustrious; a descendant of Muḥammad. Sharíf (Pers. Sherif) is the title of various Arab rulers, magistrates or religious leaders. Muḥammad ibn ‘Abd al-Mu‘ín ibn ‘Awn was the Sharíf of Mecca when the Báb was in the city. He was too busy to investigate the Báb’s declaration to him.

Sharik, Shuraka’, Ashrak Sharík, pl. Shuraká’, Ashrák sharer, participant, partner, co-partner; associate, companion, confederate, ally; co-owner, co-proprietor (Islamic Law); accomplice, accessory (in a crime)

Sharika, Shirika Sharika[h], Shirika[h] to share (with someone something), participate (with someone in), be or become partner, participant, associate (of someone in)

Shariq Sharíq (the sun) rising and shining; the eastern side of anything; name of an idol; “that which rises from the east”, sun, bright, glowing (Sharík, *The Secret of Divine Civilization*, p. 49)

Sharistan Sháristán Pers. a city; a villa surrounded by gardens; a country abounding in towns; a land division equal to a county

Sharq Sharq rising (as the sun), sun-rise; the (rising) sun; the place of sun-rise, the East; light shining through a crevice

Sharr, Shurur, Ashrar Sharr, pl. Shurúr evil, ill, mischief; calamity, disaster; iniquity, injustice; harm, damage, injury; wickedness, viciousness, malice; vice, sin; (pl. Ashrár) bad, evil, wicked, vicious, malicious; evildoer, culprit; Sharr (as elative) worse, more evil

Shart, Shurut Sharṭ, pl. Shurúṭ incision (in the skin); long cut, rip, clash, slit; condition, precondition; provision, proviso, clause; stipulation (of a contract);—pl. conditions, stipulations

Sharun Shárún Ar. for Hebrew “plain”. Sharon (name) and HaSharon, Israel.

Shash (Shish) Shash Pers. six. Shish Hizár Lughát (Six thousand words), a dictionary

Shash Shásh Ar. muslin; white cloth. Pers. vicious; contrary; urine

Shashidan Sháshidan Pers. to pour, trickle; urinate

Shash-par (Shish-par) Shash-par Pers. a halberd, iron mace

Shash-ta, Shash-tar Shash-tá (also Shash-tár) Pers. A kind of lute with 6 strings

Shath, Shathiya, Shathiyat Shaṭḥ the ravings of an ecstatic; monkish ways. Shaṭḥiya (pl. Shaṭḥiyát) can be translated as “ecstatic paradox, utterance or saying”

Shatir, Shuttar Sháṭir, pl. Sháṭirán, Shuṭṭár sly, cunning, shrewd; scoundrel, villain; clever, smart, bright, adroit, skilful. Also a messenger, runner, courier; a footman.

Shatir-Bashi Sháṭir-Báshí chief footman

Shatir-Hasan Sháṭir-Ḥasan

Shatt, Ashtat Shatt, pl. Ashtát dispersed, separate(d), scattered, dissolved;—pl. manifold, variegated, diverse; scattered fragments, single pieces, sections (of). Risála-i-Ashtát possibly by the Báb.

Shatt, Shutut Shaṭṭ, pl. Shuṭúṭ bank (of a river), shore, coast, seashore, beach, strand. Shaṭṭ al-‘Arab (“River of the Arabs”), 200 km river in SE Iraq formed by the confluence of the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers; the region traversed by this river.

Shavaktani or Shevaqtani (Mark 15:34) Shavaktani or Shevaqtani Aramaic (Greek sabachthani, Sabacthani or Sabakthani). Four of the 6 words (all in Aramaic) recorded as spoken by Jesus: “elohi elohi lama shavaktani”. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá: “So Christ never suffered upon the cross. From the time the crucifixion began His soul was in Heaven and He felt nothing but the Divine Presence. He did not say, speaking in Aramaic: ‘O God; O God why hast Thou forsaken me?’ But this word Sabacthani is similar in sound to another which means glorify, and he actually murmured, ‘O God! O God! How thou dost glorify me.’” *Star of the West* XXIV:4, p. 105. See Sabaḥaní

Shawahid ar-Rububíyah Shawáhid ar-Rubúbiyah “Godly evidence”, book on philosophy by Mullá Ṣadrá (Ṣadr ad-Dín Muḥammad ash-Shírází)

Shawand (Shavand), Shawandan Shawand, pl. Shawandán Pers. cause, reason, motive; “voice” or “being”

Shawarin (Sheverin) Shawarín (and Shúrín) Pers. village in Sangestan Rural District, in the Central District of Hamadan County, Hamadan Province. 5 km to the east of the centre of Hamadan.

Shawk (Shauk), Ashwak Shawk, pl. Ashwák (collective; *nomen unitatis* ة) thorns, spikes, pricks, prickles, spines; fishbone; forks

Shawka (Shauka), Shawkat Shawka[h or t], pl. Shawkát (fem. form) (*nomen unitatis*) thorn, spike, prick, prickle, spine, sting, point; tine, prong; spur (of a rooster); fork; fishbone; furore of fighting, bravura, bravery, valour, verve, dash, élan; might, power. “Pers.” “Shevket”from the Turkish Şevket. Ali Şevket Paşa was an Ottoman official.

Shawq (Shauq), Ashwaq Shawq, pl. Ashwáq (chok, chawk, Shawk, Shogh) longing, yearning, craving, desire, wish, filling with desire; love; affection, inclination, predilection; fancy; pleasure; curiosity; sympathy

Shawq ar-Rabb Shawq ar-Rabb is a synomyn of Ghayrah ar-Rabb meaning “zeal of the Lord” (Isaiah 9:7)

Shawqi (Shauqi) Shawqí (choki, chawki, Shawki, Shoghi) loving, amorous; cheerful; zeal, eagerness, yearning; “the one who longs”. See Shoghi Effendi

Shawr (Shaur) Shawr publishing, divulging; exhibiting (for sale); gathering (honey, sharw or shirw) from a hive

Shawwal (Shavval) Shawwál, pl. Shawwálát, Shawáwíl tenth month in Islamic calendar (lift or carry). Pers. also Shavvál

Shay Sháy tea. See Cháy

Shay’ (Shai’), Ashya Shay’, pl. Ashyá’ thing; something; (with negative) nothing

Shayad Sháyad Pers. let it be; it is agreeable, suitable, worthy, proper; may be, perhaps, perchance, possibly, probably; probability

Shayban, Shaiban Shaybán the Banú Shaybán were an Arab tribe that was mainly settled in the al-Jazíra area throughout the early Islamic era

Shaybani (Shaibani) Shaybání of the Shaybán tribe

Shayd (Shaid) Shayd Pers. deceit, fraud, hypocrisy

Shayda (Shaida) Shaydá Pers. mad, insane, in love. Fem. name.

Shayigan Sháyigán Pers. possibly Sháyagán for Sháhagán, “like a king”. Hence, Ishráq-Khávarí, *Ganj-i-Sháyigán* (“King’s treasure”)

Shayista Sháyista Pers. worthy, honourable; legal, unobjectionable; suitable, decent, useful; well-bred, polite. A Pers. form Sháyistih

Shaykh (Shaikh), Shaykhat Shaykh, fem. Shaykha[h or t] Pers. (see Arabic entry for meaning). Designation may be used for leading ulama. In general, a tribal leader. Plurals: Ashyákh, Shikhan, Shíkhat, Shiyakhat, Shiyúkh, Shuyúkh.

Shaykh (Shaikh), Shuyukk, Ashyakh Shaykh, pl. Shuyúkh, Ashyákh Ar. an elderly, venerable gentleman; old man; elder; chief, chieftain, sheik, patriarch, head (of a tribe); title of the ruler of anyone of the sheikdoms along the Persian Gulf; title of native scholars trained in the traditional sciences such as clerical dignitaries, members of a religious order, professors of spiritual institutions of higher learning, etc.; master; master of an order (Sufism); senator (parliament). Other plurals: mashyakha, masháyikh, mashá’ikh (mashayikh, masha’ikh). See mashyakha. Feminine shaykha[h or t], shaykhát.

Shaykh ‘Abdu’l-Husayn-i-Tihrani Shaykh ‘Abdu’l-Ḥusayn-i-Ṭihrání Mujtahid Shaykh ‘Abdu’l-Ḥusayn-i-Ṭihrání, known as Shaykhu’l-‘Iráqayn, was the son of ‘Aliy-i-Ṭihrání. In 1858, Náṣiri’d-Dín Sháh placed him in charge of a mission (it was a means of removing him from Ṭihrán) to Iraq (where he opposed Bahá’u’lláh) to regild the dome of the tomb of Ḥusayn at Karbila. When completed, he was placed in charge of the gilding the dome of the Askariyayn shrine at Samarra. He died in Kazimayn on 16 December 1869 and is buried at Karbila.

Shaykh ‘Abdu’r-Rahman Shaykh ‘Abdu’r-Raḥmán

Shaykh ‘Abid, Shaykh Anam Shaykh ‘Ábid or Shaykh Anám teacher of school attended by the Báb. Real name was Shaykh Muḥammad. Called Shaykhuná (“our shaykh”) by the children.

Shaykh ‘Aliy-i-Miri Shaykh ‘Alíy-i-Mírí

Shaykh al-Islam (Shaykhu’l-Islam) Shaykh al-Islám (Shaykhu’l-Islám) “sheikh ul-Islam”. Formerly, especially in medieval Egypt, title of the Grand Mufti, the spiritual head of Islam, later being bestowed more and more exclusively upon the Mufti of Constantinople in the Ottoman Empire; title of the chief mufti in Tunisia.. Used in the classical era (14th century to 1924) as an honorific title for outstanding scholars of the Islamic sciences. Shaykhu’l-Islám is a leading Shí‘í Muslim divine or high-priest of a large city appointed by the sháh of Iran. Form plural using one of the many plural forms of shaykh, NOT by adding an “s” to Islám! See PDC p. 91.

Shaykh an-Nar Shaykh an-Nár the Devil

Shaykh Badru’d-Din Shaykh Badru’d-Dín (Shaykh Bedreddine)

Shaykh Baha’i Shaykh Bahá’í Muḥammad ibn Ḥusayn Bahá’í ad‐Dín al‐‘Ámilí (also known as Shaykh Bahá’í) (1547–1621) was an Arab Iranian Shí‘a Islamic scholar; accomplished theologian, philosopher, mathematician, Sufi inclined mystic, architect, grammarian philosopher and astronomer. He adopted the pen name Bahá’í after being inspired by the words of Imám Muḥammad al-Báqir (the fifth Imám) and Imám Ja‘far aṣ-Ṣadíq (the sixth Imám), who had stated that the Greatest Name of God was included in either the Du‘á’ al-Bahá’ (also known as Du‘á’ as-Saḥar. “Pre-dawn Prayer”) (occurs 4 x in the first verse) or the Du‘á’ Umm Dáwud (“The Supplication of the Mother of David”). Author of *al-Arba‘ún Ḥadíth* (“Forty Hadiths”). See Du‘á’ al-Bahá’ and Na‘ím.

Shaykh Muhammad Baqir Shaykh Muḥammad Báqir (1819–1883) named the “Wolf” by Bahá’u’lláh. For accomplice, see Mír Muḥammad-Ḥusayn.

Shaykh Muhammad-Taqiy-i-Najafi Shaykh Muḥammad-Taqíy-i-Najafí (1846–1914), son of Shaykh Muḥammad Báqir, named the Ibn-i-Dhi’b (“Son of the Wolf”) by Bahá’u’lláh

Shaykha (Shaikha), Shaykhat Shaykha[h or t], pl. Shaykhát (fem. of Shaykh) an old, or elderly, woman, a matron; sheikh

Shaykhi, Shaykhiyyun Shaykhí, pl. Shaykhiyún followers of the school founded by Shaykh-Aḥmad-i-Aḥsá’í. After the death of His trustee and successor, Sayyid Káẓim, many students became Babis. The remainder split into three main groups based in: 1. Karbalá (Mírzá Ḥasan Gawhar or Mullá Muḥammad Ḥasan Qaráchadághí), 2. Tabríz (Ḥájjí Mírzá Shafí‘, Thiqatu’l-Islám and Mullá Muḥammad Mamaqání Ḥujjatu’l-Islám) and 3. Kirmán (Ḥájjí Muḥammad Karím Khán Kirmání).

Shaykh-i-Ahsa’i Shaykh-i-Aḥsá’í Shaykh Aḥmad ibn Zayn ad-Dín ibn Ibráhím al-Aḥsá’í (1753–1834), commonly known as Shaykh Aḥmad or al-Aḥsá’í, was a prominent 19th-century Muslim theologian and jurist who founded the influential Shaykhí school of Twelver Shi’ism

Shaykh-i-Mazgani Shaykh-i-Mázgání (MF 104)

Shaykh-i-Mu’allim Shaykh-i-Mú‘allim (Shaykhi-Moallem) a learned tutor of the Báb when He was seven and eight

Shaykhiya, Shaykhiyya Shaykhíya[h or t] (Pers. Shaykhiyya[h or t]) Shaykhism (ash-Shaykhíya[h or t]), school founded by Shaykh-Aḥmad-i-Aḥsá’í. His trustee and successor, Sayyid Káẓim, left no will. Followers are known as Shaykhí. See Shaykh-Aḥmad-i-Aḥsá’í.

Shaykh-Salih Shaykh-Ṣáliḥ

Shaykhsi, Shakhsiyan Shakhṣí, Shakhṣíyan Shakhṣí personal, private, of one’s own; Shakhṣíyan personally

Shaykhu’r-Ra’is Shaykhu’r-Ra’ís Supreme Master or “The leading wise man”. Avicenna was given the honorific title ash-Shaykhu’r-Ra’ís. Ḥájí Abu’l Ḥasan Mírzá Shaykhu’r-Ra’ís (1848–1918), a Qájár prince who was a Bábí and a Bahá’í, and studied to become a mujtahid.

Shaykhu’t-Ta’ifa Shaykhu’ṭ-Ṭá’ifa “leader of a band, troop, class, sect, denomination, etc.” pl. Ṭawá’if

Shaytan (Shaitan), Shayatin Shayṭán, pl. Shayáṭín Satan, devil, fiend

Shi’a, Shiya Shí‘a[h or t], pl. Shíya collective noun (pl. followers) followers, adherents, disciples, faction, party, sect. Contraction of shí‘atu ‘Alí (followers of Imám ‘Alí). English: Shi‘a, Shi‘ah, Shia, Shiah and Imamite. Another, less easily explained plural, is Ashyá‘ adherents, followers, partisans. Shí‘a Islám is the second-largest branch of Islám.

Shi’i, Shi’ih, Shi’yun Shí‘í (Pers. Shí‘ih), pl. Shí‘yún adjective for member, follower. English Shiite, Shi’ite.

Shi’ism (al-Madhhab ash-Shi’a) al-Madhhab ash-Shí‘a the doctrines or principles of Shí‘a Islám. English: Shiism or Shi’ism

Shibl, Ashbal Shibl, pl. Ashbl lion cub

Shid Shíd plaster (of a wall); plaster of Paris; mortar

Shidan Shídán Pers. a dining-table

Shidrukh Shídrukh probably from Shíd + rukh

Shifa’, Ashfiyah, Ashafin Shifá’, pl. Ashfiyah, Asháfin cure, healing, restoration, recovery, recuperation, convalescence; satisfaction, gratification;—pl. remedy, medicament, medication, medicine. *Kitáb ash-Shifá’* (literally the “Book of Healing”—it is a work of philosophy) by Avicenna.

Shifta, Shiftih Shífta (شیفته ), (Shíftih) Pers. mad, enamoured; strongly inclined; astonished. Shíftih-i-balá’ (“enamoured with torment”)

Shihab al-Din Shiháb al-Dín “Light of Religion”

Shihab, Shuhub, Shuhban Shiháb, pl. Shuhub, Shuhbán flame, blaze, fire; shooting star, luminous meteor; star. Shihábu’d-Dín

Shikan Shikan Pers. breaker

Shikasta (Shikastih) Shikasta Pers. broken; discomfited, routed; reduced to straits; ashamed, penitent; proud; weak; sick, wounded; the broken or current Persian hand, in which letters in India are generally written (a type of Persian cursive script or half-shorthand, the “broken” form of Nasta‘líq). See Nasta‘líq

Shikastih Nafsi Shikastih Nafsí Pers. modesty, humility; make yourself smaller than what you say (self-effacing hyperbole)

Shikastih-Nasta’liq Shikastih-Nasta‘líq (favourite script of Bahá’u’lláh)

Shikkar Shikan Shawand (Shavand) Shikkar Shikan Shawand “Sweet Scented Being”. Tablet by Bahá’u’lláh), named after the first two lines quoted from Ḥáfiẓ of Shíráz: “Warblers, mellifluous-toned, all the parrots of Ind shall be, Because of this Pársí sugar-cone which to Bengal goes.”[[21]](#footnote-21)

Shikkar Shikan Shikkar Shikan lit. sugar-breaker. Allegorically, “sweet speaking” or having a pleasant disposition or talent.

Shimr (Shemr, Shamar, Shimar) Shimr Abú as-Sábigha Shimr bín Dhi’l-Jawshan aḍ-Ḍabábí, slayer of Imám Ḥusayn. Shimr (also known as Shamar (“fennel”) and Shimar) is used by Bahá’u’lláh as a metaphor for a “deadly foe”.

Shimrakh, Shamarikh Shimrákh, pl. Shamáríkh a branch or cluster of dates or grapes. See genealogy of Shaykh Aḥmad-i-Aḥsá’í.

Shimran, Shimiran (Shemiran) Shimrán or Shimírán, pl. Shimránát city (also known as Shimránát, 35.848269, 51.552250), 24 km NE of Ṭihrán on the lower slopes of the Alborz mountains. It is the capital of Shimírán county. Once consisted of the villages and mansions that served as summer residences for the wealthier inhabitants of Ṭihrán. Now just north of the Tehran County border and the northernmost district of the city of Tehran. Shimírán Darwáza (Shimran Gate), former Ṭihrán northern city gate and modern metro station (35.699119, 51.437673). Name may derive from Cham-i-rán (cold place or slope).

Shin Shín Arabic consonant

Shiqmuna Shíqmúna Hebrew, Tel Shikmona (Latin Sycaminum, “Sycamore), Ar. Tel as-Samak (“fish”); 32.825035, 34.955603) on Haifa coast just south of Ra’s al-Krúm.

Shiqshiqa Shiqshiqa[h or t] Pers. a substance protruding from the mouth of a male camel in heat

Shiqshiqi, fem. Shiqshiqiya Shiqshiqi, fem. Shiqshiqíya[h or t] referring to noise or substances produced by the shiqshiqa, a male camel, during mating rituals.

Shir (Sher, Sher-nar, Sher-zan) Shír Pers. a lion; a tiger; the sign Leo; one of the twelve champions; the picture of a lion on tapestries, flags, etc.; milk. Gender for animals can be indicated by appending -nar (male) or -zan (female)—Shír-nar and Shír-zan.

Shiraz Shíráz city in SW Iran

Shirazi Shírází of or from Shíráz. Abú-Muḥammad Muṣliḥ ad-Dín bin ‘Abdu’lláh Shírází, better known by his pen name Sa‘dí, also known as Sa‘dí Shírází (c. 1210–1291 or 1292), was a major Persian poet and prose writer of the medieval period.

Shir-Gah, Shirgah Shír-Gáh, Shírgáh Pers. a village (36.299348, 52.887321) connected with the Mázindarán upheaval (Shrine of Shaykh Ṭabarsí). 18 km south of Qá’im Shahr.

Shirin Shírín Pers. milky, sweet; pleasant, gentle, gracious, affable; delicate; a sweet-meat or confection; an infant at the breast; name of a celebrated lady, the mistress of Farhád

Shirk, as-Shirk Shirk polytheism, idolatry; “making partners with God”. ahl ash-Shirk: the polytheists, the idolators

Shirka, Shirkat, Sharika, Sharilat Shirka[h or t], Sharika, pl. Shirkát partnership; communion (Christian);—pl. association, companionship; company, corporation (commerce); commercial enterprise (Islamic Law); establishment, firm

Shirkat-i-Naw-nahalan Shirkat-i-Naw-nahálán Pers. Shirkat-i-Nawnahálán (“Shirkat-i-Nawnahalan”) Bahá’í owned commercial investment company—the Bahá’í Children’s Savings Company—began as a savings vehicle for Bahá’í children in Iran in 1917. The offices were raided in early June 1979: the assets were frozen and then confiscated. See Maḥallu’l-Barakah.

Shirkat-i-Umana’ Shirkat-i-Umaná’ “Company of Trustees”. Name of the Iranian Bahá’í company established to serve as the registered owner of all properties in Iran belonging to the Bahá’í community in November 1957 following the death of Shoghi Effendi. All assets and properties were seized by the government in March 1979.

Shir-Mard Shír-Mard Pers. “lion of a man”, name given to Ustád Javán-Mard by Bahá’u’lláh

Shiruya (Shiruyih) Shírúya (Shírúyih) Kavadh II (Kawád or Qabád), was king of the Sasanian Empire briefly in 628. He was the son of Khosrau II (590–628). He became king after orchestrating a *coup d’état* against his father.

Shirwan, Shirvan Shírwán, Shírván city (60 km NE Qúchán) and county in north Khurásán, Írán

Shishavan, Shishaven Shíshaván village 73 km east of Urmia (on the opposite side of the lake), in Ádharbáyján Province, western Írán

Shishiqa, Shaqashiq Shiqshiqa, pl. Shaqshiq faucal (throat) bag of the camel

Shishman Shíshmán, Dr

Shita’, Ashtiya, Shutiy Shitá’, pl. Ashtiya, Shutíy winter; rains, rainy season

Shitranj, Shatranj Shiṭranj, Shaṭranj chess

Shiwa, Shiva Shíwá (Shívá) Pers. eloquent. Mrs Shívá Maḥmúdí Asadu’lláhzádih.

Shiwah (Shivah, Shivih) Shíwah Pers. manner

Shiyakha Shiyákha[h or t] position, or dignity, of a sheik

Shiyan, Shayan Shiyán, Shayán Pers. a recompense, good or evil.

Shoghi Effendi Rabbani Shoghi Effendi Rabbání Shawqí Afandí Rabbání, 1 Mar 1897–4 Nov 1957. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá named him Shawqí and He ordered that everyone add the title Afandí (“Effendi”) after his name—he was not to be called Shawqí! Contrast this with his humility in signing himself as Shoghi. After extensive trials, he chose to transcript Shawqí as Shoghi. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá gave him the surname Rabbání in the early years of his study in Haifa so that he would not be confused with his cousins, who are all called Afnán. Described by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá in His Will and Testament as “the sign of God [Áyatu’lláh], the chosen branch [Ghuṣn-i-Mumtáz], the Guardian of the Cause of God ….” Son of Ḍíyá’íyyih Khánum (a daughter of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá, 1874–1951) and Mírzá Hádí Shírází Afnán (a relative of the Báb, 1864–1955)—married 1896. His 36 year (1921–1957) earthly term as Guardian was longer than the ministries of Muḥammad (≈ 20), the Báb (≈ 6), Bahá’u’lláh (≈ 29) and ‘Abdu’l-Bahá (≈ 29). He inherited a Persian Iṣfahání dialect from his grandmother, Munírih Khánum, and his mother. Hence his use of -ih and –iyya (“-íyya”) transcription endings. See Shawqí, Afandí and Rabbání.

Shrine of the Bab doors Shrine of the Báb doors Báb-i-Amín, Báb-i-Faḍl, Báb-i-Ashraf, Báb-i-Bálá, Báb-i-Karím, Báb-i-Qaṣṣábchí, Báb-i-Maxwell, Báb-i-Giachery, and Báb-i-Ioas

Shu’a’, Ashi’a Shu‘á‘ (collective), pl. Ashi‘a[h or t] rays, beams, sun beams; spokes; horizontal wooden crosspieces (on a door or window)

Shu’a’u’llah Shu‘á‘u’lláh Light of God. Mírzá Shu‘á‘u’lláh Bahá’í, son of Mírzá Muḥammad ‘Alí, ‘Abdu’l-Bahá’s half-brother

Shu’ayb (Shu’aib, Shuaib, Shoaib, Shoeb) Shu‘ayb (“who shows the right path”) was an ancient Midianite prophet, sometimes identified with the Biblical Jethro. Mentioned 11 times in the Qur’án.

Shu’ubiya, Shu’ubiyya Shu‘úbíya[h], Pers. Shu‘úbíyya[h] ash-Shu‘úbíya[h], a movement, chiefly literary, within the early Islamic commonwealth of nations that refused to recognize the privileged position of the Arabs, which aimed at denigrating the Arabs and glorifying non-Arabs, particularly the Persians. Derived from mention of “nations” (shu‘úb) “and tribes” (qabá’il) in Qur’án 49:13 as indicating “Arabs” and “others” respectively. The modern notion of “nation” did not exist then.

Shu’un-i-Ayat Shu’ún-i-Áyát the modes of revelation

Shud Shud (from shudan) Pers. it was, or became; he departed, went; he perished, ceased, died

Shudan Shudan Pers. to be; to become; to be lost or elapsed; to be doing; to go, depart, emigrate, pass; to transfer, transport; to remove, deface, erase

Shuhaday-i-Khamsih Shuhadáy-i-Khamsih “Five Martyrs” of Turbat-i-Ḥaydaríyyih

Shuhra (Shoreh) Shuhra[h] (Pers. variation Shuhrih) repute, reputation, renown, fame, famousness, celebrity; notoriety

Shuja, Shija, Shaja’a, Shuj’an Shujá‘, Shijá‘, pl. Shaja‘a, Shuj‘án courageous, brave, valiant, bold; hero

Shuja’u’d-Dawlih Shujá‘u’d-Dawlih Prince

Shuja’u’l-Mulk Shujá‘u’l-Mulk

Shuja’u’s-Saltanih Shujá‘u’s-Salṭanih

Shukr, Shukur Shukr, pl. Shukúr thankfulness, gratefulness, gratitude; thanks, acknowledgment; praise, laudation

Shukri Shukrí of thanks, thanking

Shukru’llah Shukru’lláh “Thanks to God, praise of God” A kinsman of Bahá’u’lláh who accompanied Him on the first exile to ‘Iráq.

Shukuh (Shukoh, Shikuh, Shookoh) Shukúh Pers. glory, majesty, magnificence, dignity, grandeur, power; train, pomp, attendance; gravity, reverence.

Shuma Shumá Pers. you

Shumays (Shumais, Shomais), Shumaysa Shumays, fem. Shumaysa[h or t] diminutive of Shams; little or small sun; enlightened, bright. Used as a name.

Shuna, Shunat, Shuwan Shúna, pl. Shúnát, Shuwan storehouse, granary, shed, barn. Shúnih in *Door of hope*.

Shuqayr (Shuqair) Shuqayr “blond”, “fair-skinned”

Shura (Shawra) Shúrá consultation, deliberation, taking counsel; counsel; advice

Shurangiz Shúrángiz Pers. a new type of musical instrument (lute family) “charming”

Shurayh (Shuraih) Shurayḥ Shurayḥ bin Ḥárith al-Kindí, known as Shurayḥ al-Qáḍí (Judge Shurayh) was among social, judicial and somehow (not entirely clear) political figures of the early Islamic period. He was appointed by ‘Umar bin al-Khaṭṭáb as the judge of Kúfa and ‘Uthmán confirmed his position. Some sources consider him among the major agents mobilizing the people of Kúfa and Syria against Imám al-Ḥusayn.

Shurb ad-Dukhana, Shurbu’d-Dukhan Shurb ad-Dukhána (Pers. shurbu’d-dukhán) to smoke

Shurb Shurb drinking, drink; absorption. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá said that fasting consists of abstinence from all food and drink. He also said that smoking is a kind of drink (the meaning of shurb includes smoking).

Shurida (Shuride, Shoride, Shoorida) Shúrída[h or t] (شوريدة) Pers. disturbed; mixed; mad, frantic, desperately in love; faint, dejected. Muḥammad Taqí Shúrída Shírází (1857–1926) was a blind Persian poet.

Shusha Shusha (Azerbaijani Şuşa; 39.753780, 46.746586) is a city in Azerbaijan

Shushtar Shúshtar capital (32.046730, 48.854752) of Khúzistán Province, Iran. 83 km north of Ahváz.

Shutur Shutur Pers. a camel. Also an ignorant attendant who acted as burden-bearer to some murshid (leader).

Sibawayh (Sibavayh, Sibawaih) Síbawayh Pers. name commonly applied to Abú Bishr ‘Amr ibn ‘Uthmán ibn Qanbar al-Baṣrí, a native of Shiraz, and celebrated Arabic linguist and grammarian. Arabic form of Persian seboyah (seb +boya)—the perfume of an apple

Sibt, Sibtayn, Asbat Sibṭ, dual Sibṭayn, pl. Asbáṭ grandson; tribes (especially Hebrew). Oblique dual used as nominative: grandsons of Muḥammad (the two sons of ‘Alí), Ḥasan and Ḥusayn. There is an intriguing word play and historical allusion in: “*The Copt of tyranny can never partake of the cup touched by the lips of the Sept of justice, and the Pharaoh of unbelief can never hope to recognize the hand of the Moses of truth.*” (*The Kitáb-i-Íqán*, p. 17) Bahá’u’lláh uses the words Qibṭí and Sibṭí that both have the consonants “bṭ”, and Shoghi Effendi followed the pattern in selecting Copt and Sept (“pt”). Sept infers Hebrew (justice), “The children of Israel were in bondage and captivity in the land of Egypt. They were subject to the tyranny and oppression of the Copts. They were in the utmost state of degradation. One Copt conquered or subdued one hundred Septs. They would make use of them as workingmen or laborers.” (*Baha'i Scriptures*, p. 389). Septs infers the children of Israel. See al-Qibṭ.

Sibti Sibṭí of the grandsons, tribes

Siddiq Ṣiddíq strictly veracious, honest, righteous, upright; aṣ-Ṣiddíq epithet given to Caliph Abú Bakr by Muḥammad

Siddiqi, Siddiqui Ṣiddíqí descended from or associated with Ṣiddíq (Abú Bakr). Siddiqui Urdu form.

Sidih (Sedeh) Sidih Pers. (from Sih-Dizh, three fortresses) city renamed Humáyún Shahr (Humayun Shahr, 1930s–1979), Khumayní Shahr (Khomeyni Shahr, 1979–, 32.68917, 51.529151), now a western part of the Isfahan metropolitan area. Locals continue to refer to the city as Sedeh. Locals want to revert to the historical name: Mihrbín (Mehrbin). Sidih is also the name of a city in Fars Province. Birthplace of two brothers, the Bahá’í poets Nayyir and Síná.

Sidq Ṣidq truth, trueness, truthfulness; sincerity, candour; veracity, correctness (of an allegation); efficiency

Sidr al-Muntaha, Sidratu’l-Muntaha Sidr al-Muntahá, Sidratu’l-Muntahá symbolically, the Lotus tree in the Seventh Heaven (Paradise); the heavenly mansion of the angel Gabriel. The Divine Lotus-tree at the boundary, or the ‘Lote-tree beyond which there is no passing’, since, in ancient times, Arabs planted it to mark the end of a road—*Ziziphus lotus, Ziziphus jujuba* or *Ziziphus spina-christi* (Palestine). In the Bahá’í Writings, a symbol of the Manifestation of God, who is the “Tree beyond which neither men nor angels can pass” (i.e. no created thing), and beyond which is the Throne of God, according to Islamic beliefs; specifically, it refers to Bahá’u’lláh. Pers. Bahá’ís use Sadratu’l-Muntahá.

Sidr, Sidra, Sidar, Sidarat, Sudur Sidr, fem. Sidra[h or t] (pl. Sidar, Sidarát, Sudúr) lotus tree: *Ziziphus lotus* (lotus tree, “jujube” tree)*, Ziziphus jujuba* (true jujuba tree) or a variety of Christ’s-thorn (*Zizyphus spina-christi*, found in Palestine). Lotus tree may also refer to: 1. Sidr al-Muntahá; 2. the date-plum (*Diospyros lotus*); 3. the European tree *Celtis australis*, also called the nettle tree. Pers. Bahá’ís use sadra and sadrih. Sadrih of Blessedness, i.e. the Báb.

Sifa, Sifat Ṣifa[t], pl. Ṣifát quality, property; attribute; characteristic, distinguishing mark, peculiarity. Can be used for a “maker”, “manufacturer” or “seller”. It refers to a person who makes things or a business engaged in manufacturing some product.

Sifahan Ṣifáhán Pers. alternative (local) pronunciation of Iṣfahán (standard set by Shoghi Effendi)

Sifahani Ṣifáhání Pers. alternative name for an inhabitant of Iṣfahán

Siffin Ṣiffín Battle of Ṣiffín (Jul 657) during the first Muslim civil war, was on the banks of the Euphrates River, in what is now ar-Raqqah, Syria.

Sifid (Sefid, Sipid) Sifíd Pers. white, fair; clear, evident, manifest. Sifíd Rúd is the second longest river in Iran. It flows north through Gilan Province into the Caspian Sea at Rasht.

Sifr, Asfar Ṣifr, Aṣfár empty, nought; nothing. Source of the English zero. Root is ṣafira. See Ṣafr

Sigha, Sighih, Siyagh Ṣígha[h or t], pl. Ṣiyagh a form or mould for casting metal; a form, shape, mode; formula; tense, voice, mood (in grammar); conjugation; verbal inflection; marriage, especially of the kind nikáḥ al-mut‘a, i.e. a temporary marriage (concubinage); a woman married in that way (concubine). Pers also Ṣíghih.

Sigha-Khana (Sighih-Khanih) Ṣígha-Khánah (Ṣíghih-Khánih) “house of concubinage”

Sihr, Ashar, Suhur Siḥr, Asḥár, Suḥúr bewitchment, beguilement, enchantment, fascination;—pl. sorcery, witchcraft, magic; charm (of a woman)

Sijjin (Sejjin) Sijjín continual, violent; a place where the crimes of reprobates are registered by demons; a valley or dungeon of hell; the seventh hell; the substance of hell.

Sijn al-A’zam Sijn al-A‘ẓam name given to the greatest prison of ‘Akká

Sijn, Sujun Sijn, pl. Sujún prison, jail.

Sijn-i-Matin Sijn-i-Matín Pers. the “Mighty Prison”, a name given by Bahá’u’lláh to Chúbín Dar Zindán. See Chúbíndar.

Sikak (Shikak) Şikák Kurdish. Simko Shikak (born Ismá‘íl Ághá Şikák 1887–1930) was a Kurdish chieftain of the Shekak tribe. He was born into a prominent Kurdish feudal family based on Chihríq Fortress (“Shimko Castle”). He led the Simko Shikak tribal Kurdish revolt against the Qajar dynasty from 1918 to 1922.

Sikandar Sikandar Pers. Alexander; two princes of this name are much celebrated in the East, both distinguished by the title of *dhú’l-qarnayn,* “Having two horns (of the world)”, implying that they conquered the globe from east to west; the first supposed to be one of the most ancient kings; the other, Alexander of Macedon, also called Bin Filikus (son of Philip II), and Rúmí (the Grecian)

Silah, Aslih Siláḥ, pl. Asliḥa arm, weapon; arms, weapons; service (as a branch of the armed forces); armour; steel gripper, steel claw; ploughshare

Silm Silm m. and f. peace; the religion of Islám.

Silsila (Silsilah, Silsilat), Salasil Silsila[h or t], pl. Salásil iron chain; chain (also figurative); series (of essays, articles, etc.) See qará-gawhar

Sima, Simat Sima[h or t], pl. Simát sign, mark, characteristic; outward characteristic, feature, trait; stamp, impress, character (of something); visa (Saudi Arabia);—pl. also: features, facial expression, mien, bearing

Simin Símín Pers. of silver, silverized, overlaid or incrusted with silver; fair, delicate

Simnan (Semnan) Simnán capital city of Simnán district, 180 km east of Ṭihrán

Simt, Simtayn (Simtain), Sumut Simṭ, dual Simṭayn, pl. Sumúṭ string, thread (of a pearl necklace); a thread upon which beads or pearls are strung; a long necklace; a strap hanging from the saddle with which burdens are fastened

Simurgh (Simorgh) Símurgh Pers. “benevolent, mythical flying creature” in Iranian mythology and literature. Word derived from sí murgh (“thirty birds”), which was used by ‘Aṭṭár of Níshápúr in his symbolic story “The Conference of the Birds” or “Speech of the Birds” in which he played with the name. See ‘anqá’

Sin Sín name of an Arabic letter

Sina, Sayna’, Sinin, Siniyn Síná, Síná’, Sayná’, Sínín, Síniyn Sinai (English and Greek). The Sinai Peninsula and Mount Sinai are modern names. Mentions in the Qur’án are: al-Jabal, aṭ-Ṭúr (52:1); Ṭúri Sayná’ (23:20) and Ṭúr Sínín (or Ṭúr Síniyn) (95:2) (genitive forms)—all refer to Jabal Músá, but are interpreted as Mount Sinai. Sinai represents the human heart (Shoghi Effendi, *Light of Divine Guidance*, Vol. 2, pp. 64–5). See Jabal al-Lawz. Abú-‘Alí al-Ḥusayn ibn ‘Abd Alláh ibn Síná (CE 980–1037) also known as Abú ‘Alí Síná, and often known in the West as Avicenna (a corruption of ibn Síná), was a Persian polymath who is regarded as one of the most significant physicians, astronomers, thinkers and writers of the Islamic Golden Age, and the father of early modern medicine. Famous Bahá’í poet Áqá Sayyid Ismá‘íl Síná (1848–1917), Síná is a *nom de guerre*, born in Sidih, brother of Nayyir.

Sinan Sinán spearhead or spear; the point of an arrow or needle; a whetstone. Name of famous Ottoman architect.

Sinjan, Sanaja, Sanajat (Sannajat) Ṣínján, fem. Ṣanája[h or t], pl. Ṣanaját castanets

Sinn, Asnan, Asinna, Asunn, Sinan Sinn fem., pl. Asnán, Asinna, Asunn (pl. also sínán) tooth (also, e.g., of a comb; of a saw blade); jag; cog, sprocket, prong; tusk (of an elephant, of a boar, etc.); fang (of a snake, etc.); point, tip (of a nail), nib (of a pen);—pl. Asnán) age (of a person)

Sinope Sinope now Sinop, on Black Sea coast east of Sámsún

Sipah (Sepah), Supah Sipah, Supah Pers. army, soldiery, cavalry. Bánk-i-Sipah (Bank Sepah), the first Iranian bank (initially for the military), was established in 1925. “Sipah Prison” is the Detention Center of the Ministry of Information, 100 North Sipah St., Shíráz (29.597784, 52.522829).

Sipah (Sepah), Supah, Sipahan Sipáh, Supáh, pl. Sipáhán Pers. an army, a militia; soldiers, cavalry. The Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps (IRGC; Sipáh-i-Pásdárán-i-Inqiláb-i-Islámí, “Army of Guardians of the Islamic Revolution”).

Sipah-Salar (Sipahsala) Sipah-sálár Pers. commander-in-chief

Sipihr (Sepehr) Sipihr Pers. the heavens, sky, sphere, celestial globe; fortune; the world; time; the sun. “the Lofty Firmament”, “eloquent”. Mírzá Muḥammad Taqí of Káshán [Lisán al-Mulk Sipihr, literally “Tongue [or Mouthpiece] of the Nation”] (Sipihr is his nom de plume (takhalluṣ), author of *Násikh at-Tawárikh: Dawrah-i-Kámil Táríkh-i-Qájáríya* (ed. Jahangir Qa’im-Maqami, 3 vols (Tehran Amir Kabir, 1337/1959), an often quoted, imaginative “history” of the Qajar dynasty) and *Násikh at-tawáríkh: Táríkh-i-saláṭín-i-Qájáríya* (1897).

Sir Sír Pers. garlic bulbs

Sira (Sirat), Siyar Síra[h or t], pl. Siyar conduct, comportment, demeanour, behaviour, way of life; attitude, position, reaction, way of acting; (in singular or plural) biography, history;—pl. campaigns; as-Síra: biography of Muḥammad. Muḥammad ibn Isḥáq, *Sírat Rasúl Alláh.*

Siraf, Tahiri (Taheri) Síráf, Ṭáhirí seraph. A coastal city (27.666693, 52.342536), (Ṭáhirí before 2008) in Bushehr province, Iran.

Siraj, Suruj Siráj, pl. Suruj lamp, light. See Pers. Chirágh

Siraju’l-Hukama Siráju’l-Ḥukamá’ the light of the physicians

Sirat al-Wadih al-Mubin aṣ-Ṣiráṭ al-Wáḍiḥ al-Mubín the obvious and clear path

Sirat Ṣiráṭ way, road or path; direct road; the bridge across hell (according to a ḥadíth, thinner than a hair and sharper than a sword’s edge). Signifies the religion of God. See jisr.

Siratu’l-Mustaqim Ṣiráṭu’l-Mustaqím “The Straight Path” Qur’án 1:6, i.e. ‘a religion of God’

Sirjan Sírján city 160 km SW of Kirmán

Sirka (Sirkih) Sirka Pers. vinegar. See Ar. Khall

Sirr ad-Din, Sirru’d-Din (Serreddin) Sirr ad-Dín, Sirru’d-Dín “The secret or mystery of religion”. Sirru’d-Dín ‘Alá’í, nephew of Shu‘á‘u’lláh ‘Alá’í.

Sirr, Asrar Sirr, pl. Asrár secret; secret thought; heart, inmost; secrecy; mystery; sacrament (Chr.); underlying reason (of something)

Sirru’llah Sirru’lláh “Mystery of God” (“Sir ‘Ullah”) Title given by Bahá’u’lláh to ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Sirru’l-Muqanna’-i-bi’s-Sirr Sirru’l-Muqanna’-i-bi’s-Sirr Mystery veiled by Mystery

Sirru’l-Mustasirr Sirru’l-Mustasirr the Hidden Mystery

Sirru’l-Wujud (Sirru’l-Vujud) Sirru’l-Wujúd “Secret of existence”. Appellation of Ḥájí Mullá Ismá‘íl-i-Qumí.

Sirru’s-Sirr Sirru’s-Sirr the Mystery of Mystery

Sirus Sírús variation of Syrus or Cyrus. See Kurush

Sirwal, Sirwil, Sarawil Sirwál, Sirwíl, pl. Saráwíl trousers, pants; drawers; panties

Sisan (Sisan-i-Qadim) Sisan (Sísán-i-Qadím) (Seysan, Sisan-e Qadim) village (37.826778, 46.734343) in East Azerbaijan Province. 48 km SE Tabriz.

Sistan (Sakastan, Sijistan, Sagistan) Sístán Pers. ancient Sákástán (the land of the Sáká), became Sijistán (also Sagistán) after the Muslim conquest of Persia and later Sístán (country to the east of Fársistán or Persia “proper”). Sístán and Balúchistán Province is one of the 31 provinces of Iran. It is in the southeast of the country, bordering Pakistan and Afghanistan and its capital is Záhidán. See Zábul

Sitar, Sutur Sitár, pl. Sutur veil, screen; covering; curtain, drape; pretext, excuse

Sitara (Sitar) Sitára[h] (also Sitárih), pl. Sitáragán Pers. a star; a horoscope, nativity; fortune, felicity; a spark; a geometrical rule by which right lines are drawn; form, pattern; a kind of guitar with three strings (sitar); a kind of fire-work; a banner; a threshold; quicksilver

Sitara, Sata’ir Sitára[h], pl. Satá’ir veil; screen; curtain, drape, window curtain; cover, covering

Sitarih Khanum Sitárih Khánum name given to Lady Sara Louisa Blomfield by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Sitt, Sittat Sitt, pl. Sittát lady, woman

Sitta, Sitt Sitta[h], fem. Sitt six

Sittun, Sittin Sittún sixty. Sittín is *obliquus* (or oblique) reference to Sittún in nominative case—e.g. “the year sixty” (AH 1260). See Thamánín

Sivas Sívás Sebastia, now called Sívás, city in central Anatolia that Bahá’u’lláh passed through on his exile to Istanbul. Given as Sívas and Sivás in Bahá’í books.

Siya Siyá Pers. black

Siyah Siyáh (Síyáh) Pers. black; bad, unhappy, unlucky; drunk; an Arabian or Ethiopian slave; name of a horse of Iṣfandiyár. Bahá’í books use Síyáh.

Siyaha, Siyahat Siyáḥa[h], pl. Siyáḥát travel; tourism

Siyahat al-Ma’arif Siyáḥat al-Ma‘árif “A Tour of the Sciences” by Nawfal Effendi

Siyahat Siyáḥat travelling, going on pilgrimage; a journey, voyage; a promenade, walk, ride in a boat, etc.

Siyah-Chal Síyáh-Chál Pers. “The Black Pit” or “black dungeon”. In particular, the dungeon a short distance south the Gulistán Palace in Ṭihrán where Bahá’u’lláh was imprisoned for more than four months in 1852, and where He received first intimations of His station. It had once been an underground water cistern (áb anbár, hence, an alternative name). In 1868 the Takyih-i-Dawlat (“State Theatre” or Royal Theatre—a royal mourning centre for Imám Ḥusayn) was built on the site. The theatre was demolished in 1947 and a Melli Bank branch car park was built over the site.

Siyah-Dihan, Takistan (Takestan) Siyáh-Dihán (Síyáh-Dihán) or Tákistán (Seyahdehan, Siadehan, Siaden, Siyaden, etc.; “black mouth”) a city (36.067837, 49.695705) and capital of Tákistán County, in Qazvin Province; 35 km SW of Qazvin. It was a village when the Báb stayed there while being escorted to Máh-Kú.

Siyasa, Siyasat, Siyasatan Siyása[h or t], pl. Siyását administration, management; policy; ruling, governing, managing; government, administration of justice. Siyásatan ”for reasons of expediency (Islamic Law)”. ad-duwalíya[h] as-siyása[h] diplomacy. Siyásatan jáhilíyyatan “the order and laws applied before Islam”.

Siyasi, Siyasiya, Siyasyun, Sasa Siyásí, fem. Siyásíya[h], pl. Siyásyún, Sása political; diplomatic;—pl. politician; diplomat, statesman. Pers. fem. also siyásiyyih. Egyptian Arabic daily newspaper (Cairo) as-Siyásíyah (“The Politics”, “Assiyassah”), 1922–1951.

Siyavash Safidvash Siyávash Safídvash one of the earliest Zoroastrian Bahá’ís. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá “changed” his name to Safídvash (“blackish” to “whiteish”), so that unlike the hero of *Sháhnáma*, he would not meet an untimely death.

Siyavushi Síyávushí Jamshíd Síyávushí

Siyawakhsh (Siyavakhsh) Siyáwakhsh Pers. black-eyed; intellectual delights; son of Kay Khusraw

Siyawashan (Siyavashan) Siyáwashán is a village (34.446679, 49.992299) in Markazi Province

Siyawush, Siyawash (Siawash, Siavash) Siyáwush, Siyáwash Pers. (Siyávush, Siyavásh) Siyáwash (“the one with the black horse” or “black stallion”), legendary Iranian prince (in *Sháhnáma* by Firdawsí), father of Kay Khusraw (Cyrus) and grandfather of Siyáwakhsh

Sizdah Sízdah Pers. thirteen

Stafi’li Stafi’li Greek staphylion (grape) *The Promulgation of Universal Peace*, p. 248

Su’, Aswa’ Sú’, pl. Aswá’ evil, ill; iniquity, injury, offense; calamity, misfortune

Su’al, As’ila Su’ál, pl. As’ila[h] question (about); request (for); inquiry (about); demand, claim

Su’ud Ṣu‘úd rising, lifting, ascending; take-off (of an airplane); ascent; boom; advance (toward)

Subbuh Subbúḥ All-Perfect, All-Pure, All-Glorious, All-Praised. Derived from Subḥán.

Subh al-Azal, Subh-i-Azal Ṣubḥ al-Azal, Pers. Ṣubḥ-i-Azal “Morning of Eternity”, expression used in Ḥadíth al-Ḥaqíqa or the “Ḥadíth Kumayl”. The Báb used this title in reference to some leading Bábís. A title assumed by Mírzá Yaḥyá (“not conferred on him by the Báb”), a younger half-brother of Bahá’u’lláh. Bahá’u’lláh cited Amos 4:12–13 (which says that God “maketh the morning darkness”) in reference to Mírzá Yaḥyá.

Subh, Asbah Ṣubḥ, pl. Aṣbáḥ dawn; daybreak; morning. ṣalát aṣ-ṣubḥ—morning prayer (at dawn)

Subha, Sabha, Subuhat, Sabahat Subḥa[h or t], Sabḥa[h or t] pl. Subuḥát, Sabaḥát. majesty (of God). Subuḥátu wajhi lláh the sublimity, or the august splendour, or God’s countenance; sabaḥát lofty heights

Subhan Subḥán praise, glory

Subhana’llah Subḥána’lláh (Subhana llah, Subhanallah) exclamation of surprise, etc. (Glory be to God! Praise the Lord! God be praised! Praise be to God! Gracious God!). See prayer “Remover of difficulties” (“Praised be God!”) and SAQ p. 319 (12) (“Gracious God!”).

Subhana-Rabbiya’l-A’la Subḥána-Rabbíya’l-A‘lá “Praise to the Exalted Lord” by Bahá’u’lláh

Subhani, Subhaniya Subḥání, fem. Subḥáníya[t] divine

Subhanika-Ya-Hu Subḥánika-Yá-Hú “Praised be Thou, O He!” by Bahá’u’lláh. Also known as the Lawḥ-i-Náqús (Tablet of the Bell)

Subhi Ṣubḥí “my dawn” or “my morning”. Mírzá Faḍlu’lláh Muhtadí (known as Ṣubḥí), was a secretary for ‘Abdu’l-Bahá, a belief vacillator and later a Covenant-breaker.

Subuhat al-Jalal, Subuhat-i-Jalal Subuḥát al-Jalál, Pers. Subuḥát-i-Jalál literally “lofty praises of the majesty of God” or “lofty praises of divine glory”—this suggests we must rigorously avoid equating our understanding (and therefore our ‘self’) of sublime divine qualities with the absolute unknowable essence of God. Hence, Shoghi Effendi translated this expression in Bahá’u’lláh’s Writings as “veils of glory”. Those affected by the “veils of glory” could be described as suffering from “delusions of grandeur”. See “The Báb’s epistle on the spiritual journey towards God”, Todd Lawson; and Symbol and Secret: Qur’an commentary in Bahá’u’lláh’s *The Kitáb-i-Íqán*, Christopher Buck. See Sabḥa.

Subuw Ṣubúw blowing from the east (wind); the ignorance and thoughtlessness of youth; playing with boys; having childish inclinations

Sudan Súdán Sudan

Suf, Aswaf Ṣúf, pl. Aṣwáf wool

Suffa, Sufaf Ṣuffa[h], pl. Ṣufaf (stone) moulding; ledge; a sofa, bench; a dais, raised floor; a covered place for reclining on before the doors of Eastern houses or mosques

Sufi, Sufiyun Ṣúfí, pl. Ṣúfiyún of wool, woollen, Islamic mystic or ascetic who wears woollen clothing, Sufi. Plurals also Ṣúfiyán and Ṣúfiyín. For the plural, see al-Mutaṣawwifa.

Sufiya (Sofiya) Ṣúfiyá (Ṣófiyá) Greek (σοφία, sofia, “wisdom”), English Sophia or Sofia. Sofia is the capital Bulgaria. Wisdom in Arabic is ḥikma. See Ayá Ṣúfiyá.

Sufiya (Sufiyya) aṣ-Ṣúfíya[h]‎ Sufism (“Sufiism”), Sufi way of life. See Ar. Taṣawwuf

Sufyan (Sofyan) Sufyán a man with a hideous face whose coming was to be a sign of the Day of Judgement. He was to rule eight months with five cities in his hand. Browne, TN pp. 305–6. Ṣakhr ibn Ḥarb (commonly known as Abú Sufyán) (560–650), was the leader of the pre-Islamic Quraysh of Mecca. He was a staunch opponent of Muhammad, until later accepting Islam.

Sufyani Sufyání GDM p. 19. A figure who was believed would raise the banner of rebellion between Mecca and Damascus at the appearance of the Promised One. See Dajjál

Suhayb (Suhaib, Sohaib) Ṣuhayb Ṣuhayb ar-Rúmíy (born c. 587 in what is now part of al-Baṣrah), also known as Ṣuhayb ibn Sinán, was a former slave in the Byzantine Empire who went on to become a companion of Muḥammad and member of the early Muslim community.

Suhayl (Suhail, Soheil) Suhayl Canopus (name of a star, astronomy)

Suhayl Afnan (Soheil Afnan) Suhayl Afnán (1904–1990) a son of Mírzá Muḥsin Afnán, a cousin of the Báb, and Ṭúbá Khánum (a daughter of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá). He was one of Shoghi Effendi’s secretaries and later a Covenant-breaker.

Suhrab (Sohrab) Suhráb Pers. a character, son of Rustam, from the *Shahnameh* or the Tales of Kings by Ferdowsi. Aḥmad-i-Iṣfahání (later he adopted the name Mirza Ahmad Sohrab; 1893–1958) was a Persian-American author and Bahá’í who served as ‘Abdu’l-Bahá’s secretary and interpreter (1912–1919). He co-founded the New History Society and the Caravan of East and West in New York and was declared a Covenant-breaker in 1939 by Shoghi Effendi. See Rustam.

Suhraward (Sohrevard) Suhraward small city (36.073926, 48.438723) in the Zanján Province, Iran. 66 km south of Zanján and 141 km north of Hamadán.

Suhrawardi Suhrawardí “Shiháb ad-Dín” Yaḥyá ibn Ḥabash as-Suhrawardí (1154–1191) was a Persian philosopher and founder of the Iranian school of Illuminationism, an important school in Islamic philosophy. Honourific title “Shaykh al-‘Ishráq (“Master of Illumination”).

Sukhtih Súkhtih burnt

Sukhun (Sukhan, Sakhan, Sakhun) Sukhun Pers. a word, vocable, speech, saying, discourse; will, pleasure; a thing, business, affair; somewhat

Sukkar, Sakakir Sukkar, pl. Sakákir sugar;—pl. sweetmeats, confectionery, candies

Sukut, Sukuti Sukút silence; taciturnity, reticence. Sukútí taciturn, reticent

Sukutiyyun Sukútiyyún The Society of Sokoutyyoun or the “Silent Ones” formed in Hamadán, mentioned by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Sulayman (Sulaiman) Sulaymán (Heb.) Solomon (“man of peace”). Diminutive of Salmán

Sulayman-i-Ghannam Sulaymán-i-Ghannám

Sulayman-i-Khatib Sulaymán-i-Khaṭíb DB 521

Sulaymaniyah, Sulaymaniyyih Sulaymáníyah, Pers. Sulaymániyyih as-Sulaymáníyah, city in ‘Iráqí Kurdistán named after Sulaymán Bábá. Bahá’u’lláh left Baghdád for as-Sulaymáníyah on 10 April 1854, and returned on 19 March 1856. Bahá’í publications use Sulaymáníyyih. See Sar-Galú.

Sulh al-A‘zam, as-Sulh al-Akba aṣ-Ṣulḥ al-A‘ẓam, aṣ-Ṣulḥ al-Akba translated by Shoghi Effendi as “Most Great Peace” and “Lesser Peace” respectively. The “Lesser Peace” is a distinctive Bahá’í term, which is a second stage that began with the Revelation of Bahá’u’lláh, the third being the “Most Great Peace”. Persian Ṣulḥ-i-A‘ẓam, Ṣulḥ-i-Akba

Sulh Ṣulḥ peace, (re)conciliation, settlement, composition, compromise; peace (politics), peace making, conclusion of peace

Sultan ar-Rusul Sulṭán ar-Rusul “King of the Messengers” description given to the Báb by Bahá’u’lláh, where the title sulṭán is higher than that of malik.

Sultan, Salatin Sulṭán (m. & f.), pl. Saláṭín power, might, strength; rule, reign, dominion, sway; authority; mandate, authorization; legitimation (for);—pl. sultan, (absolute) ruler. Title used by Turkish rulers. See Malik (a lower level of sovereignty)

Sultana Sulṭána[h or t] (fem.) sultana, sultaness, empress, queen. Pers. Bahá’í also sulṭánih.

Sultan-Abad, Sultanabad Sulṭán-Ábád, Sulṭánábád a neighbourhood of Karachi. Former name of Arák, capital of Markazí Province, Iran (SW of Ṭihrán)

Sultani Sulṭání of the sultan; sovereign, imperial, royal

Sultan-i-‘Arab Sulṭán-i-‘Arab

Sultaniya, Sultaniyyih Sulṭáníya[h or t], Pers. Sulṭániyyih “belonging to the Sulṭán”. Sulṭáníyah (36.434204, 48.794437), also known as Sa‘ídíyih, is the capital city of Soltaniyeh District of Abhar County, Zanjan Province, Azerbaijan, northwestern Iran. 38 km SE of the centre of Zanjan.

Sultanu’l-‘Ulama’ Sulṭánu’l-‘Ulamá’ the Sulṭán of the ‘Ulamá’

Sultanu’sh-Shuhada’ Sulṭánu’sh-Shuhadá’ (King of Martyrs) Mírzá Muḥammad-Ḥasan. Brother of Mírzá Muḥammad-Ḥusayn, both from Iṣfahán.

Sultanu’sh-Shuhana’ Sulṭánu’sh-Shuhaná’

Suluk Sulúk behaviour, comportment, demeanour, manners; conduct, deportment, attitude. “Mode of conduct”. See *salaka* for second meaning. Since a “true action is one that is oriented to spiritual truth, while a true spiritual journey is inseparable from action”, the two meanings of *sulúk* can be combined as “virtuous journey”. *Gate of the heart*, p. 301.

Sulwan Sulwán forgetting, oblivion; consolation, solace, comfort. See Salwán

Sumaq (Summaq) Sumáq Pers. Sumac (red fruit are dried and ground into a spice)

Sumir, Sumiri (Sameri) Súmir, Súmirí Sumer—the first ancient urban civilization in the historical region of southern Mesopotamia, modern-day southern Iraq, and arguably the first civilization in the world. Súmirí (Sumerian people)

Sunduq, Sanduq, Sanadiq Ṣundúq, Ṣandúq, pl. Ṣanádíq crate, box; chest; trunk, suitcase; case, cabinet; money box; till, coffer; pay office, treasurer’s office; any public institution where funds are deposited and disbursed for a special purpose (e.g., sickness fund, health insurance, etc.)

Sunna, Sunnat, Sunan Sunna[h or t], pl. Sunan habitual practice, customary procedure or action, norm, usage sanctioned by tradition. The corpus of Islamic law and traditions. Ahl as-Sunan: the Sunnites. as-Sunan as-Ṣughrá, also known as Sunan an-Nasá’í, is one of the Kutub as-Sittah (six major hadiths) collected by an-Nasá’í (c. 829–915)

Sunnat’u’llah Sunnat’u’lláh Practice of God, e.g. revealing Books and He does not change His practice (Qur’án 48:23)

Sunni, Sunnun Sunní, pl. Sunnún “lawful”, Sunnite, Sunni (of the sunna). Sunní Islám is the major sect of Islám, whose members followed Abú-Bakr, the first caliph; those who uphold the elective principle in the matter of succession to the Prophet Muḥammad. The four Sunní schools: Ḥanafí, Málikí, Sháfi’í and Ḥanbalí. Men versed in law are the muftis, faqíhs and qáḍís. For the followers of Sunní Islám, see Ṣáḥib Sunna.

Suq ash-Shuyukh, Suqu’sh-Shuyukh Súq ash-Shuyukh, Súqu’sh-Shuyúkh “the elders’ market”. Qaḍá’ Súq ash-Shuyukh (30.890965, 46.463713), is an ‘Iráqí district west of Basrah where Mírzá Yaḥyá travelled in disguise when Bahá’u’lláh left Baghdád for Kurdistan. See shaykh.

Suq Súq mostly fem., pl. Aswáq bazaar street; market; fair. English souq or souk.

Suq’ Ṣuq‘, pl. Aṣqá‘ area, region, country, district, locality, land

Suqrat Suqráṭ Socrates; wise, learned

Suqut Suqúṭ fall, tumble; crash (of an airplane); collapse, breakdown, ruin; decline, downfall, fall; devolution (of a right); slip, lapse

Sur Ṣúr (ram’s) horn, bugle, trumpet. Old name (Sour, Zor, Zur, Ẓúr) of Tyre, Lebanon.

Sura (Surih), Suwar, Surat Súra[h or t], pl. Suwar, Súrát a row or series, as of stones or bricks in a wall; a lofty structure; something enclosed or surrounded by a fence or wall. A name (English sura) used for the “chapters” of the Qur’án.

Sura, Suwar, Surat Ṣúra[h or t], pl. Ṣuwar, Pers. Ṣúrát form, shape; pictorial representation, illustration; image, likeness, picture; figure, statue; replica; copy, carbon copy, duplicate; manner, mode

Surad Ṣurad a large-headed bird which hunts sparrows; a white mark on the back of a horse from galling. Sulaymán ibn Ṣurad

Suratu’l-Haykal Súratu’l-Haykal Súra of the Temple

Suratu’llah (Suratu-llah) Súratu’lláh “Súra of God” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suratu’sh-Shams Súratu’sh-Shams (Tablet of the Sun)—Bahá’u’lláh. Tablet on the Súrat ash-Shams, chapter 91 of the Qur’án.

Suri, Suwari Ṣúrí, Ṣúwarí formal; superficial; false, sham, deceptive, fallacious; artificial, fictitious, seeming, fancied, imaginary

Sur-i-Israfil Ṣúr-i-Isráfíl “Still the people desire material luxury to such a degree that Ṣúr-i-Isráfíl (i.e., the trumpet [ram’s horn] of Isráfíl [angel of life] summoning mankind to resurrection) does not awaken them.” (*Star of the West*, v:16, p. 242)

Suriya Ṣúríyá erudite. Ḥabr (Rabbi) ‘Abdu’lláh bin Ṣúríyá al-A‘war (one-eyed) of the Banú Tha‘labah, was asked by Muḥammad what was the punishment for adultery according to Moses.

Suriya Súriyá Syria

Suriy-i-‘Ibad Súriy-i-‘Ibád “Tablet of the Servants” or “Tablet of the Worshippers” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-A’rab Súriy-i-A‘ráb “Vowel points” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Ahzan Súriy-i-Aḥzán “Surah of Sorrows” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Amin Súriy-i-Amín “Tablet of the Trustee” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Amr Súriy-i-Amr “Surah of Command” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Ashab Súriy-i-Aṣḥáb “Surah of Companions” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Asma’ Súriy-i-Asmá’ “Tablet of Names” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Bayan Súriy-i-Bayán “Tablet of the Utterance, of the Exposition” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Damm Súriy-i-Damm “The Tablet of Blood” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Dhabih Súriy-i-Dhabíḥ “Tablet of the Sacrifice” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Dhibh Súriy-i-Dhibḥ “Tablet of the Sacrificial Victim” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Dhikr Súriy-i-Dhikr “Tablet of Remembrance” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Fadl Súriy-i-Faḍl “Surah of the Divine Bounty or Tablet of Mercy” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Fath Súriy-i-Fatḥ “Tablet of Conquest” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Fu’ad Súriy-i-Fu’ád “Tablet to Fu’ád Páshá” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Ghusn Súriy-i-Ghuṣn “Tablet of the Branch” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Hajj Súriy-i-Ḥajj I and II “Tablet of Pilgrimage” I & II by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Haykal, Suratu’l-Haykal Súriy-i-Haykal, Ar. Súratu’l-Haykal Pers. “Tablet of the Temple” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Hifz Súriy-i-Ḥifẓ “Tablet of Protection, Guardianship” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Hijr Súriy-i-Hijr “Tablet of Separation” by Bahá’u’lláh. See Hajr

Suriy-i-Ism Súriy-i-Ism “Tablet of the Name” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Ismuna’l-Mursil Súriy-i-Ismuna’l-Mursil “Tablet of ‘Our Name, the Messenger’” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Javad Súriy-i-Javád Tablet to Hájí Siyyid Javád by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Khitab Súriy-i-Khiṭáb “Tablet of the Sermon” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Ma’ani Súriy-i-Ma‘ání “Tablet of Meanings” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Man’ Súriy-i-Man‘ “Tablet of Prohibition” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Muluk Súriy-i-Mulúk “Tablet to the Kings” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Nidá Súriy-i-Nidá “Tablet of Proclamation” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Nush Súriy-i-Nuṣḥ “Tablet of the Counsel” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Qadir Súriy-i-Qadír “Tablet of the Omnipotent” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Qahir Súriy-i-Qahír “Tablet of the Wrathful One” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Qalam Súriy-i-Qalam “Tablet of the Pen” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Qamis Súriy-i-Qamíṣ “Surah of the Robe, of the Garment” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Ra’is, Suriy-i-Ra’is Súriy-i-Ra’is (Pers. Súriy-i-Ra’ís) “Tablet to the Chief”, Tablet to Mehmed Emin ‘Alí Páshá, by Bahá’u’lláh)

Suriy-i-Sabr Súriy-i-Ṣabr “Tablet of Patience” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Sultan Súriy-i-Sulṭán “Tablet for Sultán-Ábád believers” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Tawhid Súriy-i-Tawḥíd by the Báb

Suriy-i-Va’l-‘Asr Súriy-i-Va’l-‘Aṣr Commentary on the Súrih of Va’l-‘Aṣr by the Báb, i.e. Qur’án 103

Suriy-i-Vafa’ Súriy-i-Vafá’ “Tablet to Vafá’” (“Fidelity”), Muḥammad Ḥusayn by Bahá’u’lláh (Vafá is often used in Writings). See Wafá’

Suriy-i-Ziyarat (Suriy-i-Ziyarih) Súriy-i-Zíyárat “Tablet of Visitation” for the Báb by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Zubur Súriy-i-Zubur “Tablet of the Psalms” by Bahá’u’lláh

Suriy-i-Zuhur Súriy-i-Ẓuhúr “Tablet of Manifestation” by Bahá’u’lláh

Surkh Hisar Surkh Ḥiṣár (Sorkh Hesar, Sorkh Hisar, Sorkheh Hesar, “Sourkh Eçar” and Qal‘a-ye Sorkheh Hesar) very small village 16.5 km ENE of the centre of Tihran or a place 39 km SE of the city centre.

Surkh, Surkha Surkh, fem. Surkha Pers. red; a red tincture or red ink

Surkhah Didhah, (Shorkhah Dizah) Surkhah Dídhah village 19 km NSE Sar Púl-i-Zaháb and 5 km NSE of Rafí‘

Surra-man-Ra’a Surra-man-Ra’á “he who sees it is delighted”. Surra-man-Ra’á is the formal name of Abbasid Samarra, a city in central Iraq.

Surur Surúr (Soroor) joy, happiness, delight, pleasure; glee, gaiety, hilarity, mirth

Surush Surúsh (Sarosh) modern Persian form of Avestan Sraosha meaning “obedience”

Susa Susa (Shush or Heb. Shushán) very important ancient near east city (Daniel 8:2). Ruins are surrounded on the west and north sides by the city of Shush, which is 60 km NW Shúshtar.

Sutun Sutún Pers. a pillar, column, prop, or beam; a column of troops (m.c.). Chihal Sutún “forty columns”, is a Persian pavilion in the middle of a park at the far end of a long pool, in Iṣfahán.

Suwar ‘Ilmiya, Suvar-i-‘Ilmiyyih Suwar ‘Ilmíya, Suvar-i-‘ilmiyyih (rational and educational discourse offering scientific, philosophical and rational arguments in support of divine truth)

Suwayd (Suwaid) Suwayd name meaning “dark-coloured, black” (from aswad “black”)

Suyut, Asyut (Assiut) Suyúṭ, Asyut as-Suyúṭ is a city 350 km from Cairo on the Nile River

Suyuti Suyúṭí Abú al-Faḍl ‘Abd ar-Raḥmán ibn Abí Bakr ibn Muḥammad Jalál ad-Dín al-Khuḍayrí as-Suyúṭí, c. 1445–1505, was an Egyptian religious scholar, juristic expert and teacher, and one of the most prolific writers of the Middle Ages of Persian origin, whose works deal with Islamic theology. His family moved to Asyut, hence the nisba “as-Suyúṭí”.

Suz Súz Pers. burning; inflammation, heat; a burning fever; heart-burning, ardour; affection; disturbed in mind; the cautery

T

Ta Ha Ṭá’ Há’ two single letters of the alphabet that are the opening and name of the 20th chapter of the Qur’án

Ta Sin, Tawasin Ṭá’ Sín, pl. Ṭáwásín *Kitáb aṭ-Ṭáwásín* (“Book of the Purity of the Glory of God”), best known work of Manṣúr al-Ḥalláj. He used line diagrams and symbols to help him convey mystical experiences that he could not express in words. Ṭawásín is the broken plural of the “word” ṭá’-sín, the ḥurúf muqaṭṭa‘át (“disconnected letters”) ṭá’ and sín of suras 26–28. They are assumed to be the first letters of ṭahára and saná’, hence the translation for ṭáwásín.

Ta’ Marbuta (Ta Mabuta) Tá’ Marbúṭa ۃ, a largely silent letter. Position is always at the end of a word that is usually feminine. Transcripted as t (tá’) if followed by a vowel; as an h (há’) if it is the final letter. The tá’ marbúṭa ending in most listed words is indicated by [h], [t] or [h or t].

Ta’ Ṭá’ Arabic letter (ṭ)

Ta’ Tá’ Arabic letter [t]

Ta’ah Ṭá‘ah obedience (to God)

Ta’ala Huwa’llah Ta‘álá Huwa’lláh Almighty is God! or Exalted is God!

Ta’ala Ta‘álá to rise, become high; the exalted (form V of ‘alá and a root of ‘Alí)

Ta’am, At’ima Ṭa‘ám, pl. Aṭ‘ima food, nourishment, nutriment, fare, diet; meal, repast

Ta’aruf, T’aruf (Ta’arof, T’arof, Tarof) Ta‘áruf, T‘áruf Pers. knowing one another; mutual acquaintance; recognition; rule, fashion, custom. Behaviour that is appropriate and customary. Persian form of civility emphasizing both deference and social rank. The term encompasses a range of social behaviours; one example of ta‘áruf could be described as posing false invitations and promising future services or deeds to primarily strangers or distant relatives and expecting them not to take the offer and keep declining it. Also described as a form of ritual politeness. It has been corrupted in Iran and now denotes ceremonial insincerity.

Ta’assub Ta‘aṣṣub fanaticism, ardent zeal, bigotry, fanatical enthusiasm; party spirit, partisanship; clannishness, racialism, race consciousness, tribalism

Ta’ayyun Ta‘ayyun to be or to become an entity; self-determination or individualization. Term applied by al-mutaṣawwifa (Sufis) to the process of descent through which pure being gradually becomes qualified. Man is absolute being limited by ta‘ayyun (individualization).

Ta’i’ Ṭá’i‘ obedient, compliant, submissive, cheerful, willing. Not Ṭá’í (SDC, p. 48). See Ṭayy.

Ta’ib Tá’ib repentant, penitent, contrite

Ta’if Ṭá’if ambulant, itinerant, migrant, roving, wandering; one going the rounds or making the circuit or walking the beat; one performing the ṭawáf; who or what goes round; a night-watch or patrol; the ox that is stationed at the outer edge of the threshing-floor; the middle of a bow; one who performs the circumambulation of the Ka‘bah; a phantom, spectre, an apparition in a dream, especially of a mistress; name of several cities, especially the celebrated one in Hijáz, aṭ-Ṭá’if, 65 km east of Mecca and at a cooler elevation of 1,879 m, it has moderate summer weather, unlike most of the Arabian Peninsula.

Ta’ifa, Tawa’if Ṭá’ifa[h or t], pl. Ṭawá’if (fem. of ṭá’if) ambulant, itinerant, migrant, roving, wandering; one going the rounds or making the circuit or walking the beat; one performing the ṭawáf; faction (political or ideological, including in reference to religious creeds or sects)

Ta’ir, Ta’irat, Tayr (Tair) Ṭá’ir, pl. Ṭayr flying; flyer, aviator, pilot;—(pl. ṭayr) bird; omen, presage. Pers. form: ṭáyir.

Ta’ira, Ta’irat Ṭá’ira[h], pl. Ṭá’irát (fem. of Ṭá’ir) airplane, aircraft. Pers. forms: ṭáyirih, ṭá’irih.

Ta’lif, Ta’alif Ta’líf, pl. Ta’álíf formation (e.g., of a suffering, deeply afflicted; tormented government); union, junction, combination (of separate things); literary work; composition, compilation, writing (of a book, of an article);—pl. work, book, publication

Ta’lim, Talimat Ta‘lím, pl. Talimát information, advice, instruction, direction; teaching, instruction; training, schooling, education; apprenticeship;—pl. instructions, directions, directives; information, announcements

Ta’rif, Ta’rifat Ta‘ríf, pl. Ta‘rífát, Ta‘áríf announcement, notification, communication, information; instruction, direction; (social) introduction; definition, determination, identification, specification, characterization; a rendering definite (grammar)

Ta’rikh, Tarikh, Tawarikh Ta’ríkh, Táríkh, pl. Tawáríkh Ta’ríkh dating (a letter); Táríkh, date, era, epoch; day (of the month); history, chronicle, chronology (hence by extension annals, history, historiography); a calendar. Found in the title of many historical works. Táríkh al-Ḥayáh biography; ‘Ámm Táríkh world history.

Ta’us, Tawus, Tawawis Ṭá’ús, Ṭáwús, pl. Ṭawáwís peacock

Ta’wil, Ta’vil, Ta’wilat Ta’wíl, Pers. Ta’víl, Ar. pl. Ta’wílát interpretation, explanation. Also allegorical interpretation—“hidden meaning”. Qur’anic term meaning explication or elucidation, or referring to the realization, fulfillment, or outcome of a matter. As a later technical term, ta’wíl refers to the figurative or metaphorical (re)interpretation of a text, particularly Qur’anic verses and ḥadíth reports whose obvious sense is thought to entail anthropomorphism.

Ta’yid (Ta’id, Ta’eed), Ta’yyid, Ta’yidat Ta’yíd, Ta’yyid (تأييد), pl. Ta’yídát corroboration, confirmation, endorsement, backing, support; assistance, help, support; a written voucher. Ta’yíd Boys’ School (Bahá’í), Hamadán. Dr Ḥishmatu’lláh (or just Ḥishmat) Ta’yíd (Heshmatu’llah Ta’eed, d. 2021; wife Nuṣrat) first Bahá’í pioneer to Laos (1955).

Ta’ziya, Ta’ziyih, Ta’azin Ta‘zíya[h], Pers. also Ta‘ziyih, pl. Ta‘ázin consolation, solace, comfort; condolence or expression of grief. (“Ta’zieh”, “Tazía” or “Ta’ziyeh”). It comes from root word for mourning. In Persian cultural reference it is categorized as Condolence Theater or Passion Play inspired by a historical and religious event, the tragic death of Husayn, symbolizing epic spirit and resistance. Takiyah (tekyeh or ta‘zieh) is a unique circular structure built to stage the plays. See Parda Khwání.

Tab Tab Pers. a fever. tab-i-‘aṣabí (a fever affecting the nervous system, likely stress related)

Tab Táb Pers. heat, warmth, burning, inflaming, illuminating; light, splendour, lustre, radiance; a ray; strength, power, ability; a waving, bending, twisting, intertwining

Tab’, Tiba’ Ṭab‘, pl. Ṭibá‘ printing (of a book), print;—pl. impress, impression, stamp, hallmark, peculiarity, characteristic, nature, character, temper, (natural) disposition

Taba, Tawb (Taub), Tawba, Matab Tába (Tawb, Tawba, Matáb) to repent, be penitent, do penance. Tawba (tauba)

Taba’, Atba’ Taba‘, pl. Atbá‘ succession; dependency. Followers; subordinate, subservient (to something);—pl. follower, companion, adherent, partisan; subject, national, citizen.

Taba’ud Tabá‘ud interdistance; mutual estrangement (separation)

Taban Tábán Pers. light, luminous, resplendent, radiant, dazzling, brilliant, shining, glittering; a gleam, flash; pith of a tree

Tabanda (Tabandih, Tabandeh) Tábanda (تابنده) Pers. light-giver, radiant, shining, brilliant, luminous. Name given to Mrs Hinkle Smith, Philadelphia by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Tabaqa, Tabaqat Ṭabaqa, pl. Ṭabaqát layer; stratum (of earth, air, society, etc.); floor, story (of a building); class, category; generation

Tabar Ṭabar hatchet, ax, battle-ax

Tabaraka Tabáraka God bless …!, to be blessed

Tabari, Tabariyun Ṭabarí, pl. Ṭabaríyún of or referring to Tabaristán. Muḥammad ibn Jarír aṭ-Ṭabarí (CE 839–923) Persian scholar, historian and commentator on the Qur’án.

Tabaristan Ṭabaristán mountainous region located on the Caspian coast of northern Iran. Since the 11th century, the province of Mázindarán.

Tabarra Tabarrá a doctrine that obliges disassociation with those who oppose God and those who caused harm to and were the enemies of the Islamic prophet Muḥammad or his family

Tabarsi

Tabas Ṭabas (formerly Golshan or Gulshán) city (33.605594, 56.931505) in South Khurásán Province, Iran. 260 km NE of Yazd. Given the name Jadhba by Bahá’u’lláh.

Tabasha (Tabas-ha) Tabáshá non-existent “word” (“Tabás há”). See tamáshá.

Tabataba Ṭabáṭabá surname of the great-great-grandson of Imám ‘Alí, Ismá‘íl bin Ibráhím, on account of his pronouncing the letter ق (q) like ط (ṭ). Possible meaning: a man of high rank or high esteem.

Tabataba’i Ṭabáṭabá’í a descendant of Ṭabáṭabá

Tabawwab Tabawwáb gateship, more commonly bábíyat. See bawwáb

Tabi’, Taba’a, Tubba’, Atba’, Tawabi’ Tábi‘, pl. Taba‘a[h or t], Tubbá‘ following, succeeding, subsequent; subsidiary, dependent; minor, secondary; subordinate (to someone), under someone; belonging (to); subject to someone’s authority or competence; adherent (to) following (someone or something);—pl. atbá‘ adherent, follower, partisan; subject, citizen, national; subordinate, servant; factotum;—pl. tawábi‘ appositive (grammar); appendix, addendum, supplement;—pl. tábi‘ún (tabi’un) are the generation of Muslims who followed the Companions of Muḥammad, and thus received their teachings second-hand. As such, they played an important part in the development of Islamic thought and philosophy, and in the political development of the early caliphate. Tubbá‘ is a title or family name of the Ḥimyar kings in Yemen of the Hamadán tribe.

Tabi’a al-Kulliya aṭ-Ṭabí‘a al-Kullíya the universal nature

Tabi’a, Taba’i’ Ṭabí‘a[t], pl. Ṭabá’i‘ nature; natural disposition, constitution; peculiarity, individuality, character; regular, normal manner; physics; natural science

Tabi’a, Tawabi’ Tábi‘a[h], pl. Tawábi‘ female attendant, woman servant; appurtenance, dependency; consequence, effect, result; responsibility;—pl. dependencies, dependent territories

Tabi’i, Tabi’un Tabi‘í, pl. Tábi‘ún follower of Muḥammad;—pl. the “followers” or Successors (i.e., the generation immediately following that of the Prophet and his Companions (aṣ-Ṣaḥába)

Tabib, Tabiba, Atibba Ṭabíb, fem. Ṭabíba[h or t], pl. Aṭibba physician, doctor

Tabistan Tábistán Pers. summer, hot weather

Tabligh, Tablighat Tablígh, pl. Tablíghát conveyance, transmission, delivery (to someone); information (about); report, notification (of); communication, announcement, notice. Translated as “teaching” by Shoghi Effendi. Word used instead of tabshír (“mission”, latin *mittere*) or *da‘wa* (“invitatory proclamation”)

Tablighat-i-Islami Tablíghát-i-Islámí Islamic propaganda group MUHJ 1963–86

Tabriz (Tawriz, Tauriz) Tabríz, (Tawríz) causing to come forth; calling forth, challenging; bringing to view, showing openly. Persian capital (38.079132, 46.288919) of Ádharbayján Province, Iran. Earlier name: Tawríz (Tauris).

Tabrizi, Tabariza Tabrízí, pl. Tabáriza Pers. of or belonging to Tabŕz

Tabuk (Tabouk) Tabúk a large platter, tray, dish. An ancient city (28.40587, 36.55353) in NW Saudi Arabia. Famous for its association with an expedition led by Muḥammad to the city in AH 8 (CE 630), during very hot weather.

Tabur, Tawabir Ṭábúr, pl. Ṭawábír battalion; (e.g.) line, file, single file (of soldiers, of persons walking one behind the other); queue. Yaḥyá Ṭábúr Áqásí

Tabut, Tawabit Tábút, pl. Tawábít box, case, chest, coffer; casket, coffin, sarcophagus. tábút al-‘ahd ark of the covenant.

Tabyin, Tibyan, Ibana Tabyín or Tibyán, and Ibána[h or t] exposition, demonstration, explanation, illustration. expound

Tadhkira, Tadhkara, Tadhakir Tadhkira[t], Tadhkara[t], pl. Tadhákir (mostly pronounced tadhkára) message, note; slip, paper, permit, pus; card; ticket; admission ticket; memory, remembrance; anything that aids the memory (as a knot tied on the pocket handkerchief); biographical memoir, biography; a billet, schedule, obligation, handwriting; official note

Tadhkirat al-Wafa’, Tadhkiratu’l-Vafa’ Tadhkirat al-Wafá’ Pers. Tadhkiratu’l-Vafá’. *The Memorials of the Faithful* by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Tadhkiratu’l-Awliyá’ Tadhkirat’ul-Awliyá’ Pers. “Biographies of the saints” by Farídi’d-Dín-i-‘Aṭṭár

Tadmur (Tadmor), Palmyra Tadmur Ar. for the town 144 km east of Homs, Syria, that is also named Palmrya. The site of the ancient Greek city of Palmyra (from Greek for palm) is 500 m SW of the modern town centre.

Tadrij, bi Tadrij (Bitadrij) Tadríj graduation; classification, categorization; gradation. ma‘a at-tadríj, ‘alá bi at-tadríj, bi tadríj, by graduation, by degrees, by steps, by gradation (“gradually”, “by steps”).

Tadriji Tadríjí gradual, progressive

Tadrijiyan Tadríjíyan gradually, by and by, by steps, by degrees, in stages

Tadwin (Tadvin) Tadwín recording, writing down; entry, listing. booking; registering, registration

Tadzhikistan Tádzhíkistán The Republic of Tajikistan

Tafakkur Tafakkur thinking, cogitation, meditation, reflection; speculation, contemplation, consideration

Taff Ṭaff filling (a measure or a vessel) to the brim; a side, shore, coast. Symbolic of the land of the plain of Karbilá, near where Imám Ḥusayn was martyred.

Tafrid Tafríd In Sufism it refers to “seclusion” or “withdrawal” from people and seeking solitude for spiritual contemplation. Historically, it denoted the process of acquiring deep knowledge and understanding of Islamic jurisprudence and legal principles (juristic expertise). Also conveys the concept of “oneness” or “unity”, i.e. recognizing the singular existence of God and emphasizing divine unity. See fard and hence a meaning of individualization.

Tafrish (Taresh) Tafrish city (34.697833, 50.012923 in Markazí Province) 170 km SW of Ṭihrán. *Memorials of the Faithful* incorrectly uses Tafrísh.

Tafsiq Tafsíq calling or making one profligate, depraving, perverting; judged as evil. See takfír.

Tafsir al-Hurufat al-Muqatta’ih Tafsír al-Ḥurúfát al-Muqaṭṭa‘ih “Interpretation of the Isolated Letters” by Bahá’u’lláh in Arabic. Also known as Lawḥ al-Áyiy an-Núr

Tafsir, Tafasir Tafsír, pl. Tafásír commentary or sermon, emphasizes the interpretations of other words of God. Commentary or exegesis of whole or part of the Qur’án

Tafsir-i-Bismi’llah Tafsír-i-Bismi’lláh “Commentary on *Bismi’lláh*” by the Báb

Tafsir-i-Bismi’llahi’r-Rahmani’r-Rahim Tafsír-i-Bismi’lláhi’r-Raḥmáni’r-Raḥím by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Tafsir-i-Ha’ Tafsír-i-Há’ “Commentary on the Letter Há’” (by Báb)

Tafsir-i-Hu Tafsír-i-Hú “Commentary on ‘He is’” by Bahá’u’lláh

Tafsir-i-Kuntu Kanzan Makhfiyyan Tafsír-i-Kuntu Kanzan Makhfiyyan “Commentary on ‘I was a Hidden Treasure’” by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Tafsir-i-Nubuvvat-i-Khassih Tafsír-i-Nubuvvat-i-Kháṣṣih “Commentary on the specific station and mission (of Muḥammad)” by the Báb

Tafsir-i-Sirr-i-Ha’ Tafsír-i-Sirr-i-Há’ “Commentary on the Mystery of Há’” by the Báb

Tafsir-i-Suriy-i-Baqarih Tafsír-i-Súriy-i-Baqarih I & II “Commentary on the Súra of the Cow I & II” (Qur’án Súra 2) by the Báb

Tafsir-i-Suriy-i-Kawthar Tafsír-i-Súriy-i-Kawthar “Commentary on the Súra of Abundance” (Qur’án Súra 108) by the Báb (Ar. Tafsír Súrat al-Kawthar)

Tafsir-i-Suriy-i-Va’l-‘Asr Tafsír-i-Súriy-i-Va’l-‘Aṣr “Commentary on the Súra of the Afternoon” (Qur’án Súra 103) by the Báb

Tafsir-i-Suriy-i-Va’sh-Shams Tafsír-i-Súriy-i-Va’sh-Shams “Commentary on the Súrah of the Sun”, Tablet to Shaykh Mahmúd by Bahá’u’lláh (Qur’án Súra 91)

Tafsir-i-Suriy-i-Yusif Tafsír-i-Súriy-i-Yúsif “Commentary on the Súrah of Joseph”, commonly referred to as Qayyúmu’l-Asmá’ by the Báb (Qur’án Súra 12)

Taft Taft city 22 km SW of Yazd, Iran

Tafti Taftí from Taft

Tafwid Tafwíḍ entrustment, commitment, consignment, commission(ing), charging; authorization, empowerment, delegation of authority; authority, warrant, authorization, mandate, mandatory power, procuration, proxy, power of attorney. Suspension of meaning, that is, denying the literal meaning of a Qur’anic verse or ḥadíth taken to entail anthropomorphism but consigning or entrusting (“tafwíḍ”) its true meaning to God rather than proffering a particular figurative interpretation through ta’wíl.

Taghabun Taghábun mutual deception or cheating; disillusion; defrauding, cheating one another. Yawmu’t-taghábun (“The Day of Mutual Disillusion”), one of a number of expressions used for “the Day of Resurrection” or “the Day of Judgement”—meaning relates more to the weighing up of the evil and righteous deeds of an individual earthly life when his soul enters the Hereafter than to any “disillusion”.

Taghiya Ṭághiya tyrant, oppressor, despot; bully, brute, gorilla

Taghut, Tawaghut Ṭághút, pl. Ṭawághút In traditional theology, the term often connotes an idol (particularly an ancient idol at Mecca), a false god; seducer, tempter (to error); evil that exceeds all bounds. Broadly: “to go beyond the measure”, i.e. to rebel; is Islamic terminology denoting a focus of worship other than God. Also written “Tagout”, “Thagout”, “Tougihat”, “towighate”, etc.

Taghyir Taghyír, pl. Taghyírát changing, alteration, modification, variation; change, replacement, relief; “transmutability”

Tahaddi Taḥaddí doing anything equal to another; challenging (a rival); striving to overcome, competition

Tahaddin, Tahaddiyat Taḥaddin, pl. Taḥaddiyát challenge, provocation. A verb Form V may be Taḥaddí

Taham, Tahm Taham, Tahm Pers. (from Zend/Avestan takhma) brave, war-like; incomparable, unrivalled in stature or courage

Tahara Ṭahára[h] cleanness, cleanliness, purity; cultic purity (Islamic Law); chastity; holiness, sanctity, saintliness

Tahashshum and Ihtiasham Taḥashshum and Iḥtishám shame, shyness, modesty, reticent, decency, decorum

Tahdhib (Tahzib) Tahdhíb expurgation, emendation, correction; rectification; revision; training; instruction; education, upbringing; culture, refinement. Bahíyya Tahdhíb (Tahzíb).

Tahhan, Tahhana Ṭaḥḥán, fem. Ṭaḥḥána[t] a miller. Fu’ád Muḥammad ‎Jawád Ṭaḥḥán, a Bahá’í arrested in Morocco, 1962.

Tahir (Taher), Tahira, Tahirih, Athar Ṭáhir, fem. Ṭáhira[h or t], pl. Aṭhár clean, pure; chaste, modest, virtuous. “The pure one”. Pers. also Ṭáhirih, a title bestowed by Jináb-i-Bahá (the Báb) on Fáṭimih umm-i-Salamih Baraqání Qazvíní (c. 1817/1818–1852), also known by the titles Qurratu’l-‘Ayn (“Solace of the Eyes”, by Siyyid Káẓim), Zarrín-Táj (“Crown of Gold”) and Zakíyyih (“Virtuous”). She is remembered for her skill as a poet, her theological insights, her leadership as one of the earliest Bahá’ís, and her ability to organize and inspire women to reject their oppressed status. Ṭáhirat al-akhláq (“pure morals”).

Tahiriyan Ṭáhiriyán Pers. aṭ-Ṭáhiriyán (the Tahirid dynasty that effectively ruled Khurásán from 821 to 873 while other members of the dynasty served as military and security commanders for the city of Baghdád from 820 until 891. The dynasty was founded by Ṭáhir ibn Ḥusayn, a leading general in the service of the Abbasid caliph al-Ma’mun. Their capital in Khurásán was initially located at Marv (Merv) but was later moved to Níshápúr.

Tahirzadih, Taherzadeh Ṭáhirzádih “Son of the pure one”. Family name taken by a distinguished Bahá’í family of Yazd, e.g. Habib Taherzadeh (1908–1995) and Adib Taherzadeh (1921–2000; Adíb Ṭáhirzádih-i-Málmírí)

Tahlil, Tahalil Tahlíl, pl. Tahálíl utterance of the formula lá iláha illá lláh (“There is no god but God”); rejoicing, exultation, jubilation; applause, acclamation, acclaim, cheering, cheers

Tahmasb, Tahmasp Ṭahmásb, Tahmásp Pers. derived from Avestan name Takhmaspa (takhma “brave, etc.” + aspa “horse”). Name of two Safavid shahs. See Taham and Aspa

Tahmid Taḥmíd praising (God), thanking (God)

Tahqiq, Tahqiqi Taḥqíq realization, actualization, effectuation, implementation; fulfillment (of a claim, of a wish, etc.); achievement, accomplishment, execution; ascertainment, determination, identification, verification; substantiation; assertion, affirmation, confirmation; pinpointing, precise determination; exactness, accurateness, precision. Taḥqíqí

Tahrif, Tahrifat Taḥríf, pl. Taḥrífát alteration, change; distortion; perversion, corruption, especially phonetic corruption of a word; forgery. A doctrine that the Torah and Gospels have been corrupted by Jewish and Christian religious leaders.

Tahrim Taḥrím forbiddance, interdiction, prohibition, ban

Tahrir, Tahrirat Taḥrír, pl. Taḥrírát setting at liberty, giving freedom; manumission; dedicating to the service of God; writing elegantly and accurately; a writing, written statement, document; fee for writing; ornamental lines

Tahriri, Tahriri-ha Taḥrírí, pl. Taḥrírí-há Pers. written, in writing. Taḥríríhá Dánish

Tahshiya Taḥshiya insertion; interpolation

Tahwil (Tahvil) Taḥwíl transformation, transmutation, conversion (into something); change, alteration, modification; transplantation; transposition, reversal, inversion, translocation, dislocation, displacement; transfer, assignment; conversion (e.g. of currency); conversion, transformation (of electric current)

Tahwil al-Qiblih, Tahwil-i-Qiblih Taḥwíl al-Qiblih, Pers. Taḥwíl-i-Qiblih change in the point of adoration

Taj Khatun Táj-Khátún a small village (34.551389, 50.496667), Qom County, Qom Province.

Taj Kulah Táj Kuláh “crown hat”, a hat with an attached crown brim (that may be made of gold with encrusted gems) worn by Safavid Persian nobility. Not to be confused with kaj kuláh.

Taj Mahal Táj Maḥal Pers. “Crown of the Palace”, ivory-white marble mausoleum on the southern bank of the Yamuna River, Agra. Commissioned by Sháh Jahán in 1631, in the memory of his wife Mumtáz Maḥala, completed 1648.

Taj Saltanah Táj Salṭanah (1883–1936) was a Persian princess, memoirist of the Qajar Dynasty, a daughter of Násir ad-Dín Sháh. *Kháṭirát-i-Táj al-Salṭanah*, translated and published as *Crowning Anguish: Memoirs of a Persian Princess from the Harem to Modernity, 1844–1914*.

Taj, Tajan, Tijan (“Tajes”, Tájes) Táj, dual Táján, pl. Tíján crown; miter (of a bishop). Bahá’u’lláh wore tall conical felt hats (táj) (often brocaded) after departing Baghdád, sometimes with a small white turban wound around the base. Turkish form, Tekiş, “Tekish”, “crown”. Táján River flows through Sárí, Mazandaran.

Taj-Abad Táj-Ábád two villages on the Asadábád to Hamadán road: Tájábád-i-‘Ulyá (upper; 34.840101, 48.212725) and Tájábád-i-Suflá (lower; 34.878876, 48.218330), 18 and 17 km respectively by road from Asadábád. The Tájábád-i-Suflá Caravanserai is rare in being a circular structure.

Tajalli, Tajalliyat or Tajalliyyat Tajallí, pl. Tajallíyát lustre, brightness, brilliancy; manifestation; transfiguration; splendour, glory; effulgence. “Effulgences”, Tablet by Bahá’u’lláh

Tajalliy-i-‘AmTajallíy-i-‘Ám “The Universal Revelation of God”

Tajalliy-i-Khass Tajallíy-i-Kháṣṣ “The Specific Revelation of God”

Tajalliy-i-Thani Tajallíy-i-Thání “The Secondary Revelation of God”

Tajarrud Tajarrud freedom; isolation; living in solitude; independence, impartiality; absoluteness; abstractness, abstraction

Tajdid, Tajdidat Tajdíd, pl. Tajdídát renewal (also. e.g., of a permit); creation of something new; new presentation, new production (theatre); innovation; reorganization, reform; modernization; renovation, restoration, remodelling, refitting, reconditioning, refurbishing; rejuvenation, regeneration;—pl. innovations; new achievements

Tajik Tájik general designation for a wide range of Persian-speaking people of Iranian origin, with traditional homelands in present-day Tajikistan, Afghanistan and Uzbekistan.

Tajir, Tujjar, Tijar Tájir, pl. Tujjár, Tijár merchant, trader, businessman, dealer, tradesman

Tajrid al-I’tiqad Tajríd al-I‘tiqád (“Summation of Belief”) a commentary on Shia doctrines by Naṣíru’d-Dín Ṭúsí

Tajrid Tajríd peeling, paring; disrobement, stripping; denudation; deprivation; divestment; disarmament; dispatching (of troops); freeing; isolation; abstraction, detachment.

Tajrida, Tajridat, Tajarid Tajrída[h or t], pl. Tajridát, Tajáríd (fem. of Tajríd ) military detachment, expeditionary force

Tajrish Tajrísh Pers. village (35.804916, 51.433882), now a neighbourhood of Tehran (in District 1)

Tajwid Tajwíd saying, doing, or making good; doing well. The art of reciting the Qur’án, Qur’án reading (in accordance with established rules of pronunciation and intonation).

Takathur Takáthur growth, increase; multiplication, propagation, proliferation; (the act of) seeking to increase, to obtain more; vying to accumulate more.

Takbir Takbír enlargement, increase, augmentation, magnification; enhancement, aggrandizement; intensification, amplification; exaggeration; augmentative (grammar); praise, laudation, extolment, exaltation, glorification

Takfir Takfír expiation (of), atonement, penance (for a sin); seduction to infidelity; charge of unbelief; a formal denunciation by the ‘ulamá; judged as being a disbeliever. See tafsíq.

Takhallus (Taqhallus) Takhalluṣ freedom, liberation, release, extrication, escape (from). Word borrowed (with the meaning of “pen name”) to describe a pen name that is widely adopted by Urdu, Punjabi, Hindi and Persian poets—the pen name is often added to their name. A poet’s takhalluṣ is often included towards the end of a ghazal written by him.

Takht, Takhta (Takhtih) Takht, fem. Takhta(h or t) Pers. a royal throne, chair of state; a seat, sofa; a bed; any place raised above the ground for sleeping, sitting, or reclining; a saddle; a capital, the royal residence; a wardrobe, clothes-press, chest

Takhtarawan, Takht-i-Rawan Takhtarawán, Pers. Takht-i-Rawán mule-borne litter with poles; a travelling-bed with poles, like our sedan-chairs, but borne by mules; the throne of Solomon; an easy-paced horse; the sky; name of four stars in the constellation of the Bear. Raván (34.880665, 48.295531) is a village 22 km NW of Hamadan, in Hamadan Province, Iran.

Takht-i-Fulad Takht-i-Fúlád ‘the Throne of Steel’

Takistan Tákistán Pers. a vineyard

Takiya (Takiyya, Takyih), Takaya Takíya[h], pl. Takáyá monastery (of a Muslim order, i.e. the sufis); hospice; home, asylum (for the invalided or needy). In Iran Takíyah have become buildings used in Shi’ite Islamic worship and mourning. See takya

Takiyiy-i-Mawlana Khalid Takíyiy-i-Mawláná Khálid theological seminary of Mawláná Khálid (35.569142, 45.448971?), Sulaymáníyyih. A place where Bahá’u’lláh stayed when visiting the city.

Takiyiy-i-Mawlawi Takíyiy-i-Mawlawí theological seminary of Mawlawí dervishes

Taklif, Takalif Taklíf, pl. Takálíf burdening, bothering, troubling, inconveniencing; commissioning, charging, authorization; commandment (of God); burden, annoyance, nuisance, bother; trouble, inconvenience, discomfort; fuss, ado; formality, ceremonial of courtesy, ceremony; expenses, expenditure, outlay, costs, charges, overhead; prime cost; taxes, imposts, (religious) duties; taxation, encumbrance with a tax; legal capacity (Islamic Law)

Takmil Takmíl completion, complementing, perfecting, perfection; conclusion, termination, windup; consummation, execution

Takmil-i-Din Takmíl-i-Dín perfection of religion

Takur (Takor, Takar) Tákur (Tákar) village (36.200164, 52.010178) 40 km south of Núr and 47.5 km NE of Afjih. Bahá’u’lláh’s ancestral home (36.198842, 52.010238) is in this village. It was destroyed by the government in 1981. The inscription[[22]](#footnote-22) on a large wooden plaque above the house entrance is proof, according to ‘Abdu’l-Bahá, that Mírzá Buzurg recognized the station of His son as the Manifestation of God.

Takwin (Takvin), Takawin Takwín, pl. Takáwín forming, shaping, formation, creation, origination;—pl. formation (of rock; geology). Pers. giving a being (kawn) or beginning to, causing to exist, originating, creating; genesis.

Takwiniya Takwíníya[h or t] creation. Wiláyah Takwíníyah, guardianship by creation or generative guardianship, by which God grants certain abilities to chosen humans (Messengers) to influence this world.

Takwir Takwír wrapping the turban round the head; throwing down; increasing, augmenting; heaping goods together and tying them in bales

Takya (Takyih, Takyeh, Takiya, Takiyah) Takya (تكیه) Pers. a place of repose; an alcove; an elbow-chair; a pillow; anything upon which one leans, a prop; the reserve of an army; the place or abode of a faqír (a monastery-seminary, a religious establishment)

Takyah Dawlah (Tekyeh Dowlat) Takyah Dawlah Pers. “State Theatre”, Tehran, was a Royal Theatre. It was the most famous of all the ta‘zíyah performance spaces, for the mourning of Muḥarram. Built in 1868 by Náṣir ad-Dín Sháh Qájár south-east of the Gulistán Palace on the site of the Síyáh-Chál. It was destroyed in 1947 and the car park of a BMI (bank) building was constructed on the site.

Takyiy-i-Mawlana Khalid Takyiy-i-Mawláná Khálid (theological seminary in Sulaymáníyyih)

Takyiy-i-Mawlavi Takyiy-i-Mawlaví a resting place for dervishes. In particular one near the Muradiye Mosque (Turkish Muradiye Camii), NW side of Edirne, western Türkiye.

Tal‘at Habib Tal‘at Habíb “Countenance of the friend”, a title of Quddús.

Tal’a Ṭal‘a[h or t] look(s), appearance, aspect, outward appearance, guise

Tal’at-i-A’la Ṭal‘at-i-A‘lá Pers. “Most Exalted Countenance”, a designation of the Báb

Tal’at-i-Hayy, Tal’at al-Hayy Ṭal‘at-i-Hayy, Ar. Tal‘at al-Ḥayy “Living Countenance”, a reference to Bahá’u’lláh

Tala’i Ṭalá’í Kúrush Ṭalá’í

Talaq Ṭaláq being divorced (a wife); divorce, repudiation

Talar Tálár Pers. architectural term for a throne cut from rock or a porch with columns. A river running into the Caspian Sea.

Talh, Talhun, Tuluh Ṭalḥ, Ṭalḥun, pl. Ṭulúḥ being fatigued; empty-bellied; a large thorn-tree, a variety of accacia (*Acacia gummifera*); palm flowers; banana tree; banana or plantain-fruit

Talha Ṭalḥa[h or t] a single tree of the kind ṭalḥ; proper name of a man

Tali Tálí the fourth horse in a race (“lagged behind”); an old man, a religious chief; a follower.

Tali’, Tali’a, Tawali Ṭáli‘, fem. Ṭáli‘a, pl. Ṭawáli rising, ascending (especially a celestial body); star of destiny; ascendant, nativity

Tali’a (Tali’ih), Tala’i’ Ṭalí‘a[h or t], pl. Ṭalá’i‘ vanguard, picket, advanced post; a spy, scout;—(pl.) (Per. ṭaláya), advanced guards; night-watch, rounds of a patrol. Ṭalí‘ih was the name of one of four daughters of Ibn-i Aṣdaq and Ḍiyá’u’l-Ḥájiyyih.

Talib, Tullab, Talaba, Taliban Ṭálib, dual Ṭálibán (pl. Ṭulláb, Ṭalaba[h or t]) seeker, pursuer; claimer, claimant; applicant, petitioner; candidate; student, pupil, scholar; madrassa student. Pashtú and Persian plural Ṭálibán, “students”. Ja‘far ibn Abí Ṭálib (c. 590–629), see Ṭayyár.

Talih Ṭáliḥ bed, evil, wicked, vicious, depraved, villainous. Pun on Ṣáliḥ.

Taliqan (Taleqan, Shahrak Taleghan) Ṭáliqán Ṭáliqán (District 6, 1.5 km from the city centre) and Ṭáliqání Town (14 km WSW from the city centre) in Teheran. Ṭáliqán (80 km NW of Tehran, 36.178123, 50.765944; birthplace of Ḥájí Mírzá Ḥasan) is the capital city of Taleqan County, Alborz Province. Ṭáliqán (also transcribed with any of the short vowels in the middle) is the capital of Takhár Province, in NE Afghanistan. Ḥadíth references to the Mahdí, his 313 companions (the same number as at the Shrine of Shaykh Ṭabarsí, 1848, DB 354), Taliqan and Khurasan are more likely to refer to the historical region of Takhár and Khurásán, than a city called Taliqan in Khurasan.

Talkhis Talkhíṣ abridgement; condensation; summary, resume; epitome, abstract, synopsis, outline; brier, abort report

Talkhunchi’i Ṭálkhúnchi’í Mullá Káẓim Ṭálkhúnchi’í (from Talkhunchih)

Talkhunchih (Talkhuncheh) Ṭálkhúnchih (“Talkhooncheh”) a city (45 km SSW of Iṣfahán; 32.263898, 51.561823) in the Central District of Mobarakeh County, Isfahan Province, Iran. *Revelation of Bahá’u’lláh,* vol. 4, p. 384 is incorrect.

Tall al-Fakhkhar, Tall-i-Fakhkhar Tall al-Fakhkhár “Hill of clay pottery”, Tall ‘Akká al-Qadímah (Tel of ancient ‘Akká), or so-called “Tall an-Nábilíyún” (Hill of Napoleon), 600 m NW of Riḍván Garden (see Na’mayn).

Tall Muhassan Tall Muḥaṣṣan fortified hill. Possible meaning for Ophel mound. The City of David (the original site of Jerusalem) was built on the southeast ridge below the modern “Temple Mount”. The Ophel mound sits above the Gihon Spring at the north end of the ridge. It is the most likely site for the Solomon and Herodian Jewish Temples.

Tall, Tilal, Atal, Tulul Tall, pl. Tilál, Atlál, Tulúl hill, elevation or mound. In archaeology, a tel, or tell, is an artificial mound formed from the accumulated refuse of generations of people living on the same site for hundreds or thousands of years.

Talqin (Talkin) Talqín instruction, direction; dictation; dictate; inspiration, insinuation, suggestion; suborning of a witness (Islamic Law). Prompting the confession of faith in the ear of a deceased Muslim.

Tam Tám Pers. few; small; little; weak

Tamaddun Tamaddun, Tamadyun civilization; refinement of social culture. Also, living in a large community or city. Derived from same root (form II maddana, with a form V tamaddana) as madína (“city”).

Tamaddunu’l-Mulk Tamaddunu’l-Mulk a title (“Civilization of the Empire”) and name of a Bahá’í from Shíráz who travelled with ‘Abdu’l-Bahá as His translator. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá eventually declared him as a Covenant-Breaker and He described him as the uncivilized Tamaddun.

Tamam, Tamaman Tamám completeness, wholeness, entirety, perfection; full, whole, entire, complete, perfect; separate, independent; tamáman completely, entirely, wholly, perfectly, fully, quite; precisely, exactly

Tamasha (Tamas-ha, Tabas-ha) Tamáshá Pers. (for tamáshí, Pers. variation of mashy) walking abroad for recreation; beholding; looking at anything comic or tragic; an entertainment, show, theatrical representation; sport, amusement, pleasure; interest; witnessing, sightseeing, delightful to look at. Mispronounced as “Tabá*s* há” by Ḥusayn Effendi (d. AH 1305/ CE 1887, aged two; son of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá).

Tamashshi Tamashshí Pers. walking; performing, carrying out

Tamhis, Tamhisat Tamḥíṣ, pl. Tamḥíṣát clarification; testing, thorough examination

Tamima, Tama’im Tamíma[t], pl. Tamá’im amulet or charm against witchcraft;—pl. Tamím well-formed, solid, firm; name of a tribe;—pl. Tamá’im amulets.

Tamimi Tamímí of the tribe of Tamím

Tamma, Tammat Ṭámma[h], pl. Ṭámmát (overwhelming) calamity, disaster. Qur’án 79:34

Tamtam Ṭamṭám Pers. middle of the sea

Tamthil, Tamathil Tamthíl, pl. Tamáthíl quotation of examples, exemplification; likening, comparison; assimilation; portrayal, picturing, depiction, description; representation; diplomatic representation; dramatic representation, acting, playing (of an actor); performance, show; dramatic art; exemplary punishment

Tanasukh Tanásúkh succession; transmigration of souls, metempsychosis

Tanazu’ Tanázu‘ tight, struggle, strife, contention, controversy. tanázu‘ al-baqá’ (Pers. tanázu‘-i-baqá’) struggle for existence or survival.

Tang Tang Pers. narrow, strait; sad, anxious, distressed; strong; near, neighbouring; rare, scarce; numerous, many; half a load (as much as is carried upon one side); a package, \*bundle, sack; an ass-load of sugar; a concealing, putting \*out of sight; a strait, defile, mountain pass; anxiety, affliction; a horse-girth; a strap for fastening a load; the press of an oil-mill; a plain surface on which painters draw their first sketch

Tang-i-Qajar Tang-i-Qájár “Qájár squeeze”, a form of torture, DB 648

Tanja Ṭanja[h] Tangier (Tangiers), city NW Morocco

Tansikh Tansíkh Pers. causing to annul or abrogate; cancelling; abrogation; quashing

Tanta Ṭanṭá a city 85 km NNW of Cairo

Tanwin Tanwín nunnation (grammar)

Tanzih Tanzíh purifying, cleansing, keeping oneself at a distance from everything unclean; purity, holiness. Elimination of anthropomorphic elements from the conception of deity.

Tanzil, Tanzilat Tanzíl, pl. Tanzílát sending down, bringing down; revelation, inspiration; reduction, diminution, lowering, lessening, decrease;—pl. reduction (of prices); subtraction (arithmetic); deduction, discount; inlaying, inlay work. Persian definition: sending anything down (especially as God does from heaven); causing (a traveller) to alight, lodging and treating him hospitably; revelation from heaven; the Qur’án.

Taqarub Taqárub mutual approach; mutual approximation; rapprochement

Taqdir, Taqdirat, Taqadir Taqdír, pl. Taqdírát, Taqádír estimation, appraisal, assessment, taxation, rating; calculation, estimate, valuation; appreciation; esteem; assumption, surmise, supposition, proposition; implication of a missing syntactical part (grammar); (pl. Taqdírát) grading, evaluation (of achievement; school, university)

Taqdis Taqdís Pers. purifying, sanctifying, consecrating, calling holy; purity; sanctification, sanctity; magnification

Taqiy (Taqí), Atqiya’, Tuqawa’ Taqíy, pl. Atqiyá’, Tuqáwa’ god fearing, godly, devout, pious. Pers. variation Taqí.

Taqiy ad-Din (Taqieddin, Takiyuddin) Taqíy ad-Dín an Arabic masculine name. God-fearing or pious (person) of religion (Islam). Pers. also Taqí.

Taqiy Khan-i-Farahani Taqíy Khán-i-Faráhání Taqí Khán-i-Faráhání (Pers.), Mírzá Grand Vizier. Known as Amír Kabír (the Great Emir)

Taqiya (Taqiyya, Taqiyih) Taqíya[h or t], Pers. Taqiyya[h or t] (fem. of Taqíy) fear (of God), caution, prudence, piety; caution; pious fraud or subterfuge. In Shí‘ah Islám: dissembling—giving lip-denial of ones faith. Lying by omission. Qur’án 16:106 and 3:28 are believed to justify dissimulation, a practice that is more prominent in Shí‘a Islám. However, further verses (16:107–110 and 3:29–32) add qualifications. It is important to stress that taqíya is not meant to be a tool to deceive non-Muslims and to spread Islám, but instead a defensive mechanism that may be used to save one’s life when it is in great danger. However, there is a greater reward accepting death than denying one’s faith under duress. See *Lights of Guidance*,#215, p. 61. See Kitmán.

Taqiy-i-Harati Taqíy-i-Harátí Mullá Muḥammad Taqíy-i-Harátí, an eminent mujtahid

Taqiy-i-Juvayni Taqíy-i-Juvayní Mírzá Muḥammad-Taqíy-i-Juvayní, Bábí, a native of Sabzivár, distinguished for his literary accomplishments

Taqiy-i-Kashani Taqíy-i-Káshání Muḥammad-Ḥusayn-i-Káshání

Taqizadih, Taqizadeh Taqízádih Siyyid Haṣan Taqízádih

Taqla Taqlá (تقلا) *al-Ahrám* (“The Pyramids”) newspaper was founded on 5 August 1875 by brothers Salím Taqlá (1848–1892) and Bishára Taqlá (1852–1901, his wife, Taqlá Páshá, succeeded him) in Alexandria. Moved to Cairo in 1898. Small village in Syria (36.319098, 36.846244). Saint Takla Convent in Syria (33.850130, 36.546017). Variations: Taqleh, Takla, Takleh Tekla, Thecla, Thekla.

Taqlid Taqlíd to follow, imitate (often blindly); (law) legal conformism; emulate, e.g. to follow a mujtahid in religious laws and commandment as he has derived them, that is, following the decisions of a religious expert without necessarily examining the scriptural basis or reasoning of that decision. Opposite of ijtihád.

Taqqum, Taqaddumat Taqaddum, pl. Taqaddumát precedence, priority; advantage, lead; advance, drive, push; advancement, progression, progress, achievement

Taqriz, Taqrizat, Taqariz Taqríẓ, pl. Taqríẓát, Taqáríẓ eulogy, encomium, panegyric

Taqwa Taqwá piety or fear (of God); righteousness, right conduct

Taqwim, Taqawim Taqwím, pl. Taqáwím raising, setting up, erection; appraisal, assessment, estimation, rating, valuation; correction; rectification, amendment, reform, reformation, reorganization, reshaping, modification, adaption; land survey, surveying; geography; stocktaking; almanac; calendar; chronology

Taqyid, Taqyidat, Taqayid Taqyíd, pl. Taqyídát, Taqáyíd fettering, shackling, tying, binding; reservation, qualification; limitation, restriction, confinement, curtailment; entry, registry, registration, booking

Tar (Tor) Tár Pers. top, summit, vertex, pinnacle, head or higher part of anything; the warp of a web in the loom; the string of a musical instrument; a thread; a wire. A long-necked, waisted lute family instrument.

Tar, Tara (Itar, Itarat, Utur) Ṭár, fem. Ṭára[h or t] (= Iṭár, pl. Iṭárát, Uṭur) hoop, ring; tire; frame; wheel; tambourine. Ṭár is a village (33.371974, 51.750631) 80 km north of Iṣfahán in Isfahan Province. “Tár” in *Tablets of Bahá’u’lláh.*

Tara’iq al-Haqa’iq Ṭará’iq al-Ḥaqá’iq “Methods of facts”, 3 vols, by Ma‘ṣúm ‘Alí Sháh Shírází

Tarab, Atrab Ṭarab, pl. Aṭráb joy, pleasure, delight, rapture; amusement, entertainment (with music and the like); music

Tarabulus Ṭarábulus from the Greek name Τρίπολις (“three cities”), referring to Oea, Sabratha and Leptis Magna. Ṭarábulus ash-Shám, Tripoli [in Lebanon]; Ṭarábulus al-Gharb, city of Tripoli or the Tripoli region (once known as Tripolitania) [in Libya]. Nawfal aṭ-Ṭarábulusí (1812–87) wrote *Kitáb Ṣannájat al-Ṭarab fí Taqaddumát al-ʻArab* (“The castanet of joy in the progress of the Arabs”).

Tarah (Terah, Terach) Táraḥ Hebrew Téraḥ (Hebrew Bible Terah) or Térach, Abraham’s father. See Ázar and Tárakh.

Tarakh, Tarikh, Tarukh Tárakh, Tárikh, Tárukh name of Ázar, an idol-sculptor; name of Abraham’s father or his uncle. See Ázar and Táraḥ.

Tarana (Taranih, Taraneh) Tarána (Pers. Taránih) Pers. youth; modulation, voice, song, melody, symphony, harmony; a trill, quaver, shake; jest, sarcasm, bad temper; slyness, subtlety

Taraqqi, Taraqqiyat Taraqqí, pl. Taraqqiyát ascending, rising step by step; advancement, elevation, promotion; progress, improvement; proficiency; augmentation, increase; climax; “evolution”. *dar taraqqí ast* (‘Taraqqíst’) “is in progress”

Taraqqin, Taraqqiyat Taraqqin pl. Taraqqiyát ascension; ascent; advance, advancement; progress, rise, progressive development

Tarashshaha Tarashshaha root is rashsha, sprinkle. “water down”

Taraz, Tiraz, Tarazat Ṭaráz, Ṭiráz, pl. Ṭarázát Pers. a royal robe, or rich dress ornamented with embroidery; that which adorns clothes, wonderful clothes [meaning clothes that are of high quality, expensive, and beautiful]. It also means method, style, adornment;—pl. ornaments. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá: “wonderful clothes” and “a well-known city”, a city in Turkistan. Refer to Lawḥ-i-Ṭarázát.

Tarazu’llah Ṭarázu’lláh Pers. Ornament of God. Ṭarázu’lláh Samandarí (1874–1968) [not Ṭaráẓu’lláh]

Tarbiya, Tarbiyat Tarbiya[h or t] education, upbringing; teaching, instruction; pedagogy; breeding, raising (of animals). Pers. “Tarbíyat”. Bahá’í Tarbíyat Schools in Ṭihrán (established: boys in 1898 and girls in 1909; closed 1934). Arabic root rabá.

Tarbush, Tarabish Ṭarbúsh, pl. Ṭarábísh tarboosh (from the Persian sar-púsh, “cover, lid”), fez (from the red dye made in Fez, Turkish fes). Felt headdress in the shape of a short tapered, cylindrical, peakless hat, usually red, and sometimes with a tassel attached to the top.

Tard Ṭard driving away (i.e. expel), chasing away, repulsion, expulsion, eviction, dismissal, banishment, expatriation; pursuit, chase, hunt; swarm (of bees); (pl. ṭurūd) parcel, package

Tarfa’; Athl, Athalat Ṭarfá’; or Athl, pl. Athalat, Uthúl (collective; nomen unitatis ة) tamarisk (botany, *Tamarix*, many species), “salt cedar”. A scale insect that feeds on tamarisks secretes honeydew known as manna.

Tarikh Zuhur al-Haqq Táríkh Ẓuhúr al-Ḥaqq “History of the Manifestation of Truth”, Persian volumes by Fáḍil Mázandarání (abbreviation ZH). It is a biographical dictionary and community history of the Iranian Bahá’ís during the ministry of Bahá’u’lláh, 1863–1892.

Tarikhi Táríkhí historic(al)

Tarikh-i-Jadid Táríkh-i-Jadíd Pers. *Táríkh-i-Jadíd* (or *Táríkh-i-Badí‘-i-Bayání*) by Mírzá Ḥusayn of Hamadán. Translated as *New History of Mírzá ‘Alí Muḥammad the Báb* by E. G. Browne.

Tariq, Turuq, Turuqat Ṭaríq (m. and f.), pl. Ṭuruq, Ṭuruqát way; road, highway; trail, track, path; method; especially the way taken by the mystic wayfarer (Ṣúfí) on the journey of spiritual enlightenment. One who strikes or knocks; one who arrives at night; one who divines. Ṭáriq ibn Ziyád was a Muslim commander who led the Islamic Umayyad conquest of the Iberian Peninsula in 711–718. The army crossed the Strait of Gibraltar from the North African coast to somewhere near the Rock of Gibraltar. “Gibraltar” is a Spanish corruption of Jebel Tariq. See ‘ábir

Tariqa, Tara’iq, Turuq Ṭaríqa[h or t], pl. Ṭará’iq, Ṭuruq (“tarighat”, Turkish “tarikat”) manner, mode, means; way, method, procedure; system; creed, faith, religion;—plurals ṭaríqát & ṭuruq: religious brotherhood, dervish order. Path or stage of mystical learning and development (Ṣúfí). “Tarikat” are traditional Islamic organizations that fill a variety of cultural, social and political needs. In 1959 Bahá’ís in Turkey (now Türkiye) were accused of being ṭaríqah (ṭaríqat), that is a school or order of Sufism (Súfí orders and practices were banned in 1925), or specifically a concept for the mystical teaching and spiritual practices of such a Súfí order with the aim of seeking Ḥaqíqa (“ultimate truth”).

Tarjuman-i-bi wujdan Tarjumán-i-bí wujdán Pers. “translators without substance”, those who have no sense of right and wrong, i.e. have no conscience.

Tarwih, Tarwiha, Tarawih Tarwíḥ, fem. Tarwíḥa[h or t], pl. Taráwíḥ fanning; ventilation, airing; refreshment; diversion, amusement. Ṣalát at-taráwíḥ, prayer performed during the nights of Ramaḍán.

Tarzi, Darzi, Tarziya Tarzí, Pers. Darzí, Ar. pl. Tarzíya tailor

Tasawwuf Taṣawwuf original term for Sufism (Islamic mysticism), the Sufi way of life; mysticism (the Islamic sect notable for its mystical teachings). at-Taṣawwuf is truthfulness with Alláh; freedom and independence of the influence of temporal values; establishment of good relations with people. More generally, purification of the heart and actions through spiritual and moral discipline of the soul. Synonymous, in this latter sense, with tazkiya.

Tasawwur, Tasawwurat Taṣawwur, pl. Taṣawwurát imagination (also philosophy), fancy, fantasy, idea; conception, concept (philosophy)

Tasbih Taṣbíḥ praising or glorification. Verbal noun of ṣabaḥa (Form II).

Tasbih, Tasbihat Tasbíḥ, pl. Tasbiḥát, Tasábíḥ glorification of God (by exclaiming Subḥána ‘lláh*,* “Praise be to God” or “Glorified is God”); hymn, song of praise. Celebrating the praises of God; using a rosary or chaplet for that purpose (95 bead rosary)

Tash Tásh Pers. a freckle; a companion, consort, partner in trade; a lord, master, householder

Tashakkur Tashakkur returning thanks for favours, being grateful

Tashbih Tashbíh comparison; allegory, simile, parable; ascription of human characteristics to God, anthropomorphization (of God, theology)

Tashburj Tashburj From Turkish? Taş “stone” + burj “tower”. Given as Dashborgh, “stone tower”, in *Star of the West*, XIII:12, p. 338.

Tashdid Tashdíd intensification, strengthening; (grammar) intensified pronunciation, germination, doubling (of a consonant); doubling sign over a consonant (also called a shaddah); pressure (on). See shadda.

Tashkand Táshkand Tashkent, capital of Uzbekistan

Tashkhis Tashkhíṣ personification; exact designation, specification; identification; diagnosis; acting, performance (on stage), play(ing) (of an actor). Capable of distinguishing (right from wrong).

Tashkik Tashkík creating doubt, causing to doubt, ambiguous

Tashkil, Tashkila, Tashkilat Tashkíl, fem. Tashkíla[h], pl. Tashkílát forming, formation, shaping, moulding, fashioning, creation, organization, building up; order of march. Fem. assortment, selection, variety; formation. Vowelization, vocalization or diacritization—the various diacritics, taken collectively, that are attached to Arabic letters. See ‘arabí and i‘ráb.

Tashri’ Tashrí‘ the process of legislation

Tashriq Tashríq drying (meat in the sun); tending towards, reaching unto the east, turning the face eastwards. Another definition is: easternization; development of domestic production (especially in local industry, with the gradual elimination of Europe), drive for (economic) independence. Ayyám at-Tashríq is the old name of the three days following the day of Immolation (sacrifice on the 10th of Dhu’l-Ḥijjah) during the ḥajj festival.

Taslim Taslím handing over, turning over; presentation; extradition; surrender (of something); delivery (commerce; of mail); submission, surrender, capitulation; salutation; greeting; concession, admission; assent, consent (to), acceptance, approval, condonation, unquestioning recognition (of). Submission to the will of God or the valley of knowledge in *The Seven Valleys.*

Tasnim Tasním height, fullness, opulence, water of a heavenly fountain that is superior to the purest wine. Má’ at-tasním, the beverage of the blessed in Paradise, See Kawthar.

Tasrih Taṣríḥ Pers. speaking openly; showing plainly; declaring; explanation; evidence, manifestation; narration

Tatawwur, Tatawwurat Taṭawwur, pl. Taṭawwurát development; evolution;—pl. stages of development, evolutionary phases, developments

Tathlith Tathlíth doctrine of the Trinity; Trinity (Chr.); triangle

Tathrib Tathríb blame, censure, reproof

Tawaf Ṭawáf round, circuit, beat; round trip, round-trip excursion; roundtrip flight; circumambulation of the Ka‘ba (as part of the Islamic pilgrimage ceremonies)

Tawakkul ‘Ala’llah Tawakkul ‘Alá’lláh literally, “trust in God”, lamentation, cry for help. Sometimes contracted to ‘alá’lláh.

Tawakkul, Tavakkul Tawakkul, Pers. Tavakkul trust (reliance, mystical station in which the mystic has complete trust in God’s providence)

Tawakul Tawákul mutual confidence or trust; indifference

Tawalla Tawallá (for Tawallí) choosing (someone) as a friend, to offer allegiance to or recognize the spiritual authority of someone

Tawangar (Tavangar) Tawángar Pers. great, powerful; rich

Tawba (Tauba) Tawba[h] repentance, penitence, contrition; penance. A mystical station defined by the will’s repudiation of immoral actions and tendencies. See Tába

Tawba-Nama (Tauba-Nama) Tawba-Náma Pers. (Ar. influence) a written expression of repentance or vow not to offend again

Tawfiq (Taufiq, Tofik), Tawfiqa Tawfíq, fem. Tawfíqa[h or t] conformation, adaptation, accommodation; balancing, adjustment, settlement; reconciliation, mediation, arbitration, peace-making, re-establishment of normal relations; success (granted by God), happy outcome, good fortune, good luck, prosperity, successfulness, succeeding

Tawhid (Tauhid) Tawḥíd unification, union, combination, fusion; standardization, regularization; consolidation, amalgamation, merger; belief in the unity of God; profession of the unity of God; monotheism; (mysticism) mergence in the unity of the universe. ibn Taymiyya distinguishes three subcategories of tawḥíd: (1) tawḥíd ar-rubúbiyya, or the “oneness of lordship”, referring to God’s status as sole Creator, Master, and Sustainer of the universe; (2) tawḥíd al-ulúhiyya, or the “oneness of divinity or Godhood”, referring to God’s worthiness of being worshipped, loved, and obeyed for His sake, alone and without partner; and (3) tawḥíd al-asmá’ wa’ṣ-ṣifát, or the “oneness of names and attributes”, referring to the fact that God’s divine names and attributes are solely and uniquely His and are not shared in or partaken of by any creature.

Tawhid-i-Shuhudi Tawḥíd-i-Shuhúdí “unity of vision”. See Vaḥdatu’sh-shuhúd

Tawhid-i-vujudi Tawḥíd-i-Vujúdí “unity of existence”. See Vaḥdatu’l-Vujúd

Tawil, Tiwal Ṭawíl, pl. Ṭiwál long; large, big, tall; high; aṭ-ṭawíl, name of a poetical metre

Tawiya, Tawaya Ṭawíya[h or t], pl. Ṭawáyá fold (roll), pleat; innermost thoughts, real conviction, true mind; intention, design; conscience. Qur’án 21:104.

Tawq (Tauq, Toeg), Atwaq Ṭawq, pl. Aṭwáq ability, faculty, power, strength, potency, capability, aptitude, capacity; endurance;—pl. necklace; neckband, ruff, collar; hoop, circle

Tawqi (Tauqi) Ṭawqí anything that surrounds another thing; collar-like, loop-shaped, ring-shaped, annular; necklace (jewelled)

Tawqi’, Tawqi’at, Tawaqi’ Tawqí‘, pl. Tawqí‘át, Tawáqí‘ 1. dropping; performance, consummation, execution; discharge, undertaking (of an act or action); infliction (of a punishment); entering, recording, registration. 2. signing (an order, etc.) with the royal signet; the royal signet put to diplomas, letters patent, and other public deeds (of an intricate formation, containing the king’s name and titles); a diploma thus signed; thought, conception, opinion.—pl. tawqí‘át signature;—tawáqí‘ royal letters or letters patent. Also “Tauqi’”, “Tawqi’at”, “Towighat”. One of the six fonts of Persian-Arabic calligraphy that was often used in signatures. Hence, they are called tawqí‘ (signature). The writing was mostly used for important documents and papers. A more universal and binding letter from Bahá’u’lláh or a Tablet from ‘Abdu’l-Bahá is often called a tawqí‘—an advice but also a binding document that is part of the Covenant. Shoghi Effendi wrote many personal letters. However, his formal letters, usually on special occasions such as Naw-Rúz and Riḍván are called tawqí‘. Not to be confused with ṭawqí.

Tawqi’at-Mubarakih Tawqí‘át-Mubárakih Pers. “Blessed letters” from Shoghi Effendi.

Tawr (Taur), Atwar Ṭawr, pl. Aṭwár one time (= French *fois* (time); state, condition; limit, bound; stage, degree; phase (also physics, especially electricity)

Tawra (Taura), Tawrat (Taurat) Tawra[h or t], pl. Tawrát (Tawráh) excitement, agitation; outbreak, outburst, fit (of fury, of despair, etc.); eruption (of a volcano);—pl. upheaval, uprising, insurrection, riot, rebellion, revolt, revolution. Tawráh: Jewish Scripture (“Old Covenant”): 1. The Law (Torah, Tawráh, Pentateuch), 2. the Prophets (Nebiim, Nabiyín), 3. the Writings (Kethubim, Kutúb). Talmud is a body of oral exposition and the Mishna is a collection of traditions and discussions.

Tawwab, Tawwabun Tawwáb, pl. Tawwábún doing penance; repentant, penitent, contrite; forgiving, merciful (God)

Tayammum Tayammum performing ablutions before prayer with clean sand instead of water, when water is unavailable. See wuḍú’

Tayifih Ṭáyifih Pers. ‘a people’, ‘nation’, ‘tribe’

Taym (Taim) Taym a servant; name of a tribe

Tayma’ Taymá’ a large oasis (27.620406, 38.538128) 210 km ESE of Tabúk and 226 km NNW of Khaybar. Formerly owned by Jews during Muḥammad’s time.

Taymiya (Taymiyya) Taymíya[h], Taymiyya[h] Taqí ad-Dín Aḥmad ibn Taymiyyah (1263–1328), was a medieval Sunni Muslim scholar, muḥaddith, theologian, judge, jurisconsult, and logician. He is known for his diplomatic involvement with Mongol ruler Gházán Khán and for his victorious achievement (mainly by issuing jihád and Ramaḍán related fatáwá) at the Battle of Marj aṣ-Ṣaffar (1303, on a large plain south of Damascus) that ended the Mongol invasions of the Levant. ibn Taymiyyah’s iconoclastic views on widely accepted Sunni doctrines of his time (such as the veneration of saints and the visitation to their tomb-shrines) made him unpopular with many scholars and rulers of the time, under whose orders he was imprisoned several times. He has become one of the most influential medieval writers in contemporary Islam. Moreover, ibn Taymiyyah’s controversial fatwá allowing jihád against other Muslims is referenced by al-Qaeda and other jihádí groups.

Taymur Taymúr from Turkish, “iron”, English Timur

Taymurtash Taymúrtásh ‘Abdu’l Ḥusayn Khán Taymúrtásh (1883–1933) who served as the first Minister of Court of Riẓá’ Sháh from 1925 to 1932

Tayqan, Tayiqan, Daghan Ṭáyqán and Ṭáyiqán (also known as Dághán) is a village (34.490833, 50.697222) in Qom County, Qom Province. It is 23 km SW of Qum.

Taysafun, Qataysfun, Tusfun Ṭaysafún Túsfún (Latin Ctesiphon), Arabicized in modern Arabic as Ṭaysafún (also Qaṭaysfún or al-Madá’in, "The Cities”, referring to Greater Ctesiphon). Ctesiphon was an ancient city on the east bank of the Tigris River (the river has since moved), 30 km SE from the modern centre Baghdád. Ctesiphon served as a royal capital of the Iranian empire in the Parthian and Sasanian eras for over eight hundred years. Ctesiphon remained the capital of the Sasanian Empire until the Muslim conquest of Persia in CE 651.

Tayy (Taiy, Taies’), Atwa’ Ṭayy, fem. Ṭayya[h or t] pl. aṭwá’. fem. ṭayyát. (ṭayyi or taies’) concealment, biding;—pl. fold, pleat. Banú Ṭayy—a large and ancient Arabian tribe, whose descendants today are the widespread tribe of Shammar. The nisba (patronymic) of Ṭayy is aṭ-Ṭá’i‘.

Tayyar, Tayya, Tayyarat Tayyár, fem. Tayyara[h or t], pl. Tayyárát flow, stream, course, current, flood; fall (of a stream); movement, tendency, trend; draft (of air)

Tayyar, Tayyara, Tayyarat, Tayyarun Ṭayyár, pl. Ṭayyárún (fem. Ṭayyára[h or t], pl. Ṭayyárát) flying; evanescent, fleeting; volatile (liquid); floating, wafting, hovering;—pl. flyer, aviator, pilot. Ja‘far ibn Abí Ṭálib (c. 590–629), known as Ja‘far aṭ-Ṭayyár (literally ‘Ja‘far the Flyer [of Heaven]’) after he was martyred. He was a companion and cousin of Muḥammad, and an older brother of Imám ‘Alí. He was the second-in-command at the Battle of Mu’tah, where it is related that both of his arms were hacked off while holding aloft the standard. Muḥammad taught the Ja‘far aṭ-Ṭayyár Prayer (recommended for the forgiveness of one’s sins and the divine response to one’s needs and requests) to Ja‘far ibn Abí Ṭálib.

Tayyib (Taiyib), Tayyiba, Tayyibih Ṭayyib, fem. Ṭayyiba[h or t], pl. Ṭayyibát good; pleasant, agreeable; delicious; gay; well-disposed, friendly, kindly; well, in good health

Tayyu’l-Ard (Tiyyu’l-Ard) Ṭayyu’l-Arḍ literally, “folding [up] the earth” or “covering long distances in the twinkling of an eye”. Name used for miraculous teleportation [“miracle”] in the mystical form of Islam and Islamic philosophy. Also expressed as “traversing the earth without moving”.

Tazayyun Tazayyun being adorned. See Tazyín

Tazkiya Tazkiya purification, chastening; pronouncement of someone’s integrity or credibility; attestation of (a witness’) honourable record (Islamic Law). Alludes to Tazkiyah an-Nafs (purification of the self)

Tazyin Tazyín adorning, decoration, ornamentation; make-believe, sham, pretence. See Zína

Templers The German Templer colony was established by German Protestants at the foot of Mount Carmel. The Templers settled at Haifa in the firm belief that the second coming of Jesus Christ would shortly occur on Mount Carmel. Their first members arrived in 1863 and the colony was established in 1868, the same year in which Bahá’u’lláh reached the Holy Land.

Th

Tha Thá’ Arabic letter

Tha’lab, Tha’laba, Tha’alib Tha‘lab, fem. Tha‘laba[h or t], pl. Tha‘álib fox (fem. vixen). Banú Tha‘labah, a tribe involved in many military conflicts with Muḥammad. Barakah bint Tha‘alaba, commonly known by her kunya Umm Ayman, was an early Muslim and companion of Muḥammad.

Tha’labi Tha‘labí foxy, foxlike. Abú Isḥáq Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad ibn Ibráhím ath-Tha‘labí was an 11th-century Islamic scholar of Persian origin and a foremost Kúfí grammarian. See Khátam

Thabit (Sabit, Sabet) Thábit firm, fixed, established, steadfast; stationary, immovable; steady, invariable, constant, stable; permanent, lasting, durable, enduring; confirmed, proven; a constant. Bahá’ís who accepted ‘Abdu’l-Bahá after death of Bahá’u’lláh described themselves as thábit. Name given to Thornton Chase by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. Ḥabíb Thábit (Habíb Sábet) (1903–1990) wealthy Bahá’í entrepreneur and industrialist. See mushrikún and muwaḥḥidún.

Thabit al-Ja’sh Thábit al-Ja’sh undismayed, fearless, staunch, steadfast

Thabita (Sabita), Thawabit Thábita[h or t], pl. Thawábit (fem. of thábit) fixed star; fixture, fixed, firm; deep-rooted, established

Thabitin Thábitín the steadfast

Thabit-Rasikh Thábit-Rásikh

Thabit-Sarvistani Thábit-Sarvistání

Thalith al-Haramayn Thálith al-Ḥaramayn third Holy Place (after Mecca and Medina), i.e. Jerusalem. (“Thalith al-Haramain”)

Thalith, Thalithan ath-Thálith the third; thálithan thirdly

Thamanun, Thamanin Thamánún, Pers. Thamánín eighty (symbolic of AH 1280/CE 1863). The city of Noah since, when he built it on leaving the Ark, he had eighty companions. See sittín.

Thamar, Thimar, Athmar Thamar, pl. Thimár, Athmár (fem. Thamara[h or t], pl. Thamarát) fruits, fruit (collective); result, effect, fruit, fruitage; yield, profit, advantage, benefit, gain; reward; various kinds of wealth, gold, silver; offspring. Shoghi Effendi, in his writings, refers to the Báb as the ‘Thamarih’ (fruit) of the Tree of God’s successive Revelations. Thamarih Bayán (“fruit of the Bayán”) is an elevated title assumed by Mírzá Yaḥyá.

Thamud (“Themoud”, Rodwell) Thamúd said to be a descendant of Noah. Tribe of southern Arabia, successors to the people of ‘Ád.

Thana, Thany Thaná (Thany) to double, double up, fold, fold up, fold under (something); to bond, flex (something); to turn away, dissuade, keep, prevent, divert (someone from). Form II to double, make double (something); to do twice, repeat (something); to pleat, plait (something); to form the dual (of a word). Form IV to commend, praise, laud, extol (something, someone), speak appreciatively (of). Form V to double, become double; to be doubled; to be repeated; to bond, fold; to be bent, be folded, be folded up or under; to walk with a swinging gait. Form VII to bend, bend up, down or over, lean, incline, bow; to fold, be foldable, be folded back; to turn away (from), give up, renounce (something); to turn, face (toward); to apply oneself, turn (to something). Form X to except, exclude (something or someone from), make an exception (of something)

Thana’ Thaná’ commendation, praise, eulogy; appreciation

Thana’u’llah (Sana’u’llah) Thaná’u’lláh “Praise God”

Thanawi Thanawí dualist; one who holds the doctrine of the two principles, one of the sect of the Magi.

Thanawiya Thanawíya[t] dualism; the sect of the Magi or dualists.

Thani Thání who or what turns or bends; second. ath-Thání: the second; the next. Tániyan and tániyatan secondly; for the second time, once more, again. Thání man ámana: “the second who believed”. See root thaná.

Thaniya, Thawanin Thániya[h or t], pl. Thawánin fem. second (time unit); a second, a moment

Thaqafi Thaqafí of the tribe of Thaqíf

Thaqal, Athqal Thaqal, dual Thaqalán, pl. Athqál load, baggage

Thaqalan ath-Thaqalán the humans and the jinn. These two are said to be burdened with responsibility, or, some say, with sin. Hence, Yúsuf ‘Alí in Qur’án 55:31 and Shoghi Effendi translates thaqalán as “both worlds”. Shoghi Effendi translated it as “twin weighty testimonies” in *The Kitáb-i-Íqán*, p. 201.

Thaqib Tháqib penetrating, hence shining brightly, glittering; brilliant, splendid; famous, sublime; high

Thaqif Thaqíf awbán sour; acute, intelligent (man); name of the father of a tribe

Tharaba, Tharb Tharaba (Tharb) to blame, censure

Tharwa, Thara’, Tharwa’ Tharwa[h or t] and Thará’, fem. Tharwá’ fortune, wealth, riches. Often the title of a person who becomes affluent through a goodly character and positive business practices.

Thawb (Thaub), Thiyab, Thwab Thawb, pl. Thiyáb, Athwáb garment (is an ankle-length garment, usually with long sleeves), dress; cloth, material; (figurative) distinctive or special clothing, outward appearance, guise, cloak, mask;—pl. clothes, clothing, apparel. First universities in Europe (the first was in Salerno, Italy, 841) were established by Muslims and non-Muslim graduates wore Arabic robes—now known as academic gowns.

Thawban (Thauban) Thawbán Yemen slave freed by Muḥammad

Thawr (Thaur, Thour), Thiran Thawr, pl. Thírán bull, steer; ox; Taurus (astronomy); a mountain 6 km SE Mecca (21.377201, 39.849754, also Ghár 21.377234, 39.849776); a prince, lord, master

Thiqa, Thiqat Thiqa[t], pl. Thiqát trustworthy, reliable; trustworthy person, trusted agent, informant, reliable authority or source;—pl. authorities

Thiqat al-Islám Thiqat al-Islám a general respectful title for some Imámí scholars. The title confirms the trustworthiness (wathiqa) and justice (‘idálát) of a narrator.

Thulth (“Suls”), Athlat Thulth, pl. Athlát one third; thuluth a sprawling, decorative calligraphic style

Thurayya (Thuraiya), Thurayyat Thurayyá, pl. Thurayyát (singular also Thurayya[h or t]) Pleiades (Seven Sisters star cluster that is visible to the naked eye); a brilliant gem;—pl. chandelier. Persian “variations” Soraya and Zoraya. Abú Hurayrih reported Muḥammad said “Even if Faith were at (the place of) ath-Thurayyá (Pleiades, the highest star), then some man or men from these people [indicating a Persian beside Him, Salmán al-Fárisí] would attain it.” This is a possible reference to the next Manifestation who will be Persian speaking or from Fars Province (see Khushnudan). Thurayyá Afnán, a cousin of Shoghi Effendi.

Tibb Ṭibb medical treatment: medicine, medical science

Tibyaniyan Tibyáníyán Varqá Tibyáníyán

Tiflis, Taflis Tiflís, Taflís “place of warmth” (numerous sulfuric hot springs in the area). Renamed Tbilisi in 1936, it is the capital of Georgia.

Tihran Ṭihrán Teheran, capital of Iran

Tihrani, Tihraniyun Ṭihrání, pl. Ṭihráníyún from or of Ṭihrán

Tilasm, Tillasm, Tilasmat, Talasim Ṭilasm, Ṭillasm, pl. Ṭilasmát, Ṭalásim talisman, a seal, or the like, inscribed with mysterious words or characters; charm, magical combination of words;—(pl. ṭalásim) cryptic characters

Tilism, Tilasm, Tilismat, Talasim Ṭilism, Ṭilasm, pl. Ṭilismát, Ṭalásim a talisman, or magical image, upon which, under a certain horoscope, are engraved mystical characters, as charms against enchantment or fascination, or to prevent a treasure from being discovered; a secret mechanism; a fetter;—pl. cryptic characters

Timthal Timthál, pl. Tamáthíl sculptured image; statue. timthál niṣfí bust. Pers. image, effigy, portrait, semblance

Timujin (Temüjin) Timújin Mongol timür (“of iron”) + jin (“agency”) = “blacksmith”. Temüjin Borjigin (c.  1162–1227), title Chingíz Khán (“Perfect Warrior”; Genghis Khan, Jenghiz and Genghiz)

Timur (Timour), Taymur (Taimur) Tímúr, Taymúr Turkish iron. Tímúr-i-lang (Pers.), Tímúr the lame, the famous Tamerlane (1336–1405).

Timuri, Taymuri (Taimuri, Teimuri) Tímúrí, Taymúrí a sub-tribe of the Chahar Aimaq ethnic group in Afghanistan. Some live in Khurásán and around Mashhad.

Tin Tín (collective noun) fig. See Tíná and Zaytá

Tina Tíná transcription from Hebrew, תְאֵנָה (fig, fig tree). Mount Tíná (Mount of Figs). “I swear by the Fig and by the olive, by Mount Sinai, and by this inviolate soil!” (Qur’an 95:1). ‘Abdu’l-Bahá explained that “Tíná and Zaytá are outwardly two hills in Jerusalem on which divine revelation was sent to the prophets of God …. By the mount of Tíná the reality of Christ is intended, and by the mount of Zaytá, the reality of Muḥammad ….” See ‘Alí-Akbar Furútan, *The Story of My Heart*, p. 208; and *Summons of the Lord of Hosts*, para. 6, p. 143. See Zaytá. Tín and Zaytún.

Tir Tír Pers. an arrow, either for shooting or casting lots; portion, lot; a straight piece of wood or beam. Fourth month of the Persian solar calendar.

Tir-Andaz (Tirandaz) Tír-Andáz Per. an archer

Tiraz, Turaz Tiráz, Turáz Pers. beauty; adornment

Tirmidh Tirmidh Termez or Termiz, is a city in the southernmost part of Uzbekistan near the Hairatan border crossing of Afghanistan. Abú ‘Ísá Muḥammad ibn ‘Ísá as-Sulamí aḍ-Ḍarír al-Búghí at-Tirmidhí (Pers. var. Tirmizí) (824–892), often referred to as Imám at-Tirmizí/Tirmidhí, was a Persian Islamic scholar and collector of ḥadíth. *Jámi‘ at-Tirmidhí*, hadith collection.

Tirmih (Termeh) Tirmih Pers. a type of Iranian hand-woven woollen (long fibre) cloth, produced primarily in Yazd province. Weaving Tirmih is a sensitive, careful, and time-consuming process; a good weaver may produce 250 to 300 mm in a day. The background colours are jujube (maroon) red, light red, green, orange and black.

Tis’a, Tis’ Tis‘a[h], fem. Tis‘ nine

Tis’ata, ‘Ashara, Tis’a ‘Ashrata Tis‘ata[h] ‘Ashara, fem. Tis‘a ‘ashara[h] literally “nine ten”, nineteen. Qur’án 74:30: “Over it are nineteen.”

Tishrin al-wwal, Tishrin ath-thani Tishrín al-wwal, Tishrín ath-Thání October, and November respectively (Syr., Ir., Leb., Jord.). *Child of the Covenant* uses Tashrín (Tashrin). Turkish Teşrín.

Tituwan Tiṭuwán Tétouan (Fr), Tetuán (Spanish). City in northern Morocco. It is one of the two major ports of Morocco on the Mediterranean Sea, a few miles south of the Strait of Gibraltar, and about 60 km ESE of Tangier. Nicknamed “white dove” (al-ḥamámah al-bayḍá’)

Tiyul (Tuyul), Tiyulat Tiyúl (Tuyúl), pl. Tiyúlát Pers. landed property; fiefs. An area whose taxes were transferred to an official in lieu of his remuneration, or to a prince or someone the government wished to honour. That person effectively becomes the governor of the area and could appoint officials to rule the area and collect taxes for him.

Tizfahm Tízfahm Pers. of quick understanding (tíz + fahm)

Topakyan Topakyan Hayozoun Hohannes Topakyan (born at Sazaria, in the Ottoman Empire, now Türkiye, 1864; died New York 1926). In 1909 he was appointed Consul-General to New York by the Persian government.

Tuba (Touba) Ṭúbá blessedness, beatitude; Beatitude (title of honour of a patriarch; Christian); good, excellent; better, best (fem. of aṭyab); things lawful or excellent (pl. of ṭayyibat); name of a tree in paradise. Qur’án 13:29. Ṭúbá Khánum (1880–1959), a twin daughter of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. See Rúḥá.

Tubba’ Tubba‘ [proper name] title and name of a number of Himyar kings who ruled in Southern Arabia until overrun by the Abyssinians in 4th century CE (Qur’án 44:37). See Taba‘.

Tubchi (Tub-chi, Tobchi, Topchi) Túbchí (Túb-chí) (Turkish topçu) gunner, artilleryman

Tufan (Tofan) Túfán Pers. noise, sound, din; the confused hum of men or animals; the roaring of the sea; a storm

Tufang Tufang Pers. musket

Tufangchi (Tufang-chi), Tufangchi-ha Tufangchi, pl. Tufangchi-há Turkish musketeer, rifleman, armed guard.

Tufangdar, Tufangdaran Tufangdar, pl. Tufangdárán Pers. literally, “rifle holder or keeper”) musketeer, rifleman, gunman, armed guard.

Tughanni Tughanní singing; cooing; celebrating a mistress in song; being contented, able to do without. From ghiná’, singing, song.

Tuhfa, Tuhaf Tuḥfa[t], Tuḥaf a gift, present; an excellent, rare thing, worthy of being presented, rarity, curiosity, choice thing; title of many books, e.g. *Tuḥfatu’s-saláṭín*, “Present for Kings”

Tuhfat al-Muluk Tuḥfat al-Mulúk *The Gift offered to the Sovereigns* or *A Gift for Kings*, written by Sayyid Ja‘far al-Kashfí, father of Sayyid Yaḥyá Darábí

Tujib Tujíb answer. Banú Tujíb (the Tujibids (at-Tujíbiyyún, sing. Tujíbí)) or Banú al-Muhájir, were an Arab dynasty of al-Andalus.

Tukayha (Tulaiha) Ṭulayha[h] Ṭalḥah ibn Khuwaylid ibn Nawfal al-Asadí (contemptuously called Ṭulayhah, the little Ṭalḥah) was a Arab clan chief and military commander during the time of Muḥammad. He rebelled against Muḥammad in 631 when he claimed to be a prophet (the third person to do so) and the recipient of divine revelation. After finally being defeated by the Muslims in 632, Ṭulayha escaped and sought refuge in Syria. He later accepted Islam when Syria was conquered by the Muslims.

Tulu’ Ṭulú‘ rising, going up, ascending, ascension; rise (especially of celestial bodies); appearance; climbing, ascent (of a mountain)

Tulun Ṭúlún Aḥmad ibn Ṭúlún

Tuman (Toman), Atwam, Tuman-ha Túmán, pl. Atwám, Pers. Túmán-há a myriad, literally 10,000 or a “large number”. Pers. a gold coin or the 19th century Persian currency. Modern currency is the rial (riyál), with 10 rials to a toman.—pl. “tens of thousands” or “large numbers”.

Tumban Tumbán Pers. short breeches; drawers; wrestlers’ leathern breeches

Tun (Toon) Tún Pers. the stove of a bath; the womb. City now named Firdaws. Named Fárán by Bahá’u’lláh.

Tunbak, Tumbak, Tunbaku Tunbák and Tumbák, Pers. Tunbákú (Tunbák is pronounced tumbák) Persian tobacco, *Nicotiana persica* (especially for use in the nárgíl, “narghile”)

Tunukaban, Tanukaban (Tonekabon) Tunukában, Tunukábun (Tanukában, Tunikábun, تنكابن) city on the south coast of the Caspian Sea (134 km NW Ṭihrán), formerly known as Shahsavár, in and the capital of Tanukában County, Mazandaran Province, northern Iran. -bán ending used by some authors.

Tunukabani, Tunukabuni, Tunikabani Tunukábaní, Tunukábuní, Tunikábaní Muḥammad ibn Sulymán Khán-i-Tunukábaní (1852–1898). Surnamed by Bahá’u’lláh as Jamálu’d-Dín (Beauty of the Faith) and usually referred to as Jamál Afandí. Mírzá Muḥammad ibn Sulaymán Tunukábaní (1819 or 20–1885, author of *Qiṣaṣ al-‘Ulamá’* (in Persian) biography of Shí‘a scholars*.*

Tupakchi (Tupchi) Túpakchí (Túpchí) Pers. Derived from Túpak (musket) and -chi (7th Pers. letter) (for -chih) (what, which) to give Túpakchí (musketeer or gunner) (e.g. Mahmúd Effendi Toupjee)

Tuqa Tuqá piety, the fear of God

Tuqat, Toqat Túqát city in and the capital of Túqát county in Anatolia, Türkiye, 100 km SSE of Samsun

Tur as-Sina Ṭúr as-Síná “Mount Sinai” (Sinai is a modern name) in the Sinai Peninsula is also known as Jabal Músá (“Mountain of Moses”). Ṭúr is an allusion to Ṭúr as-Síná, which represents the Manifestation of God; Síná represents the human heart (Shoghi Effendi, *Light of Divine Guidance*, Vol. 2, pp. 64–5). See Jabal al-Lawz.

Tur, Atwar Ṭúr, pl. Aṭwár mountain

Turab, Atriba, Tirban Turáb, pl. Atriba, Tirbán dust, earth, dirt; ground, soil. Shaykh Abú-Turáb, the Imam-Jum’ih of Shiraz, he ranked among the leading disciples of Siyyid Káẓim. He married the sister of Mullá Ḥusayn. He protected the Báb a number of times.

Turab-i-Ishtihardi Turáb-i-Ishtihárdi

Turaj (Turadj) Túraj Pers. Túraj, also called Túr, is the name of a son of Firaydún

Turan Túrán Pers. Turkomania, Turkistán, Transoxania, so named from Túr, eldest son of Farídún, who inherited it from his father

Turan-Shah Túrán-Sháh

Turath Turáth inheritance, legacy

Turba, Turab Turba[h or t], pl. Turab dust; earth, dirt; ground (also figurative); soil; grave, tomb; graveyard, cemetery, burial ground. Also a small piece of soil or clay, often a clay tablet, on which the forehead is pressed at the time of the daily prayers (ṣaláh, Islamic daily prayers) to symbolize the earth. Turbat (26.008142, 63.038254) is a city in southern Balúchistán, Pakistan. See Muhr.

Turbat-i-Haydariyyih, Turbat-i-Haydari Turbat-i-Ḥaydaríyyih, Turbat-i-Ḥaydarí “Burial Place of Ḥaydar”, Quṭb ad-Dín Ḥaydar tomb is in the centre of the city. A city (115 km SSW Mashhad) in and capital of Torbat-i-Heydarieh County, in Razavi Khorasan Province, Iran. Ancient name Závih (Záwa). The city is famous for high quality za‘farán (saffron).

Turjuman, Tarajima, Tarajim Turjumán, pl. Tarájima, Tarájim (singular also “Tarjaman” and “Tarjuman”) Ar. translator, interpreter; and (metaphorically) a gift, a present (as an interpreter of good feeling). In English via from old French, Latin, etc., also dragoman, pl. dragomans.

Turkistan (Turkestan) Turkistán Pers. “Land or abode of the Turks” or any place where Turkic peoples lived. It refers to an area in Central Asia between Siberia to the north and Tibet, India and Afghanistan to the south, the Caspian Sea to the west and the Gobi Desert to the east. This includes the countries of Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan.

Turkiya, Turkiyah (Turkieh), Turkiye Turkiya, Pers. Turkiyah, T. Türkiye Turkey (Türkiye, 2022). The dissolution of the Ottoman Empire started with the Young Turk Revolution on 24–07–1923. Turkey or the Republic of Turkey was established on 29–10–1923. Modern Türkiye consists of what was historical Anatolia (Western, Eastern and North-eastern), which is in Minor Asia, and a little of the European part of the Ottoman empire, located in the lands of Slavs, Illyrians and Greeks known as Rumelia (Western and Eastern).

Turkman, Tarakima Turkmán, pl. Tarákima[h or t] Turk-like. Also Turkumán and Turkamán (Turkuman, Turkaman). at-Turkumán, Turkmen.

Turkmenabat (Charjuy) Türkmenabat (Türkmen + ábád) second-largest city in Turkmenistan and the capital of Lebap Province. Former name Chárjúy (four brooks).

Turkmenistan Türkmenistan (“Abode of the Turks”) a Central Asian country, bordered by Kazakhstan to the northwest, Uzbekistan to the north, east and northeast, Afghanistan to the southeast, Iran to the south and southwest and the Caspian Sea to the west. Ashqabat (‘Ishqábád) is the capital and largest city.

Turkumanchay Turkumancháy Torkamanchay (Azerbaijani: Türkmənçay); is a city in and the capital of Torkamanchay District, in Mianeh County, East Azerbaijan Province, Iran. The city is well known for the Treaty of Turkmenchay of 1828 that concluded the Russo-Persian War (1826–1828).

Turqabah (Torqabeh, Torghabeh) Ṭurqabah Pers. city (36.311341, 59.382279) in Razavi Khorasan Province (Ústán Raḍawí Khurásán)

Turshiz (Torshiz) Turshíz Pers. (also called Sulṭánábád, Sulṭániyyih) is the ancient name of Káshmar, 70 km west of Turbat-i-Ḥaydaríyyih

Turshizi Turshízí from Turshíz. e.g. Mullá Shaykh-‘Aliy-i-Turshízí and Áqá Siyyid Ḥusayn-i-Turshízí

Tus (Tous, Toos) Ṭús ancient city 26 km NNW of Mashhad. Greek name Susia. Now known as Tous.

Tusi aṭ-Ṭúsí (Ar. influence) native of Ṭús in Khurásán, surname of many celebrated men, e.g. Firdawsí and the astronomer Naṣír ad-Dín Ṭúsí. Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥasan aṭ-Ṭúsí (1201–1274), better known as Naṣír ad-Dín Ṭúsí or simply Ṭúsí in the West), was a Persian polymath, architect, philosopher, physician, scientist, and theologian. See Firdawsí.

Tustari Tústarí Imám Abú Muḥammad Sahl ibn ‘Abd Alláh at-Tústarí (AH 203–283). Persian Muslim scholar and early classical Sufi mystic born in Shúshtar (Shústar).

Tut Tút mulberry tree; mulberry; the first month of the Coptic calendar

Tuti Ṭúṭí Pers. parrot

Tutunj, Tatanj, Tutunjayn, Tatanjayn Ṭutunj, Ṭatanj (dual Ṭutunjayn, Ṭatanjayn) gulf. Etymology, spelling and meaning are unknown, but Sayyid Káẓim-i-Rashtí specifically identified khalíj as a synonym.

Tutunjiya, Tatanjiya Ṭutunjíya[h or t], Pers. Ṭutunjiyyih (also Ṭatanjíya, Ṭatanjiyyih) adjectival form of Ṭutunj. See entries for Khalíj, Khuṭbat aṭ-Ṭutunjíya and Sharḥ al-Khuṭba aṭ-Ṭutunjíya

Tuwa Ṭuwá al-Wád al-Muqaddas Ṭuwá (The Holy Valley of Tuwa), mentioned in Qur’án 20:12. Part of it is called al-Buq‘ah al-Mubárakah ("The Blessed Place"). Thought to be adjacent to Mt. Sinai (a modern name), but more likely Jabal al-Lawz.

U

Ubay (Ubai), Ubayy Ubay, Ubayy Arabic given name derived from Abíy

Ubayd (Ubaid), Ubayda ‘Ubayd, fem. ‘Ubayda[h] diminutive of ‘Abd, a little servant

Ubaydu’l-llah ‘Ubaydu’l-lláh servant of God

Ubudiya ‘Ubúdíya[h or t] humble veneration, homage, adoration, worship; slavery, serfdom; servitude, bondage

Ud, A’wad, ‘Idan ‘Úd, pl. A‘wád, ‘Ídán wood; stick, rod, pole; branch, twig, switch; stem, stalk; cane, reed; aloes (wood); lute (musical instrument); body, build, physique; strength, force, intensity;—pl. full intensity (e.g., of a disease)

Udh’kuru Udh’kurú remember! (command)

Udh’kuru’llah Udh’kurú’lláh Remember God!

Udhr, Udhra, A’dhar, ‘Udhrat ‘Udhr, ‘pl. A‘dhár excuse, apology, pretext; objection; virginity; the attainment or accomplishment of one’s wants or wishes, good success, fortunate issue, victory, conquest; fem. ‘udhra[h or t], pl. ‘udhrát virginity, virginhood

Udi ‘Údí of wood; a diminutive of the Hebrew Ehud

Ufq, Ufuq, Afaq Ufq, Ufuq, pl. Áfáq horizon; range of vision, field of vision;—pl. distant lands, faraway countries, remote regions; provinces, interior of the country (as distinguished from the capital)

Uhud Uḥud 1,077 m mountain 6.6 km NNE of Medina. The battle of Uḥud on 23 March 625 occurred on the south side (4 km from Medina) and the Muslim archers stood on Jabal ‘Aynán (a small rock outcrop on the south of Jabal Uḥud). After the battle it was renamed Jabal ar-Rumáh. See ‘Aynan and Rumah.

Ujab ‘Ujáb wonderful, wondrous, marvelous, astonishing, amazing. See ‘ajab

Ukaz (Souq Okaz or Souq Okadh) ‘Ukáẓ ‘Ukáẓ was (c. 542–726) the site of the largest and best known open air marketplace (Súk ‘Ukáẓ, 21.475287, 40.638875) during the pilgrimage season in pre-Islamic times (31 km NE of Ṭá’if) where poetry contests were held. It served as a place where warring tribes could come together peacefully to worship and trade together. A modern outdoor market and popular tourist destination has been recreated at the historic location. Prominence is given to a different poet each year.

Ukht, Akhawat ‘Ukht, pl. Akhawát a sister; (grammar) cognate; counterpart

Ula ‘Ulá high rank, prestige, glory. al-‘Ulá is a title and an ancient Arabic oasis city (26.604194, 37.928435) located in Medina province of NW Saudi Arabia. See ‘alá and Rif‘a.

Ulfa Ulfa[h or t] familiarity, intimacy; friendship, love, affection; union, concord, harmony, congeniality

Uliyya ‘Ulíyyá (“owleya”) probably should be ‘Ulyá

Ulu’l-‘Azm Ulú’l-‘Azm “the determined or steadfast”; rulers, powerful leaders; those endued with a resolution to obey the commands of God (implies term is only applicable to prophets, Arch-Prophets or Messengers of God, i.e. Noah, Abraham, Moses, Jesus and Muhammad)

Uluha, Uluhiya (Uluhiyya) Ulúha[t], Ulúhíya[t] (also Ulúhiyya[t], iláhíya) deity, divinity, godhead. More fundamentally, being worthy of worship, love, and obedience as a god.

Uluw (‘Uluvv) ‘Ulúw height, tallness, elevation, altitude; greatness, grandeur, highness, exaltedness, sublimity (variation of ‘alw, ‘ulw, ‘ilw, upper or better part (of anything))

Uman ‘Umán Oman (the Sultanate of Oman)

Umari ‘Umarí follower of ‘Umar (i.e. a traditionalist)

Umawi, Umayya Umawí Umayyad, Ommayyad (adj.). Banú Umayya[h], the Umayyads, Ommayyads

Umawiya, Umawiyun al-‘Umawíya[h], pl. al-‘Umawíyún (Pers. al-‘umawiyya[h], pl. al-‘umawiyyún, “umawiyya” or “umawiyyun”) Umayyad (Ommayyad, Ommaiad), an Islamic dynasty (caliphate) claiming descent from Umayya (Umayyah) ibn ‘Abd Shams, a cousin of Muḥammad’s grandfather, founded by Mu’áwíyyáh, with its capital in Damascus (c. 660–750 & Moorish Spain 756–1031). Umayyad Caliphate (al-Khiláfah al-‘Umawíyah, Pers. al-Khiláfatu al-‘Umawiyyah), was the second of the four major caliphates established after the death of Muḥammad. The caliphate was centred on the Umayyad Dynasty (al-‘Umawíyún, or Banú ‘Umayyah, “Sons of Umayyah”), hailing from Mecca.

Umayr (Umair) ‘Umayr one who is intelligent. Muṣ‘ab ibn ‘Umayr, companion of Muḥammad.

Umayya, Umawiyun, Umawiyyun Umayya[h], pl. Umawíyún, Umawiyyún Umayya ibn ‘Abd Shams (b. 515) is said to be the progenitor of the line of the Umayyad Caliphs. Banú Umayyah (sons of Umayyah or Umayyad Dynasty). al-Umawiyyún, the Umayyads.

Umda, ‘Umad ‘Umda[h], pl. ‘Umad, ‘Umdán support, prop, shore; main subject, main issue, basic issue (e.g., of a controversy);—pl. chief of a village, chief magistrate of a small community; mayor. See kalántar. Khán al-‘Umdán (“Inn of Columns”) or Khán-i-‘Avámíd (Inn of Pillars) located in SW corner (al-Fákhúrah quarter) of ‘Akká.

Umm al-Kitab Umm al-Kitáb literally  ‘mother of the Book’ (or Bahá’u’lláh use of “Mother Book”), is an Islam-related term that may refer to al-Fáṭiha, the first Surah of the Qur’án, also referred to as Umm al-Qur’án.

Umm Salama (umm Salma) Umm Salama[h or t] (أُمّ سَلَمَة) (Pers. umm-i-Salamih) “mother of peace”.

Umm, Ummahat Umm, pl. Ummahát mother; source, origin; basis, foundation; original, original version (of a book); the gist, essence of something;—pl. matrix (typography). Female partial name equivalents of Abu are Um and Umm (must be combined with another name).

Umma, Umam Umma[h or t], pl. Umam (fem. of umm) (Pers. pl. ummatán) community, people, nation (modern meaning); generation; sect, religious community, creed; follower, co-religionist. Muslims use the word ummah in the sense of a religious community (one for each previous religion who received a common Prophet) or more specifically, the one Muslim community with a common ideology and culture. See sha‘b.

Umman ‘Ummán Oman

Ummati Ummatí Pers. a follower of a religious sect or creed.

Ummi (Ummiy), Ummun Ummí, pl. Ummún maternal, motherly; illiterate, uneducated;—pl. an illiterate. Derived from *umm,* mother, or *ummat,* people). Qur’án 7:158, the unlettered Prophet.

Umm-i-Ashraf Umm-i-Ashraf mother of Ashraf

Ummu’l-‘Iraq Ummu’l-‘Iráq mother of ‘Iráq, Baghdád

Ummu’l-Kitab Ummu’l-Kitáb “mother of the book” or Mother Book of each Dispensation—the first sura of the Qur’án (Islám), the Persian Bayán (Bábí), *Kitáb-i-Aqdas* (Bahá’í)

Ummu’l-Mu’minin Ummu’l-Mu’minín Mother of the Faithful, name given to Phoebe Hearst by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Umr (Omr), ‘Amr, A’mar ‘Umr, pl. A‘már (‘amr in oaths) life, duration of life, life span, lifetime; age (of a person)

Umra, ‘Umar (Omar) ‘Umra[h or t], pl. ‘Umar the sacred visit to Mecca, considered to be the “lesser pilgrimage” (able to be completed in a few hours) can be performed at any time of the year; cohabiting with a woman in the house of her parents or kindred.—pl. a proper name. ʻUmar ibn al-Khaṭṭáb, 2nd Caliph; ibn ‘Abdu’l-‘Azíz ibn Marwán, 8th Umayyad Khalífah (Caliphate).

Universal House of Justice Universal House of Justice (Persian: Baytu’l-‘Adl-i-A‘ẓam‎) The Universal House of Justice (as ordained by Bahá’u’lláh in *The Kitáb-i-Aqdas* ) is the nine-member (at present) supreme ruling body of the Bahá’í Faith “possessing the exclusive right to legislate on matters not explicitly revealed in the Most Holy Book”.[[23]](#footnote-23) It has a minimum of nine members (all men), the number will be gradually “increased nine by nine”[[24]](#footnote-24). It provides flexibility for the Bahá’í Faith to adapt to changing conditions by legislating on issues not already addressed in the Bahá’í writings. It was first elected in 1963, and subsequently every five years, by delegates consisting of the members of Bahá’í National Spiritual Assemblies throughout the world.

Unzurna Unẓurná (a form of naẓara) used in Qur’án 2:104 “kindly favor us with your attention” or “watch over us”. See Rá‘iná.

Uqab, A’qub, ‘Iqban ‘Uqáb, (usually fem.), pl. A‘qub, ‘Iqbán eagle. al-‘Uqáb, Aquila (Latin eagle) constellation (astronomy). See ‘Iqáb

Uqba, ‘Iqba ‘Uqba[t], ‘Iqba[t] posterity; a time, turn; anything received for another commodity (as part of the food made in a borrowed pot, which is sent back with it to the owner); exchange, substitute;—‘uqbat, ‘iqbat, outward form; remains, vestige (as of beauty, etc.). Muslim ibn ‘Uqba al-Murrí (pre-622–683) was a general of the Umayyad Caliphate during the reigns of Mu‘áwíya I (r. 661–680) and his son Yazíd I (r. 680–683). The latter assigned Muslim to lead an expedition against the people of Medina for refusing to give Yazíd the oath of allegiance. The victory of Muslim at the Battle of al-Ḥarrah in 683 and the (alleged) subsequent 3 day pillaging of Medina by his army was considered among the major injustices carried out by the Umayyads.

Urd, A’rad ‘Urḍ, pl. A‘ráḍ honour, good repute; dignity

Urdi Bihisht (Ardi Bihisht) Urdí (Ardí) bihisht Pers. second Persian month; the third day of every month

Urdu Urdú Turkish. a camp, an army; a name for the Hindustani language, made up of Hindi, Persian and Arabic

Urdubadi Urdúbádí Siyyid ‘Abdu’l-Karím-i-Urdúbádí

Urf, A’raf ‘Urf, pl. A‘ráf beneficence, kindness; custom, usage, practice, convention, tradition, habit; legal practice; custom, customary (or “common”) law (jurisprudence) that is nominally based on oral tradition;—pl. crest (heights, Qur’án 7:46, 7:48), comb (or a rooster), mane (of a horse); also the boundary between paradise and hell, a kind of purgatory which, according to Sa‘dí, appears to be a hell to the blessed, and a heaven to the damned. See Shar‘.

Urfzadih ‘Urf-Zádih

Urim (Ourim, Owrim, Oorim) Úrím Pers. village (35.946855, 52.975789), Mazandaran Province, 2 km NW of the main Ṭihrán-Bárfurúsh road in Mazandaran Province

Urmus Urmus Pers. the prophet Enoch; Hermes. See Idrís

Urubba (Urubbi), Urup Urubbá, Pers. Urúp Europe. Urubbí European (adjective and noun)

Urumiyah (Urumiyyih, Urmiya) Urúmíyah “water town”, Urmia (37.560039, 45.059930), city in West Ádharbáyján Province, Iran. The city and Lake Urmia are SW of Tabríz. Renamed Riḍá’íyyih after Riḍá Sháh during the Pahlavi Dynasty (1925–1979). The purported birthplace of Zoroaster.

Urwa, ‘Uran ‘Urwa, ‘Uran “Arva” (al-‘Urwa al-Wuthqá) buttonhole; loop, noose, coil; ear, handle (of a jug, and the like); tie, bond

Urwatu’l-Wuthqa, Urvatu’l-Vuthqa ‘Urwatu’l-Wuthqá, Pers. ‘Urvatu’l-Vuthqá “The Sure Handle” or “the strongest handle”, symbolic of the Faith of God.

Usama (Osama) Usáma[h or t] a lion. Usáma ibn Zayb (b. 612) early Muslim and companion of Muḥammad. He was the son of Zayd ibn al-Ḥárithah, Muḥammad’s freed slave and adopted son, and Umm Ayman (Barakah), a servant of Muḥammad. Usámah bin Muḥammad bin ‘Awaḍ bin Ládin (Usama bin Ladin) (1957–2011) was a founder of the pan-Islamic militant organization al-Qá‘idah (al-Qaeda).

Usanlu Usánlú a Turkish speaking tribe lving near Sárí

Usaybi’a (Usaibi’a) Uṣaybi’a ibn Abí Uṣaybi’a (1203–1270), was a Syrian Arab physician

Usfan (Asfan) ‘Usfán (‘Asfán) a village 46 km NE Jiddah (21.924930, 39.349794) on the road to Mecca

Ushidar Mah (Oshedar Mah) Úshídar Máh Pers. (Úshídar Máh Bámi) the Promised One referred to in Zoroastrian Scriptures and fulfilled by the Báb. *The World Order of Baha’u’llah*, pp. 101–102 refers to three: Muḥammad, the Báb and Bahá’u’lláh. See Hushidár

Ushkur Ushkur imperitive form of Shakara (thank)

Usku (Osku) Uskú city (37.915222, 46.119893) in East Azerbaijan Province, 23 km SW of Tabríz

Usku’i Uskú’í of or from Uskú. Mírzá Ḥaydar ‘Alí Uskú’í, an outstanding early Bahá’í who suffered exile from Egypt to Sudan. Mullá Muḥammad Báqir Uskú’í, an early leader of a branch of Shaykhiyya (Shaykhism) whose name, Uskú’í, was adopted by the branch.

Uskul or Usqul Uskúl or Usqúl, Turkish Üskül Reka Uskul (Река Ускул, river in Russia north of Mongolia).

Uskuli (Ouskouli) or Usquli Uskúlí or Usqúlí Pers. members of the Uskúlí (Usqúlí) family from ‘Ishqábád who moved to Shanghai, China, as tea-merchants, from about 1914, and established their “Omid Trading Company”. Many members were among the first LSA in Shanghai. Later moved to Tainan City, Taiwan, and helping to form its first LSA.

Ustad Muhammad Rida Ustád Muḥammad Ríḍa (Estad Muhammad Riza)

Ustad, Asatida Ustád, pl. Asátida master; teacher professor (academic title); form of address to intellectuals (lawyers, journalists, officials, writers and poets). The forms astá and ustá are derived from the Persian awastá.

Ustadh, Asatidha Ustádh, pl. Asátidha Ar. professor; teacher; master, one who is skilled in an art or profession

Ustan Ustán Persian word equivalent to provinces

Ustura, Asatir Usṭúra, pl. Asáṭír fable, legend, saga, myth; fabulous story, yarn. *The Asaṭír*, also known as *The Samaritan Book of the “Secrets of Moses”*, is a collection of Samaritan Biblical legends, parallel to the Jewish Midrash. Asáṭír Publishing, Tehran.

Usul al-Fiqh Uṣúl al-Fiqh lit. roots of jurisprudence. The science of the principles of jurisprudence and the methodological means of arriving at legal standards, as opposed to furú‘ (branches) of fiqh, which is the actual body of law.

Usul al-Kafi, Usul-i-Kafi Uṣúl al-Káfí (Ar), Uṣúl-i-Káfí (Pers) “Origins of the Twelfth Imám, Muḥammad ibn-i-Ḥasan al-‘Askarí” written by Muḥammad-ibn-i-Ya‘qúb, titled Shaykh-i-Kulayní

Utaq Uṭáq Pers. room, chamber, cabin; chamber furniture (“modern colloquialism”)

Utaqih Nizam Utáqih Niẓám (Otake-Nezam) royal building (the military department)

Utarid Uṭárid (the planet) Mercury

Utba ‘Utba[h or t] old Arabic name. ‘Utbah ibn Rabí‘ah (c. 563–624), prominent pagan leader of the Quraysh during the time of Muḥammad.

Uthman, ‘Usman ‘Uthmán, Pers. ‘Usmán (Usman, Turkish Osman) a young bustard or dragon; a serpent or its young. ‘Uthmán ibn ‘Affán (CE 576–656), companion of Muḥammad, the 3rd caliph; and Osman I (c. 1258–1324 or 1326), ruler of a Turkmen principality in north-western Anatolia who is regarded as the founder of the Ottoman Turkish state.

Uthmani, Uthmaniyun (Uthmaniyan) ‘Uthmání, pl. ‘Uthmániyún descended from ‘Uthmán, Ottoman, Turkish (adj. and n. Osmanlı, pl. Osmanlılar). Originally also referred to the tribal followers of Osman (‘Uthmán) in the 14th century. Subsequently used to refer to the Ottoman Empire’s military-administrative elite. Pers. ‘Uthmániyya, pl. ‘Uthmániyyán. Dawlati ‘uthmáníya, the Ottoman Empire.

Uways (Uwais) Uways a wolf. Uways ibn ‘Ámir ibn Jaz’ ibn Málik al-Qaraní (594–657), was a Muslim from Yemen. He is known as Khayr at-Tábi‘ín (literally “The best of the Tábi‘ún”) and Sayyid at-Tábi‘ín fí Zamánahu (literally. “Leader of the Tábi‘ún of his Era’).

Uwaysi (Uwaisi), Uwaysiyan Uwaysí, pl. Uwaysíyán is a form of spiritual transmission in the vocabulary of Islamic mysticism, named after Uways al-Qaraní. The transmission of spiritual knowledge between two individuals without the need for direct interaction between them. Uwaysíyán refers to those Sufis who have gained the Sufi spiritual chain from another Sufi without physically meeting them in this world.

Uzayr (Uzair) ‘Uzayr identified with the biblical Ezra (Hebrew) or Esdras (Greek-Latin). Qur’án 9:30 states that he was revered by the Jews as “the son of God”.

Uzm, ‘Azm, ‘Azam, ‘Uzma ‘Uẓm, ‘Aẓm, ‘Aẓam, fem. ‘Uẓmá the principal or larger part of anything. ‘Uẓmá greater, most supreme.

Uzum ‘Uzúm Turkish grape [uzum]

Uzun-Kupri Uzún-Kupri Uzunköprü, Türkiye. 50 km SSE of Edirne

Uzza, Allat and Manat al-‘Uzzá, Allát (al-Lát) & Maná[t] three chief goddesses of Arabian religion in pre-Islamic times. al-‘Uzzá “The Mighty One”, the Goddess of the Morning Star (Venus); al-Lát, the Mother, whose name is a contraction of al-Iláhat “The Goddess”, since al-Láh simply means “The God”; and Manát, Crone-goddess of Fate or Time. Lát and ‘Uzzá (Qur’án 53:19), Manát (Qur’án 53:20).

V

Vahdat-i-Bashar Vaḥdat-i-Bashar

Vahdat-i-Haqq Vaḥdat-i-Ḥaqq

Vahdatu’sh-shuhud Vaḥdatu’sh-Shuhúd “unity of vision”

Vahhab-i-Khurasani Vahháb-i-Khurásání

Vakilu’d-Dawlih Vakílu’d-Dawlih Pers. “Representative of the Government”. Mírzá Muḥammad Taqí, cousin of the Báb and builder of the ‘Ishqábád temple. See Wakil

Vakilu’l-Haqq Vakílu’l-Ḥaqq Pers. Representative of the True One, i.e. God

Valiy-i-Amru’llah Válíy-i-Amru’lláh Pers. Defender of the Faith, Leader, Commander-in-Chief. Bahá’í usage: “Guardian of the Cause of God” or the weaker, shortened form, as “Guardian”

Valiyyih Válíyyih daughter of Fatḥ-‘Alí Sháh (MF)

Vanners Vanners Vanners Farm house (51.337947, -0.473281) on the corner of High Road and Brewery Lane, was demolished in the early 1960s. It was on the old royal manor in Byfleet, a village about 32 km SW of London. It was visited by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá in September 1911.

Varjavandi Varjávandí Rustam Varjávandí (1917–1984). Mythical warrior-king Wahrám Warjáwand. See Bahrám

Varqa Varqá Pers. dove (Ar. Ḥamám). Mírzá ‘Alí-Muḥammad-i-Varqá (d. 1896), first wife, Núríyyih, had four sons: ‘Azízu’lláh (c. 1881–?), Rúḥu’lláh (c. 1883–1896), Valíyu’lláh (1884–1955) and Badí‘u’lláh (died in childhood). For second wife, see Liqá’íya. Valíyu’lláh Varqá (see Walí’u’lláh entry) and his eldest son, Dr ‘Alí-Muḥammad Varqá (1912–2007), were both Hands of the Cause of God and Trustees of the Institution of Ḥuqúqu’lláh. Many years later Núríyyih became a devoted Bahá’í and was given the title Amatu’l-Ḥaqq (“maidservant of God”) by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá.

Vazir-i-Mukarram Vazír-i-Mukarram (Vazír Mokarram of Iṣfahán)

Vazir-i-Yalrudi Vazír-i-Yálrúdí

Vazir-Nizam Vazír-Niẓám

Visi Pasha Vísí Páshá

W

Wa (Va) Wa (Pers. also Va) 1. and; and also, and …. too;—2. (with following accusative) with; —3. introducing circumstantial (ḥál) clauses: while, as, when, whereas;—4. (with following genitive) by (in oaths);—5. (with following genitive) many a, how many

Wa’iz (Va’iz), Wu’’az (Vu’’az) Wá‘iẓ, pl. Wu‘‘áẓ preacher. Persian may use Vá‘iẓ, pl. Vu‘‘áẓ. PDC p. 91 error vu’azz or vu‘áẓẓ.

Wa’l-‘Asr, Va’l-‘Asr Wa’l-‘Aṣr, Pers. also Va’l-‘Aṣr by afternoon. This expression is the first part of Qur’án 103:1: I swear by the declining day [also interpreted as: by the passage of time, by the afternoon prayer or, by the time of the Prophet]

Wabar or Ubar Wabár or Ubár “Ubar the lost city”, fabled capital of the ‘Ád, also known as “Iram of the Pillars” from the Arabic‎‎ Iram dhát al-‘Imádin Qur’án 89:7. Located at 18.255047, 53.649036 on the SE side of the village of ash-Shiṣr.

Wabash, Awbash Wabash, pl. Awbásh trash, rubbish;—pl. rabble, riffraff. The criminal elements of poor areas of any town or city. See lúṭígarí.

Wad, Widan Wád, pl. Wídán river

Wada’, Wida’ Wadá‘, Widá‘ farewell, leave-taking, adieu, valediction

Wadad, Widad (Vidad), Wudad Wadád, Widád, Wudád love, friendship, affection

Wadd, Widd, Wudd, Awdad Wadd, Widd, Wudd pl. awdád, awudd, awidd. loving; affectionate, tender; fond, attached, devoted; lover. ‘Amr (‘Amú) bin ‘Abdiwudd, ‘Amr bin ‘Abdiwadd, ‘Amr bin ‘Abduwadd, or ‘Amr bin ‘Abd al-Wudd, was among the best warriors (a very large and strong man) of the Quraysh who was killed in the battle of Aḥzáb (also called Khandaq, “trench”) by Imám ‘Alí.

Wadi al-Qamar Wádí al-Qamar The Valley of the Moon, see Wádí ar-Rum

Wadi al-Qura’ (Wadi al-‘Ula) Wádí al-Qurá’ (Wádí al-‘Ulá) ruins of ancient city (26.614539, 37.911779) 1 km NW of the town of al-‘Ulá and 170 km NW Khaybar. One of three oases (Fadak, Taymá’) owned by Jews during Muḥammad’s time.

Wadi ar-Rum (Wadi Rum) Wádí ar-Rum the Sand Valley. A valley cut into the sandstone and granite rock in southern Jordan 60 km to the east of Aqaba; it is the largest wadi in Jordan. Also known as Wádí al-Qamar.

Wadi, Awdiya Wádí, pl. Awdiya[h or t] valley. See Wádin. MCI 112, 139

Wadi’ Wadí‘ calm, peaceable, gentle-hearted, mild-tempered, meek. “Wadie Bistani”, a young Christian (Balyuzi, ‘Abdu’l-Bahá, p. 470)

Wadi’, Wida’ Waḍí’, pl. Wiḍá’ pure, clean; neat

Wadih Wáḍiḥ clear, lucid; plain, distinct; obvious, patent, manifest; visible, conspicuous; evident, apparent, ostensible

Wadin, Awdiya (Audiya), Widyan Wádin, pl. Awdiya, Widyán valley; river valley, river bed, ravine, gorge, wadi; river; (newspaper) column

Wadq Wadq dropping, distilling (as the heavens), falling (rain); approaching, drawing near; finding repose; rain, especially incessant; face, aspect, side

Wadqayn (Wadqain) Wadqayn double calamity

Wadud Wadúd favourably disposed, attached, devoted, fond, friendly

Wafa (Vafa), Waffa (Vaffa), Yafi Wafá, Yafí to be perfect, integral, complete, unabridged. Form II: Waffá to bring up to standard, complete, round out (something); to give (someone something) to the full extent, let someone have his full share of something); to present or treat exhaustively (a topic). Mrs Carrie Kinney (1878–1959) named Wafá (certitude, fidelity) by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. See Safa

Wafa’ (Vafa’) Wafá’ Ar. & Pers. keeping, fulfilment, redemption (e.g., of a promise); meeting, discharge (of an obligation); payment (of a debt); counterbalance, setoff, compensation; faithfulness fidelity; good faith; loyalty, allegiance; fulfilment, accomplishment, realization, completion

Wafa’i (Vafa’i) Wafá’í Pers. fidelity, sincerity

Wafd, Wufud, Awfad Wafd, pl. Wufúd, Awfád arrival, coming (as an ambassador to a king);—pl. a delegation, a deputation

Wafi Wafí (P. or A. origin uncertain) entire, whole, complete; just (weight); full (measure); faithful to an engagement; much

Wafi, Wafiya Wáfí, fem. Wáfiya[h or t] sincere, honourable, faithful to promises or engagements; complete, perfect, entire, full (weight), just (measure); plentiful, copious, numerous, many

Wafiy, Aufiya Wafíy, pl. Aufiyá’ true to ones word; faithful (lover); reliable, trustworthy; entire, whole, total, full, complete, integral, perfect

Waha, Wahat Wáḥa[h or t], pl. Wáḥát oasis

Wahaba (Vahaba), Wahb Wahaba, (Wahb, verbal noun) to give, donate; to grant, accord; to present; to endow

Wahada, Yahida, Wahda, Hida, Wahuda Waḥada, Yaḥidu (Waḥda[h], Ḥida[h]) and Waḥuda to be alone, unique, singular, unmatched, without equal, incomparable

Wahb Wahb excelling in a contest concerning liberality; giving, bestowing; pardoning, forgiving

Wahd, Wahda, Wahdat Waḥd, fem. Waḥda[h or t] (fem. pl. Waḥdát) being single, alone, or incomparable; sole, alone, separate; solitary; (a person) of an unknown tribe or family; solitude. Feminine: oneness, singleness, unity; solitariness, isolation, seclusion, privacy, solitude, loneliness; self-containment, independence; union;—fem. pl. military unit; crew; single group

Wahdat al-Wujud, Vahdatu’l-Vujud Waḥdat al-Wujúd, Pers. Vaḥdatu’l-Vujúd unity/oneness of being/existence. Mystical doctrine associated with the Sufi school of Muḥyí ad-Dín bin ‘Arabí, criticized as entailing pantheism (ḥulúl) by its opponents. The existence of all things is one and that existence itself is Alláh. Can be translated as “existential monism”.

Wahdat fi’l-Kathrat, Vahdat dar Kathrat Waḥdat fi’l-Kathrat “unity in diversity”; seeing God (unity) in many forms of the world. Pers. waḥdat dar kathrat or vaḥdat dar kathrat

Wahhab, Vahhab Wahháb (Pers. also Vahháb) a giver, one who bestows; liberal, munificent; an epithet of God. Muḥammad ibn Abd al-Wahháb (1703–1792) was a religious leader and theologian born in the village of al-‘Uyaynah, 45 km NW Riyáḍ. He founded the movement now called Wahhabism

Wahhabi, Vahhabi Wahhábí (Pers. also Vahhábí) Wahabite, Wahhabi. A follower of the sect now called Wahhabism (al-Wahhábiyah, a very puritanical body of Muslims). See salafíya

Wahid (unique), Wahida, Wuhidun Waḥíd, fem. Waḥída[h or t], pl. Wuḥídún )Pers. also vaḥíd (“vahid”)) alone; solitary, lonely; single, separate, individual, sporadic, isolated; sale, only, exclusive; singular, unique; matchless, unequaled, incomparable. Superlative form of ‘waḥada’, to be alone. Numerical value of 28. Fem. pl. Waḥídát. See Sayyid Yaḥyá Dárábí.

Wahid (unity), Wahida, Wuhidun Wáḥid, fem. Wáḥida[h or t], pl. Wuḥidún )Pers. also váḥid (“vahid”)) unity, a unit, one numerical (Abjad value 6+1+8+4 = 19); someone, somebody, a certain person; sole, only. A ‘unit’ or section of the Bayán, the Book of the Báb. Unity. Symbolizes the unity of God. Fem. pl. Wáḥidát.

Wahidiya, Wahidiyya Wáḥidíya[h or t], Pers. Wáḥidíya[h or t] Unitarianism, unity manifested in the realm of Divine Attributes; a Muslim sect

Wahm, Awham (Auham) Wahm, pl. Awhám delusive imagination, erroneous impression, fancy, delusion; belief, guess, surmise, conjecture; imagination; bias, prejudice; error; self-deception, self-delusion; illusion; suspicion, misgiving, doubt; foreboding, evil presentiment

Wahy, Vahy Waḥy, Pers. also Vaḥy inspiration; revelation (theology). Persian definition: indicating; suggesting; revealing; writing; revelation, anything (divine) suggested, inspired, or revealed (by vision or otherwise); a book, writing, epistle (especially of a sacred character)

Waj ‘Waj crooked

Wajd (Wujd) Wajd strong emotion, emotional upset; passion, ardor; ecstasy of love

Wajh, Wujuh, Awjuh (Aujuh) Wajh, pl. Wujúh, Awjuh face, countenance; front, face, façade; outside; surface; right side of a fabric; dial (of a clock or watch); face, obverse (of a coin); prominent personality; exterior, look(s), appearance, guise, semblance; side; direction; intention, intent, design, purpose, aim, goal, objective, end; course, policy, guiding principle, precept; way, manner, mode, procedure, method; lesson, cause; sense, meaning, signification, purport; beginning, start, outset, first part of a given period of time;—(pl. wujúh and awjuh) aspect; approach, point of view; viewpoint, standpoint;—(pl. aujuh) phase (of the moon; also electricity)

Wajhahu Wajhahú to turn ones face toward something

Wajh-u-llah Wajh-u-lláh, Wajh’u’lláh The face or countenance of God.

Wajib (Vajib), Wajibat, Waja’ib Wájib, pl. Wájibát, Wajá’ib necessary, requisite, essential, indispensable, inevitable, unavoidable, inescapable; incumbent, imperative, binding, obligatory; proper, adequate, fair;—pl. duty, obligation; incumbency; requirement, exigency, necessity; task, assignment

Wajib al-Wujud (Vajibu’l-Vujud) Wájib al-Wujud necessary being or existence (God)

Wajid (Vajid), Wujdan (Vujdan) Wajíd, pl. Wujdán Pers. level, plain ground.

Wajid Wájid finding; finder; agitated, excited, upset, worried (about); in love (with)

Wajih, Wajiha, Wujaha’, Wajihat Wajíh, pl. Wujahá’ notable, noted, eminent, distinguished; eminent man, person of note, notable; leader; excellent, outstanding; acceptable, well-founded, sound. Plural princes, chiefs. Fem. wajíha[h or t], pl. wajíhát: lady of high social standing; lady of society, socialite.

Wajihu’llah Wajíhu’lláh Beneficence of God. Has been used as a name.

Wakala, Yakilu, Wakl, Wukul Wakala, Yakilu, Wakl, Wukúl to entrust, assign, commission, charge (with), put in charge (of); to authorize, empower, appoint as representative or agent, etc.

Wakil ad-Dawla, Wakilu’d-Dawla Wakíl ad-Dawla, Wakílu’d-Dawla attorney-general of the state

Wakil, Wukala, Vakil Wakíl (Vakíl), pl. Wukalá (Vukalá) authorized representative, attorney in fact, proxy; (business) manager; head clerk; deputy, representative, vice-agent; trustee; mandatory, defence counsel; attorney, lawyer; (Syrian military) approx. technical sergeant. Narayenrao Rangnath Shethji is believed to be the first Hindu Bahá’í—better known as N. R. Vakil—served as Chairman Indian NSA for many years.

Walad, Awlad (Aulad), Wuld Walad, pl. Aulád, Wuld descendant, offspring, scion; child; son; boy; young animal, young one; (collective) progeny, offspring, children

Walaya Waláya[h or t] (noun) guardianship, curatorship; legal power; friendship. The range of meanings include: “vicegerency”, “guardianship”, “protectorship” and “successorship”.

Walaya, Wilaya Waláya[h or t], Wiláya[h], Pers. Viláya[t] (verb) to be in charge, run, administer, govern, have power, authority

Wali (Vali), Wulat (Waliyan) Wálí, pl. Wulát or Wuláh a prince, governor of a province; one who exercises jurisdiction or authority, a chief magistrate; a friend, a near relation; Turkish administrative title;—pl. governors, presidents; judges; lords. Pers. singular/plural also Válí/Wáliyán.

Wali al-‘Ahd (Vali-‘Ahd) Walí al-‘Ahd (Pers. Valí-‘Ahd) designated heir of a ruler, or crown prince

Wali al-Amr Walí al-Amr the “guardian of the cause [of God]”, a Shí‘a expression used for the twelfth Imam

Wali’u’llah, Valiyu’llah Walí’u’lláh, Pers. also Valíyu’lláh “friend, custodian, guardian of God”. Mírzá Valíyu’lláh Khán-i-Varqá (1884–1955) was a prominent Persian Bahá’í, and appointed a Hand of the Cause by Shoghi Effendi. He was the son of Varqá, the martyr-poet, and the father of ‘Alí-Muḥammad Varqá, the longest surviving Hand of the Cause of God for the Bahá’í Faith. He married Bahíyyih Khánum, daughter of the late Saní’s-Sulṭán, surnamed Saní Illáhí. They had ten children—seven survived childhood: ‘Alí Muḥammad; Mihdí; Malíḥih (Ms Qubád); Munírih (Mrs Farzád); Parvín (Mrs Muvaffiq); Maḥmúd; Lámi‘ (Mrs Níkanpúr). See walíy.

Walid, Walida, Walidan Walíd, fem. Walída[h], dual m. Wildán pl. fem. Walá’id new-born child, baby; boy/girl, son/daughter; young, new; (with following genitive) the product of, the result of, occasioned by, engendered by, sprung from

Walid, Walida, Walidat, Walidan Wálid, fem. Wálida[h], dual m. Wálidán pl. fem. Wálidát procreator, progenitor; father/mother, parent; al-wálidán the parents, father and mother

Waliy al-Amru’llah Walíy al-Amru’lláh (Walíy-i-Amru’lláh) “Guardian of the Cause of God”, title given to Shoghi Effendi by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá

Waliy, Waliya, Awliya’ (Auliya’) Walíy, fem. Walíya[t], pl. Awliyá’ near, nearby; neighbouring, adjacent; close;—pl. helper, supporter, benefactor, sponsor; friend, close associate; relative; patron, protector; legal guardian; curator, tutor; a man close to God, holy man, saint (in Islam); master; proprietor, possessor, owner. Persian also walí and awlíyá’. Walíya can also mean woman, lady. The plural (as used by Bahá’u’lláh) is usually understood as ‘saints’, in Bahá’í usage it refers to all Bahá’ís regardless of rank. Shoghi Effendi translated it as ‘friends’ or ‘believers’.

Waliyan, Valian, Valiyan, Veleyan, Velian Waliyán two villages in Iran (Alborz (36.020788, 50.842931) and Lorestan (33.721065, 48.884754) provinces)

Waqf, (Vaqf), Awqaf (Auqaf) Waqf, pl. Awqáf stopping, stop; halting, halt; discontinuation, suspension (of judgement), stay, standstill; pausing, resting; stagnation, dullness, listlessness (of the market); pause (grammar); checking, restraining, prevention; interruption, hitch, impediment, obstacle, obstruction; suspension from duty, removal from office, discharge, dismissal; blocking (of all account), stoppage (of salaries); religious endowment, wakf (English), “habous” (Islamic Law); endowment (in general), endowment fund; unalienable property. Pers. pronounced as vaqf. Sometimes written as vagf. In Persia, the landed property of the expected Imám.

Waqí’a, Waqa’i’ Waqí‘a[h], pl. Waqá’i‘ incident, event, occurrence, happening; encounter, battle;—pl. events, happenings, goings on, developments; factual findings, factual evidence, facts (of a legal case); proceedings (of an assembly); facts. Waqa’i’-Nigár (Pers.) chronicler, a person who gathers intelligence, a government reporter.

Waqif Wáqif standing still, motionless, at rest

Waqifa, Waqifiyya Wáqifa or Wáqifiyya those who hesitate or stop

Wara’ Wara‘ piety, piousness, godliness, god-fearing; caution, cautiousness, carefulness; timorousness, timidity, shyness, reserve, refraining from anything doubtful (in religious points), being scrupulous and apprehensive of doing wrong; being modest, chaste, and temperate

Waraq, Waraqun, Waraqa, Awraq Waraq, fem. Waraqa[h or t] (dual Waraqún, pl. Awráq, fem. Waraqát) foliage, leafage, leaves; paper; paper money, banknotes; thin sheet metal, laminated metal. Feminine waraqa[h or t], pl. waraqát. Pers. also waraqih, and forms with v instead of w. Bahá’u’lláh referred to His female descendants as Varaqih/Varaqát (“leaf/leaves”). See warqa.

Waraqatu’l-‘Ulya, Varaqatu’l-‘Ulya Waraqatu’l-‘Ulyá (also Varaqiy-i-‘Ulyá) “highest leaf”. Title first bestowed on Ásíyih Khánum (the “Most Exalted Leaf”) and after her passing on Bahíyyih Khánum (the “Greatest Holy Leaf”). Translations used by Shoghi Effendi to distinguish between them.

Waraqatu’l-Firdaws, Varaqatu’l-Firdaws Waraqatu’l-Firdaws “The Leaf of Paradise”

Waraqatu’r-Ridvan, Varaqatu’r-Ridvan Waraqatu’r-Riḍván “The Leaf of Delight”, “The Leaf of Paradise”

Ward, Warda, Wurud Ward, fem. Warda[h or t], pl. Wurúd (collective; nomen unitatis ة) rose(s); blossoms, flowers, bloom; fem. rose; rosette; cockade; rosebush

Wardat Abyad, Wardu’l-Abyad Wardat Abyaḍ, Wardu’l-Abyaḍ white rose. A favourite flower of Bahá’u’lláh’s was a particular white rose from His home in Ṭihrán. This rose, single with golden centre, brownish stalks, shiny leaves, and a peculiarly delightful scent, is now flourishing in the Riḍván Garden near ‘Akká. Martha Root relates the story that after the martyrdoms of ‘Alí Muḥammad Varqá and his son Rúḥu’lláh, a “new white rose began to be cultivated” in Iran, a “rose whose perfume will be more heralded than all the ‘aṭṭár of Írán, for this is the rose of ‘tolerance in religion’. For more than a thousand years Persia had not known this rose.”

Wardaward (Vardavard, Vard Avard) Wardáward village (35.737152, 51.129433) that is now a suburb on the west side of Teheran

Wardi (Vardi, Verdi), Wardiya Wardí, fem. Wardíya[h or t] roseate, rose-coloured, rosy; pink. ‘Alí al-Wardí, author of Lamḥát ijtimá‘iyya min ta’ríkh al-‘Iráq al-ḥadíth (tr. as “Social Glimpses in Modern Iraqi History”). Mírzá Buzurg Núrí, Bahá’u’lláh’s father, was Vazír of Imám Wardí Mírzá (1797–1868), governor of Ṭihrán.

Warid, Wurrad, Waridat Wárid, pl. Wurrád, Wáridát arriving; found, mentioned; newcomer, arrival;—pl. wáridát imports; receipts, incomings, returns, proceeds, takings

Wariq Wariq, Wáriq leafy, green, verdant

Warith Wárith, pl. Waratha, Wurráth inheriting; heir, inheritor

Warq Warq stripping (a tree) of its leaves; coming into leaf (a tree)

Warqa, Varqa, Warqat Warqa[h or t], pl. Warqát a derivative of w-r-q and fem. form of warq that was used by Bahá’u’lláh. leaf or leaves, but Shoghi Effendi uses a metonymy, “nightingale”, in the Tablet of Aḥmad: “‘nightingale of Paradise’ (warqat al-Firdaws) singeth upon the twigs of the Tree of Eternity”; and “bird of Heaven” in *Tablets of Bahá’u’lláh.*

Warqa’ Warqá’, Pers. Varqá brown, tawny, dusky-coloured (she-wolf or pigeon); a she-wolf; a female pigeon. Mírzá ‘Alí Muḥammad was surnamed Varqá by Bahá’u’lláh (Shoghi Effendi uses a metonymy, “Dove”).

Warqa’i Warqá’í, Pers. Varqá’í of or belonging to the pigeon/dove

Warqa’iya Warqá’íya, Pers. Varqá’íyya pigeon/dove/nightingale song

Was Wás Pers. an ear of wheat or barley

Wasat Waṣát Pers. a command, charge, will, testament; counsel, advice, exhortation.

Wasat, Ausat, Wasatin Wasaṭ, pl. Ausáṭ middle; centre, heart; waist; milieu, environment, surroundings, sphere; means, instrument, agent, medium; mediocrity, medium quality, average;—pl. circles, quarters, classes, strata (of the population). wasaṭin or wasaṭan: in the middle or midst of, within

Wash (Vush). Wush (Vush) Wash Pers. good, excellent, choice, beautiful, fair; the end of a turban-sash hanging loose; a rich kind of satin. A particle of similitude added to nouns, as: qamarwash, moon-like.

Washshash (Vashshash) al-Washshásh neighbourhood of Baghdád—once a farm where Bahá’u’lláh celebrated Riḍván (1863). See Manṣúr

Wasi, Vasi’, Wasa’ Wasí‘ (Pers. Vasí‘), pl. Wisá‘ wide, vast; roomy, spacious, large; capacious

Wasi’, Vasi’ Wási‘ wide; broad; large, roomy, spacious, vast, sweeping, extensive; far-reaching

Wasil, Wasila, Wasilat Wáṣil, fem. Wáṣila[h or t] one who joins, meets, or arrives; arrived, met; joined, connected, coupled; name of a man. Fem. a woman who joins false hair to her own.—pl. fem. wáṣilát, the total collected under every description (a revenue-form in India).

Wasiy (Wasi, “Vasi”), Awsiya’ (Ausiya’) Waṣíy (Waṣí), pl. Awṣiyá’ plenipotentiary, mandatory, authorized agent, commissioner; executor; legal guardian, curator, tutor; administrator, caretaker, trustee; regent; testator; client, principal. In Persian Bayan 6:14 “regarding titles, in this Dispensation no one is called by the name viceregent (*waṣíy*) or prophet (*nabí*)”, instead all should only be called “believers” … *Gate of the Heart*, 348. This also applies to Mírzá Yaḥyá.

Wasiya (Wasayat), Wasaya Waṣíya[t], pl. Waṣáyá direction, directive, instruction, injunction, order, command, commandment; recommendation advice, counsel, admonition, exhortation; will, testament, testamentary disposition; bequest, legacy

Wasiyat-Nama (Wasiyat-Namah) Waṣíyat-Náma Pers. last will, testament; name of a work of Farídu’d-dín ‘Aṭṭár.

Wasiyya Waṣiyya will or trusteeship

Was-Kas (Vas-Kas) Wás-Kas Pers. a small village (36.414954, 52.867229) 5 km south of Qá’im Shahr

Waskas, Vaskas, Vas-Kas Wáskas, Pers. Váskas, Vás-Kas village (5 km south of Qá’im Shahr, 36.415021, 52.867400), Mazandaran Province

Waswas, Wasawis Waswás, pl. Wasáwis devilish insinuation, temptation; wicked thoughts; doubt, misgiving, suspicion; delusion, fixed idea; uneasiness, anxiety, concern; melancholy; al-Waswás the Tempter, Satan. See Qur’án 114:4.

Waswasi Waswásí doubtful, distracting; apprehensive; melancholy, morbid

Watad, Watid, Awtad Watad, Watid, pl. Awtád peg, pin; tent pin, tent peg; stake, pole

Watan (Vatan), Autan Waṭan, pl. Auṭán homeland, home country, fatherland; home. Modern meaning nation. Bahrám Kaykhusraw Vaṭankháh, an Indian Bahá’í.

Watani, Wataniyun Waṭaní, pl. Waṭaníyún home; native; indigenous, domestic; patriotic; national; nationalistic;—pl. nationalist, patriot

Wathiqa, Yathiqu, Thiqa, Wuthuq Wathiqa, Yathiqu (Thiqa, Wuthúq) to place one’s confidence, put faith (in) rely, depend (on)

Waw, Vav Wáw, Pers. Váv letter of alphabet

Wayl (Wail) Wayl affliction, distress, woe

Waz, Vaz Wáz, (Váz) Pers. a desisting, giving over, suspending, relinquishing, letting alone, abandoning, deserting, renouncing, taking no care of. Small villages (lower and upper): 1. Wáz-i-‘Ulyá, also known as Váz-i-Bálá or Váz Bálá (upper Váz), 26 km SW of Ámul (36.326665, 52.123731). 2. Váz-i-Suflá; also known as Váz, Váz-i-Pá’ín, Váz Pá’ín, and Wáz (lower Váz) is a village 2 km NW of Váz-i-‘Ulyá (36.342218, 52.108247).

Wazara, Yaziru Wazara, Yaziru (wizr) to take upon oneself, carry (a burden)

Wazir (Vazir), Wuzara’ Wazír (Pers. also Vazír), pl. Wuzará’ (cabinet) minister; vizier; queen (in chess). From wazara (to carry a heavy burden).

Wazír-i-A‘ẓam Wazír-i-A‘ẓam “the Grand Vizier” or “the Prime Minister”. A high-ranking political position in the Ottoman Empire and other Islamic states. The Grand Vizier was the chief minister of the Sulṭán and was responsible for the administration of the state. The position was abolished following the dissolution of the Ottoman Empire in 1923. See aṣ-Ṣadr al-A‘ẓam.

Wijdan (Vijdan, Wajdan) Wijdán passionate excitement; ecstasy; emotional life, psychic forces; feeling, sentiment

Wijdani (Wujdani, Vijdani) Wijdání emotional; psychic, mental; sentimental. Mírzá Yúsuf Khán-i-Thábit Vujdání.

Wilashahr (Vilashahr), Wila Shahr Wíláshahr or Wílá Shahr Pers. (Víláshahr or Vílá Shahr) a small town in Iran, located in the rural area of Iṣfahán (city) and in 5 km NE of Najafábád.

Wilaya, Vilayat, Wilayat Wiláya[t], pl. Wiláyát sovereign power, sovereignty; rule, government;—pl. administrative district headed by a walí (formerly, under the Ottoman Empire), province; state. The range of meanings include: “vicegerency”, “guardianship”, “protectorship” and “successorship”.

Wilayat al-Faqih, Vilayat-i-Faqih Wiláyat al-Faqíh (Pers. Viláyat-i-Faqíh) The “Guardianship of the Islamic Jurist” or the “Governance of the Jurist”, is a theory in Shí‘a Islam that believes Islam gives a faqíh (Islamic jurist) custodianship over people, i.e. that government belongs by right to those who are learned in jurisprudence. The constitution of Iran calls for a faqíh or wiláyat al-faqíh (Guardian Jurist) to serve as the Supreme Leader of the government. In the context of Iran, wiláyat al-faqíh is often referred to as “rule by the jurisprudent” or “rule of the Islamic jurist”.

Wilhelm Wilhelm Roy C. Wilhelm (1875–1951) He initiated and sustained one of the earliest efforts (early 1900s) to make printed compilations of sacred texts more widely available—tiny blue ‘No. 9’ pamphlets.

Wird (Vird), Aurad Wird, pl. Aurád watering place; animals coming to the water; (pl.) specified time of day or night devoted to private worship (in addition to the five prescribed prayers); a section of the Qur’án recited on this occasion

Wirdi (Virdi) Wirdí (Virdí) Pers. given, bestowed

Wisal (Visal) Wiṣál reunion, being together (of lovers); communion (in love); being united in friendship, society, or confederacy; doing (anything) without interruption; meeting, interview, conjunction, arrival, attainment, fruition.

Wisaya Wiṣáya guardianship, curatorship, tutorship; executorships; tutelage; mandate (politics); trusteeship

Worlds (Zaman, Dahr, Sarmad, Azal) Worlds (Zamán, Dahr, Sarmad, Azal) zamán [world of time having a beginning and end]; dahr [world of duration having a beginning but whose end is not revealed]; sarmad [world of perpetuity whose beginning is not to be seen but which is known to have an end]; and azal [world of eternity where neither the beginning nor end of which is visible]. (*Logos and Civilization*, p. 96.)

W-R-Q W-R-Q root Form II to leaf, burst into leaf, put forth leaves, sprout; to leaf, thumb (a book); to paper (a wall); Form IV to leaf, burst into leaf, put forth leaves, sprout. See waraq.

Wudu’ Wuḍú’ purity, cleanness, cleanliness; ritual ablution before prayer

Wujud (Vujud) Wujúd finding, discovery; being; existence; presence; whereabouts; stay, visit. The Imams defined three categories of existence: 1. Necessary existence(wájib al-wújud), which defines the existence of Alláh (God). God exists independently through Himself and His existence is necessary for the existence of all other things. None of His creation share in His existence. This category of being the Sufis describe as “oneness of being” (waḥdat al-ẃujud). 2. Contingent existence (al-wújud al-mumkin). This defines the existence of created things that may or may not exist. Created things have no independent being and their existence is not necessary. God created them through His will, power and knowledge, and if He willed they would have no existence. 3. Impossible being (mustaḥíl al-wújud), which includes the existence of a co-sharer in God’s entity, attributes or actions.

Wujud al-Mumkin al-Wujúd al-Mumkin contingent existence

Wujudiyah (Wujudiyyah) Wujúdíya[h] Islamic school of mystical philosophy, a form of pantheism: God exists in everything, but not everything is God.

Wuquf, Waqif Wuqúf, pl. Wáqif stopping, stop; halting, halt; standing (in adoration); stand, stance; pursuit, occupation (with), search, inquiry (into), investigation, cognizance, knowledge, understanding, comprehension; (Islamic Law) abeyance of rights;—pl. standing

Wus’ (Vus’) Wus‘ (وسع) ability, capability, faculty; capacity; power, strength; holding capacity.

Wusta, Wusat Wusṭá fem., pl. Wusaṭ middle, central; the middle finger

Wusul, Wusulat Wuṣúl, pl. Wuṣúlát arrival; attainment, obtainment, achievement; receipt; (pl.) receipt. Pers. also voucher; union with, or enjoyment of, a wished-for object; collection acquisition

Y

Ya ‘ Yá (vocative and exclamatory particle) O, oh, or “O Thou” in the sense of “O Thou who art”. Land of Yá, Yazd.

Ya ‘Aliyu’l-‘Ala, Ya ‘Aliyyu’l-‘Ala Yá ‘Alíyu’l-‘Alá, Yá ‘Aliyyu’l-‘Alá “O Thou the Exalted of the Exalted!”

Ya ‘Aliyu’l-A‘la, Ya ‘Aliyyu’l-A‘la Yá ‘Alíyu’l-A‘lá, Yá ‘Aliyyu’l-A‘lá “O Thou the Exalted of the Most Exalted!” is an invocation addressed to the Báb. Same as “Yá-‘Alíy-i-A‘lá” (Pers.) [Ya-‘Ali-el-Ala]—‘Alí is the first name of the Báb and it means exalted or high. A‘lá, which is the title of the Báb, means “the Most High”. The Báb is usually known in Írán as Haḍrat-i-A‘lá [Hazrat’e A’la]. Hence, “O Thou the Exalted One who art the Most Exalted” and it refers to the Báb.

Ya Allahu’l-Mustaghath Yá Alláhu’l-Mustagháth [Ya Allah El-Mostaghos] (“O God, He Who is invoked” or “O Thou God Who art invoked”, the cycle of every Divine Dispensation, invocation revealed by the Báb. Specifically, the time of Mústagháth is the day of the Latter Resurrection, that is time of Bahá’u’lláh’s Dispensation, See *The Kitáb-i-Íqán*, pp. 229, 248; *God Passes By*, p. 27; and *The Dawn-Breakers*, pp. 304–5. See Yá Iláha’l-Mustagháth.

Ya Baba’l-Abha Yá Bába’l-Abhá “O Gate of the All-Glorious”

Ya Baha’u’l-Abha Yá Bahá’u’l-Abhá “O Glory of Glories”, or “O Glory of the All-Glorious”. **“The Greatest Name”** يا بهاء الابها [[25]](#footnote-25)\*

Ya Baha’u’llahu’l-Abha Yá Bahá’u’lláhu’l-Abhá “O Bahá’u’lláh of the All-Glorious” يا بهاء الله ابها

Ya Ilaha’l-Mustaghath Yá Iláha’l-Mustagháth (alternative genitive transcription for Yá Alláhu’l-Mustagháth) “O Lord of the time of Mustagháth”, invocation by the Báb, to be recitated in times of trouble and difficulty.

Ya Ilahi Yá Iláhí “O my God”

Ya Rabb-i-A’la or Ya Rabbu’l-Ala Yá Rabb-i-A‘lá or Yá Rabbu’l-Álá “O thou the Most Exalted Lord” [Ya-Rabb-el-Aala!]

Ya Rabbiya’l-Abha Yá Rabbíya’l-Abhá “O Thou my Lord, the Most Glorious”

Ya Sahibu’z-Zaman Yá Ṣáḥibu’z-Zamán “O Thou the Lord of the Age”

Ya Shafi Yá Shafí‘ or Yá Sháfi‘ “O Thou the Healer” (MF 44)

Ya Sin, Yasin (Yaseen), Yassin Yá Sín, Yásín name of Súra 36 Yá’ Sín of the Qur’án, after the isolated letters Yá’ Sín. Variously interpreted as an epithet of the Prophet Muḥammad, a vocative sentence consisting of particle yá plus sín meaning ‘humankind’, a borrowing from Ethiopic meaning “O Humankind!”, or single letters opening the súra.

Ya’ Yá’ name of the letter ي (y/í)

Ya’fur, Ya’afir Ya‘fúr, pl. Ya‘áfír earth coloured gazelle; the name of a donkey gifted to Muḥammad by al-Muqawqis, probably the governor of Egypt. See duldul.

Ya’juj, Yajuj Ya’júj, Yá’júj, Yájúj one who kindles a fire; a mover of sedition; Gog. Qur’án 18:93: ‘Verily, Gog and Magog waste this land …’ The rampart here described was of iron and molten brass, so that Gog and Magog could neither scale it nor dig under it. *Bahá’íyyih Khánum*, p. 131. See Ma’júj (Magog) and Mu‘ẓam

Ya’llah, Ya Allah Yá’lláh, Yá Alláh O God!

Ya’qub (Yaqub, Yakub), Ya’aqib Ya‘qúb, pl. Ya‘áqíb Jacob, James; (plural) male mountain quail

Ya’qub-i-Muttahidih Ya‘qúb-i-Muttaḥidih Ya‘qúb-i-Muttaḥidih, Mírzá

Ya’rab (Ya’rub) Ya*‘*rab the son (or grandson) of Qaḥṭán

Yabs, Yubs, Yabas Yabs, Yubs, Yabas dryness

Yad Yád Pers. remembrance, recollection, memory; watching, watchfulness; a picture, painting, figure, image

Yad, Yadan, Aydin (Aidin), Ayadin, Ayadi Yad fem., dual Yadán pl. Aydin, Ayádin, Ayádí. hand; foreleg; handle; power, control, influence, authority; assistance, help, aid; (Islamic Law) (personal) possession, actual control; benefit; favour

Yadhkuruna Yadhkurúna remember

Yadi Amru’llah, Ayadi Amru’llah Yád Amru’lláh, pl. Ayádí Amru’lláh “Hand of the Cause of God”, sometimes shortened to “Hand of the Cause”. Pers. Ayádíy-i-Amru’lláh.

Yad-kar, Yad-kard, Yad-gar (Yadgar) Yád-kár, Yád-kard, Yád-gár Pers. anything given as a memorial, a valuable present to a mistress or friend; a souvenir, keepsake; a monument, anything memorable, worthy of remembrance, or which recalls a person or thing to memory. Yádgár is the name of a Persian journal of history and literature.

Yadu’llah (Yadollah) Yadu’lláh God’s hand

Yafa Yáfá Jaffa, seaport in Israel, now part of Tel Aviv

Yafith (Yafis, Yafes) YáfithJapheth, a son of Noah

Yaft-Abad (Yaftabad) Yaft-Ábád (Yaftábád) now (35.666036, 51.318646) part of District 18 in SW Ṭihrán

Yagan Yagán Pers. one, single, alone, only; singular; incomparable, peerless; orthodox, Unitarians

Yaganagi (Yaganegi) Yagánagí Pers. singularity, unity; excellence, anything incomparable; union, conjunction; solitude; victory; concord, unanimity. Family name.

Yahduruhu al-Faqih Yaḥḍuruhú al-Faqíh Man Lá Yaḥḍuruhú al-Faqíh (literally, “For Him Who is Not in the Presence of a Jurisprudent” or “When No Theologian is Present”), ḥadíth collection by the Twelver Shí‘a ḥadíth scholar Abú Ja‘far Muḥammad ibn ‘Alí ibn Bábawayh al-Qummí (c.  923–991), commonly referred to as Ibn Bábawayh or ash-Shaykh aṣ-Ṣadúq (the truthful scholar) was a Persian Shi’ite Islamic scholar

Yahu Yáhú Jehovah; Moses; adieu

Yahud al-Yahúd the Jews; Jewry. Descendants of Yahúdá

Yahudi, Yahudiyan Yahúdí, Pers. pl. Yahúdiyán Jewish; Jew

Yahya Yaḥyá (يحيى) (word ends with an alif maqṣúra, ى) John. St. John the Baptist (Yaḥyá ibn Zakaríya). His Islamic title is Yaḥyá al-Ḥaṣúr (John the chaste, Qur’án 3:39), contrast with Mírzá Yaḥyá the unchaste (ghayr ḥaṣúr). See Yúḥanná.

Yahya, Mirza Yaḥyá, Mírzá Mírzá Yaḥyá Núrí (c. 1831–1912) a younger half-brother of Bahá’u’lláh, nominee (trustee) of the Báb (*God Passes By,* p. 112). His mother was the concubine Kúchik Khánum. The Báb never named a successor or vicegerent (see waṣíy) according to Shoghi Effendi, GPB, p. 28. Yaḥyá was given the titles of Ḥaḍrat-i-Azal (“Holiness of Eternity”), Ismu’l-Azal (“Name of Eternity”), Mir’atu’l-Azalíyyih (“Everlasting Mirror”), Ṣubḥ-i-Azal (“Morning of Eternity”, a self-assumed title) and Thamaratu’l-Azalíyya (“Everlasting fruit”). ‘Abdu’l-Bahá stated Mírzá Yahyá’s appointment as leader of the Bábís was a stratagem that Bahá’u’lláh, His brother Mírzá Músá, and Mullá ‘Abdu’l-Karím Qazvíní, one of the Báb’s secretaries, devised, with the Báb’s approval, to divert attention onto a little-known figurehead and away from Bahá’u’lláh, “though He was known and seen”. (*A Traveller’s Narrative*, p. 37). Refer to the messages between Bahá’u’lláh and the Báb that were misconstrued in *The Dawn-Breakers*, p. 433. See Hayiya.

Yahya’i, Yahya’iyun Yaḥyá’í, pl. Yaḥyá’iyún Yaḥyá’í (i.e. Azalí) Bábís. Yaḥyáyí is a follower of Azal, in particular of Yaḥyá Azal, all of whom were Covenant Breakers of the Bahá’í Dispensation.

Yahya-i-Darabi or Yahyay-i-Darabi Yaḥyá-i-Dárábí or Yaḥyáy-i-Dárábí Surnamed Vaḥíd (Waḥíd)

Yakun Yakún Pers. (Ar. influence), it will be; sum total

Yalda Yaldá Pers. the longest night of winter; name of one of Jesus’ attendants

Yalda’i Yaldá’í

Yali, Yalli (also Yallali, Yalali) Yalí, Yallí, (variation Yallalí, Yalalí) Pers. exclamation uttered in a state of intoxication or on receiving good news

Yalrud (Yalrood) Yálrúd Yál (name of a stream) and rúd (river) A village (36.140257, 51.843697) 16 km SW of Tákur and 62 km NE of the centre of Ṭihrán. It is in the Mazandaran Province. This is the birthplace of Ásíyih, wife of Bahá’u’lláh.

Yamama, Yamamat Yamáma[h or t] a single pigeon; intention, design; name of a large ancient district in Arabia (lying to the east of the plateau of Najd in modern-day Saudi Arabia) very fruitful in palm-trees. Yamámí, of the province of Yamámah. The Battle of Yamáma was fought in December 632 between the forces of Abú Bakr and Musaylimah in the region of al-Yamáma. See Maslama.

Yaman, Yamna, Yamin, Ayman (Aiman) Yaman, Yamna, fem. Yamín, pl. Aymán right side, right hand; an oath (because, in swearing, one man touched the other upon the right hand); strength, power; blessing, felicity, plenty; happy, prosperous, fortunate. al-Yaman, Yemen (English), Teman (Hebrew).

Yamin ad-Dawla Yamín ad-Dawla right hand of the Government

Yamm, Yumum Yamm, pl. Yumúm open sea; (in Syria) side

Yanbu’, Yanabi’ Yanbú‘, pl. Yanábí‘ spring, source, fountain, well. *Yanbú‘ an-Nushúr* (“Spring of Resurrection”; Nushúr or *an-Núr*) a compilation of Shí‘ih traditions from Ṣádiq (the sixth Imám) by Ibn al-Junayd al-Iskáfí (see *Kitáb-i-Íqán*, p. 243). Yanbu‘ is a port city on the Red Sea east coast, 290 km NNW of Jeddah (Jiddah).

Yaqin Yaqín certainty, certitude (about), conviction (of). See “Traditional ṣúfí concepts” section below.

Yaqtin Yaqṭín (noun yaqṭun) a variety of squash

Yaqut, Yawaqit Yáqút (collective; noun Yáqútun) hyacinth (botanical); hyacinth, sapphire.—pl. yawáqít. Yáqút ibn-‘Abdu’llaá ar-Rúmí al-Hamawí (1179–1229) an Arab biographer and geographer of Greek origin renowned for his encyclopedic writings on the Muslim world. Yáqút aḥmar red ruby.

Yar, Yaran Yár, pl. Yárán Pers. a friend, lover, companion, comrade; an assistant, defender; a mistress; equal; strength, power; a pestle;—pl. friends; followers, clients. See Arabic Sadiq.

Yarbu’, Yarabi’ Yarbú‘, pl. Yarábí‘ jerboa (desert rodent, *Jaculus jaculus*; zoological.)

Yari Yárí Pers. friendship, intimacy; assistance, aid; favour; power; the wives of two brothers; two women engaged to the same man; a rival wife

Yarka, Yerka, Yirkih Yarká, Yirká (unofficial) Druze village (32.953473, 35.211996) (Heb. Yarka), 11 km east of Bahjí, 4 km east of Abú Sinán; northern Israel

Yarkand, Yarqand Yarkand city in Chinese Turkestan 155 km SE Kashgar

Yarmuk Yarmúk (“Yarmouk”) Nahr al-Yarmúk (Yarmuk River) in NW Jordan, the largest tributary of the Jordan River. The Battle of Yarmúk was a major battle between the army of the Byzantine Empire and the Muslim Arab forces of the Ráshidún Caliphate in August 636, near the Yarmúk River, along the present borders of Syria–Jordan and Syria–Israel, east of the Sea of Galilee. The result of the battle was a complete Muslim victory that ended Byzantine rule in Syria.

Yasa’ al-Yasa‘ Elisha, mentioned in Qur’án 6:86 and 38:48

Yashmaq, Yashmak Yashmaq and Yashmak (Turkish yaşmak) face veil worn by women

Yasu Yasú’ Arabic for Jesus. See ‘Ísá

Yatadhakkaruna Yatadhakkarúna those who reflect. See fakara

Yatafakkaruna Yatafakkarúna those who think. See fakara

Yathrib Yathrib he blames or censures (see tathríb and tharaba). The ancient name for Medina, the City of the Prophet—al-Madínat an-Nabí (shortened to al-Madínah)

Yawar (Yavar) Yáwar (Yávar) Pers. an assistant, co-adjutor; a friend, companion; aide-de-camp (possibly captain)

Yawm (Yaum), Ayyam Yawm, pl. Ayyám day;—pl. also: age, era, time. Pers. pl. days, times, seasons; weather; space of time, period; duration, term. The day is commonly believed to start at sunset, but the Qur’án indicates the day starts at dawn (see 2:238, 11:114, 69:7, 91:1–4). The Great Day (al-Yawmu’l-‘Aẓím); The Day of Resurrection (Yawmu’l-Qiyámah); The Day of Decision (Yawmu’l-Faṣl); The Day when the Hour shall come to pass (Yawmu’l-Sá‘ah); The Day of Judgement (Yawmu’l-Dín); The Day of Disillusion (Yawmu’t-Taghabún); The Day of Reckoning (Yawmu’l-Ḥisáb). See yúm

Yawm ‘Arafah Yawm ‘Arafah Day of ‘Arafah, 10th day of Dhu’l-Ḥijjah (celebrates Muḥammad’s farewell and full pilgrimage, Friday 10 Dhu’l-Ḥijjah or Tuesday 10 March 632), the day when Islam was perfected (Qur’án 5:3), the day of repentance, the day of the festival of Immolation of ‘Ídu’l-Aḍḥá (vigil of the Feast of Sacrifice of Abraham of son Ishmael) when Meccan pilgrims proceed to Mount ‘Arafát).

Yawm ad-Din, Yawmu’d-Din Yawm ad-Dín, Pers. Yawmu’d-Dín Day of Judgement. Believed to be the day of God’s final assessment of humanity. See Yawm al-Qiyámah.

Yawm al-‘Ahd Yawm al-‘Ahd Day of the Covenant

Yawm al-Hashr Yawm al-Ḥashr the day of congregation (of the dead), the Day of Resurrection. The Advent of Muḥammad was a Day of gathering.

Yawm al-Hisab Yawm al-Ḥisáb the Day of Reckoning, Judgement Day

Yawm al-Qiyamah, Yawmu’l-Qiyamah Yawm al-Qiyámah, Yawmu’l-Qiyámah Day of Resurrection

Yawm an-Nahr, Yawm-i-Nahr Yawm an-Naḥr, Pers. Yawm-i-Naḥr Day of sacrifice or immolation (third day of Muslim pilgrimage)

Yawm at-Taghabun Yawm at-Taghábun Day of Resurrection, the Day of Judgement (a day when expected gains turn into losses, and *vice versa*). Pers. Yawmu’l-Taghábun

Yawm at-Talaq, Yawm-i-Talaq Yawm aṭ-Ṭaláq, Pers. Yawm-i-Ṭaláq the day of separation or parting of the truth from the error initiated by the appearance of a Manifestation of God

Yawm li muddat ‘ám Yawm li muddat ‘ám “a day for a period of a year”, the day-year principle. Hebrew yom l’shanah (“day to year”). See Num. 14.3; Ezek. 4.6; SAQ, pp. 50, 53–4.

Yawmu’l-Alast, Yawm-i-Alast Yawmu’l-Alast, Pers. Yawm-i-Alast is that not the day. SDC p. 44, fn. 25. Qur’án 7:172 or Rodwell 7:171. See rúz-i-alast.

Yawmu’l-Haqq Yawmu’l-Ḥaqq day of truth or day of happening. Day of the Advent of the Messenger

Yawmu’l-Ittihad, Yawm-i-Ittihad Yawmu’l-Ittiḥád, Pers. Yawm-i-Ittiḥad “Unitarian Day”

Yawmu’l-Khuruj Yawmu’l-Khurúj Day of Exodus, the day of the Advent of a Manifestation

Yawmu’llah, Ayyamu’llah Yawmu’lláh, pl. Ayyámu’lláh Day of God/days of God

Yazd Yazd “pure”, “holy” (One, i.e. (God). A province and city in central Írán, notable as the primary centre of the Persian Zoroastrian population.

Yazdan, Yuzdan Yazdán or Yúzdán Pers. God; omnipotence; name of the spirit who is the principle of good, opposite to Ahriman, the originator of evil. Yazdán is a very small village (106 km SE Shiraz; 29°04′26″ N 53°30′05″ E) in Fars Province.

Yazdani Yazdání Pers. divine. Of or from Yazdán.

Yazdi Yazdí Pers. of or belonging to, or native or inhabitant of, Yazd; cloth produced in that city.

Yazdigird Yazdigird name of several Sassanian Persian kings

Yazid Yazíd wicked, cruel, cursed, execrable. Name of 2, 9, and 12th Umayyad Caliphs

Yazidi Yazídí Yazidi, belonging to the Yazidi sect

Yaziji (Yazigi or Yazji) Yázijí (Turkish Yazici) Arabic surname (al- is often added) of Turkish origin, “clerk” or “writer”

Yila (Yaila), Yilaq Yílá, Yíláq (Yayláq) (Yailaq, Yaylaq, Yilak, Yilagh) Pers. from Turkish yazlık. Summer-quarters, summer house, summer highland pasture. A place in the highlands where summer is spent. See Qishláq.

Yildiz Yildiz Turkish “star”. Yildiz Palace in Istanbul.

Yuhanna al-Ma’madan Yúḥanná al-Ma‘madán John the Baptist. See ‘amada

Yuhanna, Yuhannah Yúḥanná (يحیا), “Pers.” Yúḥannah John. From shortened form of Hebrew Yəhôḥánán, meaning “Yahweh is gracious”. Yúḥanná is an alternative form of Yaḥyá (يحيى).

Yum al-Yúm today

Yuman Yumán a native of Yaman. Ḥudhayfah ibn al-Yumán was one of the Ṣaḥába (companions) of Muḥammad.

Yunan Yúnán Ionia, Greece; the Greek nation. al-yúnán, the Greeks; Greece. ḥukamá’i yúnán, the Greek sages or philosophers.

Yunani, Yunaniyun Yúnání, pl. Yúnániyún Greek;—pl. a Greek; yúnáníya[h] Greek language. as-shaykh al-yúnání (the “Greek sage”) could refer to Plato, Aristotle or even Plotinus.

Yunis Khan-i-Afrukhtih Yúnis Khán-i-Afrúkhtih, Dr (Younes Khan Afroukhteh), titled Jináb-i-Khán by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá. see Afrúkhta

Yunis, Yunus Yúnis, Yúnus ulláh Jonah

Yusayr (Yusair) Yusayr see yusr

Yusr Yusr ease, easiness, facility; easy, pleasant circumstances; \*prosperity, affluence, wealth, abundance, luxury

Yusuf ‘Ala’ud-Dawlih Yúsuf ‘Alá’úd-Dawlih

Yusuf, Yusif Yúsuf (Yúsif) Joseph

Yusuf-i-Ardibili Yúsuf-i-Ardibílí

Yusuf-i-Sidihi Yúsuf-i-Sidihí GDM ii

Yuz Yúz Ottoman Turkish “hundred”. ‘Alí Big Yúz-Báshí. Yúz-Báshí (Turkish Yüzbaşı) rank of centurian or captain.

Yuzbak (Öz Beg, Uzbak, Uzbek, Uzbeg) Yúzbak Pers. member of Turkic people from Uzbekistan and neighbouring areas

Ywamu’l-Akhirah Ywamu’l-Ákhirah The Last Day, the appearance of Bahá’u’lláh

Z

Za, Ze, Zal Zá’, Z or Ze, Zál Pers. letters transcripted as ẓ, z and dh

Za’faran (Zaaferan) Za‘farán saffron “*The Blessed Tree in the land of Za‘farán referreth to the land which is flourishing, blessed, holy and all-perfumed, where that Tree hath been planted*.” (Tablets of Bahá’u’lláh, p. 137). A village (36.104670, 50.117758) in Qazvin Province.

Za’im al-Dawla, Za’imu’d-Dawla Za‘ím al-Dawla, Za‘ímu’d-Dawla “leader of the state”

Za’im, Zu’ama’ Za‘ím, pl. Zu‘amá’ leader; ringleader; colonel (Iran 1922); brigadier general (military; formerly Syrian); guarantor (of)

Za’ir, Za’run, Zuwwar Zá’ir, pl. Zá’irún, Zuwwár visitor, caller, guest

Za’ira, Za’irat, Zuwwar Zá’ira, pl. Zá’irát, Zuwwar fem. visitor, caller, guest

Za’irpur Zá’irpúr Ṭúbá Zá’irpúr (MUHJ 573)

Zabadani Zabádání (Pers. “Zabadanih”, “Zabadaneh”) az-Zabádání is a city and popular hill station in southwestern Syria in the Rif Dimashq Governorate (Muḥáfaẓat Ríf Dimashq, “Governorate of the Countryside of Damascus”), close to the border with Lebanon. 30 km NW of the centre of Damascus.

Zabarjad (Zabargad) Zabarjad (Pers. also Zabargad) chrysolite (a mineral; from Greek chrysólithos, “golden stone”); archaically, any of several green or yellow-green-coloured gemstones including: topaz, chrysoberyl, zircon, tourmaline, apatite. At the time gem stones were classified only by their colour.

Zabarjadi, Zarjadin Zabarjadí, Pers. also Zabarjadín of the colour of chrysolite (a mineral)

Zabihu’llah (Gabi’u’llah) Zabíḥu’lláh Pers. (see Ar. Dhabíḥu’lláh) “Sacrifice of God”

Zabul Zábul (Zabol) is a city in and the capital of Zabol County, Sistan and Baluchestan Province, Iran. Zabol lies on the border with Afghanistan. Referred to as Sístán until the late 1920s, the city was renamed Zabol by Riḍá Sháh Pahlaví.

Zabur Zabúr (Book of) Psalms, Psalter

Zad, Zada (Zadih, Zadeh), Zadagan Zád, Záda, pl. Zádagán Pers. born, a son; offspring, generation; born of, descendant of (as a suffix). As a suffix, زاده (záda or zádah) is not specifically feminine or masculine. It is used as part of titles or nicknames for members of royalty, and it is also used to form surnames.

Zada-zad (Zadihzad) Záda-zád (suffix, also záda) Pers. born of, son of, offspring of

Zafar Ẓafar victory, triumph

Zafir Ẓáfir victorious, triumphant; successful; victor, conqueror

Zafira Ẓafira to be successful, succeed, be victorious, be triumphant; conquer, vanquish, defeat, overcome, surmount

Zagh va Bulbul Zágh va Bulbul Tablet of (the Raven and the Nightingale) In Persian literature the raven’s coarse croak is symbolic of evil while the owl is a symbol of doom and ruin.

Zagh Zágh Pers. a crow, raven, rook; a sort of pigeon; vitriol; sedition, mutiny; bias, inclination; name of a note in music; a name for a created being

Zaghrus (Zagros) Zághrús Pers. the Zagros Mountains (Jibál Zághrús, Pers. Kúh háy-i-Zágrus) are a long mountain range in Iran, northern Iraq, and SE Türkiye

Zahara (Zuhur) Ẓahara (Ẓuhúr) to be or become visible, perceptible, distinct, manifest, clear, apparent, evident, obvious (to someone), come to light, appear, manifest itself, come into view, show, emerge, crop up; to appear, seem. See ẓuhúr.

Zahid, Zuhhad, Zahidan Záhid, pl. Zuhhád, Pers. also Záhidán religious, devout, abstemious, abstinent, continent, self-denying; ascetic; a monk, hermit; a zealot. Záhidán (Zahedan, Zaidan, Zaydan; 29.490350, 60.860346) formerly known as Duzdáb and renamed by Riḍá Sháh Pahlaví in the late 1920s, is a city and capital of Sistan and Baluchestan Province, Iran (near the SE border).

Zahir Záhir shining, luminous, radiant, brilliant; bright

Zahir, Zawahir Ẓáhir, fem. Ẓáhira[h or t], pl. Ẓawáhir (of God) mastering, knowing (something); visible, perceptible, distinct, manifest, obvious (literal), conspicuous, clear, patent, evident, apparent; external, exterior, outward; seeming, presumed, ostensible, alleged; outside, exterior, surface; outskirts, periphery (of a city); (grammar) substantive;—pl. external sense, literal meaning (specifically of Qur’án and Prophetic Tradition). Ẓahír ad-Dín Muḥammad, was the founder of the Mughal Empire and first Emperor of the Mughal dynasty (r. 1526–1530) in the Indian subcontinent. Nicknamed Babr. See Babrí.

Zahiran Ẓáhiran externally, outwardly; seemingly, presumably, ostensibly, allegedly. See Báṭin, ta’wíl

Zahiri Ẓáhirí external or literal outer, outside, exterior, outward; superficial; Zahiritic, interpreting the Qur’án according to its literal meaning

Zahiriya Ẓáhiríya[h or t] manifestation, externality. “Literalists”, followers of an Islamic legal and theological school that insisted on strict adherence to the literal text (ẓáhir) of the Qur’án and Ḥadíth as the only source of Muslim law. It rejected practices in law (fiqh) such as analogical reasoning (qiyás) and pure reason (ra’y) as sources of jurisprudence and looked askance at consensus (ijmá‘).

Zahiru’l-‘Umar Ẓáhiru’l-‘Umar Recognized by Turkish authorities as Governor of ‘Akká from about 1750 to 1775.

Zahr, Zuhur, Azhur, Azhar, Azahir Zahr, pl. Zuhúr, Azhur, Azhár (collective) flowers; blossoms;—other plurals: Azáhir (“Azahir”), Azáhír. fem. Zahra[h or t] (zara sometimes used), pl. Zahrát (“Zahrat”)—flower (especially a yellow one); the freshness and bloom of a plant; flower, blossom; splendour; beauty, grace, loveliness.

Zahr, Zuhur, Azhur, Zuhurat Ẓahr, pl. Ẓuhúr, Aẓhur back; rear, rear part, rear aide, reverse; flyleaf; deck (of a steamer); upper part, top, surface. Ẓuhúrát (as a genitive; for example) pro tempore, provisional, temporary.

Zahrawi Zahráwí gay, merry, cheerful (person). ‘Abdu’l-Hádíy-i-Zahráwí

Zahru’l-Kufah, Zahru’l-Kufih Ẓahru’l-Kúfah a description of Baghdád and Najaf in Islamic traditions

Zajra Zajra[h or t] a shout, trumpet blast

Zaka Zaká to thrive; to grow, increase; to be pure in heart, be just, righteous, good; to be fit, suitable (for someone), befit (someone)

Zakah, Zakat, Zakan, Zakawat Zakáh (or Zakát), pl. Zakan, Zakawát purity; justness, integrity, honesty; justification, vindication. Zakáh does not refer to an obligatory tithe (10%) but to the general principle of helping the poor, and this is achieved, according to Muslim law, by the giving (‘ámil) of alms as a means of purifying or securing a blessing to the rest of one’s possessions. Hence, zakáh is understood to mean alms-giving, alms, charity. Later evolved as an alms tax (Islamic law)

Zakariya, Zakaria or Zakari Zakaríya, Zakaría or Zakarí Zacharias (prophet Zechariah), which is of Hebrew origin, meaning “God has remembered”

Zakariyyay-i-Qadi-Kala’i Zakaríyyáy-i-Qáḍí-Kalá’í a cousin of Khusraw-i-Qáḍí-Kalá’í, and his successor

Zakawa (Zikawa Zakáwa[h or t] purity, probity, innocence; quickness of parts, ingenuity

Zakhu Zákhú (Zakho) a city in northern Iraq, at the centre of the eponymous Zakho District of the Dohuk Governorate of Iraqi Kurdistan, located a few kilometers from the Iraqi-Turkish border. 97 km NNW of Mosul.

Zakiy (Zaki), Zakiya, Azkiya Zakíy (Zakí), fem. Zakíya[h or t] (pl. Azkiyá) pure; chaste; virtuous; guiltless, blameless, sinless. Pers. Bahá’í fem. also Zakiyyih or “Zakíyyih”.

Zalam Ẓalám evildoer, villain, malefactor, rogue, scoundrel, tyrant, oppressor

Zalamina Ẓalamína unjust, Qur’án 26:209

Zalamun Ẓalámún oppressors, wrongdoers (Qur’án 5:45, 4:75; *Making the crooked straight* p. 45)

Zalim, Zalimun, Zullam, Zalama Ẓálim pl. Ẓálimún, Ẓullám, Ẓalama unjust, unfair, iniquitous, tyrannical, oppressing; tyrant, oppressor; offender, transgressor, sinner. Náẓimu’sh-Sharí‘ah was known as Ẓálim, the Tyrant.

Zalum Ẓalúm one who puts a thing not in its proper place; most cruel, unjust, tyrannical. Part of Qur’án 33:72 is often translated as “… but man (*al-insánu*, usually translated as “the Perfect Man”) undertook it (*al-amánata*, “the trust” or “the faith in God”)—he was indeed unjust (*ẓalúman*) and foolish (*jahúla*). However, this must be incorrect when applied to the Prophet. The Báb stated “*Man, this ‘Alí*” was the *“Wronged One”* (*ẓalúm)* and He was indeed “*been entitled ‘the Unknown’* (*jahúl*)” (See SWB, p. 70). ‘Abdu’l-Bahá (Má’idiy-i-Ásmání, vol. 2, p. 50): “*… the Bearer of the most weighty Trust as ‘ẓalúm and jahúl’, these words do not mean unjust and ignorant; … their meaning is the one wronged and unknown … the Bearer of the Supreme Trust is oppressed … the people disdainfully deny Him, and His station is not known; they do not appreciate Him*.” See jahúl.

Zalzal, Zilzal Zalzál, Zilzál concussion, shock, convulsion; earthquake

Zalzala, Zalazil Zalzala[h or t] (fem.), pl. Zalázil affliction, misfortune; to shake, rock, convulse, cause to tremble; earthquake

Zaman, Azman Zaman, pl. Azmán time; period, stretch of time; duration

Zaman, Azmina Zamán, pl. Azmina time, era; duration; fortune, late, destiny. World of time or age. In the Hidden Words: “hallowed precincts of Zamán” or the “blessed locale of Time" (buq‘a mubáraka zamán). See Ṣáḥib az-Zamán.

Zamani, Zamaniyan Zamání, pl. Zamániyán Pers. temporal; worldly; frail.—pl. people of the world.

Zamin Zamín Pers. Earth, ground; floor; land, soil; a region, country; the pavement at the bottom of a pond or cistern; the ground of a picture; (adv.) on the ground or floor

Zamzam Zamzam copious, abundant (especially water). Sacred well (also called Hagar’s well) within the precincts of the Great Mosque at Mecca (it is about 25 m east of the Ka‘ba).

Zan, Zanan Zan, pl. Zanán Pers. a woman; a lady; a bride, a wife; effeminate, timid, cowardly; one who assumes a bold and animated air in walking

Zana, Zinan, Zina Zaná, Zinan, Ziná’ to commit adultery, fornicate, whore

Zanana (Zenana) Zanána Pers. women’s apartments; feminine; womanly. The inner apartments of a house in which the women of the family live. See mardána.

Zand, Zinad, Zunud Zand m. & f., pl. Zinád, Zunúd stick of a fire drill, a primitive device for kindling fire; by extension, the whole fire drill;—zand, zind, pl. zunúd, ulna (anatomy); forearm. Pers. Book of Zand written in Zand dialect and Zand dynasty.

Zandaqa Zandaqa[t] a belief in the two principles of light and darkness; impiety, heresy; atheism. See zindíq

Zangi Zangí Pers. Egyptian, Ethiopian, Moor, Negro; a savage; a fool; name of the founder of a dynasty

Zanj, Zinj, Zunuj Zanj, Zinj (colloquial), pl. Zunúj Negro. Arabic form of Zangí

Zanjan Zanján city (36.683110, 48.509688) between Qazvín and Tabríz, formerly Zangán. Home of Ḥujjat.

Zanjani, Zanjaniyun Zanjání, pl. Zanjáníyún of or from Zanján

Zann, Zunun Ẓann, pl. Ẓunún opinion, idea, assumption, view, belief, supposition; doubt, uncertainty

Zaqqum Zaqqúm an infernal tree with exceedingly bitter fruit, the fruit of which is supposed to be the heads of devils; a thorny tree, cactus. Shajaratu’z-zaqqúm is mentioned in Qur’án 37:62, 44:43. It is said 44:43 (“bitter tree”) can refer to Ḥájí Mírzá Karím Khán, who was also a heavy smoker.

Zar Zar Pers. gold; money, riches, wealth; an old man or woman; an old man, grey and ruddy

Zaradusht, Zardusht (Zardosht) Zarádusht, Zardusht Pers. Zoroaster

Zarand Zarand a city (76 km NW Kerman) and capital of Zarand County, Kerman Province, Iran

Zard Zard Pers. yellow, saffron-coloured; pale, pallid, wan; saffron

Zard, Zara, Zirih, Zarud Zard, (Pers. Zara, Zirih), pl. Zarúd chain mail, coat of mail.

Zardastan Zardastán (Zar + dastán?) *Eminent Bahá’ís in the Time of Bahá’u’lláh*, p. 291

Zar-duz Zar-Dúz (Zar-Doz) Pers. an embroiderer; embroidered; fastened with golden nails (a coffin).

Zar-duzi Zar-Dúzí (Zar-Dozí) Pers. embroidery, often with gold and silver thread

Zargandih (Zargandeh, Zarkandih) Zargandih Pers. (zar = gold) (Zarkandih “struck or filled with gold”). Former small village (35.773149, 51.432725) in the Shimírán division of Teheran, site of the Russian legation in 1852. Now a quarter (8 km north of the city centre) in Sector 3.

Zargar Zargár, Zargar Pers. goldsmith

Zari’, Zurra’ Zári‘, pl. Zurrá‘ seedsman, sower; peasant; farmer; planter

Zarin, Zarrin (Zarrinih or Zarrineh) Zarín, Zarrín Pers. golden

Zarqan Zarqán (from zarghún, “lush”) (Zarghan, Zarghanak). City (29.765310, 52.710449) in Fars Province; 20 km ENE of Shiraz.

Zarqani Zarqání Mírzá Maḥmúd Zarqání (c. 1875–1924), travel teacher and secretary for Shoghi Effendi. *Maḥmúd’s Diary: The Diary of Mírzá Maḥmúd-i-Zarqání Chronicling ‘Abdu’l-Bahá’s Journey to America*, is a translation of vol. 1 of his *Kitáb-i-Badá’i‘ al-Áthár* (“Book of Wondrous Impressions” in two vols).

Zarrin-Taj Zarrín-Táj “Crown of Gold”, one of the titles given to Ṭáhirih by her family

Zartusht, Zardusht Zartusht, Zardusht Pers. supreme intelligence; divine light; the rational soul; the first created; the planet Mercury; a truth-speaker; Zoroaster or Zarathustra. Founder of the Zoroastrian religion.

Zatuna, Zaytunat Zaytúna[h or t], pl. Zaytúnát olive tree, olive

Zawal (Zaval) Zawál end, passage, extinction, disappearance, vanishing, cessation; setting (of the sun); noon (or zenith)

Zawar, Zawara, Zawarih, Zavarih Zawár, Zawára, Pers. Zawárih Pers. (Zavareh) an under jailer; a servant; the brother of Rustam; a city in Persian ‘Iráq founded by him. A city in and the capital of Zavareh District, in Ardestan County, Isfahan Province, Iran. 14 km NE of Ardestan and 115 km NE of Isfahan.

Zawar, Zuwar Zawár, pl. Zúwár a visitor; a stranger, pilgrim

Zawj (Zauj), Azwaj Zawj, pl. Azwáj to pair, couple, mate, join in pairs or couples (something); to double, geminate (something); to employ parallelism (rhetoric)

Zawra Zawrá’ western side of Baghdád (split by Tigris River) was also known (by Persians) as az-Zawrá’ (the bent or the crooked). See ar-Rawḥá

Zayanda Záyanda Pers. bringing forth; a mother

Zayandih-Rud Záyandih-Rúd Pers. from Záyandih “life giver” and Rúd “river”, is the largest river of the Iranian Plateau in central Iran.

Zayd (Zaid) Zayd Pers. being augmented; increasing, augmenting, adding; proper name of a man, frequently used in a fictitious manner

Zaydan (Zaidan) Zaydán Jurjí Zaydán. See Zahidan

Zaydi (Zaidi) Zaydí followers of the Zaydi Islamic jurisprudence (named after Zayd ibn ‘Alí, the grandson of Ḥusayn ibn ‘Alí and the son of their fourth Imám ‘Alí ibn Ḥusayn) are called Zaydí and make up about 35–42% of Muslims in Yemen, with the vast majority of Shí‘a Muslims in the country being Zaydí. The followers dismiss religious dissimulation (taqíya). They are a Shí‘ih breakaway group.

Zaydiyya (Zaidiyya) Zaydiyya[h] Zaidism (Arabic: az-zaydiyya, adjective form zaydí) is one of the Shí‘a sects closest in terms of theology to Ḥanafí Sunní Islam.

Zayn (Zain, Zine), Zina, Zinat Zayn, fem. Zína[h or t], pl. Zínát beauty; beautiful, nice, pretty;—fem. embellishment, adornment, ornament, decoration; cloth, attire, finery; toilette

Zaynab Zaynab Ar. fem. (many spelling variations) “a father’s precious jewel” or “the one who glorifies a father”. It is derived from the Arabic root words “zína” (meaning precious jewel, what glorifies someone, source of beauty) and “ab” (meaning father). It can also mean “fragrant flower”. Daughter, wives and granddaughter (Zaynab ibnat ‘Alíy) of Muḥammad. Believed to be a modification of Zenobia. Also a girl from a village near Zanján who disguised herself as a man to join others at the fort at Zanján.

Zaynu’l-‘Abidun Zaynu’l-‘Ábidún “The ornament of the worshippers” or the “Prince of Worshippers”. Title of the fourth Imám, ‘Alí Ibn Ḥusayn, and of a distinguished Bahá’í, Fawzí Zaynu’l-‘Ábidín, Knight of Bahá’u’lláh.

Zaynu’l-Mukhlisun Zaynu’l-Mukhliṣún “the adorning of the sincere ones”, surname given by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá to Zaynu’l-‘Ábidín Ismá‘íl, father of Fawzí Zaynu’l-‘Ábidín.

Zaynu’l-Muqarrabin Zaynu’l-Muqarrabín “the Ornament of the Near Ones” or “the Ornament of the favoured”

Zayta (Zaita) Zaytá transcription from Hebrew, זית, olive. Mount Zaytá (Mount of Olives). See Tíná and Zaytún.

Zaytun (Zaitun, Zaytoun) Zaytún, fem. Zaytúna[h or t] (pl. fem. Zaytúnát) (collective noun) olive tree; olive(s). az-Zaytún, a district of Cairo that ‘Abdu’l-Bahá resided in. Jabal az-Zaytún (Mount of Olives, Jerusalem). See Tíná and Zaytá.

Zayya, Tazayya Zayyá to dress, clothe, costume (someone in). Form V tazayyá to dress, put on a dress or costume; to dress up, smarten oneself up, to be dressed, be clad (in), wear (something).

Zh

Zhinus Zhínús Zhínús Muḥmúdí

Zib (Zeb) Zíb Pers. ornament, elegance, beauty; lovely, graceful

Ziba (Zeba) Zíbá Pers. beautiful, elegant; adorned, arranged; consistent. Zíbá Khánum (d. 1932), African slave owned by Fatḥ-ʿAlí Sháh. Son Ghulám-‘Alí Siyáh (1871–1949) became a Bahá’í.

Zihar Ẓihár pre-Islamic form of divorce, consisting in the words of repudiation: you are to me like my mother’s back. It is an insult proffered by a husband upon his wife that likens the wife to some prohibited female relation of his, and exposes the husband to divorce. See muḥallil

Zihtab Zihtáb Ismá‘íl Zihtáb

Zij Zíj leveling line (used by masons); ephemeris, astronomical almanac. Zíj as-Sindhind (“astronomical tables of Siddhanta”) by al-Khárazmí.

Zill, Zilal, Zulul, Azlal Ẓill, pl. Ẓilál, Ẓulúl, Aẓlál shadow, shade, umbra; shelter, protection, patronage; shading, hub; slightest indication, semblance, trace, glimpse (of something); tangent (geometry). See Shabaḥ

Zillu’llah Ẓillu’lláh “Shadow of God” DB xxxviii

Zillu’s-Sultan Ẓillu’s-Sulṭán “Shadow of the King”, Mas‘úd Mírzá, eldest son of Náṣir ad-Dín Sháh.

Zin Zín Pers. a saddle

Zina (Zyna), Zinat (Zynat and Zeenat) Zína[h or t], pl. Zínát embellishment, adornment, ornament, decoration; cloth, attire, finery. Zínat Khánum (Zínat Baghdádí), wife of Dr Baghdádí.

Zina Ziná’ adultery; fornication

Zinda, Zindagan Zinda, pl. Zindagán Pers. alive, living; life; a match, or anything similar catching fire; poor, needy; great, huge, terrible; proud, haughty;—pl. the living

Zindagani Zindagání Pers. life; sustenance, food

Zindan Zindán Pers. a prison, jail; pound, pin fold

Zindan-i-Awin Zindán-i-Áwín Pers. Evin Prison (35.795085, 51.385770) in the Evin neighbourhood of Tehran, Iran

Zindiq, pl. Zanadiq, Zanadiqa Zindíq, pl. Zanádíq, Zanádiqa[h or t] Pers. one who maintains the doctrine of two principles (light and darkness); a “fire-worshipper”; an atheist, a disbeliever in God and a future state; a heretic; impious; hypocritical.—pl. Sadducees; infidels; atheists; “fire-worshippers”; pagans, heretics. See zandaqa

Zinjir, Zanjir Zinjír, Zanjír Pers. a chain; the rippling surface of water; a harrow; a ploughshare, coulter

Zira’a Zirá‘a[h or t] agriculture; tilling, tillage; cultivation (of land); growing, raising (of crops); farming

Zira’i Zirá‘í agricultural, agrarian, farm- (in compounds)

Zirak Zírak Pers. ingenious, intelligent, prudent, penetrating, sagacious, smart, quick in understanding or at manual labour. A very small village (33.811111, 57.306944, just north of the village of Murdistán and 13 km WSW of Bushrúyih) in Boshruyeh County, South Khorasan Province, Iran. Named Khayru’l-Qurá by Bahá’u’lláh.

Zirih-Kinari Zirih-Kinárí Mullá Sa‘íd-i-Zirih-Kinárí (Zira may be a form of Zahra?)

Ziyada (Ziyad) Ziyáda[h], Pers. Ziyád increase, increment, accretion, growth; surplus, excess; increase, augmentation, raising, stepping up; enhancement, elevation, intensification; extra pay, allowance (in addition to the salary). Easier to pronounce as Zíyád (H. M. Balyuzi). ‘Ubayd Alláh ibn Ziyád was the Umayyad governor of Baṣra, Kúfa and Khurásán during the reigns of caliphs Mu‘áwíya I and Yazíd I, and the leading general of the Umayyad army under caliphs Marwán I and ‘Abdu’l-Malik. ‘Ubayd Alláh is primarily remembered for his role in the killings of members of ‘Alí ibn Abí Ṭálib’s family including Ḥusayn ibn ‘Alí, and he has become infamous in Muslim tradition.

Ziyara, Ziyarat Ziyára[h or t], pl. Ziyárát visit; call (social, of a doctor). A pilgrimage (“visitation”) made to the shrines of the Imams, Sufi saints. etc. “Pers.” Ziyárih.

Ziyarah al-Jami’ah az-Ziyárah al-Jámi’ah Comprehensive Pilgrimage, attributed to the tenth Imam, ‘Alí al-Hádí

Ziyarat Zíyárat visiting; a visit (especially to a sacred tomb, etc.), a religious visitation, a pilgrimage. Visiting Tablet revealed by Imám ‘Alí.

Ziyarat-i-Shah-‘Abdu’l-‘Azim Zíyárat-i-Sháh-‘Abdu’l-‘Aẓím Tablet written while in vicinity of the Sháh-‘Abdu’l-‘Aẓím Shrine (35.585668, 51.435394) in Rey, about 12 km south of the centre of Ṭihrán by the Báb

Ziyarat-Nama-Ha Zíyárat-Náma-Há Pers. letters (or epistles) of visitation

Ziyarat-Namiy-i-Awliya’ Zíyárat-Námiy-i-Awliyá’ “Tablet of visitation for the exalted ones” by Bahá’u’lláh

Ziyarat-Namiy-i-Bab wa Baha’u’llah Zíyárat-Námiy-i-Báb wa Bahá’u’lláh “Tablet of visitation for the Báb and Bahá’u’lláh” by Bahá’u’lláh

Ziyarat-Namiy-i-Babu’l-Bab Zíyárat-Námiy-i-Bábu’l-Báb wa Quddús “Tablet of visitation for Mullá Husayn and Quddús” by Bahá’u’lláh

Ziyarat-Namiy-i-Bayt Zíyárat-Námiy-i-Bayt “Tablet of visitation of the House” by Bahá’u’lláh

Ziyarat-Namiy-i-Maryam Zíyárat-Námiy-i-Maryam “Tablet of visitation for Maryam” by Bahá’u’lláh

Ziyarat-Namiy-i-Mulla Muhammad Zíyárat-Námiy-i-Mullá Muḥammad Zíyárat-Námiy-i-Mullá Muḥammad ‘Alíy-i-Bárfurúshí (Tablet of visitation for Quddús) by the Báb

Ziyarat-Namiy-i-Siyyidu’sh-Shuhada’ Zíyárat-Námiy-i-Siyyidu’sh-Shuhadá’ “Tablet of visitation for the Prince of the Martyrs” by Bahá’u’lláh

Zubayda (Zubaida) Zubayda[h or t] marigold. Zubayda bint Ja‘far ibn Manṣúr, a wife of Caliph Hárúnu’r-Rashíd.

Zubda, Zubad Zubda[h], pl. Zubad (fresh) butter (as opposed to samn); cream;—pl. choicest part, prime, cream, flower, elite; extract, quintessence; essence, substance; gist, main point

Zubur Zubúr (Book of) Psalms, Psalter

Zuhal Zuḥal the planet Saturn

Zuhayr (Zuhair), Zuhayra (Zuhaira) Zuhayr, fem. Zuhayra[h] little flower, blossom. Zuhayr bin Abí Sulmá (c. 520–c. 609), one of the greatest Arab poets of pre-Islamic times

Zuhd Zuhd (voluntary) renunciation (of something); indifference (to, especially to worldly things); abstemiousness, abstinence; asceticism; ad-dunyá fí az-zuhd asceticism. A Muslim is permitted to enjoy the pleasures bestowed on him by God, but Islam encourages and praises those who shun luxury in favour of a simple and pious life. However, Islam rejects excessive deliberate asceticism, poverty, passivism and monasticism. Shoghi Effendi stated “… that the maintenance of such a high standard of moral conduct is not to be associated or confused with any form of asceticism, or of excessive and bigoted puritanism. The standard … seeks, under no circumstances, to deny anyone the legitimate right and privilege to derive the fullest advantage and benefit from the manifold joys, beauties, and pleasures with which the world has been so plentifully enriched by an All-Loving Creator.” ADJ, p. 33

Zuhr, Azhar Ẓuhr, pl. Aẓhár noon, midday; (feminine) midday prayer (Islamic Law)

Zuhra (Zohrah, Zohrih, Zohreh) Zuhra[h or t] brilliancy, light, brightness, whiteness; beauty; Banú Zuharah clan of the Quraysh tribe; a flower, blossom. az-Zuhara the planet Venus.

Zuhur Ẓuhúr appearance; visibility, conspicuousness; pomp, splendor, show, ostentation, window-dressing. Ẓuhúr is a term used by Bahá’u’lláh for “Manifestation” or “advent”) instead of Rasúl or Nabíl; and a new term: “Manifestation of God” (Ẓuhúr Alláh). In Shi’ite messianic terminology, the Advent of the Imam of the Age and the events associated with his Return. In a broader sense, any prophetic revelation. See maẓhar and manẓar.

Zuhur Allah, Zuhur-i-Ilahi Ẓuhúr Alláh, Pers. Ẓuhúr-i-Iláhí (“Manifestation of God”) See Nabíyu’lláh and Rasúlu’lláh

Zukhruf Zukhruf, pl. Zukhrúf gold; beauty, elegance, ornament; a speech embellished with fine imagery and romantic fiction; adorned falsehood; exaggeration. Qur’án 43:35, 53 uses the plural form; chapter uses the singular form.

Zulaykha (Zulaikha) Zulaykhá the wife of Potiphar (possibly captain of Egyptian palace guard), whose passion for Yúsuf (Joseph) is much celebrated in the East, particularly in the elegant Persian poems by Nizámí and Jámí.

Zulma, Zulmat, Zulumat, Zulamat, Zulum Ẓulma[t], pl. Ẓulmát, Ẓulumát, Ẓulamát darkness, duskiness, gloom, murkiness.—pl. also Ẓulam. baḥr aẓ-ẓulumát. the Atlantic Ocean. In the Qur’án, “light” (an-núr) is only ever used in the singular, because “light” refers to truth, which can only ever be one. In contrast, “darknesses” (aẓ-ẓulumát) is used to refer to untruth or error, which can come in many forms.

Zumra, Zumar Zumra, pl. Zumar troop; group (of people); crowd

Zumurrud Zumurrud emerald

Zumurrudi, Zumurrudin Zumurrudí, Pers. also Zumurrudín colour of an emerald

Zunuz Zunúz The capital of Marand

Zunuzi Zunúzí of or from Zunúz. Sayyid ‘Alí Zunúzí, step-father of Anís. Sayyid Ḥasan Zunúzí, relative of both, prominent Bábí and amanuense of the Báb.

Zur (Zor) Zúr Pers. strength, power, vigour; violence, strong effort, force; weight

Zur-Khana (Zur-Khanih) Zúr-Khána (Zúr-Khánih) Pers. “house of strength”. The traditional gymnasium of urban Persia and adjacent lands, a place for professional athletes to perform traditional exercises.

Arabic and Persian

Letters, transcription & abjad values

The Arabic alphabet is written from right to left using 28 consonants (28 abjad values; Persian includes four additional letters (g, zh, ch, p; پ چ ژ گ)) and there is no distinction between upper- and lowercase. Both printed and written Arabic are cursive, with most letters within a word changing shape so they are directly joined to adjacent letters.

Modern dictionaries and other reference books do not use the old abjadí letter order to sort alphabetically; instead, the newer hijá’í letter order is used (as in the table below) wherein letters are partially grouped together by similarity of shape. The hijá’í order is never used as numerals.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Ar.** | **Name** | **Trans.**[[26]](#footnote-26) | **Abjad** | **Ar.** | **Name** | **Trans.** | **Abjad** | **Ar.** | **Name** | **Trans.** | **Abjad** |
| ﺍ | Alif | á | 1 | س | Sín | s | 60 | ك | Káf | k | 20 |
| ﺏ | Bá’ | b | 2 | ش | Shín | sh | 300 | ل | Lám | l | 30 |
| ت | Tá’ | t | 400 | ص | Ṣád | ṣ | 90 | م | Mím | m | 40 |
| ث | Thá’ | th | 500 | ض | Ḍad | ḍ | 800 | ن | Nún | n | 50 |
| ج | Jím | j | 3 | ﻁ | Ṭá’ | ṭ | 9 | ه | Há’ | h | 5 |
| ح | Ḥá’ | ḥ | 8 | ظ | Ẓá’ | ẓ | 900 | و | Wáw | w | 6 |
| خ | Khá’ | kh | 600 | ع | ‘Ayn | ‘ (left) or ` | 70 | ۈ | Ḍamma wáw | ú | 6 |
| د | Dál | d | 4 | غ | Ghayn | gh | 1,000 | ى | Alif maqṣúra | y | 10 |
| ذ | Dhál | dh | 700 | ف | Fá’ | f | 80 | ي | Kasra Yá’ | í | 10 |
| ر | Rá’ | r | 200 | ق | Qáf | q | 100 | ء | Hamza | ’ (right) | 1[[27]](#footnote-27) |
| ز | Záy | z | 7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Some grammarians regard alif (ا) and hamza (ء) as two distinct letters, while others regard them as two realizations of the same letter. They are a problematic aspect of Arabic writing and are often confusing to native and non-native speakers alike.

The Arabic letters are divided into 14 sun (حروف شمسية‎ ḥurúf shamsíyah, red in the above table) and 14 moon letters (حروف قمرية ḥurúf qamaríyah). This classification is based on the way these letters affect the pronunciation of the definite article (ال) at the beginning of words. The definite article is assimilated into the sun letters and loses its distinctive sound. As a result, the sound at the beginning of the word is doubled. The definite article retains its distinctive sound when it occurs before one of the moon letters.

Examples of changes to the definite article when placed in front of words beginning with a sun letter:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| at-taj | the crown | adh-dhikr | the remembrance | ash-shams | the sun | aẓ-ẓafar | the victory |
| ath-thalj | the ice | ar-rajul | the man | aṣ-Ṣaláh | the prayer | al-lawḥ | the tablet |
| ad-dub | the bear | az-zamán | the time | at-ṭa‘ám | the food | an-nabát | the vegetable |

‘Ayn & hamza consonants

These Arabic consonant letters for ‘ayn and hamza are represented by **left** and **right** curly apostrophes respectively—they are NOT quote marks nor are they interchangeable. The alternative plain text characters are ` and ' respectively.[[28]](#footnote-28)

Always include any initial ‘Ayn, and ending Hamza or ‘Ayn. It is important not to confuse any quote marks used in the text together with an ‘Ayn or a Hamza.

An ‘Ayn in the middle or at the end of a word/name can be entered by inserting a space, an apostrophe, and then removing the leading space. Alternatively, use the appended Word macro to insert the left curly apostrophe.

Capitalisation

There are capital letters in Arabic and Persian script. When transcripted, capital letters should only be used for proper Names and attributes of God, otherwise, lowercase letters should be used. This document uses capital letters for all words/names as if they were proper names—these should be converted to lower case for other uses.

Elative word forms

In some languages such as Arabic, the concepts of *comparative* and *superlative* degree of an adjective are merged into a single form, the *elative*. How this form is understood or translated depends upon context and definiteness. In the absence of comparison, the elative conveys the notion of “greatest”, “supreme”. The elative of kabár (big) is ‘akbar (bigger/biggest, greater/greatest).

Hybrid words/names

Most words (there are some commonly accepted exceptions, e.g. Bahá’ís) that have an English suffix should NOT be transcripted (e.g. Islamic, Qur’anic, Shi’ite, Shi’ism). Adding an ‘s’ to many words to represent the plural form is more recognizable to the English reader (*bábs*) than the often very different transcripted Arabic plural word (*abwáb*). These and some other words are often better replaced by an English equivalent, e.g. Gate-hood for *Bábíyyat* instead of the incorrect hybrid forms: “Bábhood” or “Babhood”, etc.

Numbers

Arabic numerals are written from left to right.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ٠ (0) | ١ (1) | ٢ (2) | ٣ (3) | ٤ (4) | ٥ (5) | ٦ (6) | ٧ (7) | ٨ (8) | ٩ (9) | ١٠ (10) |
| Ar.  m./f. | ṣifr | wáḥid | ithnáni  ithnatání | Thalátha[h]  thalát | arba‘a  arba‘ | khamsa  khams | sita  sitt | sab‘a  sab‘ | thamániya  thamánin | tis‘a  tis‘a | ‘ashara  ‘ashar |
| Pers.  m./f. | ṣifr | yak | du | sih | chahár | panj  khams | shash  sitt | haft  sab‘ | hasht | nuh  tis‘a | dah |

Plurals

Arabic

Regular plurals for masculine nouns, add the suffix -ún (for the nominative) or -ín (for the accusative and genitive); for feminine nouns, add the suffix -át. However, not all plurals follow these simple rules. One class of nouns in both spoken and written Arabic produce plurals by changing the pattern of vowels inside the word, sometimes also with the addition of a prefix or suffix. This system is not fully regular, and it is used mainly for masculine non-human nouns; human nouns are pluralized regularly or irregularly.

Persian

The most common and productive form of pluralization for Persian nouns is with the suffix -há (not joined in formal Persian). This is typically used for non-human nouns. Another productive plural suffix is án, used for human nouns (with alternative forms gán after the short vowel “i” and “yán” after other vowels). Many nouns borrowed from Arabic feminine forms pluralize using the át suffix. Nouns borrowed from Arabic human forms often pluralize using the ín suffix. The most challenging type of noun pluralization is for Arabic broken plurals, which are formed through internal vowel alternation. These nouns pluralize in Persian like their counterparts in Arabic.

Underdots

There are three methods of adding letters with underdots:

a) Use the Microsoft Word EQ field. The disadvantages of this method are that it increases the line spacing (it can be fixed to some extent using “Exact” line spacing), it makes searching for sequences of letters very difficult, and it cannot be converted for use in other file formats.

b) Use combining dot (U+0323) or diaeresis (U+0324) below. [In Word, type in the letter, Insert | Symbol, More Symbols, scroll down to the Combining Diacritical Marks subset and select the combining character.]

c) The best option is to use the underdotted letters from an extended open type font character set (not all fonts contain these letters in their character set).

Underscores

The line placed under ‘ch’, ‘dh’, ‘kh’, ‘sh’, ‘th’ and ‘zh’ indicates that these combinations of two letters in Roman script represent the sound of a single letter in the original script.

Vowel sounds

The following information is provided merely as a very simple introduction to pronunciation.[[29]](#footnote-29)

Accenting provides a guide to the pronunciation of vowel sounds in standard Arabic. Any attempt to show how vowels are pronounced using English word examples is limited by the fact that English words themselves are pronounced differently in different English speaking regions. The sound of short Arabic vowels is also affected by which Arabic consonant precedes them.

á a long a as in ‘ah’, ‘arm’ or ‘father’

a a short a as in ‘band’, ‘account’ or ‘ran’

í the vowel sound ‘ee’ as in ‘meet’ or ‘feet’

i a simple ‘i’ sound as in ‘hit’, ‘bit’ or ‘sit’

ú a ‘oo’ sound as in ‘boot’, ‘moon’ or ‘root’

u a ‘o’ sound as in ‘put’

aw as ‘ow’ sound in ‘vowel’

Bahá’í

Apostles of Bahá’u’lláh

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | Mírzá Músá (Kalím), the brother of Bahá’u’lláh | 11 | Mírzá Muḥammad-Taqí (Ibn-i-Abhar) |
| 2 | Mírzá Buzurg (Badí‘) | 12 | Mullá Muḥammad (Nabíl-i-A‘ẓam) |
| 3 | Siyyid Ḥasan (Sulṭánu’sh-Shuhadá’) | 13 | Shaykh Káẓim (Samandarí) |
| 4 | Mullá Abu’l-Ḥasan (Amín) | 14 | Mírzá Muḥammad Muṣṭafá |
| 5 | Mírzá Abu’l-Faḍl-i-Gulpáygání | 15 | Mírzá Ḥusayn (Mishkín-Qalam) |
| 6 | Mírzá ‘Alí-Muḥammad (Varqá, Dove) | 16 | Mírzá Ḥasan (Adíb) |
| 7 | Mírzá Maḥmúd Furúghí | 17 | Shaykh Muḥammad-‘Alí |
| 8 | Mullá ‘Alí-Akbar (Ḥájí Ákhúnd) | 18 | Mullá Zaynu’l-‘Ábidín (Zaynu’l-Muqarrabín) |
| 9 | Mullá Muḥammad (Nabíl-i-Akbar) | 19 | Mírzá Alí-Muḥammad (Ibn-i-Aṣdaq) |
| 10 | Ḥájí Mírzá Muḥammad-Taqí (Vakílu’d-Dawlih) (cousin of the Báb & one of the twenty-four elders) |  |  |

Bearers of the throne of God (8)

And the angels shall be on its sides, and over them on that day eight shall bear up the throne of thy Lord.[[30]](#footnote-30)

Islamic traditions state the bearers are four angels, but the Prophet Muḥammad prophesied that the number would be two-fold on the Day of Resurrection, i.e. eight. This two-fold number of bearers corresponds with references in the Qur’án to not just one trumpet blast but to two—the first trump denoting the end of an era and the second trump denoting the beginning of a new era. (Qur’án 39:60) Angels are the spiritual Messengers of God and can represent the earlier Prophets (Noah, Abraham, Moses and Jesus) and the later “angels”: Muḥammad, ‘Alí Ṭálib, Ḥasan ibn ‘Alí and Ḥusayn ibn ‘Alí.[[31]](#footnote-31)

Qur’án 69:13 speaks of a single trumpet blast and the following verses speak of the calamities that accompany the Day of Resurrection in the context of the number “8”. Therefore, this is a clear reference to the Báb, Who is the eighth Arch-Messenger of God of the main world religions—including Sabeanism about which there remains some record in the Qur’án—Hinduism, Judaism, Zoroastrianism, Buddhism, Christianity and Islám.[[32]](#footnote-32)

Thus, it is no mere coincidence that the number 8 is an important element in the construction of the Shrine of the Báb with its octagonal-shaped superstructure, its 8 minarets and the 8-point star shaped flowerbeds of its surrounding gardens. Referring to Qur’án 69:17, Ugo Giachery records the following conversation with Shoghi Effendi:

Speaking one evening of the importance of the minarets in Islamic architecture, Shoghi Effendi said: “The mosque of Medina has seven minarets, the one of Sultan Ahmad in Constantinople has six, but the Qur’án mentions eight.” Furthermore, the eight slender minaret-like spires symbolize the bearers of the ‘throne of God’ ….[[33]](#footnote-33)

The abjad numerical value of *Bahá’* (بَهاء, “Glory”) is 9 (“B” (ب, *Bá’*) = 2, “h” (ه, *Há’*) = 5 and á (ا, *Alif*) = 1, totalling 8. However, *Bahá’* ends with a *Hamza* (ء)—an independent consonant with no English equivalent, and, when not seated on a long vowel, also equals 1. So the numerical value of the first three elements of *Bahá’*, equalling 8, are the bearers of the enthroned *Hamza*.[[34]](#footnote-34) This brings the total numerical value of *Bahá’* to 9, which is of great significance in the Bahá’í Faith.[[35]](#footnote-35)

The verse [Qur’án 69:17] thus means [according to ‘Abdu’l-Bahá]: “on that day Bahá will bear up the throne (the body) of thy Lord. On that day eight will bear up one.”[[36]](#footnote-36)

All things proceed from the Primal Unity, which in turn proceeds from the Point. The unity of the Báb and His 18 Letters of the Living comprise the Primal Unity of 19 figures (*wáḥid*, abjad 19, “one” or “unity”). This Primal Unity gives rise to “all things” (*kullu shay’*, abjad 361). It is the perfect manifestation of the attributes of God as the First and the Last.

In the Arabic Bayán, the Báb speaks of Quddús as the realization of the Last—the return of the Islamic station of gatehood, or the station of magnification (*takbír*). Quddús is thus a mirror of the First—the Báb—and indeed Quddús’ own name, Muḥammad-‘Alí, is the mirror image of the Báb’s name, ‘Alí-Muḥammad. Then the Báb calls Quddús the reality that is above eight unities of mirrors. Elsewhere, the Báb refers to Quddús as the one around whom eight unities revolve.[[37]](#footnote-37)

The Báb describes the Primal Unity as consisting of the First and the Last. The First is of course the Báb, representing *Huva* (He), equal to 11. The remaining eight Letters represent the station of Quddús as the Last. Since the “all things” of the Bábí community (19 × 19 = 361)—each member of which is a “mirror”—can also be considered as reflections of the First and the Last, the first eleven unities (11 × 19 = 209) are created through the Báb and the remaining eight (8 × 19 = 152) through Quddús. Quddús is thus above “eight unities of mirrors” or the one around whom eight unities revolve. And 152 mirrors thus fall beneath the station of Quddús. According to the Qur’án, eight angels will carry the Throne of God on the Day of Judgment. Quddús in this sense represents the station of magnification (*takbír*) and gatehood, which “carries the throne of God”, that is, the Báb or the Point of glorification.[[38]](#footnote-38)

Shoghi Effendi always referred to the Shrine of the Báb as the “Throne of the Lord”.[[39]](#footnote-39)

Hands of the Cause of God

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Appointed by** | **Details** |
| **Bahá’u’lláh** | Ḥájí Mullá ‘Alí-Akbar-i-Shahmírzádí (Ḥájí Ákhúnd) (1842–1910) |
|  | Mírzá Muḥammad-Taqí (Ibn-i-Abhar) (d. 1917) |
|  | Mírzá Ḥasan-i-Adíb (Adíb) (1848–1919) |
|  | Mírzá ‘Alí-Muḥammad (Ibn-i-Aṣdaq) (1850–1928) |
| **‘Abdu’l-Bahá** | None. Five named in *Memorials of the Faithful,* p. 7 (one, Ḥájí Ákhúnd, was appointed by Bahá’u’lláh) |
|  | Áqá Muḥammad-i-Qá’iní (Nabíl-i-Akbar) (1829–1892) |
|  | Mírzá ‘Alí-Muḥammad-i-Varqá (d. 1896) |
|  | Mullá Ṣádiq-i-Muqaddas (Ismu’lláhu’l-Aṣdaq) (d. 1889) |
|  | Shaykh Muḥammad Riḍáy-i-Yazdí (believed to be Mullá Muḥammad-i-Riḍáy-i-Muḥammmad-Ábádí (1814–1897)) |
| **Shoghi Effendi** | Ḥájí Abu’l-Ḥasan (Ḥájí Amín) (1831–1928) [1928] |
|  | John Ebenezer Esslemont (1874–1925) [1925] |
| [Posthumous | Martha Root (1872–1939) [3 October 1939] |
| appointments] | Keith Bean Ransom-Kehler (1876–1933) [30 October 1933] |
|  | John Henry Hyde Dunn (1855–1941) [27 April 1951] |
|  | Siyyid Muṣṭafá Rúmí (d. 1942) [14 july 1945] |
|  | ‘Abdu’l-Jalíl Bey Sa‘d (d. 1942) |
|  | Muḥammad Taqíy-i-Iṣfahání (1860–1946) |
|  | Roy C. Wilhelm (1875–1951) [1952] |
|  | Louis George Gregory (1874–1951) [1951] |
| **Shoghi Effendi** | *Holy Land*: William Sutherland Maxwell (1874–1951), Charles Mason Remey (1874–1974) (until 1960), Amelia Engekder Collins (1873–1962), President, Vice-President, International Baha’i Council |
| 24–12–1951 | *Iran*: Valiyu’lláh Varqá (1884–1955), Ṭarázu’lláh Samandarí (1874–1968), ‘Alí-Akbar Furútan (1905–2003) |
| (twelve) | *American continent*: Horace Hotchkiss Holley(1867–1960), Dorothy Beecher Baker (1898–1954), Leroy C. Ioas (1896–1965) |
|  | *European continent*: George Townshend (1876–1957),[[40]](#footnote-40) Hermann Grossmann (1899–1968), Ugo Giachery (1896–1989) |
| **Shoghi Effendi** | *Canada and United States*: Siegfried Schopflocher (1877–1953) and Corinne Knight True (1961–1961) (resp.) |
| 29–02–1952 | *Iran*: Dhikru’lláh Khádim (1904–1986), Shu‘á‘u’lláh ‘Alá’í (1889–1984) |
| (seven) | *Germany, Africa, Australia*: Adelbert Mühlschlegel (1897–1980), Músá Banání (1886–1971), Clara Dunn (1869–1960) (resp.) |
| **Shoghi Effendi** | Amatu’l-Bahá Rúḥíyyih Khánum (1910–2000) [March 1952] |
|  | Jalál Kháḍih (Jalal Khazeh) (1897–1990) [December 1953] |
| [date] | Paul Haney (1909–1982) [March 1954] |
| (five) | ‘Alí Muḥammad Varqá (1911–2007) [November 1955] |
|  | Agnes Baldwin Alexander (1875–1971) [March 1957] |
| **Shoghi Effendi** | *Uganda*: Enoch Olinga (1926–1979) |
|  | *West and South Africa*: William Sears (1911–1992), and John Aldham Robarts (1901–1992) |
| 2–10–1957 | *British Isles*: Ḥasan Muvaqqar Balyuzi (1908–1980) and John Graham Ferraby (1914–1973) |
| (eight) | *Pacific*: Harold Collis Featherstone (1913–1990) and Raḥmátu’lláh Muhájir (1923–1979) |
|  | *Arabia*: Abu’l-Qásim Fayḍí (Faizi) (1906–1980) |

Letters of the Living (18×)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | Mullá Muḥammad-Ḥusayn-i-Bushrú’í, entitled Bábu’l-Báb | 11 | Mullá Jalíl-i-Urúmí |
| 2 | Mírzá Muḥammad Ḥasan-i-Bushrú’í, brother of Mullá Ḥusayn | 12 | Mullá Aḥmad-i-Ibdál-i-Marághi’í |
| 3 | Mírzá Muḥammad-Báqir-i-Bushrú’í, nephew of Mullá Ḥusayn | 13 | Mullá Báqir-i-Tabrízí |
| 4 | Mullá ‘Alíy-i-Basṭámí (first martyr of the Bábí Dispensation) | 14 | Mullá Yúsuf-i-Ardibílí |
| 5 | Mullá Khudá-Bakhsh-i-Qúchání, later known as Mullá ‘Alíy-i-Rází. His son Mashíyyatu’lláh later martyred in his youth. | 15 | Mírzá Hádíy-i-Qazvíní, son of Ḥájí Mírzá ‘Abdu’l-Vahháb & brother of Mírzá Muḥammad-‘Alí |
| 6 | Mullá Ḥasan-i-Bajistání | 16 | Mírzá Muḥammad-‘Alíy-i-Qazvíní brother-in-law of Ṭáhirih |
| 7 | Siyyid Ḥusayn-i-Yazdí known as Kátib (the Amanuensis) | 17 | Qurratu’l-‘Ayn Ṭáhirih (title of Umm-i-Salamih) |
| 8 | Mírzá Muḥammad Rawḍih-Khán-i-Yazdí | 18 | Hájí Mullá Muḥammad ‘Alíy-i-Bárfurúshí (Quddús) |
| 9 | Shaykh Sa‘íd-i-Hindí (the Indian) |  | Mírzá ‘Alí Muḥammad (The Báb) is the Nuqṭiy-i-Úlá |
| 10 | Mullá Maḥmúd-i-Khu’í |  | (“Primal Point”) that generated these Letters |

Principles[[41]](#footnote-41)\*

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| The oneness of mankind, the pivotal principle and fundamental doctrine of the Faith | The establishment of justice: the glorification of justice as the ruling principle in human society, and of religion as a bulwark for the protection of all peoples and nations |
| Religion’s obligation to be the cause of unity and harmony | The equality of all men before the law |
| The accord of religion with science and reason so that harmony exists between them | The elimination of the extremes of wealth and poverty |
| The independent investigation of truth, unfettered by superstition or tradition | World government for the adjudication of disputes between nations |
| The equality of men and women, the two wings on which the bird of human kind is able to soar | An international tribunal for the adjudication of disputes between nations |
| The elimination of all kinds of prejudice, whether religious, racial, class or national | A spiritual solution to economic problems. |
| World peace: the establishment of a permanent and universal peace as the supreme goal of all mankind | The exaltation of work, performed in the spirit of service, to the rank of worship. |
| A universal auxiliary language | Abrogation of the clergy. Leadership is placed in the hands of assemblies (“the rulers”) elected by the believers, and individuals (“the learned”) appointed by the Universal House of Justice. The latter “have no legislative, administrative or judicial authority, and are entirely devoid of priestly functions or the right to make authoritative interpretations”.[[42]](#footnote-42) |
| Universal and compulsory education | Maintenance of a “balance of freedom between the [elected] institution, whether national or local, and the individuals who sustain its existence.”[[43]](#footnote-43) |
| The common foundation and unity of all religions | Uniform and universal system of currency, of weights and measures |
| The non-interference of religion with politics | “Glorification of justice as the ruling principle in human society, and of religion as a bulwark for the protection of all peoples and nations” |

Shrine of the Báb

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Shoghi Effendi referred to the Shrine of the Báb as the ‘Arsh ar-Rabb (“Throne of the Lord”) and to the Casket of the Báb also as the “Throne”. He stated “… the Báb is the eighth Manifestation of those religions whose followers still exist.”[[44]](#footnote-44) Hence, this is the reason that the number eight is incorporated into many details of the Shrine (e.g. there are eight columns on each of the four sides, there are eight pinnacles, one at each corner of the octagon) and the ornamental flower-beds around the Shrine have eight-pointed star shapes.  “The mosque of Medina has seven minarets, the one of Sulṭán Aḥmad in Constantinople has six, but the Qur’án mentions eight.”[[45]](#footnote-45) A Tablet of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá interprets the throne in Qur’án 69:17 as “… the temple or body of the Manifestation of God, and that the Manifestation is symbolized by the number one. And according to abjad reckoning—the numerical value of the component letters, used everywhere by Persian and Arabic scholars—‘Bahá’’ is eight plus one. (abjad ‘B’ = 2, the short vowel is not written, ‘h’ = 5, ‘á’ = 1, and the hamza (represented by the apostrophe) = 1). The verse thus means: on that day Bahá will bear up the throne (the body) of thy Lord. On that day eight will bear up one.”[[46]](#footnote-46) “… the station of magnification and gatehood … ‘carries the throne of God,’ that is, the Báb or the Point of glorification.”[[47]](#footnote-47) |  |

Doors and rooms

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | ***Rooms above tombs***  9. The Báb  8. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá  ***First story octagon door***  Named by Shoghi Effendi  Báb-i-Ioas (on SW side)  (The Shrine of the Báb faces 26.5° east of north) | ***Ground floor colonnade doors***  a) Named by ‘Abdu’l-Bahá  1. Báb-i-Amín  2. Báb-i-Faḍl  3. Báb-i-Ashraf  4. Báb-i-Karím  5. Báb-i-Bálá  b) Added & named by Shoghi Effendi  6. Báb-i-Qaṣṣábchí  7. Báb-i-Maxwell  8. Báb-i-Giachery |

Names of those honoured

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | Ḥájí Adu’l-Ḥasan-i-Ardakání (known as Ḥájí Amín), Irán | 6 | Ḥájí Maḥmúd Qaṣṣábchí of ‘Iráq |
| 2 | Mírzá Abu’l-Faḍl of Gulpáygán, Irán | 7 | William Sutherland Maxwell, Canada |
| 3 | Ustád Áqá ‘Alí-Ashraf, Russia, son of Mullá Abú-Ṭálib | 8 | Ugo Giachery, Italy |
| 4 | Ustád ‘Abdu’l-Karím, Irán | Upper | Leroy Ioas, USA |
| 5 | Ustád Áqá Bálá, Russia, son of Mullá Abú-Ṭálib |  |  |

Travels of Bahá’u’lláh

The following is based on a list of places from the 1991 *The travels of Bahá’u’lláh* map produced by the NSA of the Hawaiian Islands. The names have been corrected where possible and modern names or variations have been added in parenthesis.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | Hamlet of Badasht | 30 | Máhí-Dasht | 59 | Diyár-Bakr (Diyabakir) |
| 2 | Sháh-Rúd | 31 | Hárún-Ábád (now Islám-Ábád-i-Gharb) | 60 | Ma‘dan-Mis (Maden) |
| 3 | Bandar-i-Jaz | 32 | Karand-i-Gharb (Kerend-e Gharb) | 61 | Khárpút (Harput castle, 6 km NE of Elâziǧ) |
| 4 | Níyálá | 33 | Surkhih-Dízih (Shorkhah Dizah) | 62 | Ma‘dan-Nuqrih (Keban) |
| 5 | Fort Ṭabarsí | 34 | Sar Púl-i-Dhaháb (Sarpol-e Zahab) | 63 | Dilík-Tásh (Kangol) |
| 6 | Ámul | 35 | Qaṣr-i-Shírín | 64 | Sívás |
| 7 | Tákur | 36 | Khusraví (Khozravi) | 65 | Túqát (Toqat) |
| 8 | Ṭihrán | 37 | Khánaqin-‘Iráq | 66 | Amásiyá (Amasya) |
| 9 | Rayy | 38 | Ghazál-Ribáṭ-i-Máhí Dasht | 67 | Iláhíyyih (Kovak) |
| 10 | Ḥasan-Ábád | 39 | Sháhrabán (now al-Muqdádiyah) | 68 | Sámsún (on the Black Sea) |
| 11 | Qal‘a-i-Muḥammad ‘Alí Khán[[48]](#footnote-48) | 40 | Ba‘qúbah | 69 | Sinope (now Sinop) 14 Aug |
| 12 | ‘Alí-Ábád | 41 | Baghdád | 70 | Anyábulí (Inebolu) 15 Aug |
| 13 | Kushk-i-Nuṣrat | 42 | Najíbíyyih (3–14 of Dhi’l-Qa‘dih AH 1279)[[49]](#footnote-49) | 71 | Constantinople (now Istanbul) |
| 14 | Báqir-Ábád | 43 | Judaydih | 72 | Kúchik-Chakmachih (Küçükçekmece) |
| 15 | Manẓariyyih | 44 | Dilí-‘Abbás (Delli Abbas, near al-Muqdádiyah) | 73 | Búyúk-Chakmachih (Büyükçekmece) |
| 16 | Qum | 45 | Qarih-Tapih (Qarah Tabbah/Qarah Tapah) | 74 | Salvarí (Silivri) |
| 17 | Taláb (Ṭáyiqán) | 46 | Ṣaláḥiyyih (Kifrí) | 75 | Birkás (“Lule Burgas” or Lüleburgaz) |
| 18 | Táj-Khátún | 47 | Dúst-Khurmátú (Ṭuz Khurmát/Tuz Khurma) | 76 | Bábá-Ískí (Babaeski) |
| 19 | Ráhjird | 48 | Táwuq | 77 | Adrianople (Edirne) |
| 20 | Siyávishih (Siyáwashán) | 49 | Karkúk (Kirkuk) | 78 | Uzún-Kúprú (Uzunköprü) |
| 21 | Sárúq | 50 | Irbíl (Erbil) | 79 | Káshánih (Keşan) |
| 22 | Díz-Ábád | 51 | By the river Záb (Kalak?) | 80 | Gallipoli (Gelibolu) |
| 23 | Hamadán | 52 | Barṭallih (Barṭ Alláh, Bartella) | 81 | Madelli (Mytilene) |
| 24 | Gardánih-i-Ásad-Ábád | 53 | al-Máwṣil (Mosul) | 82 | Smyrna |
| 25 | Ásad-Ábád | 54 | Zákhú (Zakho) | 83 | Alexandria |
| 26 | Kangávar | 55 | Jazírih (Cizre, Ar. Jazárat ibn ‘Umar) | 84 | Port Said |
| 27 | Ṣaḥnih | 56 | Niṣíbin (Nusaybin) | 85 | Jaffa |
| 28 | Bísítún | 57 | Ḥasan-Áqá (Amuda?) | 86 | Haifa |
| 29 | Kirmánsháh | 58 | Márdín | 87 | ‘Akká |

Calendars

Badí‘-Bahá’í calendar

Days

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Day** | **English** | **Arabic** | **Translation** | **Day** | **English** | **Arabic** | **Translation** |
| 1 | Saturday | Jalál | Glory | 5 | Wednesday | ‘Idál | Justice |
| 2 | Sunday | Jamál | Beauty | 6 | Thursday | Istijlál | Majesty |
| 3 | Monday | Kamál | Perfection | 7 | Friday | Istiqlál | Independence |
| 4 | Tuesday | Fiḍál | Grace |  |  |  |  |

Months

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Naw-Rúz first day** | |  |  |
| **Month** | **20 March** | **21 March** | **Arabic** | **Translation** |
| 1 | 20 March | 21 March | Bahá | Splendour |
| 2 | 8 April | 9 April | Jalál | Glory |
| 3 | 27 April | 28 April | Jamál | Beauty |
| 4 | 16 May | 17 May | ‘Aẓamat | Grandeur |
| 5 | 4 June | 5 June | Núr | Light |
| 6 | 23 June | 24 June | Raḥmat | Mercy |
| 7 | 12 July | 13 July | Kalimát | Words |
| 8 | 31 July | 1 August | Kamál | Perfection |
| 9 | 19 August | 20 August | Asmá’ | Names |
| 10 | 7 September | 8 September | ‘Izzat | Might |
| 11 | 26 September | 27 September | Mashiyyat | Will |
| 12 | 15 October | 16 October | ‘Ilm | Knowledge |
| 13 | 3 November | 4 November | Qudrat | Power |
| 14 | 22 November | 23 November | Qawl | Speech |
| 15 | 11 December | 12 December | Masá’il | Questions |
| 16 | 30 December | 31 December | Sharaf | Honour |
| 17 | 18 January | 19 January | Sulṭán | Sovereignty |
| 18 | 6 February | 7 February | Mulk | Dominion |
| Intercalary days | 25 February | 26 February | Ayyám-i-Há | Days of Há |
| 19 | 1 March | 2 March | ‘Alá’ | Loftiness |

Years

Years are grouped into cycles of 19 years starting from the date of the Declaration of the Báb.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. Alif | A | 8. Júd | Generosity | 14. Wahháb | Bountiful |
| 2. Bá’ | B | 9. Bahá | Splendour | 15. Widád | Affection |
| 3. Ab | Father | 10. Ḥubb | Love | 16. Badí‘ | Beginning |
| 4. Dál | D | 11. Bahháj | Delightful | 17. Bahíy | Luminous |
| 5. Báb | Gate | 12. Jawáb | Answer | 18. Abhá | Most luminous |
| 6. Wáw | W/V | 13. Aḥad | Single | 19. Wáḥíd | Unity |
| 7. Abad | Eternity |  |  |  |  |

Gregorian

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **English** | **Arabic** | **Persian** |
| Sunday | yawm al-aḥad | yak-shanbih |
| Monday | yawm al-ithnayn | dúshanbih |
| Tuesday | yawm ath-thalátá’ | sih-shanbih |
| Wednesday | yawm al-arbi‘á’ | chahár-shanbih |
| Thursday | yawm al-khamís | panj-shanbih |
| Friday | yawm al-jum‘a | jum‘a |
| Saturday | yawm as-sabt | shanbih |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **English** | **Arabic**[[50]](#footnote-50) | **Foreign**[[51]](#footnote-51) | **English** | **Arabic**1 | **Foreign**2 |
| January | kánún ath-thání | yanáyir | July | tammúz | yúliyú & yúliyah |
| February | shubáṭ | fabráyir | August | áb | ‘aghustus |
| March | ádár | márs | September | ailúl | sibtambar |
| April | nísán | ‘abril | October | tishrín al-awwal | ‘uktúbar |
| May | ayyár | máyú | November | tishrín ath-thání | núfimbar |
| June | ḥazírán | yúniyú & yúniyah | December | kánún al-awwal | dísembar |

Islamic

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Order** | **Arabic**[[52]](#footnote-52) | **Meaning** | **Days** |
| 1 | al-Muḥarram | Forbidden | 30 |
| 2 | Ṣafar | Departure or void | 29 |
| 3 | Rabí‘u’l-Awwal | first month or beginning of spring | 30 |
| 4 | Rabí‘u’th-Thání | second/last spring | 29 |
| 5 | Jumádá al-Awwal | the first of parched land | 30 |
| 6 | Jumádá ath-Thání | the second/last of parched land | 29 |
| 7 | Rajab | Respect, honour | 30 |
| 8 | Sha‘bán | scattered | 29 |
| 9 | Ramaḍán | burning heat | 30 |
| 10 | Shawwál | lift or carry, raised | 29 |
| 11 | Dhu’l-Qa‘da | the one of truce/sitting | 30 |
| 12 | Dhu’l-Ḥijjah | the one of or possessor of the pilgrimage | 29[[53]](#footnote-53)\* |

Persian solar

Calendar started in CE 622, and the beginning of the year is the vernal equinox.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Name** | **Days** |  | **Name** | **Days** |  | **Name** | **Days** |  | **Name** | **Days** |
| 1 | Farwardín | 31 | 4 | Tír | 31 | 7 | Mihr | 30 | 10 | Day (Dai) | 30 |
| 2 | Urdí (Ardí) bihisht | 31 | 5 | Murdád | 31 | 8 | Ábán | 30 | 11 | Bahman | 30 |
| 3 | Khurdád | 31 | 6 | Shahríwar | 31 | 9 | Ádhar (Ázar) | 30 | 12 | Isfand | 29/30 |

Caliphates (first 28 caliphs)

The Rightly-guided (al-Khiláfah ar-Ráshidún)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | Abú-Bakr ibn Abí-Quḥáfah (632–34) | 3 | ‘Uthmán ibn ‘Affán (644–56) |
| 2 | ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭáb (634–44) | 4 | ‘Alí ibn Abí-Ṭálib (656–61) |

The Umayyad (al-Khiláfah al-‘Umawíyah)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | Mu‘áwíyah I (Mu‘áwíyah ibn Abí-Sufyán) (661–80) | 8 | ‘Umar (‘Umar ibn ‘Abdu’l-‘Azíz ibn Marwán) (717–20) |
| 2 | Yazíd I (Yazíd ibn Abí-Sufyán) (680–83) | 9 | Yazíd II (720–24) |
| 3 | Mu‘áwíyah II (683–84) | 10 | Hishám (Hishám ibn ‘Abdu’l-Malik) (724–43) |
| 4 | Marwán I (Marwán ibn al-Ḥakam) (684–85) | 11 | al-Walíd II (son of Yazíd II) (743–44) |
| 5 | ‘Abdu’l-Malik (‘Abdu’l-Malik ibn Marwán) (685–705) | 12 | Yazíd III (son of al-Walíd I) (744) |
| 6 | al-Walíd I (al-Walíd Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Malik) (705–15) | 13 | Ibráhím (son of al-Walíd I) (744) |
| 7 | Sulaymán (715–17) | 14 | Marwán II (Marwán al-Ḥimár) (744–50) |

The Abbaside (al-Khiláfah al-‘Abbásíyah)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | Abu’l-‘Abbás ‘Abdu’lláh as-Saffáḥ (750–54) | 6 | Muḥammad al-Amín (809–13) |
| 2 | Abú-Ja‘far al-Manṣúr (754–75) | 7 | ‘Abdu’lláh al-Ma’mún (813–33) |
| 3 | Muḥammad al-Mahdí (775–85) | 8 | Muḥammad al-Mu‘taṣim (“al-Mu‘taṣim-Bi’lláh”—‘He who is steadfast in God’) (833–42) |
| 4 | Músá al-Hádí (785–86) | 9 | Hárún al-Wáthiq (“al-Wáthiq-Bi’lláh”—‘He who has his trust in God’) (842–47) |
| 5 | Hárún ar-Rashíd (786–809) | 10 | Ja‘far al-Mutawakkil (“al-Mutawakkil ‘Alá ’lláh”—‘He who puts his reliance in God’) (847–61) |

Font information

Serif Cambria font has been used because it is an OpenType font (a suc**c**essor of the TrueType fonts) with a large character set containing underdots, and Proportional/Tabular and Lining/Old style numerals. However, the old Times New Roman font has to be used for Arabic text.

Proportional/Old style numbers are used for text paragraphs since they blend better into text with a mix of upper- and lowercase, proportional letters. Tabular/Lining numerals are used in tables (including the Table of Contents).

• **Proportional** width numbers blend better into text with proportionally spaced letters

• **Tabular** numbers (equal width) are used in tables where they can be vertically aligned

• **Lining** numbers are equivalent to capital letters. All capitals text is harder to recognize than lowercase letters due to their lack of ascenders (the portion of lowercase letters above the x-height) and tails (the portion of lowercase letters below the baseline)

• **OldStyle** numbers are equivalent to lowercase letters and blend better into text

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Proportional** | **Tabular** |
| Lining | 0123456789 | 0123456789 |
| Oldstyle | 0123456789 | 0123456789 |

Imams (A’imma) and deputies

Twelve Imams

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | ‘Alí ibn Abí Ṭálib (632–661)[[54]](#footnote-54) | 7 | Músá al-Káẓim ibn Báqir (765–799) |
| 2 | Ḥasan ibn ‘Alí (661–669) | 8 | ‘Alí III (‘Alí ibn Músá ar-Riḍá) (799–818) |
| 3 | Ḥusayn ibn ‘Alí (669–680) | 9 | Muḥammad ibn ‘Alí al-Jawád (818–835) |
| 4 | Zaynu’l-‘Ábidín ‘Alí II (680–712) | 10 | ‘Alí IV (‘Alí an-Naqí) (835–868) |
| 5 | Muḥammad-Báqir ibn ‘Alí (712–734) | 11 | Ḥasan II (Ḥasan ibn ‘Alí al-‘Askarí ibn Naqí) (868–873) |
| 6 | Ja‘far aṣ-Ṣádiq ibn Báqir (734–765) | 12 | Muḥammad al-Mahdí ibn Ḥasan (869–873/AH 260) |

Twelfth Imám

Shí‘ih Muslims believe the Minor Occultation (al-ghayba aṣ-ṣughra) began in AH 260/CE 874 with the “disappearance” at as-Sámarrá’, on the Tigris, of the twelfth Imám as a child. The Hidden Imám was accessible through four successive “Deputies”, “Agents” or “Gates” (*Abwáb*) for 69 years. The Major Occultation (al-ghayba al-kubrá) began following the death of the “fourth gate” (AH 329/CE 941) and ended with the return of the twelfth Imám (AH 1260/CE 1844). During this time the twelfth Imám supposedly lived in one of two mysterious cities: Jábulqá and Jábulsá. See *A Traveller’s Narrative*, p. 98.

Deputies of the twelfth Imám

1. Abú ‘Amr ‘Uthmán ibn Sa‘íd al-‘Amrí

2. Abú Ja‘far Muḥammad ibn ‘Uthmán

3. Abu’l-Qásim Ḥusayn ibn Rúḥ Naw-Bakhtí (917-937)

4. Abu’l-Ḥasan ‘Alí ibn Muḥammad as-Sámarrí (937-941)

Meccan pilgrim meeting points

1. Dhu’l-Ḥulayfah (Masjid ash-Shajarah, “Mosque of the Tree”, 24.413730, 39.542951), 9 km from Medinah, and 435 km by road from Mecca. It is the míqát for those who live in Madinah, and for those who approach Mecca from the direction of Medinah.

2. al-Juḥfah (22.705402, 39.146859) is 191 km by road, to the northwest of Mecca. This is the míqát for the people who come from the direction of ash-Shám (the sun), i.e. those flying or sailing (generally from North America, Europe, Türkiye, Syria, Egypt, Algeria, Sudan and other African countries).

3. Qarn al-Manázil (21.633256, 40.427478), also known as Míqát as-Sayl, located 83 km by road from Mecca, in a small town of as-Sayl al-Kabír. It serves pilgrims coming from the Najdi region, which is essentially the middle of Saudi Arabia.

4. Yalamlam (20.840153, 40.138544) is a small city 105 km by road southwest of Mecca that serves the Ḥujjaj coming from the direction of Yemen.

5. Dhát ‘Irq (21.633216, 40.427497) 83 km by road, northeast of Mecca. It serves pilgrims coming from the direction of Iraq, Iran, and other places en-route

Qur’án suras

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Súra** |  | **Súra** |
| 1 | al-Fátiḥa—The opening | 58 | al-Mujádilah—The pleading woman |
| 2 | al-Baqara—The cow | 59 | al-Ḥashr—The mustering, The exile or The emigration |
| 3 | Ál ‘Imrán—The family of Imran | 60 | al-Mumtaḥinah—She that is to be examined or She who is tried (or tested)[[55]](#footnote-55)† |
| 4 | an-Nisá’—The women | 61 | aṣ-Ṣaff—The rank or The battle array |
| 5 | al-Má’ida—The table spread | 62 | al-Jumu‘ah—The day of congregation or Friday |
| 6 | al-An‘ám—The cattle | 63 | al-Munáfiqún—The hypocrites |
| 7 | al-A‘ráf—The heights | 64 | at-Taghábun—The mutual deception or disillusion or The mutual loss and gain |
| 8 | al-Anfál—The spoils of war | 65 | aṭ-Ṭaláq—The divorce |
| 9 | at-Tawbah al-Bará’ah—The repentance or The repudiation | 66 | at-Taḥrím—The prohibition |
| 10 | al-Yúnus—Jonah | 67 | al-Mulk—The dominion or The sovereignty |
| 11 | Húd—Húd | 68 | al-Qalam—The pen or Nún |
| 12 | Yúsuf—Joseph | 69 | al-Ḥáqqah—The reality or The sure reality |
| 13 | ar-Ra‘d—The thunder | 70 | al-Ma‘árij—The ways of ascent or The ascending stairways |
| 14 | al-Ibráhím—Abraham | 71 | Núḥ—Noah |
| 15 | al-Ḥijr—The rock or The rocky tract | 72 | Jinn—The spirits |
| 16 | an-Naḥl—The bees | 73 | al-Muzzammil—The enfolded one or The enshrouded one |
| 17 | al-Isra’ or Baní Isrá’íl—The night journey or The children of Israel | 74 | al-Muddaththir—The one wrapped up or The cloaked one |
| 18 | al-Kahf—The cave | 75 | al-Qiyáma—The resurrection |
| 19 | Maryam—Mary | 76 | al-Insán or ad-Dahr—The man or The time |
| 20 | Ṭá’ Há’—Ṭá’ Há’ | 77 | al-Mursalát—Those sent forth or The emissaries |
| 21 | al-Anbiyá’—The Prophets | 78 | an-Naba’—The great news, The announcement or The tidings |
| 22 | al-Ḥájj—The pilgrimage | 79 | an-Názi‘át—Those who tear out or Those who drag forth |
| 23 | al-Mu’minún—The believers | 80 | al-‘Abasa—He frowned |
| 24 | an-Núr—The light | 81 | at-Takwír—The folding up or The overthrowing |
| 25 | al-Furqán—The criterion | 82 | al-Infiṭár—The Cleaving or The cleaving asunder |
| 26 | ash-Shu’ará’—The poets | 83 | al-Muṭaffifín—The defrauding or The dealers in fraud |
| 27 | an-Naml—The ant | 84 | al-Inshiqáq—The sundering or The rending asunder |
| 28 | al-Qaṣaṣ—The story or The narrative | 85 | al-Burúj—The constellations or The mansions of the stars |
| 29 | al-‘Ankabút—The spider | 86 | aṭ-Ṭaríq—The night star or The one who arrives at night |
| 30 | ar-Rúm—The Romans | 87 | al-A‘lá—The Most High |
| 31 | Luqmán—Luqmán | 88 | al-Gháshiya—The overwhelming or The overwhelming event |
| 32 | as-Sadjah—The prostration | 89 | al-Fajr—The dawn |
| 33 | al-Aḥzáb—The clans, The confederates or The cohorts | 90 | al-Balad—The city |
| 34 | Saba’—Sheba | 91 | ash-Shams—The sun |
| 35 | Fáṭir—Originator or Creator | 92 | al-Layl—The night |
| 36 | Yá Sín—Yá Sín | 93 | aḍ-Ḍuḥá—The morning hours |
| 37 | aṣ-Ṣáffát—Those ranged in ranks | 94 | ash-Sharḥ—The expansion |
| 38 | Ṣád—Ṣád | 95 | at-Tín—The fig |
| 39 | Zumar—The troops or The crowds | 96 | al-‘Alaq—The clot |
| 40 | Gháfir or al-Mu’min—Forgiver or The believer | 97 | al-Qadr—The power |
| 41 | Fuṣṣilat or Ḥá Mím—Explained in detail or Ḥá Mím | 98 | al-Bayyinah—The evidence |
| 42 | ash-Shúrá—The consultation | 99 | az-Zalzala—The earthquake |
| 43 | az-Zukhruf—The gold ornament, The embellishment or The gilding | 100 | al-‘Ádiyát—The chargers or The assaulters |
| 44 | ad-Dukhán—The smoke | 101 | al-Qári‘ah—The calamity or The great calamity |
| 45 | al-Játhiya—The kneeling one or The crouching one | 102 | at-Takáthur—The piling up or The worldly gain |
| 46 | al-Aḥqáf—The wind-curved sand hills or The winding sand-tracts | 103 | al-‘Aṣr—Time or The afternoon (also wa’l-Aṣr, “By the Time”) |
| 47 | Muḥammad—Muḥammad | 104 | al-Humazah—The slanderer, The backbiter or The scandal-monger |
| 48 | al-Fatḥ—The victory | 105 | al-Fíl—The elephant |
| 49 | al-Ḥujarát—The chambers or The rooms | 106 | al-Quraysh—The Quraysh (tribe) |
| 50 | Qáf—Qáf | 107 | al-Ma‘ún—The neighbourly assistance, The small kindnesses or The alms giving |
| 51 | adh-Dháriyát—The winds that scatter or The winnowing winds | 108 | al-Kawthar—The abundance |
| 52 | aṭ-Ṭúr—The mountain or The mount | 109 | al-Káfirún—The disbelievers or Those who reject faith |
| 53 | an-Najm—The star | 110 | an-Naṣr—The help or The divine support |
| 54 | al-Qamar—The moon | 111 | al-Masad or al-Lahab—The palm fibre, The plaited rope or The flame |
| 55 | ar-Raḥmán—The Beneficent or The Most Gracious | 112 | al-Ikhláṣ—The sincerity or The purity of faith |
| 56 | al-Wáqi‘ah—The inevitable | 113 | al-Falaq—The daybreak or The dawn |
| 57 | al-Ḥadíd—The iron | 114 | an-Nás—Mankind |

Qur’anic “names” of God

The 99 names of God (Alláh) (listed in traditional order in the table), known as the ‘asmá’u’lláhi’l-ḥusná ‎(Beautiful Names of Alláh), are also called the 99 attributes of Alláh.

There is a tradition in Sufism that these names point to a mystical “Most Supreme and Superior Name” (*Ismu’l-A‘ẓam*).

Bahá’í sources state the Greatest or 100th name is “Bahá’” (“glory, splendour”), which appears in the words Bahá’u’lláh and Bahá’í.

‘Abdu’l-Ḥamíd Ishráq-Khávarí states Bahá’ ad-Dín al-‘Ámilí adopted the Persian poetic pen name “Bahá’” after being inspired by the words of Muḥammad al-Báqir, and the sixth Imám, Ja‘far aṣ-Ṣádiq, who stated that the greatest name of God was included in either the *Du‘á’u’l-Bahá’* (four times in the first verse), a dawn prayer for Ramaḍán or the *‘A‘mal ‘am Dawúd*.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | ٱلْرَّحْمَـانُ | ar-Raḥmán | The All Beneficent |
| 2 | ٱلْرَّحِيْمُ | ar-Raḥím | The Most Merciful |
| 3 | ٱلْمَـالِكُ | al-Málik | The King, the Sovereign |
| 4 | ٱلْقُدُّوسُ | al-Quddús | The Most Holy |
| 5 | ٱلْسَّلَامُ | as-Salám | Peace and Blessing |
| 6 | ٱلْمُؤْمِنُ | al-Mu’min | The Guarantor |
| 7 | ٱلْمُهَيْمِنُ | al-Muhaymin | The Guardian, the Preserver |
| 8 | ٱلْعَزِيزُ | al-‘Azíz | The Almighty, the Self-sufficient |
| 9 | ٱلْجَبَّارُ | al-Jabbár | The Powerful, the Irresistible |
| 10 | ٱلْمُتَكَبِّرُ | al-Mutakabbir | The Tremendous |
| 11 | ٱلْخَالِقُ | al-Kháliq | The Creator |
| 12 | ٱلْبَارِئُ | al-Bári’ | The Maker |
| 13 | ٱلْمُصَوِّرُ | al-Muṣawwir | The Fashioner of Forms |
| 14 | ٱلْغَفَّارُ | al-Ghaffár | The Ever Forgiving |
| 15 | ٱلْقَهَّارُ | al-Qahhár | The All Compelling Subduer |
| 16 | ٱلْوَهَّابُ | al-Wahháb | The Bestower |
| 17 | ٱلْرَّزَّاقُ | ar-Razzáq | The Ever Providing |
| 18 | ٱلْفَتَّاحُ | al-Fattáḥ | The Opener, the Victory Giver |
| 19 | ٱلْعَلِيمُ | al-‘Alím | The All Knowing, the Omniscient |
| 20 | ٱلْقَابِضُ | al-Qábiḍ | The Restrainer, the Straightener |
| 21 | ٱلْبَاسِطُ | al-Básiṭ | The Expander, the Munificent |
| 22 | ٱلْخَافِضُ | al-Kháfiḍ | The Abaser |
| 23 | ٱلْرَّافِعُ | ar-Ráfi‘ | The Exalter |
| 24 | ٱلْمُعِزُّ | al-Mu‘izz | The Giver of Honour |
| 25 | ٱلْمُذِلُّ | al-Mudhill | The Giver of Dishonour |
| 26 | ٱلْسَّمِيعُ | as-Samí‘ | The All Hearing |
| 27 | ٱلْبَصِيرُ | al-Baṣír | The All Seeing |
| 28 | ٱلْحَكَمُ | al-Ḥakam | The Judge, the Arbitrator |
| 29 | ٱلْعَدْلُ | al-‘Adl | The Utterly Just |
| 30 | ٱلْلَّطِيفُ | al-Laṭíf | The Subtly Kind |
| 31 | ٱلْخَبِيرُ | al-Khabír | The All Aware |
| 32 | ٱلْحَلِيمُ | al-Ḥalím | The Forbearing, the Indulgent |
| 33 | ٱلْعَظِيمُ | al-‘Aẓím | The Magnificent, the Infinite |
| 34 | ٱلْغَفُورُ | al-Ghafúr | The All Forgiving |
| 35 | ٱلْشَّكُورُ | ash-Shakúr | The Grateful |
| 36 | ٱلْعَلِىُّ | al-‘Alíy | The Sublimely Exalted |
| 37 | ٱلْكَبِيرُ | al-Kabír | The Great |
| 38 | ٱلْحَفِيظُ | al-Ḥafíẓ | The Preserver |
| 39 | ٱلْمُقِيتُ | al-Muqít | The Nourisher |
| 40 | ٱلْحَسِيبُ | al-Ḥasíb | The Reckoner |
| 41 | ٱلْجَلِيلُ | al-Jalíl | The Majestic |
| 42 | ٱلْكَرِيمُ | al-Karím | The Bountiful, the Generous |
| 43 | ٱلْرَّقِيبُ | ar-Raqíb | The Watchful |
| 44 | ٱلْمُجِيبُ | al-Mujíb | The Responsive, the Answerer |
| 45 | ٱلْوَاسِعُ | al-Wási‘ | The Vast, the All Encompassing |
| 46 | ٱلْحَكِيمُ | al-Ḥakím | The Wise |
| 47 | ٱلْوَدُودُ | al-Wadúd | The Loving, the Kind One |
| 48 | ٱلْمَجِيدُ | al-Majíd | The All Glorious |
| 49 | ٱلْبَاعِثُ | al-Bá‘ith | The Raiser of the Dead |
| 50 | ٱلْشَّهِيدُ | ash-Shahíd | The Witness |
| 51 | ٱلْحَقُّ | al-Ḥaqq | The Truth, the Real |
| 52 | ٱلْوَكِيلُ | al-Wakíl | The Trustee, the Dependable |
| 53 | ٱلْقَوِيُّ | al-Qawíy | The Strong |
| 54 | ٱلْمَتِينُ | al-Matín | The Firm, the Steadfast |
| 55 | ٱلْوَلِيُّ | al-Walíy | The Friend, Helper |
| 56 | ٱلْحَمِيدُ | al-Ḥamíd | The All Praiseworthy |
| 57 | ٱلْمُحْصِيُ | al-Muḥṣí | The Accounter, the Numberer of All |
| 58 | ٱلْمُبْدِئُ | al-Mubdi‘ | The Producer, Originator, & Initiator of All |
| 59 | ٱلْمُعِيدُ | al-Mu‘íd | The Reinstater Who Brings Back All |
| 60 | ٱلْمُحْيِي | al-Muḥyí | The Giver of Life |
| 61 | ٱلْمُمِيتُ | al-Mumít | The Bringer of Death, the Destroyer |
| 62 | ٱلْحَىُّ | al-Ḥayy | The Ever Living |
| 63 | ٱلْقَيُّومُ | al-Qayyúm | The Self Subsisting Sustainer of All |
| 64 | ٱلْوَاجِدُ | al-Wájid | The Perceiver, the Finder, the Unfailing |
| 65 | ٱلْمَاجِدُ | al-Májid | The Illustrious, the Magnificent |
| 66 | ٱلْوَاحِدُ | al-Wáḥid | The One, the All Inclusive, the Indivisible |
| 67 | ٱلْأَحَد | al-Aḥad | The One, the Indivisible |
| 68 | ٱلْصَّمَدُ | aṣ-Ṣamad | The Self-Sufficient, the Impregnable, the Eternally Besought of All, the Everlasting |
| 69 | ٱلْقَادِرُ | al-Qádir | The All Able |
| 70 | ٱلْمُقْتَدِرُ | al-Muqtadir | The All Determiner, the Dominant |
| 71 | ٱلْمُقَدِّمُ | al-Muqaddim | The Expediter, He who Brings Forward |
| 72 | ٱلْمُؤَخِّرُ | al-Mu’akhkhir | The Delayer, He who Puts Far Away |
| 73 | ٱلأَوَّلُ | al-Awwal | The First, Without Beginning |
| 74 | ٱلْأَخِرُ | al-Ákhir | The Last |
| 75 | ٱلْظَّـٰهِرُ | aẓ-Ẓáhir | The Manifest; the All Victorious |
| 76 | ٱلْبَاطِنُ | al-Báṭin | The Hidden; the All Encompassing |
| 77 | ٱلْوَالِي | al-Wálí | The Patron, The Protecting Friend, The Friendly Lord |
| 78 | ٱلْمُتَعَالِي | al-Muta‘álí | The Self Exalted |
| 79 | ٱلْبَرُّ | al-Barr | The Most Kind and Righteous |
| 80 | ٱلْتَّوَّابُ | at-Tawwáb | The Ever Returning, Ever Relenting |
| 81 | ٱلْمُنْتَقِمُ | al-Muntaqim | The Avenger |
| 82 | ٱلْعَفُوُّ | al-‘Afúw | The Pardoner, the Effacer of Sins |
| 83 | ٱلْرَّؤُفُ | ar-Ra’úf | The Compassionate, the All Pitying |
| 84 | مَالِكُ ٱلْمُلْكُ | Máliku’l-Mulk | The Owner of All Sovereignty |
| 85 | وَٱلْإِكْرَامُ ٱلْجَلَالِ ذُو | Dhu’l-Jalál wa’l-Ikrám | The Lord of Majesty & Generosity |
| 86 | ٱلْمُقْسِطُ | al-Muqsiṭ | The Equitable, the Requiter |
| 87 | ٱلْجَامِعُ | al-Jámi‘ | The Gatherer, the Unifier |
| 88 | ٱلْغَنيُّ | al-Ghání | The All Rich, the Independent |
| 89 | ٱلْمُغْنِيُّ | al-Mughní | The Enricher, the Emancipator |
| 90 | ٱلْمَانِعُ | al-Máni‘ | The Withholder, the Shielder, the Defender |
| 91 | ٱلْضَّارُ | aḍ-Ḍárr | The Distressor, the Harmer |
| 92 | ٱلْنَّافِعُ | an-Náfi‘ | The Propitious, the Benefactor |
| 93 | ٱلْنُّورُ | an-Núr | The Light |
| 94 | ٱلْهَادِي | al-Hádí | The Guide |
| 95 | ٱلْبَدِيعُ | al-Badí‘ | The Incomparable, the Originator |
| 96 | ٱلْبَاقِي | al-Báqí | The Ever Enduring and Immutable |
| 97 | ٱلْوَارِثُ | al-Wárith | The Heir, the Inheritor of All |
| 98 | ٱلْرَّشِيدُ | ar-Rashíd | The Guide, Infallible Teacher, & Knower |
| 99 | ٱلْصَّبُورُ | aṣ-Ṣabúr | The Patient, the Timeless |

Special characters

Non-printing characters

Some additional characters in Arabic text documents.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Unicode, search seq.** | **Description** |
| 200C (^u8204) | zero width non-joiner between two characters that otherwise might be joined as a ligature |
| 200E (^u8206) | left-to-right mark |
| 200F (^u8207) | right-to-left mark |

Search for the above characters in Word (pressing Alt+X will reveal the Unicode of a character or convert a Unicode to the character) using the search sequences—character strings that are preceded by a ^.

Unusual characters

Some unusual characters (character, unicode and search sequences are listed) need to be removed from a document when pasting text from other sources. First paste the text into Notepad (or a similar application) to remove all formatting, and then copy and paste the text into Word. Alternatively, paste with the Keep Text Only option (Home | Paste drop down arrow, Keep Text Only).

An ẖ (“h with line underneath”, 1E96, ^u7830) should be replaced with an underlined “h”, and ṯ (1E6F, ^u7791) with ṭ. The following table lists some other characters that should be replaced with curly left or right single quotes:

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Replace** | | | | **With** |
| `, 60, ^96 | ʻ, 02BB, ^u699 | ʽ, 02BD, ^u701 | ʿ, 02BF, ^u703[[56]](#footnote-56) | ‘, 2018, ^u8216 |
| ´, 00B4, ^u180 | ʹ, 02B9, ^u697 | ʼ, 02BC, ^u700 | ʾ, 02BE, ^u702 | ’, 2019, ^u8217 |

Replace straight quotes, (', 27, ^39) and (", 22, ^34), with their equivalent curly quotes—Word automatically replaces with left and right symbols based on position, so the replace character is the single or double quote entered from the keyboard. The exception is the grave accent or straight ‘Ayn (`, 60, ^96), this should be replaced using the string ^u8216. It is useful to enter the grave accent during the optical character recognition (OCR) process to ensure an ‘Ayn within a word or name remains as a left single quote when replacing all single straight quotes with their curly equivalent. In some cases, insert a right straight quote (´, U+00B4; e.g. ’tis) during the OCR process.

Copying or converting (e.g. PDF files) text containing ligatures (two or more *graphemes* or letters joined to form a single *glyph*) will also impede text searches. Search for (Æ, 00C6; æ, 00E6; Œ, 0152; œ, 0153; ﬀ, FB00; ﬁ, FB01; and ﬂ, FB02) and replace them with the corresponding two single letters.

Traditional Qur’anic/Sufi concepts

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Stages of the quest (3) | The *sharí‘a* or obedience to the religious law, is absolutely essential for the spiritual life of the believer. This obedience is destined to lead that believer to a fuller knowledge or awareness, symbolized by *ṭaríqa*, the ‘way’ or ‘path’ and is the standard technical term for a mystical order. *Ḥaqíqa*, ‘ultimate’ or ‘divine’ reality, is used to indicate the highest possible limit (essentially unachievable) of human aspiration. |
| Modes of being (3) | The *muslim* is the one who submits to the law or sharí‘a, even if he does not fully ‘understand’ why he should. The *mu’min*, or secure (or faithful) believer, has through his submission acquired a fuller understanding of obedience and the law. The *muḥsin*, one made pleasing to God, ‘automatically’ reflects in his actions and deeds the transformative beauty of this faith and understanding. |
| Modes of perception (3) | *‘ilmi yaqín* (knowledge of certitude, demonstration; a religious life—Qur’án 102:5); *‘ainu’l-yaqín* (experimental knowledge; truth ascertained by evidence; certainty, Qur’án 102:7); and *ḥaqqu (‘ilmu) ’l-yaqín* (certain truth or knowledge, Qur’án 56:95, 69:51) |
| Modes of the soul (3) | *an-nafs al-‘ammára bi’l-sú’* (the erring soul, Qur’án 12:53), *an-nafs al-lawwáma* (the guiding soul, Qur’án 75:2), *an-nafs al-muṭma’inna* (the soul at peace, Qur’án 89:27)[[57]](#footnote-57) |

Word transcription macros (Microsoft)

A number of useful Word macros are provided in this section. Buttons linked to the macros are placed on the Add-in tab on the Word Ribbon that allow the user to insert various transcription characters or to replace a letter with one that has an accent or underdot.

‘Ayn macro

Use the following macro to insert a left curly apostrophe, even when it follows a letter:

Sub Ayn()

' Ayn Macro

Selection.InsertSymbol CharacterNumber:=8216, Unicode:= \_

True

End Sub

Acute macro

A macro to replace a letter with its accented form:

Public Sub Acute()

' Acute macro

'

A\_ChrSetAcuteUnicode = Array(65, 97, 67, 99, 69, 101, 71, 103, 73, 105, 75, 107, 76, 108, 77, 109, 78, 110, 79, 111, 80, 112, 82, 114, 83, 115, 85, 117, 87, 119, 89, 121, 90, 122)

A\_ChrSetUnicode = Array(193, 225, 262, 263, 201, 233, 500, 501, 205, 237, 7728, 7729, 313, 314, 7742, 7743, 323, 324, 211, 243, 7764, 7765, 340, 341, 346, 347, 218, 250, 7810, 7811, 221, 253, 377, 378)

Call S\_ChangeCharacterUnicode(A\_ChrSetAcuteUnicode, A\_ChrSetUnicode)

End Sub

Underdot macro

A macro to replace a letter with its equivalent underdotted form:

Public Sub Underdot()

' Underdot macro

W\_ChrSetUnderdotUnicode = Array(65, 97, 66, 98, 68, 100, 69, 101, 72, 104, 73, 105, 75, 107, 76, 108, 77, 109, 78, 110, 79, 111, 82, 114, 83, 115, 84, 116, 85, 117, 86, 118, 87, 119, 89, 121, 90, 122)

W\_ChrSetUnicode = Array(7840, 7841, 7684, 7685, 7692, 7693, 7864, 7865, 7716, 7717, 7882, 7883, 7730, 7731, 7734, 7735, 7746, 7747, 7750, 7751, 7884, 7885, 7770, 7771, 7778, 7779, 7788, 7789, 7908, 7909, 7806, 7807, 7816, 7817, 7924, 7925, 7826, 7827)

Call S\_ChangeCharacterUnicode(W\_ChrSetUnderdotUnicode, W\_ChrSetUnicode)

End Sub

Subroutines called by the above macros

Sub S\_ChangeCharacterUnicode(A\_ChrSet1, A\_ChrSet2, Optional V\_StringLength, Optional Vb\_NoChangeMade)

' Exchange character from CharacterSet1 with equivalent character from CharacterSet2.

' Process characters as Unicode.

'

If IsMissing(V\_StringLength) Then V\_StringLength = 1

If Selection.Type = wdSelectionIP Then Selection.MoveLeft Unit:=wdCharacter, Count:=V\_StringLength, Extend:=wdExtend

V\_ToBeChanged = Selection()

'

Vb\_NoChangeMade = True

'

Call S\_CheckAndReplace1Chr(A\_ChrSet1, A\_ChrSet2, V\_ToBeChanged, Vb\_NoChangeMade)

If Vb\_NoChangeMade = True Then Call S\_CheckAndReplace1Chr(A\_ChrSet2, A\_ChrSet1, V\_ToBeChanged, Vb\_NoChangeMade)

Selection.MoveRight Unit:=wdCharacter, Count:=1

End Sub

Sub S\_CheckAndReplace1Chr(A\_ChrCodeSet1, A\_ChrCodeSet2, V\_ToBeChanged, Vb\_NoChangeMade)

' If “ToBeChanged” is found in “ChrCodeSet1”, replace selected character with equivalent defined in “ChrCodeSet2”,

' expected that “ToBeChanged” is identical with selected character.

'

V\_StToBeChanged = Selection.Style()

boolVb\_Bold = False

If Selection.Font.Bold = True Then boolVb\_Bold = True

boolVb\_Italic = False

If Selection.Font.Italic = True Then boolVb\_Italic = True

Vb\_Size = Selection.Font.Size

Vn\_Counter = 0

For Each V\_Code In A\_ChrCodeSet1

If V\_Code = AscW(V\_ToBeChanged) And Vb\_NoChangeMade = True Then

tmpOutput = A\_ChrCodeSet2(Vn\_Counter)

V\_Changed = ChrW(A\_ChrCodeSet2(Vn\_Counter))

Selection.Delete

Selection.Text = V\_Changed

Selection.Style = V\_StToBeChanged

Selection.Font.Size = Vb\_Size

Selection.Font.Bold = boolVb\_Bold

Selection.Font.Italic = boolVb\_Italic

Vb\_NoChangeMade = False

End If

Vn\_Counter = Vn\_Counter + 1

Next V\_Code

End Sub

1. The smallest meaningful contrastive unit in a writing system. [↑](#footnote-ref-1)
2. Any of the perceptually distinct units of sound in a specified language that distinguish one word from another. [↑](#footnote-ref-2)
3. Shoghi Effendi, postscript to a letter dated 12 March 1923, *Bahá’í Administration*, p. 43. [↑](#footnote-ref-3)
4. From a letter written on behalf of the Universal House of Justice to the National Spiritual Assembly of Panama, 16 July 1979. [↑](#footnote-ref-4)
5. The Universal House of Justice, 21 July 1998, *Messages from the Universal House of Justice 1963–1986*, p. 187. [↑](#footnote-ref-5)
6. The Universal House of Justice letter to an individual dated 20 October 1978, paras 5.2, 5.5 & 5.9. [↑](#footnote-ref-6)
7. A system of color symbolism representing the cardinal directions, believed to be used by the Achaemenids (or First Persian Empire) (550–330  BC), had black for north (e.g. North or Black Sea), red for south (e.g. South or Red Sea), white for west (e.g. White or Mediterranean Sea), and green or light blue for east. [↑](#footnote-ref-7)
8. See https://hurqalya.ucmerced.edu/node/428 [↑](#footnote-ref-8)
9. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bah%C3%A1%27%C3%AD\_cosmology [↑](#footnote-ref-9)
10. See www.scribd.com/document/ 21263244/HURQALYA-HAVARQALYA and *The development of Shaykhí thought in Shí‘í Islam*, pp. 106–7. [↑](#footnote-ref-10)
11. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tel\_Kabri#/media/File:TelKabriRegion.png [↑](#footnote-ref-11)
12. When used independently (not as a quotation), the first term should be presented in the nominative, i.e. Khátamu. In an-Nabiyyína, the double ‘yy’ transcribes the ‘y + shadda’. This is transcribed as ‘yy’ rather than ‘íí’ because the ‘y’s are used here as consonants (i.e. producing the ‘yy’ sound) rather than as long vowels. The ‘ína’ ending of ’n-Nabiyyína indicates the genitive (i.e. “of the Prophets”), which in the plural has the same ending as the accusative. [↑](#footnote-ref-12)
13. Khárazm is an example of a word where the “v” (váv, Persian) or “w” (wáw, Arabic) after the Khá’ is not pronounced and should not be included in the transcription. The same applies to al-Khárazmí, Khárazmsháh and Khárazmsháhiyán. [↑](#footnote-ref-13)
14. Máhíyah in Islamic philosophy is used in two different senses: 1. the particular sense—“quiddity” that refers to “what something is” without requiring its actual existence, i.e. it is strictly a concept in the mind. “Species”, “quiddities” and “universals” in this sense refer to mental constructs derived from actual biological particulars. This is the concept of “species” used by Aristotle and modem science. 2. the general sense is “that by which a thing is what it is”, which corresponds to the understanding of Plato and ‘Abdu’l-Bahá where máhíyah (essence) and naw‘íyah (species) refer to a divine reality existing in a realm outside of space and time. See *Evolution & Bahá’í Belief*, pp. 46–7. [↑](#footnote-ref-14)
15. It is more logical to assume Qur’án 2:230 refers to a husband thrice declaring that he is divorcing his wife rather thrice divorcing her. See ẓihár. [↑](#footnote-ref-15)
16. Muḥammad ibn ‘Abdu’lláh: Prophet of Islám born Mecca 570 or 571, Mission 610, public declaration 612, fled to Medina 622–632. Five names: Muḥammad; Aḥmad; al-Maḥi (“Effacing”, “Eraser”), by means of which God effaces infidelity; al-Ḥáshir (“Gatherer”), who will gather people; and al-‘Áqib (“Final”), that is to say, the last of the Prophets.

    Muḥammad has an h underdot, except when an English suffix is added. Accepted exception appears to be “Muḥammad’s”. Muhammadan implies a follower of Muḥammad instead of a “follower of God” (Muslim). Muhammadanism implies that the religion is the “religion of Muḥammad” instead of the “religion of God” (i.e. Islám)—this idea is offensive to Muslims. [↑](#footnote-ref-16)
17. Usufruct: the right to enjoy the use and advantages of another’s property short of the destruction or waste of its substance. [↑](#footnote-ref-17)
18. \* Turn south off Ben Ami (east of Akko) to Shlom ha-Galil St, and continue south along the track at the end (32.915223, 35.090547) [↑](#footnote-ref-18)
19. Ian Semple, *Interpretation and the Guardianship*, 18 February 1984. [↑](#footnote-ref-19)
20. “While suffering death on the pathway of God is the highest attainment, still, that dying which continues on throughout life, giving life to other souls, is the station of ‘living martyrdom’. The death of a martyr means the immediate end to all his afflictions and tests: martyrdom is the easiest way to enter the Kingdom of Heaven. But those who rise up to serve the Cause, to bear afflictions and undergo tribulations and trials in order to draw souls into the holy Faith—those are living martyrs, their labour goes on and on, and their noble work, the regeneration of all humankind, will win them the highest of rewards, for ever and ever. My prayer for you … is that you will reach that goal, the goal of the living martyrs.” *Summon up remembrance*, pp. 135–6. [↑](#footnote-ref-20)
21. The verses were written at a time when kings asked poets to praise them in prose and poems. Sometimes there was competition between the poets of different kingdoms. Ḥáfiẓ was requested by one of the rulers of India to finish a poem that he (the ruler) had written, but neither he nor the poets of his court could finish to make a nice “ghazál”.

    In Persia the only known parrots (ṭúṭí) were those from India, and they were considered to be like the nightingale of Persia, a symbol of meaning, eloquence and mysticism. Persians believed parrots were very fond of lumps of sugar. Also a parrot is able to learn and imitate words or short phrases. So it is a speaking bird. “Shikkar Shikan” is a reference to the lumps of sugar being broken by a parrot’s beak! Allegorically, it means “sweet speaking” or having a pleasant disposition or talent. Hafiz wants to convey that his poetry is so sweet that can make the parrots in India sweet speaking birds! Briefly, Shikar Shikan means the sweet voice, or poems of Bengal, is broken (shikan) by the sweet melody from Shíráz. So Hafez says to them that Bengal is no more the centre of prose and poems (once a famous seat for Persian language and literature) and Shíráz has exceeded Bengal. In the meantime he prophesizes that the Divine voice is going to be raised in Shíráz. In this Tablet Bahá’u’lláh refers to His station as the Divine melody and the Voice that was heard on Mount Sinai by Moses. [↑](#footnote-ref-21)
22. When thou attaineth the threshold of thy Beloved  
    Say yea, for this is not the place to exchange Salám (peace) and ‘Alayk (upon thee be peace).  
    This is the valley of love, mind thy step.  
    This is the Holy Land, cast off thy shoes. [↑](#footnote-ref-22)
23. *The Kitáb-i-Aqdas*. Quoted from Shoghi Effendi, *God Passes By*, p. 326. [↑](#footnote-ref-23)
24. ‘Abdu’l-Bahá in *Summon up remembrance*, p. 248. [↑](#footnote-ref-24)
25. \* Note: the Arabic letters are right-to-left text. [↑](#footnote-ref-25)
26. Transcription [↑](#footnote-ref-26)
27. The isolated hamza (ء) is treated as if it were placed on an alif where it would have an abjad value of 1. [↑](#footnote-ref-27)
28. Searching in Word: use ^39 for single straight quote, ^34 for double straight quote and ^013 for paragraph or carrage return mark. [↑](#footnote-ref-28)
29. Further information can be found at https://pronunciation-guide-ll4k9v1xc.now.sh/ [↑](#footnote-ref-29)
30. Qur’án 69:17 (Rodwell). [↑](#footnote-ref-30)
31. *Majma‘ al-Bayan*, vol. 10, p. 346. See www.al-islam.org/enlightening-commentary-light-holy-quran-vol-18/surah-al-haqqa-chapter-69. See Frank Ayers, *Studying the Holy Qur’án*, vol. 2, p. 35. [↑](#footnote-ref-31)
32. Shoghi Effendi, *Directives of the Guardian*, pp. 51–2. [↑](#footnote-ref-32)
33. Ugo Giachery, *Shoghi Effendi*, p. 89. [↑](#footnote-ref-33)
34. See Muḥammad Muṣṭafá, *Bahá’u’lláh the Great Announcement of the Qur’án*, pp. 102–103. [↑](#footnote-ref-34)
35. See Frank Ayers, *Studying the Holy Qur’án*, vol. 6, pp. 205–6. [↑](#footnote-ref-35)
36. Marzieh Gail, *Summon up remembrance*, p. 128. [↑](#footnote-ref-36)
37. The Báb, Persian Bayán 4:18. [↑](#footnote-ref-37)
38. See Nader Saiedi, *Gate of the Heart*, p. 285. [↑](#footnote-ref-38)
39. Shoghi Effendi in Ugo Giachery, *Shoghi Effendi: recollections*, p. 83. [↑](#footnote-ref-39)
40. St. Patrick’s Church, Enniskerry, Co. Wicklow (53.189726, -6.168756) with his wife (Anna Sarah (‘Nancy’) Maxwell (1889–1974)) and son, Brian (1920–1988)—plot 382. Nearby is the grave of his mother (Anna Maria Roberts (1849–1919)). [↑](#footnote-ref-40)
41. \* Shoghi Effendi, *God Passes By*, pp. 281–282. [↑](#footnote-ref-41)
42. The Universal House of Justice, *Messages 1963 to 1986*, p. 217. [↑](#footnote-ref-42)
43. Universal House of Justice, Individual Rights and Freedoms, letter dated 29–12–1988. [↑](#footnote-ref-43)
44. Shoghi Effendi in Ugo Giachery, *Shoghi Effendi: Recollections*, p. 84. [↑](#footnote-ref-44)
45. ibid. p. 96. Qur’án 69:17: “*And the angels will be on its sides, and eight will, that Day, bear the Throne of thy Lord above them.*” [↑](#footnote-ref-45)
46. *Summon Up Remembrance*, p. 128. [↑](#footnote-ref-46)
47. Nader Saiedi, *Gate of the heart*, p. 285. [↑](#footnote-ref-47)
48. Qal’a—fort or stronghold [↑](#footnote-ref-48)
49. The first stop after Najíbíyyih (for seven days) was at Firayját, on the bank of the Tigris River, 5 km to the north. [↑](#footnote-ref-49)
50. Syria, Lebanon, Jordan and Iran (from classical Arabic, which are from Syriac). [↑](#footnote-ref-50)
51. Egypt, Sudan, Arab countries in the Persian Gulf (phonetic based on old Latin names). [↑](#footnote-ref-51)
52. Fifth month also (using fem. of awwal) Jumádá al-Úlá. Alternatives for 4th and 6th months are Rabí‘ al-Ákhir and Jumádá al-Ákhir respectively. [↑](#footnote-ref-52)
53. \* 30 days in leap years [↑](#footnote-ref-53)
54. Dates are for the time the A’imma held office (imamah). [↑](#footnote-ref-54)
55. † The tests faced by the women who emigrated to Medina. [↑](#footnote-ref-55)
56. Left and right half ring or half circle. [↑](#footnote-ref-56)
57. See “The Báb’s epistle on the spiritual journey towards God”, Todd Lawson. [↑](#footnote-ref-57)